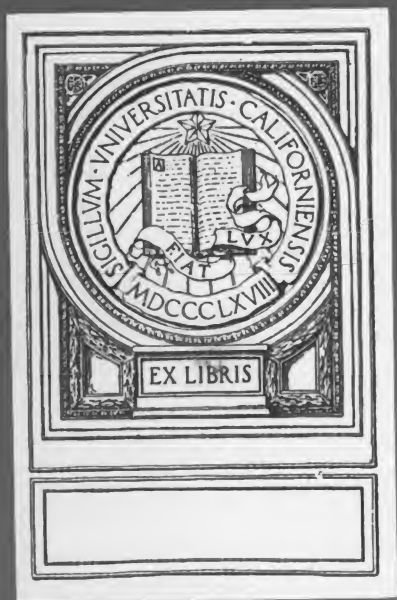


**AN ORIENTAL  
BIOGRAPHICAL  
DICTIONARY:  
FOUNDED ON  
MATERIALS...**

---

Thomas William Beale, Henry  
George Keene





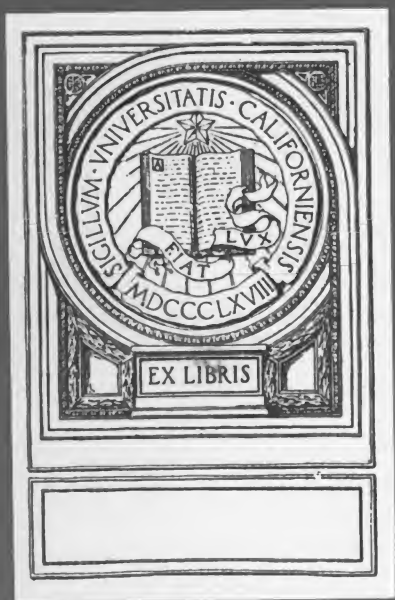








AN ORIENTAL  
BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.







AN ORIENTAL  
BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.



# AN ORIENTAL BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY,

FOUNDED ON MATERIALS COLLECTED

BY THE LATE

THOMAS WILLIAM BEALE,

AUTHOR OF THE *MIPTAH-UL-TAWARIKH*.

*A NEW EDITION REVISED AND ENLARGED*

BY

HENRY GEORGE KEENE, C.I.E., M.A., OXON,

FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA;

AUTHOR OF *The Fall of the Moghul Empire*, ETC.

LONDON:

W. H. ALLEN & CO., LIMITED,

Publishers to the India Office,

13, WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.

1894.

47619

CT37

B4

~~==~~

HERTFORD

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

2879c4

UNIV. OF  
CALIFORNIA

## PREFATORY NOTICE.

---

THE substance of this Dictionary was collected by Mr. T. W. Beale, formerly a Clerk in the office of the Board of Revenue, N.W.P., at a time when the Secretary was Henry Myers Elliot, afterwards well known as Sir H. M. Elliot, K.C.B. It is probable that, in preparing his extracts from the Muhammadan Histories of India, Elliot availed himself of the aid of Mr. Beale, of whose scholarship Prof. Dowson makes justly deserved mention in the eighth volume of his valuable edition of Elliot's work.\* Mr. Beale died at Agra, at a very advanced age, in the summer of 1875; having before his death expressed a wish that I would see his MS. through the press, and reduce the transliteration into conformity with the system then recently adopted by the Government of India, and founded (as I need hardly observe) upon the system of Sir W. Jones.

Accordingly, on the 5th October of that year I laid the MS. before Sir John Strachey, the then Lieut.-Governor, in a letter from which the following is an extract:—

“This is no ordinary book. I have used it as a work of reference for years: and have lately had an opportunity of showing it to the eminent scholar Mr. E. B. Eastwick, C.B., who, I am authorised to say, concurs with me in thinking that the Dictionary will be of unique value to oriental students.”

Sir J. Strachey took up the subject with that enlightened energy which always actuated him in dealing with the past history of the country over whose administration he then presided. The MS. and copyright were acquired at the expense

\* “The History of India, by its own Historians,” Trübner and Co., 1877.

of Government; and it was ultimately resolved—in view of the importance of the work and my own official occupations—that the editing should be entrusted to the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

The Society confided the labour of seeing the Dictionary through the press to their Philological Secretary, Principal Blochmann, of whose qualifications it would be presumptuous to say more than that they have an œcumenical reputation. That distinguished man (of whom it has been observed by Count von Noer that he united the enthusiasm of an artist to the most patient accuracy of research\*) undertook the task with his characteristic earnestness and ability. But unhappily for oriental scholarship Mr. Blochmann's lamented death occurred before he had completed the preparation of more than a few sheets; and the duty ultimately reverted to the present Editor.

The substance, as already stated, is almost entirely Mr. Beale's; and I cannot close this notice more fitly than by giving the following extract from the preface originally drafted by himself:—

“In preparing a work of this nature, intended to be used as a work of reference on matters connected with Oriental History, it is proper to state that the greatest care has been taken to ensure accuracy in the narrative, as also in the dates of births, deaths, and other events recorded. . . . Various MSS. have been collated whenever discrepancy was observed. . . . To remove all doubt, chronograms indicating the dates with a certainty not to be found by any other method and written when the events were fresh in the minds of men, have been inserted, when available.”

I may, however, add that it has been judged expedient to omit these chronograms, for the most part, in printing the book. In the chapter of Mr. Dowson's book already cited, will be found an account of this species of *memoria technica*. But it is chiefly

\* “Kaiser Akbar,” Leyden, 1830. [Since the above was written the illustrious author quoted has himself died.]

interesting as machinery for producing a certain result; and when the result has been produced is not of much more use than the scaffolding of a building when the building is complete.

This notice may well terminate with a repetition of Mr. Beale's guarantee of accuracy: and with an appeal to scholars of larger leisure and opportunities for an indulgent treatment of a work originated by a man who had never been in Europe nor enjoyed the use of a complete Library. Mr. Beale had, however, drawn up a list of more than thirty books in various languages which had furnished him with materials. In addition I have from time to time referred to the translation of the *Ain Akbari* and its invaluable notes by the late Mr. Blochmann, of which the First Volume (never, alas, continued) was published in Calcutta some years ago; also to the works of Garcin de Tassy and the Baron McG. de Slane.

One word more as to the inexhaustible subject of transliteration. The English, as is well-known, have three methods; the Haphazard (which indeed is no method at all); the Gilchristian; and the popularised Jonesian introduced by the Government of India under the inspiration of Sir W. W. Hunter. None of these is quite satisfactory. The French adopt a system of their own, and so do the Germans. Mr. Beale had followed an orthography, compounded of the two first-named elements, which has been conformed to the third method in printing these pages. The principle is, mainly, to accentuate the long vowels and to express the other vowels by the English sounds in "ruminant" and "obey." *G* is always to be pronounced hard, as in "give." For the convenience of Continental European scholars the names have also been printed in the Persian character: and it is hoped that no practical difficulty will be experienced by those who may have occasion to use the Dictionary.

## ADVERTISEMENT TO SECOND EDITION.

---

THIS work has been carefully revised and much amplified: and now appears, for the first time, as an English publication. The fresh additions to Mr. Beale's matter are chiefly taken from Ibn Khālikān and the works of Garcin de Tassy, with occasional references to Blochmann, von Noer, and some historical books by the Editor himself and other recent authors. It is still far from complete; but great pains have been taken to make it a trustworthy and useful work of reference to students of Eastern history. "The Imperial Gazetteer of India," 2nd edition, 1886, has been consulted throughout.

It must be understood that Anglo-Indian lives have been omitted: they will be found, in some instances from the pen of the present Editor, in the *Dictionary of National Biography*: to have included them here would have made the book too bulky. Similarly, Chinese matter is excluded; indeed, Sinology forms a distinct department of research.

# A

## A'AZZ

**A'azz - Uddin** (اعز الدين), Prince, second son of Shāh 'Alam Bahādūr Shāh. He was born on the 17th Zi-Qa'da 1074, and appears to have died early.

**A'azz - Uddin** (اعز الدين), son of Mu'izz - uddin Jahāndār Shāh, emperor of Dehli. He was blinded and imprisoned by Farrukh-siyar, in the end of A.H. 1124.

**Aba Bakr** (ابا بكر), Mirzā or Sultān, the son of Shūbrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Timur. He was murdered by order of his brother Mirzā Ulugh Beg, A.D. 1448 (A.H. 852).

**Aba Qaan or Abqa Khan or Abaqa Khan** (ابقا خان or ابا قآن), a king of Persia, of the tribe of Mughuls or Tartars, and descendant of Chingiz Khān, succeeded his father Hulākū Khān in February, A.D. 1265 (Rabī' - us - Sānī, A.H. 663), and was crowned on Friday the 19th June following (3rd Ramazān). He was a prince who added to the qualifications of courage and wisdom those of moderation, clemency, and justice. His ambassadors were introduced in 1274 to the ecclesiastical Synod at Lyons. He proved a somewhat formidable neighbour to the Christians who settled at Jerusalem. The intrigues of his court embittered the latter years of his reign; and his days were believed by many to have been shortened by poison given to him by his minister Khwāja Shams-uddin Muhammad, which occasioned his death on Wednesday the 1st April, A.D. 1282 (20th Zil-hijja, A.H. 680), after a reign of 17 years and some months. He had married the daughter of Michael Palaeologus, emperor of Constantinople, who had been betrothed to his father, but arrived at Marāgha in Tabriz, the seat of his government, after the death of that prince. Abā Khān was succeeded by his brother, Nekodur Khān (q.v.), who embraced Muhammadanism, and took the title of Ahmad.

**'Abbas** (عباس), the son of 'Abd-ul-Muttalib, and uncle of the prophet Muhammad. He at first opposed the ambitious views of his nephew, but when defeated in the battle of Badr, he was reconciled to him, warmly embraced his religion, and thanked heaven for the prosperity and the grace which he enjoyed as a Muslimān. He served the cause of Muhammad at the battle of Hunain

## 'ABBA

by recalling his dismayed troops to the charge, and inciting them boldly to rally round their prophet, who was near expiring under the scimitars of the Sakaftes. He died on the 21st of February, A.D. 653 (17th Rajab, A.H. 32); and 100 lunar years after Abul-'Abbās, surnamed As Saffāh, one of his descendants, laid the foundation of the 'Abbāsī or Abbaside family of the Caliphs in Baghdād, which continued for 524 lunar years. The tomb of 'Abbās is in Madina.

**'Abbasa** (عباسه), a sister of Hārūn - ur - Rashid, the Khalifa of Baghdād, who bestowed her hand on Ja'far Barmakī, his minister, on condition that she abstained from the marriage rights. The promise was forgotten, and the husband's life was sacrificed by the tyrant, and 'Abbāsa was reduced to poverty. This circumstance took place in A.D. 803 (A.H. 187). There are still extant some Arabic verses which beautifully celebrate her love and her misfortunes. [See Ja'far ul-Barmakī.]

**'Abbas 'Ali** (عباس علي), a physician, and one of the Persian magi, who followed the doctrines of Zoroaster. He wrote, A.D. 980, a book called *Royal Work*, at the request of the son of the reigning Khalifa of Baghdād, to whom it was dedicated. It was translated into Latin by Stephen of Antioch in A.D. 1127.

**'Abbas 'Ali** (عباس علي), Mirzā, whose poetical name was Betāb, the son of Nawāb Sayādat 'Ali Khān, son of Ghulām Muhammad Khān, the son of Faiz-ullah Khān, Nawāb of Rāmpūr in the 18th century.

**'Abbas Bin-'Ali Shirwani** (عباس بن علي شروانی), author of a history, containing the narrative of Sher Shāh the Afghān, who drove Humāyūn from Hindūstān, A.D. 1539, and mounted the throne of Dehli. This work was dedicated to the emperor Akbar, and is called *Tuhfa-i-Akbar-shāhi*. The first part of this work was translated into Urdū by Maẓhar 'Ali Khān in the time of Lord Cornwallis, and is entitled *Tārīkh-i-Sher Shāhi*.

[I'ide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, iv. p. 301.]

**'Abbas Mirza** (عباس مرزا), a Persian prince, son of Fath 'Ali Shāh. was born in 1783. He died in 1833. His death was

a great loss to his country, although he could not prevent the encroachments of Russia. His eldest son, Muhammad Mirzā, mounted the throne in 1834, on the death of Fath 'Alī, under the united protection of England and Russia.

'Abbas Mirza (عباس میرزا), whose title

was *Nawāb Iqtidār-uddaula*, was the author of a *Maghāwī* in *Urdū* verse, containing a history of Christ. He was living in Lucknow in A.D. 1849, and was then about eighty years of age.

'Abbas (Shah) I. (عباس شاه), sur-

named the Great, and seventh king of Persia of the Safawī family, was born on Monday the 29th of January, A.D. 1571 (1st Ramazān, A.H. 978). He was proclaimed king of Persia, in his sixteenth year, by the chiefs of *Khurāsān*, and took possession of the throne during the lifetime of his father, Sultān Sikandar Shāh, surnamed Muhammad *Khudābanda*, A.D. 1588, (A.H. 996). He was the first who made *Ishāhān* the capital of Persia. He was brave and active, and enlarged the boundaries of his dominions. He took, conjointly with the English forces, in A.D. 1622, the island of *Ormuz*, which had been in the possession of the Portuguese for 122 years. He reigned 44 lunar years, was contemporary with Akbar and Jahāngir, and died on Thursday the 8th of January, A.D. 1629 (24th Jumādā I., A.H. 1038). His grandson succeeded him and took the title of Shah Safl.

[He was a bigoted Shi'a. In later histories he is generally called *mafi māfi*; vide Blochmann's *Ain Translation*, i. pp. 445, 463.]

'Abbas (Shah) II. (عباس شاه ثانی),

great grandson of Shāh 'Abbās I. succeeded his father Shāh Safl on the throne of Persia in the month of May, A.D. 1642 (Safar A.H. 1052), when he was scarcely ten years old. Qandahar, which was lost by his father, was recovered by this prince before he was sixteen years of age. Shāh Jahān made many efforts to recover this city, but with no success. He reigned 25 lunar years, and was cut off by the *lues reverens* in his 34th year, on the 26th August, A.D. 1696 (5th Rabi'-ul-awwal, A.H. 1077). He was succeeded by his son Safl Mirzā, who took the title of Shāh Sulaimān. According to Chardin, he died on the 25th September which corresponds with the 5th Rabi'-ul-awwal.

[Vide Orme's *Historical Fragments of the Mogul Empire*, p. 196.]

Abdal (ابدال), son of 'Alī Rāi, ruler

of Little Tibet during the reign of Shāh Jahān. He was captured, and Adham Khān was appointed governor of Little Tibet.

[Vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vii. p. 63.]

Abdal Chak (ابدال چک), uncle of Yūsuf Khān Chak (last King of Kashmir, who succumbed to the emperor Akbar).

[Vide *Ain Translation*, i. p. 478.]

Abdālī (ابدالی), *ride* Ahmad Shāh Abdālī.

Abdals, the Forty, hence called *Chihil-tasān*. After Muhammad's death, the Earth complained to God that she would henceforth be no longer honored by prophets walking on her surface. God promised that there should always be on earth forty (or, according to some, seventy-two) holy men, called *Abdals*, for whose sake he would not destroy the earth. The chief of the Forty is called 'Ghaus.'

Abdar Begam (آبدار بیگم), one of the concubines of the emperor Akbar.

'Abdi (عبدی), his proper name is not known. He is the author of the work called *Tarjumi-i-Takwīn*, a translation of *Tārīkh-i-Legends of Qadiriya saints* into Persian verse, completed in A.D. 1641, A.H. 1031, under Shāh Jahān.

'Abdi of Tun (عبدی), a poet who had a predilection for *Maghāwī*, and is the author of the *Gauhar-i-Shāh-wār*, which is in the style of *Nizāmī's Makhzan-ul-Ashrār*. He came to celebrity in *Khurāsān* in A.D. 1645, A.H. 950.

[Vide *Khawāja Zāin-ul-'Abidin* 'Alī 'Abdi, who appears to be the same person.]

'Abdi (عبدی), and Nawedī (نویدی), *ride* Khawāja Zāin-ul-'Abidin 'Alī 'Abdi.

Abdi (ابدی), author of a heroic poem called *Anwar-nāma* in praise of Nawāh Anwar-uddin Khān of the *Karnātik*, in which the exploits of Major Lawrence and the first contests between the English and French in India are recorded with tolerable accuracy.

[Vide *Abjadī*.]

'Abdul-'Alī (Maulana) (عبد العلی),

entitled *Bahrul-ulūm* (i.e., The Sea of Knowledge), the son of Mullā Nizām-uddin Sihālī. He is the author of the *Arkan Akbar Fiqah* and several other works. He died A.D. 1811, A.H. 1226.

'Abdul-'Aziz bin 'Umar (عبد العزيز بن عمر), son of 'Umar (Omar), the

second Khalifa after Muhammad. He did not succeed his father in the *khalīfat*. The Muhammadans consider him a great lawyer.



'Abdul-'Aziz (عبد العزيز), author of the *Turikh-i-Husaini*, containing the Life of the famous Sadr-uddin Muhammad Husaini Gowa-Daraz, whose tomb is held in the highest veneration at Kulbarga in the Deccan. This work was dedicated to Ahmad Shah Bahmani in A.D. 1445.

'Abdul-'Aziz bin Ahmad Dairini (شاہک) (دیرینی), an Arabian author who died A.D. 1294.

'Abdul-'Aziz Khan, *vide* 'Aziz.

'Abdul-'Aziz (Maulana Shah), son of Shah Waliullah, a learned Muslim of Delhi. He is the author of a Persian commentary on the Qur'an, entitled *Tafsir Fath-ul-'Aziz*, and several other works. His death took place in June A.D. 1824 (7th Shawwal, A.H. 1239).

'Abdul-'Aziz, emperor of Turkey, son of Sultan Mahmud, succeeded his brother Suljan 'Abdul-Majid on the 25th June, 1861, A.H. 1277; deposed in 1875.

'Abdul-'Aziz (Shaikh) (عبد العزيز شيخ), of Delhi, a learned man who died in the time of the emperor Akbar, A.D. 1567, A.H. 975. 'Abdul-Qadir of Badāun found the chronogram of his death in the following words—"Qabli-Tariqat-numā."

'Abdul-'Aziz (Shaikh) (عبد العزيز شيخ). His poetical name was 'Izzat. He held a mansab of 700 in the reign of Aurangzib, and died in the year A.D. 1680, A.H. 1091. He is the author of a poem called *Sig-i-nama*. [For a detailed biography *vide* the *Majma'-un-Nafais*.]

'Abdul-Baqi (عبد الباقی), author of the *Ma'nir-i-Ruhani*, or *Memoirs of 'Abdur-Rahim Khān, Khān-Khānān*, and of all the illustrious nobles, authors, and poets, who resided at the court of Akbar. He completed his work in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, and died about the year A.D. 1642, A.H. 1052, in the reign of Shah Jahān.

[For further notes *vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vi. 237.]

'Abdul-Baqi (Maulana). He was a *Sadr* (or Judge) in the beginning of Akbar's reign.

'Abdul-Basit (Maulana) (عبد الباسط) (مولانا), the son of Rustam 'Ali. He wrote a commentary on the Qur'an which he left incomplete. He also wrote a work called *'Ajab-ul-Bayān fi 'ulum-il-Qur'an*. He died in A.D. 1808, A.H. 1223.

'Abdul-Fattah (عبد الفتاح), author of the Persian work called *Aurād-i-Ghausiyā* on Sūfism, and of one entitled *Jawā-hir-ul-Kāfiyat*.

'Abdul-Ghaffar (عبد الغفار), whose full title is Shaikh Najmuddin 'Abdul-Ghaffar ush-Shāfi'i Qazwini, is the author of the *Howi*, *Fiqah*, *Lubāb*, and *Sharh Lubāb*. He died in the year A.D. 1265, A.H. 663.

'Abdul-Ghafur, of Lahor (عبد الغفور (لاهوری), was an author and a pupil of 'Abdur-Rahmān Jāmi. He died in the year A.D. 1506, A.H. 912.

'Abdul-Ghafur (Shah) (عبد الغفور شاه), commonly called Bābā Kapūr, a saint whose tomb is at Gwālīar. He was a native of Kālpī, and a disciple of Shah Mūdār. He died in the year A.D. 1571, A.H. 979. [Vide *A-n Translation*, i. p. 539.]

'Abdul-Ghafur (Shaikh), of Āzampūr in Sambhal, a pupil of 'Abdul Qaddās. He died in A.H. 995.

'Abdul-Ghani (Mirza) (عبد الغنی) (مرزا), a native of Kashmir, wrote under the name of Qabāl. He died in the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139. [Vide Qabāl.]

'Abdul-Haqq (Shaikh) (عبد الحق) (دهلوی شیخ), of Dehli, surnamed "Mubaddis," son of Saif-uddin, son of Sa'd-ullah Turk. He was a descendant of one of Amir Timur's followers, who had remained at Dehli, after the return of the conqueror to his native land. He is the author of the *Turikh-i-Haqqi*, which is more frequently styled *Turkh-i-'Abdul-Haqq*, compiled in the 42nd year of the emperor Akbar's reign, A.D. 1556, A.H. 1065. He went on a pilgrimage to Mecca and Madina, where he dwelt for a long time, and wrote works upon many subjects—Commentaries, Travels, Sūfi Doctrines, Religion and History, and his different treatises amount altogether to more than one hundred. The best known are the *Madina Sakina*, *Matla'-ul-Anwar*, *Madrrij-un-Nubuwwat*, *Jazb-ul-qulūb*, *Ah-bur-ul-Akhyār*, a book on the saints. He was born in the month of January, A.D. 1551, Muharram, A.H. 958. In the year A.D. 1637, although he was then nearly ninety years old, he is said to have been in possession of his faculties. He died in the year A.D. 1642, A.H. 1052, aged ninety-four lunar years; lies buried on the bank of the Hauz Shamsi in Dehli, and

now holds a high rank among the saints of Hindūstān. His son Shāikh Nūr-ul-Haqq is the author of the *Zubdūt-ul-Tawōrikh*.

[For further notes vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vi. pp. 175, 483.]

'Abdul-Hakim of Siyalkot (عبد الحکیم)

was a pupil of Maulānā of Kamāl-uddīn of Kashmīr. He wrote the *Hāshiyā*, or marginal commentary, on the *Tafsīr Raizūri*, and a *Hāshiyā* on the marginal notes of 'Abdul-Ghaffār. He died in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066.

'Abdul-Halīm bin-Muhammad (عبد الحليم)

surnamed "Kanalizāda," an Arabian author, who died in the year A.D. 1569, A.H. 997.

'Abdul-Hamid, vide Ahmad IV, emperor of Turkey.

'Abdul-Hamid of Lahore was the author of the *Pādshāh-nāma-i-Shāhjahāni*.

[Regarding this history, vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vii. p. 3.]

'Abdul-Hasan (Kāzī), author of an Arabic work on Jurisprudence called *Ahkām-us-Sulṭānī*.

'Abdul-Hay (Mir) Sadr (عبد الحی)

(صدر میر), a learned man who wrote a chronogram on the death of the emperor Humāyūn, and one on the accession of Akbar in A.D. 1556, A.H. 963.

[Vide *Ain Translation* i. p. 480.]

'Abdul-Jalil (Mir or Sayyid) (عبد الجلیل بلگرامی میر)

(الجلیل بلگرامی میر), of Bilgrām in Audh. He was a great scholar and an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Wāsiṭī. In A.D. 1699, A.H. 1111, he visited the camp of Aurangzib at Bijāpūr; and being presented to that monarch by Mirzā 'Alī Beg, the royal intelligence, obtained a manṣab and jāgīr, with the joint offices of Bahkshī (Paymaster) and News-writer of Gujrāt; from which place he was removed to Bhakar in Sindh, with similar appointments. Through some intrigues at court, he was recalled from Bhakar in the reign of Farrukh-siyar in A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126, but upon circumstances being explained, he was restored in the most honourable manner, and was at length permitted to officiate by deputy, whilst he himself remained at Dehli until A.D. 1721, A.H. 1133, when he resigned in favour of his son, Mir Sayyid Muhammad. He was the son of Sayyid Ahmad of Bilgrām, was born on the 2nd June, A.D. 1661; 13th Shawwāl 1071, and died on Monday the 28th

December, A.D. 1724; 23rd Rabbī' I. 1137; aged 66 lunar years, and is buried at Bilgrām close to his father's tomb. He is the author of several works, one of which containing letters written in Persian is called *Adīb-ul-Mursalin*.

[For a detailed biography, vide *Āzād's Saric-i-Āzād*, and the *Tabqirat-un-Nāzirin* by 'Abdul-Jalil's son.]

'Abdul-Qadir (Sultan) was the descendant of a Marabout family of the race of Hāshim, who trace their pedigree to the Khalifas of the lineage of Fātima. His father died in 1834. His public career began at the time of the conquest of Algiers by the French. In 1847, he was defeated and surrendered himself, but was afterwards permitted to reside in Constantinople. He died in 1873.

'Abdul-Qadir bin-Abil-Wafa al-Misri (Shaikh Muhiy-Uddin) (عبد القادر)

(بن ابی الوفا مصری شیخ محی الدین)

author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Maziya fī Ṭabaqāt-il-Hanafiya*, a biographical dictionary giving an account of the Hanafi lawyers, arranged in alphabetical order. He died in A.D. 1373, A.H. 775.

'Abdul-Qadir Badaoni (Shaikh) (عبد القادر بدائونی شیخ)

was the son of Mulūk Shāh of Badāon and pupil of Shaikh Mubārak of Nāgōr. He is the author of a work called *Muntakab-ut-Tawārīkh*. He was a very learned man, and was frequently employed by the emperor Akbar to make translations into Persian from the Arabic and Sanskrit, as in the case of *Mu'jam-ul-Buldān*, *Jāmi-ur-Rashidi*, and the *Rāmāyan*. He also composed a moral and religious work, entitled *Najāt-ur-Rashid*, and translated two out of the eighteen Sections of the *Mahābhārāt*, and made an abridgement of the *History of Kashmīr* in A.D. 1591, A.H. 999. The year of his death is not known, but he was living in A.D. 1596, A.H. 1004, in which year he completed the *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh*. His poetical name was Qādiri.

[He died at Badāon, in 1004. For a detailed biography, vide *Jour. As. Sc.*, Bengal, 1869, pt. i. p. 118; and Dowson, v. p. 477.]

'Abdul-Qadir Suhrawardi (عبد القادر)

(سهروردی), author of the work called *Ādab-ul-Murid*.

'Abdul-Qadir Bedil (Mirza) (عبد القادر بیدل مرزا)

(القادر بیدل مرزا), a celebrated poet, better known by his poetical name of Bedil or Mirzā Bedil. He was a Tartar of the tribe of Birlās; in his youth he was employed by prince A'zam Shāh, son of Aurangzib, but

being one day ordered by the prince to write a panegyric in his praise, he resigned the service and never afterwards served any one. He is the author of several works, such as *Muḥṭṭ A'zam*; *Chir 'Unsur*; *Inshā-i-Bedil*, also called *Ruq'at-i-Bedil*; and of a Divan or book of Odes in Persian, containing 20,000 couplets. He died in the commencement of the reign of Muhammad Shāh, on the 24th November, o.s. 1720; 4th Safar, A.H. 1133. He is also the author of a work called *Nakūt-i-Bedil*, containing the memoirs of Shaikh Junaid, third in descent from the celebrated Shaikh Saifi, and grandfather of Shāh Ismā'il Shafavi, king of Persia.

[Vide Sprenger, *Catalogue of Oudh MSS.*, p. 379.]

**'Abdul-Qadir Gilani or Jilani or Jili**

(*Shāikh*), also called *Pir-i-Dastgir* and *Ghans-Ul-'Azam* Muhiy-ud-din, a saint, who is said to have performed a number of miracles during his lifetime. He was born in Gilan or Jilani in Persia, in the year A.D. 1078, A.H. 471, and was greatly revered for his learning, his piety, and the sanctity of his manners. He died on the 22nd February, A.D. 1166, 17th Rabi' II. 561, aged 91 lunar years, and is buried at Baghdad, where he held the place of guardian of Abū-Hanifa's tomb. The order of Dervishes, called after him the Qadiriis acknowledge him as founder. His tomb is held in high veneration amongst the Muhammadans. He is said to have written many books on Mystical Theology, amongst which are the *Futūḥ-ul-Qadiri*, *Malfūṭ-i-Qidiri* in Arabic, and a translation of the same in Persian, named *Malfūṭ-i-Jilāni*. Another work of his in Arabic on Jurisprudence is called *Ghanyat-ul-Talibin*, and another work on Sufism is entitled *Bahjat-ul-Arar*, and a book of Odes called *Divān-i-Ghans-ul-'Azam*.

[Vide Muhammad Qasim (Sayyid) and Abdals.]

Some say that he was born at Jil, a village near Baghdad; hence he should be called Jili.

**'Abdul-Qadir (Maulana) (عبد القادر)**

(*دهلوی مولانا*), of Delhi, the son of Maulawi Wali-ullah. He is the author of an Urdu commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Tafsiṭ Muṣṣahḥ-ul-Qurān*. He made an Urdu translation of the Qurān, which was finished 1803.

[Vide Abdullah Sayyid.]

**'Abdul-Qadir Naini (Maulana) (عبد القادر نائینی)**

(*القادر نائینی*), a poet who was a native of Nāin near Iṣfahān, and contemporary with Shaikh Sa'idi.

**'Abdul-Qadir**, a resident of Devi, a village in the district of Lucknow. From

the *Jāmi'-ut-Tawārīkh* of Rashīd-uddin he translated that portion which is called the book of Patanjali into easy Persian, at the request of Major Herbert, in May, 1823. It is a collection of all the sciences, and one of the most valuable works of the sages of Hind. It contains an account of their various sects, and the history of their ancient kings, also the life of Śakyamuni.

**'Abdul-Qahir Jurjani (Shaikh) (عبد الفاهر جرجانی)**

(*الفاهر جرجانی*), son of 'Abdur-Rahmān, was the author of the book called *Jawāb-ul-I'jaz*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1081, A.H. 474.

**'Abdul-Karim (عبد الكريم)**, surnamed

Imām-uddin Abul-Qasim, author of the *Sharḥ Kabir* and *Sharḥ Saḡh* r.

**'Abdul-Karim bin-Muhammad al-Hamadani**, author of a Persian Com-

mentary on the Sirājīya of Sajawandi, entitled *Farāiz-ut-Tojī Sharḥ Farāiz-i-Sirājī*.

**'Abdul-Karim Sindhi (Mulla) (عبد الكرم سندي)**

(*الکرم سندي*), a native of Sindh who served under Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān in the Deccan, and was living about the year A.D. 1481, A.H. 886. He is the author of the history of Sultān Mahmūd Bahmani, entitled *Tārīkh-i-Mahmūd-Shāhi*.

**'Abdul-Karim**, a native of Delhi, who

accompanied Nādir Shāh to Persia, and wrote a history of that conqueror about the year A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168, entitled *Bayān-i-Wāqī*.

[Regarding this work, vide Dowson, *Elliel's History of India*, viii. p. 124.]

**'Abdul-Karim, Mir, of Bukhārā**, who

died at Constantinople about A.H. 1246, A.D. 1830. He is the author of a history of Afghanistan and Turkistan (A.D. 1740 to 1818), translated into French by C. Schefer, Paris, 1876.]

**'Abdul-Karim, Munshi**, who died about

thirty years ago. He is the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Ahmad*, a history of Ahmad Shāh Durrāni and his successors. The Persian text was lithographed in 1266, and an Urdu translation under the title of *Wāqī'āt-i-Durrāni* was issued at Kanhpūr in A.H. 1292 (A.D. 1875). 'Abdul-Karim also wrote a larger work, entitled *Muhāraba-i-Kūbāt o Qandahār* (ut. 1265), which contains the heroic deeds of Akbar Khān, son of Dost Muhammad Khān, and is chiefly based on the Akbar-nāma written in verse by Munshi Qasim Jan; and the *Tārīkh-i-Fanjān tāh-fatan lū-ahāb* (A.H. 1265) on the Sikh wars.

**'Abdul - Quddus Gangohi (Shaikh)**

(عبد القدوس گنگوہی شیعہ), a native

of Gangoh, near Dehli, was a descendant of Abū-Hanīfa Kūfa, and a famous saint of India. He died on the 27th November, A.D. 1537, 23rd Jumādā II. A.H. 944, the chronogram of the year of his death being "Shaikh-i-ajall." His grandson Shaikh 'Abdun-Nabi held a high post in the reign of Akbar, but was subsequently imprisoned and murdered.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عبد المطلب),**

the father of Muhammad the Prophet, was a younger son of 'Abdul-Muttalib the son of Hāshim. He was remarkable for his beauty, and though a driver of camels, he is said to have possessed such merits, that his hand was solicited in marriage by the fairest and the most virtuous of the women of his tribe. He was so universally admired, that on the night of his nuptials one hundred young females expired in despair. His wife Āmina, though long barren, at last became the mother of Muhammad. 'Abdullah died during the lifetime of his father, eight days (some say eight years) after the birth of his son, and left his widow and infant son in very mean circumstances, his whole substance consisting of only five camels and one female Ethiopian slave. 'Abdul-Muttalib, his father was therefore obliged to take care of his grandson Muhammad, which he did and at his death enjoined his eldest son Abū-Tālib to provide for him for the future. 'Abdullah died about the year A.D. 571.

**'Abdullah bin-'Alī al-Halabi was one**

of the first writers on Shī'a jurisprudence, as he was amongst the earliest compilers to the traditions of that sect. It does not appear that any of his legal compositions are extant.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن رواحه), son of**

Rawāḥa, was an Arabian poet, who signalized himself in arms as well as poetry. He became an associate of Muhammad and was sent with the army, of which Zaid was the chief, against the Greeks, and was killed at Mūta in Syria with Zaid and Ja'far the brother of 'Alī, in A.D. 629, A.H. 8.

**'Abdullah, son of Zubair (عبدالله بن زبیر)**

was a Musalmān born at Madīna amongst those who were called "Muhājirīn," that is to say, fugitives from Mecca. After the battle of Karbalā in A.D. 680, in which Husain the son of 'Alī was slain, the inhabitants of Mecca and Madīna, perceiving that Yazīd did all that lay in his power to suppress the house of 'Alī, made an insurrection against Yazīd, the second khalīfa of the house of Umayyā, and proclaimed 'Abdullah khalīfa in the city of Mecca. The

Musalmāns of Syria also, after the death of Yazīd and Mu'āwiyā the 2nd, acknowledged him for the space of 128 days, after which time Marwān the son of Hākam was proclaimed khalīfa in the city of Damascus. 'Abdullah still remaining in the city of Mecca, was besieged there in A.D. 691, A.H. 72, by Hajjāj, general of the khalīfa 'Abdul-Malik. The siege lasted 8 months and 17 days, after which 'Abdullah made a sally upon the enemy, destroyed a great number of them with his own hand, and was at length killed fighting valiantly in A.D. 692, A.H. 73. His head was cut off and sent to the khalīfa 'Abdul-Malik.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن مسعود), son of**

Mas'ūd, companion of Muhammad. He died in A.D. 652, A.H. 32.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عباس), son of**

'Abbās, the uncle of Muhammad, was distinguished as a teacher of the sacred book. Before he was ten years of age, he is said to have received inspiration from the angel Gabriel. He was born in A.D. 619, three years before the Hijra (622), and was considered the ablest interpreter of the Qurān then in existence. He was appointed governor of Basra, by the khalīfa 'Alī, and remained there for some time. He then returned to Hijāz, and died at Tayīf, a town lying 60 miles eastward of Mecca, in A.D. 687, A.H. 68, aged 70 years. His mother Umm-ul-Faḍl was the sister of Maimūna, one of the wives of Muhammad.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عمر), son of**

'Umar the second khalīfa after Muhammad, was one of the most learned Arabians amongst the contemporaries of Muhammad. He died in A.D. 692, A.H. 73. He is famous for his liberality.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن یزید), son of**

Yazīd, was celebrated as a lawyer in the 7th century. He was the disciple of Abū-Huraira and Abū-'Abbas, companions of Muhammad, and lived till the hundredth year of the Hijra, or A.D. 718, A.H. 100.

**'Abdullah (عبدالله بن علی), the son of**

'Alī, son of 'Abdullah, son of 'Abbās, the uncle of Muhammad, was the uncle of the first two khalīfas of the Abbasides, viz., Abul-'Abbās al-Saffāh and Al-Manṣūr, under whom he served as general against the khalīfa Marwān, and having vanquished that prince, proclaimed his nephew Al-Saffāh. He was guilty of horrible cruelties on the family of the Ommaides. When his eldest nephew died, his brother Al-Manṣūr took upon him the government, which displeased 'Abdullah so much, that he raised an army against him, but was defeated and afterwards perfidiously murdered in A.D. 754, A.H. 137.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن راوند), the son of Rāwand, was the founder of an impious sect, who were called after him the Rāwandites, during the Khilāfat of Al-Manṣūr the Abbaside, about the year A.D. 776.

'Abdullah (عبدالله), the son of Shams-uddin, author of the marginal notes on the *Talwīḥ*, entitled *Hāshiya bar Talwīḥ*, a work on jurisprudence.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن طاهر), the son of Ṭahir, the general of Al-Māmūn. He succeeded his brother Ṭālha in the government of Khurāsān about the year A.D. 828, A.H. 213, reigned 17 years, and died in A.D. 844, A.H. 230. He was succeeded by his son Ṭahir II.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن طيب السرخسي), the son of Tayyib al-Sarakhsī, preceptor to the Khalifa Mu'taḍid Billah, by whom he was put to death A.D. 899, A.H. 286. He is the author of the *Bahr-ul-Manṭiq*, and *Isṭiḥḡājī* (a commentary on the *Isagoḡe* of Porphyras).

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عدى), the son of 'Adī, author of the *Kitāb Kāmil*. He died in A.D. 975, A.H. 365.

'Abdullah, author of a collection of Letters, entitled *Inshā-i-'Abdullah*.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن مسلم بن قتيبة), the son of Muslim, the son of Qutaiba, was the author of the work called *Kitāb-ul-ma'arīf*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 899, A.H. 276.

'Abdullah (عبدالله), author of the Persian work on jurisprudence, called *Aḥkām us-Ṣalūt*.

'Abdullah (عبدالله كلبركي), of Kul-barga, author of a work called *Fars-nāma*, written in A.D. 1407.

'Abdullah (Maulana) (عبدالله مولانا), son of Ilahdād. He is the author of *Sharḥ Miẓān-il-Manṭiq*, and several other works. He was a native of Dehli, flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Sikandar, and died in A.D. 1516, A.H. 923.

'Abdullah (Maulana), of Sultānpūr, a learned bigoted Sunnī at Akbar's Court. He had the title of "Makhḍūm-ul-Mulk." He played a prominent part in the religious discussions which led Akbar to renounce Islām. He died, or was poisoned, in A.H. 990. [Vide *Āin Translation*, p. 544, and p. vii. of *Abul-Faṭī's Biography*.]

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن سلام), the son of Salām, author of the questions which Muhammad was asked on the subject of his prophecy. He is also the author of a work called *'Aẓmat-ul-Manḡul*. Another work, called *Ḥazūr Manṡūyil*, is ascribed to him.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن محمد), son of Muhammad, surnamed Qalānīsī, an Arabian author. He died in A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

'Abdullah (عبدالله ابن اليافعي شافعي), the son of 'Al-Yāfī'ī Shāfī'ī, author of the Arabic work called *Ranḡat-ur-Raḡīḡīn*, containing a detailed account of the lives of Muhammad, the twelve Imāms, and of all the saints of Arabia, Persia, and Hindūstān.

'Abdullah Abu-Muslim (عبدالله ابو مسلم), author of the Commentary on the Qurān, called *Sakhīḡ Muslim*. He was born in A.D. 817, A.H. 202, and died in the year A.D. 875, A.H. 261. He is called by some writers Abul-Husain Muslim bin-al-Hajjāj bin-Muslim al-Qushairī, and by others Muslim bin-Hajjāj Nishāpūri, which see.

'Abdullah Ahrar (عبدالله احرار), author of the *Mafū-ẓāt-i-Khwāja 'Abdullah*, containing the doctrines of the Naqshbandis, and of the *Anis-us-Sālikin*.

'Abdullah Ansari (Khwaja) (عبدالله انصاري), surnamed Shaikh Abū Ismā'il, the son of Abū-Manṣūr, the son of Abū-Ayyūb. He was born at Hirāt in May, A.D. 1006, Sha'bān, A.H. 396, and is the founder of the sect called 'Anṣārīs in Hirāt and Khurāsān. He died on the 2nd July, A.D. 1088, 9th Rabi' I. A.H. 481, aged 84 lunar years, and is buried at Hirāt, in a place called Gūzurgāh. 'Abdullah was struck with stones by the boys when he was doing penance, and expired.

'Abdullah bin-'Alī bin-Abu-Shu'ba al-Halabī (عبدالله بن علي بن ابو شعبه الحلبي). One of the earliest writers both on the Hadṡ and Law of the Imāmiya sect. His grandfather, Abū-Shu'ba, is related to have collected traditions in the time of the Imāms Hasan and Hsain. 'Abdullah wrote down these traditions, and presented his work, when completed, to the Imām Ja'far Ṣādiq, by whom it is said to have been verified and corrected.

'Abdullah bin-'Alī, author of the work called *Sirak-ul-Hind*, which he paraphrased from the Persian into the Arabic, for it had been originally translated from Sanskrit into the Persian.

‘Abdullah bin-Fazl-ullah, of Shirāz, author of the *Tārīkh-i-Nāṣirī*.

[The first four volumes of this work, which may be looked upon as a continuation of the *Jahān-kushā*, go as far as Sha‘bān, 690 (March, 1300). Subsequently, the author added a fifth volume which relates the events down to the year 728 (A.D. 1328); vide *Elliot's History of India*, iii. p. 24. ‘Abdullah is also the name of the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Dāūdī*, an Afghān History, written during the reign of Jahāngir; vide Dowson, iv. p. 434.]

‘Abdullah Hatīf, vide Hātifi.

‘Abdullah Khan Uzbek (عبدالله خان ازبک)

was a renowned officer in the time of Akbar. He was made governor of Mandū (Mālwa) in A.D. 1562, and afterwards rebelled against the king, but was defeated and compelled to leave the country.

[For further notes, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 320.]

‘Abdullah Khan (عبدالله خان ازبک),

chief of the Uzbaks, was the son of Sikandar Khān, the son of Jāni Beg Khān, a descendant of Jūji Khān, son of Chingiz Khan. After the death of his father (during whose life he had several battles with him), he ascended the throne of Samarqand and Bukhārā in A.D. 1582, A.H. 990, invaded Khurāsān, and took Hirāt after a siege of nine months in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993. Its governor, ‘Alī Qulī Khan, with several other chiefs were put to death, and the city was plundered. He was contemporary with Shāh ‘Abbas of Persia and Akbar Shāh, and died after a reign of 15 years, aged 66, on the 12th February, A.D. 1597, 5th Rajab A.H. 1005. The chronogram of the year of his death is “qiyāmat qāyim shud.” He was succeeded by his son ‘Abdul-Mūmin Khān.

‘Abdullah Khan Firuz-Jang (عبدالله خان فیروز جنگ)

(خان فیروز جنگ), a descendant of

Khawāja ‘Abdullah Ahrār. He came to India in the latter end of the reign of the emperor Akbar, was raised to the rank of 6000 by the emperor Jahāngir, and died in the time of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1644, 17th Shawwāl 1054, aged nearly 70 years.

‘Abdullah Khan (Sayyid) (عبدالله خان سید)

styled Qutbul-Mulk, was governor of Allāhābād from the time of Bahādur Shāh, emperor of Dehli, and his younger brother Sayyid Husain ‘Alī Khān, that of Bilār. These brothers sprung from a numerous and respected family of the descendants of the prophet, who were settled in the town of Bārha, and in consequence of

this origin, they are best known in India by the name of Sādāt, or Sayyids, of Bārha. Farrukh-siyar, who by the aid of these two brothers had ascended the throne of Dehli, on his accession in January, A.D. 1713, A.H. 1125, made the former his prime minister, with the title of Qutb-ul-Mulk, and appointed the latter Amir-ul-Umarā. Husain ‘Alī Khān was assassinated by Mir Hajdar Khān, at the instigation of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, on the 18th September, o.s. 1720, 27th Zil-qā‘da 1132, and his brother, ‘Abdullah Khān, who made some resistance, was defeated and taken prisoner on the 4th November following, 14th Muḥarram 1133, and died in confinement, after three years, on the 19th September, o.s. 1723, 30th Zil-hijja 1135. The remains of Husain ‘Alī Khān were transferred to Ajmir for burial. His brother ‘Abdullah was buried at Dehli.

[Regarding the Sayyids of Bārha, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 390; and for ‘Abdullah Qutb-ul-Mulk, vide Dowson, vii. 447ff.]

‘Abdullah Qutb-Shah (عبدالله قطب شاه)

(شاه), the sixth Sultān of the Qutb-Shāhī dynasty of Golkonda in Haidarābād, Deccan. He succeeded Muhammad Qutb-Shāh, and reigned many years under the protection of the emperor Shāh Jahān, to whom he acknowledged himself tributary, and paid an annual sum; but in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, he displeased that monarch, and brought upon himself much trouble. The emperor had commanded him to permit his prime minister, Mir Muhammad Sa‘īd, and his son Muhammad Amin, to repair with their effects to court. Qutb-Shah disobeyed the mandate, and confining Muhammad Amin, then at Haidarābād, seized part of his wealth. The prince Aurangzib, then governor of the imperial territories in the Deccan, enraged at this conduct, marched to Haidarābād, which he took and plundered. ‘Abdullah was obliged to purchase pardon by a contribution of a crore of Rupees, and the gift of his daughter in marriage to the son of his enemy, the prince Sultān Muhammad. From this time ‘Abdullah, during the remainder of his life, was, in fact, a vassal of the empire. ‘Abdullah Qutb-Shāh died in June, A.D. 1674, Rabī I., A.H. 1085, and was succeeded by his son-in-law, Abul-Hasan.

‘Abdullah Mansur (عبدالله منصور),

author of the *Tarjamat-i-Tabaqat-i-Sūfiya*, containing the lives of the most celebrated Sūfis and Shaikhhs.

‘Abdullah Mirza (عبدالله مرزا) was the

son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and great-grandson of Amir Timur. Upon his father's death (about the year A.D. 1443), he became possessed of the sovereignty of Fārs, or Persia; but, four years after, he was dispossessed by one of his cousins-german, named Mirzā Abū-Sa‘īd, and was obliged to fly to his uncle Mirzā Uluḡ Beg, who then

reigned in Transoxiana, and who gave him his daughter in marriage. Some time after, Ulugh Beg having been defeated in a battle against his son Mirzā 'Abdul-Latif, and afterwards put to death by him in October, A.D. 1449, Ramazān, A.H. 853, and the latter not enjoying the success of his parricide above six months, 'Abdullah, as son-in-law to Ulugh Beg, took possession of his dominions; but Mirzā Abū-Sa'id, his cousin-german, declared war against him, and defeated him in a pitched battle, in which he perished. This event took place in the year A.D. 1451, A.H. 855.

'Abdullah Sayyid, son of Bahādur 'Alī, a native of Sawāna, near Thanesar, and a prominent disciple of Sayyid Ahmad (q.v.), under whose inspiration he published *Abdul Kādir's* Urdu version of the Korān, with commentary, 1822.

'Abdullah Shattari (Shaikh) (عبدالله شطاری), a descendant of Shaikh Shihāb-uddin Suhrawardī. He came from Persia to India, and died in Mālwa, A.D. 1406, A.H. 809, and is buried there.

[Regarding the Shattāris vide *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1874, pt. i. p. 216.]

'Abdullah Tamimi (عبدالله تمیمی), author of the Arabic work called *Ranẓat-ul-Abṛūr*, which contains the history of Muhammad, and Memoirs of many of his companions.

'Abdullah Tirmizi (Mir) (عبدالله ترمذی) was an elegant poet and wrote an excellent Nasta'liq hand, for which he received from the emperor Jahāngir the poetical name of Waffī, or praiseworthy, and the title of Mushkīn-Qalam, that is to say, out of whose pen flowed musk. He is the author of several poems. His death happened in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035. His tomb stands at a place in Āgra, called Naglā Jawābir.

[For the inscription on his tomb, and his son Muhammad Sāliḥ Kashfī, vide *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1874, p. 162.]

'Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), a celebrated physician born at Baghdād, A.D. 1261, A.H. 660. To the acquirement of medical knowledge, he applied himself with diligence; and it was chiefly with this view that, in his 28th year, he left Baghdād in order to visit other countries. Having spent a year in Maṣūl, he removed to Damascus in Syria and thence to Egypt, where the people of the highest rank continued to vie with each other in cultivating his friendship. He afterwards travelled to Aleppo, and resided several

years in Greece. Of 150 treatises which he composed on various subjects, only one, entitled *Historiæ Egypti Compendium*, has survived the ravages of time. He died suddenly at Baghdād in his 65th year.

'Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), a great-grandson of Amīr Timur. In October A.D. 1449, he defeated his father Mirzā Ulugh Beg in an action near Samarqand, took him prisoner and put him to death. He did not long enjoy his success, for he had scarcely reigned six months, when he was murdered by his own soldiers on the 9th May, 1450, 26th Rabi' I. A.H. 854. His head was separated from his body and sent to Hirāt, where it was placed on the gate of the college built by his father.

'Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), a native of Qazwin, and author of the work entitled *Lubb-ul-Tawṣīḥ*, a history of Persia, written in the middle of the 16th century.

'Abdul-Latif (Mulla) (عبد اللطيف ملا) of Sulhānpūr, was the tutor of the prince Aurangzib. In the last years of his life he became blind, received from the emperor Shah Jahān a few villages free of rent for his support, and died in the year A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042.

'Abdul-Latif, author of a collection of Letters called *Inshā-i-'Abdul-Latif*.

'Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), author of the work called *Latā'if-i-Ma'na'icī*, a commentary on the difficult passages of the *Maṣnawī* or *Manṭiqā Rūm*, written in A.D. 1640. He also is the author of a Dictionary called *Latā'if-ul-Lughāt*.

[Regarding the author vide *Jour. As. Soc.* for 1868, p. 32.]

'Abdul-Maal (عبد المعال), author of a system of Geography, written in the Persian Language, and entitled *Maṣāḥat ul-Ārṣ*, or the survey of the earth.

'Abdul-Majid Khan (عبد المجيد خان), the Turkish emperor of Constantinople, was born on the 23rd April, 1823, and succeeded his father Mahmūd II. on the 2nd July, A.D. 1839, A.H. 1277. He died on the 25th June, 1861, aged 39 years, and was succeeded by his brother 'Abdul-'Azīz.

'Abdul-Majid Khan (عبد المجيد خان), entitled Majd-ud daula, a nobleman who was promoted by Ahmad Shāh of Delhi to the post of 3rd Bakhshigari or paymastership, in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161. He died in the year 1752, A.H. 1165.

‘Abdul-Majid (Shaikh) (عبد المجيد شيخ), a learned man who flourished

in the time of Shāh Jahān, and wrote a history of that emperor entitled *Shāh Jahān-nāma*.

[This seems to be a mistake for ‘Abdul-Hamid.]

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك بن مروان),

the son of Marwān I. and the 5th Khalifa of the house of Umayyā (Ommaides). He succeeded his father at Damascus, on the 13th April, A.D. 685, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 65, surpassed his predecessors in military exploits, and extended his power as far as Spain in the west, and India in the east. He was so generous as not to take a church from the Christians, which they had refused to grant him when he requested it. He was called Abul-Zubāb or “father of flies,” because his breath was so offensive, that it killed the very flies that settled on his lips. He reigned upwards of 21 lunar years and died in October, A.D. 705, Shawwāl, A.H. 86. He was succeeded by Walid I. the eldest of his sixteen sons, who greatly extended the Moslem dominions.

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك بن صالح),

the son of Salih, the son of ‘Abdullah, the son of ‘Abbās, was related in blood to the prophet Muhammad; was invested by Harūn-ur-Rashid, the Khalifa of Baghdad, with the government of Egypt, in which he continued till about the year A.D. 794, A.H. 178, when Harūn, suspecting that he was engaged in some cabals, in order to obtain the empire, threw him into prison, where he remained till Harūn’s death. His son released him, and invested him with the government of Syria, A.D. 809, A.H. 193.

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك ابن زهر),

the son of Zuhri, an eminent Arabian physician, commonly called by Europeans Avenzur, a corruption of Ibn-Zuhri. His full name is Abū-Marwān ‘Abdul-Malik ibn-Zuhri. He flourished about the end of the 11th or the beginning of the 12th century. He was of noble descent, and born at Sevilla, the capital of Andalusia, where he exercised his profession with great reputation. His grandfather and father were both physicians. It is said that he lived to the age of 135; that he began to practice at 40 or, as others say, at 20; and had the advantage of a longer experience than almost any one ever had, for he enjoyed perfect health to his last hour. He left a son, also known by the name of Ibn-Zuhri, who followed his father’s profession, was in great favour with Al-Manṣūr, emperor of Morocco, and wrote several treatises on physic. Avenzur wrote a book, entitled *Tayyār fi-l-mudārāt wa-t-tadbir*, which is much esteemed. This work was

translated into Hebrew in A.D. 1280, and thence into Latin by Paravicinus, whose version has had several editions. The author added a supplement to it, under the title of *Jōmā*, or Collection. He also wrote a treatise *Fil-adriyat wa-l-aghziyat*, i.e., of medicines and food, wherein he treats of their qualities. Ibn-Zuhri was contemporary with Ibn-Rashid (Averroes), who more than once gives him a very high and deserved encomium, calling him admirable, glorious, the treasure of all knowledge, and the most supreme in medicine from the time of Galen to his own.

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك), king of

Fez and Morocco, was dethroned by his nephew Muhammad, but he afterwards defeated Sebastian, king of Portugal, who had landed in Africa to support the usurper. The two African monarchs and Sebastian fell on the field, A.D. 1578 (A.H. 986).

‘Abdul-Malik (Khwaaja), a native of Samarqand who held the office of Shaikh-ul-Islām in that city in the reign of Amir Timur.

‘Abdul-Malik Samani I. (عبد الملك ساماني), a king of the house of

Sāmān, and son of Amir Nūh I., whom he succeeded in A.D. 954 (A.H. 343). He reigned in Khurāsān and Māwarān-nahr seven and a half years, and was killed by a fall from his horse while playing at ball in A.D. 961 (A.H. 350). He was succeeded by his brother Amir Manṣūr I.

‘Abdul-Malik Samani II. (عبد الملك ساماني), an Amir of the house of

Sāmān, was elevated to the throne of Khurāsān, after his brother Amir Manṣūr II. in A.D. 998 (A.H. 388). He was the last Amir, or king, of the race of the Samanides. He reigned only a few months, and was defeated in battle against Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni in A.D. 999, who took possession of his country. ‘Abdul-Malik was shortly after murdered.

‘Abdul-Manaf (عبد المناف), or ‘Abd-

Manāf, (i.e. slave of the idol Manāf) the great-great-grandfather of Muhammad, was the son of Qusayy, who aggrandised the tribe of the Quraish by purchasing the keys of the Ka’ba from Abū-Ghassān, a weak and silly man, for a bottle of wine. Qusayy was succeeded by his second son ‘Abdul-Manāf, to whom the prophetic light, which is said to have manifested itself in his face, gave the right of primogeniture. After his death his son Hāshim, the father of ‘Abdul-Muḥallib, succeeded.

[‘ABD-MANĀF is also the name of a son of the Prophet, who died in infancy.]



## 'Abdul-Mannan (Mir) (عبد المنان مير),

son of Mir Nu'mān Khān, son of Khwāja 'Abdur-Rahīm Khān of Andījān. He served under the celebrated Nizām-ul-Mulk Āsaf-Jāh in the Deccan for several years, was an excellent poet, and is known under the poetical name of 'Ibrat.

## 'Abdul-Mumin (عبد المومن), a man of

obscure origin and son of a potter, who seized the crown of Morocco, after destroying the royal family. He extended his dominions by the conquest of Tunis, Fez, and Tremezen. He meditated the invasion of Spain, when death stopped his career in A.D. 1156. His son Yūsuf who succeeded him, carried his ambitions into effect.

## 'Abdul-Mumin Khan (عبد المومن خان),

the son of 'Abdullah Khān, chief of the Uzbaks, was raised to the throne after the death of his father at Samargand in the year A.D. 1597, A.H. 1005. He took Mashad and put the inhabitants to the sword. He was soon after assassinated by his own officers in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1006; the chronogram of his death being contained in the words "Badbakht-i-sar-burida." After his death, Dīn Muhammad Khān, the son of 'Abdullah Khān's sister, was placed on the throne; but he fell shortly after, in a battle fought at Hirāt, against Shāh 'Abbas, king of Persia.

## 'Abdul-Muttalib (عبد المطلب), the

grandfather of Muhammad, the son of Hāshim of the tribe of Qurāish. He is said to have been extremely affable and easy of access, as well as just and generous. The well which God shewed Hagar the mother of Ishmael, in the wilderness, is said to have been miraculously discovered to 'Abdul-Muttalib, about five hundred years after it had been filled up by 'Amr, prince of the Jorhomites. The well is called Zamzam by the Arabs and is on the east side of the Ka'ba, covered with a small building and cupola. Its water is highly revered, being not only received with particular devotion by the pilgrims, but also sent in bottles as a great rarity to most parts of the Muhammadan dominions. 'Abdul-Muttalib had ten sons whose names are as follows: Abū-Tālib, the father of 'Alī; 'Abbās, the ancestor of the Abbasides who reigned at Baghdād; Hamza; Hāris; Abū-Lahab; 'Abdullah, the father of Muhammad; Al-Maqawwam; Zubair; Zīrār; Quṣam. His younger son 'Abdullah, the father of Muhammad, dying eight days after the birth of his son, 'Abdul-Muttalib was obliged to take care of his grandson Muhammad, which he not only did during his life, but at his death enjoined his eldest son Abū-Tālib to provide for him for the future. 'Abdul-Muttalib died about the year A.D. 679, at which time Muhammad was about eight years old.

## 'Abdul-Nabi (Shaikh) (عبد النبي),

son of Shaikh Ahmad, and grandson of Shaikh 'Abdul-Quddūs of Gangoh. He was the tutor of the Emperor Akbar, and was honoured with the post of *Sadr-us-Sadr* (Chief Justice). No *Sadr* during any former reign had so much favour. The Emperor was for some time so intimate and unceremonious with him that he would rise to adjust the Shaikh's slippers when he took his leave. At last, through the enmity of Maulānā 'Abdullah Makhdūm-ul-Mulk (*vide* p. 6) and others, he fell in Akbar's estimation, and began to be treated very differently. He was banished to Mecca, and after his return was murdered in the year A.D. 1583 (A.H. 991).

[*Vide Āin Translation*, i. pp. 538, 546, and p. xiii (*Abul-Fazl's Biography*); and *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, January, 1876.]

'Abdul-Nabi Khan served under Aurangzib, and built the large Mosque at Mathurā.

[*Vide Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1873, p. 12.]

## 'Abdul-Rahim bin-Ahmad Sur (عبد الرحيم بن احمد سور),

author of the Persian Dictionary *Kashf-ul-Lughāt*.

[*Vide Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1868, p. 9.]

## 'Abdul-Rahim Khan (عبد الرحيم خان),

Khān Khānān, commonly called Khān Mirzā, was the son of Bairām Khān, the first prime-minister of the emperor Akbar. He was born on the 17th December, A.D. 1556 (14th Šafar A.H. 964) and was only four years old when his father was assassinated. When of age, he received a command in the force attached to the emperor's person. In 1584 he was one of the commanders of the army sent to Gujarāt, and on the conclusion of the campaign, was made head of the army. On Todar Mal's death (1589) he was made prime-minister. His daughter Jānī Begam was married to prince Dānyāl in the year A.D. 1599 (A.H. 1007). He translated the *Wāqī'āt-i-Bābarī* (Memoirs of the emperor Bābar) from Turkī into Persian. After Akbar's death he served under Jahāngīr for 21 years, and died a few months before that emperor, shortly after the suppression of Mahābat Khān's rebellion, in the year A.D. 1627 (A.H. 1036), aged 72 lunar years, and lies buried at Dehli near the Dargāh of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Auliā, where his tomb is to be seen to this day. His poetical name was Raḥīm.

[For a detailed biography, *vide Āin Translation*, i. p. 334.]

## 'Abdul-Rahim (عبد الرحيم), one of

the principal nobles who joined Prince Khusrāu in his rebellion against his father Jahāngir in A.D. 1606. He was taken prisoner with the prince and brought to the emperor at Lāhōr; by whose order he was sewn up in the raw hide of an ass, kept constantly moist with water, in which miserable condition he remained twenty-four hours. He was afterwards pardoned.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. p. 455.]

## 'Abdul-Rahim Khan (Khawaja) (عبد الرحيم خان خواجه)

the son of Abul-Qāsim. He was a native of Andijān in Farghāna, came to India in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and served under Aurangzib for several years. He died in A.D. 1692 (A.H. 1103.)

## 'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن ابن)

(ملجم), the son of Muljim, the murderer of 'Alī, son-in-law of Muhammad. He was killed by Hasan, son of 'Alī, in January, A.D. 661 (Ramaẓān A.H. 40).

[No Shi'a would now-a-days call his son 'Abd-ul Raḥmān, just as no orthodox Muhammadan would call his son Yazid.]

## 'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن ابن)

(ابوبكر), the son of Abū-Bakr, first

Khalifa after Muhammad, and brother to 'A'isha, the favourite wife of the prophet. He died in the same year that his sister died, i.e., in A.D. 678, A.H. 58.

## 'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن بن)

(محمد حنيف), the son of Muhammad

Hanif son of 'Alī. He raised a formidable power against Hajjāj, the governor of Arabia, defeated him in several battles, and at last, rather than fall into his hands, threw himself from a house and died, A.D. 701, A.H. 82.

## 'Abdul-Rahman, a popular Afghān

poet of Peshāwar. His verses are written with fiery energy, which has made them popular amongst a martial people, and yet with natural simplicity which is charming to the lover of poetry. Not far from the city is his grave, situated on the road to Hazār-khāna, the poet's native village.

## 'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن),

a Saracen general of the Khalifa Hishām (called by some of our authors Alderames) who penetrated into Aquitain and Poitou, and was at last defeated and slain by Charles Martel near Poitiers, in A.D. 732, A.H. 114.

## 'Abdul-Rahman Mustafa (عبد الرحمن مصطفى)

, who in Watkin's Biographical Dictionary is called Babacauschi, was mufti of the city of Caffa, in Tauris. He wrote a book called *The Friend of Princes*. He died in A.D. 1381, A.H. 783.

## 'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن), also

called by old writers Alderames, a descendant of the Khalifas of the house of Umayya. He was invited to come to Spain, in A.D. 756, A.H. 139, by the Saracens who had revolted; and after he had conquered the whole kingdom, he assumed the title of king of Cordova. He was the founder of the Ummayyids of Spain, who reigned above two hundred and fifty years from the Atlantic to the Pyrenees. He died in A.D. 790, A.H. 174, after reigning 32 years.

## 'Abdul-Rahman Ichi (عبد الرحمن ايجي)

(ايجي), or Iji, the father of 'Qāzī 'Azd-uddin of Shirāz, a learned man and native of Ich, a town situated 40 farsakhs from Shirāz.

## 'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن), called

by us Alderames, a petty prince in the kingdom of Morocco, who murdered 'Imād-uddin, his predecessor and nephew, and was himself after a long reign assassinated by a chieftain whose death he meditated, A.D. 1565, A.H. 911.

## 'Abdul-Rahman, the Sulṭān of Fez

and Morocco, born 1778, was rightful heir to the throne when his father died; but was supplanted by his uncle, after whose death he ascended the throne in 1823. His eldest son Sidi Muhammad (born 1803) is heir to the throne.

## 'Abdul-Rahman Khan (عبد الرحمن خان)

(خان), Nawāb of Jhajjar, who on account of his rebellion during the mutiny of the native troops in A.D. 1857, A.H. 1274, was found guilty and executed at Delhi before the Kotwāl on the 23rd December of the same year. He was a descendant of Najābat 'Alī Khān, to whom in 1806, when Sir G. Barlow was Governor-General of India, were granted the large territorial possessions held by the late Nawāb, yielding a yearly revenue of 12½ lacs, and consisting of Jhajjar, Badli, Karaund with its fort, Nāranul, etc. In addition to these, expressly for the purpose of keeping up 400 horsemen, the territory of Badwān and Dadrt was granted. Up to May, 1857, he had always been looked upon as a staunch friend of the British Government; but when the rebellion burst forth, he forgot all his obligations to the British, and sided with the rebels.

'Abdul-Rahman Khan (عبد الرحمن خان), *Sadr-us-Sudūr of Kānpūr* (Cawnpore), a rebel and a staunch supporter of Nāṣā Sāhib, when that rebel commenced his career. He was hanged at Kānpūr, in June, 1858, A.H. 1274.

'Abdul-Rahman Sulami (Shaikh), author of the *Tahagūt Saḥya*, a work on Sufism. He died in A.D. 1021, A.H. 412. He is also called Abū-'Abdur-rahman.

'Abdul-Rahman, son of 'Abdul-'Azīz Naqshbandi, the father-in-law of Salaimān Shikoh, who married his daughter in A.H. 1062, the 23th year of Shāh Jahān.

'Abdul-Rahman Chishtī (عبد الرحمن چشتی), author of the *Mir-āt-i-*

*Mas'ūdī*, which contains the legendary history of Sālār Mas'ūd Ghazī, buried at Bahāich in Auh. 'Abur-rahman died during the reign of Aurangzib in A.H. 1094.

[For extract translations vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, ii. p. 513. An Urdu translation of the *Mir-āt-i-Mas'ūdī* was lithographed at Kānpūr A.H. 1287, under the title of *Ghazā-noma-i-Mas'ūdī*.]

'Abdul-Rashid (عبد الرشيد), was the son of Sultān Mas'ūd, of Ghazni. He began to reign, after deposing and confining his brother 'Alī, in A.D. 1052, A.H. 443. He had reigned but one year, when Tughril, one of his nobles, assassinated him and mounted the throne of Ghazni. Tughril reigned only forty days, and was murdered on the Persian New Year's day in March A.D. 1053, A.H. 444, when Farrukh-zād, a brother of 'Abdur-Rashid, succeeded him.

'Abdul-Rashid (Mir) (عبد الرشيد مير), son of 'Abdul-Ghafūr-ul-Husaini. He lived in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and wrote chronograms on his accession to the throne of Delhi in A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037. He is the author of the Persian Dictionary called *Farhang-i-Rashidi*, also of the *Muntakhab-ul-Lughāt*, a very useful Arabic Dictionary, with Persian explanations, dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān. Another work of his is called *Risāla-i-Mu'arrabi*.

The *Farhang-i-Rashidi*, which was written in 1064 (A.D. 1653), is the first critical dictionary of the Persian language, and has been printed by the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

[Vide *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1868, p. 20.]

'Abdul-Rashid Khan (عبد الرشيد خان), son of Sultān Abū-Sa'īd Khān, king of Kāshghar. He was the contemporary of Humāyūn, the emperor of Delhi. Mirzā

Haider, author of the *Turkh-i-Rashidi*, dedicated his work to him.

[Vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, v. p. 127; and *Ain Translation*, i. p. 460.]

'Abdul-Razzaq (عبد الرزاق), a chief

of the Sarbadāls of Sabzwār. He was at first employed by Sultān Abū-Sa'īd Khān as a Yasawal, or mace-bearer, but after his death, when confusion took place, he possessed himself of Khurāsān in A.D. 1336, A.H. 737, and was slain, after one year and two months, by his brother, Wajih-uddin Mas'ūd, in September, 1337, Safar A.H. 738. Mas'ūd reigned seven years, and was deposed by his brother Shams-uddin, who after a reign of four years and nine months was slain at Sabzwār by Haider Qasāb. After him Amir Yahya Qirāti made himself master of Khurāsān, and gave the command of his troops to Haider Qasāb. In the month of December A.D. 1353, A.H. 754, Yahya slew Tughān Timur, a descendant of the Mogul kings, in battle, and was himself slain by his nobles, after he had reigned four years and eight months. After him they raised Khwāja Lutf-ullah, the son of Khwāja Mas'ūd to the masnad. He was slain after a short time by Hasan Dāmghāni, who reigned four years and four months, when Khwāja 'Alī Mu'ayyad slew him, and reigned eighteen years in Khurāsān, after which he made over his country to Amir Timur, who passed Khurāsān in A.D. 1380, A.H. 782. 'Alī Mu'ayyad was killed in a battle in the year 1386, A.H. 788, and with him terminated the power of the Sarbadāls.

'Abdul-Razzaq, Kamāl-uddin, son of Jalāl-uddin Is-hāq, born at Ilirāt on the 12th Sha'bān, 816 (6th November, 1413). He is author of the historical work entitled '*Maḥal'-na-sa'-dāna*. He died in 887 (A.D. 1482).

[Vide below in voc. Kamāl, and Dowson, iv. p. 90.]

'Abdul-Razzaq, the son of Mirzā Ulugh Beg, the emperor Babar's uncle. He was killed by the command of that monarch, before his invasion of India, for raising disturbances at Kābul, about A.D. 1509, A.H. 915.

'Abdul-Razzaq (Mulla) (عبد الرزاق ملا), of Lāhijān, author of the *Gauhar-i-Marūd*, a dissertation on the creation of the world, and the pre-eminence then given by God to man, dedicated to Shāh Abbās II. of Persia. He lived about the year A.D. 1660, A.H. 1072. His poetical name is Fayyāz.

'Abdul-Salam (عبد السلام بن محمد), son of Muhammad, a celebrated learned man, and author of the *Tafīr Kabīr*, a commentary on the Qurān. He died in the year A.D. 1095, A.H. 488.

'Abdul-Salam (Qazî) (عبد السلام قاضی بداونی), of Badāon, son of

'Atā-ul-Haqq. He is the author of the commentary called *Tafsīr Zad-ul-Akhīrat*, in Urdu, consisting of 200,000 verses, which he completed about the year A.D. 1828, A.H. 1244, as the name of the work shows.

'Abdul-Salam, a famous philosopher and physician, who died at Damascus in A.D. 1443, A.H. 847.

'Abdul-Salam (Mulla) (ملا عبد السلام), of Lāhor, a pupil of Amīr Fath-ullah Shīrāzī. He died in the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037.

[Vide *Ain Translation*, i. p. 545.]

'Abdul-Salam (Mulla), of Delhi, was the pupil of Mullā 'Abdus-Salām of Lāhor. He wrote the Sharḥ, or marginal notes, on the commentaries called *Takṣīb*, *Manūr*, etc., and is also the author of the work on Sufism, in Arabic, called *Ḥall-ur-Rumiz*.

'Abdul Samad (عبد الصمد), uncle of the two first Khalīfas of the house of 'Abbās, died at a great age during the Khalīfat of Hārūn-ur-Rasīd, in the year A.D. 801, A.H. 185. It is said of him that he never lost a tooth, for both the upper and lower jaws were each of one single piece.

'Abdul-Samad (Khawaja) (عبد الصمد خواجه), a noble of Akbar's court, also well-known as a calligrapher. He was the father of Sharīf, Amīr-ul-Umārā, under Jahāngīr (vide *Ain Translation*, i. pp. 495, 517), and had the title of "Shīrīn-Ḥisām," or sweet-pen.

'Abdul-Samad, nephew of Shaikh Abul-Faḡl, secretary to the emperor Akbar. He is the compiler of the work called *Tashā-ṭ-Abul-Faḡl*, which he collected and published in the year A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015.

'Abdul-Samad Khan (عبد الصمد خان), styled Nawāh Samsām-uddaula Bahādur-Jang, was the son of Khwājā 'Abdul-Karīm, a descendant of Khwājā 'Ubaid-ullah Ahrār. The native country of his father was Samarkand, but he was born at Agra. In his childhood, he went with his father to Samarkand, where he completed his studies. In the reign of Aurangzib he returned to India, and was, at his first introduction to the emperor, raised to the rank of 600, and after a short time to that of 1500, with the title of Khān. In the reign of Jahānīr Shāh, the rank of 7000 and the title of 'Alī-Jang were conferred on him. He was made governor of Lāhor, in the time of Farrukh-siyar, and was sent with a great army against the Sikhs, whom he defeated and made prisoners with

Bānda their chief. He was made governor of Multān by the emperor Muhammad Shāh, with the title of Samsām-uddaula, and his son, Zakariyā Khān, Subadar of Lāhor. He died in A.D. 1739, during the invasion of Nadir Shāh.

[The histories call him "Diler-jang," not "Alī-jang"; vide also Dowson, vii. pp. 435, 491, 511.]

'Abdul-Samad Khan (عبد الصمد خان),

Faujdar of Sarhind, distinguished himself in the Marāṭha Wars, and was at last beheaded by Bhāo in A.H. 1174 (A.D. 1760).

[Vide Dowson, viii. p. 278.]

'Abdul-Shukur (Maulana) (عبد الشكور مولانا),

His poetical name was Bazmī [g.e.], and he was killed, or mortally wounded, in a skirmish near Karnal, 16th February, A.D. 1634.

'Abdul Wahhab (Qazî) (عبد الوهاب قاضی),

lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, and died on the 26th November, A.D. 1675, 18th Rāmāzān, A.H. 1086, at Delhi. He is the author of a *Dastur-ul-'Amal*, which he dedicated to that monarch.

'Abdul Wahhab (Mīr) (عبد الوهاب میر),

author of the *Tazkira-i-Benazir*, which he wrote about the year A.D. 1758, A.H. 1172.

'Abdul-Wahhab, author of the *Manāqib-i Maulawī Rūm*, containing the memoirs of the celebrated Jalāl-uddin Rūmī.

'Abdul-Wahhab bin-Ahmad (عبد الوهاب بن احمد),

author of the Arabic work on theology, called *Anwar Ahmadiya*, written in A.D. 1548.

'Abdul-Wahhab, or Muhammad bin-

'Abdul-Wahhāb, founder of the sect of the Wahhābiya, was born at Haurimān, in the province of Najd, in Arabia, about the year A.D. 1750.

'Abdul-Wahid (عبد الواحد), author of

the *Sab'a Sanāhil*, essays on the duties of Instructor and Student, written in the year A.D. 1561, A.H. 969.

'Abdul-Wahid (Mīr) (عبد الواحد میر),

a native of Bilgram, in Audh, whose poetical name was Shāhidī. He died in his native country on the 11th of December, A.D. 1608, 3rd Rāmāzān, A.H. 1017. His son's name was Mīr 'Abdul-Jalīl the father of Sayyid Uwais, whose son's name was Sayyid Barkat-ullah.

'Abdul-Wahid (Mir), of Bilgrām. He wrote under two assumed names, viz.: Wāhid and Zauqī, was an excellent poet in Persian and in Hindi, and is the author of a work in prose and verse, called *Shakar-istūn-i-Khayāl*, wherein he has mentioned the names of all kinds of sweetmeats. He was killed on the 13th October, A.D. 1721, Friday, 2nd Muharram, A.H. 1134, in an affray with the Zamindārs of Rāhūn, in the Pānjāb, the settlement of which place was entrusted to his father Sayyid Muhammad Ashraf.

'Abdul-Wahidi, a Turkish poet, author of a Diwān, comprising 30 Qaṣidas, 200 Ghazals, 29 Tārikihs, and 54 Rubā'is.

'Abdul-Wasī' of Hansi (عبد الواسع هانسی), author of a Persian grammar, called after his name, *Risāla-i-'Abdul-Wasī*. He flourished in the last century, and is also the author of a Hindustani Dictionary, entitled *Gharīb-ul-Lughāt*.

[For further notes, vide *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1887, p. 121.]

'Abdul-Wasī' Jabālī (عبد الواسع جبلی), a celebrated poet of Persia, who flourished about the year A.D. 1152, A.H. 547, in the time of Sultān Bahrām Shāh, son of Sultān Mas'ūd, of Ghaznī, and Sultān Sanjar Saljūqī, in whose praise he wrote several beautiful panegyrics. He died in the year A.D. 1160, A.H. 555. "Jabal" means a mountain, and as he was a native of Ghurjistan, a mountainous country, he chose "Jabālī" for his poetical title; vide Jabālī.

[*Vide Sprenger, Catalogue of Oudh MSS.* p. 443.]

Abengnefl (a corruption of an Arabian name, spelt so in Lemprière's Biographical Dictionary), was an Arabian physician of the 12th century, and author of a book, the translation of which, entitled *De virtutibus medicinarum et ciborum*, was printed at Venice in 1851; folio.

'Abhai Singh (راجہ ابھی سنگہ), Rājā of Jodhpūr, who had acquired his power by the murder of his father, Rājā Ajit Singh Rāthauri in the beginning of the reign of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli, about the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139. He served under the emperor, and having in a battle defeated Sarbaland Khan, the usurper of Gujrat, was appointed governor of that province in A.D. 1727, A.H. 1140; but his younger brother Bakht Singh succeeded his father to the Rāj of Jodhpūr. Abhai Singh was poisoned in A.D. 1752, and after his death his son Bijai Singh succeeded him.

'Abi Bakr, author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Ganj*, and of another work on Sūfism, called *Marqad-ul-'Ibād*.

'Abi Bakr Muhammad (ابی بکر محمد), author of an Arabic work in prose entitled *Adīb-ul-Kitāb*, written in A.D. 984, A.H. 374.

'Abid Khan (عابد خان), a nobleman on whom Aurangzib conferred the Sūbadārship of Multān.

Abjadi (ابجدی), the poetical name of

Mir Muhammad Ismā'īl Khān, tutor of the Nawāb 'Umdat-ul-Umarā of the Karnatik, who made him a present of 6700 Rs. on the completion of the history, called *Anwar-nāma*, a maṣnawī, or epic, containing an account of the exploits of Nawāb Anwar Khān, the father of the patron of the author. It was completed in A.D. 1760 (A.H. 1174), and in 1774 the title of Malik-ush-shn' arā, or poet laureate, was conferred on the author.

[*Vide Abdi.*]

'Abqa Khan (ابقا خان), vide Abā Qān.

Abrah Khan (ابرخ خان) (the son of

Qizilbash Khān Afshār, governor of the fort of Ahmadnagar, who died there in the 22nd year of Shāh Jahān) was a nobleman of high rank in the time of 'Alamgir. A few years before his death, he was appointed governor of Barār, where he died on the 24th of July, A.D. 1685, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1096.

Abra (آبرو), vide Hāfīz Ābrū.

Abra (آبرو), poetical name of Shāh

Najm-uddin, of Dehli, *alias* Shāh Mubārak, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. He died in A.H. 1161.

[*Vide Sprenger, Oudh MSS.*, p. 196.]

Abtin (آبتین), the father of Farīdūn,

seventh king of Persia of the first, or Peshdādian, dynasty. Abtin pretended that he derived his origin from Jamshed, king of Persia of the same dynasty.

Abu-'Abbas (ابو عباس), the first khalifa of Baghdād, of the race of 'Abbās.

[*Vide Abul-'Abbās.*]

Abu-'Abdullah (ابو عبدالله). There

are three Muhammadan saints of this name, whose lives are written by Abū-Ja'far. The first is surnamed Quraishi, because he was of the family of the Quraishites, and a native of Mecca. The second bore the name of Iskandar, and the third that of Jauhari.

Abu-'Abdullah Bukhari, *vide* Muhammad Ismā'il Bukhārī.

Abu-'Abdullah, Muhammad Fāzil, son of Sayyid Ahmad, the son of Sayyid Hasan of Agra, author of the poem called *Mukhbar-ul-Haqiqat*, written in praise of Muhammad and his descendants, with the dates of their respective deaths in verse. The title of the book is a chronogram for A.H. 1106, in which year it was completed, corresponding with A.D. 1650. He flourished in the time of 'Alamgir, and died in the year A.D. 1694. He is also called Maḥzar-ul-Haqq, which see.

Abu-'Abdullah (أبو عبد الله ابن مالك), commonly called Ibn-Mālik, author of the *Sharḥ Siḥāḥ Bukhārī*. He died at Damascus in A.D. 1273 (A.H. 672).

Abu-'Abdullah, the surname of Shāfi'i, which see.

Abu-'Abdullah (أبو عبد الله بن أحمد), the son of Ahmad Anṣārī, an author, of Cordova, who died A.D. 1272 (A.H. 671).

'Abu-'Abdullah (أبو عبد الله حميدى), Hamidi, son of Abū-Nasr, author of the work called *Jawābirat-ḥ-Ṣūfiyya*, and the history of Andalusia, called *Tārīkh Luḍu'na*. The former comprehends the collections of al-Bukhārī and Muslim, and has a great reputation. He died in A.D. 1095 (A.H. 488).

Abu-'Abdullah Maghribi (أبو عبد الله مغربى), named Muhammad bin-Isma'il, tutor of Ibrāhīm Khawāṣ, Ibrāhīm Shalbān of Kirmānshāh, and of Abū-Bakr of Hukand, and pupil of Abul-Ḥusain Zarrin of Hīrāt. Abū-'Abdullah died in the year A.D. 911 (A.H. 299), and was buried on Mount Sināi.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad (أبو عبد الله محمد), son of Sufyān, a native of Qairwān in Africa. He is the author of the work called *Hādī*. He died in A.D. 1024 (A.H. 415).

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-'Alī ar-Rahibī (أبو عبد الله محمد), author of a short treatise, entitled the *Biḥyat-ul-Bahā* consisting of memorial verses, which give an epitome of the law of inheritance according to the doctrine of Zaid bin-Ṣābit.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad Ha'kim Kabir (أبو عبد الله محمد حاكم كبير), author of the work called *Mustadrak*. He died in A.D. 1014, A.H. 405.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Muhammad al-Nu'mani, surnamed Shaikh Muḥid and Ibn-Mu'allim, was a renowned Shāfi' lawyer. Abū-J'afar at-Tāsi describes him in the *Fihrist* as the greatest orator and lawyer of his time, the most ancient Mujtahid, the most subtle reasoner, and the chief of all those who delivered Fatwas. Ibn-Kasir-ush-Shāmī relates that, when he died, Ibn-Naqib, who was one of the most learned of the Sunni doctors, adorned his house, told his followers to congratulate him, and declared that, since he had lived to see the death of Shaikh Muḥid, he should himself leave the world without regret. Shaikh Muḥid is stated to have written 200 works, amongst which one, called the *Iṣḥād*, is well-known. He also wrote many works on the law of inheritance. His death took place in A.D. 1022, A.H. 413, or as some say A.D. 1025, A.H. 416.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-'Umar al-Waqidi (أبو عبد الله محمد بن عمر الواقدي), an author who wrote in Arabic the work, called *Tabaqāt Waqidi*, containing the history of the conquest of Syria by the generals of 'Umar during the years A.D. 638-9. He is said by some to have died in the year A.D. 824, A.H. 219, but as he makes mention of Al-Mu'tasim Billah, whose reign began in 833, he must have died about the year 834 and not A.D. 824, A.H. 209. [*Vide* Waqidi.]

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Husain al-Shalbani (أبو عبد الله محمد بن حسين الشلباني), commonly called Imām Muhammad, was born at Wasit in 'Irāq-'Arab in A.D. 749, A.H. 132, and died at Rai, the capital of Khurāsān in A.D. 802, A.H. 187. He was a fellow pupil of Abū-Yūsuf, under Abū-Hanifa, and on the death of the latter pursued his studies under the former. His chief works are six in number of which five are considered of the highest authority, and cited under the title of the *Zohir-ur-Rurayyāt*; they are *Jāmi-ul-Kabir*, *Jāmi-us-Saghir*, the *Mabṣūt fī furū'-il-Hanaḥiya* the *Zuyūdāt fī furū'-il-Hanaḥiya*, the *Siyar-ul-Kabir wal-Saghir*; and the *Nawādir*, the sixth and last of the known compositions of Imām Muhammad, which, though not so highly esteemed as the others, is still greatly respected as an authority.

Abu-'Abdullah Salih, *vide* Abū-'Alī, Wazīr of Maḥzar I.

Abu-'Abdul-Rahman Ahmad bin-'Ali bin-Shu'aib al-Nasāi (أبو عبد الرحمن أحمد نسائي), author of the

work called *Sunan Kubra* and *Sunan Sughra*. The first is a large work on the traditions; but as Nasāi himself acknowledged that many of the traditions which he had inserted, were of doubtful authority, he afterwards wrote an abridgement of his great work, omitting all those of questionable authenticity; and this abridgement which he entitled *Al-Mujtaba* and is also called *Sunan Sughra*, takes its rank as one of the six books of the Sunna. Al-Nasāi was born at Nasā a city in Khurāsān, in A.D. 830, A.H. 303, and died at Makka in A.D. 915.

Abu-'Abdul-Rahman Sulami. *Vide* 'Abdul-Rahmān Sulamī.

Abu-'Abdul-Rahman Yunas (عبد الرحمن يونس), the son of Ḥabīb, an excellent grammarian who died in the year A.D. 798, A.H. 182.

Abu-'Abdul-Wahid (أبو عبد الواحد), an elegant Turkish poet who flourished in Constantinople in the earlier part of the seventeenth century.

Abu-Ahmad (أبو أحمد بن قاسم), the son of Qāsim, was born in the city of Amasia in Natolia A.D. 1483, A.H. 888; he publicly explained the book written by his father Ahmad bin-'Abdullah ul-Kirmī on the fundamental points of Muhammadanism.

Abu-'Ali (أبو علي مهندس), surnamed Muhandis, "the Geometrician," who excelled in that science. He flourished A.D. 1136, A.H. 530, in the time of Al-Hāfiẓ li-dīn-illah, Khalifa of Egypt, and Al-Rāshid Billah, the son of Al-Mustashid of Baghdād.

Abu-'Ali (أبو علي), the wazīr of Mansūr I. the son of Nūḥ, prince of the Samanian dynasty of Khurāsān. In A.D. 963, A.H. 352, he translated the *Tārīkh Tabarī* into the Persian language from the Arabic. It is a general history from the creation of the world, down to the 300th year of the Hijra. In the course of eight centuries the language of Abū-'Ali having become obsolete, Abū-'Abdullah Sālih bin-Muhammad was persuaded by Nūrullah Khān, prince of Tūrān, to put it into modern Persian.

[*Vide* Abu Jā'far at-Tabarī, and Tabarī.]

Abu-'Ali Ahmad bin-Muhammad, the son of Ya'qūb bin-Maskawaihi Khāzin of Rai, author of the Arabian work entitled

*Kitāb-ut-Tahārat*, which was translated in Persian by Nāṣir-uddīn Tūsī, and named *Akhlaq-i-Nāsiri*. He flourished about the 12th century.

Abu-'Ali Ismail (أبو علي اسمعيل), an Arabian author who died in A.D. 967, A.H. 356.

Abu-'Ali Qalandar (Shaikh) (أبو علي قلندر), commonly called Bū-'Ali Qalandar Shaikh Sharaf-uddīn Pānīpātī, a celebrated and highly respected Muhammadan saint, who is said to have performed numerous miracles during his life. He was born at 'Irāq in Persia, but came to India and fixed his residence at Pānīpat, where he died, aged about 100 years, on the 30th August, A.D. 1324, 9th Ramazān A.H. 724. His tomb is held sacred and is visited by the Musalmans to this day.

[*Vide Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1870, p. 125, and for 1873, p. 97.]

Abu-'Ali Sina (أبو علي سينا). *Vide* Abū-Sinā.

Abu-'Ali 'Umar (أبو علي عمر بن محمد), son of Muhammad, was the author of the commentary, called *Sharḥ Kabir* and *Sharḥ Saghir*. He died in the year A.D. 1247, A.H. 645.

Abu-Ayyub (أبو ايوب), a companion of the prophet Muhammad, who had been with him in the battles of Badr and Uhud, and lost his life in the expedition of Constantinople (A.D. 668, A.H. 48) in the reign of Mu'āwiyā, the first Khalifa of the house of Umayyā. His tomb is held in such veneration by the Muhammadans, that the Sultāns of the 'Usmān, or Ottoman, dynasty gird their swords on at it on their accession to the throne.

Abu-Bakr (أبو بكر بن أبي شيبة), son of Abū-Shaiba, an Arabian author who died in the year A.D. 849, A.H. 235.

Abu-Bakr Ahmad (أبو بكر أحمد), son of Husain Baihaqī, *vide* Baihaqī.

Abu-Bakr Ahmad bin-'Umar al-Khas-saf (أبو بكر أحمد بن عمر الخصاصف), author of several treatises, known by the name of *Adab-ul-Qizī*. Hāji Khalifa speaks very highly of this work. It contains 120 chapters, and has been commented upon by many learned jurists: the most esteemed commentary is that of 'Umar bin-'Abdul-'Aziz bin-Māja, commonly called Husām-ush-Shahīd, who was killed in A.D. 1141. Al-Khasṣāf died in A.D. 874, A.H. 261.

**Abu-Bakr Baqalani (أبو بكر باقلاني),**

son of Tayyib. He was of the sect of Imām Mālik, and author of the work called *Al-Tauḥīd*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1012, A.H. 403. See Baqalāni.

**Abu-Bakr Bikandi, a pupil of Abū-‘Abdullah Maghribi.** He lived about the year A.D. 900.**Abu-Bakr bin-Mas‘ud al-Kashani**

(أبو بكر بن مسعود الكاشاني), author of the work on jurisprudence, entitled *Bad‘i’*. It is also called *Bad‘i-us-Ṣanā‘i*. He died in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587.

**Abu-Bakr Kattani, Shaikh Muhammed**

bin-‘Alī Ja‘far, a famous saint, who was born at Baghdād, and died in A.D. 954, A.H. 322.

**Abu-Bakr Muhammad al-Sarakhsi**

(أبو بكر محمد السرخسي), whose title was Shams-ul-A‘imma; he composed, whilst in prison at U‘zjand, a law book of great extent and authority, entitled the *Mabṣūṭ*. He was also the author of the celebrated *Al-Muḥīṭ*. He died in A.D. 1096, A.H. 490.

**Abu-Bakr, or Aba-Bakr (أبو بكر)**

(أبا بكر), son of Mīrānshāh, was killed in battle A.H. 810, A.D. 1407.

**Abu-Bakr Shadan (Shaikh) (أبو بكر شاذان شيخ)**

(أبو بكر شاذان شيخ), of Qazwīn, a celebrated pious Musalmān who died at Qazwīn in the year A.D. 1137, A.H. 531.

**Abu-Bakr Shashbani (أبو بكر ششبانى)**

a valiant commander, born in a village called Shashbān in the province of Māzandarān. He was one of the greatest opponents of Amīr Timur in his conquest of Asia.

**Abu-Bakr Shibli (Shaikh) (أبو بكر شبلى)**

(أبو بكر شبلى شيخ), a celebrated doctor of divinity, born and brought up at Baghdād, but the native country of his parents was Khurāsān. This Ṣūfī followed the doctrines of the sect of Imām Mālik, and had for his masters Junaid and other holy men of that epoch. He died at Baghdād on Friday 31st July, A.D. 946, 27th Zil-hijja A.H. 334, aged 87 years.

**Abu-Bakr Siddiq (أبو بكر صديق), the**

father of ‘Ayisha, the wife of Muhammad the prophet, by whom he was so much respected that he received from him the surname of

Siddiq, which signifies in Arabic “a great speaker of truth,” and at the Prophet’s death, in June, A.D. 632, he was elected Khālīf in opposition to ‘Alī, the son-in-law of the prophet. He supported with energy the new faith, and reduced several of the Arabian tribes who wished to abandon the new doctrines and return to the religion of their fathers. Afterwards he turned his arms against foreign nations, and by the valour of his active general Khālīd, he defeated an army of 200,000 men, whom the Greek emperor Heraclius had sent to ravage Syria. He did not long enjoy his victories: a slow fever wasted his vigour, and he died the very day that Damascus was taken; but before he died he appointed for his successor ‘Umar (Omar) the son of Khattāb. He reigned two lunar years three months and nine days, and expired in his 63rd year on Friday the 23rd August, A.D. 634, 22nd Jumāda II. A.H. 13. He was buried close to the tomb of Muhammad in Madīna.

**Abu-Bakr Tughluq (أبو بكر تغلق), the**

son of prince Zafar Khan, and grandson of Firūz Shāh Tughluq, was raised to the throne of Delhi after the assassination of his cousin Ghiyās-uddin Tughluq, in February, A.D. 1389, Safar, A.H. 791. He reigned one year and six months, after which his uncle Prince Muhammad Tughluq, the son of Firūz Shāh, who was at Nagarkot (Kāngra), proclaimed himself king, and proceeded with an army towards Delhi. After some repulses he was victorious, entered Delhi, and ascended the throne in the month of August, A.D. 1390, Ramazān, A.H. 792. Abū-Bakr who had fled towards Mewāt, was taken prisoner on the 29th November of the same year, 20th Zil-hijja, and sent to the fort of Mirātḥ (Meerut), where he died some years after.

[Vide Dowson, iv. p. 20.]

**Abu-Bakr Yahya (أبو بكر يحيى),**

author of the *Bahjat-ul-ul-Mahāfil*, or the Delight of Assemblies, containing various anecdotes recorded of Muhammad, the four Khālifas, and other illustrious persons, in Arabic.

**Abu-Bakr Zain-uddin (Maulana)**

(أبو بكر زين الدين مولانا), surnamed

Zain-uddin, a learned Musalmān, who died at Tāibād, on Thursday the 28th of January, A.D. 1389, 30th Muḥarram, A.H. 791.

[For further notes, vide *Ain Translation*, i. p. 366.]

**Abu-Bakr Zangī (أبو بكر بن سعد بن)**

(أبو بكر بن سعد بن زنگى), son of Sa‘dī, son of Zangī, one

of the Atābaks of Persia, who reigned at Shīrāz for thirty-five years, and died in the year A.D. 1260, A.H. 658. The celebrated Shaikh Sa‘dī of Shīrāz dedicated his Gulistān to him in A.D. 1258.



**Abu-Darda** (أبو دردا), a companion of Muhammad, who was governor of Syria in the time of the Khalifa 'Umar.

**Abu-Daud Sulaiman bin - al - Ash'as** (أبو داود سليمان بن الأشعث), surnamed Al-Sijistāni, author of a *Kitāb us-Sunan*, which contains 4,800 traditions, selected from a collection made by him of 500,000. It is considered the fourth book of the Sunna. He was born in A.D. 817, A.H. 202, and died at Basra in A.D. 888, A.H. 275.

**Abu - Daud Sulaiman bin - 'Uqba** (أبو داود سليمان بن عقبه الظاهري), surnamed Az-Zāhiri. He is the translator and commentator of Euclid in Arabic. He was also the founder of a Sunni sect, but had few followers, and was called Az-Zāhiri, because he founded his system of jurisprudence on the exterior (*zāhir*), or literal meaning of the Qurān and the traditions, rejecting the *qiyās*. He was born at Kūfa A.D. 817, A.H. 202, and died at Baghdād in A.D. 883, A.H. 270. Some authors say that he died A.H. 275 (A.D. 888). He was a great partisan of Shāfi'i.

**Abu - Hafs al - Bukhari** (أبو حفص البخاري), a mufti of Bukhārā, and a very rigid Musalmān. He was surnamed Al-Kabir, the Great, to distinguish him from his son, who was surnamed Al-Ṣaghīr, the Little, or the Younger, and was also a learned teacher, but not so famous as his father.

**Abu-Hafs Haddad**, 'Amr, son of Salama, of Nishāpūr, a saint, who died in A.H. 264.

**Abu-Hafs 'Umar** (أبو حفص عمر بن أحمد), son of Aḥmad, author of 330 works, among which are *Tarḡīb* and *Tufāir* and *Maṣnūd*. He died in A.D. 995, A.H. 385.

**Abu - Hafs 'Umar al - Ghaznawi** (أبو حفص عمر الغزنوي سراج الدين), surnamed Sirāj-uddīn, a follower of Abū-Hanifa, and author of the Arabic work called *Zubdat-ul-Aḥkām*, which expounds the practical statutes of the different doctrines of the four Sunni sects. He died in A.D. 1371, A.H. 773.

**Abu-Hamid (Imam)** (أبو حامد امام), (بن محمد غزالي), son of Muhammad, surnamed Ghazzālī. He is the author of

the Arabic work on theology, called *Iḥyā-ʿulūm-id-dīn*, and of many other works. He died in A.D. 1111, A.H. 505.

[*Vide Ghazzālī.*]

**Abu - Hamza bin - Nasr al - Ansari** (أبو حمزة بن نصر الأنصاري), surnamed

Aus bin Mālik, was one of the six authors most approved for Muhammadan traditions. He died at Baṣra, in the year A.D. 710, A.H. 91, aged 103 years, after having begot 100 children. He was the last that was styled Ṣaḥāba, that is to say, friends, companions, and contemporaries of Muhammad.

**Abu-Hanifa (Imam)** (أبو حنيفة امام), *Vide Hanifa.*

**Abu-Haraira** (أبو هريرة), that is "father of the kitten," so nicknamed by Muhammad, because of his fondness for a cat, which he always carried about with him. He was so constantly called by this name, that his true name is not known, nor his pedigree. He was such a constant attendant upon Muhammad, that a great many traditions go under his name; so many, indeed, that the multitude of them make people suspect them. Nevertheless, others receive them without hesitation as of undoubted authority. He was Qāzī of Mecca in the time of 'Uṣmān. He died in the year A.D. 679, A.H. 59.

**Abu-Husain Zarrin** (أبو حسين زرین), of Hirāt, and master of Abū-'Abdullah Maghribī. He died at the age of 120.

**Abu-Hatim** (أبو حاتم), a celebrated Musalmān lawyer. [*Vide Hātim*, surnamed Al-Aṣamm.]

**Abu-Ibrahim Ismail** (أبو ابراهيم اسمعيل), son of Yahya al-Mazani, a distinguished disciple of Imām Shāfi'i, and author of the *Jāmi' Ṣaḥīḥ* and other works. He died in the year A.D. 878, A.H. 264. He was the most celebrated amongst Shāfi'i's followers for his acquaintance with the legal system and juridical decisions of his preceptor, and for his knowledge of the traditions. Amongst other works, he wrote the *Mukhtaṣar*, the *Manṣūr*, the *Rasā'il-ul-Mu'tabira*, and the *Kitāb-ul-Waṣīq*. The *Mukhtaṣar* is the basis of all the treatises composed on the legal doctrines of Shāfi'i, who himself entitled Al-Mazani "the champion" of his doctrine.

**Abu-Is-haq**, son of Alptigin, independent governor of Ghazni. Abū-Is-haq handed over the reigns of the government to Subuktigin, who, on Is-haq's death, in A.D. 977, A.H. 367, usurped the throne.

**Abu-Is-haq** (أبو اسحق بن محمد), the son of Muhammad, an inhabitant of Syria, who wrote an excellent commentary to Mutanabbî. He died in A.D. 1049, A.H. 441.

**Abu-Is-haq Ahmad** (أبو اسحق أحمد) or Abul-Is-haq Ibrāhīm bin-Isma'il, author of the *Qisṣ-ul-Anbiyā*, which contains an account of the creation of the world, and a history of all the prophets preceding Muhammad; also the history of Muhammad till the battle of Uhud, A.D. 623. He died in A.D. 1036, A.H. 427.

**Abu-Is-haq al-Kaziruni** (أبو اسحق الكازروني), a Muhammadan saint who, they say, lighted a lamp in the mosque of the college called "Takht Sirāj," which continued burning for four hundred years till the time of Bin-Qāsim.

**Abu-Is-haq Hallaj** (أبو اسحق حلاج) (أطعمه). *Vide* Is-hāq.

**Abu-Is-haq Isfaraini** (أبو اسحق اسفرائيني), son of Muhammad, author of the *Jāmi'-ul-Jila*, which refutes the doctrines of various sects. He died in A.D. 1027, A.H. 418.

**Abu-Is-haq (Shah Shaikh)** (أبو اسحق شاه شيخ). His father Amīr Muhammad Shāh, a descendant of Khwāja 'Abdullah Anṣārī, was governor of Shirāz in the reign of Sultān Abū-Sa'id Khān, and was murdered during the reign of Arpā Khān, in A.D. 1335, A.H. 736. His son, Amīr Mas'ūd, who succeeded him, was also slain shortly after, when his brother, Abū-Is-haq, took possession of Shirāz in 1336. He reigned 18 years; but when Amīr Muhammad Muẓaffar besieged Shirāz, in A.D. 1353, A.H. 754, Abū-Is-haq fled to Isfahān, where he was slain four years after, on Friday the 12th May, A.D. 1357, 21st Jumādā I. A.H. 758.

**Abu-Is-haq Shami**, of Syria, a famous saint, who died on the 14th Rabi' II. 329, and lies buried at 'Akka.

**Abu-Is-haq Shirazi** (أبو اسحق شیرازی), author of the *Ṭabaqāt ul-Fuqahā*, a collection of the lives of celebrated lawyers. He died A.D. 1083, A.H. 476.

**Abu-Isma'il Muhammad** (أبو اسمعيل محمد), author of the history called *Tārīkh Futūḥ-ul-Shām*, the conquest of Syria by the generals of 'Umar in forty-two battles, during the years 638 and 639 of the Christian era, translated and abridged from the *Ṭabaqāt Wāqidi*.

**Abu-Ja'far** (أبو جعفر). *Vide* Al-Manṣūr.

**Abu-Ja'far Ahmad bin-Muhammad Tahawi** (أبو جعفر أحمد بن محمد طحاوي), an inhabitant of Ṭahā, a village in Egypt. He was a follower of the Hanafiya sect, and is the author of the commentary on the Qurān, called *Aḥkām-ul-Qurān*, and other works, called *Ikhtilāf-ul-ulamā*, *Ma'āni-l-Aḥqār*, *Nāsikh and Mansūkh*, all in Arabic. He died in the year A.D. 933, A.H. 321. He also wrote an abridgment of the Hanafi doctrines, called the *Mukhtaṣir ut-Ṭahāwi*.

**Abu-Ja'far al-Haddad** (أبو جعفر الحداد), two great teachers of **Abu-Ja'far al-Saffar** (أبو جعفر الصفار), the spiritual life; one was a locksmith, and the other a brazier. The latter is called "Al-Haffār," i.e., gravedigger, in Jāmi's *Nafāt-ul-Uns*.

**Abu-Ja'far al-Tabari** (أبو جعفر الطبري) (ابن جرير), son of Jarīr, author of the *Tārīkh Ṭabari*, a very authentic history in Arabic, which he wrote in the year A.D. 912. This work was translated and continued by Abū-Muhammad of Tabriz in Persian. Tabari was the founder of the seventh Sunnī sect, which did not long survive the death of its author. He was born at Amul in Tabaristān in A.D. 838, A.H. 224, and died at Baghdad in A.D. 922, A.H. 310. He was also the author of a commentary to the *Qurān*. His son, Muhammad Ṭabari, was also an author, and died about twenty years later.

**Abu-Ja'far Muhammad bin-'Alī bin-Babwaihi al-Kumi** (أبو جعفر محمد بن علي بن بابويه الصدوق), surnamed

As-Ṣadūq, one of the earliest of the many writers on the *Qurān* among the Shi'as. He lived in the fourth century of the Hijra, and was a contemporary of Rukn-ud-daula Dailami. He was one of the greatest of the collectors of Shi'a traditions, and the most celebrated of all the Imāmiya lawyers of Qum in Persia. This writer composed a large and a small Tafsīr. There is considerable uncertainty as to the exact time when he lived. Shaikh Tūsi says in the *Fihrist* that Abū-Ja'far died at Rai in A.H. 331, A.D. 942, but this appears to be erroneous. Shaikh Najāshī, who died in A.D. 1014, states that Abū-Ja'far visited Baghdad whilst yet in the prime of life, in A.H. 355, A.D. 965, which might well have been the case, since Abul-Hasan 'Alī bin-Bābwaihi, the father of Abū Ja'far, did not

die until A.H. 329, A.D. 940. In addition to this, Nūr-ullah relates, on the authority of the Shaikh ad-Dūrysti (Dūryst, a village near Iṣat, which is now called Durash), that Abū-Ja'far lived in the time of Rukn-ud-Daula Dailamī, and had repeated interviews with that prince, who, as is well-known, reigned from A.H. 338 to A.H. 336, A.D. 949-976. He is also the author of the *Man ī yāzharu al-Faqih*, which is the fourth of the four authentic books on Shī'a tradition, called "Kutab Arba." He is said to have written in all 172 works, and to have been specially skilled in Ijtihād (jurisprudence, *q.v.*).

#### Abu-Ja'far Muhammad bin-Hasan

al-Tusi Shaikh, who was one of the chief Mujtahids of the Imāmiya or Shī'a sect, is the author of the work entitled *Fikriyat Kutub al-Shī'a wa Jam' al-Maṣnūfiyyin*. It is a bibliographical dictionary of Shī'a works, together with the names of the authors. The greater part of this author's works were publicly burnt in Baghdād in the tumult that arose between the Sunnis and Shī'as in A.D. 1056, A.H. 448-460. Abū-Ja'far died in A.D. 1067. He is also the author of a very extensive commentary on the *Qur'ān*, in twenty volumes, which is generally called the *Tafsīr al-Tūsī*, though it was entitled by its author the *Majma' ul-Bayān li-'ulūm al-Qur'ān*. Among the Four Books on Shī'a Hadīth, called *Kutub Arba'*, the two first in order were composed by him entitled *Tahzīb ul-Ahkām*, and *Istibṣār*. His chief works are the *Mabaiṭ* and *Khāṭib*, which are held in great estimation, as are also the *Nihāya* and the *Muḥīt* by the same author. The *Risāla-i-Ja'fariya* is likewise a legal treatise by al-Tūsī, which is frequently quoted.

#### Abu-Jahl (أبو جهل), the uncle of

'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭab ("Father of ignorance." Jahl means theological ignorance, or unbelief). He was one of the most inveterate enemies of Muhammad and his religion. Though his son 'Ikrima became a convert to the tenets of Muhammad, yet the father was for ever shut out from paradise; and so violent is the resentment of the Muslims against this first enemy of their prophet, that they call the colocyath, in contempt, the melon of Abū-Jahl. Abū-Jahl was slain in the battle of Badr, which he fought against Muhammad, together with Al-'Āq, his brother, in the 70th year of his age, in the month of March, A.D. 624, Ramazān A.H. 2.

#### Abu-Lahab (أبو لهب), the uncle of

Muhammad, also called 'Abdul-'Uzza, was the son of 'Abdul-Muttalib and one of the bitterest enemies of Muhammad and his doctrines. He died of grief within a week after the defeat of Abū-Sufyān in the battle of Badr, which took place about the beginning of the year A.D. 624, A.H. 2. He was

a man of wealth, of proud spirit, and irritable temper. His son 'Utha was engaged, or according to some, married to, Muhammad's third daughter Ruqayya, but when Muhammad appeared as a prophet, the contract was dissolved, and Ruqayya married her lover 'Usmān. Abū-Lahab was also allied to the rival line of Quraysh, having married Umm-Jamil, sister of Abū-Sufyān.

#### Abu-Lais Nasir Samarkandi, author of the work on jurisprudence in Arabic called *Fiqh Abu-Lais*, and the *Qisṣat ul-Mubtadi*.

#### Abul-'Abbas, surnamed Al-Saffāh, which see.

Abul-'Abbas Ahmad bin-Muhammad, commonly called Ibn-'Uqda, was one of the greatest masters of the science of traditions, and was renowned for his diligence in collecting them, and the long and frequent journeys which he undertook for the purpose of obtaining information on the subject. Al-Bīraqatī, the Sunni traditionalist, is reported to have said that Ibn-'Uqda knew 300,000 traditions of the Ahl-i-Iṣbat and the Banū-Hāshim. He died in A.H. 944, A.H. 333.

#### Abul-'Abbas bin-Muhammad (أبو العباس بن محمد)

author of the Arabic work *Ma'rifat-us-Sahāba*, and other books. He died in A.D. 1041, A.H. 432.

#### Abul-'Abbas Fazl, bin-Ahmad, of Isfarāin, was minister to Mahmūd of Ghazni.

#### Abul-'Ainā (أبو العينا), a Muslimān

lawyer, celebrated for his wit. When Mūsā, son of the khalifa 'Abdul Malik, put to death one of Abul-'Ainā's friends, and afterwards spread a report that he had escaped, Abul-'Ainā said in the words of the Lawgiver of the Hebrews, "Moses smote him and he died." The sentence was reported to the prince, and Abul-'Ainā was summoned to appear. Instead of dreading the threats of the tyrant, he boldly replied in the words of the following verse in Exodus, "Wilt thou kill me to-day as thou killedst the other man yesterday?" The ingenuity of the expression disarmed the anger of Mūsā, who loaded him with presents.

#### Abul-'Ala (أبو العلاء), entitled Malik-

ush-Shu'arā, or royal poet, of Ganja, flourished in the time of Manūchīhr, ruler of Shirwān. The poets Falaki and Khāqāni were his pupils, and to the latter he gave his daughter in marriage.

#### Abul-'Ala Ahmad bin-'Abdullah al-

Ma'arri (أبو العلاء أحمد بن عبد الله المعرى), a celebrated Arabian philosopher, free-thinker and poet, born at

Ma'arra in Syria on Friday the 26th December, A.D. 973, 1st Rabi' I. A.H. 363. Though he lost his sight in the third year of his age by the small-pox, his poetry is animated and his descriptions are beautiful and striking. He died on Friday the 9th of May, A.D. 1057, 1st Rabi' I. A.H. 449. He was the panegyrist of Al-qāyim Billah, the *khalifa* of Baghdad, and has left a *Diwān* in Arabic.

[Vide *Zeitschrift*, D.M.G. xxix. p. 304.]

**Abul-'Ala Mir (میر ابو العلاء میرادی),**

(Mir), son of Mir Abul-Wafā Hasani, of Āgra, was born in the year A.D. 1582, A.H. 990. His grandfather Mir 'Abd-us-Salām came to India from Samarqand, and went on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and died after some years. His father Mir Abul-Wafā died at Fathpūr Sikri, from which place his remains were conveyed to Delhi and buried close to the college situated near the Lāl Darwāza. When Rājā Mān Singh was appointed governor of Bengal, Mir Abul-'Alā accompanied him, and was honored with the rank of 3000, but he soon left him and proceeded to Ajmīr, and thence to Āgra, where he passed the remainder of his life, and is said to have performed many miracles. He died on Friday the 21st January, A.D. 1651, 9th Šafar, A.H. 1061, aged 71 lunar years, and lies buried at Āgra, at a place near the karbalā, where every year on the anniversary of his death a great number of people assemble together and worship his tomb.

He was a Naqshbandī and a descendant of Khwāja Ahrār.

**Abul-Barakat 'Abdullah bin-Ahmad (ابو البركات عبدالله بن احمد),** *vide* Nasafi.

**Abul-Barakat Nishapuri (ابو البركات نیشاپوری),** author of the work called *Dastūr-ul-Kitābat*.

**Abul-Barakat, Shaikh, brother of** Abul-Faḡl, born A.D. 1552.

[Vide Blockmann's *Āin Translation*, p. xxxiii.]

**Abul Farah, of Wāsīt, the ancestor of** the Sayyid families of Bārha, Bilgrām, Khairābād, Fathpūr, Haṡṡwa, and other places.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 390.]

**Abul-Faraj (ابو الفرج),** who in some

of our Biographical Dictionaries is called Abulfaragius (George), was the son of Aaron, a Christian physician, born at Malatīa in Armenia, near the source of the Euphrates in A.D. 1226. He followed his father's profession, but afterwards studied the

Eastern languages and divinity, and was ordained bishop of Guba in his 20th year, from whence he was translated to Lacabena and Aleppo. He wrote a work on history, called *Mukhtaṡar-ud-Dawlat*, divided into dynasties, which is an epitome of universal history from the creation to his own time. The most excellent part of the work is that which relates to the Saracens, Mughuls, and the conquests of Chingiz Khān. Dr. Pococke, Professor of Hebrew and Arabic at Oxford, published this work in 1663, in the original Arabic, with a Latin version to it. Abul-Faraj died in A.D. 1286, A.H. 685.

**Abul-Faraj 'Alī (ابو الفرج علی بن حسین),** the son of Husain bin-

Muhammad Quraishī Iṡfahānī, was born in the year A.D. 897, A.H. 284, and was brought up at Baghdad. He is the author of a famous work called *Kitāb-ul-Aghānī*, or Book of Songs, an important biographical dictionary, notwithstanding its title, treating of grammar, history, and science, as well as of poetry. The basis is a collection of one hundred Arabian songs, which he presented to Saif-ud-daula, prince of the race of Ḥamdān, who ordered him a thousand dinārs. The minister of that prince, thinking this sum too small for the merit of the work, on which the author had laboured fifty years, doubled it. The author of this celebrated work died in A.D. 967, A.H. 356, having lost his reason previous to his death.

**Abul-Faraj al-Khalidī (ابو الفرج الخالدي),** } two great  
**Abul-Faraj al-Baghawī (ابو الفرج البغوی),** } poets, who  
lived at the

court of the Sultān Saif-ud-daula of the house of Ḥamdān, who was a protector of men of letters, on whom he bestowed large pensions.

**Abul-Faraj ibn-Jauzī (ابو الفرج ابن جوزی),** surnamed Shams-uddīn, was

the most learned man, the ablest traditionist, and the first preacher of his time. He compiled works on a variety of subjects, and was the tutor of the celebrated Shaikh Sa'di of Shirāz. He died on the 16th June, A.D. 1201, 12th Ramaḡān, A.H. 597, and is buried at Baghdad. His father's name was 'Alī, and that of his grandfather Jauzī. One of his works is called *Talbīs Iblīs, The Temptation of Satan*.

**Abul-Faraj Runi (ابو الفرج رونی),** of

Rūn, said to be near Lāhore. He is the author of a *Diwān*, and was the panegyrist of Sultān Ibrāhīm (the grandson of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznī) who reigned from A.D.

1059 to 1088, A.H. 451 to 481. Anwarī imitated his style.

[Fide Sprenger, *Oudh MSS.*, p. 308. He is often wrongly called Abul-Farāḥ Rawāinī; vide Dowson iv, p. 205.]

**Abul-Faraj Sanjari** (ابو الفرج سنجری),

a Persian poet who lived in the time of the great irruption of the Tartars under Chingiz Khān.

[Fide, however, Sprenger, *Oudh MSS.*, p. 308, from which it appears that Sanjari is a mistake for Sijizi, i.e. of Sijistan.]

**Abul-Fath**, author of a Persian work called *Chahār Būgh* or *The Four Gardens*, containing forms of letters on different subjects.

**Abul-Fath**, Muhammad bin-Abū-Bakr al-Marghinānī al-Samarqandī, author of the *Fuṣūṭ-ul-ʿImādiyya*, which comprises forty sections containing decisions respecting mercantile matters, and being left incomplete at the author's death, which took place in A.D. 1253, A.H. 651, was finished by Jamāl-uddīn bin-ʿImād-uddīn.

**Abul-Fath Bilgrami Qazi** (ابو الفتح),

commonly called Shaikh Kamāl. It is mentioned in the work called *Sharīf-i-ʿUsmānī*, that he was born in the year A.D. 1511, A.H. 917, and that in the reign of the emperor Akbar he held the situation of Qāzī of Bilgram, and died in the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001. Mullā Firūz ʿUsmānī found the chronogram of the year of his death in the letters of his name, viz.: Shaikh Kamāl.

**Abul-Fath Busti Shaikh** (ابو الفتح بستی),

a learned Musalmān of Bust, who lived in the time of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, wrote excellent poetry on divinity, and died in July, A.D. 1039, Shawwāl, A.H. 430. He is the author of a *Dīwān* in Arabic.

**Abul-Fath Gilani** (ابو الفتح گیلانی),

surnamed Masīḥ-uddīn, the son of ʿAbdur-Razzāq, a nobleman of Gilān, was a physician in the service of the emperor Akbar. In the year A.D. 1589 he proceeded to Kashmir with that monarch, and during the emperor's progress from Kashmir to Kābul, he died at a place called Dhanṭūr, on the 20th June of the same year, 10th Shuʿbān, A.H. 997, and was buried at Bābā Hasan Abādī. He had come to India with his two brothers Ḥakīm Humām and Ḥakīm Nūr-uddīn Qarārī about the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 974.

[For further notes, vide *Ain Translation*, i. p. 424.]

**Abul-Fath Lodi**, chief of Multān.

Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni took Multān in A.D. 1010, and carried away Abul-Fath as prisoner to Ghazni.

**Abul-Fath Muhammad al-Shahris-**

**tani** (ابو الفتح محمد الشہرستانی),

author of the Arabic work called *Kitāb ul-Mīṭat wan-Nihāl*, or the *Book of Religious and Philosophical Sects*. This book, which gives a full account of the various Sūnī sects, was translated into Latin and published by Dr. Haabrucker, in A.D. 1850, and into English by the Rev. Dr. Cureton. Shahristānī died in A.D. 1153, A.H. 548.

**Abul-Fath Nasir bin-Abul-Makarim**

**Mutarrizi** (ابو الفتح ناصر بن ابوالمکارم مطرزی),

author of the Arabic

Dictionary called *Maḡrib*. He died in A.D. 1213, A.H. 610 in Khwārazm. He was a Muʿtazilite and invited people to that faith. He is also the author of the *Sharḥ Maḡāmāt Harīrī*, and of another work called *Kitāb Ashārī*. The inhabitants of Khwārazm used to call him the master of Zamaghshari, and on his death the poets wrote more than seven hundred elegies in his praise.

**Abul-Fath Nasir bin-Muhammad**

**(ابو الفتح ناصر)**, author of the *Jāmī-ul-Maʿārif*.

**Abul-Fath Rukn-uddīn bin-Husam**

**Nagori** (ابو الفتح رکن الدین ناگوری), author

of a work on jurisprudence, entitled the *Fatḥ Hamwidiya*, which he composed and dedicated to his tutor, Ḥamād-uddīn Ahmad, chief-qāzī of Naharwāla (Patan) in Gujrat. This work was lithographed in the original Arabic at Calcutta in A.D. 1825.

**Abul-Fath ʿUsman** (ابو الفتح عثمان),

surnamed Malik ul-ʿAriz ʿImād-uddīn, second king of Egypt of the Ayyūbite dynasty. He acted as viceroy of Egypt during the absence of his father, Sultān Salāḥ-uddīn Yūsuf ibn-Ayyūb, in Syria. On the demise of his father at Damascus in A.D. 1193, he took possession of the supreme power with the unanimous consent of the great military officers of the empire. He was born at Cairo on the 7th of January, A.D. 1172, 8th Jumādā I., A.H. 567, reigned about five years, and died at Cairo on the 23rd November, A.D. 1198, 21st Muḥarram, A.H. 595.

**Abul-Fazl ʿAbdul-Malik bin-Ibrahim**

**al-Hamadani al-Mukaddasi** (ابو الفضل عبد الملک الحامدانی المکدسی),

author of the *Farāz-ul-Muḡaddasi*, a treatise on the law of inheritance according to the Shāfiʿī doctrine. He died A.D. 1095, A.H. 489.

**Abul-Fazl Baihaki** (أبو الفضل بيهقي),  
author of several works on history. *Vide*  
Baihaqi.

**Abul-Fazl Ja'far** (أبو الفضل جعفر),  
son of the *khalifa* Al-Muktafi, was a great  
astronomer. *Vide* Al-Mutawakkil.

**Abul-Fazl Muhammad** (أبو الفضل محمد),  
author of the Arabic Dic-  
tionary called *Ṣurāḥ-ul-Lughāt*.

**Abul-Fazl (Shaikh)** (أبو الفضل شيخ),

Akbar's favorite Secretary and Wazir. His poetical name was 'Allānī. He was the second son of Shaikh Mubārak of Nāgor, and brother of Shaikh Faizī. He was born in the year A.D. 1551, A.H. 958, and was introduced to the emperor in the 19th year of his reign. His writings prove him to have been the most learned and elegant writer then in the East. He is celebrated as the author of the *Akbar-nāma* and the *Ain-Akbari*, and for his letters, called *Maktūbāt-i-'Allāmī*, which are considered in India models of public correspondence. The history of the Mughul emperors he carried on to the 47th year of Akbar's reign, in which year he was murdered. He was deputed with prince Sultān Murād in A.D. 1597, A.H. 1006, as Commander-in-Chief of the army of the Deccan, and on his being recalled five years after, he was advancing towards Narwar with a small escort, when he fell into an ambuscade laid for him by Birsingh Deo Bundelā, rājā of Urchā in Bundelkhand, at the instigation of Prince Salīm (afterwards Jahāngir) on suspicion of being the occasion of a misunderstanding between him and the emperor his father; and although Abul-Fazl defended himself with great gallantry, he was cut off with most of his attendants, and his head was sent to the prince, who was then at Allāhābād. This event took place on Friday the 13th of August, A.D. 1602, 4th Rabi' I, A.H. 1011. Akbar was deeply afflicted by the intelligence of this event; he shed abundance of tears, and passed two days and two nights without food or sleep. Abul-Fazl is also the author of the '*Ayūr-Dānish*, which is a translation of Pilpay's Fables in Persian.

[For a detailed biography, *vide* *Ain Translation*, i. pp. 1 to 36.]

**Abul-Fazl Tahir bin-Muhammad**  
**Zahir-uddin Faryabi** (أبو الفضل  
محمد), a Persian poet. *Vide* Zahir.

**Abul-Fida Ismail Hamawi** (أبو الفدا)

(إسماعيل حموي), whose full name is  
Malik Muayyad Ismā'il Abul-Fidā, son of

Malik-ul-Afzal, a learned and celebrated prince, who succeeded his brother Ahmad as king of Hamāt, in Syria, in the year A.D. 1342, A.H. 743. When a private man, he published in Arabic an account of the regions beyond the Oxus called *Taqwīm-ul-Buldān*, which was first edited by Grævius, with a Latin translation, London, 1650, and by Hudson, Oxford, 1712. Abul-Fidā died in 1345, aged 72, at Hamāt. The principal of Abul-Fidā's other works is his abridgment of Universal History down to his time, called *Tārīkh Mukhtasir*. He is very exact, and his style is elegant, on which account his works are very much esteemed.

**Abul-Faiz** (أبو الفيض). *Vide* Faizī.

**Abul-Faiz Muhammad bin-Husain bin-Ahmad**, surnamed Al-Kātib, or the Writer, is better known by the name of bin-Ahmad. He was a wazir of Sultān Rukn-ud-daula, of the Boyides. He was a great orator and a poet, and brought Arabian caligraphy to perfection. He died in A.D. 961, A.H. 360.

**Abul-Futuh Razi Makki** (أبو الفتح رازی مکي),

author of the Arabic work called *Risāla*, or *Kitāb Hasanīya*, which has a great reputation amongst the Shī'as, particularly in Persia. It consists of an imaginary disputation between a Shī'a slave-girl and a learned Sunni lawyer, on the merits of their respective doctrines, in which, as a matter of course, the girl utterly discomfits her opponent. The argument is very ingeniously managed, and the treatise, taken altogether, furnishes a good and concise exposition of the tenets of the Shī'as, and the texts on which their belief is founded. This work was translated from Arabic into Persian by Ibrāhīm Astarābādī, in A.D. 1551.

**Abul-Ghazi Bahadur** (أبو الغازی بهادر),

Khān of the Tartars, was descended from the great Chingiz Khān. He came to the sovereignty of Khwārazm on the death of his brother; and after 20 years, during which he was respected at home and abroad, he resigned the sovereignty to his son, Anūsha Muhammad, and retired to devote himself to literature. He wrote a valuable genealogical history of the Tartars, the only Tartar history known in Europe, but did not live to finish it. He died A.D. 1663, A.H. 1074, and on his death-bed charged his son and successor to complete his history, which he performed in two years after his father's death. This valuable work was translated in to German by Count Strahlenberg, and a French translation appeared at Leyden in 1726.

**Abul-Ghazi Bahadur**. *Vide* Sultān  
Husain Mirzā.

Abul-Haras (أبو الحرث المشهور به ذو)

(الرمه بن عقبه), or Haras, commonly called Zul-Rama, son of 'Uqba. He was an Arabian poet, and was contemporary with Farazdaq. He died in A.D. 735, A.H. 117.

Abul-Husain Ahmad bin-'Ali al-

Najashi, author of a biographical work entitled *Kitāb-ur-Rijāl*, comprising the lives of eminent Shi'as. Najashī died in A.H. 405 (A.D. 1014).

Abul-Husain 'Ali bin-'Umar al-

Darqutni (أبو الحسين علي بن عمر) (دارقطني), a Sunnī traditionist, whose

collection of traditions, like those of Abū-Bakr Ahmad-bin-al-Husain al-Baihaqī, are of the highest authority. He died in A.D. 995, A.H. 385.

Abul-Husain bin-Abu-Ya'la al-Farra

(أبو الحسين بن أبو يعلى) (Kazi),

author of the *Tabaqāt-ul-Hanbaliya*, which comprises the lives of the most famous lawyers of the sect of Ibn-Hanbal; it was commenced by our author, continued by Shaikh Zain-uddin 'Abdur-Rahmān bin-Ahmad, commonly called Ibn-Rajah, and concluded by Yūsuf bin-Hasan al-Mu'addasī; these three writers died respectively in A.D. 1131, 1392, and 1466, A.H. 526, 795, and 871.

Abul-Husain Kharqani (أبو الحسين) (خرقاني),

author of the *Sharḥ-i-Makḥzan-ul-Avrār*, and *Mir-āt-ul-Muḥaqqiqin*, containing an explanation of the ceremonies used on the induction of a Šūfi, and the rules of the order. He died A.D. 986, A.H. 376.

Abul-Husain Zarrin. *Vide* Abū-Husain Zarrin.

Abul-Hasan (أبو الحسن), author of

the *Siyar Nūr Maulūd*, a heroic poem on the wars of the prophet Muhammad.

Abul-Hasan (أبو الحسن), a poet who

wrote a commentary on the *Diwān* of Anwarī, called *Sharḥ-i-Diwan-i-Anwarī*.

Abul-Hasan (Shah) (أبو الحسن شاه),

son of the famous Shāh Tāhir, of Ahmad-nagar, in the Deccan, and minister of 'Ali 'Adil Shāh I., about the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980.

Abul-Hasan, the son of I'timād-ud-

daula, prime minister of the emperor Jahāngīr, had three daughters, viz. Arjmand Bānū, also called Mumtāz-Mahall, married to the emperor Shāh Jahān; Sultān Zamānia, the second daughter, was married to Sultān Parwīz; and the third, Badr-uzzamānia, to Shāh 'Abdul-Latif, the spiritual guide of the emperor 'Alamgir. *Vide* Asaf Khān.

Abul-Hasan 'Abdullah (Imam) (أبو)

(الحسن عبد الله بن مقنع), son of Muqanna'. He translated Pilpay's Fables from the Pahlawī language into Arabic by order of Abū-Ja'far Mansūr, the second khālifa of the house of 'Abbās, who reigned at Baghdād from A.D. 754 to 775. The book is called *Kalīla Damna*.

Abul-Hasan 'Ali (أبو الحسن علي),

author of the works called *Sunan* and *Ital*. He died A.D. 990, A.H. 380.

Abul-Hasan 'Ali bin-al-Husain al-

Kumi (أبو الحسن بن حسين القمي)

(بابويه), commonly called Bābwaihi,

who is said to have died in A.D. 940, A.H. 329, was the author of several works of note, one of which is called *Kitāb-ush-Sharī'a*. This writer is looked upon as a considerable authority, although his fame has been almost eclipsed by his more celebrated son, Abū-Ja'far Muhammad Ibn-Bābwaihi (p. 14). When these two writers are quoted together, they are called the two Šādūqs. He is also the author of the *Kitāb-ul-Mawāriḡ*, a treatise on the law of inheritance.

Abul-Hasan 'Ali (أبو الحسن علي بن)

(سلطان مسعود), the son of Sultān

Mas'ūd I., ascended the throne at Ghazni, on Friday 29th December, A.D. 1049, 1st Shā'bān, A.H. 441, reigned little more than two years, and was deposed by his brother, 'Abdur-Rashid, in A.D. 1052, A.H. 443.

Abul-Hasan Ash'ari (أبو الحسن)

(أشعري ابن اسمعيل), son of Ismā'il.

He was a Mu'tazilite, but afterwards became a Sunnī. He is the author of nearly 400 works. He died in the year A.D. 936, A.H. 324.

Abul-Hasan Jurjani (أبو الحسن)

(جرجاني), a celebrated lawyer, a native of Jurjān or Georgia. *Vide* Jurjāni.

**Abul-Hasan Qhan (Mirza) ابو الحسن** (خان مرزا), Persian ambassador to the British Court in 1809 and 1819. He is the author of a work called *Hairat-nama*, or book of wonders, which title was given to it by Fatḥ 'Alī Shāh, king of Persia. It contains a long account of the Khān's travels in India, Turkey, Russia, England, etc.

**Abul-Hasan Qutb-Shah ابو الحسن** (قطب شاه), whose literary name was Tānī Shāh, was the son-in-law of 'Abdullāh Qutb-Shāh, after whose demise, about the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, he succeeded to the throne of Golkonda in Haidarābād, Deccan. This place was conquered by 'Alamgīr, after a siege of seven months, on the 22nd September, A.D. 1687, 24th Zil-qada, A.H. 1098, and Abul-Hasan was taken prisoner and confined for life in the citadel of Daulatabād. Golkonda was then reduced to a province of the empire of Hindustān. Abul-Hasan died in confinement about the year A.D. 1704. He was the last Sultān of the Qutb-shāhī dynasty, and a famous poet in the *Dakini*, or dialect of the Deccan.

**Abul-Hasan Razin bin-Mu'awiya al-'Abdari ابو الحسن رضين بن معاوية** (العبدري), author of a collection of traditions bearing the same title as the one written by Baghawī, namely *Jāmi' baina-l-Saḥāba*. It comprises the works of Al-Bukhārī and Muslim, the Muwaṭṭa' of Mālik ibn-'Aas, the Jāmi' 'ul-Tirmidī, and the Sunans of Abū-Dāūd, and Al-Nasāī. He died in A.D. 1126, A.H. 529.

**Abul-Hasan Turbatī ابو الحسن** (ترتبی), entitled Rukn-us-Saltanat, an Amir who held the rank of 5,000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, and died in the sixth year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042, aged 70 years.

**Abul-Qasim al-Sahrawi ابو القاسم** (الصحرأوى), called in Lempriere's English Biographical Dictionary "Alsharavius," an Arabian physician who lived about the year A.D. 1085, A.H. 478, and is the author of the *Al-Tuḥfī*, a treatise in thirty-two books on medical practice.

**Abul-Qasim Namakin ابو القاسم** (نمکين), a Sayyid of Hirāt, served with distinction under Akbar and Jahāngīr, and became a rich landowner in Bhakar, in Sindh. He built the great mosque in Sukkur. His descendants served under Shāhjahān, 'Alamgīr, and Farruk-siyar.

[Vide *Ain Translation*, i. p. 470.]

**Abul-Qasim Nishapuri ابو القاسم** (نیشاپوری), author of a Persian work on Ethics, called *Ganj-i-Ganj*, and of another work, entitled *Hulyat-ul-Muttaqin*.

**Abul-Qasim 'Abdullah ابو القاسم** (عبدالله), son of Muhammad Baghawī, author of the book called *Mu'jam*, and several other works. He died in the year A.D. 929, A.H. 317.

**Abul-Qasim Isma'il bin-'Abbad ابو القاسم اسمعيل**, wazir of the Boyide prince Fakhr-ud-daula. One of the most splendid libraries ever collected by a private individual in the East was that of this nobleman. Im-'Asir relates that four hundred camels were required to remove the books.

**Abul-Qasim Mirza, son of Kāmran Mirzā, brother of the emperor Humāyūn.** In the year A.D. 1557, A.H. 964, he was confined in the fort of Gwāliār by the emperor Akbar, who, when going to punish Khān Zamān, ordered him to be murdered.

**Abul-Qasim Kahlī ابو القاسم کاهي**, of Isfahān, though it is usually said that he was of Kābul. He died at Agra. Vide *Qasim-i-Kāhī*.

**Abul-Qasim of Hilla ابو القاسم الحلي**, commonly called Shaikh Muayyad, author of the *Sharḥ-ul-Islām*, a treatise on lawful and forbidden things. This book is of great authority amongst the Muhammadans professing Shī'a doctrines. He is also called Shaikh Najm-uddin Abul-Qasim Ja'far bin-Muayyad. He died A.D. 1277, A.H. 676.

**Abul-Qasim 'Ubadullah bin-'Abdullah bin-Khuradadbih, died A.D. 300, A.D. 912.** He is best known as Ibn-Khuradadbih. He wrote the *Kitāb-ul-Masālik wal-Mamālik*, the *Book of Roads and Kingdoms*.

[Vide *Khuradadbih*, and Dowson, i. p. 12.]

**Abul-Khair Maulana of Khwarazm ابو الخير خوارزمي مولانا**, a physician and poet, whose poetical name was 'Ashiq. From his native country he went to Hirāt in the latter part of the reign of Shāhān Husain Mirzā, and was there till Muhammad Shuibānī, commonly called Shāhī Beg Khān Uzbek, conquered that province, and took him to Mawarān-nahr, or Transoxiana, where he died in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957. The chronogram of the year of his death is "Fant-i-'Ashiq," the death of 'Ashiq.



**Abul-Ma'ali**, whose proper name is Muhammad Sadr-uddin, is claimed by the Turks as the first of their poets, though his labours were not confined to their language alone, for he wrote in Arabic also, and was in Persian the rival and opponent of Nāsir-uddin. He was contemporary with Jalāl-uddin Rūmī and his son Walad, and died about the year A.D. 1270. He is not, however, according to Baron von Hammer, to be strictly considered a Turkish poet by his countrymen; but the mystic tone which he adopted from Persian literature, and which he was undoubtedly the first to impress upon the national mind, gives him an unquestionable right to the place assigned him. The names of his works, such as the *Seal of Perfection*, and the *Key of Mysteries*, indicate the peculiarity of his taste and genius; but amidst all the confusion of style and thought some passages of great beauty and even simplicity are found in his works. He is lost, however, in the fame of his successor 'Ashik.

**Abul-Ma'ali** (ابو المعالي بن عبد المجيد),

the son of 'Abdul-Majid, the most eloquent of the Persians, who flourished in the time of Sultān Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, by whose order, in the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512, he wrote in prose his *Kalīla Damna* (or *Pilpay's Fables*) from a copy which Rūdākī, the celebrated poet, had formerly used for poetry. This version continued in vogue till the time of Sultān Husain Mirzā, fourth in descent from 'Umar Shaikh, the second son of Amīr Timur, when his prime minister Amīr Shaikh Ahmad Suhaili got Husain Wā'iz to modernize it, in A.D. 1505, A.H. 910, under the name of *Anwār Suhaili*, or the *Rays of Canopus*. Abul-Fazl, the able prime minister of Akbar, compressed this work, and gave it the name of *Ayūr-Dānish*, or the *Touch-stone of Knowledge*. He is called by Daulat Shāh, Hamid-uddin Naṣr-ullah. *Vide* Naṣr-ullah, the son of 'Abdul Hamid.

**Abul-Ma'ali** (Shah) (ابو المعالي شاه),

a chief in the service of the emperor Akbar, who having revolted was compelled to seek safety in Kābul, where Mirzā Muhammad Hākīm, the brother of Akbar, gave him his sister, named Mīhr-un-Nisā Begam, in marriage, and raised him to the first office in that kingdom. The ungrateful refugee, however, had not been many months in office, before he aspired to the kingdom of Kābul, and in March A.D. 1564, Shā'bān, A.H. 971, basely assassinated Mirzā Muhammad Hākīm's mother, his own mother-in-law, who was a woman of uncommon abilities, and might with truth be said to have ruled that kingdom. He then pretended to act as regent to the young prince, who was still in his minority, with a view to get rid of him as soon as he could conciliate the Umrās. In the meantime Mirzā Sulaimān, prince of

Badakhshān, attacked him, and slew him in a battle on the 13th May, A.D. 1564, 1st Shawwāl, A.H. 971, and took possession of that country, which he held for two years. Abul-Ma'ālī was an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Shahbadi.

**Abul-Ma'ali** (Shaikh) (ابو المعالي),

(الله آبادی شيخ), of Allāhābād, author of the work called *Tuhfat-ul-Qādiriya*, or the life of Shaikh 'Abdul-Qādir Gilāni. He resided in Lahore, and died there on the 6th April, A.D. 1615, 16th Rabi' I., A.H. 1024.

**Abul-Mafakhir Razi** (ابو المفاخر),

(رازی), a poet who flourished in the reign of Sultān Muhammad Saljūqi.

**Abul-Mahasin** (ابو المحاسن), author

of the work called *Manhal-i-Sāfi*.

**Abul-Makarim bin-'Abdullah**. There

are three comments on the Niqāya of 'Ubaid-ulla bin-Mas'ūd, which are much esteemed; they were written respectively by Abul-Makārim in A.D. 1501, A.H. 907; Abū-'Alī bin-Muhammad al-Birjindi in A.D. 1528, A.H. 935; and Shams-uddin Muhammad al-Khurāsāni in A.D. 1534, A.H. 941.

**Abul-Ma'shar** (ابو المعشر), who is

called by some older authors Albumassar and Albumazar, was a learned Arabian astronomer, who flourished in the ninth century in the reign of the khalīfā Al-Māmūn of Baghdād, and wrote a treatise on the revolutions of the years. His full name is Ja'far bin-Muhammad bin-'Umar Abul-Ma'shar. He is called the prince of the Arabian astrologers. He was born in Balkh. In his famous work, called *Ulaṣ* or *Kitāb-ul-Ulaṣ*, which he wrote from a Sanskrit work on astronomy, he asserts that, when the world was created, the seven planets were together in the first point of the sign of Aries, and that it will end when the same planets shall meet again in the last point of Pisces in their exaltation or Dragon's head. He died in A.D. 885, A.H. 272. His works were printed in Latin at Venice in 1586, 8vo.

**Abul-Najib al-Bukhari** (ابو النجيب),

(البخاری), poetically called also

'Am'aq, was a Persian poet who flourished in the fifth century of the Hijra at the court of the Sultān Qadr Khān, king or khāqan of Turkistān, who made him president of the academy of poets which he had established. His poem of the loves of Yūsuf and Zalikhā, which can be read in two different metres, is much admired. He was particularly famous for his elegies. He lived nearly 100 years. Daulat Shāh says, he lived in the time of Sultān Sanjar, who requested

him to write an elegy on the death of his daughter Malik Khātūn, which he did, although he was then blind on account of old age. He appears to have died some years before or after A.D. 1145, A.H. 540.

**Abul-Sa'adat Mubarak Ibn-Asir**

(أبو السعادت مبارك ابن أسير الجبزي), al-Jazari, author of an Arabic Dictionary called *Al-Nihāya fi ghariib-il-Hadīq*. He died in A.D. 1209, A.H. 606. *Vide* Ibn-Aṣīr.

**Abul-Wafa (Khawaja)**, one of the great saints of Khwārazm, and author of several works on Sufism. He died A.D. 1432, A.H. 835.

**Abu-Maaz Muslim (أبو معاذ مسلم)**,

an Arabian grammarian, who died in A.D. 803, A.H. 187.

**Abu-Mansur**, surnamed al-Hākīm bi-

amr-illah, succeeded his father Al-'Aziz to the throne of Egypt in A.D. 990, A.H. 381, when only 11 years of age. In the latter part of his reign he fancied himself a god, and found no fewer than 16,000 persons who owned him as such. These were mostly the Darārīans, a new sect sprung up about this time, who were so called from their chief, Muhammad Ibn-Ismā'il, surnamed Darārī. He is supposed to have inspired the mad khalifa with this impious notion; and as Darārī set up for a second Moses, he did not scruple to assert that Abū-Mansūr was the great creator of the universe. He was assassinated in the year A.D. 1020. His son Tāhir succeeded him.

**Abu-Mansur (أبو منصور)**, author of

the *Kitāb-ut-Tauhīd*, and several other works.

**Abu-Mansur 'Abdul-Kahir al-Bagh-**

dadi, author of a treatise on the law of inheritance according to Shāfi'i. He died A.D. 1037, A.H. 429.

**Abu-Mas'ud**, surnamed Shaikh-ul-

Islām, a native of Constantinople, and author of the valuable commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Irshād-ul-'aql*, flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Salīm Khān, emperor of Constantinople, and died in A.D. 1516, A.H. 922.

**Abu-Muhammad (أبو محمد مكي)**, of

Meecca, son of Abū-Tālib, author of a commentary on the Qurān, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1045, A.H. 437.

**Abu-Muhammad**, son of 'Abbās, the son of a sister of Abū-Ja'far bin-Muhammad bin-Jarir al-Ṭabarī. It is said that he had by heart 100,000 verses of different authors. He died in A.D. 993, A.H. 383, and was a contemporary of the author of the *'Ayyār*.

**Abu-Muhammad Husain bin-Mas'ud**

Farra al-Baghawi (أبو محمد حسين بن مسعود فراغ البغوي), author of

a collection of traditions called the *Maṣābiḥ*, in Arabic; also of the *Ma'ālim-ut-Tanzil*, and *Sharḥ-us-Sunnat*. He died in A.D. 1122, A.H. 516. He was a vendor of furs, consequently he was called Farrā. Baghāwī also wrote a *Jāmi' baina-l-Ṣaḥīḥain*.

**Abu-Muhammad Hisham bin-al-**

Hakim al-Kindi al-Shabani, who lived in the time of the Khalifa Hārūn-ur-Rashid, and died in A.D. 795, A.H. 179, is famed as one of the first compilers of Shi'a traditions.

**Abu-Muhammad Nasihi (أبو محمد ناصحي)**, was a man of eminent

learning in the time of Sulṭān Mas'ud I., of Ghazni. He wrote a book entitled *Mas'udi*, in support of the doctrine of Abū-Hanifa, which he presented to the king. He flourished about the year A.D. 1035.

**Abu-Muhammad Rozbihan Bakali**

Shirazi (أبو محمد روزبهان بقلی شیرازی), author of the *Safwat-ul-*

*Mashāriḥ*. He died in July, A.D. 1209, Muḥarram, A.H. 606. *Vide* Rozbihān (Shaikh).

**Abu-Muhammad Shatibi (أبو محمد شاطبي)**, a very learned Musalmān

and author of the *Qasida Shāṭibiya*. He died in A.D. 1194, A.H. 590. His proper name was Qāsim; he was born at Shāṭibiya, in Andalusia, from which he derived his title of Shāṭibi. He is also the author of several other works.

**Abu-Muhammad Tabrizi**, author of

the Persian history called *Tārīkh-i-Ṭabarī*. The original of this book was written in Arabic by Abū-Ja'far bin-Jarir Ṭabarī, in A.D. 912, A.H. 300, and was afterwards translated into Persian and continued by Abū-Muhammad, and dedicated to Abū-Sāliḥ bin-Nūḥ, about the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512.

**Abu-Musa Ja'far al-Sufi**, whose

poetical name is Jabar, was the founder of the Arabian school of chemistry, flourished towards the end of the eighth, or the commencement of the ninth century. According to the majority of authorities, he was born at Tūs, in Khurāsān. He wrote an immense number of treatises on alchemy, also a work on astronomy. An edition of his works in Latin was published at Dantzie, in 1662, and another in English by Russel, in 1678.

**Abu - Musa al - Ash'ari (أبو موسى)**

(الأشعري), one of the arbitrators between 'Alī and Mu'āwīya I., by whose decision 'Alī was deposed in the year A.D. 658, A.H. 37. Eight months after the battle of Siffin between 'Alī and Mu'āwīya, the two arbitrators, Abū-Mūsā and 'Amr, the son of 'As, met at a place between Mecca and Kūfa, where a tribunal was erected. Abū-Mūsā first ascending it, pronounced these words with a loud voice: "I depose 'Alī and Mu'āwīya from the Khilāfat (or government) to which they pretend, after the same manner as I take this ring from my finger," and immediately came down. 'Amr then went up and said: "You have heard how Abū-Mūsā has on his part deposed 'Alī; as for my part I depose him too, and I give the Khilāfat to Mu'āwīya, and invest him with it after the same manner as I put this ring upon my finger; and this I do with so much the more justice, because he is 'Usmān's heir and avenger, and the worthiest of all men to succeed him."

**Abu-Muslim**, a great general, to whom the Abbasides entirely owed their elevation to the Khilāfat, for which he is commonly called Ṣāhib-ud-Da'wat, or author of the vocation of the Abbasides. For his good conduct and bravery, he occupied the first posts in the service of the Ommaides. He was governor of Khurāsān, A.D. 746, when he proclaimed the Abbasides the lawful heirs of the Khilāfat, and in A.D. 749 transferred the dignity of Khalīfa from the family of 'Umayya to that of the Abbasides. This revolution occasioned the death of above 600,000 men; and when Abū-Ja'far Al-Mansūr, the second Khalīfa of the race of 'Abbas, was opposed on his accession by his uncle 'Abdullah, son of 'Alī, 'Abū-Muslim was despatched against him. This general having harassed him for five months together, at last brought him to a general action, and having entirely defeated him, forced him to fly to Basra. Notwithstanding all his services, however, Abū-Muslim was soon after, on Thursday the 13th February, A.D. 755, 24th Sha'bān, A.H. 137, ungratefully and barbarously murdered by Al-Mansūr, and his body was thrown into the Tigris. Abū-Muslim took his origin (as Isfahāni, a Persian historian relates) from Hamza, who pretended to descend from Gaudarz, one of the ancient kings of Persia.

**Abu-Na'im (أبو نعيم بن عبدالله)**, son of 'Abdullah, author of the works *U'l-yā and Dalā'il-ṣ-Nubuwat*. He died in the year A.D. 1012, A.H. 403.

**Abu-Nasr Farabi (أبو نصر فارابي)**. *Fide Farabi*.

**Abu-Nasr**, author of a Persian work on Sufism, called *Anis-ul-Tālibin*.

**Abu - Nasr Farahī (أبو نصر فراهي)**

flourished about the year A.D. 1220, in the time of Bahrām Shāh, son of Taj-uddin, ruler of Sīstān (also called Nimrūz), who began to reign in the year A.D. 1215. He is the author of a vocabulary in verse, called *Niṣāb-us-Sihyān*. His real name is Muḥammad Badr-uddin, and he belongs to Farāh, a town in Sijistān.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. note 41.]

**Abu-Nasr Isma'il bin-Hammad al-Jauhari (أبو نصر اسمعيل بن حماد)**

(الجوهري) is the author of the Dictionary called *Siḥāḥ-ul-Lughāt*. He was born at Farāh, and died about the year A.D. 1003, A.H. 394.

**Abu-Nasr Khan (Nawab) (أبو نصر)**

(خان نواب), an amīr of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. The mosque of Jājānagar, in Orīsa, was built by him in the year A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098.

**Abu-Nasr Maskati (أبو نصر مسكطي)**

a native of Maskat, and author of the book called *Maqāmāt*.

**Abu-Nasr Sabur (Shapur), son of**

Arshar. He built in the year A.D. 954, an edifice at Bagdad, dedicated to scientific and literary exercises, and collected a large quantity of books, designed for the use of Musalmāns; there were, it is said, upwards of 10,400 volumes of all kinds, including a hundred Qurāns, copied by the celebrated calligrapher Ibn-Muqla.

**Abu-Nawas (أبو نواس), al-Hasan bin-**

Hānī, a celebrated Arabian poet, born in the city of Basra. His merit was acknowledged at the court of Hārūn-ur-Rashid. His principal works have been collected by several persons, on which account there is a great difference between the copies of his works. His proper name is Abū-'Alī. He died A.D. 810, A.H. 195.

**Abu-Raihan al-Biruni (أبو ريحان)**

(الميروني), or Abū-Raiḥān Muḥammad

bin-Ahmad al-Birūnī, was born about the year A.D. 971, in the town of Birūn, said to be situated in the province of Khwārazm. He was astronomer, geometrician, historian, scholar, and logician. Besides metaphysics and dialectics, he studied, and appears to have drawn his chief lustre from, attainments in the magical art. Of this the following instance is related. One day Sultān Mahmūd ordered him to deposit with a third person a statement of the precise manner in which the monarch would quit the hall where he then

was sitting. The paper being lodged, the king, instead of going out by one of the numerous doors, caused a breach to be made in the wall, by which he effected his exit; but how was he amazed, when, on the paper being examined, there was found in it a minute specification of the precise spot through which he penetrated! Hereupon the prince with horror denounced this learned man as a sorcerer, and commanded him to be instantly thrown out of the window. The barbarous sentence was presently executed; but care had been taken to prepare beneath a soft cushion, into which the body of the sage sank without sustaining any injury. Abū-Raiḥān was then called before the monarch, and was required to say whether by his boasted art he had been able to foresee these events, and the treatment through which he had that day passed. The learned man immediately desired his tablets to be sent for, in which were found regularly predicted the whole of these singular transactions. He travelled into different countries, and to and from India for the space of 40 years. He wrote many works, and is said to have executed several translations from the Greek, and epitomized the *Almagest* of Ptolemy. His works are said to have exceeded a camel load. The most valuable of all his works is the *Tārīkh-ul-Hind*. Another of his works is the *Qanūn Mas'ūdī*, dedicated to Sultān Mas'ūd of Ghazni, for which he received an elephant-load of silver coins. He lived in the time of Sultān Mahmūd and Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, and died in the year A.D. 1039, A.H. 430.

[For further notes *vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, ii. p. 1.]

#### Abu-Sa'id (أبو سعيد بن عبدالله),

the son of 'Abdullah, an Arabian poet who flourished in the court of Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn, (Saladin), and was his prime minister. He died in the year A.D. 1201, A.H. 597.

#### Abu-Sa'id (أبو سعيد بن كليب شاشي),

the son of Kulaib Shāshī, author of the book called *Masnad Kabir*. He died in A.D. 946, A.H. 335.

#### Abu-Sa'id 'Abdul-Malik bin-Quraib

(أبو سعيد عبد الملك بن قريب), commonly called Aṣma'ī, celebrated for his grammatical knowledge and eloquence. He was born in the year A.D. 740, A.H. 122, and flourished in the time of Al-Manṣūr, khalifa of Baghdād (who reigned from A.D. 754 to 775), and died at Baṣra during the reign of Hārūn-ur-Rashīd, or, as some authors say, in A.H. 216 (A.D. 832).

#### Abu-Sa'id 'Abdur-Rahman bin-

Mamun al-Mutawallī, author of the *Farāiḡ Mutawallī*, a treatise on the law of inheritance according to Shāfi'i's doctrine. He died A.D. 1085, A.H. 478.

#### Abu-Sa'id Baizawī (أبو سعيد بيزاوي),

or Qāzī Abū-Sa'id 'Abdullah Baizāwī, author of the work called *Nizām-ut-Tawārīkh*, an epitome of Oriental History from Adam to the overthrow of the Khilāfat by the Tartars under Hulākū Khān, A.D. 1258, A.H. 674, written about the year 1275. *Fide* Baizāwī.

#### Abu-Sa'id Fazl-ullah (أبو سعيد فضل الله),

son of Abul-Khair, a great Ṣūfī, of Mahna. His spiritual guide was Abul-Fazl Luqmān of Sarakhs. He devoted himself to ascetic exercises, and spent fourteen years in the wilderness. He is the author of the Quatrains, called *Rubā'iyyāt-i-Abū-Sa'id Abul-Khair*. He died at the age 44 in the year A.D. 1068, A.H. 440.

#### Abu-Sa'id Khan Bahadur (أبو سعيد خان بهادر بن الجایتو),

a Sultān of the family of Hulākū Khān, was the son of Oljāitū, commonly called Muhammad Khudā-banda, whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia in December, A.D. 1316, Shawwāl, A.H. 716, when he was only twelve years of age. In his time Rashīd-ud-dīn, the author of the *Jāmi'-ut-Tawārīkh*, was put to death. This monarch may be termed the last of the dynasty of Hulākū Khān who enjoyed any power. The few princes of that sovereign's family who were raised to the throne after Abū-Sa'id were mere pageants, whom the nobles of the court elevated or cast down as it suited the purposes of their ambition. Abū-Sa'id reigned 19 lunar years, and died of fever on the 30th November, A.D. 1335, 13th Rabi' II, A.H. 736. The following is a list of the princes of the family of Chingiz Khān, who were raised to nominal power after the death of Abū-Sa'id Khān:

Arpā Khān (Mu'izz-uddin) was crowned in 1335, reigned five months, and was killed in battle in A.D. 1336.

Mūṣā Khān was elevated in 1336, reigned two years, and was murdered in A.D. 1338.

Sāki, sister of Abū-Sa'id Khān, was elevated to the throne in 1338. She was married to Jahān Timur, who got the kingdom as her dowry, but was deposed the same year. After him

Sulaimān Khān was declared king; he left the kingdom and went to Diyar-bakr in 1344.

Nausherwān was elevated in 1334.

#### Abu-Sa'id Mirza (Sultan) (أبو سعيد مرزا سلطان),

the son of Sultān Muhammad Mirzā, son of Mirānshāh, son of Amir Timur (Tamerlane). He was born in A.D. 1427. After the death of his father in 1441, he continued to live with Mirzā Ulugh Beg, son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, at Samarqand, and served in his army when he was at war with his son Mirzā 'Abdul-Latif; but when

that prince was murdered by his unnatural son, in October, A.D. 1449, Ramaḡān, A.H. 853, and he in his turn was slain after six or seven months by his own soldiers, and Samaraḡand was taken possession of by Mirzā 'Abdullah, son of Mirzā Ibrahīm, and grandson of Mirzā Shāhrukh, Abū-Sa'id, with the assistance of Abū-Khāir Uzbak, having defeated and taken 'Abdullah prisoner in a battle, put him to death and ascended the throne of Samaraḡand in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855. He also took possession of Khurāsān after the death of Bābar Sultān, son of Hāyasaḡanghar Mirzā, in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861, and greatly extended his dominions, but was at last taken prisoner in an ambush, and put to death on the 8th February, A.D. 1469, 25th Rajab, A.H. 873, after he had reigned 18 years. After his death, Sultān Husain Bīstīqī, surnamed Abū-ḡhāzī, a descendant of Amīr Tīmūr, made himself master of the empire. Abū-Sa'id at his death left eleven sons, viz.: Mirzā Sultān Ahmad, Mirzā Sultān Mahmūd, Mirzā Sultān Muḡammad, Mirzā Shāhrukh, Mirzā Ulugh Beg, Mirzā 'Umar Shaikh, Mirzā Abū-Bakr, Mirzā Sultān Murād, Mirzā Sultān Khālīl, Mirzā Sultān Walīd, and Mirzā Sultān 'Umar; of whom four arrived to the dignity of kings, viz.: Mirzā Ulugh Beg to the throne of Kāsh; Mirzā Sultān Ahmad to the kingdom of Samaraḡand; Mirzā 'Umar Shaikh to the united thrones of Andān and Fargāna; and Mirzā Sultān Mahmūd to those of Kunduz and Badakhshān. Abū-Sa'id Mirzā, says Bābar Shāh, though brought up in the city, was illiterate and unrefined.

[I've Genealogical Table attached to Āin Translation.]

**Abu-Sina Muhammad, author of the** Arabic work called *Daḡiq-ul-Haḡiq*, containing a collection of traditions.

**Abu-Sina (ابو سینا), or Abū-'Alī Sīnā,** whom we call Avicenna, was a famous Muhammadan physician and philosopher, who early applied himself to literature, botany, and mathematics. At the age of eighteen he began to practise, and with such success that he became physician to the court at Baghḡdād. He was born in the city of Bukhārā, in A.D. 983, A.H. 373, and died at Hamān in July, A.D. 1037, A.H. 427, aged 54 lunar years, with the character of a learned man, but too much addicted to wine and effeminate pleasures. His books on Medicine, etc., were in number 100, now nearly all lost. He is also called Ibn-Sīnā. The following are the titles of his works: Of the Utility and Advantages of Sciences, 20 books; of Innocence and Criminality, 2 books; of Health and Remedies, 18 books; on the means of Preserving Health, 3 books; Canons on Physic, 14 books; on Astronomical Observations, 1 book; on Mathematical Sciences; of Theorems, or Mathematical and Theological Demonstrations, 1 book; on the Arabic Language, 10 books; on the Last Judgment;

on the Origin of the Soul, and the Resurrection of Bodies; of the end we should propose to ourselves in Harnages and Philosophical Arguments; Demonstrations of the collateral lines in the sphere; abridgment of Euclid; on Finiteness and Infinity; on Physics and Metaphysics; on Animals and Vegetables, etc.; Encyclopædia, 20 volumes. Avicenna is also credited with an Arabic reduction of some of the works of Aristotle, and with some Persian quatrains in the style afterwards popularized by Umar Khayyām (q.v.).

**Abu-Sufyan (أبو سفیان بن حرب), the** son of Harb, the grandson of Umayya, and great-grandson of 'Abdul-Shams. He was an able and ambitious man, of great wealth and influence, and one of the most persevering and powerful opponents of Muhammad. He was the father of Mu'āwiyā, the first Khalifa of the house of Umayya, and one of the heads of the tribe of Quraysh, to which Muhammad also belonged. When Muhammad took up arms for the propagation of his faith, Abū-Sufyān was made generalissimo of his enemies against him; and after the battle of Badr, he stood very fair for the headship of that tribe. But he was at last convinced (as it seems, by a signal victory gained by Muhammad over his enemies) of the truth of the prophet's pretensions, and was converted in the 8th year of the Hijra, A.D. 629.

**Abu-Sulaiman Daud (أبو سليمان داود),** bin-Abul-Faḡl bin-Muḡammad Fakhr Bīnākī, so called from having been born at Bīnākī, or Fīnākī, a town in Transoxiana, afterwards called Shāhrukhīya. He is the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Bīnākī*. Its correct name in full length is *Rusatu-āli-i-athab fi Tawārīq-i-akhbar wal-amsh*, i.e. the garden of the learned in the histories of great men and genealogies. It is chiefly an abridgment of the *Jāmi'-ur-Rashīd*, and was compiled by the author only seven years after that work, in A.D. 1317, A.H. 707, and is dedicated to Sultān Abū-Sa'id, the ninth Mughul king of Persia. The author was a poet as well as an historian, and was appointed by Sultān Ghāzān Khān, poet laureate of his court. He died in or about the year A.D. 1330, A.H. 731.

[I've Dawson, *Elliot's History of India*, iii. p. 55.]

**Abu-Tahir (أبو طاهر), of Tortosa,** in Spain, author of the *Darab-nāma*, an abridgment of Oriental Biography, containing the Lives of Zubāk, of Darius, of Philip of Macedon, and of Alexander the Great; also Memoirs of Galen and other Greek Philosophers, etc.

**Abu-Tahir Khatuni (أبو طاهر خاتونی),** a poet who flourished in the twelfth or thirteenth centuries of our era. He is the author of the History of the Saljuḡī kings, entitled *Tārīkh-ul-Saljuḡī*, and of another work, called *Manāqib-nuh-Shu'arā*.

**Abu-Talib (أبو طالب)** was the father

of 'Alī, and the uncle of Muhammad the prophet. He died three days before Khadija, the first wife of Muhammad, in August, A.D. 619, aged 80 years.

**Abu-Talib Husaini**, author of the *Tuzuk-i-Timūri*. This work contains an account of the first forty-seven years of the life of Tamerlane, written by himself in Chaghtai Turkī, and translated into Persian by Abū-Tālib, who dedicated it to Shāh Jahān. It has been translated into English by Major Charles Stewart.

[*Vide* Dowson, iii. p. 389.]

**Abu-Talib Kalim (أبو طالب سليم)**, whose poetical name was

Kalim, was a great poet of Hamadān in Persia, and came to India, the first time in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, and returned home in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028. After some years he again visited India in time of Shāh Jahān, who employed him, and conferred on him the title of "Malik-ush-Shu'arā," or Poet Laureate. He was twice weighed against gold and silver, and the amount was given to him as a reward for his poetical talents. He died at Lahore on the 19th November, A.D. 1651, 15th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1061. He is the author of a poem called *Zafar-nāma-i-Shāh Jahān*, or the conquests of Shāh Jahān, and of a *Dīwān* in Persian.

**Abu-Talib Khan (میرزا)**

(خان میرزا), the son of Hājī Muhammad Beg Khān, by descent a Turk, was born at Lucknow in the year A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165. He was appointed by Mukhtār-ud-daula, the prime minister of Nawāb Asaf-ud-daula of Lucknow, in A.D. 1775, 'Amaldar of Itāwa and several other districts situated between the rivers Jamunā and Ganges. In this situation he continued for two years; but, after the death of his patron, and the appointment of Haidar Beg Khān to his office, he was superseded, and repaired to Lucknow, and was allowed by the Nawāb 60,000 rupees per annum for his support. After the expiration of one year, Colonel Alexander Hannay, having been appointed Collector of Gorakhpūr, requested the Nawāb's leave to take him as an assistant, in which situation he continued for three years. He was afterwards employed by Mr. Middleton, the Resident of Lucknow, in reducing the rebel Rājā Balbhaddar Singh, whom, during two years, he frequently defeated and pursued. At length, the Rājā, being surprised in his camp, was killed in endeavouring to make his escape. Abū-Tālib, after this falling into distress for some years, embarked for Europe with Captain David Richardson, a British officer, and left Calcutta in February, 1799, Ramazān A.H. 1213. He visited England and other

parts of Europe, and was well known in London under the title of the Persian Prince. During his travels he wrote a Journal in which he daily inserted every event, and committed to writing such reflections as occurred to him at the moment. On his return to Calcutta in 1803, A.H. 1218, having revised and abridged his notes, he published them under the title of *Maḡfir-ut-Tālibī fī Bilād-i-Ifranjī*. This work was translated by Charles Stewart, and published in London in the year 1814. Abū-Tālib died about the year A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221. He is also the author of the *Khulāṣat-ul-Afkār*.

[*Vide* Dowson, viii. p. 298.]

**Abu-Talib Mirza.** *Vide* Shāista Khān.

**Abu-Talib (Shaikh) (أبو طالب شيخ)**,

the father of Shaikh Muhammad 'Alī Hazin. He died at Isfahān, in A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127, and was interred in the cemetery, called Mazār Bābā Rukn-uddīn, close to the tomb of the learned Maulānā Hasan, Shaikh-ul-Islām of Gilān.

**Abu-Tammam Habib ibn-Aus al-Tai**

(أبو تمام حبيب ابن أوس الطائي),

an Arabian poet. Having arrived in the city of Hamadān, he was received with great distinction by Abul-Wafā bin-Salama. When about to depart, a heavy fall of snow made the roads for a long time impassable. Abul-Wafā conducted the poet to his library, and placed it entirely at his disposal. Surrounded with these literary treasures, Abū-Tammām forgot his journey, read the precious volumes with avidity, and devoted his time to the composition of several works. The poetical collection entitled *Khamasa* was the principal fruit of these researches, and attests the indefatigable attention with which the learned writer had ransacked this rich library. Amongst the other works that he wrote, one is called *Fuḡhul-ush-Shu'arā*. He was born in A.D. 804, A.H. 188, at Jāsīm, near Damascus, and died in A.D. 845, A.H. 231.

**Abu-Tayyib al-Mutanabbi (أبو طيب)**

(المتنبي). *Vide* Mutanabbi.

**Abu-Turab (Mir) (أبو تراب میر)**,

a Salāmi Sayyid of Shirāz, who served, with his son Mīr Gadāi, in Gujrat, and then under Akbar. He died in A.H. 1005, and lies buried in Ahmādābād.

[*Vide Aīn Translation*, i. p. 506.]

**Abu-'Ubaida (أبو عبيدة)**, a friend and

associate of Muhammad, who had the command of the Moslem army in the time of Abū-Bakr, the first Khālifa, but being defeated in a battle against the troops of the Greek emperor, he was deprived of the command, which was given to Khālīd. 'Umar,

on his accession to the khalifāt, replaced 'Abū-'Ubaida in the command of the army in Syria, being greatly displeased with the cruel and blood-thirsty disposition of Khalid. 'Abū-'Ubaida extended his conquests over Palestine and Syria, and drove the Greeks out of the whole country extending from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates. This conquest was completed in A.D. 639, A.H. 18, in which year Syria was visited by a dreadful plague, in which the Moslems lost 25,000 men, among whom were Abū-'Ubaida himself, Yazid ibn Abū-Sufyān, and many other men of distinction.

**Abu-'Ubaida ibn-Mas'ud** (أبو عبيد) (أبو مسعود), a general in the time of the khalifa 'Umar. He was defeated and killed in battle by Farrukh-zād, who commanded the army of Tārān-Dukht, queen of Persia, about the year A.D. 635.

**Abu-'Ubaida Kam bin-Salam**, author of a work on *Qarāt*.

**Abu-'Ubaida Ma'mar bin-Al-musanni** (أبو عبيدة معمر بن المثنى), a famous Arabian grammarian, born in Basra, who lived in the time of Hārūn-ur-Rashid, and died A.D. 824, A.H. 209, aged 99 lunar years.

**Abu-'Umar Minhaj al-Jurjani** (أبو عمر منہاج الجرجانی), author of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāgiri*, a celebrated history, written in A.D. 1252, A.H. 650, and dedicated to Sultān Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd of Dehli. *Ŷide Minhāj-i-Sirāj*.

**Abu-Yahya bin-Sanjār** (أبو يحيى ابن سانجر), author of a *Diwān* in Arabic. He died in A.D. 1234, A.H. 632.

**Abu-Yahya Ahmad bin-Daud al-Farazi al-Jurjani** (أبو يحيى أحمد بن داود الجرجاني), who was originally a Sunni, but became a convert to the Imāmiya or Shi'a faith, is the author of a biographical work, entitled *Kitāb fi ma'rifa't-ir-Rijāl*, containing the lives of eminent Shi'as.

**Abu-Ya'qub al-Warraq** (أبو يعقوب الوراق). *Ŷide* Muhammad bin-Is-hāq an-Nadīm.

**Abu-Yazid (Maktabdar)** (أبو يزيد مکتبدار), secretary of state in Egypt, who rebelled against Qāim, the second khalifa of the race of the Fātimites. He was not punished for his rebellion till Ismā'il al-Mansūr defeated him, and confined him in an iron cage, where he ended his days.

**Abu-Yusuf (Imam)** (أبو يوسف امام)

bin-Halīb al-Kūfi, a celebrated Qāfi of Baghdad, and one of the first pupils of Abū-Hanīfa, dignified with the title of Qāfi-l-Qazāt, or supreme judge, in the reigns of Hādī and Hārūn-ur-Rashid, khalifas of Baghdad. He supported the tenets of Abū-Hanīfa, and maintained the dignity of his office by impartiality. When one day reproached for his ignorance of one of the causes brought before him, for the decision of which he received an ample allowance, he jocosely replied, that he received in proportion as he knew; but, said he, "If I were paid for all I do not know, the riches of the khalifāt itself would not be sufficient to answer my demands." He was born A.D. 731, A.H. 113, and died on the 13th September, A.D. 798, 27th Rajab, A.H. 182, at the age of 69 years, at Baghdad. The only work known to have been written by him, treats of the duties of a Magistrate, and is entitled *Adab-un-Qāfi*. The reputation of this work has been eclipsed by that of another, having a similar title, by al-Khaṣṣāf.

**Abu-Yusuf Ya'kub bin-Sulaiman Isfarāini** (أبو يوسف يعقوب بن سليمان), author of the *Sharḥ-i-ni-Khālāfat*. He died in A.D. 1095, A.H. 488.

**Abu-Zakariya Yahya al-Nawawi**. *Ŷide* Nawawi.

**Abu-Zarr** (أبو زر قرمطی), the father of the Karamatians in Arabia, who not only opposed the religion of Muhammad, but plundered and insulted the temple of Mecca, and carried away the black stone which was believed to have fallen from heaven. He died A.D. 953, A.H. 342. *Ŷide* Qarmat.

**Abu-Zarr Yaquṭ Mausili** (أبو زر یاقوت موصلي), a celebrated calligrapher.

**Abu-Zubaid** (أبو زيد), an author who has written on the lion and all its names in the Arabic language.

**Achaemenes**, old Persian Hakhāmanis; founder of the dynasty of kings called after him, viz.:

B.C.

Cyrus I. ?	} (r. Kai Kobād).
Cambyses I. ?	
Cyrus II. d. 529	
Cambyses II. d. 522	
Darius I. d. 485.	
Xerxes (?) d. 465 (r. Isfandiyār).	
Artaxerxes, d. 405.	
Darius II. d. 405.	
Darius III. d. 330.	

**Achanak Begam**, one of the concubines of the emperor Akbar. She had built a garden on the banks of the Jamunā, at Agra, called Achānak Bāgh. Some traces of it are yet to be seen.

**Achchhe** (اچھے), the poetical name

of prince Balaud-Akhtar, a brother of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Dehli. He was familiarly called Achchhe Šāhib, and therefore chose Achchhe for his "takhallus." He is the author of a beautiful poem, called *Nāhid-o-Akhtar*, i.e. Venus and the Star, containing 355 verses, which he completed in the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

**Adam**, the first man. The Muhammadans place Adam's Paradise in heaven; hence after the fall Adam and Hawwā (Eve) were hurled down to earth. As this event happened about 7,000 years before the Hijra, Adam is often called haft-hazāri.

**Adam Khan Gakkhar** (آدم خان گکھر),

chief of the Gakkhars, who defied the power of the emperor Akbar. In 970, at the instigation of Kamāl Khān Gakkhar, Adam was attacked, and defeated and captured at Hilān, south of Chilianwālā, near Dāggālī, Adam's stronghold.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 457.]

**Adham** (ادھم), the poetical name of

Mirzā Ibrāhīm, a Sayyid of the Šafawī race. He came to India in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died, or was put to death in prison, in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060. He is the author of a *Diwān*, and also of a *Maghawī*, called *Rafiq-us-Sālikin*, and a *Sāqi-nāma*.

**Adham Artamani** (ادھم ارتمانى),

author of a *Diwān* in Persian.

**Adham** (ادھم). Vide Ibrāhīm-i-Adham.

**Adham Khan** (ادھم خان), the son of

Māhum Anaga. He appears to have been an illegitimate son of the emperor Hamāyun. His mother Mahum was one of Akbar's nurses (*anaga*), who attended on Akbar "from the cradle till after his accession." She played a considerable part in bringing about Bairām's fall. Adham Khān (i.e. the Black Khān) was a commander of 5,000, and distinguished himself in keeping the rebellious Bhadauriya clan, near Hatkānth, south-east of Agra, in order. In A.H. 968, he defeated Bāz Bahādūr of Mālwā, whose female favourite was the poetess Rūpnatī (q.v.). In the following year, A.D. 1562, he stabbed at court his enemy Atgah Khān, Akbar's foster-

father, and was killed by the emperor's order. Māhum Anaga died forty days after from grief, and was buried with her son in Dehli, in a Mausoleum erected by Akbar. Adham's brother Bāqī Khān, or Khān Bāqī Khān, died in the 30th year of Akbar's reign, as Governor of Gaḡha-Katanga (Central Provinces).

Vide Keene's *History of Hindustan*.

**Adhan** (Shaikh) (ادھن), a Chishtī saint, who died at Jaunpūr in A.H. 970.

**Adib** (ادیب), the poetical name of

Abū-Hasan 'Alī bin-Naṣr, an excellent philosopher, who was a judge in Egypt, under the *khilāfat* of Ammār the Fāṭimite.

**Adib** (ادیب), surnamed Šābir, a poet

who was contemporary with Aṣir-uddīn Futūbī and Anwārī. Vide Shihāb-uddīn Adib Šābir.

**'Adil Khan** (عادل خان فاروقی),

Fārūqī I., ruler of Khāndesh, who is also called Mirān Ghāni, which see.

**'Adil Khan II**, Fārūqī (عادل خان فاروقی ثانی), entitled A'zam Humā-

yūn, son of Hasan, and grandson of Naṣir Khān Fārūqī by the daughter of Mahmūd Shāh, of Gujrāt. He succeeded to the throne of Khāndesh after the death of Dāūd Khān Fārūqī, in August, A.D. 1510, Jumādā I., A.H. 916, and removed from Tālnr to Burhānpūr, which place he made the seat of his government, and died there, after a reign of nine or ten years, in A.D. 1520, A.H. 926, and was succeeded by Mirān Muhammad, his eldest son by the sister of Bahādūr Shāh of Gujrāt.

**'Adil Khan** (عادل خان), the eldest

brother of Sulṭān Islām Shāh, king of Dehli. He fled to Patna after his defeat in a battle against his brother, but he soon disappeared, and was never heard of afterwards.

**Adina Beg Khan** (آدینه بیگ خان),

son of Channū, an Arāin by caste, was born at Sarakpūr, near Lahore. He was brought up in a Mughul family, became a soldier, but devoted himself to accounts. He was Governor of Sulṭānpūr when Nādir Shāh invaded India. Subsequently, he became Governor of the Panjāb. In 1758 he defeated the Afghans near Lahore. Soon after this he died, without heirs, at Khānpūr, near Hoshvārpūr, where a fine tomb was erected over his remains.



'Adli (عدلی), the nickname of Mu-

hammad 'Adil Shāh, king of Dehli. His name was Mubārīz Khān, son of Nizām Khān. He succeeded Islām Shāh in the very end of A.H. 960, defeated with the help of his general Hīmū, in 962, Muhammad Shāh of Bengal at Chhapparghatia, east of Kālpī, and was at last, in 964, one year after Akbar's accession, defeated and killed in the battle of Sūrjagarh, near Munger, by Bahādur Shāh, Sultān of Bengal. His nickname 'Adli was often further corrupted to "Andhli," the blind woman.

'Adnan (عدنان), one of the descend-

ants of Ismā'il, the son of Abraham, with whom the genealogies of the Arabians, and also that of Muhammad, terminate. For reckoning up from 'Adnān to Ismā'il, the descents are very uncertain, and the best historians confess that there is nothing certain beyond 'Adnān.

Afi (آفی), poetical name of Ahmad

Yār Khān, author of a small poem in Persian called *Magnavī Gulzār-i-Khayāl*, containing the story of Shāhzāda and Gadā, written in 1848.

'Afi. *Vide* Shams Sirāj 'Afi.

Afrasyab (افراسياب), an ancient, if

not mythic, king of Tūrān, the son of Pashang. He overcame Nauzar, king of Persia of the Peshdādiān dynasty, and having killed him, ruled over Persia for twelve years. He was subsequently defeated in a battle against Kai-khusrau, king of Persia, of the second or Kaiānian dynasty.

Afrasyab Khan, adopted son of Mirza Najaf Khān (q.v.), became Amīr-ul-Umra on the death of his master, A.D. 1782. Intriguing with Madhuji Sindhia, he was over-reached, and was assassinated near Āgra, October, 1783.

Afrin (آفرین), poetical name of Shaikh

Qalandar Bakhsh, of Sahāranpūr, who is the author of a work called *Tuhfat-us-Šandī*.

Afrin (آفرین), the poetical name of

Shāh Faqīr-ullah, of Lahore. He was a Gūjar, embraced Muhammadanism, and is the author of a Diwān, and of an epic, called *Hir-ua-Rānjhā*. Some say that he died in A.D. 1730, and others in 1741, A.H. 1143, or 1154.

Afsah (افصح), Shāh Faṣīh, a pupil of

Mirzā Bedil, died at Lucknow in A.H. 1192, and left a Diwān.

Afsari (افسری), the poetical name of a poet.

Afshin (افشین), the surname of

Haider ibn-Kāūs, a general of the khalifa al-Mu'tašim Billah, of Baghdād. He was a Turk by origin, and had been brought up a slave at the khalifa's court, and having been employed in disciplining the Turkish militia, had acquired the reputation of a great captain. He was, however, executed about the year A.D. 840, by the khalifa, being accused of holding correspondence with the khalifa's enemies.

Afsos (افسوس), the poetical name of

Mir 'Alī, son of S. Muzafar Alī Khān, claiming descent from Imām Jāfar (q.v.), born at Dehli, where his grandfather had been in the imperial service; author of the *Arđish*, a sort of Urdu Gazetteer, admired for its style. He was first in the service of Nawāb Īs-hāq Khān, the uncle of Āsaf-ud-daula, of Lucknow, and subsequently of Mirzā Jawān-Bakht, and was finally recommended to Lord Wellesley, and appointed a Munshi of the College of Fort William. He is the author of the *Arđish-i-Mahfil*, in Urdu, and of the *Gulistān*, translated by him into the same language. He died in Calcutta in A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221.

Aftab (آفتاب), the Takhallus, or

poetical name of Shāh 'Ālam, king of Dehli, who died in the year A.D. 1806. The following couplet is a sample of his Majesty's poetry:

"The forenoon with the wine-cup, the evening with the wife;  
The rest is known to God alone; meantime I live my life."

(Shāh 'Ālam.)

Afzal, the poetical name of Shāh Ghulām A'zam, which see.

Afzal 'Alī Khan (Nawab). *Vide*

Afzal Khān (p. 36), whose original name was Shukr-ullah.

Afzal, the poetical name of Muhammad Afzal, which see.

Afzali (افضلی), the poetical name of

Shaikh Muhammad Nāsir, son of Shaikh Khūb-ullah, of Allāhābād. He died in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

Afzal Khan (افضل خان), or Mīr

Muhammad Afzal. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, of Dehli, and died in the year A.D. 1735 or 1738, A.H. 1148 or 1151. His poetical name was Šābit, which see.

**Afzal Khan (افضل خان), Shaikh**

'Abd-urrahmān, son of the celebrated Shaikh Abul-Fazl, minister and secretary to the emperor Akbar, was Jahāngir's governor of Bihār in A.D. 1610, and died at Āgra in 1613.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, p. xxxv. (Abul-Fazl's Biography), and Dowson, vi. p. 205.]

**Afzal Khan (افضل خان), whose original**

name was Mullā Shukr-ullah, the son of 'Abdul-Haqq, came from Shirāz to the Deccan, and was introduced by 'Abdur-Rahīm Khān, Khānkhanān, to the emperor Jahāngir, who conferred on him the rank of an Amīr. In the second year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038, the office of Wizārat-i-kull having become vacant by the dismissal of Irādāt Khān, the brother of Āṣaf Khān Ja'far Beg, he was honoured with that appointment. In the eleventh year of the emperor, the manṣab of 7,000 and 4,000 sawārs was conferred upon him, but he died the next year at Lahore, on the 7th January, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 1048, o.s. 1639, aged 70 years. His poetical name was 'Allāmī. His tomb, called Chīnī Rauza, is in Āgra, on the left bank of the Jamnā.

**Afzal-ud-daula (Nawab), Nizām of**

Haidarābād, succeeded his father, Nawāb Naṣir-ud-daula, in May, A.D. 1857, 15th Zil-qu'da, A.H. 1285, and departed this life on the 26th February, 1869, aged 44 years, leaving an infant son, who, according to the succession guarantee granted by Lord Canning, is now his successor.

**Afzal-uddin (Mir), Nawāb of Sūrat.**

He died on the 7th August, 1840, at the age of 59 years, after enjoying his nominal nawābship about 21 years. His son-in-law, Mir Ja'far 'Alī, succeeded him.

**Agah (آگاہ), the poetical name of**

Maulawī Muhammad Bāqir. His parents were of Bijāpūr, but he was born at Ellora in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158, and died on the 3rd March, A.D. 1806, 14th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1220. He is the author of a Diwān.

[He was a Nāita (pl. *Nauāit*, said to be a corruption of the Persian *nau-āmad*, a "new arrival"), a name given to certain seafaring Arabs, settled in Western India.]

**Agah Khan, a eunuch of the emperor**

Shāh Jahān, who died on the 9th Rabī' I., A.H. 1067. His tomb is near the Mumtāz-Mahall, in Tajganj.

**Agha Ahmad 'Alī, poetically styled**

Ahmad, son of Aghā Shajā'at 'Alī, of Dhākā, a Persian grammarian of note, who successfully defended, in his *Muayyid-i-*

*Burhān*, and the *Shamsher-i-Tartar*, the author of the *Burhān Qāfi*, a Persian Dictionary, against the famous Dehli poet Ghālib. He also published the *Risāla-i-Ishṭiqāq*, the *Risāla-i-Tarāna*, *Haft Amān*, *A History of the Persian Maṣnavi*, and edited several works for the Asiatic Society of Bengal. He was a Persian teacher in the Calcutta Madrasa when he died, June, 1873.

**Agha Husain Khwansari (آغا حسین)**

(خوانساری). Vide Husain Khwānsārī.

**Agha Mir (آغا میر), entitled Mu'tamad-**

ud-daula, minister of Ghāzī-uddin Haider, king of Audh. He was dismissed in A.D. 1826, A.H. 1242, and retired to Kānpūr, where he died on Monday 7th May, A.D. 1832, 5th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1247.

**Agha Muhammad Khan (آغا محمد)**

(خان). Vide Āqā Muhammad Khān Qājār.

**Agha Mulla (آغا ملا), surnamed**

"Dawādār," "the inkstand-holder," the ancestor of the three Āṣaf Khāns who served under Akbar and Jahāngir. His genealogical table is given in *Āin Translation*, i. p. 369.

**Aghar Khan (اغر خان), Pir Muhammad,**

who served during the reign of Aurangzib against Prince Shujā', in Āṣām, and in Kābul. He died in A.H. 1102. His son, Aghar Khān II., was still alive during the reign of Muhammad Shāh. The family traced their descent from Aghar, a descendant of Yāfiṣ (Japhet), son of Nūh. Their villa, Agharābād, near Dehli, is often mentioned in the histories.

**Ahi (آهی), a poet who was a chief**

of one of the Chaghtāi hordes, and had assumed originally the poetical name of "Nargisī," but changed it into "Āhī," because he found that another poet of his time had adopted it. He is the author of a Diwān, which he dedicated to prince Gharīb Mirzā, the son of Sultān Husain Mirzā Bāiqrā. He died in the year A.D. 1520, A.H. 927.

**Ahl-i-Bait (اهل بیت), "the people**

of the house," a general name for the descendants of Muhammad, the Sayyids.

**Ahl-i-Kitāb (اهل کتاب), "the people**

of the book," a collective name for the Jews, Christians, and Muhammadans, who received a book, i.e. revealed religion from heaven.

**Ahli Khurasani (اهلى خراسانى)**, a poet who died at Tabriz in the year A.D. 1527, A.H. 934. He must not be confounded with Ahli-i-Tūrāni, a Chaghtāi nobleman of profligate character, who lived at the court of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, and died in A.D. 1497, A.H. 902.

**Ahli Shirazi (اهلى شيرزاي)**, of Shirāz, an elegant poet in the service of Shāh Isma'il Safawī I. He is the author of several poems, amongst which are the *Shir-i-Halāl*, *Sham' wa Parwana*, *Rūla-i-Naghā*, *Sāqināma*, and *Fawā'id-ul-Fawā'id*. He died in the year A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, and is buried at Shirāz, close to the tomb of Hāfiz.

**Ahlia Bai**, the wife of Madhu Rāo Peshwā, built a ghāt at Āgra, in the time of Shāh 'Ālam, called Bisman Ghāt, or a bathing-place for all men, on the bank of the river Jamunā. It extended from the trench of the fort to the house of Dārā Shikoh, and was in good preservation in the year A.D. 1830. On one of the corners a large gun of iron was then lying, under the Hawel of Dārā Shikoh, called Dhuul Dabani.

**Ahlia Bai (احليه بائي)**, the wife of Khānde Rāo, the son of Malhār Rāo Holkar I., of Indor, after whose death, in A.D. 1766, she had a jāgir allotted to her, yielding an annual revenue of 1,500,000 rupees. Her husband, Khānde Rāo, was killed in battle at Dig against Sārājmal Jāt, in 1754. Her son Mali Rāo, who had succeeded his grandfather Malhār Rāo in 1766, died nine months after. She was a woman of spirit and ability, and reserved in her own hands the right of nominating a successor, and elected Tankaji to the rāj.

**Ahmad al-Makkari (احمد)**, author of the *History of the Muhammadan Dynasties in Spain*. This work was translated by M. Pascual de Gayangos, an erudite Spaniard, London, 1810, in 4to. Vol. I. He was born in the 16th century, and died in Damascus in the year A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041. After having composed a very detailed biography of the celebrated and learned wazīr of Īrānādā, Muhammad Ibn-ul-Khatib, he added to it, in the form of an introduction, a general history of the Arabs in Spain from the conquest to their final expulsion.

**Ahmad I. (احمد بن محمد)**, emperor of Turkey, son and successor of Muhammad III., whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1604, Shu'bān, A.H. 1012. This prince was of a good constitution, strong and active; he would throw a horseman's mace, of nine or ten pounds weight, farther than any of his court. He was much given to sensual pleasures, and had 3,000 concubines. He

died on the 15th November, A.D. 1617, 15th Zil-qā'da, A.H. 1025, at the age of thirty, having reigned fourteen years. He was succeeded by his brother Mustafa I.

**Ahmad II. (احمد بن ابراهيم)**, son of Ibrāhīm, succeeded on the death of his brother Sulaimān II., in A.D. 1691, A.H. 1103, to the throne of Constantinople, and died in A.D. 1695, A.H. 1106. He was succeeded by Mustafa II., son of Muhammad IV.

**Ahmad III. (احمد بن محمد)**, son of Muhammad IV., was placed on the throne of Constantinople in A.D. 1703, A.H. 1115, by the hands of a faction which had deposed his brother Mustafa II. He granted a friendly asylum to Charles XII. of Sweden, after the battle of Pultowa; and the kindness and the hospitality which marked the whole of his intercourse with that unfortunate monarch, are entitled to the highest eulogium. He was preparing an expedition against Persia, when an insurrection hurled him from his throne, and exalted his nephew Mahmūd I. from a prison to the sovereign power in A.D. 1730, A.H. 1142. He died of apoplexy in 1736, aged 74 years, A.H. 1148.

**Ahmad IV. (احمد بن احمد)**, (also called 'Abdul-Hamid), son of Ahmad III., emperor of Turkey, succeeded his brother Mustafa III. in A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188. He died, after a reign of 15 years, on the 7th April, 1789, Rajab A.H. 1203, and was succeeded by Salim III.

**Ahmad (احمد)**, an Arabian author who is known as the writer of a book on the interpretation of dreams, a translation of which, in Greek and Latin, was published with that of Artemidorus on the same subject, at Paris, by Higault, A.D. 1603. He lived in the 4th century of the Hijra.

**Ahmad Abu-Tayyib al-Mutanabbi (احمد ابو طيب المتنبى)**, a celebrated Arabian poet whom none excelled in poetry. He is the author of a Diwān. He died in the year A.D. 965, A.H. 354. *I'de* Mutanabbi.

**Ahmad al-Ghaffari (احمد الغفاري)**. *I'de* Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Ghaffari, p. 26.

**Ahmad 'Ali Hashimi (Shaikh) (احمد على هاشمي شيخ)**, author of the Biographical Dictionary, called *Makhsan-ul-Gharib*, dedicated to Nawāb Saifdar-Jang, of Faizābād, who died in A.D. 1754, A.H. 1167. His poetical name was Khādim.

**Ahmad 'Alī Khan, Nawāb of Rāmpūr.**  
*Fide Faiz-ullah Khān.*

**Ahmad 'Alī Khan (احمد علی خان), Nawāb of Karnāl.** A remission of revenue to the extent of 5,000 rupees per annum was granted to him in perpetuity by the British Government, and a *khi'at* of the value of 10,000 rupees was conferred on him, in July, 1858, for his distinguished loyalty, and for the eminent services rendered by him during the rebellion of 1857. In 1866, the Pargana of Karnāl consisted of a number of villages, yielding a revenue of 40,000 rupees per annum. It was conferred by Lord Lake in jagir on three Mandal chiefs, named Muhammad Khān, Ghairat 'Alī Khān, and Is-hāq Khān, for their lives, and after their death to descend to their heirs, subject to the payment of 15,000 rupees per annum in perpetuity. Nawāb Ahmad 'Alī Khān is the lineal descendant of Muhammad Khān, and holds 24 entire villages, besides a third share in four others. These lands are assessed at 24,000 rupees, on which the Nawāb has hitherto paid a quit rent of 5,000 rupees, payment of which sum the Government has now remitted.

**Ahmad 'Alī Khan (Sayyid) (احمد علی خان سید), Nawāb-Nāzim of Bengal,** and brother 'Alī-Jāh. He died on the 30th October, A.D. 1824.

**Ahmad 'Alī Khan, and Walīdād Khān,** the rebel Nawābs of Mālagarh.

**Ahmad Ayaz, Malik Khwāja Jahān,** served with distinction under Muhammad Shāh bin-Tughluq, of Delhi. On the death of the king at Tatta, in A.D. 1352, A.H. 752, he tried to set up at Delhi a son of the late king, but had to submit to Firūz Shāh III., who allowed the nobles to execute him before he himself entered Delhi.

**Ahmad Bakhsh Khan (Nawab),** entitled Fakhr-ud-daula, was the jagirdār of Firūzpur and Lohārū, in the district of Delhi, after whose death his son, Nawāb Shams-uddin Khān, succeeded him. The latter was executed for murder in October, 1835.

**Ahmad Barani (احمد برنی),** author of a Persian work called *Sifr-us-Siyar*.

**Ahmad Beg Kabuli,** served in Kabūl under Muhammad Hakīm, Akbar's brother, and later under Akbar and Jahāngir. He was for some time governor of Kashmir. He died about A.D. 1614.

**Ahmad Beg Khan,** a son of (Muhammad Sharif) Nūr Jahān's brother. He served under Jahāngir in Bengal, assisted Prince Shāhjahān during his rebellion, and was subsequently made, by Shāhjahān, Governor of Tatta, Siwistān, and of Multān. He received as jagir Jāis and Amejhil, in Aulh, where he died.

**Ahmad bin - 'Abdullah al - Kirmī (احمد بن عبدالله),** author of a work on the fundamental points of Muhammadanism. *Fide* Abū-Ahmad, the son of Qasim.

**Ahmad bin-Abu-Bakr, (احمد بن ابوبکر),** an Arabian author who wrote the *Mashra'ul-Mandiqib*, a minute account of the events of Muhammad's life, with memoirs of his successors and companions.

**Ahmad bin - Abu - Bakr bin - Nasir Ahmad bin (ابو) Mustafa al-Kazwini (بکر),** author of the *Tārīkh-i-Guzda*, which contains the history of the four ancient Persian Dynasties, viz. Peshdidians, Kaiāniāns, Ashkāniāns, and Sāsāniāns, that is, from the year A.C. 890 to A.D. 636, and memoirs of the several dynasties who ruled over Persia, Tartary, etc., during the Khilāfat, and to the year A.D. 1329. See also called Hamd-ullah Mustaufi.

**Ahmad bin 'Alī Razi (Shaikh) (احمد ابن علی رازی شیع),** surnamed Jassās, a famous lawyer. He was born in the year A.D. 917, A.H. 305, and died in A.D. 980, A.H. 370, aged 65 lunar years.

**Ahmad bin-'Alī al-Khatib Kastalāni (احمد بن علی الخطیب),** *Fide* Qastalāni.

**Ahmad bin - Hasan Maimandi (Khwāja) (احمد بن حسن میمندی),** foster brother and fellow student of his sovereign Sulṭān Mahmūd, of Ghazni. On the removal of Abul-'Abbās Fazl, two years after the succession of Mahmūd, Khwāja Ahmad was appointed prime minister, which office he held uninterruptedly for a period of eighteen years, when Altūntāsh, the commander-in-chief, and a number of other Amirs, brought before the court of the king charges against him. He was in consequence disgraced and imprisoned for thirteen years in one of the forts of India. He was released by Sulṭān Mas'ūd, son and successor of Mahmūd, and reinstated in the responsible office of minister, which he held for some time. He died a natural death in the year A.D. 1035, A.H. 421.

**Ahmad bin-Idris** (أحمد بن إدريس), a lawyer of the sect of Mālik, was the author of many works, and died about the year A.D. 1285, A.H. 684.

**Ahmad bin-Israil** (أحمد بن إسرائيل), a great astrologer who lived under the khilāfat of Waṣīq Billah, of Baghdad.

**Ahmad bin-Kasir** (أحمد بن كاسر), also called Muhammad bin-Kasir and Kasir al-Farghāni, is the same person whom we call Alfarganius, a great astronomer, who lived during the reign of the khulīfa al-Māmūn. *vide* Farghāni.

**Ahmad bin-Khizrawaih** (أحمد بن خضرويه), a celebrated Muhammadan saint, was the disciple of Khwāja Ḥatīm Asamm. He died in the year A.D. 854, A.H. 240, and is buried at Balkh.

**Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Ghaffari al-Kazwini** (أحمد بن محمد الغفاري), a qāzi, and a descendant of 'Abdul-Ghaffar, the author of the *Hāṭi*. He is the author of the work called *Nash-i-Jahān-ārā*, which he composed in the year A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, of which number the title forms the chronogram. It is also called *Tārīkh-i-Mukhtasir*, an abridged history of Asia, from Adam down to Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, A.D. 1525. It also contains memoirs of the Muhammadan kings of Spain, from A.D. 755 to 1036. It was dedicated to Shāh Tahmāsp. We are also indebted to him for the better known work entitled *Nigārustān*. We learn from the *Tārīkh Badāoni* that, having resigned his employment in Persia, he went towards the close of his life on a pilgrimage to Meccah, and that, landing in Dibal in Simh, for the purpose of paying a visit to Hindūstān, he died at that port in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975.

[*vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, ii. p. 504.]

**Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Qastalani** (أحمد بن محمد القسطلاني), an author who died in the year A.D. 1527, A.H. 933. *vide* Qastalani.

**Ahmad bin-Muhammad Quduri** (أحمد بن محمد قدوري), author of a work on jurisprudence, called *Quduri*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1046, A.H. 438.

**Ahmad bin-Muhammad bin-'Ali Bakr al-Hanafi**, author of the *Khatimat-ul-Fatawa*, a collection of decisions made towards the end of the eighth century of the Hijra, and comprising questions of rare occurrence.

**Ahmad bin-Tulun** (أحمد بن طولون), the founder of the Tūlūnide dynasty in Egypt. *vide* Ahmad Ibn-Tūlūn.

**Ahmad bin-Yahya bin-Jabir al-Biladuri** (أحمد بن يحيى بن جابر البلاذري), surnamed also Abū-Ja'far and Abul-Hasan, was the instructor to one of the princes of the family of al-Mutawakkil, and died in A.D. 892, A.H. 279. His *Futūḥ-ul-Bulḍān* is one of the earliest Arabic chronicles. He also wrote a geographical work entitled *Kutub-ul-Bulḍān*, the Book of Countries.

**Ahmad bin-Yahya** (أحمد بن يحيى), author of the marginal notes on the *Fiqh*ya, a work on jurisprudence.

**Ahmad bin-Yusuf** (أحمد بن يوسف), an historian, and author of the *Mukhtār-ud-Dawal*, written in A.D. 1599, A.H. which is said to be an abridgment of Janābī's *Tārīkh-ul-Janābī*, called also *Bar-uzh-Zakkhār*.

**Ahmad Chap**, Malik, was Nāib-Bārbak under Firāz Shāh II. (Khilji), of Delhi, whom he warned in vain against 'Alā-uddin. He was blinded by 'Alā-uddin after his accession.

**Ahmad Ghaffari**. *vide* Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Ghaffari.

**Ahmad Ghazzali**. *vide* Ghazzālī (Ahmad).

**Ahmadī** (أحمدي), a Turkish poet, whose proper name was Khwāja Ahmad Ja'fari, and of whom we have the following anecdote: The great Tartar conqueror Amir Timur (Tamerlane) being on his march through Anadoli, halted for awhile at Amasia, where Ahmadī lived; and the poet took the opportunity of presenting him with an ode. This led to further intimacies, Timur being a patron of literary men; and one day when both were in the bath, the monarch amused himself by putting crotchety questions to Ahmadī, and laughing at his answers. "Suppose now," said he, pointing to the surrounding attendants, "you were required to value these beautiful boys, how much would you say each was worth?" Ahmadī answered by becoming gravity, estimating one at a camel-load of silver, another at six bushels of pearls, a third at forty gold wedges, and so made the circuit of the ring. "Very fair," said Timur, "and now tell me, What do you value Me at?" "Four and twenty aspers," replied the poet, "no more and no less." "What!" cried Timur, laughing, "why the shirt I have on is worth that." "Do you really think so?" asked Ahmadī, with the greatest apparent simplicity—"at that rate you must be worth nothing, for I

included the shirt in the valuation!" Much to his credit, Timur, instead of being angry, applauded and rewarded the wit and boldness of the poet. Ahmadi was a contemporary of Shaikhī, and is the author of the *Kulliyāt-i-Khawja Ahmad Ja'fari*. He also composed a heroic poem on the actions of Tamerlane, and a *Sikandar-nāma* in the Turkish language. He died in A.D. 1412.

**Ahmadi (احمدی)**, the poetical name of Mir Sayyid Luṭf-ullah, who died in A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043.

**Ahmad Ibn-'Arab-Shah.** *Vide* 'Arab-Shah.

**Ahmad Ibn-Hanbal.** *Vide* Hanbal (Imām).

**Ahmad Ibn-Tulun (احمد ابن طولون),**

the founder of the Tūlānide dynasty in Egypt, a Turkish slave, who, being entrusted by al-Mu'tamid, the khalifa of Baghdad, with the government of that country and Syria in A.D. 879, set up for himself, and maintained his authority notwithstanding all attempts to depose him. He reduced Damascus, Hims, Hamāt, Kinnisrin, and ar-Raqqa, situated upon the eastern banks of the Euphrates. His mosque in Cairo may be seen to this day. He died in A.D. 884, A.H. 270, and was succeeded by his son Khumārwaīh. Egypt continued to be governed by his successors for several years, when it was again reduced in A.D. 905 by Muhammad, general of the khalifa of Baghdad al-Muktafi; the last khalifa of Egypt having assassinated his predecessor, and thereby rendered himself very odious. In the year 933, Muhammad, the son of Tāj, or Tājil, surnamed al-Ashhad, seized upon Syria and Egypt in the khilafat of ar-Rāzī Billah, and his family retained the whole of it, except a small part which 'Uhaid-ulla al-Mahdī, the first of the Fāṭimite dynasty (the seat of whose empire was at Qairuwan, near Tunis) had conquered in A.D. 910. His successor, Abū-Tamīn Ma'd, surnamed Mu'izz li-din-illah, conquered the rest of Egypt about the year 970, by his general Ja'far, who built the city of al-Qāhira, commonly called Grand Cairo, whither his master soon removed his court. The Fāṭimite dynasty ended in A.D. 1176, when, upon the death of the last prince of this family, the kingdom was usurped by the famous Ṣalāḥ-uddin (Saladin).

*List of the Khalifas of Barbary.*

'Uhaid-ullah al-Mahdī, first of the Fāṭimite race.

Al-Qāim Mahdī, his son.

Isma'il, surnamed al-Manṣūr, son of al-Qāim.

Mu'izz li-din-illah, son of al-Manṣūr, who conquered Egypt and became the first khalifa of the Fāṭimite dynasty in that country.

**Ahmad Ilkani (احمد ايلكاني)**, also called Ahmad Jalāyir. *Vide* Hasan Buzurg.

**Ahmad Jafari (Khwaja) (احمد جعفری).** *Vide* Ahmadi.

**Ahmad Jalal Bukhari (Sayyid),** son of Sayyid Muhammad Bukhari.

**Ahmad Jalayir (احمد جلاير)**, also called Ahmad Īkânī, a descendant of Hasan Buzurg, which see.

**Ahmad Jam (Shaikh ul-Islam) (احمد جام),** entitled Abū-Naḡr and

Zinda-Pīl, a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Nishāpūr, born in the year A.D. 1049, A.H. 441. He passed 18 years of his life in devotion in wilds and mountains. He subsequently got married, and was blessed with thirty-nine sons and three daughters. At the time of his death, besides the three daughters, fourteen of his sons were living, all of whom became men of learning and authors of several works. Ahmad Jām himself was an author, and among the different works that he wrote are the following: *Risāla Ṣamarqandi, Anisut-Talibin, Miftāḥ-un-Najāt, Bahr-ul-Haqiqat*, and *Ṣirāj-us-Sāyirin*. He died in the reign of Sulṭān Sanjar, in February, A.D. 1142, Rajab, A.H. 536.

**Ahmad Jan (Sultan),** of Hirāt. He died about the 6th April, A.D. 1863, 17th Shawwāl, A.H. 1279, and was succeeded by his son, Shāh Nawāz Khān.

**Ahmad Kabir (Sayyid) (احمد کبير)** (سيد), a Musalmān saint, whose tomb is at Uchha in Multān. He is the son of Sayyid Jalāl, and the father of two other saints, Sayyid Jalāluddīn, surnamed Makhdūm Jahāniyān Jahān-gasht, and Rājū Qattāl. Numerous miracles were wrought by these two brothers.

**Ahmad Khan (احمد خان),** surnamed

Nekodār (or Nicholas), was raised to the throne of Persia after the death of his brother Abāqā Khān, the son of Hulākū Khān, in April, A.D. 1282, Zil-bijja, A.H. 680, and was the first emperor of the race of Chingiz Khān who embraced the Muhammadan religion. He is said to have been baptized in his youth by the name of Nicholas, but policy, or conviction, led him to abandon the doctrine of Christ for that of Muhammad, when he assumed the name of Ahmad Khān. In the first year of his reign, Majd-ul-Mulk Yazdī, a nobleman of his court, being accused of sorcery, lost his life. He put his own brother to death, and was successful in obtaining possession of the person of his nephew, Arghūn Khān; but that prince was

not only rescued from his violence by the Mughul nobles, but by their aid was enabled to deprive him of his crown and life on the night of Thursday 11th August, A.D. 1284, 26th Jumādā I., A.H. 683, and become his successor.

#### Ahmad Khan Bangash (احمد خان)

(بنگش), second son of Muhammad Khān Bangash, Nawāb of Farrukhābād. When the Wazīr Saḡdar-Jang, after the death of Qāim-Jang, the brother of Ahmad Khān, confiscated his estates in December, A.D. 1749, A.H. 1163, he (Ahmad Khān) collected an army of Afghāns, defeated rājā Nawāl Rāi, the Wazīr's deputy, who was slain in the action, and recovered the territories lately seized from his family. This circumstance took place on Friday the 2nd August, 1750, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 1163. After this, Ahmad Khān governed his country about 22 lunar years, and died in November, 1771, Sha'bān, A.H. 1185, when he was succeeded by his son, Diler Himmat Khān, who received the title of Muzaḡfar-Jang from the emperor Shāh 'Ālam, who was then on his way to Dehli from Allāhābād.

**Ahmad Khan Mewati**, one of the petty rulers (*mūlūk-i-ṭawāif*) who had usurped the chief parts of the Dehli empire during the Sayyid dynasty (beginning of the fifteenth century). Ahmad Khān held Mewāt, his frontier coming close up to Dehli. He had to submit to Buhlūl Lodi.

**Ahmad Khan (Sayyid)**, C.S.I., of 'Aligrah, a distinguished Muhammadan reformer. He wrote a book on the life and work of the Prophet, and founded the 'Aligrah College. (See Sayyid Ahmad.)

**Ahmad Khan Sur.** *Vide* Sikandar Khān Sūr.

#### Ahmad Khattu (Shaikh) (احمد کھٹو)

(شیخ), surname of Wajih-uddīn Ahmad Maghribi, who was the son of Malik Ikhtiyār-uddīn, a nobleman at the court of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh Tughluq of Dehli, and related to him. After the death of his father, having squandered his wealth in pleasure and dissipation, he became a disciple of Shaikh Bābā Is-hāq Maghribi, and turned very pious and journeyed to Gujrat, where he acquired great fame. During his residence at that place, he obtained such celebrity, that Sultān Muzaḡfar Gujratī became his disciple. He died in that country in the reign of Sultān Muhammad of Gujrat, on Thursday 6th of January, 1446, 8th Shawwāl, A.H. 849, aged 111 years, and was buried at Sarkich, near Ahmadābād. Khattū is a place in Nāgor, where Shaikh Ahmad was born.

**Ahmad Maghribi.** *Vide* Ahmad Khattū (Shaikh).

#### Ahmad Mirza (Sultan) (احمد مرزا)

(سلطان), son of Abū-Sa'id Mirzā, after whose death, in A.D. 1469, he took possession of Samarqand, and died about the year 1495.

#### Ahmad (Mulla) (احمد ملا), the son

of a qāzī of Tatta. His ancestors, who resided in Sindh, were Fārūqīs of the Hanifa sect, but he was a Shī'a. He is the author of a work called *Khulāṡat-ul-Hayāt*, the Essence of Life. He came from the Deccan to the court of the emperor Akbar, in the year A.D. 1582, A.H. 990, and when that monarch ordered the *Tārīkh-i-Alfi* to be compiled, several authors were employed in the compilation, but subsequently the chief labour devolved upon Mullā Ahmad. The compilation of the first two volumes up to the time of Chingiz Khān was just finished by him, when Mirzā Fūlād Birlās, during the month of January, 1588, Ṣafar, A.H. 996, persuaded the Mullā, who was always openly reviling the first khālifas, to leave his own house at midnight on some pretence, and then murdered him in a street at Lahore. For this act Mirzā Fūlād was sentenced to death, was bound alive to the leg of an elephant in the city of Lahore, and dragged along till he died. The Mullā expired three or four days after the Mirzā. After the death of Mullā Ahmad, the remainder of the work was written by Ṣaḡf Khān Ja'far Beg, up to the year A.H. 997, or A.D. 1589. Mullā Ahmad was buried at Lahore, but being a Shī'a who openly used to revile the first khālifas, the people of Lahore exhumed his remains and burnt them.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. p. 206.]

#### Ahmad Nizam Shah Bahri (احمد)

(نظام شاد), the founder of the

Nizām-Shāhī dynasty of the Deccan, was the son of Nizām-ul-Mulk Bahri, prime minister to Sultān Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani. He had conquered many places in the vicinity of his father's jāgīr, and was besieging the fort of Dundrājpur about the year A.D. 1486, A.H. 891, when he received intelligence of the assassination of his father, and immediately returned and assumed the titles of the deceased, and was generally known by those of Ahmad Nizām-ul-Mulk Bahri, to which the people of the Deccan added the title of Shāh. As he had distinguished himself repeatedly as a general in the field, though the Sultān wished to remove him from power, none of his nobility would accept the task of reducing him. He, however, on the 3rd May, 1490, 3rd Rajab, A.H. 895, gained a victory over the army of the Sultān, and from that time he sat without opponent on the masnad of royalty, and by the advice of Yūsuf 'Adil Shāh, who had already become independent, having discontinued to read the *khutba* in the name of the king, put in his own and spread a white umbrella over his head. He laid the

foundation of the city of Ahmadnagar in A.D. 1495, A.H. 900, which was completed in two years, and became the first of the Nizām-Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar. He died in A.D. 1508, A.H. 914, and was succeeded by his son, Burhān Nizām Shāh I. The following is a list of the Nizām-Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar:

- Ahmad Nizām Shāh I., A.D. 1490.
- Burhān Nizām Shāh, 1508.
- Husain Nizām Shāh I., 1533.
- Murtaza Nizām Shāh, 1565.
- Mirān Husain Nizām Shāh, 1587.
- Ismā'il Nizām Shāh, 1589.
- Burhān Nizām Shāh II.
- Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh, 1594.
- Ahmad Nizām Shāh II., son of Shāh Tāhir, 1594.
- Bahādūr Nizām Shāh, 1595.
- Murtaza Nizām Shāh II., 1598.

The Nizām Shāhī dominions fall under the control of Malik 'Ambar, 1607.

### Ahmad Pasha (احمد پاشا), a general

of Sulaimān I., emperor of Turkey, who, when appointed Governor of Egypt, revolted from his sovereign in A.D. 1524. He was soon after defeated by Ibrāhīm, the favourite of Sulaimān, and his head was sent to Constantinople.

### Ahmad Rumi (احمد رومي), author

of the *Fāiq-ul-Haqāiq*, a work written in imitation of the *Maqawī* of Jalāl uddin Rūmī.

### Ahmad Samani (احمد سامانی), (Amir)

(امير), second king of the race of Sāmān (Samanides), succeeded his father Amir Ismā'il in the provinces of Khurāsān, etc., in A.D. 907, A.H. 295. He was a cruel prince, and contended with his uncle, his brothers, and other relations, for the extensive possessions of his father, more by intrigues at the court of Baghdād than by arms. After a reign of seven years, he was murdered by some of his domestics on Thursday 30th January, A.D. 914, 23rd Jumādā I., A.H. 301, and his son, Amir Naṣr, then only eight years of age, was placed upon the throne of Khurāsān and Bukhārā. Ahmad was buried in Bukhārā, and they gave him the title of Sulṭān Shahīd, i.e. the martyred king.

### Ahmad Sarhindi (Shaikh) (احمد سرهندي شيخ)

(سرهندي شيخ), entitled Mujaddid-i-Alf-i-Sāni, a dervish celebrated for his piety and learning, was the son of Shaikh 'Abdul-Wāhid Fārūqī, and was born at Sarhind in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971. He was a disciple of Khwāja Bāqī, a celebrated saint of Dehli, and is the author of several works. He died on Tuesday 29th November, A.D.

1624, the last Tuesday in the month of Ṣafar, A.H. 1034, and is buried at Sarhind. He was called "Mujaddid-i-Alf-i-Sāni, or the "Renewer of the second Millennium," because he adopted the general belief that every thousand years a man was born who has a thorough knowledge of the Islām, and whose vocation it is to revive and strengthen it. He believed that he was the man of the second (*gānī*) Millennium (*alf*).

### Ahmad, Sayyid, of Bārha, brother of

Sayyid Mahmūd Bārha, served under Akbar in Gujrāt. He was in charge of Akbar's hunting leopards. His son, Sayyid Jamāl-uddin, was killed by the explosion of a mine before Chitor.

### Ahmad, Sayyid, of Bukhārā, father of the renowned Shaikh Farid-i-Bukhārī. *Vide* below.

### Ahmad Shah (احمد شاه), entitled

Mujāhid-ud-dīn Muhammad Abun-Naṣr Ahmad Shāh Bahādūr, was the son of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli, whom he succeeded on the 16th April, A.D. 1748, 27th Rabi' II., A.H. 1161. His mother's name was Udhām Bāi. He was born in the fort of Dehli on Tuesday 14th December, A.D. 1725, 17th Rabi' II., A.H. 1138, and crowned in Pānīpat on Monday 19th April, A.D. 1748, 2nd Jumādā I., A.H. 1161. After a reign of 6 years 3 months and 8 days, he was deposed and imprisoned, and afterwards blinded, together with his mother, by his prime minister, 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddin Khān, on Sunday 2nd June, A.H. 1754. After this, he lived more than 21 years, and died on the 1st January, A.D. 1775, from bodily disease. He was buried in front of the mosque of Qadam-Sharif in Dehli, in the mausoleum of Maryam-Makānī. After his imprisonment, 'Ālamgir II., son of Jahānār Shāh, was raised to the throne.

[*Vide Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1874, p. 208.]

### Ahmad Shah Abdali (احمد شاه ابدالی), commonly called Shāh

Durrānī, was the son of a chief of the Afghān tribe of Abdāl, in the vicinity of the city of Hirāt. He was taken prisoner in his infancy by Nadir Shāh, who gave him the post of a mace-bearer, and by degrees promoted him to a considerable command in the army. The morning after the assassination of Nadir Shāh, which took place in the night of the 12th May, 1747, o.s., he made an attack, supported by a corps of Uzbeks, upon the Persian troops, but was repulsed. He then left the army, and proceeding by rapid marches to Qandahār, not only obtained possession of that city, but took a large convoy of treasure which was coming from



Kābul and Sindh to the Persian camp. By the aid of these means, he laid the foundation of a kingdom, which soon attained a strength that rendered it formidable to the surrounding nations. He not only subdued Qandahār and Kābul, but took Peshāwar and Lahore; and emboldened by this success, and the weakness of the empire, he resolved the conquest of the capital of Hindūstān. In the beginning of the year A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, he began his march from Lahore. Muhammad Shāh, the emperor of Delhi, being at this time too indisposed to take the field, despatched his only son, prince Ahmad, against the enemy, under the command of the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān, Saḍdar-Jang, governor of Audh, and several other chiefs, with a great army. For some days several skirmishes took place between the two armies near Sarhind. At length, on Friday 11th March, A.D. 1748, 22ud Rabi' I., A.H. 1161, Qamar-uddīn Khān, the wazīr, being killed as he was at his devotion in his tent by a cannon ball, a panic prevailed in the Mughul army; the battle, however, continued till a magazine of rockets taking fire in the enemy's camp, numbers of the troops were wounded by the explosion; and Shāh Abdālī, either disheartened by the loss, or satisfied by the plunder gained at Sarhind, thought it proper to retreat towards Kābul, which he did unmolested. In the year, A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170, he again advanced as far as Delhi and Āgra, and after having plundered and massacred the inhabitants of Mathurā, he returned to Qandahār. About the year A.D. 1758, A.H. 1172, the Marāṭha power had spread itself in almost every province of Hindūstān, when Najīb-ud-daula, the Rohela, Shujā'ud-daula Nawāb, of Audh, and not only the Musahmāns, but Hindūs also, joined in petition to Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, that he would march and assume the throne of Delhi, in which they promised to support him. The Abdālī, enraged at the seizure of Lahore by the Marāṭhas, rejoiced at the invitation, and advanced without delay across the Indus, and driving the Marāṭhas before him, he did not stop till they reached the vicinity of Delhi. He engaged the Marāṭhas in several battles, and attained the highest renown among Muhammadans by the memorable defeat that he gave the hostile army on the plains of Pāniṣat. This famous action was fought in January, 1761. After this victory, Durrānī Shāh returned to his own country, but before his departure he acknowledged Shāh 'Ālam, then in Bengal, as emperor of Hindūstān, and commanded Shujā'ud-daula and other chiefs to submit to his authority. He died after a reign of 26 years in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1182, aged 50 years, and was succeeded by his son, Timur Shāh. His tomb, covered with a gilt cupola, stands near the king's palace, and is held sacred as an asylum.

#### Ahmad Shah Bahmani II. (Sultan)

(احمد شاه بهمنی). On the death of his father, Sultān Mahmūd Shāh II., in October, A.D. 1518, Shawwāl, A.H. 924,

Amir Barīd, his prime minister, dreading that the surrounding powers would attack him should he assume open independence, placed prince Ahmad, son of the late king, upon the throne at Ahmadābād Bidar, leaving him the palace, with the use of the royal jewels, and a daily allowance of money for his support. The sum not being equal to his expenses, the king broke up the crown, which was valued at 400,000 huns, or £160,000, and privately sold the jewels. He died two years after his accession to the throne, in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927. After his death Amir Barīd raised Sultān 'Alā-uddīn III., one of the princes, on the throne. Two years after he was imprisoned, and another son of Mahmūd Shāh, named Walī-ullah Shāh, was placed in his room. Three years after his accession, the minister conceiving a passion for his wife, he caused him to be poisoned, and espoused the queen. He then placed Kalim-ullah, the son of Ahmad Shāh II., on the throne. This prince enjoyed nothing but the name of sovereign, and was never allowed to leave the palace. He was afterwards treated with great rigour by Amir Barīd, whereupon he made his escape, first to his uncle Ismā'il 'Ādil Shāh to Bijāpūr, and thence to Burhān Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar, where he resided till his death. With him ended the dynasty of the Bahmanī kings of the Deccan. In fact, before this event, the Deccan was divided into five kingdoms—'Ādil-Shāhī, or kings of Bijāpūr; Qutb-Shāhī, or kings of Golkonda; 'Imād-Shāhī, or kings of Baraḥ; Nizām-Shāhī, or kings of Ahmadnagar; and Barīd-Shāhī, kings of Ahmadābād Bidar.

#### Ahmad Shah I. (احمد شاه), second

king of Gujrāt, was the son of Tātār Khān and grandson of Muzaffar Shāh, whom he succeeded as king of Gujrāt. The author of the *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh* states that his grandfather placed him on the throne during his lifetime, in the year A.H. 813, A.D. 1410, and that he survived that measure five months and sixteen days. In the same year he laid the foundation of a new city on the banks of the Sābarmaṣi, which he called after his own name, Ahmadābād, and which afterwards became the capital of the kings of Gujrāt. The date of the laying of the foundation of this city is contained in the words "Bā-khair," i.e. all well. He died after a reign of nearly 33 years, on the 4th July, A.D. 1443, 4th Rabi' I., A.H. 847, and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad Shāh.

#### Ahmad Shah II. (احمد شاه ثانی),

king of Gujrāt. After the death of Mahmūd Shāh III., there being no relation on whom the succession might devolve, I'timād Khān, the prime minister, resolved rather than see the kingdom in absolute anarchy, to elevate a youth, whom he asserted to be the son of prince Ahmad Khān, formerly governor of Ahmadābād, and declared him the legal successor to the crown of Gujrāt. He was forthwith placed on the throne on the 18th

February, A.D. 1554, 15th Rabi' I., A.H. 961. He reigned seven years and some months, and was found murdered one morning at the foot of the palace wall. This event took place on Monday the 21st April, A.D. 1561, 5th Sha'bān, A.H. 968. He was succeeded by Muẓaffar Shāh III.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 335.]

#### Ahmad Shah of Bengal (احمد شاد),

succeeded his father, Jalāl-uddin, to the throne of Bengal in A.H. 834, or A.D. 1430, reigned about 16 years, and died about the year A.D. 1446, A.H. 850. He was succeeded by Nāzīr-uddin Mahmūd Shāh I., a descendant of Shams-uddin Ilyās Shāh.

#### Ahmad Shah, or Ahmad-ullah Shah

(احمد شاد), commonly called

"The Maulawī," a prominent character in the neighbourhood of Shāhjāhānpūr and Muḥammadi during the mutiny of 1857. He is said to have been the inspired Faqīr who travelled through the upper provinces, a few years ago, on a miraculous mission. He made a pretty long stay at Agra, astonishing the natives and puzzling the authorities. It seems probable that he was even then busy in sowing the seeds of rebellion. He held great power within the city of Lucknow, in March, 1858, when the Commander-in-chief entered that city and commanded a stronghold in the very heart of the city. He was slain at Pawain, on the 15th June, 1858, sixteen miles north-east of Shāhjāhānpūr, and the rājā of that place sent the head and trunk to Mr. Gilbert Money, the Commissioner.

#### Ahmad Shah Wali Bahmani I.

(احمد شاه ولی بهمنی), was

the second son of Sultān Dāūd Shāh of the Bahmanī race. He ascended the throne of the Deccan on the 15th September, A.D. 1422, 5th Shawwāl, A.H. 825, ten days before the demise of his brother, Sultān Firūz Shāh, who had resigned the crown in his favour. He is the founder of the city and fort of Ahmadābād Bidar, the foundation of which he laid in the year A.D. 1432, A.H. 836. It is said that the Sultān, on his return from a war at Bidar, took to the amusement of hunting; and coming to a most beautiful spot, finely watered, resolved to build upon it a city, to be called after his name, Ahmadābād. A citadel of great extent and strength was erected on the very site of Bidar, the ancient capital of princes, who, according to the Hindū books, 6,000 years back, possessed the whole extent of Mīrhat, Karnatik, and Talingāna. Rājā Bhīm Sen was one of the most celebrated of this house, and the history of the loves of his daughter and Rājā Nal, king of Mālwā, are famous through all Hindūstān. Their story was translated from the Sanskrit by Shaikh Faizī, under the title

of *Nal Daman*, into Persian verse, at the command of the emperor, Akbar Shāh. Ahmad Shāh reigned 12 lunar years and 10 months, and died on the 19th February, A.D. 1435, 18th Rajab, A.H. 838. He was buried at Ahmadābād Bidar, and was succeeded by his son, Sultān 'Alā-uddin II.

#### Ahmad (Shaikh) (احمد غزنوی شیع),

of Ghazni, author of the work entitled *Maqāmāt-i-Shaikh Ahmad*, containing the Life of Ahmad Jām, Shaikh-ul-Islām, of Nishāpūr; with a minute account of the miracles performed by him. Vide Ahmad Jām.

#### Ahmad (Shaikh) (احمد امیتھی شیع),

commonly called Mullā Jiwan, of Amethī, was the tutor of the emperor 'Alamgir, and author of the *Tafsīr-i-Ahmadi*. He died in A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130. Vide Mullā Jiwan.

#### Ahmad (Shaikh), second son of Shaikh

Salīm Chishtī, of Fatḥpūr Sikrī. He served under Akbar, and died in A.H. 985.

#### Ahmad Shihab-uddin Talish (احمد

شهاب الدین تالش). Vide Shihāb-uddin Ahmad Talish.

#### Ahmad Suhaili (Amir) (احمد سهیلی),

seal-bearer to Sultān Husain Mirzā of Hirāt, to whom several of the poets of his time dedicated their works. Husain Wāiz dedicated his *Anwār Suhaili* to him. Vide Suhaili.

#### Ahmad-ullah Shah, commonly called

"The Maulawī"; see Ahmad Shah.

#### Ahmad Yadgar (احمد یادگار), author

of the *Tārik-i-Salāṭīn-i-Afāghina*, a history of the Afghān kings of India from Buhlūd Lodi, composed by order of Dāūd Shāh, last king of Bengal.

[Vide Dowson, v. p. 1.]

#### Ahmad Yar Khan (احمد یار خان),

whose poetical name is Yaktā, was of the tribe of the Turks called Birlās. His father, Allah Yār Khān, held at different periods the sūbadārī of Lahore, Tatta, and Multān, and was afterwards appointed to the Faujdārī of Ghazni. Ahmad Yār Khān also held the Sūbadārī of Tatta in the latter part of the reign of 'Alamgir. He was an excellent poet, and is the author of several poems. He died on the 21st September, A.D., o.s. 1734, 23rd Junāda I., A.H. 1147.

**Ahmad Yar Khan (Nawab)**, of Bareli, the son of Nawāb Zul-fiqār-ud-daula Muhammad Zul-fiqār Khān Bahādūr Dilāwar-Jang of Bareli. He was alive in A.D. 1815, A.H. 1230.

**Ahmad Zarruq (احمد زروق)**, surname of Abul-'Abbās Ahmad bin-Ahmad bin-Muhammad bin-'Isā Barallusī, author of the commentary called *Sharḥ Aṣmā'il-Husnā*. He died in A.D. 1493, A.H. 899.

**Ahsan (احسن)**, poetical name of 'Ināyat Khān, the son of Nawāb Zafar Khān. He was Governor of Kābul in the reign of 'Ālamgir, and is the author of a *Diwān*. *Fide* Āshnā.

**Ahsan-ullah Khan (Hakim) (احسن الله حكيم)**, so well-known at Dehli, died in September, 1873, in that city.

**'Ain-uddin (Shaikh) (عين الدين شيخ)**, of Bijāpūr, author of the *Mulḥaqāt*, and *Kitāb-ul-Anwār*, containing a history of all the Muhammadan saints of India. He flourished in the time of Sulṭān 'Alī-uddin Hasan Bahmani.

**'Ain-ul-Mulk (Hakim) (عين الملك حكيم)**, a native of Shīrāz, and a well-educated and learned Musalmān, was an officer of rank in the time of the emperor Akbar. He was an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Wafā. He died in the 40th year of the emperor's reign in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003.

[For further notes, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 481.]

**'Ain-ul-Mulk (Khawaja) (عين الملك خواجه)**, a distinguished nobleman of the court of Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh Tughluq and his successor Sulṭān Firūz Shāh, kings of Dehli. He is the author of several works, one of which is called *Tarāi 'Ain-ul-Mulki*. He also appears to be the author of another work called *Faṭḥ-nāmā*, containing an account of the conquests of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin, who reigned from A.D. 1296 to 1316.

**'Aish (عيش)**, the poetical name of Muhammad 'Askari, who lived in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Ālam.

**'Aishi (عيشي)**, a poet, who is the author of a Maṣnawī called *Haft Akhtar*, or the seven planets, which he wrote in A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

**Ajaipal**, the rājā who founded Ajmīr about A.D. 1183.

**Ajit Singh**, a Sikh chief and murderer of Mahārājā Sher Singh of Lahore. He also slew Dhaīān Singh, another chief, and was himself seized by Hira Singh, the son of Dhaīān Singh, and put to death together with Lena Singh and others. This took place in September, 1843.

**Ajit Singh (Raja) (اجیت سنگه راجه)**, a Rāthauri Rājput, and hereditary zamīndār of Mārwar, or Jodhpūr, was the son of Rājā Jaswant Singh Rāthauri. He was restored in A.D. 1711 to the throne of his ancestors, and gave his daughter in marriage to the emperor Farrukhsiyar in the year A.D. 1716. He was murdered one night, when fast asleep, at the instigation of his son, Abhai Singh, who succeeded him. This took place in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, about A.D. 1724.

**'Ajiz (عاجز)**, the poetical name of 'Ārif-uddin Khān, who lived about A.D. 1764, A.H. 1168.

**'Ajiz**, the poetical name of Lālā Gangā Bishn, father of Rāmjas Munshī, which see.

**Ajmal (Shah) (اجمل)**, or Shāh Muhammad Ajmal, a Pirzāda of Allāhābād, was a descendant of Shāh Khūb-ullah, and younger brother of Shāh Ghulām Qutb-uddin, the son of Shāh Muhammad Fakhir, the respectability of whose family is well-known at Allāhābād. He died in the year A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236.

**Ajmīrī Khan**, an inhabitant of Ajmīr. He walked with the emperor Akbar from Āgra to Ajmīr, on which account he received the title of Ajmīrī Khān from that emperor. He had built a garden on a spot of 28 bighas of ground at Āgra. This place is now called Ajmīrī Khān-kā Tila.

**Aka Rihī**, of Nishāpūr, an author.

**Akbarabadi Mahall (اکبر آبادی محل)**,

A'azz-un-Nisā Begam, was the name of one of the wives of the emperor Shāh Jahān. The large red stone mosque at Faigbāzār, in Dehli, was built by her in the year A.D. 1651, A.H. 1060, at a cost of 150,000 rupees. She died on the 29th January, A.D. 1677, 4th Zil-bijja, A.H. 1087, in the reign of 'Ālamgir. There is also a masjid inside the city of Āgra built by her, called Akbarābādī Masjid. She had a villa also built at Āgra.

**Akbar 'Alī Tashbihī** (اکبر علی (تشمبیهی). He is mentioned in the

*Khulāṣat-ul-Ash'ār* to have been the son of a washerman. He went to India, and turned faqir, but, as he was an infidel, his ascetic exercises cannot have been of much use to his soul. He left a diwān of about 8000 verses, and a maṣnawī, called *Zarra wa Khurshed*. He was alive in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

[Regarding this poet, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 956.]

**Akbar Khan**, the son of Dost Muhammad Khān, ruler of Kābul, by his first wife. He shot Sir W. H. Macnaghten on the 26th December, 1841, when his father, Dost Muhammad Khān, was a State prisoner in India. When his father, Dost Muhammad Khān, came in possession of Kābul after the retreat of the English in 1842, he was appointed heir-apparent in preference to Muhammad Afzal Khān, his eldest son by his second wife. He died in 1848, when his full brother, Ghulam Haidar Khān, was nominated heir-apparent, after whose death, in 1858, Sher 'Alī, his brother, was nominated.

**Akbar (Prince)**, the youngest son of the emperor 'Alamgir, was born on the 10th September, o.s. 1657, 11th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1067, raised the standard of rebellion against his father, and joined the Marāṭha chief Sambhujī in June, 1681. He afterwards quitted his court, and repaired to Persia, where he died in A.D. 1706, A.H. 1118, a few months before his father, and was buried at Mashhad, in Khurāsān. 'Alamgir, at one time, intended to make Akbar his successor, and this preference arose from Akbar being the son of a Muhammadan mother, the daughter of Shāh Nawāz Khān; whereas his brothers, Sultāns Mu'azzam and A'zam, were born of Rājput princesses.

**Akbar Shah** (اکبر شاه), the Great, emperor of Hindūstān, surnamed Abul-Fath Jalāl-uddin Muhammad, was the eldest son of the emperor Humāyūn, and was born in Amarkot in the province of Sindh, on Sunday the 15th October, A.D. 1542, 5th Rajab, A.H. 949, at a time when his father, after being defeated by Sher Shāh, had taken refuge with Rānā Prashād. At the time of his father's death, Akbar was at Kālānūr, where he had been deputed by his father with a considerable force to expel the ex-king Sikandar Shāh Sūr from the Siwālik mountains. When information reached the prince of this mournful event, Bairām Khān, and other officers who were present, raised him to the throne on Friday 14th February, A.D. 1556, 2nd Rabi' II., A.H. 963, Akbar being then only 13 years and 9 months old. He enlarged his dominions by the conquest of Gujrāt, Bengal, Kashmir, and Sindh. Besides the forts of

Atak, Agra, and Allāhābād, many military works were erected by him. He also built and fortified the town of Fathpūr Sikri, which was his principal residence, and which, though now deserted, is one of the most splendid remains of former grandeur of India. He died after a prosperous reign of 51 lunar years and 9 months, on Wednesday the 16th October, o.s. 1605, 13th Jumādā II., A.H. 1014, aged 64 lunar years and 11 months. The words "Faut-i-Akbar Shāh" (the death of Akbar Shāh), are the chronogram of his death. He was buried in the village of Sikandra, in the environs of Agra, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his remains by his son Jahāngir, which is still in a high state of preservation. He received after his death the title of "Arsh-'Ashyānī," and was succeeded by his son Sultān Salim, who assumed the title of Jahāngir. His mother's name was Hamida Bānū, commonly called Maryam-Makānī. The history of this potentate has been written, with great elegance and precision, by his wazīr Abul-Fazl, in the work entitled *Akbar-nāma*. In order to keep his turbulent Umarās, Turks, and Afghans, in check, Hindū chiefs were encouraged by Akbar, and entrusted with the highest powers, both military and civil, as was the case with Rājā Māldeo of Mārwār, Bhagwān Dās of Amber, Mān Singh, his son, and Rājā Todar Mal. He also connected himself and his sons with them by marriage. Both Akbar and his successor, Jahāngir, had amongst their wives several of Hindū origin. Towards the middle of his reign, Akbar became dissatisfied with the Muhammadan religion, and invited to his court teachers of the Christian, Hindū, and Parsi religions, and took an interest in their discussions. He adopted, however, none of them, but attempted to found a new system of belief, called "Din-i-Ilāhī," which acknowledged one God, and the king as his vice-regent.

[Vide *Elphinstone's History of India*, and *Kaiser Akbar*, by the late Graf v. Noer (Prince Frederick of Schleswig-Holstein).]

**Akbar Shah II.** (اکبر شاه ثانی), king

of Dehli, whose title in full is Abul-Nagr Mu'in-uddin Muhammad Akbar Shāh, was the son of the nominal emperor Shāh 'Alam; was born on Wednesday 23rd April, s.s. 1760, 7th Ramazān, A.H. 1173, and succeeded his father at the age of 48, on the 19th November, A.D. 1806, 7th Ramazān, A.H. 1221, as titular king of Dehli. On his accession he made some weak attempts to increase his influence and power. These were properly resisted, but at the same time the pledge given by Lord Wellesley, to increase the allowance of the imperial family when the revenue of the country improved, was redeemed by an act of politic liberality. An augmentation of 10,000 rupees per mensem was appropriated for the support of his eldest son, whom he had declared heir-apparent. He sat on the throne of his ancestors nearly 32 lunar years; died on Friday 28th

September, A.D. 1837, 28th Jumāda II., A.H. 1253, aged about 80 lunar years, and was buried at Dehli, close to the tomb of Bahādur Shāh. His son Bahādur Shāh II., the last king of Dehli, succeeded him. Akbar sometimes wrote poetry, and used the word *Shu'ā* for his poetical name.

**Akhfash Ausat** (اخفش اوسط), was called *Akhfash*, because he had small eyes. His proper name is Abul-Hasan Sa'id. He was an author, and died in the year A.D. 830. Some say he was born at Balkh, and died in A.H. 376. There were three persons of this name, all of whom were authors. *Akhfash Asghar*, or the lesser, died in A.D. 845.

**Akhtar** (اختر), the poetical name of Qāzī Muhammad Šādiq Khān, an excellent writer of prose and verse.

**Akhtar** (اختر), the poetical name of Wājid 'Alī Shāh, the last king of Audh, now of Garden Reach, Calcutta.

**Akmal-uddin Muhammad bin-Mahmud** (Shāikh), author of a commentary on the *Hidāya*, entitled '*Ināya*, or *al-'Ināya*. There are two commentaries on the *Hidāya*, commonly known by that name, but the one much esteemed for its studious analysis and interpretation of the text, is by this author; it was published in Calcutta in 1837. This author died in the year A.D. 1384, A.H. 786.

**'Akrima**, or more correctly '*Ikrima* (عكرمة), surname of Abū-'Abdullah, who was a freed slave of Ibn-'Abbās, and became afterwards his disciple. He was one of the greatest lawyers. He died in the year A.D. 725, A.H. 107.

**Aksir**, or more correctly, *Iksir* (Mirza) (اکسیر اعفہانی مرزا), of Iṣfahān, author of a book of elegies. He served under Nawāb Nizām-ul-Mulk Āṣaf-Jāh and Sāfdar-Jāng, and died in Bengal in N.S. 1756, A.H. 1169.

**Alahdad Sarhindi**, or more correctly,

*Ilahdad*, poetically styled *Faizi*, a native of Sarhind, and author of a Persian Dictionary called *Madār ul-Afāzīl*.

[Regarding this dictionary and its author, vide *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1868, p. 10.]

**Al-Ahnaf** (الأحنف), uncle of Yazid, the second khalifa of the house of Umayya. At the battle of Šiffin he had fought on

the side of 'Alī. Several sayings of this celebrated chief are recorded in the Biographical Dictionary of Ibn Khallikān. He outlived Mu'āwiya.

**Alahwirdi Khan** (الہوردی خان),

or more correctly, *Ilahwirdi Khan*, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Jahāngir. He was raised to the rank of 5,000 in the time of Shāh Jahān, and held several offices of importance. He was appointed Governor of Patna, and espoused the cause of Sulṭān Shujā', brother of Aurangzib, A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068, and after the defeat of Shujā', accompanied him to Bengal, where he was slain, together with his son Saif-ullah, by order of that prince, in July, A.D. 1659, Zil-qa'da, A.H. 1069.

[The word *wirdi* or *wird* means "a rope," God being the *ḥabl-i-matin*, the strong rope which the faithful seize so as not to perish.]

**Alahwirdi Khan** (الہوردی خان),

or more correctly, *Ilahwirdi Khan*, title of Ja'far Khān, the son of Iḷāhwirdi Khān the first. He was raised to the rank of an amir by 'Ālamgir, with the title of *Ilahwardi Khān 'Ālamgir-Shāhī*. He was appointed Subādār of Allāhābād, where he died A.D. 1669, A.H. 1079. He was an excellent poet, and has left a *Diwān*.

**Alahwirdi Khan** (الہوردی خان),

(مہابت جنگ), or more commonly,

*Allahwirdi Khan*, styled *Mahābat-Jang*, the usurper of the government of Bengal, was originally named Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī. His father, Mirzā Muhammad, a Turkman, an officer in the service of the prince A'zam Shāh, on the death of his patron in A.D. 1707, falling into distress, moved from Dehli to Katak, the capital of Orīṣā, in hopes of mending his fortune under Shujā'-uddin, the son-in-law of Nawāb Murshid Qulī Ja'far Khān, Subādār of Bengal, who received him with kindness, and after some time bestowed on his son the Faujdārī of Rājmaḥall, and procured for him from the emperor a manṣab and the title of *Allahwirdi Khān*, and afterwards that of *Mahābat-Jang*. After the death of Shujā'-uddin, and the accession of his son, Sarfarāz Khān, to the government of Bengal, *Allahwirdi* overthrew the Nawāb, in an action in which the latter was slain, in A.D. 1740, A.H. 1153, and usurped the government. He reigned sixteen years over the three provinces of Bengal, Bihār, and Orīṣā, and died on Saturday the 10th April, N.S. 1756, 9th Rajab, A.H. 1169, aged 80 years. He was buried in Murshidābād, near the tomb of his mother, in the garden of Khush-Bāgh, and was succeeded by his grand-nephew and grandson, Mirzā Mahmūd,

better known by his assumed name of Sirāj-ud-daula. It does not appear that Allahwirdi ever remitted any part of the revenue to Delhi after payment of the first instalment, of which the bulk went to the Maratha Government at Puna.

Alah Yar Khan (اله يار خان شميم),

or more correctly, Ilah Yar Khan

(Shaikh), son of Shaikh 'Abdus-Subhān, was formerly employed by Nawāb Mubārīz-ul-Mulk Sarbaland Khān, Governor of Gujrāt, and in the reign of the emperor Farrukhsiyar was raised to the rank of 6,000, with the title of Rustam Zamān Khān. In the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, when Rājā Abhai Singh, the son of Rājā Ajit Singh Mārwātī, was appointed Governor of Gujrāt in the room of Nawāb Sarbaland Khān, the latter made some opposition to his successor; a battle ensued, and Shaikh Ilah Yār, who was then with the Nawāb, was killed in the action. This took place on the day of Dasahrā, 5th October, o.s. 1730, 8th Rabi II., a.h. 1143.

Alah Yar Khan (اله يار خان ابن)

(افتخار خان), or more correctly,

Ilah Yar Khan, son of Iftikhār

Khān Turkmān, a nobleman of the court of Shāh Jahān. He died in Bengal in a.d. 1650, a.h. 1060.

Alah Yar Khan Mir-Tuzuk (اله يار)

(خان مير توك), or more correctly,

Ilah Yar Khan, a nobleman in the time of the emperor 'Ālamgīr, who held the rank of 1,600, and died a.d. 1662, a.h. 1073.

Alamayo (Prince), the son of king

Theodore of Abyssinia. After the fall of Magdala and the death of his father, 10th April, 1868, he was sent to England to be educated, where he died.

Al-Amin (الامين), the 6th khalifa of

the house of 'Abbās, succeeded his father, Hārūn-ur-Rashid, to the throne of Baghdad, in March, a.d. 809, a.h. 193. He was no sooner seated on the throne than he formed a design of excluding his brother, al-Māmūn, from the succession. Accordingly, he deprived him of the furniture of the imperial palace of Khurāsān; and in open violation of his father's will, who had bestowed on al-Māmūn the perpetual government of Khurāsān and of all the troops in that province, he ordered these forces to march directly to Baghdad. Upon the arrival of this order, al-Māmūn expostulated with the general al-Fazl Ibn

Rabi'a, who commanded his troops, and endeavoured to prevent his marching to Baghdad; but without effect, for he punctually obeyed the orders sent by the khalifa. Al-Fazl having ingratiated himself with the khalifa by his ready compliance with his orders, was chosen prime minister, and governed with absolute sway, al-Amin abandoning himself entirely to drunkenness. Al-Fazl was a very able minister; but fearing al-Māmūn's resentment, if ever he should ascend the throne, he gave al-Amin such advice as proved in the end the ruin of them both. He advised him to deprive al-Māmūn of the right of succession that had been given him by his father, and transfer it to his own son Mūsa, though then but an infant. Agreeable to this pernicious advice, the khalifa sent for his brother al-Qāsim from Mesopotamia, and recalled al-Māmūn from Khurāsān, pretending he had occasion for him as an assistant in his councils. By this ill-treatment al-Māmūn was so much provoked, that he resolved to come to an open rupture with his brother. A war soon after broke out between them. Tāhir ibn-Husain, the general of al-Māmūn, laid siege to Baghdad, took it, and having seized al-Amin, cut off his head, and exposed it to public view in the streets of Baghdad. Afterwards he sent it to al-Māmūn in Khurāsān, together with the ring or seal of the khilāfat, the sceptre and the imperial robe. At the sight of these, al-Māmūn fell down on his knees, and returned thanks to God for his success, making the courier who brought the insignia a present of a million dirhams. The death of al-Amin took place on the 6th October, a.d. 813, 6th Šafar, a.h. 198. He was then 30 years of age, and had reigned but four years and some months.

'Ālamgīr I. (عالمگیر بادشاه), emperor

of Hindūstān, surnamed Abul-Zafar Muhi-uddin Muhammad Aurangzib, took the title of 'Ālamgīr on his accession to the throne. He was the third son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, born on Sunday 10th October, o.s. 1619, 11th Zil-qa'da, a.h. 1028. His mother's name was Arjmand Bānū, surnamed Muntāz-Maball. In his youth, he put on the appearance of religious sanctity, but in June, a.d. 1658, Ramzān, a.h. 1068, during his father's illness, he, in conjunction with his brother, Murād Bakhs̄h, seized Āgra, and made his father prisoner. Murād was soon after imprisoned by 'Ālamgīr, who marched to Delhi, where he caused himself to be proclaimed emperor on the 21st July of the same year, 1st Zil-qa'da, a.h. 1068, but was not crowned till the first anniversary of his accession, a circumstance which has introduced some confusion in the chronology of his reign. Soon after, he put Murād Bakhs̄h and his eldest brother, the heir-apparent, Dārā Shikoh, to death. He greatly enlarged his dominions, and became so formidable that all Eastern princes sent ambassadors to him. He was an able prince, but a bigoted Sunnī, and attempted to force the Hindūs to adopt

that faith, destroying their temples, and levying the capitation tax (*jizya*) from every Hindū. The feudatory chiefs of Rājputānā successfully resisted the impost. He died after a reign of 50 lunar years at Ahmad-nagar, in the Deccan, on Friday the 21st February, o.s. 1707, 28th Zil-qāda, A.H. 1118, aged 90 lunar years and 17 days, and was interred in the court of the mausoleum of Shaikh Zain-uddin, in Khuldābād, eight kos from the city of Aurangābād. After his death, he received the title of "Hagrat Khuld-Makān" (i.e. He whose place is in paradise). He was married in the 19th year of his age to a daughter of Shāhnawāz Khān, the son of 'Asaf Khān, the prime minister of the emperor Jahāngīr, by whom he had five sons and four daughters. His eldest son, named Sulṭān Muḥammad, died before his father; his second son was Muḥammad Mu'azzam, who succeeded him with the title of Shāh 'Alam Bahādūr Shāh; the third, A'zam Shāh, was slain in battle fought against the latter; the fourth, Muḥammad Akbar, who revolted against his father, took refuge in Persia, and died there; the fifth, Kām Bakḥsh, who was also slain in battle. The names of his four daughters are: Zeb-un-Nisā, Zinut-un-Nisā, Badr-un-Nisā, and Mihr-un-Nisā.

#### 'Alamgir II., 'Aziz-uddin, was the son

of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh by Anūp Bāi; was born in A.D. 1688, A.H. 1099, and raised to the throne, in the fort of Dehli, by 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddin Khān the wazīr, on Sunday the 2nd June, n.s. 1754, 10th Sha'bān, A.H. 1167, after the deposition and imprisonment of Ahmad Shāh, the son of the emperor Muḥammad Shāh. He was, after a nominal reign of five years and some months, assassinated by the same person who had placed him on the throne, on the 29th November, n.s. 1759, 8th Rabi' II, A.H. 1173, and was interred in the platform before the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn. His son 'Alī Gauhar (afterwards Shāh 'Alam) being then in Bengal, Muḥiy-ul-Sunnat, son of Kām Bakḥsh, the son of the emperor Aurangzib, was seated on the throne, with the title of Shāh Jahān, and insulted by the empty name of emperor for some months, after which, on the 10th October, n.s. 1760, 29th Safar, A.H. 1174, the Marāṭhas having plundered Dehli, prince Mirzā Jawān Bakht, the son of 'Alī Gauhar, was placed on the throne by the Marāṭha chief Bhāo, as regent to his father, who was still in Bengal.

#### Alap Arsalan. *Vide* Alp Arsalan.

#### Alaptigin or Alptigin (البتگین),

one of the chief nobles of Bukhārā, and Governor of Khurāsān during the reign of the house of Sāmān. Having, in A.D. 962, renounced his allegiance to that court, he retired, with his followers, to Ghaznī, then

an insignificant town, to escape the resentment of Amīr Maṇṣūr Sāmānī, whose elevation to the throne he had opposed, on the ground of his extreme youth. He established a petty principality, of which Ghaznī became the capital. He died A.D. 976, A.H. 366, when his son, Abū-Is-baq, succeeded him; but that weak and dissipated prince survived his father but a short time; and the suffrage of all ranks gave the rule to Subiktigin, a chief in the service of Alaptigin, in A.D. 977, A.H. 367.

#### Al-Aswad (الاسود), an impostor. *Vide* Musailama.

#### 'Ala-ud-daula (Prince) (علاءالدوله),

(نواب), the son of Bāisanghar Mirzā,

and grandson of Shāhrukh Mirzā, after whose death, in A.D. 1447, he ascended the throne at Hīrāt, but was soon driven from it by his uncle, Ulugh Beg. After the death of Ulugh Beg, A.D. 1449, he was imprisoned and blinded by his brother, Sulṭān Bābar. He died in A.D. 1459, A.H. 863.

#### 'Ala-ud-daula (علاءالدوله), a Nawāb of Bengal. *Vide* Sarfarāz Khān.

#### 'Ala - ud - daula (Mir or Mirza)

(علاءالدوله مير), a poet whose

poetical name was Kāfi. He is the author of a biography of those poets who flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar. The time of his death is not known, but he was living at the time of the conquest of Chitor by Akbar in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975. There is some mistake in his poetical name; he appears to be the same person who is mentioned under the poetical name of Kāmī, which see.

#### 'Ala-ud-daula Samnani (علاءالدوله)

(سمناني), one of the chief followers

of the Sūfī Junaid Baghdādī. In his youth he served Arghūn Khān, the Tartar king of Persia, and his uncle Sharaf-uddin Samnānī was a nobleman at the court. He died on Friday the 8th March, A.D. 1336, 23rd Rajab, A.H. 736, aged 77 lunar years, six years before Khwajā Kirmānī.

#### 'Ala-uddin (علاءالدين), a Muhammadan

prince of the Arsacides or Assassins, better known by the appellation of "The old man of the mountains." His residence was a castle between Damascus and Antioch, and was surrounded by a number of youths, whom he intoxicated with pleasures, and rendered

subservient to his views, by promising still greater voluptuousness in the next world. As these were employed to stab his enemies, he was dreaded by the neighbouring princes.

[*I'de Hasan Sabbāh.*]

'Ala - uddin (Khawaja) (علاءالدين)

(خواجہ عطاءملک), surnamed 'Atā

Mālik, was the brother of Shams-uddin Muhammad Šāhib, diwān, and is the author of a history called *Jahānkushā*.

'Ala-uddin 'Ali al-Quraishi ibn-Nafis

(علاءالدين علي القرشي ابن نفيس),

author of the commentary termed *Mūjiz-ul Qānūn fīl-Tibb*, being an epitome of the canons of Avicenna. He died A.D. 1288.

'Ala-uddin Ali Shah (علاءالدين علي)

(شاه), king of Western Bengal. He usurped the government of that country after defeating Fakhr-uddin Mubārak Shāh, and was assassinated, about A.H. 746, by the instigation of Khwāja Ilyās, who succeeded him under the title of Shams-uddin Ilyās Shāh.

'Ala-uddin Atsiz (علاءالدين التميمي),

the son of 'Alā-uddin Hasan Ghori. He defeated Bahā-uddin Sām in A.D. 1210, and reigned four years in Ghūr. He fell in battle against Tāj-uddin Ildūz, A.D. 1214, and was the last of the kings of Ghūr, of the family of 'Alā-uddin Hasan.

'Ala-uddin Hasan (علاءالدين حسن)

(غوري), prince of Ghūr, entitled

Jahān-sūz. His elder brother, Qutb-uddin, prince of Ghūr, was publicly executed by his brother-in-law, Bahrām Shāh of Ghazni, in A.D. 1119, A.H. 513. Saif-ud-daula, brother of the deceased, took possession of Ghazni in A.D. 1148, A.H. 543, but afterwards was defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Bahrām Shāh in A.D. 1149, A.H. 544. When the mournful news of his brother's death reached 'Alā-uddin, he burnt with rage, and being determined to take revenge, invaded Ghazni with a great army. He defeated Bahrām Shāh, who fled to Lāhor, took possession of Ghazni, in A.D. 1152, A.H. 574, and gave up the city to flames, slaughter, and devastation for several days, on which account he is known by the epithet of "Jahān-sūz," or the burner of the world. He carried his animosity so far as to destroy every monument of the Ghazni emperors with the exception of those of Sultān Mahmūd, Mus'ūd, and Ibrāhīm; but he defaced all the inscriptions, even of their times, from every public edifice.

'Alā-uddin died in the year A.D. 1156, A.H. 549, after a reign of six years, and was succeeded by his son Malik Saif-uddin, or Saif-ud-daula, who in little more than a year fell in battle with the Ghiza Turkmāns. He was succeeded by his eldest cousin, Ghiyās-uddin Muhammad Ghori. The following is a list of the kings of Ghūr:

1. 'Alā-uddin Hasan Ghori.
2. Malik Saif-uddin, son of 'Alā-uddin Hasan Ghori.
3. Ghiyās-uddin Muhammad Ghori, son of Bahā-uddin Sām, the younger brother of 'Alā-uddin.
4. Shihāb-uddin, brother of Ghiyās-uddin.
5. Ghiyās-uddin Mahmūd, son of Ghiyās-uddin.
6. Bahā-uddin Sām, son of Ghiyās-uddin Mahmūd.
7. Atsiz, son of Jahān-sūz, and last of the kings of Ghūr of this branch.

'Ala-uddin I. (علاءالدين حسن كنگوہ)

(بہمنی), Hasan Kāngoh Bahmanī,

the first Bahmanī king of the Deccan. He was a native of Dehli, and in the service of a Brahmanical astrologer named Kāngoh, or Gāngoh, enjoying high favour with the prince Muhammad Tughluq, afterwards king of Dehli. This Brahman assured Hasan that he perceived from his horoscope that he would rise to great distinction, and be eminently favoured of the Almighty; and made him promise that if he ever should attain regal power, he would use the name of Kāngoh and employ him as his minister of finance, a request with which Hasan readily complied. The Governor of Daulatābād and others having revolted took possession of the place, and selected Hasan (who had then the title of Zafar Khān and a jāgir in the Deccan) to be their king. On Friday the 3rd August, A.D. 1347, 24th Rabi' II. A.H. 748, they crowned him and raised him on the throne, with the title of 'Alā-uddin Hasan Kāngoh Bahmanī at Kulbarga, which place became the royal residence and capital of the first Muhammadan king of the Deccan, and was named Ahsanābād. Towards the end of the reign of Muhammad Tughluq of Dehli, he subdued every part of the Deccan previously subject to the throne of Dehli. The death of 'Alā-uddin Hasan happened ten years, ten months, and seven days after his accession to the throne, about the 10th February, A.D. 1358, 1st Rabi' I. A.H. 759. He was succeeded by his son, Muhammad Shāh I. Bahmanī. The following is a list of the kings of the Bahmanī dynasty of Kulbarga or Ahsanābād with the years of their accessions:

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 'Alā-uddin Hasan I. | A.H. 748, A.D. 1347. |
| Muhammad Shāh I.    | A.H. 759, A.D. 1358. |
| Mujāhid Shāh        | A.H. 776, A.D. 1375. |
| Dāūd Shāh           | A.H. 780, A.D. 1378. |
| Mahmūd Shāh         | A.H. 780, A.D. 1378. |
| Ghiyās-uddin        | A.H. 799, A.D. 1397. |
| Shams-uddin         | A.H. 799, A.D. 1397. |



Firūz Shāh Roz-afzān A.H. 800, A.D. 1397.  
 Ahmad Shāh Wali . . . A.H. 825, A.D. 1422.  
 'Alā-uddin Ahmad II. A.H. 838, A.D. 1435.  
 Humāyūn the cruel.

Nirām Shāh.

Muhammad Shāh II.

Mahmūd II.

Ahmad Shāh II.

'Alā-uddin III.

Wali-ullah.

Kalim-ullah, with whom the Bahmani dynasty terminates, and is succeeded by Amīr Barid at Ahmadābād Bidar.

### 'Ala-uddin II. (Sultan) علاؤالدين

(ثاني سلطان), son of Sulṭān Ahmad

Shāh Wali Bahmani, ascended the throne at Ahmadābād Bidar in the Decree, in the month of February, A.D. 1435, A.H. 838, and died after a reign of 23 years, 9 months, and 20 days in the year A.D. 1457, A.H. 862. He was succeeded by his son, Humāyūn, a cruel prince.

### 'Ala-uddin Khilji (Sultan) علاؤالدين

(خلجي سكندر ثاني سلطان),

styled Sikandar-i-Sāfi, "the second Alexander," was the nephew and son-in-law of Sulṭān Jalāl-uddin Firūz Shāh Khilji, whom he murdered at Kara-Mānikpur, in the province of Allāhābād, on the 29th July, A.D. 1296, 17th Rāmāzān, A.H. 695, and marching thence with his army ascended the throne of Delhi in the month of October the same year, Zil-hijja, A.H. 695, after having defeated and removed Rukn-uddin Ibrāhīm, the son of Firūz Shāh. He was the first Muslimān king who made an attempt to conquer the Deccan. He took the fort of Chitor in August, A.D. 1303, 3rd Muharram, A.H. 703. It is said that the empire never flourished so much as in his reign. Palaces, mosques, universities, baths, mausolea, forts, and all kinds of public and private buildings, seemed to rise as if by magic. Among the poets of his reign, we may record the names of Amīr Khusrāu, Khwāja Hasan, Sadr-uddin 'Alī, Fakr-uddin Khawās, Hamid-uddin Rājā, Maulānā 'Arif, 'Abdul-Hakīm, and Shihāb-uddin Sadr-Nisbi. In poetry, Amīr Khusrāu and Khwāja Hasan had the first rank. In philosophy and physic, Maulānā Badr-uddin Dāmishqi. In divinity, Maulānā Shitābi. In astrology, Shaikh Niām-uddin Auliya acquired much fame. 'Alā-uddin died, according to Firishṭa, on the 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 716, or 19th December, A.D. 1316, after having reigned more than twenty years. He was buried in the tomb which he had constructed in his life-time near the Manihār Masjid in Old Delhi. Amīr Khusrāu, in that part of his Divān called *Bagiya-i-Naqiya*, says that he died on the 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 715, i.e. about the 30th December, A.D. 1316. After his death, Malik Naib Kāfūr, one of the eunuchs of the king,

placed his youngest son, Sulṭān Shihāb-uddin 'Umar, who was then only seven years old, on the throne. After a short time, however, the eunuch Kāfūr was slain, and Shihāb-uddin was set aside, and his elder brother, Mubārak Khān, under the title of Mubārak Shāh, ascended the throne on the 1st April, A.D. 1316, 7th Muharram, A.H. 716, but according to Firishṭa in 1317. It was the boast of 'Alā-uddin that he had destroyed one thousand temples in Banāras alone. He is best known now by the beautiful gateway to the Kutb Mosque, and the unfinished tower by which he hoped to rival the Kutb Minār.

### 'Ala-uddin 'Imad Shah علاؤالدين

(عماد شاه) succeeded to the govern-

ment of Barār in the Deccan after the death of his father, Fath-ullah 'Imad Shāh, about the year A.D. 1513, and following the example of other chiefs of the house of Bahmani, declared himself king of Barār, and established his royal residence at Gawal. He contracted an alliance by marriage with the sister of Ismā'il 'Adil Shāh, named Khadija, in A.D. 1528, A.H. 935, and died some time about the year A.D. 1532, A.H. 939. He was succeeded by his son Daryā, 'Imad Shāh.

### 'Ala-uddin Kaiqubad (Sultan) علاؤالدين

(الدين كيقباد), a prince of the

Saljūqian dynasty. When Sulṭān Malik Shāh conquered Rām or Anatolia, in Asiatic Turkey, he conferred on Sulaimān, the son of Kutlumish, that kingdom, whose descendants reigned there till the time of Abūqā Khan, the Tartar king of Persia. 'Alā-uddin Kaiqubād was a descendant of Sulaimān Shāh, and died about the year A.D. 1239, A.H. 637. *Vide* Sulaimān bin-Kutlumish.

### 'Ala-uddin Majzub (Shah) علاؤالدين

(مجدذب شاه), a Muhammadan

saint of Agra, commonly called Shāh 'Alāwal Balāwal, son of Sayyid Sulaimān. He died in the beginning of the reign of Islām Shāh, son of Sher Shāh, in the year A.D. 1546, A.H. 933. His tomb is in Agra, at a place called Nā-i-kī Mandī, where crowds of Muslimāns assemble every year to worship it. The adjacent mosque has sunk into the ground to the spring of the arches.

### 'Ala-uddin Mas'ud (علاؤالدين مسعود),

Sulṭān of Delhi, was the son of Sulṭān Rukn-uddin Firūz, and grandson of Shams-uddin Iltutmish, was raised to the throne of Delhi after the murder of Bahram Shih, in May, A.D. 1242, Zil-qu'da, A.H. 639. He died on the 10th June, A.D. 1246, 23rd Muharram, A.H. 644, after a reign of four years, and was succeeded by his brother (or uncle), Sulṭān Nāgīr-uddin Mahmūd.

'Ala - uddin Muhammad al-Samar-qandi (Shaikh) (علاءالدين محمد),

author of a compendium of Al-Qudūri's Mukhtasir, which he entitled the *Tuhfat-ul-Fukahā*. This work was commented upon by his pupil Abū-Bakr bin-Mas'ūd al-Kāshani, who died in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587. This comment is entitled al-Badāi' as-Ṣanāi'

'Ala-uddin Husain Shah (علاءالدين حسين شاه),

king of Bengal. He was the son of Sayyid Ashraf, and after defeating Muzaffar Shāh at Gaur in A.H. 899, ascended the throne of Bengal. He reigned with justice for a considerably longer period than any of his predecessors until the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, when he died a natural death, after a reign of 28 years. His son Nuṣrat Shāh succeeded him.

'Ala-uddin (Sultan) (علاءالدين سلطان),

a king of the race of Saljūq, who reigned in Iconium, and died in the year A.D. 1301, A.H. 700.

'Ala-uddin (Sultan) (علاءالدين سلطان),

(بادشاه دهلي), the last king of Dehli of the Sayyid dynasty, succeeded his father Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh to the throne in January, A.D. 1446, Shawwāl, A.H. 849. Bahlōl Lodī, in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855, at the instigation of Hamid Khān wazīr, took possession of Dehli during the absence of the king, who was then at Badāop. 'Alā-uddin continued to reside at Badāop unmolested till his death, which happened in the year A.D. 1478, A.H. 883; his reign at Dehli being about six years, and his government at Badāop 28 years.

'Ala-uddin (Sayyid), of Oudh, whose poetical name was Wāṣilī, is the author of a Tarjī'band, commonly called *Mamūqimān*, with which word it commences. He was a native of Klurāsān, came to India about the year A.D. 1300, became a disciple of Nizām-uddin Auliā, and fixed his residence in Oudh.

'Ala-uddin Takash (علاءالدين تكش), a Sulṭān of Khwārizm. *Vide* Takash.

'Ala - ul - mulk Kotwal (Malik) (علاء الملك کوتوال ملک).

He served under Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Khiljī, king of Dehli, and was the uncle of Ziyā-uddin Barni, the author of the *Tūrikh Firās-Shāhi*. He was then very old and so fat that he was not able to attend the court more than once a month. He was living in A.D. 1300, A.H. 699.

'Al-Aziz Billah Abu-al-Mansur Tarar

(العزیز بالله ابو المنصور طرار), son of Mu'izz-ud-dīn-allah, second khālifa of Egypt the Fājimate dynasty, succeeded his father in A.D. 976, and committed the management of affairs entirely to the care of Jauhar, or Ja'far, his father's long-experienced general and prime minister. This famous warrior, after several battles with Al-Aftakīn, the amir of Damascus and the Karmatians, died in A.D. 990, A.H. 381. 'Al-Aziz died on his way to Syria, in the 21st year of his reign and 42nd of his age, and was succeeded by his son, Abul-Manṣūr.

Al-Baghawi (البغوی). *Vide* Abul-

Faraj - al - Baghawī and Abū - Muhammad Farrāi ibn-Mas'ūd al-Baghawī.

Al-Batani (البطني), commonly called

by European writers Albategnius, was an Arabian astronomer who wrote a treatise on the knowledge and the obliquity of the Zodiac of the stars. He died in 929. He greatly reformed astronomy, comparing his own observations with those of Ptolemy. This book was printed at Nüremberg, in 1537, 4to., and at Bologna in 1545. He died A.D. 929.

Al-Biruni (البروني), an Arabian author,

whose original work, entitled *Tūrikh Hind*, was compiled in India in about A.D. 1030-33. *See* Abū-Raiḥān.

Al-Bukhari (البخاری), who received

this name from Bukhārā, the place of his birth or his chief residence, was a famous lawyer by name of Muhammad Ismā'il. His collection of traditions on the Muhammadan religion, commonly called *Ṣaḥīḥ-ul-Bukhārī*, is of the greatest authority of all that have ever been made; he called it *Al-Ṣaḥīḥ*, i.e. genuine, because he separated the spurious ones from those that were authentic. He says, he has selected 7,275 of the most authentic traditions out of 10,000, all of which he looked upon to be true, having rejected 200,000 as false. He died at Bukhārā in the year A.D. 870, A.H. 256. *Vide* Muhammad Ismā'il Bukhārī.

Al-Dawani. *Vide* Dawānī.

Al-Farghani (الفرغاني), surname of

Ahmad ibn Kathir or Kasīr, an Arabian astronomer of the ninth century, author of an introduction to astronomy.

[*Vide* Farghānī.]

'Alha and Udal (آلها وأودل), princes

of Mahōba. There is a heroic ballad sung or recited by the Hindū sepoys in a kind of

monotonous, but not unmusical sort of chaunt, accompanied by a sotto voce beat of the dhöl, which rise to a constrictive in the pause between the verses. Whoever has resided in a military cantonment must have frequently observed the sepoy, when disengaged from military duty, collected in small knots, listening to one of the party reciting some poem or tale to a deeply interested audience. The subject of this lay is the prowess of 'Alhā, the Rāja of Mahōba, a town in Bundelkhand, of which extensive ruins remain. The hero is described as the terror of the Muhammadans; his triumphs over whom are attributed not only to his own valour, but the favour of the goddess Kālī, whom he had propitiated by the offering of his life. There are many songs, it is said, of this prince, and his brother Udāl, a warrior of equal estimation; but they are preserved only traditionally by the Powārs, and their amateur students. The verses are in Bhakha.

### Al-Hadi (الهادي), the fourth khalif of

the house of 'Abbās, succeeded his father, al-Mahdī, on the 4th August, A.D. 785, 23rd Muharram, A.H. 169, to the throne of Baghdād. He reigned one year and one month, and having formed a design to deprive his younger brother, Hārūn-al-Rashid, of his right of succession, and even to assassinate him, was poisoned by his prime minister about the month of September, A.D. 786, Rabī I. A.H. 170. On his death his brother, the celebrated Hārūn-al-Rashid, ascended the throne.

### Al-Hakm, also called ibn Abdūl Hakm,

an Arabian author, who (according to the chronological arrangement of the Arab authorities by Howard Vyse and Dr. Sprenger, in the former's second volume of *The Pyramids of Gizeh*) lived about A.D. 1450, or six hundred years after the death of the khalif al-Mamūn of Baghdād, but by a manuscript note recorded by a gentleman of the British Museum (1868), it appears that al-Hakm was nearly contemporary with that prince, who flourished between A.D. 813 and 843. Al-Hakm writes that the Great Pyramid in Egypt was built by a certain antediluvian king Saurid, and filled by him chiefly with celestial spheres and figures of the stars, together with the perfumes used in their worship; and that khalifa al-Mamūn found the body of a man deposited, with jewels, arms, and golden writing, in the coffer, when he broke into the king's chamber of the Great Pyramid. But neither Abū Mūshar Jāfar bin Muhammad Bulkhī, who wrote in about A.D. 890, nor ibn Khurdaibeh, in A.D. 920, have one word about al-Mamūn, or any opening of the pyramid. But when we descend to Masāūdī, in A.D. 967, he, after an astonishing amount of romancing on what took place at the building of the pyramids 300 years before the Flood, mentions that, not al-Mamūn, but his father, khalifa Hārūn-al-Rashid, attempted to break into the Great Pyramid; and after penetrating 20 cubits, found a vessel con-

taining 1000 coins of the finest gold, each just one ounce in weight, and making up a sum which exactly repaid the cost of his operations, at which, it is added, he greatly wondered. About the year A.D. 1170, or 340 years after al-Mamūn's age, that prince is mentioned by Abū Abd-ullāh Muhammad bin Abdur Rahīm Alkaiisī, who states that he was informed that those who went into the upper parts of the Great Pyramid in the time of al-Mamūn, came to a small passage, containing the image of a man in green stoue, and within that a human body with golden armour, etc., etc.

Al-Hasan (الحسن), an Arabian who wrote on optics, about the year A.D. 1100.

### 'Alī (علي ابن ابی طالب), son of Abū-

Tālib, was the cousin and son-in-law of Muhammad. He was born 23 years before the Hijri, i.e., in the year A.D. 599, at the very temple itself. His mother's name was Fāṭima, daughter of Asad the son of Hāshim. After the death of Muhammad, he was opposed in his attempts to succeed the prophet by 'Usmān and 'Umar, and retired into Arabia, where his mild and enlarged interpretation of the Qurān, increased the number of his proselytes. After the death of 'Usmān, the 3rd khalifa, he was acknowledged khalifa by the Egyptians and Arabians in July, A.D. 655, but in less than five years after he was compelled to resign that title, and Mu'āwiya was proclaimed khalifa at Damascus. 'Alī was subsequently wounded by 'Abdur-Rahmān ibn-Muljūm in a mosque at Qūfa, whilst engaged in his evening prayers, on Friday the 22nd January, A.D. 661, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 40, and died four days after. 'Alī, after the decease of his beloved Fāṭima, the daughter of the prophet, claimed the privilege of polygamy, and had 18 sons and 18 daughters. The most renowned of them are the two sons of Fāṭima, viz., Hasan and Husain, as also Muhammad Hanif, by another wife. Among the many surnames, or honorable titles bestowed upon 'Alī, are the following: Wasī, which signifies "legatee and heir;" Murtaza, "beloved by God;" Asad-ullāh-ul-Ghālīb, "the victorious lion of God;" Haidar, "a lion;" Shāh Mardān, "king of men;" Sher Khudā, "the lion of God." His memory is still held in the highest veneration by the Muhammadans, who say that he was the first that embraced their religion. They say, moreover, that Muhammad, talking of him, said, "'Alī is for me and I am for him; he stands to me in the same rank as Aaron did to Moses; I am the town in which all knowledge is shut up, and he is the gate of it." However, these great eulogies did not hinder his name, and that of all his family, from being cursed, and their persons from being excommunicated through all the mosques of the empire of the khalifas of the house of Unayya, from Mu'āwiya down to the time of 'Umar ibn-

'Abdul-'Aziz, who suppressed the solemn malediction. There were besides several *kh*alifas of the house of 'Abbās, who expressed a great aversion to 'Ali and all his posterity; such as Mu'tazid and Mutawakkil. On the other hand, the Fāṭimite *kh*alifas of Egypt caused his name to be added to that of Muhammad in the call to prayer (*azān*), which is chaunted from the turrets of the mosques. He is the first of the twelve Imāms, eleven of whom were his descendants. Their names are as follows:

1. 'Ali, the son of Abū-Tālib.
2. Imām Ḥasan, eldest son of 'Ali.
3. " Husain, second son of 'Ali.
4. " Zain-ul-'Abidin, son of Husain.
5. " Muhammad Bāqir, son of Zain-ul-'Abidin.
6. Imām Ja'far Sādiq, son of Muhammad Bāqir.
7. Imām Mūsā Kāzim, son of Ja'far Sādiq.
8. " Ali Mūsā Raza, son of Mūsā Kāzim.
9. Imām Muhammad Taqī, son of Mūsā Raza.
10. Imām 'Ali Naqī, son of Muhammad Taqī.
11. Imām Ḥasan 'Askarī, son of 'Ali Naqī.
12. " Mahdī, son of Ḥasan 'Askarī.

As to the place of 'Ali's burial, authors differ; but the most probable opinion is, that he was buried in that place which is now called Najaf Ashraf, in Kūfa, and this is visited by the Muhammadans as his tomb.

The followers of 'Ali are called Shī'as, which signifies sectaries or adherents in general, a term first used about the fourth century of the Hijra.

Ali is reputed the author of several works in Arabic, particularly a collection of one hundred sentences (paraphrased in Persian by Rashid-uddin-Waṭwat), and a Diwān of didactic poems, often read in Madrasahs.

In mentioning 'Ali's name, the Shī'as use the phrase "alaihī as-salām," which is used after the names of prophets; the Sunnis say, "karrama allāhu wajhahu," may God honour his face.

'Ali (علي بن احمد بن ابو بكر كوفي), son of Ahmad bin-Abū-Bakr Kūfī, a resident of Uch and author of the history of Sindh in Arabic called *Tuhfat-ul-Kirām*. This work was translated into Persian and called *Chāch Nāma*, a translation of which was made in English by Lieutenant Postans and published in the *Jour. As. Soc.* in 1838.

'Ali (علي بن احمد المشهورو احدی), son of Ahmad, commonly called Wābidi, was an Arabian author who wrote three Commentaries, viz.: *Wasif*, *Zakir*, and *Basif*, and also *Kitāb Nuzūl*. He died in A.D. 1075, A.D. 468.

'Ali (علي بن حمزد), son of Ḥamzā, author of the *Tārīkh Ifāhānī*.

'Ali (علي بن حسين واعظ), son of Husain Wāiz Kāshifī, the famous writer of the *Anwār-i-Sohailī*, author of the work called *Lafāyf-uz-Zarāif*, containing the anecdotes of Muhammad, of the twelve Imāms, of the ancient kings of Persia, and of various other persons. He is also the author of another work entitled *Rushhāt*, containing the Memoirs of the Šāfi Shaikhhs of the Nakshbandī order. 'Ali died in A.D. 1532, A.H. 939. He is also called 'Ali Waez.

[Fide Šafi-uddin Muhammad.]

'Ali (علي بن محمد قوسنجي), son of Muhammad Qūsanjī, an astronomer, and author of the *Shorh-ul-Jadid*, the new commentary. He died A.D. 1474, A.H. 879.

'Ali (علي بن عثمان), son of 'Usmān Gīlānī, author of the *Kashf-ul-Mahjūb*, containing a minute description of the twelve orders of Šūfis, etc., written in A.D. 1499, A.H. 905. He is also called Pīr 'Ali Hajwīrī.

'Ali (علي ملقب به ابو الحسن), surnamed Abul Hasan. Fide Abul-Hasan 'Ali.

'Ali (علي تخلص ملا ناصر علي), the poetical name of Mullā Nāsir 'Ali, which see.

'Ali (علي), the poetical name of a poet who converted the Ghazals of Ḥāfiz into Mukhammas.

'Ali (علي عادل شاد), of Bijāpūr, surnamed Abul-Muzaḥḥar, succeeded to the throne of that kingdom after the death of his father Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh I, in A.D. 1568, A.H. 965. He reigned about 22 lunar years, and as he had no son, he appointed in the year A.D. 1579 his nephew, Ibrāhīm, son of his brother Tahmāsp, his successor; and the following year on the night of Thursday the 10th April, 1580, 23rd Šafar, A.H. 988, he was assassinated by a young eunuch. He was buried in the city of Bijāpūr, where his tomb or mausoleum is called by the people, "Rauza Ali."

[Fide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 545.]

'Ali (علي عادل شاد), of Bijāpūr, succeeded his father Muhammad 'Adil Shāh in his childhood in November, A.D. 1656, Muharram, A.H. 1067, and was unable to remedy the disorders which had occurred in his kingdom, by the rebellion of the

celebrated Marhatta chief Sewāji, who had possessed himself of all the strongholds in the Kōkan country, and erected several new forts. Under pretence of making his submissions to the Sultān, he begged an interview with the Bijāpūr general, Afzal Khān, whom he treacherously stabbed in an embrace. Rustam Khān was afterwards sent against him, and defeated. 'Alī 'Adil Shāh died in the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, after a turbulent reign of eleven or twelve years. He was succeeded by his son Sikandar 'Adil Shāh.

'Alī Ahmad (Shaikh) (علي احمد شيخ),

the son of Shaikh Husain Naqshī, a learned man and engraver who died suddenly on hearing a verse of the poet Khwāja Hasan of Delhi repeated in the presence of the emperor Jahāngir on the 13th April, o.s. 1609, 18th Muharram, A.H. 1018.

'Alī Akbar (علي اكبر), the eldest son

of Imām Hussain, killed in battle together with his father on the 10th October, A.H. 680.

'Alī Akbar (علي اكبر), author of the

work called *Majma'-ul-Awliā*, containing a detailed account of all the Muhammadan saints, dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān, who was a great admirer of saints, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1033.

'Alī Akbar (علي اكبر الهه ابادي),

of Allahābād, author of the *Faṣūl Akbari* and *Usūl Akbari*, and several other works.

'Alī Asghar (علي اصغر), proper name

of Imām Zain-ul-'Abidin, which see.

'Alī Asghar (علي اصغر قنوجي), of

Qanauj, author of a commentary on the Qurān called *Sawākib-ut-Tanzil*. He died in the year A.D. 1727, A.H. 1140.

'Alī Bahadur (علي نواب بهادر),

Nawāb of Banda, eldest son of Shamsheer Bahādūr I. and grandson of the Marhatta chief Bājī Rāo Peshwā I. He received the investiture of Bundelkhānd from Nānā Farnawīs, the Pūna minister, about the year A.D. 1790, and accompanied by his brother Ghānī Bahādūr, and supported by a powerful army, invaded Bundelkhānd, but was opposed by Nānā Arjun (the guardian of Bakhat Singh, a descendant of Rāja Chaturśāl), who falling in the contest, and Rāja Bakhat Singh being taken prisoner, Alī Bahādūr acquired the whole of that part of the rāj of Banda which belonged to Bakhat Singh and all the rāj of Pauna. He reigned about eleven or twelve years, and as at the time of his death,

which happened in A.D. 1801 or 1802, his eldest son, Shamsheer Bahādūr II. was absent at Pūna, his youngest son Zulfikār Alī was proclaimed (in violation of the title of his eldest brother) as his successor by his uncle Ghānī Bahādūr and his Diwān Himmat Bahādūr Goshāin. Ghānī Bahādūr, however, was soon after expelled by Shamsheer Bahādūr, who took possession of the rāj.

'Alī Bahadur Khan (علي بهادر خان),

the last Nawāb of Banda and son of Zulfikār Alī Khān Bahādūr. He is the author of a diwān and a masnawī called *Mehrullah*. He was removed for alleged complicity in the rebellion of 1857.

'Alī Bai (علي باي), (whose name is

spelt in our English Biographical Dictionaries Ali Bey) was a native of Naxolia, son of a Greek priest. In his thirteenth year he was carried away by some robbers as he was hunting, and sold to Ibrahim, a lieutenant of the Janissaries, at Grand Cairo, who treated him with kindness. 'Alī distinguished himself against the Arabs, but when his patron was basely assassinated in A.D. 1758, by Abraham the Circassian, he avenged his death, and slew the murderer with his own hand. This violent measure raised him enemies, and his flight to Jerusalem and to Ptolemais or Acre with difficulty saved him from the resentment of the Ottoman Porte, that had demanded his head. Time, however, paved the way to his elevation. Those who had espoused the cause of the Circassian were sacrificed to the public safety; and 'Alī, recalled by the public voice, governed the country with benevolence and equity. In a battle fought against a rebellious Mamlūk to whom he had entrusted part of his army, 'Alī saw some of his troops desert, and unwilling to survive a defeat, he defended himself with the fury of a lion, till he was cut down by a sabre and carried to the conqueror's tent, where eight days after he expired of his wounds, April 21st, A.D. 1773, in his 45th year, and left behind him a character unrivalled for excellence, for courage, and magnanimity.

'Alī Bai (علي بائي). The titles by

which he was known in the Muhammadan countries were al-Anīr, al-Hakīm, al-Faqīh, al-Sharīf, al-Hāj 'Alī Bāi ibn Usmān Bāi al-Abbās, Khādīm Baitullah al-Harām, i.e. the prince, the learned, doctor of the law, of the blood of Muhammad, pilgrim, 'Alī Bāi, son of Usmān Bāi, of the race of the Abbasides, servant of the house of God. He was master of the Arabic language, and had carefully studied the mathematical and natural branches of science and knowledge. It was in A.D. 1802 that he visited England. In June, A.D. 1803, he sailed from Spain to Morocco, and travelled through Tripoli, Cyprus, Egypt, Arabia, Syria, and Turkey, and wrote a history of his travels, which was translated

into English and published in London in the year A.D. 1816, entitled *The Travels of 'Alī Bāi*. In his visit to the isle of Cyprus he surveyed some curious remains of antiquity that have been usually overlooked. Having been admitted in his character of a Muhammadan prince to sweep the interior of the Ka'ba at Mecca, the most sacred office that a Musalmān can perform, and to visit it repeatedly, he has given, from personal inspection, a more minute and exact account of the Temple of Mecca than other travellers could lay before the public. His notice of the venerated mountain beyond Mecca, the last and principal object of the pilgrimage to that city, and his description of the interior of the Temple of Jerusalem, which no Christian is permitted to enter, is said to contain much new information.

**'Ali Barid I. (علی برید)** succeeded his

father, Amīr Barid, to the throne of Ahmadābād Bidar in the Deccan in the year A.D. 1542, and was the first of this family who assumed royalty. He died after a reign of more than twenty years in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970, and was succeeded by his son Ibrāhīm Barid.

**'Ali Barid II. succeeded his father**

Kasim Barid II. in the government of Ahmadābād Bidar in A.D. 1572, and was deposed in A.D. 1609 by his relative Amīr Barid II. who succeeded him, and was the last of this dynasty.

**'Ali Beg (علی بیگ), a Pole, born of**

Christian parents. When young he was made prisoner by the Tartars and sold to the Turks, who educated him in the Muhammadan faith. He rose in the Turkish court, and was appointed interpreter to the Grand Signior, and translated the Bible and the English Catechism into the Turkish language. His great work is on the liturgy of the Turks, their pilgrimages to Mecca, and other religious ceremonies, translated into Latin by Dr. Smith. He died A.D. 1675.

**'Ali Beg (Mirza) (علی بیگ مرزا),**

a native of Badakhshān who held a high rank in the service of the emperor Akbar; and was honoured with the office of 4,000 in the reign of Jahāngir. He accompanied the emperor one day to visit the shrine of the celebrated saint, Shaikh Main-uddin Chishti at Ajmir, and happening to see the tomb of Shāhbāz Khān Kambū, he embraced it, and crying out with a loud voice, that "he, when living, was one of his oldest and best friends," gave up the ghost. This happened on the 11th March, o.s. 1616, 2nd Rabi I. A.H. 1025.

**'Ali bin al-Husain al-Masa'udi al-Hudaili (علی بن الحسین مسعودی),**  
the far-famed author of the *Marūj-uz-Zahab*,

and who has been, with some justice, termed the Herodotus of the East, was also a writer on the Shia' traditions. He died A.D. 957, A.D. 346.

**'Ali Buya or Ali ibn Buya (علی بویه),**

entitled 'Imād-ud-daula, the first of a race of kings of Fars and 'Irāk. The flatterers of this family, which is called Dilami or Dīālīma (from the name of their native village, Dilam) and Buya or Buyites (from that of one of their ancestors named Buyi), trace their descent to the ancient kings of Persia; but the first of this race that history notices was a fisherman of Dilam whose name was Buya. His eldest son, 'Ali Buya, was employed by a governor of his native country, named Murawij, and was in the command of the chief part of his army, with which he encountered and defeated Yākūt, the governor of Isfahān, and by the immense plunder that he obtained from that victory, he became at once a leader of reputation and of power. He pursued Yākūt into Fars, defeated him again, and took possession of the whole of that province as well as those of Kirmān, Khūzistān and 'Irāq in A.D. 933, A.H. 321. This chief was afterwards tempted by the weak and distracted state of the Khilāfat or Caliphate, to a still higher enterprise; accompanied by his two brothers, Hasan and Ahmad, he marched to Baghdad. The Khalif al-Rāzī Billāh fled, but was soon induced to return, and his first act was to heap honours on those who had taken possession of his capital. 'Ali Buya, on agreeing to pay annually 600,000 dinars of gold, was appointed viceroy of Fars and 'Irāq, with the rank of Amīr-ul-Umrā, and the title of 'Imād-ud-daula. His younger brother Ahmad received the title of Maizz-ud-daula, and was nominated wazir to the Khalif. Hasan, who was his second brother, received the title of Rukn-ud-daula, and acted, during the life of 'Ali Buya, under that chief. 'Ali Buya fixed his residence at Shirāz, and died on Sunday the 11th November, A.D. 949, 16th Jamad I. A.H. 338, much regretted by his soldiers and subjects. He was succeeded by his brother Rukn-ud-daula.

*Sultāns of the race of Buya, who reigned 108 lunar years in Persia.*

'Imād-ud-daula 'Ali Buya; Maizz-ud-daula Ahmad; Rukn-ud-daula Hasan, sons of Buya.

Azd-ud-daula; Mouyyad-ud-daula; Fakhr-ud-daula Abūl Hasan, sons of Rukn-ud-daula.

Majd-ud-daula, son of Fakhr-ud-daula.

Izz-ud-daula Bakhtiyār, son of Maizz-ud-daula.

**'Ali Durdazd (Moulana) (علی دردزد)**

(مولانا استرآبادی), of Astarābād.

A poet who was contemporary with Katibī Tarshizi, who died in A.D. 1435, A.H. 840. He is the author of a diwān. He was living in A.D. 1436, in which year his wife died, on which account he wrote a beautiful elegy.

**Alif bin Nur Kashani** (الف بن نورکاشنی), author of another *Matla-ul-Anneâr*, besides the one of the same name written by Mullâ Husain Wâez. This is a complete history of Muhammad, his descendants, with Memoirs of the *khalifs*.

**'Ali Ghulam Astarabadi** (علی غلام استرآبادی), a poet who served under the kings of Deccan and was living in A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, in which year Rāmāj the rāja of Bijānagar was defeated and slain in a battle against the Muhammadan princes of Deccan, of which event he wrote a chronogram.

**'Ali Hamdani** (علی همدانی). *Vide* Sayyid 'Ali Hamdāni.

**'Ali Hamza** (علی حمزہ), author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār*, a commentary on the abstruse meaning of the verses of the Qurān, etc., being an abridgment of the *Miftāh-ul-Asrār*, written in A.D. 1436. 'Ali Hamza's poetical name is 'Azuri, which see.

**'Ali Hazin** (Shaikh Muhammad) (علی حزین). *Vide* Hazin.

**'Ali ibn Isa** (علی ابن عیسیٰ), general of the *khalif* al-Amin, killed in battle against Tahir ibn Husain, the general of the *khalif* al-Māmūn, in the year A.D. 811, A.H. 195, and his head sent as a present to the *khalif*.

**'Ali ibn ul-Rijāl** (علی ابن الرجال), author of the Arabic work on astronomy called *Albāra' ahkām Najm*.

**'Ali Ibrahim Khan** (علی ابراهیم خان), a native of Patna, who became judge of Banaras. He was the author of twenty-eight mans and several other works, and a tazīkirah or biography of Urdū poets, which he wrote about the year A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196, and which he entitled *Gubzār-i-Ibrāhīm*. His poetical name is *Khalil*. He is called Hāl by Ishki (q.v.).

**'Ali Jah** (علی جاہ), the eldest son of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He rebelled against his father in June, A.D. 1795, was defeated and made prisoner, and died shortly after.

**'Ali Lala** (Shaikh Razi-uddin), a native of Ghazni. His father Sayyid Lālā was the uncle of Shaikh Sanāi the poet. He was a disciple of Najm-uddin Kubrā and his title Shaikh-ul-Shaiikh. He died A.D. 1244, A.H. 642, aged 76 lunar years.

**'Ali Mahaemi** (علی مہایمی), a native of Mahāem in the Deccan, was the son of Shaikh Ahmad, and is the author of the commentary on the Qurān entitled *Tafsīr Rah-māni*. He died A.D. 1431, A.H. 835.

**'Ali Mardan Khan** (علی مردان خان),

Amīr-ul-Umrā, was a native of Persia and governor of Qandahār on the part of the king of Persia, but finding himself exposed to much danger from the tyranny of his sovereign Shāh Safi, he gave up the place to the emperor Shāh Jahān, and himself took refuge at Dehli in the year A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047. He was received with great honour, was created Amīr-ul-Umrā, and was, at different times, made governor of Kashmir and Kābul, and employed in various wars and other duties. He excited universal admiration at the court by the skill and judgment of his public works, of which the canal which bears his name at Dehli still affords a proof, and the taste and elegance he displayed on all occasions of show and festivity. He died on his way to Kashmir, where he was going for change of air, on the 16th April, A.D. o.s. 1657, 12th Rajab, A.H. 1067, and was buried at Lāhore in the mausoleum of his mother. He left three sons, viz., Ibrāhīm Khān, Isma'il Beg and Is-hāq Beg, of whom the two last were slain in the battle which took place between Dārā Shikōh and 'Alau-gir at Dhaulpūr on the 29th May, o.s. 1658, 7th Ramazan, A.H. 1068. He is believed to have introduced the bulbous Tartar dome into Indian architecture.

**'Ali Mosi Raza** (علی موسیٰ رضا), the

eighth Imām of the race of Ali, and the son of Mūsī Kāzīm the seventh Imām. His mother's name was Umm Sayyid; he was born in the year A.D. 764 or A.D. 769, A.H. 147, and died on Friday the 12th August, A.D. 818, 9th Safar, A.H. 203. His wife's name was Umm Hābil, the daughter of the *khalif* al-Māmūn. His sepulchre is at Tūs in Khurāsān. That town is now commonly called Mash-had, that is, the place of martyrdom of the Imām. To the enclosure wherein his tomb is raised, the Persians give the name of "Rauzat Kizawī," or the garden of Razā, and esteem it the most sacred spot in all Persia. The chief ornament and support of Mash-had is this tomb, to which many thousands of pious pilgrims annually resort, and which had been once greatly enriched by the bounty of sovereigns. Nasir-ullah Mirzā, the son of Nādir Shāh, carried away the golden railing that surrounded the tomb, and Nādir Mirzā, son of Shāh-rukh Mirzā and grandson of Nādir Shāh, took down the great golden ball which ornamented the top of the dome over the grave, and which was said to weigh 60 maunds or 420 pounds. The carpets fringed with gold, the golden lamps, and everything valuable were plundered by these necessitous and rapacious princes. Ali Mūsī Razā was poisoned by the *khalif* al-Māmūn, consequently is called a martyr.

**'Ali Muhammad Khan (علي محمد خان),** founder of the Rohila govern-

ment. It is mentioned in Forster's Travels, that in the year A.D. 1720 Bashārat Khān and Dāūd Khān, of the tribe of Rohilas, accompanied by a small number of their adventurous countrymen, came into Hindūstan in quest of military service. They were first entertained by Madan Shāh, a Hindū chief of Serauli (a small town on the north-west quarter of Rohilkhand) who by robbery and predatory excursions maintained a large party of banditti. In the plunder of an adjacent village, Dāūd Khān captured a youth of the Jāt sect, whom he adopted and brought up in the Muhammadan faith, by the name of 'Ali Muhammad, and distinguished this boy by pre-eminent marks of paternal affection. Some years after, the Rohilas quarrelling with Madan Shāh, retired from his country, and associating themselves with Chānd Khān, the chief of Bareilly, they jointly entered into the service of Azmat Khān, the governor of Moradābād. After the death of Dāūd Khān, who was slain by the mountaineers in one of his excursions, the Rohila party in a short space of time seized on the districts of Madan Shāh and 'Ali Muhammad Khān was declared chief of the party. From the negligence of government and the weak state of the empire of Delhi in the reign of Muhammad Shāh, he possessed himself of the district of Katir (now called from the residence of the Rohilas, Rohilkhand) and assumed independence of the royal authority. He was besieged in March, A.D. 1745, Safar, A.H. 1158, in a fortress called Bankar and 'Aoulā and taken prisoner, but was released after some time, and a jāgir conferred on him. The emperor Muhammad Shāh died in April, A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and 'Ali Muhammad Khān some time after him in the same year at 'Aoulā, which he had ornamented with numerous public and private edifices. He left four sons, viz., Sa'd-ullah Khān, Abdullah Khān, Faiz-ullah Khān, and Dānde Khān. Sa'd-ullah Khān succeeded to his father's possession, being then twelve years old.

[*Vide* Sa'd-ullah Khān.]

**'Ali (Mulla) (علي ملا),** Muhaddis or

the traditionist, whose poetical name was "Tūri," died in the year A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and Mulla 'Alam wrote the chronogram of his death.

**'Ali Murad Khan (علي مراد خان),**

a king of Persia of the Zand family. He succeeded to the throne after the death of Sādiq Khān in March, A.D. 1781, and assumed the title of wakīl. He reigned over Persia five years, and was independent of the government two years prior to this period. Persia during this time enjoyed a certain degree of peace. He continued to confine his rival 'Akā Muhammad Khān to the province of Māzandarān. He died in A.D. 1785.

**'Ali Murad (Mir),** present chief of Khairpūr (1869).

**'Ali Naqi (Imam) (علي نقی امام)**

was the tenth Imām of the race of 'Ali, and the son of Imām Muhammad Taqī, who was the ninth Imām. He was born in the year A.D. 828, A.H. 213, and died on the 17th June, A.D. 869, 3rd Rajab, A.H. 255. His tomb is in Sarmanrāe (which is also called Sāmira) in Baghlād, where his son Muhammad Askari was also buried afterwards.

**'Ali Naqi Khan (Nawab) (علي نقی خان),** the father-in-law and

prime minister of Wajid 'Ali Shāh, the last king of Lucknow. He died at Lucknow of cholera about the 1st December, 1871, 17th Ramzān, A.H. 1278.

**'Ali Naqi (علي نقی),** Dīwān of Prince

Murad Baksh, son of Shalyahī, whom he slew with his own hand.

**'Ali Nawedi (علي نویدی),** a poet and

pupil of Shāh Tūhir Andjāni, came to India, where he was patronized by Abūl Fatha Husain Nizām Shāh I. in the Deccan. For some time he was in disgrace with his patron and changed his Takhallus or poetical name from Nawedi to Nā-umaidi (or hopeless). He died in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, at Ahmad-nagar in the Deccan.

**'Ali Quli Beg. *Vide* Shāh Afghān Khān.**

**'Ali Quli Beg of Khurasan (علي قلی),**

author of a tazkira or biography of poets.

**'Ali Quli Khan (Nawab) (علي قلی خان).**

*Vide* Ganna Begum.

**'Ali Qusanji (Mulla) (علي قسانجي).**

*Vide* Mulla 'Ali Qusanji.

**'Ali Qusanji (Mulla) (علي قوسانجي),**

author of the *Sharah Tajrid*, and *Hāshia Kashāhof*. He died in A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

**'Ali Shahab Tarshizi (علي شهاب ترشیزی),** a poet who was a native

of Tarshish. He flourished in the reign of Shāh-rakh Mirzā, and found a patron in his son Muhammad Jogī, in whose praise he wrote several panegyrics. He was contemporary with the poet Azarī, who died A.D. 1462, A.H. 866.



'Alisher (Amir) (علیشیر امیر), surnamed

Nizām-uddīn, was the prime minister of the Sultān Husain Mirzā (q. r.), ruler of Khurāsān. He sprang from an illustrious family of the Jaghtai or Chaghtai tribe. His father, Gajkina Bahādur, held one of the principal offices of government during the reign of Sultān Abūl Qāsim Bābar Bahādur, great grandson of Amir Taimūr. His grandfather, by his mother's side, was one of the principal Amirs of Sultān Bāiqara Mirzā, the grandfather of Sultān Husain Mirzā. 'Alisher, who was born A.D. 1440, and educated at the same school as his future patron, attached himself originally to Sultān Abūl Qāsim Bābar Mirzā, who was greatly attached to him, and called him his son. After his death he retired to Mash-had and continued his studies there; which place he subsequently quitted for Samarqand, on account of the disturbances which broke out in Khurāsān, and applied himself diligently to the acquirement of knowledge in the college of Khwāja Fazl-ullah. When Sultān Husain Mirzā became uncontrolled ruler of Khurāsān (A.D. 1469), he requested Sultān Ahmad Mirzā, at that time ruler of the countries beyond the Oxus, to send 'Alisher to him. On his arrival he was received with the greatest distinction, and raised to the highest posts of honour. 'Alisher's palace was open to all men of learning; and notwithstanding that the reigns of government were placed in his hands, in the midst of the weightiest affairs, he neglected no opportunity of improving both himself and others in the pursuit of knowledge. He was not only honoured by his own Sultān and his officers, but foreign princes also esteemed and respected him. After being employed in the capacity of diwān and prime minister for some time, love of study induced him to resign, and bidding a final adieu to public life, he passed the remainder of his days in composing Turkish and Persian works, of which Sām Mirzā recounts the names of no less than twenty-one. Daulat Shāh, the biographer, Mirkhūnd and his son Khūndamir, the historians, dedicated their works to him, and amongst other men of genius who were cherished by his liberality may be mentioned the celebrated poet Jāmī. His collection of Odes in the Chaghtai or pure Turkish dialect, which he wrote under the poetical name of Nawāi, amounts to 10,000 complets, and his parody of Nizāmī's five poems, containing nearly 30,000 complets, is universally admired by the cultivators of Turkish poetry, in which he is considered to be without a rival. In the Persian language also he wrote a collection of Odes, under the poetical name of Fānī or Fanāi, consisting of 6000 distiches. He was also a proficient in painting and some of the plastic arts. 'Alisher died on Sunday the 6th December, A.D. 1500, 15th Jamād I. A.H. 906, five years before his royal friend and master Sultān Husain Mirzā. Khūndamir has recorded the year of his death in an affectionate chronogram: "His highness the Amir, the asylum of divine guidance, in

whom all the marks of mercy were conspicuous, has quitted the thorny brake of the world, and fled to the rose-garden of compassion. Since the 'light of mercy' has descended on his soul, those words represent the year of his departure." One of his works is called *Majālis-ul-Nafāes*.

'Ali Tabar (Prince) (علی طبار شهزاد),

was the son of prince 'Azim Shāh, and grandson of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died in the year A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147.

'Ali Waez (علی واعظ), the son of the famous Husain Wāez Kāshifi of Hirāt.

[*Vide* 'Ali, son of Husain Wāez.]

'Ali Wardi Khan (علی وردی خان),

also called Alahwardi Khān, which see.

'Ali Yezdi (علی یزدی). *Vide* Sharaf-uddīn 'Ali Yezdi.

Aljaitu (الجامیتو), a Tartar king of

Persia, who assumed the title of Muhammad Khudā Bandā on his accession to the throne, which see.

Al-Khassaf (الخصاف). *Vide* Abū

Bakr Ahmad bin-'Umar al-Khassāf.

'Allama Dawani. *Vide* Dawānī.

'Allama Hilli (Shaiikh) (علامه حلی)

(شیخ), the great Shia lawyer, whose full name is Shaiikh al-'Allāma Jamāl-uddīn Hasan bin Yūsuf al-Mutakhkir Hilli, was the author of the *Khulāsat-ul-Aqāl*, a biography of eminent Shias. His chief works on the subject of traditions are the *Istikāā al-Ya'tbār*, the *Masābih al-Anwār*, and the *Durar-ica al-Marjān*. He died in A.D. 1326, A.H. 726.

[*Vide* Jamāl-uddīn Hasan bin Yūsuf.]

'Allami. *Vide* Afzal Khān.

'Allami (علامی), the poetical name of

Shaiikh Abūl Fazl, the favorite wazīr and secretary of the emperor Akbar.

'Allami Shirazi (علامی شیرازی), or

the philosopher of Shirāz, a very learned man, so generally called that his proper name is almost forgotten. He is the author of a celebrated collection of tracts on pure and mixed mathematics, entitled *Durrat-ul-Tij*.

**Al-Mahdi (المهدي), the third khalif**

of the race of Abbās, succeeded his father, Abū Ja'far al-Mansūr, to the throne of Baghdād, and was inaugurated on Sunday the 8th October, A.D. 775, 6th Zil-bijja, A.H. 158. From the accession of al-Mahdī to the year A.D. 781, A.H. 164, the most remarkable event was the rebellion of al-Maḡna (or al-Maḡanna), which see. All this time war had been carried on with the Greeks, but without any remarkable success on either side. But after the suppression of the rebellion of al-Maḡna, the khalif ordered his son Harūn-al-Rashid to penetrate into the Greek territories with an army of 95,000 men. Harūn then, having entered the dominions of the empress Irene, defeated one of her commanders that advanced against him; after which he laid waste several of the imperial provinces with fire and sword, and even threatened the city of Constantinople itself. By this the empress was so terrified, that she purchased a peace with the khalif by paying him an annual tribute of 70,000 pieces of gold, which for the present at least delivered her from the depredations of these barbarians. After the signing of the treaty, Harūn returned home laden with spoils and glory. This year (i.e. the 164th year of the Hijrī or A.D. 781) according to some of the oriental historians, the sun one day, a little after his rising, totally lost his light in a moment without being eclipsed, when neither any fog nor any cloud of dust appeared to obscure him. This frightful darkness continued till noon, to the great astonishment of the people settled in the countries where it happened. Al-Mahdi was poisoned, though undesignedly, by one of his concubines, named Hasana. She had designed to destroy one of her rivals whom she imagined to have too great an ascendancy over the khalif, by giving her a poisoned pear. This the latter, not suspecting anything, gave to the khalif; who had no sooner eaten it than he felt himself in exquisite torture, and soon after expired. This event took place on the eve of Thursday the 4th August, A.D. 785, 23rd Muhurram, A.H. 169, in a village called Ar Rād in the dependencies of Māsabadān. He was succeeded by his eldest son al-Hādī.

**Al-Mahdi (المهدي), a khalif of**  
Barbary. *Vide* Obeid-ullah al-Mahdī and Muhammad al-Mahdi.

**Al-Mamun (المأمون), surnamed 'Ab-**

dullāh, was the seventh khalif of the race of the Abbasides, and the second son of Harūn-al-Rashid. He was proclaimed khalif at Baghdād on the 6th October, A.D. 813, 6th Salār, A.H. 198, the day on which his brother al-Amin was assassinated. He conferred the government of Khurāsān upon Tāhir ibn Husain, his general, and his descendants with almost absolute and unlimited power. This happened in the year A.D. 820, A.H. 205, from which time we may date the dismemberment of that province from the empire

of the khalifs. During the reign of this khalif nothing remarkable happened; only the African Moslems invaded the island of Sicily, where they made themselves master of several places. Al-Māmūn conquered part of Crete, had the best Greek writers translated into Arabic, and made a collection of the best authors. He also calculated a set of astronomical tables and founded an academy at Baghdād. In Khurāsān he made Tūs, at that time the capital of the kingdom, his place of residence. Under his patronage Khurāsān became the resort of learned men; and the city of Tūs, the great rival of Baghdād. He died of a surfeit on the 18th August, A.D. 833, 17th Rajab, A.H. 218, after a reign of 20 years and some months in Asia Minor, aged 48 years, and was buried at Tarsus, a city on the frontiers of Asia Minor. His wife named Būran, daughter of Hasan ibn Sahl, his prime minister, out-lived him 50 years, and died on Tuesday the 22nd September, A.D. 884, 27th Rabī I. A.H. 271, aged 80 years. Al-Māmūn was succeeded by his brother al-Mo'tasim Billah.

**Al-Mansur (المنصور), 2nd khalif of**

Barbary of the Fatimite race. *Vide* Ismāil, surnamed al-Mansūr.

**Al-Mansur (المنصور), whose former**

name was Abū Ja'far, was called al-Mansūr, the victorious, by his overcoming his enemies. He was the second khalif of the noble house of Banī Abbās or Abbasides, and succeeded to the throne of Irak at Baghdād after the death of his brother Abū Abbās surnamed al-Saffāh, in A.D. 754, A.H. 136. He was opposed by his uncle, 'Abdullāh, son of Ali, who caused himself to be proclaimed khalif at Damascus, but was defeated by al-Mansūr's general, Abū Muslim. He laid the foundation of the city of Baghdād on the banks of the Tigris in A.D. 762, and finished it four years after. He was a prince of extraordinary talent and taste, and an ardent lover of science and literature. He got the Pahlawi copy of Pīpay's Fables translated into Arabic. In the year A.D. 775, A.H. 158, the khalif set out from Baghdād in order to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca; but being taken ill on the road, he expired at Bīr Maimūn, whence his body was carried to Mecca, where, after 100 graves had been dug, that his sepulchre might be concealed, he was interred, having lived, according to some 63, according to others 68 years, and reigned 22 lunar years. He is said to have been extremely covetous, and to have left in his treasury 600,000,000 dirhams and 24,000,000 dinars. He is reported to have paid his cook by assigning him the heads and legs of the animals dressed in his kitchen, and to have obliged him to procure at his own expense all the fuel and vessels he had occasion for. He was succeeded by his son al-Mahdī. A Christian physician, named Bactishua, was very eminent at the court of al-Mansūr, who understanding that

he had an old infirm woman for his wife, sent him three beautiful Greek girls and 3,000 dinars as a present. Bactishua sent back the girls and told the *khalif* that his religion prohibited his having more than one wife at a time; which pleased the *khalif* so much, that he loaded him with presents, and permitted him, at his earnest request, to return to his own country of *Khurāsān*.

### Al-Maḡna or al-Maḡanna (المغنة),

a famous impostor of *Khurāsān* who lived in the reign of al-Mahdi the *khalifa* of Baghdad. His true name was Hākam ibn Hāsham, and he had been an under-secretary to Abū Muslim, governor of that province. He afterwards turned soldier, and passed thence into Māwarunnahr, where he gave himself out as a prophet. The name of al-Maḡna, as also that of al-Burqai, that is, the veiled, he received from his custom of covering his face with a veil or girdle-mask, to conceal his deformity; he having lost an eye in the wars, and being otherwise of a despicable appearance, and a stutterer; though his followers pretended he did this for the same reason that Moses did, *viz.*, lest the splendour of his countenance should dazzle the eyes of his beholders. In some places he made a great many proselytes, deluding the people with a number of juggling tricks which they swallowed as miracles, and particularly by causing the appearance of a moon to rise out of a well for many nights together; whence he was also called in the Persian tongue, *Sāzinda Māh*, or the Moon-maker. This wretch, not content with being reckoned a prophet, arrogated to himself divine honours; pretending that the Deity resided in his person. He had first, he said, assumed the body of Adam, then that of Noah, and subsequently of many other wise and great men. The last human form he pretended to have adopted was that of Abū Muslim, a prince of *Khurāsān*, from whom it proceeded to him. At last this impostor raised an open rebellion against the *khalif*, and made himself master of several fortified places in *Khurāsān*, so that al-Mahdi was obliged to send one of his generals with an army against him about the year A.D. 780, A.H. 163. Upon the approach of the *khalifa's* troops, al-Maḡna retired into one of his strong fortresses which he had well provided for a siege. But being closely besieged by the *khalifa's* forces, and seeing no possibility of escaping, he gave poison in wine to his whole family and all that were with him in the castle; when they were dead, he burnt their bodies, together with all their furniture, provisions, and cattle; and lastly he threw himself into the flames. He had promised his followers, that his soul should transmigrate into the form of an old man riding on a greyish coloured beast, and that after so many years he would return and give them the earth for their possession; which ridiculous expectation kept the sect in being for several years. English readers will remember the use made of this story by the author of Lallah Rookh.

### Al-Mo'tamid Billah (المعتد بالله),

the fifteenth *khalif* of the house of Abbās, was the son of al-Mutwakkil Billah. He was raised to the throne of Baghdad by the Turks after the murder of al-Muhtadi in A.D. 870, A.H. 256. This year the prince of the Zan-jians, Ali or al-Ḥabīb, made incursions to the very gates of Baghdad, doing prodigious mischief wherever he passed. In the year A.D. 874, Ya'kūb-bin-Lys having taken *Khurāsān* from the descendants of Tāhir, attacked and defeated Muhammad ibn Wāsil (who had killed the *khalif's* governor of Fars, and afterwards made himself master of that province), seizing on his palace, where he found a sum of money amounting to 40,000,000 dirhams. In the year A.D. 879, A.H. 265, Ahmad ibn Tūlan rebelled against the *khalif* and set up for himself in Egypt. There were now four independent powers in the Moslem dominions, besides the house of Umayya in Spain, *viz.*, the African Moslems, or Aghlabites, who had for a long time acted independently; Ahmad ibn Tūlan in Syria and Egypt; Ya'kūb ibn al-Lys in *Khurāsān*, and al-Ḥabīb in Arabia and I'raq. In the year A.D. 883, A.H. 270, al-Ḥabīb was defeated and slain by al-Muwafiq, the *khalif's* brother and coadjutor, who ordered his head to be cut off, and carried through a great part of that region which he had so long disturbed. In the year A.D. 891, A.H. 278, the Qarmatians first made their appearance in the Moslem empire, and gave almost continual disturbance to the *khalifs* and their subjects. Al-Mo'tamid reigned 22 lunar years 11 months and some days, and died in the year A.D. 892, A.H. 279. He was succeeded by his nephew, al-Mo'tazid Billah, the son of al-Muwafiq.

### Al-Mo'tasim Billah (المعتصم بالله)

was the fourth son of Harūn-al-Rashid, and the eighth *khalif* of the house of Abbās. He succeeded to the throne by virtue of his brother al-Mamūn's express nomination of him to the exclusion of his own son al-'Abbās, and his other brother al-Qāsim, who had been appointed by Harūn-al-Rashid. In the beginning of his reign, A.D. 833, A.H. 218, he was obliged to employ the whole forces of his empire against one Bābak, who had been for a considerable time in rebellion in Persia and Persian I'raq, and had taken upon himself the title of a prophet. He was, however, defeated and slain. In the year A.D. 838, A.H. 223, the Greek emperor Theophilus invaded the *khalif's* territories, where he behaved with the greatest cruelty, and, by destroying Sozopetra, the place of al-Mo'tasim's nativity, notwithstanding his earnest entreaties to the contrary, occasioned the terrible distinction of Amorium. He is said to have been so robust, that he once carried a burden of 1,000 pounds weight several paces. As the people of Baghdad disturbed him with frequent revolts and commotions, he took the resolution to abandon that city, and build another for his own residence. The new city he built was first called Sāmira, and afterwards Sarmanri (for that

which gives pleasure at first sight), and stood in the Arabian 'Irāq. He was attached to the opinion of the Matazalites who maintain the creation of the Qurān; and both he and his predecessor cruelly persecuted those who believed it to be eternal. Al-Mo'tasin died on Thursday the 5th January, A.D. 842, 18th Rabi I. A.H. 227. He reigned eight years, eight months and eight days, was born in the eighth month (Shaban) of the year, was the eighth khalif of the house of Abbās, ascended the throne in the 218th year of the Hijri, died on the eighteenth of Rabi I. lived forty-eight years, fought eight battles, built eight palaces, begat eight sons and eight daughters, had 8,000 slaves, and had 8,000,000 dinars, and 80,000 dirhams in his treasury at his death, whence the oriental historians gave him the name of al-Musanman, or the Occutary. He was the first khalif that added to his name the title of *Billāh*, equivalent to the *Dei Gratia* of Christian sovereigns. He was succeeded by his son al-Wāthiq or Wāsiq Billāh.

#### 'Al-Mo'tazid Billāh (المعتز بالله),

the son of al-Muwāsiq, the son of al-Mut-wakkil Billāh, was the sixteenth khalif of the race of Abbas. He came to the throne of Baghdād after the death of his uncle al-Mo'tamid Billāh in A.D. 892, A.H. 279. In the first year of his reign, he demanded in marriage the daughter of Khamarawia, Sultān or khalif of Egypt, the son of Ahmad ibn Tulān; which was agreed to by him with the utmost joy, and their nuptials were solemnized with great pomp in the year A.D. 895, A.H. 282. He carried on a war with the Qarmatians, but very unsuccessfully, his forces being defeated with great slaughter, and his general al-Abbās taken prisoner. The khalif some time after his marriage granted to Hārūn, son of Khamarawia, the perpetual prefecture of Awāsam and Kinnisrin, which he annexed to that of Egypt and Syria, upon condition that he paid him an annual tribute of 45,000 dinars. He reigned nine years, eight months and twenty-five days, and died in A.D. 902, A.H. 289. His son al-Muktafi Billāh succeeded him.

#### Al-Mughira (المغيرة), the son of

Sayyid and governor of Kūfa in the time of Mō'awia, the first khalif of the house of Umyya. He was an active man, and of very good parts; he had lost one of his eyes at the battle of Yersnouk, though some say that it was with looking at an eclipse. By the followers of Ali he was accounted to be of the wrong party, and one of the chief of them. For thus they reckon: There are five elders on Ali's side: Muhammad, Ali, Fātima, Hasan and Husain; and to these are opposed Abū Bakr, 'Umar, Mu'awia, Amrū and al-Mughira. He died in the year A.D. 670, A.H. 50, at Kūfa. A great plague had been raging in the city, which made him retire from it; but returning upon its violence abating, he nevertheless caught it, and died of it.

#### Al-Muhtadi (المهتدي), the four-

teenth khalif of the Abbasides, was the son of one of Wāthiq's concubines named Kurb, who is supposed by some to have been a Christian. Al-Muhtadi was raised to the throne of Baghdād after the dethronement of al-Muttai'z Billāh in A.D. 869, A.H. 255. The beginning of his reign is remarkable for the irruption of the Zanjians, a people of Nubia, Ethiopia, and the country of Caffres, into Arabia, where they penetrated into the neighbourhood of Basra and Kūfa. The chief of this gang of robbers was 'Alī ibn Muhammad ibn Abdūl Rahmān, also called al-Habib, who falsely gave himself out to be of the family of Ali ibn Abū Taleb. This made such an impression upon the Shias in those parts, that they flocked to him in great numbers; which enabled him to seize upon the cities of Basra and Ramla, and even to pass the Tigris at the head of a formidable army. In the year A.D. 870, A.H. 256, al-Muhtadi was barbarously murdered by the Turks who had raised him to the throne. He reigned only eleven months and was succeeded by al-Mo'tamid.

#### Al-Mukhtar (المختار), a celebrated

Muhammadian chief who had beaten all the generals of the khalifs Yezid, Marwān, and Abdūl Malik, and had made himself sole master of Babylonian 'Irāq, whereof Kūfa was the capital. He persecuted all those he could lay his hands on, who were not of Husain's party; he never pardoned any one of those who had declared themselves enemies to the family of the prophet, nor those who, as he believed, had dipped their hands in Husain's blood or that of his relations. He sent an army against Ubaid-ullāh the son of Zayād, who was sent by the khalif Abdūl Malik towards Kūfa with leave to plunder it for three days, and slew him in battle in August, A.D. 686, Muharram, A.H. 67. Al-Mukhtar was killed at Kūfa in a battle fought with Misaa'b, the brother of Abdullāh, the son of Zuber, governor of Basra, in the month of April, A.D. 687, Ramzan, A.H. 67, in the 67th year of his age. It is said that he killed nearly 50,000 men.

#### Al-Muktafi Billāh (المكتفي بالله)

was the seventeenth khalif of the house of Abbās who reigned in Baghdād. He succeeded his father, al-Mo'tazid Billāh, in A.D. 902, A.H. 289, and proved a warlike and successful prince. He gained several advantages over the Qarmatians, but was not able to reduce them. The Turks, however, having invaded the province of Māwarunnahr, were defeated with great slaughter; after which al-Muktafi carried on a successful war against the Greeks, from whom he took Selencia. After this he invaded Syria and Egypt, which provinces he recovered from the house of Ahmad ibn Tulān in A.D. 905, A.H. 292; he then renewed the war with success against the Greeks and Qarmatians.

Al-Muktafi died in A.D. 908, A.H. 296, after a reign of about six years and a half. He was the last of the khalifs who made any figure by their warlike exploits. His successors al-Muqtadir, al-Qahir, and al-Razi, were so distressed by the Quarantians and numberless usurpers who were every day starting up, that by the 325th year of the Hijri, A.D. 937, they had nothing left but the city of Baghdad.

#### Al-Muqtadi Billah (المقتدى بالله),

surnamed Abū Qāsim Abd-ullāh, the son of Muhammad, and grandson of al-Qāsim Billāh, was raised to the throne of Baghdad after the death of his grandfather in A.D. 1075, A.H. 467, by orders of Sultān Malikshāh Saljūki, who was then the real master of the empire. He was the 27th khalif of the race of Abbās, reigned 19 lunar years and 5 months and died A.D. 1094, A.H. 487. His death induced Barkayrāq the Saljūki, the reigning Sultān of Persia, whose brother Mahmūd had died about the same period, to go to Baghdad, where he confirmed al-Mustashir, the son of the late khalif, as his successor, and was himself hailed by the new lord of the faithful, as Sultān of the empire.

#### Al-Muqtadir Billah (المقتدر بالله),

the eighteenth khalif of the house of Abbās, was the son of al-Mu'tazid Billāh. He succeeded his brother al-Muktafi to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 908, A.H. 295. He reigned 24 lunar years 2 months and 7 days, and was murdered by a eunuch on the 29th October, A.D. 932, 25th Shawwal, A.H. 320. He was succeeded by his brother al-Qāhir Billāh.

#### Al-Muqtafi Bi-amr-illah (المقتضى بامر الله),

the son of al-Mustazahr, was the 31st khalif of the house of Abbās. He succeeded his nephew al-Rāshid in A.D. 1136, A.H. 530, reigned about 24 lunar years and died in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, leaving his kingdom to his son al-Mustanjad.

#### Al-Mustaa'li Billah (المستعلي بالله),

the sixth Fatimite khalif, succeeded his father, al-Mustansir Billāh, in the government of Egypt and Syria. During his reign, the power of that dynasty was impaired, and its authority weakened, their political influence having ceased in most of the Syrian cities, and the provinces of that country having fallen into the possessions of the Turks on one hand, and the Franks on the other. This people (the Crusaders) entered Syria and encamped before Antioch in the month of October, A.D. 1097, Zil-qada, A.H. 490; they obtained possession of it on the 20th June, 1098, 16th Rajab, A.H. 491; the following year they took Maarrat Numan, and in the month of July, 1099, Sha'ban, A.H. 492, they became

masters of Jerusalem, after a siege of more than 40 days. This city was taken on a Friday morning; during the ensuing week a great multitude of Moslems perished, and upwards of 70,000 were slain in the Masjid al-Aqsa (or mosque of Umar) — al-Mustaa'li was born at Cairo on the 24th August, A.D. 1076, 20th Muharram, A.H. 469, proclaimed khalif on Thursday the 28th December, A.D. 1094, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 487, and died in Egypt on the 10th December, A.D. 1101, 16th Safar, A.H. 495. His son Amar bi Ahkām-ullāh Abū Al Mansūr succeeded him.

#### Al-Mustaa'sim Billah (المستعصم بالله),

surnamed Abū Ahmad Abdallah, was the thirty-seventh and last khalif of the race of Abbās. He succeeded his father, al-Mustansar, to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1142, A.H. 640. In his time Ilakā Khān Tartar, emperor of the Mughals and grandson of the great conqueror Chingiz Khān, besieged Baghdad for two months, and having taken that place, seized al-Mustaa'sim and his four sons, whom he put to a most cruel death with 800,000 of its inhabitants. Ilakā Khān was very desirous of seizing upon Baghdad, and of adding the whole kingdom of Mesopotamia to his already vast and numerous conquests; but, partly on account of his own scruples, and partly from fear of offending the prejudices of his Sunni followers, who were all of the same faith with the khalif, he refrained for a time from entering the sacred dominion of one who was considered as the head of their holy religion, and the true representative of their beloved prophet. But the glorious days of the house of Baui Abbās had already been numbered, the effeminate Mustaa'sim had personal vices enough to lead to and exceed the final extinction of his race! Ibn al-Qama, his prime minister (who hated him more than any other of his oppressed subjects) from within, and Nasir-uddin Tusi, the preceptor of the Mughal prince (who owed him an old grudge) from without, urged the conqueror to the gates of Baghdad. Nasir-uddin had a few years before been at Baghdad, seeking shelter from persecution, and when he was introduced to Mustaa'sim, the latter asked him to what country he belonged? "Tus, please your holiness," answered Nasir-uddin. "Art thou of the assa, or of the oxen of Tus?" said the khalif (meaning the two principal branches of the Shia faith—Akharis and Usulis). Mortified as the illustrious refugee was at this insolent insult, he still submissively answered, "Of the oxen of Tus, please your holiness." "Where, then, are thy horns?" said the insolent buffoon. "I have them not with me," replied Nasir-uddin, "but if your holiness permit, I will go and fetch them." "Make haste, hence, thence, thou deformed animal," said the khalif, "and never again appear in my presence in so imperfect a state!" Nasir-uddin kept his promise well, for, at the moment when Baghdad was on

the point of being surrendered, and the *khaliḥ* driven to the last extremity, he sent him a message to the effect that the ox of Tūs was at the gate with *his horns*, and inquiring, when it would please his holiness to receive him? Nasir-uddin had in the city another old offender, whom he was anxious also to chastise. This was ibn Hājib, also one of the *khaliḥ*'s ministers, and a person of great reputation for his learning; but being an Arabian Sunni, and a very bigoted one too, he had behaved still more cruelly than his master to the distressed Persian Shia when he sought protection at Baghdad. Ibn Hājib, having been seized with depression of spirits, the physicians had recommended him (and the priests had granted him dispensation) to take, occasionally, a little wine. This happened when Nasir-uddin was at Baghdad. One day, ibn Hājib feeling himself particularly melancholy, and having, in consequence, taken a larger dose than usual, he became unusually merry, and requested Nasir-uddin to accompany him on the Tigris. Having reached the middle of the stream, he stopped the boat, and produced the several volumes of Nasir-uddin's works, which the learned refugee had presented to the *khaliḥ*—some of them in the original manuscript, and not yet transcribed, and in the presence of their anxious author, he threw them all, one after another, into the river, with such spiteful force, that the water was splashed about in every direction; when turning himself, on each occasion, to his mortified guest, he exclaimed with a sarcastic smile of triumph, "How wonderfully it bubbles!" When the turn of Nasir-uddin came he, too, gave full vent to his revenge. He ordered ibn Hājib to be cased up to his neck, in an ox's hide, just taken off the animal, and, having filled the skin with air, he laid it for a few hours in the sun, till it became quite dry, and sounded like a drum. Then the victor advanced close to his half exhausted enemy, gave him a kick of triumph, and, as he rolled on the ground, exclaimed, "How wonderfully it rattles!" The fall of Baghdad took place on Sunday the 10th February, A.D. 1258, 4th Safar, A.H. 656, from which time Baghdad was added to the other conquered provinces of this proud emperor. Al-Mustaa'sim reigned 15 lunar years and 7 months.

#### Al-Musta'in Billah (المستعين بالله),

the son of Muhammad, the son of al-Mo'tasim Billāh, was the twelfth *khaliḥ* of the race of Abbās. He ascended the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 862, A.H. 248, after the death of his cousin or brother al-Mustanasir Billāh, but was forced to abdicate the throne in A.D. 866, A.H. 252, by his brother al-Mo'tiz Billāh, who afterwards caused him to be privately murdered.

#### Al-Mustakfi Billah (المستكفي بالله),

was the 22nd *khaliḥ* of the Abbaside family, and the son of al-Muktafi, the son of al-Mo'tazid Billāh. He succeeded his uncle

al-Muttaqī in A.D. 945, A.H. 333, reigned in Baghdad one year and four months, and was deposed by his wazir in A.D. 946, A.H. 334. After him al-Mut'ia Billāh was raised to the throne.

#### Al-Mustanasir Billah (المستنصر بالله),

the son of Tāhir, was the fifth *khaliḥ* of Egypt of the Fātimite race. He succeeded his father A.D. 1036, and with the assistance of a Turk named Basāsiri, conquered Baghdad and imprisoned al-Kāem Billāh about the year A.D. 1054, and for a year and a half was acknowledged the only legitimate chief of all the Musalmāns. Basāsiri was defeated and killed by Tughrāl Beg A.D. 1059, A.H. 487.

[*Vide* Basāsiri. Al-Mustanasir died in 1094, having reigned 60 years; and was succeeded by his son al-Mustaa'li Billāh Abūl Qāsim.]

#### Al-Mustansir Billah I. (المستنصر بالله),

the eleventh *khaliḥ* of the race of Abbās, ascended the throne of Baghdad after the murder of his father, al-Mutwakkil, in December, A.D. 861, Shawwal, A.H. 247, and had reigned only six months, when he was cut off by the hand of death in A.D. 862, A.H. 248. He was succeeded by his cousin al-Musta'in Billāh.

#### Al-Mustansir Billah II. (المستنصر بالله),

surnamed Abū Ja'far al-Mansūr, ascended the throne of Baghdad after the death of his father, al-Tāhir, in A.D. 1226, A.H. 623. He was the 36th *khaliḥ* of the house of Abbās, reigned about 17 years, and died A.D. 1242, A.H. 640, leaving his kingdom to his son al-Mustaa'sim Billāh, the last of the *khaliḥ*s.

#### Al-Mustanjid Billah (المستنجد بالله),

the 32nd *khaliḥ* of the race of Abbās, succeeded to the throne of Baghdad after the death of his father al-Muktāfi, in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, reigned 11 lunar years and died in A.D. 1171, A.H. 566, when his son al-Mustazir succeeded him.

#### Al-Mustarashid Billah (المسترشد بالله),

the twenty-ninth *khaliḥ* of the Abbaside family, succeeded his father, al-Mustazahr, to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1118, A.H. 512. It is related by ibn Khallikān that when Sultān Masa'ūd, the son of Muhammad, the son of Malikshāh Saljūki, was encamped outside the town of Marāgha in Azurbajān, al-Mustarashid was then with him, and on Thursday the 28th or, according to ibn Mustaufi, the 14th or 28th Zil'qada, A.H. 529 (corresponding with the 24th August or 7th September, A.D. 1135), a band of assassins broke into the *khaliḥ*'s tent and murdered him. Al-Mustarashid reigned 17 lunar years and some months, and was succeeded by his son al-Rāshid Billāh.

**Al-Mustazhir Billah (المستظهر بالله),**

the son of al-Muqtadi, was the twenty-eighth *khalif* of the dynasty of Abbās. He was placed on the throne of Baghdad after the death of his father in A.D. 1094, A.H. 487, by Barkyaraq Saljūki, the Turkish Sultān of Persia. He reigned 23 lunar years and some months, and at his death, which happened in the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512, he was succeeded by his son al-Mustarashid.

**Al-Mustazi Bi-amr-illah (المستضي),**

(بامر الله), the thirty-third *khalif* of the Abbaside family, succeeded his father, al-Mustanjad, to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1171, A.H. 566. He reigned about seven years and died in A.D. 1179, A.H. 575, when his son al-Nāsir Billāh succeeded him.

**Al-Mutaa'zz Billah (المتعزز بالله),**

the son of al-Mutwakkil, was the 13th *khalif* of the race of Abbās. He deposed his brother al-Mustain in A.D. 866, A.H. 252, and having caused him to be murdered privately, ascended the throne of Baghdad. He did not, however, long enjoy the dignity of which he had so iniquitously possessed himself, being deposed by the Turkish Militia (who now began to set up and depose *khalifs* as they pleased) in the year A.D. 869, A.H. 255. After his deposition, he was sent under an escort from Sarr Maṣrae to Baghdad, where he died of thirst and hunger, after a reign of three years and about seven months. The fate of this *khalif* was peculiarly hard: the Turkish troops had mutinied for their pay; and al-Mutaa'zz not having money to satisfy their demands, applied to his mother, named Kabiha, for 50,000 dinars. This she refused, telling him that she had no money at all, although it afterwards appeared that she was possessed of immense treasure. After his deposition, however, she was obliged to discover them, and even deposit them in the hands of the new *khalif* al-Muhtadi. They consisted of 1,000,000 dinars, a bushel of emeralds, and another of pearls, and three pounds and three quarters of rubies of the colour of fire.

**Al-Mutia' Billah (المطيع بالله),**

the twenty-third *khalif* of the race of Abbās, was the son of al-Muqtadir Billāh. He ascended the throne of Baghdad after al-Mustakfi in A.D. 946, A.H. 334, reigned 29 lunar years and 4 months, and died in A.D. 974, A.H. 363. It was in his time that the temporal power of the *khalifs* of Baghdad, after having been long sustained by Turkish mercenaries, was completely and finally broken by the Byzantine Romans, led by Nicephorus Phocas and John Zimisces. [Smith's Gibbon (ed. 1862), vi. pp. 106, 422, 427-8.] His son al-Taya' succeeded him.

**Al-Muttaqi Billah (المتقي بالله),**

the son of al-Muqtadir, was the twenty-first

*khalif* of the dynasty of Abbās. He succeeded his brother al-Rāzi Billāh to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 941, A.H. 329, reigned 3 years 11 months and 15 days, and died in A.D. 945, A.H. 333. He was succeeded by his nephew al-Mustaḥfi, the son of al-Muktafi.

**Al-Mutwakkil 'Al-allah (المتوكل),**

(عل الله). This was the name and title assumed by Abūl Fazl Ja'far on his accession to the throne of Baghdad. He was the tenth *khalif* of the house of Abbās, and the son of al-Mō'tasim Billāh. He succeeded his brother al-Wāthik or Wāsiq in the year A.D. 847, A.H. 232, and began his reign with an act of the greatest cruelty. The late *khalif's* wazīr having treated al-Mutwakkil ill in his brother's lifetime, and opposed his election to the *khalāfat*, was on that account now sent to prison, and afterwards thrown into an iron furnace lined with spikes or nails heated red hot, where he was miserably burnt to death. During this reign nothing remarkable happened, except wars with the Greeks, which were carried on with various success. He was very intolerant, especially of the Jews and Christians, on whom he heaped many indignities. He did not stop there. In his imbecility and ferocity he forbade the pilgrimage to Karbala, and caused the sacred repository of the ashes of Husain and the other martyrs interred there to be razed. He reigned 14 years 9 months and 9 days, and was assassinated and cut into seven pieces on the 24th December, A.D. 861, 17th Shawwāl, A.H. 247, at the instance of his son al-Mustanasar, who succeeded him.

**Al-Muwaffiq Billah (الموفق بالله),**

the son of al-Mutwakkil Billāh, the *khalif* of Baghdad and brother and coadjutor of the *khalif* al-Ma'tamid, to whom he was of much service in his battles against his enemies. He died of elephantiasis or leprosy in the year A.D. 891, A.H. 278, and while in his last illness could not help observing that of 100,000 men whom he commanded, there was not one so miserable as himself. His son Mō'tazid, after the death of his brother al-Mō'tamid in A.D. 892, succeeded to the throne of Baghdad.

**Al-Muwy'iyid (Isma'il) (الموید اسمعیل),**

whose name is spelt in Lempriere's *Universal Biographical Dictionary* "Alombundad," and in Watkin's *Biographical Dictionary* "Almuwadad," was an Arabian historian, who gave a chronological account of the Saracen affairs in Sicily from A.D. 842 to 904. This MS. is in the Library of the Escorial, in Spain, and a Latin version of it is inserted in Muratori's *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*.

**Al-Muzani (المزني). Vido Abū**

Ibrāhim Ismail.

**Al-Nasir Billah (الناصر بالله),**

or al-Nasir-uddin Allah, the son of al-Mustazi,

succeeded his father to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1179. He professed the Shia' faith, and after a long reign of 46 lunar years and 11 months, died in the year A.D. 1225. He was the 34th khalif of the house of Abbās, and was succeeded by his son al-Tāhir Billāh.

**Alp Arsalan (الپ ارسلان)**, (which means in the Turkish language "the valiant lion"), was a king of Persia of the Seljūkiān dynasty, and the son of Dāūd Beg Saljūki. He succeeded his uncle Tughrāl Beg in A.D. 1063, A.H. 455, married the sister of the khalif Qāim Billāh, and his name was pronounced in the public prayers of the Muhammadans after that of the khalif. He was a warlike prince; and, having spoiled the Church of St. Basil in Caesarea, defeated Romanus Diogenes, Emperor of the Greeks in A.D. 1068, A.H. 460, who was seized and carried to the conqueror. Alp Arsalan demanded of his captive, at the first conference, what he would have done if fortune had reversed their lot. "I would have given thee many a stripe," was the imprudent and virulent answer. The Sultān only smiled and asked Romanus what he expected would be done to him. "If thou art cruel," said the Emperor, "put me to death. If vain-glorious load me with chains, and drag me in triumph to thy capital. If generous, grant me my liberty." Alp Arsalan was neither cruel nor vain-glorious, he nobly released his prisoner, and, giving all his officers who were captives dresses of honour, sent them away to their homes. Alp Arsalan after a reign of more than nine years was stabbed about the 15th December, A.D. 1072, 30th Rabi I. A.H. 465, by a Khwārizmian desperado whom he had taken prisoner and sentenced to death. He was buried at Marv in Khurāsān, and the following is the translation of the inscription engraved on his tomb: "All ye who have seen the glory of Alp Arsalan exalted to the heavens, come to Marv, and you will behold it buried in the dust." He was succeeded by his son Malikshāh.

**Alp Arsalan**, who is by some called Apal Arsalan, was the son of Atsiz, a Sultān of Khwārizm, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1166, A.H. 551-557, and died in A.D. 1162.

**Alptakin or Alptagin (الپتکین)**.  
*Vide* Alaptakin.

**Al-Qadir Billah (القادر بالله)**, the twenty-fifth khalif of the Abbaside family, was the son of Is-hāq, the son of Muqtadir Billāh. He ascended the throne of Baghdad after the dethronement of al-Tayyā' in A.D. 991, A.H. 381. He was a contemporary of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni; reigned 41 lunar years and 3 months, and died A.D. 1031, A.H. 422. He was succeeded by al-Qāimbi-amr-illāh.

**Al-Qadiri or Qadiri (القادري)**, a sect of Muhammadans. These are a branch of the

Mu'tazillis, and differ in their opinions from the orthodox Musalmāns, in that they deny God's decree, and assert free will; affirming that the contrary opinion makes God the author of evil.

**Al-Qahir Billah (القاهر بالله)**, the

nineteenth khalif of the race of the Abbasides, and the third son of al-Mo'tazid Billāh, succeeded his brother al-Muqtadir to the crown of Baghdad in October, A.D. 932, Shawwāl, A.H. 320. He had reigned only one year, five months and twenty-one days when his wazir ibn Maqla deprived him of his sight with a hot iron on Wednesday the 23rd April, A.D. 934, 6th Jamad I. A.H. 322, and raised al-Rāzi Billāh, the son of Muqtadir, to the throne. It is said that al-Qāhir, after this, as long as he lived, was obliged to beg for charity in the mosque at Baghdad, calling out to the people that assembled there, "Have pity and give charity to one, who had once been your khalifa."

**Al-Qaim (القائم)**, second khalif of the

Fātimite race of Barbary; he succeeded his father Obaid-ullah al-Mahdi A.D. 924, A.H. 312. During his reign we read of nothing remarkable, except the revolt of Yazid ibn Kondat, a man of mean extraction. Al-Qaim reigned nearly 12 years and died in A.D. 945, A.H. 334. His son Ismail al-Mansūr succeeded him.

**'Al-Qama (علقمه)**, son of Qys, was one of the pupils of Abdullah bin Masaūd, and an eminent man. He died in A.D. 631, A.H. 61.

**Al-Qaim Billah or Al-Qaim-bi-amr-illāh (القائم بالله)**, surnamed Abū

Ja'far Abdullah, the 27th khalif of the house of Abbās. He succeeded his father Qādir Billāh to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1031, A.H. 422, reigned 44 lunar years and 8 months, and died in A.D. 1075, A.H. 467, which was soon after Sultān Malikshāh the Seljūki had ascended the throne of Persia, and as that monarch was the real master of the empire, the nomination of a successor was deferred till he was consulted. He deputed a son of his prime minister Nizām-ul-Mulk to Baghdad with orders to raise al-Muqtadir, the grandson of al-Qaim, to the (nominal) rank of the commander of the faithful.

**Al-Rashid or Harun al-Rashid (هارون الرشيد)**, the celebrated hero of the

Arabian Nights, was the fifth khalif of the race of Abbās and son of al-Mahdi; he succeeded his eldest brother al-Hādī to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 786, A.H. 170. This was one of the best and wisest princes that ever sat on the throne of Baghdad. He was also extremely fortunate in all his undertakings, though he did not much extend his



dominions by conquest. In his time the Moslem empire may be said to have been in its most flourishing state, though, by the independency of the Moslems in Spain, who had formerly set up a khalif of the house of Umyya, his territories were not quite so extensive as those of some of his predecessors. He possessed, however, the provinces of Syria, Palestine, Arabia, Persia, Armenia, Natolia, Media or Azurbejān, Babylonia, Assyria, Sindh, Sijistan, Khurāsān, Tabristān, Jurjān, Zabulistān, Māwarunnahr, or great Bukharia, Egypt, Libya, Mauritania, etc., so that his empire was still by far the most powerful of any in the world, and indeed extended farther than the Roman empire ever had done.

In the beginning of the year A.D. 802, A.H. 186, he divided the government of his extensive dominions among his three sons in the following manner: To al-Amin the eldest, he assigned the provinces of Syria, Irāk, the three Arabias, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Media, Palestine, Egypt, and all the part of Africa extending from the confines of Egypt and Ethiopia to the Straits of Gibraltar, with the dignity of khalif; to al-Māmūn the second, he assigned Persia, Kirmān, the Indies, Khurāsān, Tabristān, Kābulistān and Zabulistān, together with the vast province of Māwarunnahr; and to his third son al-Qāsim, he gave Armenia, Natolia, Jurjān, Georgia, Circassia, and all the Moslem territories bordering upon the Euxine sea. As to the order of succession, al-Amin was to ascend the throne immediately after his father's decease; after him al-Māmūn; and then al-Qāsim, whom he had surnamed al-Mō'tasim.

The most considerable exploits performed by this khalif were against the Greeks, who by their perfidy provoked him to make war upon them, and whom he always overcame. In the year A.D. 803, A.H. 187, the khalif received a letter from the Greek Emperor Nicephorus, commanding him to return all the money he had extorted from the Empress Irane, or expect soon to see an Imperial army in the heart of his territories. This insolent letter so exasperated Hārūn, that he immediately assembled his forces and advanced to Heraclea, laying the country through which he passed waste with fire and sword. For some time also he kept that city straitly besieged, which so terrified the Greek Emperor that he submitted to pay an annual tribute.

In the year A.D. 804, A.H. 188, war was renewed with the Greeks, and Nicephorus with a great army attacked the khalif's forces with the utmost fury. He was, however, defeated with the loss of 40,000 men, and received three wounds in the action; after which the Moslems committed terrible ravages in his territories, and returned home laden with spoils. The next year Hārūn invaded Phrygia; defeated an Imperial army sent to oppose him, and having ravaged the country, returned without any considerable loss. In the year A.D. 806, A.H. 190, the khalif marched into the Imperial territories with an army of 135,000 men, besides a great number of volunteers and others who were not enrolled among his troops. He first took the city of

Heraclea, from which he is said to have carried 16,000 prisoners; after which he made himself master of several other places, and, in the conclusion of the expedition, he made a descent on the island of Cyprus, which he plundered in a terrible manner. This success so intimidated Nicephorus, that he immediately sent the tribute due to Hārūn, the withholding of which had been the cause of the war; and concluded a peace upon the khalif's own terms. Charlemagne respected his character, and Hārūn in token of his friendship presented to the European prince a clock, the mechanism and construction of which were regarded among the prodigies of the age. Hārūn reigned 23 years, and died in Khurāsān on the eve of Saturday the 24th March, A.D. 809, 3rd Jamād II., A.H. 193, and was buried at Tūs, which is now called Mashhad. He was succeeded by his eldest son, al-Amin.

### Al-Rashid Billah (الراشد بالله), the

thirtieth khalif of the Abbasides, succeeded his father, al-Mustarashad, in August or September, A.D. 1135, Zil'kad, A.H. 529, and died in the year A.D. 1136, A.H. 530. He was succeeded by al-Muqtafi, the son of al-Mustazahir.

### Al-Razi. See Rāzi.

### Al-Razi Billah (الراضي بالله), the son

of al-Muqtadir and the twentieth khalif of the house of Abbās, was the last who deserved the title of the Commander of the Faithful. He was raised to the throne of Baghdad, after the dethronement of his uncle al-Qāhir Billāh by the wazīr Ibn Maqlā in April, A.D. 934, Jamād I. A.H. 322. In the year 936, the khalif finding himself distressed on all sides by usurpers, and having a wazīr of no capacity, instituted a new office superior to that of wazīr, which he entitled Amir-ul-Umra. This great officer, Imād-ud-daula Ali Bōya, was trusted with the management of the finances in a much more absolute and unlimited manner than any of the khalif's wazīrs ever had been. Nay, he officiated for the khalif in the great mosque at Baghdad, and had his name mentioned in the public prayers throughout the kingdom. In short the khalif was so much under the power of this officer, that he could not apply a single dinār to his own use without the leave of the Amir-ul-Umra. In the year A.D. 937, the Moslem empire so great and powerful, was shared among the following usurpers:

The cities of Wasat, Basra, Kūfa with the rest of the Arabian Irāq, were considered as the property of the Amir-ul-Umra, though they had been in the beginning of the year seized upon by a rebel called al-Baridi, who could not be driven out of them.

The country of Fars, Faristan, or Persia properly so called, was possessed by Imad-ud-daula Ali ibn Bōya, who resided in the city of Shīrāz.

Part of the tract denominated al-Jabal, together with Persian Irāq, which is the

mountainous part of Persia, and the country of the ancient Parthians, obeyed Rukn-ud-daula, the brother of Inad-ud-daula, who resided at Isfahān. The other part of the country was possessed by *Washmakīn* the Dilamite.

Dayār Rabia, Dayār Bīkr, Dāyār Modar, and the city of Musal, acknowledged for their sovereign a race of princes called Hamdanites.

Egypt and Syria no longer obeyed the *khalīfs*, but Muhammad ibn Tāj, who had formerly been appointed governor of those provinces.

Africa and Spain had long been independent.

Sicily and Crete were governed by princes of their own.

The provinces of Khurāsān and Malvarun-nahr were under the dominions of al-Nasr ibn Ahmad, of the dynasty of the Samānians.

The provinces of Tabrīstān, Jurjan or Georgia, and Māzandarān, had kings of the first dynasty of the Dilamites.

The province of Kirmān was occupied by Abū Alī Muhammad ibn Elyia al-Sāmānī, who had made himself master of it a short time before. And

Lastly, the provinces of Yamama and Bahryn, including the district of Hajar, were in the possession of Abū Tāhir the Karmatian.

Thus the *khalīfs* were deprived of all their dominions, and reduced to the rank of sovereign pontiffs; in which light, though they continued for some time to be regarded by the neighbouring princes, yet their power never arrived to any height. In this low state the *khalīfs* continued till the extinction of the *Khilāfat* by Halākū Khān the Tartar in the year A.D. 1258, A.H. 656.

Al-Rāzī Billāh reigned 7 years 2 months and 11 days, and died in A.D. 941, A.H. 329. He was succeeded by his brother al-Muttaqī.

**Al-Saharawi (الصحرأوى).** *Vide* Abūl Qāsim.

**Al-Saffah (السفاح),** surname of Abūl

Abbās, the son of Muhammad, the son of Alī, the son of 'Abdullāh, the son of Abbās, the uncle of the prophet. He was proclaimed *khalīfa* by the inhabitants of Kūfa on Friday the 29th November, A.D. 749, 13th Rabi II., A.H. 132, upon which a battle took place between him and Marwān II., the last *khalīfa* of the house of Umayya and Ommaides, in which the latter was slain, 5th August, A.D. 750, 26th Zil-hijja, A.H. 132. Al-Saffāh after this victory investing himself with sovereign power, laid the foundation of the dynasty of the Abbasides, which continued to be transmitted to his family from father to son for 524 lunar years, during a succession of 37 *khalīfs*, till they were dispossessed by Halākū Khān the Tartar king of Persia in A.D. 1258, A.H. 656. By the elevation of the house of Abbās to the dignity of *khalīfat*, began that glorious period during which Arabic and Persian literature reached its highest perfection. With some few ex-

ceptions these *khalīfs* were the noblest race of kings that ever adorned the throne of sovereignty. Abūl Abbās died, after a reign of more than four years, of the small-pox, on Sunday the 9th June, A.D. 754, 13th Zil-hijja, A.H. 136, and was succeeded by his brother Abū Ja'far Almansūr.

*List of the khalīfas of the race of Abbās who reigned at Baghdād.*

1. Al-Saffāh, or Abūl 'Abbās al-Saffāh.
2. Al-Mansūr.
3. Al-Mahdī, son of al-Mansūr.
4. Al-Hādī, son of al-Mahdī.
5. Al-Rashīd, or Hārūn al-Rashīd, son of al-Mahdī.
6. Al-Amin, son of Hārūn.
7. Al-Mamūn, son of Hārūn.  
Ibrāhīm, son of Mahdī, competitor.
8. Al-Mo'tasīm Billāh, son of Hārūn.
9. Al-Wāthiq, or Wāsiq, son of Mo'tasīm.
10. Al-Mutawakkil.
11. Al-Mustanasar Billāh.
12. Al-Mustā'in Billāh.
13. Al-Mo'tia' Billāh.
14. Al-Muhtadī Billāh.
15. Al-Mo'tamid.
16. Al-Motazid Billāh.
17. Al-Muktafi Billāh.
18. Al-Muqtadir Billāh.
19. Al-Kahir Billāh.
20. Al-Rāzī Billāh.
21. Al-Muttaqī Billāh.
22. Al-Mustakfi Billāh.
23. Al-Mutia Billāh.
24. Al-Tayā Billāh.
25. Al-Qādir Billāh.
26. Al-Qaim bi-amr-ullāh.
27. Al-Muqtadī Billāh.
28. Al-Mustazhir Billāh.
29. Al-Mustarashīd Billāh.
30. Al-Rahhīd Billāh.
31. Al-Muktafi bi-amr-ullāh.
32. Al-Mustanjad Billāh.
33. Al-Mustazī bi-amr-ullāh.
34. Al-Nāsir Billāh.
35. Al-Tāhir bi-amr-ullāh.
36. Al-Mustanasar Billāh II.
37. Al-Mo'tasīm Billāh, the last *khalīf*.

**Al-Tahir bi-amr-illah Muhammad**

(الظاهر بامر الله محمد) succeeded his father, al-Nāsir Billāh, to the throne of Baghdād in A.D. 1223, A.H. 622. He was the thirty-fifth *khalīf* of the house of Abbās, reigned 9 months and 11 days, and died in A.D. 1226, A.H. 623. His son al-Mustanasar II. succeeded him.

**Al-Taya' (or al-Tayī') Billah (الطايغ)**

(بالله), the son of al-Mutia' Billāh, was the twenty-fourth *khalīf* of Baghdād. He succeeded his father in A.D. 974, reigned 17 years and 4 months, and was deposed by Bahā-ud-daula in A.D. 991, when Qādir Billāh, the son of Is-hāq, the son of Muqtadir, was raised to the throne.

**Altīmsh (الشمش).** *Vide* Shams-uddin Altīmsh.

**Al-Walid (الواليد).** *Vide* Walid.

**Al-Wathik or al-Wasik Billah (الواتي),** the ninth khalif of the family of the Abbasides, succeeded his father, al-Mu'tasim Billah, on the 5th January, A.D. 842, 18th Rabi I., A.H. 227, to the throne of Baghdad. The following year, he invaded and conquered Sicily. Nothing remarkable happened during the rest of his reign. He reigned 5 lunar years 7 months and 3 days, and died in A.D. 847, A.H. 232. He was succeeded by his brother al-Mutawakkil. He is the *Fathek* of Beckford's well-known tale.

**'Alwi (علوي),** poetical name of Shaikh Waji-uddin, which see.

**'Alwi (علوي),** poetical name of Mir Tahir 'Alwi, who died at Kashmir previous to the year A.D. 1723, A.H. 1136. He is the author of a diwan and a *Masnawi*; the latter contains the story of the blacksmith and the cotton cleanser called Qissae Haddad wa Hallaj.

**'Alwi Khan (Hakim) (علوي خان),** a physician, who was invited from Persia by the Emperor Muhammad Shah, and died at Delhi in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161. His title was *Mu'tamid-ul-Maluk Sayyid 'Alwi Khan Hakim*. He is the author of a medical work called *Jama'at-ul-Jawama'at*.

**'Amad (عماد), 'Amad Shāh, 'Amad-uddin, etc.** *Vide* Imad, Imad Shāh, e.c.

**'Ama-'aḡ or Uma-'aḡ Bukhari (عمعق).** *Vide* Abul Najib-al-Bukhari.

**Amanat (امانت),** poetical name of Sayyid Agha Hasan, son of Agha Razwi, author of a Diwan.

**Amanat 'Ali (Maulwi) (امانت علي),** author of a small work entitled *Bahar Ajam*, containing 121 letters written by him to different persons, in pure Persian.

**Amanat Khan Mirak (امانت خان),** title of Mir Ma'in-uddin Ahmad Khan Khwafi, a native of Khwaf in Khurasan. He was a nobleman of high rank in the time of the Emperor 'Alamgir, and died in the year A.D. 1684, A.H. 1095, at Aurangabad. He is the author of the work called *Shariat ul-Islam*.

**Amanat Khan (امانت خان),** title of Mir Husain, son of Amānat Khān Khwāfi. He was honoured with the title of his father about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100, by the Emperor 'Alamgir, and raised to the rank of a nobleman. He held different offices under that Emperor, and died at Surat A.D. 1699, A.H. 1111.

**Amanat Khan (امانت خان),** a celebrated Nustaliq writer, who in the 11th year of the reign of the Emperor Shāh Jahān wrote the inscriptions on the Tāj at Agra.

**Amani (Mir) (امانی میر),** of Kābul, died in A.H. 981, or A.D. 1573.

**Amani (امانی),** poetical name of Mirzā Amān-ullāh, the eldest son of Mahabat Khān. He flourished in the time of the Emperor Shāh Jahān, and died in the year A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047. He is the author of a diwan.

[*Vide* Khān Zamān Bahādur and Mahābat Khān.]

**Aman-ullah (Hafiz) (امان الله حافظ),** of Benares, was an author and Qāzi of Lucknow in the time of the Emperor 'Alamgir. He died in A.D. 1721, A.H. 1133.

**Aman-ullah Husaini (امان الله حسينی),** author of an *Inshā* which goes by his name, *Inshāe Amān-ullāh Husaini*.

**Ahmad Shah Abdali (احمد شاد ابدالی)** on his seventh invasion of Hindustan arrived at the Satlaj in A.D. 1764. Amar Singh waited on him, but was ordered to shave his head and beard before entering the royal presence. By a nazarana or present of a lac of rupees, he purchased permission to appear bearded and unshorn, and received investiture with the title of Maha Raja Rājagūn Mahindar Bakshir, which title is now borne by the head of the Patiala family.

**Amar-ibn-obaïd.** *Vide* Umar-ibn-ubaid.

**Amar Singh (امر سنگه),** Rāja of Patiala, was the son of Sardal Singh, who survived his father, Rājā Ala Singh, two or three years. Ahmad Amar Singh, *vide* Rana Amar Singh.

**Amar Singh Rana,** son of Rama Pallal Singh of Chittore, died in A.H. 1028

**Amar Singh (امر سنگه),** son of Gaj Singh, a rajpūt chief of the tribe of Rāthor. He killed Salābat Khān Mir Bakhshī in the 17th year of Shāh Jahān in the presence of the Emperor, on Thursday evening the 25th Jaly, o.s. 1644, 30th Jamadi I., A.H. 1054, and was by the order of the Emperor pursued and cut to pieces after a gallant defence near one of the gates of the fort of Agra, which is to this day called Amar Singh Darwāza or Amar Singh Gate. An account of this prince's early history will be found in Tod's *Rājasthān*.

**Amar Singh** (امر سنگه), of Benares, whose poetical name was *Khushgō*, held a government appointment in the Koel district. He compiled a short history of Akbar's palace and of the Tāj of Agra, and put the *Bahār Dānish* into verse and called it *Tarjuma Bahār Dānish*. This book is to be distinguished from the *Izhār Dānish*, an Urdū translation of *Bahār Dānish* by Mullazāda at Palnar.

**Amar Singh (Rana)**, son of Rana Partab Singh. *Vide* Rana Sankar.

**Ambaji Inglia**, a general of the Gwalior State who served under Mahādaji Sindhia from 1787, and who continued his services, both military and political, under his nephew Daulat Rao. The last mention of him is in Lake's war in Hindustan, in which he succeeded Gen. Perron [Keene's *History of India*, i. pp. 274, 360, 372].

**Amili** (آملی), a poet who was the author of a *Diwān*. This person appears to be the same with Shaikh Baha-uddin 'Amili.

**Amin** (امین), the sixth khalif of the house of Abbās. *Vide* al-Amin.

**Amin** (امین), poetical name of Shāh Amin-uddin of Azimābād, who flourished about the year A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127, and left a *diwān* of *Ghazals*, etc.

**Amina** (آمنه), the wife of 'Abdullah, and mother of Muhammad the prophet of the Musalmāns. She was the daughter of Wahab the son of 'Abdul Manāf. She is represented as the most beautiful, prudent, and virtuous lady of her tribe, and consequently the most worthy of such an extraordinary person as 'Abdullah. She died six years after the birth of her son Muhammad, about the year A.D. 577.

**Amina Begum** (امینه بیگم). *Vide* Ghasiti Begum.

**Amin Ahmad or Amin Muhammad Razi** (امین احمد رازی), the author of the Biographical Dictionary called *Haft Altam*. (The seven climates.) This book, which he finished in the time of the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1002, contains a short description of the seven climates of the Temperate Zone, and the Topography of their principal cities; with memoirs of the illustrious persons and eminent poets which each has produced.

**Amin-uddin Khan**, Nawāb of Lohārū, descended from Ahmad Bakhsh, a Minister of the Alwar State in 1803-1826. The Nawāb succeeded his unhappy brother Shams-ul-din (q.v.) in 1835; and died on the 31st December, A.D. 1869, aged 70 years. His eldest son, Mirzā 'Ala-uddin Khān, succeeded to his estates at Lohārū, on the 11th January, 1870.

**Amini** (امینی), poetical name of Amīr Suljān Ibrahim, a contemporary of Khwāja 'Asafī, who died in A.D. 1520, A.H. 926. Amini wrote a chronogram on that occasion.

**Amin-uddin (Mir)** (امین الدین میر), a poet and a great jester, was contemporary with the poets Moulana Ali Kāhī and Khwāja Ali Shahāb.

**Amin-uddin (Amir)** (امین الدین امیر). *Vide* Yemin-uddin (Amir) and Tughrāi.

**Amin-ud-daula Abul Jin** (امین الدوله ابوالجین), surnamed the Samaritan, was a physician, and had been wazir to Mālik Sālāh Isma'īl. He was strangled at Cairo in A.D. 1260, A.H. 648, and there were found in his house, amongst other precious articles, about 10,000 volumes of valuable works, copied by the most celebrated calligraphers.

**Amin-ud-daula Khan** (امین الدوله خان), a rebel, was blown from the mouth of a gun on the 3rd August, 1857, at Agra.

**Amir bi Ahkam Allah** (امر حکام الله), surnamed Abū Ali Mansūr, seventh khalif of the Fatimite dynasty of Egypt, succeeded his father, al-Mustaa'li Billāh, in December, 1101. From this time to the reign of 'Azid li-din Allah, during which period five khalifs ascended the throne of Egypt, the history of that country affords little else than an account of the intestine broils and contests between the wazirs or prime ministers, who were now become so powerful, that they had in a great measure stripped the khalifs of their civil power, and left them nothing but a shadow of spiritual dignity. These contests at last gave occasion to a revolution, by which the race of Fatimite khalifs were totally extinguished.

[*Vide* 'Azid li-din Allah.]

**Amir** (امیر), poetical name of Amīr-ud-daulā Nasir Jang, commonly called Mirza Mendhū, son of Nawāb Shuja-ud-daulā and brother to Nawāb Asaf-ud-daulā.

**Amiran Shah** (امیران شاد). *Vide* Mirān Shāh.

**Amira Singh Tappa** (امیرہ سنگہ ٹپہ), also called Amar Singh, a Gurkha general. He was the highest in rank and character of all the military chiefs of Nipāl. In 1814 during his campaign against Sir David Ochterlony in the Kamāon hills, he evinced equal valour and patriotism; but was compelled to surrender, at Malaun near Simla, 10th May, 1815.

[Keene's *History of India*, ii. p. 21.]

**Amir Barid I. (امير برید), the son of**

Qāsim Barid, whom he succeeded in the government of Ahmadābād Bidar in A.D. 1504, A.H. 910. During his rule the king Sultān Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani died in A.D. 1517, A.H. 923, when Amir Barid placed Sultān 'Alā-uddīn III. on the throne, and after his death Sultān Kalim Ullāh, who being treated with great rigour by the Amīr, fled from Bidar to Ahmadnagar, where he died shortly after. With Kalim Ullāh ended the dynasty of the Bahmani kings of Decan. Amir Barid reigned over the territories of Ahmadābād Bidar with full power more than 25 years, and died at Daulatābād in A.D. 1542, A.H. 949. He was buried at Ahmadābād Bidar, and succeeded by his son Ali Barid.

**Amir Barid II. (امير برید ثانی)**

succeeded to the government of Ahmadābād Biwar after depositing his relative Ali Barid Shāh II. in A.D. 1609, and was the last of the Barid Shāhī dynasty.

**Amiri (امیری), the poetical name of**

Maulāna Sultān Muhammad, a distinguished man who lived in the time of Shāh Tahmasp Safwī I. He praised this sovereign in his poems, and is the translator of Amīr Ali Sher's *Tazkira*, called *Majālis-ul-Nafāes*, from Turki into Persian. He is also the author of the *Bostān ul-Khayāl*.

**Amir Khan (امير خان), title of Mīr**

Abūl Wafā, the eldest son of Mīr Qāsim Khān Namkīn, was a nobleman in the time of the emperors Jahangīr and Shāh Jahān. At the time of his death he was governor of Thatta, where he died A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057, aged more than 100 years. His former name was Mīr Khān, but having made a present of one lac of rupees to Shāh Jahān, he was honoured with the title of Amīr Khān.

**Amir Khan (امير خان ميران),**

surnamed Mīr Mirān, the son of Khālil-ullāh Khān Yezdī, was a nobleman of high rank in the time of the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr, and a great favourite of the latter. He died at Kābul on the 28th April, A.D. 1698, 27th Shawwāl, A.H. 1109, and the emperor conferred the title of Amīr Khān on his son.

**Amir Khan (Nawab) (امير خان نواب),**

entitled U'mdat-ul-Mulk, was the son of the principal favourite of the emperor 'Alamgīr, of the same name, and a descendant of the celebrated Shāh Na'mat-ullāh Walī. He was himself a favourite of the emperor Muhammad Shāh; was appointed governor of Allahabad in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152, and re-called to court in A.D. 1743, A.H. 1156. He was naturally free of speech, and the emperor, fond of his repartee, had allowed him more license in his conversation than was consistent with respect to his own dignity,

when he was on business with the emperor, which by degrees disgusted Muhammad Shāh and made him wish his removal from office. He was consequently, with the consent of the emperor, stabbed with a dagger by a person who had been discharged from his service, and fell down dead on the spot. This circumstance took place on Friday the 26th December, 1747, 23rd Zil-bijja, A.H. 1159. He was buried after four days in the sepulchre of Khālil-ullāh Khān his grandfather, which is close to the Sarāe of Rūh-ullāh Khān at Delhi. His poetical name was Anjām. He composed logographs, and has left Persian and Rekhta Poems. There is a full account of Amīr Khān in the *Sujar-ul-Mutākhharin*, where he is said to have died in the same year as the emperor.

**Amir Khan (امير خان), the famous**

ally of the Pindaris and ancestor to the present Nawab of Tonk. He was originally in the service of Jaswant Rāo Holkar, who becoming insane in 1806 and incapable of the administration of his own affairs, this Muhammadan chief endeavoured to establish an ascendancy at his court, but soon left it with the army he commanded to pursue the separate object of his own ambition, and became the chief supporter of the Pindaris. A treaty was ratified with him by the British Government on the 19th December, 1817. He had on various pretexts avoided the ratification of the engagements which his agent had concluded with the resident of Delhi, but the movement of troops to his vicinity, and their occupation of positions which left him only the option between engaging in an unequal conflict and signing this treaty, induced him to adopt the safer course. He was confirmed in the possession of all the territories he held from the Holkar family, but compelled to surrender his large trains of artillery to the English Government, and to disband that great body of plunderers which had been for more than two years the scourge of Mālwa and Rājputāna. Amīr Khān died A.D. 1834, A.H. 1250. His *Life* was written by a Hindu named Basāwan Lāl; and the Memoir was translated into English by the late Thoby Prinsep.

**Amir Khan (امير خان), whose proper**

name was Mīr Khān, but was changed by the emperor 'Alamgīr by adding an alif to it into Amīr Khān. On a spot of seven bighas of ground, he had built his house close to the place called Guzūr Tijara, including the mahalla of Chhipitolā. In the first year of the emperor 'Alamgīr he was appointed governor of the fort of Shāhjahānabad, and in the eleventh year of the reign of the emperor he was appointed Sūbadār of Kābul.

**Amir Khan Sindhi (امير خان سندي),**

title of Mīr Abdul Karīm, son of Amīr Khān, the son of Mīr Abul Qāsim Namkīn. He was employed in various offices during the reign of 'Alamgīr, Bahādūr Shāh and Farrukhsiyar, and died some time before the accession of Muhammad Shāh to the throne of Delhi.

**Amir Khond (امير خوند).** *Vide* Mir Khūnd or Khawind Shāh.

**Amir Khusru (امير خسرو).** *Vide* Khūro (Amir).

**Amir Mahmud (امير محمود فخر الدين),** surnamed Fakhr-uddin, and commonly called Ibn-Yemin, was the son of Amir Yemin-uddin, entitled Mālik-ul Fuzlā, i.e., the prince of the learned. Amir Mahmūd was an excellent poet, and died on Saturday the 29th January, A.D. 1368, Jumādī II. A.H. 769, in Persia. He is mentioned in Dr. Sprenger's Catalogue, p. 67, to have died in 749 Hijri corresponding with A.D. 1348, and in the *Tazhira Daulat Shahi* it is mentioned that he died in A.H. 745, A.D. 1344. He has left a Diwān.

**Amir Mirzā (Nawab) (امير ميرزا نواب)** was the son of George Hopkins Walters, a pensioned European officer, who, with his family, consisting of a wife, two daughters and one son, had established himself in Lucknow as a merchant many years ago. After his death his family, through the intrigues of one Baksh Ali Khān, embraced the Muhammadan religion, and the younger daughter not long after was consigned to the Seraglio of king Nasir-uddin Hydar and became one of the queens of that monarch, under the title of Wilayeti Mahal, or the King's European consort. The elder daughter also received the name and title of Ashraf-un-nisa Begam. She remained unmarried all her life. The brother, Joseph Walters, received the name of Amir Mirzā. He was brought up as a Muslimān of the Shī'a sect, and always took a pride in showing himself as an orthodox follower of the Crescent. After Wilayeti Mahal's death, her elder sister Ashraf-un-nisa Begam succeeded to her estate, consisting of Government Securities valued at 11,400,000 rupees besides jewellery, movable and immovable property of considerable value. In 1832 Ashraf-un-nisa died, and was succeeded by Amir Mirzā, her brother, who squandered almost the whole property by his reckless prodigality. Amir Mirzā died on the 10th January, 1870, in his 66th year.

**Amir Mo'izzi (امير معزي),** a celebrated poet of Samarcand, who served under Sultān Malik Shāh and Sultān Sanjur Saljūki, and was honoured with the title of Mālik-ush-Shu'arā, or the Royal Poet. He was accidentally killed by an arrow shot by the latter prince. His Diwān contains 15,000 verses. His death happened in the year A.D. 1147, A.H. 542. His proper name was Amir Ali.

**Amir Shahi (امير شاهي سبزوري),** of Sabzwār, a poet who flourished in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā, about the year A.D. 1436. *Vide* Shāhi (Amir).

**Amir Taimur (امير تيمور صاحبقران),**

styled Sāhib Qirān, because he reigned more than 30 years, or because he was born in a conjunction of the planets so called. He is also called Timurlang (Tamerlane) from some defect in his feet; was born at Kush in ancient Sogdania on Tuesday, the 9th April, A.D. 1336, 27th Shu'bān, A.H. 736. Some say he was the son of a shepherd, and others that he was descended in a right line from Qājuli Bahādūr, son of Tūmana Khān, of the same lineage with Changlez Khān, the celebrated conqueror of Persia. His father's name was Amir Turāghāi and mother's Takina Khātūn; however, his obscurity was soon forgotten in the glory of his exploits. Distinguished by his courage and unbounded ambition, he gained a number of faithful adherents, and seized the city of Balkh, the capital of Khurāsān, and having put to death Amir Husain, the ruler of that place, whose sister he had married, he ascended the throne on Wednesday the 10th April, A.D. 1370, 12th Ramzān, A.H. 771. He then subdued Kandahār, Persia and Baghdād, and seconded by an enthusiastic army he penetrated to India, took Delhi on Tuesday the 17th December, A.D. 1398, 7th Rabi II. A.H. 801, with its immense treasures, and returned to punish Baghdād that shook off his yoke. The offending city was given up to pillage, and 80,000 of her inhabitants put to the sword. Now master of the fairer part of Asia, he interfered, at the request of the Greek emperor, in the affairs of Bāiazid (Bajazet), emperor of the Turks, and commanded him to abandon the siege of Constantinople. The message roused the indignation of Bāiazid; he marched against the new enemy, and was defeated by him in Phrygia, after a battle of three days, on Friday the 21st July, A.D. 1402, 19th Zil-bijja, A.H. 804. Bāiazid fell into the hands of the emperor, and was carried about in mockery in an iron cage. To these conquests Taimūr added Egypt and the treasures of Cairo, and then fixed the seat of his empire at Samarcand, where he received the homage of Manuel Palaeologus, emperor of Constantinople, and of Henry III. King of Castile, by their ambassadors. Taimūr was preparing fresh victories by the invasion of China, when death stopped his career on Wednesday the 18th February, A.D. 1405, 17th Shu'bān, A.H. 807, in the 36th year of his reign, aged 71 years, and was buried at Samarcand. He was the ancestor of Bābar, who founded the dynasty of the Mughul emperors of Delhi. After his death he received the title of "Firdaus Makāni," i.e., "May paradise be his place of residence." He had four sons, viz., Jahāngir Mirzā, Umar Shaikh Mirzā, Mirān Shāh and Shāhrukh Mirzā. Tamerlane on his death-bed named his grandson Pīr Muhammad, son of Jahāngir Mirzā, the universal heir of all his dominions; but the contempt with which his will was treated after death was equal to the veneration which had been paid to his authority during his life. The Sultān Khalīl, another of his grandsons, immediately took possession of the capital of Samarcand, and proclaimed

himself emperor. Pīr Muhammad did not live long enough to assert his rights, but was assassinated six months after the death of his grandfather. After his death, Shāhrukh Mirzā, the youngest of the two surviving sons of Tamerlane, succeeded to the inheritance assigned for Pīr Muhammad.

*List of the kings of Samargand of the race of Amir Taimūr.*

Khalīl Sultān, the son of Mirān Shāh.

Shāhrukh Mirzā, son of Amir Taimūr.

Ala-ud-daula Mirzā.

Ulugh Beg Mirzā, son of Shāhrukh.

Mirzā Babar, who subsequently conquered

Dehli, and became the first emperor of the

Mughuls in India.

Mirzā Abdul-Latif.

Mirzā Shāh Muhammad.

Mirzā Ibrahim.

Sultān Abū Sayyid.

Mirzā Yādgar Muhammad.

**Amir Yemin-uddin (امير يمين الدين),**

entitled Malik-ul-Fuzlā, i.e., the prince of the learned, was a Turk and an excellent poet. He flourished in the time of Sultān Muhammad Khudā Banda, and died in A.D. 1324, A.H. 724. [*I'ide Tughardi.*]

**Amjad 'Ali Shah (امجد علي شاد)**

was the son of Muhammad Alī Shāh, whom he succeeded on the throne of Lucknow as king of Oudh, with the title of Suriā Jāh, on the 17th May, A.D. 1842, 6th Rabi' II. A.H. 1258, and died on the 16th March, A.D. 1847, 26th Safar, A.H. 1263. He was succeeded by his son Wajid Ali Shāh, in whose time Oudh was annexed to the British Government on the 7th February, A.D. 1856.

**'Ammar ibn Hissan (عمار ابن حسان)**

was Ali's general of the horse, and was killed in battle fought by Ali against Mu'āwīa, the first khalīf of the house of Umayyad, in the month of July, A.D. 657, Safar, A.H. 37. He was then about 90 years of age, and had been in three several engagements with Muhammad himself. He was one of the murderers of Usmān, the third khalīf after Muhammad.

**Amra-al Qais (امرا القيس), the son**

of Hajar, one of the most illustrious poets the Arabians had before Muhammadanism. He is one of the seven poets whose poems have, for their excellency, been hung in the temple of Mecca. These poems were called *Muallakat* (suspended), and as they were written in letters of gold, they were also called *Muzahhibāt*. The names of these seven celebrated poets are Amra-al-Qais, Tarafa, Zuhir, Labid, Antār, Amrū and Harāth.

[Amra-al-Qais is the same person who is commonly called Majnūn, the lover of Laila, and Labid was his friend and master. Amir Khussu's *Loves of Majnun and Laila* has been translated into English.]

**Amrit Rao (امرت راء), a Maharrātā**

chief who had been placed on the masnad of Pūnā by Holkar in A.D. 1803, but deposed by the British, and a pension of 700,000 rupees was assigned for his support annually. He was the son of Raghunāth Rao, commonly called Raghoba. For some time he resided at Banaras and then in Bundelkhānd, and died at the former station in A.D. 1824.

**'Amru bin Mua'wia (عمرو بن معاوية),**

an ancient Arabian poet whose collection of poems are to be found in the Royal Library at Paris, No. 1120.

**'Amru ibn Al-'As (عمرو ابن لعاص),**

a celebrated Muhammadan, at first the enemy and afterwards the friend of Muhammad, of whom it is reported by tradition that Muhammad said, "There is no truer Musalman, nor one more steadfast in the faith than 'Amrū." He served in the wars of Syria, where he behaved with singular courage and resolution. Afterwards Umar the khalīf sent him into Egypt, which he reduced in A.D. 641, A.H. 20, and became lieutenant of the conquered country. Usmān continued him in that post four years, and then removed him; whereupon he retired to Palestine, where he lived privately till Usmān's death. Upon this event, he went over to Mu'āwīa upon his invitation, and took a great part in the dispute between 'Ali and Mu'āwīa. The latter restored him to the lieutenantcy of Egypt, and continued him in it till his death, which happened in A.D. 663, A.H. 43. Before he turned Muhammadan he was one of the three poets who were famous for writing lampoons upon Muhammad, in which style of composition 'Amrū particularly excelled. There are some fine proverbs of his remaining, and also some good verses. He was the son of a courtesan of Mecca, who seems to have numbered some of the noblest of the land among her lovers. When she gave birth to this child, the infant was declared to have most resemblance to 'As, the oldest of her admirers, whence, in addition to his name of Amrū, he received the designation of Ibn-al-'As.

**'Amru (عمرو بن سعيد), the son of**

Sa'id, was a cousin of the khalīf 'Abdul-Malik. In the year A.D. 688, A.H. 69, the khalīf left Damascus to go against Misaa'b, the son of Zuber, and appointed Amrū to take care of Damascus, who seized upon it for himself, which obliged 'Abdul-Malik to return. After three or four days the khalīf sent for him and killed him with his own hand.

**'Amru bin Lais (عمرو بن ليث),**

brother of Ya'kūb ibn Lais, whom he succeeded in the government of Khurāsān, etc., in A.D. 878, A.H. 265, and ruled over those countries for 23 years. He was at last

seized by Amīr Isma'il Sāmānī in A.D. 900, A.H. 288, and sent to Baghdād, where he was confined for some time; his execution was the last act of the Khalīf Al-Mo'tazid, who gave orders for it a few months before his own death in A.D. 901, A.H. 289. He was blind of one eye. With Amrū fell the fortunes of his family. His grandson Tahir struggled for power in his native province; but after a reign of six years, during which he conquered Fārs, his authority was subverted by one of his own officers, by whom he was seized and sent prisoner to Baghdād. The only other prince of the family of Banī Lais that attained any eminence was a chief of the name of Khalāf, who established himself in Sistān and maintained his power over that province till the time of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, by whom he was defeated and made prisoner.

**Amurath**, names of several emperors of Turkey, as written by English writers, being a corruption of Murād, which see.

**Anandpal** (انندپال), son of Jaipāl I.,

rāja of Lāhore, whom he succeeded about the year A.D. 1001, and became tributary to Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. He died about the year 1013, and was succeeded in the government by his son Jaipāl II.

**Anarkali** (انارکلی), the name of a lady,

otherwise "Nadira Begam," who lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr. Her mausoleum is at a place called Anārkālī in Lāhore, which has been recently used as a church. Different stories are told concerning the name Anārkālī, by which the mausoleum as well as the station in its vicinity is known. According to some, it was the name of a princess in Jahāngīr's time, while others say that Anārkālī was a beautiful handmaid with whom Jahāngīr fell in love, and who, on Akbar becoming aware of it, was buried alive. These stories may not be true; but this much is at least certain, that the woman after whose name the building is called, lived in the time of Akbar, or his son Jahāngīr, that Jahāngīr or some other prince was madly in love with her, and that her death took place under such mournful circumstances as broke the heart of the fond lover, and led him to compose the following couplet, still found engraved on her tombstone: "Oh! could I see again the face of my lost friend, I would thank my God until the day of judgment."

**Anand Rao, Gaikwar** (انند راو گیکوار),

a Marhātā chief of Barōda, with whom the English Government had in 1812 concluded a subsidiary alliance. Before the treaty he was a nominal dependant of the Peshwa.

**Anas** (آنس), a poet of Arabia.

**'Andalīb** (عندليب). *Vide* Khwāja Nāsir.

**Anis** (انس), poetical name of Mohan Lal, which see.

**Anisi Shamlu** (انیس شاملو), a poet

named Yul Quli Beg. He was an intimate friend and constant companion of prince Ibrāhim Mirzā, a grandson of Shāh Isma'il Safwī, consequently took the takhallas of Anisī. When 'Abdullah Khān Uzbaq took Hirāt he made a proclamation in his army, that the life of Anisi be spared, and treated him with great respect. He came to India and received a salary of 50,000 rupees and a jagir. He died at Barhānpūr in A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014, and has left a Dīwān and a Masnawī called *Mahmūd Atūz*.

**Ang or Ungh Khan**, a king of the Trit

Tartars, who resided at Karakoram, and to whom the celebrated Jangez Khān was at one time a tributary. He is also called Prester John by the Syrian Missionaries. Jangez Khān having thrown off his allegiance, a war ensued, which ended in the death of Ang Khān in A.D. 1202.

**Anjam** (انجام), the poetical name of

Nawāb Umdat-ul-Mulk Amīr Khān. *Vide* Amīr Khān.

**Anup Bai** (انوپ بائی), the wife of

the emperor Jahāndār Shāh, and mother of Alamgīr II. king of Dehli.

**Anushtakin** (انوشستن), the cup-

bearer of Sulṭān Sanjar, and father of Sulṭān Qutb-uddin Muhammad of Khwārizm.

**Ans bin Malik** (آنس بن مالک).

*Vide* Abu Hamza bin Nasr-al-Ansārī.

**'Ansuri** (عنصري), a poet of the court

of Sulṭān Mahmūd. *Vide* Unsari.

**Antar** (انتار), one of the seven Arabian

poets, whose poems were hung up in the temple of Mecca in golden letters, and from that circumstance were called Mu'allakāt (suspended), or Muzahhibāt (golden). The first volume of the history of Antār, called *The Life and Adventures of Antār*, was translated into English and published in December, A.D. 1818, in England.

[*Vide* Amra-al-Kais.]



**Anwari (أنوري), a famous Persian poet**

surnamed Ashad-uddin. He formerly took for his poetical name "Khāfwari," but he changed it afterwards to "Anwari." From the superiority of his poetical talents he was called the king of the poets of Khurāsān. He was a native of Abiward in Khurāsān, was the favourite of Sultān Sanjar Saljūki, and the rival of the poet Rashīdī surnamed Watwāt, who espoused the cause of Atsiz, the Sultān of Khwārizm. Whilst the two princes were engaged in war, the two poets assailed one another by rhymes sent on the point of arrows. He is also said to have been the greatest astronomer of his age. It so happened in the year A.H. 581 or 582, September, A.D. 1186, that there was a conjunction of all the planets in the sign of Libra; Anwari predicted a storm which would eradicate trees and destroy every building. When the fatal day arrived it was perfectly calm, and there was the whole year so little wind, that the people were unable to winnow their corn. He was therefore accused for his predictions as an astrologer, and was obliged to fly to Balkh, where he died in the reign of Sultān Alāuddīn Takash in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596. His death is mentioned in the *Khulāsāt-ul-Ashā'ir* to have taken place in A.H. 587, and others have written A.H. 592. Anwari, when very young, was sitting at the gate of his college, called Mansūriya in Tus, when a man richly dressed rode by him on a fine horse, with a numerous train of attendants; upon his asking who it was, he was told that it was a poet belonging to the court. When Anwari reflected on the honour conferred on poetry, for which art he had a very early bent, he applied himself to it more ardently than ever, and having finished a poem, presented it to the Sultān, who approved the work and invited him to his palace, and raised him even to the first honours of the State. He found many other poets at court, among whom were Salmān, Zahir and Rashīdī, all men of wit and genius. Anwari has left us a collection of highly esteemed poems on various subjects, called *Diwān Anwari*. Verses from his poems are quoted by Sa'di in his *Gulistān*.

**Anwari Khan (أنوري خان), a corruption of Abū Raihān, which see.**

**Anwar-uddin Khan (أنور الدين خان),**

Nawāb of the Carnatic, a soldier of fortune, who had attained power by treacherous connivance to the murder of the legitimate heir, a child whose guardian he had been appointed by Nizām-ul-Mulk. He at first served under one of the emperors of Delhi, and was appointed governor of Korā Jahānābād. Ill success, or perhaps ill conduct, preventing him from being able to pay the usual revenues of his government to the throne; he quitted it privately, and went to Ahmadābād, where Ghāzi-uddin Khān, the father of Nizām-ul-Mulk, gave him a post of considerable trust

and profit in the city of Sūrat. After the death of Ghāzi-uddin, his son, who had succeeded in the Sūbadārī of the southern provinces, appointed him Nawāb of the Carnatic, or Vellore and Rājmandrum, countries which he governed from A.D. 1726 to 1741, and in A.D. 1744 he was formally created governor of the country. He was killed in battle fought against Muzaffar Jang, the grandson of Nizām-ul-Mulk, on the 23rd July, O.S. A.H. 1162, who took possession of the Carnatic. Anwar-uddin was then 107 years old. His eldest son was made prisoner and his second son, Muhammad Ali, fled to Trinopolis. A heroic poem called *Anwar Nāma*, in praise of this Nawāb was written by Abdi, in which the exploits of Major Lawrence, and the first contests between the English and French in India are recorded with tolerable accuracy. (*Vide Sa'ādāt-ullah Khān*.) His son Muhammad Ali was confirmed by Nawāb Nasir Jang in the government of the Carnatic in A.D. 1750.

**Aohad Sabzwari (Khwaja) (اوحدها), poetical name of**

*(سبزواري خواجه)*, poetical name of Khwāja Fakhr-uddin, a physician, astronomer, and poet, of Sabzwār. He died A.D. 1463, A.H. 868, aged 81 lunar years, and left a *Diwān* in Persian containing Ghazals, Qasidas, etc.

**Aohadi (اوحدي), the poetical name of**

Shaikh Aohad-uddin of Isfahān or Marāgha, a celebrated Persian poet who put into verse the *Jām-i-Jam*, a book full of Muhammadan spirituality, which he wrote in imitation of the Hādīqa of Sanāi; he also wrote a *Diwān* containing verses. He was liberally rewarded by Arghūn Khān, the king of the Tartars. He was a pupil of Aohad-uddin Kirmāni; died in A.D. 1337, A.H. 738, and was buried at Marāgha in Tabreiz.

**Aohad - uddin Isfahani (Shaikh)**

*(اوحادالدين اسفهانى)*, a Persian poet. *Vide* Aohadi.

**Aohad - uddin Kirmani (Shaikh)**

*(اوحادالدين كرماني)*, author of the *Misbah-ul-Arwāh*. He flourished in the reign of Al-Mustansar Billāh, Khalīf of Baghdad, and died in the year A.D. 1298, A.H. 697. His poetical name is Hāmid. He was a contemporary of Shaikh Sa'di of Shirāz.

**Aohad-uddin (اوحادالدين), the surname of the celebrated Anwari, which see.**

**Aoji (اوجي), a poet who died in**

A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050.

'**Apa Sahib** (آپا صاحب), a nephew of

Rāghōji Bhonsla II. and cousin to Parsarām Bhonsla, commonly called Bālā Sāhib, rāja of Nāgpur or Berār. The latter succeeded his father in March, A.D. 1816, but being an idiot and unfit to rule, 'Apā Sāhib assumed the chief authority under the title of Regent, and had the sole conduct of the public affairs. Although he was in a great degree indebted for his elevation to the English Government, he early evinced a disposition as inconsistent with the gratitude which he owed to that State, as with the obligations of good faith. It was also discovered that he had secretly murdered his predecessor, Bālā Sāhib (Parsarām), in order to obtain that elevation which he had so disgraced. He was consequently seized in the beginning of the year A.D. 1818, and brought to the Residency, where he continued in confinement till directed to be sent under a strong escort to the Company's territories. When arrived at Raichora, a village within one march from Jabalpur, he contrived, by bribing some of his guards, to make his escape. It is believed that after having for a short period found a refuge in Aṣṭgurh, he fled to the Panjāb, where he remained a miserable dependant on the charity of Rāja Ranjit Singh. After the dethronement of 'Apā Sāhib, the grandson of Rāghōji Bhonsla was raised to the masnad of Nāgpur.

[*Vide Keene's India*, ii. 34, f. f.]

**Apa Sahib** (آپا صاحب), also called

Shalyi, third brother of Partāp Singh Narāyan, rāja of Satāra. After the dethronement of his brother in A.D. 1839, he was placed on the masnad of Satāra by the British Government, and died on the 5th April, 1818. Before his death he expressed a wish that he might adopt as a son, a boy by name Balwant Rāo Bhonsla. It was, however, determined to anux Satāra.

**Aqa Muhammad Khan Qajar** (آقا محمد خان قاجار), king of

Persia, of the tribe of Qājār, and son of Muhammad Hasan Khān Qājār, ruler of Māzanderān. He was made an eunuch in his childhood by 'Adil Shāh, the nephew and immediate successor of Nādir Shāh. After the death of 'Adil Shāh he obtained his release, and joined his father, who was afterwards slain by Karim Khān Zand, king of Persia. Aghā, or Aqā Muhammad, was obliged to surrender himself to him, and was a prisoner in the city of Shirāz. He had for some time been very strictly guarded, and was never allowed to go beyond the walls of the town, but afterwards he was permitted to go a-hunting. When the last illness of Karim Khān assumed a dangerous appearance, he contrived to leave that city on the usual pretext of hunting. When intelligence was brought to him that the founder of the Zand dynasty was no more, accompanied by a few attendants, he commenced his flight, and,

favoured by the confusion of the moment, he reached his province of Māzanderān in safety, and proclaimed himself one of the competitors for the crown of Persia. Soon after the death of 'Alī Murād Khān, ruler of Persia, in A.D. 1785, he made himself master of Isfahān without a battle, but had for several years to contend with Luṭf 'Alī Khān, the last prince of the Zand family, before he became sole master of Persia. Luṭf 'Alī Khān was put to death by him in A.D. 1795, 14th Muḥarram, A.H. 1212. Aqā Muhammad Khān was murdered on the 10th July, A.D. 1797, by two of his attendants, whom he had sentenced to death, in the 63rd year of his age. He had been a ruler of a great part of Persia for 20 years, but had only for a short period enjoyed the undisputed sovereignty of that country. He was succeeded by his nephew, Fath 'Alī Shāh, who died in A.D. 1834, A.H. 1250. After him, his grandson, Muhammad Shāh, the son of 'Abbās Mirzā, mounted the throne, and died in 1847, when his son, Nāsir-uddin Ahmad Shāh, the present king of Persia, succeeded him.

**Aqa Razi** (آقا رضى), a poet of Persia,

who came to India, and after his return home, died in A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024.

'**Aqidat Khan** (عقيدت خان), title

of Mir Mahmūd, brother of Aṣālat Khān Mashhadī. He came to India in the 14th year of 'Alamgir, A.D. 1670, and was raised to the rank of 1,000 and 400 *sawars*.

'**Aqil** (عقيل), 'Aqil the brother of 'Alī.

There is a story of him that being displeased with his brother 'Alī the *Khalīfa*, he went over to Mu'āwiya, who received him with great kindness and respect, but desired him to curse 'Alī; and as he would not admit of any refusal, 'Aqil thus addressed the congregation: "O people, you know that 'Alī, the son of Abū-Tālib, is my brother; now Mu'āwiya has ordered me to curse him, therefore, may the curse of God be upon him." So that the curse would either apply to 'Alī or to Mu'āwiya.

'**Aqil Khan** (عاقل خان), 'Āqil Khān,

nephew of Afzal Khān wazīr, a nobleman of 3,000, who served under the emperor Shāh Jahan, and died A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059.

'**Aqil Khan** (Nawab) (عاقل خان نواب),

the title of Mir 'Askari. He was a native of Khawāf, in Khurāsān, and held the office of wīzarat in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir. He was an excellent poet; and as he had a great respect for Shāh Burhān-uddin, entitled Rāz-i-Ilāhī, he chose the word Rāzi for his poetical title. He is the author of several works, among which are a *Maṣnawī* and *Diwān*. He died A.D. 1693, A.H. 1108. *Vide Rāzi*.

**'Arabshah (عربشاد)**, author of a history of Amir Taimūr (Tamerlane) called *Ajīb-ul-Maḡdāl*, and of a treatise on the unity of God. He was a native of Damascus, where he died in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854. He is also called Ibn 'Arabshāh and Ahmad Ibn Arabshāh.

**Aram Bano Begam (آرام بانو بیگم)**, a daughter of the emperor Akbar, who died in the 40th year of her age in A.D. 1624, A.H. 1033, during the reign of Jahāngīr, her brother, and is buried in the mausoleum of Akbar at Sikandra in Agra. Her tomb is of white marble. Her mother's name was Bibi Daulat Shad, and her sister's name Shahr-un-nisa Begam.

**Aram Shah (Sultan) (آرام شاد)**, king of Delhi, succeeded his father, Sulṭān Qutb-uddin Ashik, in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and had scarcely reigned one year when he was deposed by Altīmsh, the adopted son and son-in-law of Qutb-uddin) who assumed the title of Shams-uddin Altīmsh.

**Araru (آرارو)**, a zamīndār of Korā in the province of Allāhābād, was of the tribe of Khichar, who, taking advantage of the weakness of the empire, slew Nawāb Jān Nisār Khān (brother to the wazīr's wife), chaklādār of that district in A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, upon which 'Azīm-ullāh Khān, the son of the deceased, was sent with an army to chastise him, but the zamīndār took refuge in his woods, and for a long while eluded his pursuer, who, tired out, returned to Delhi, leaving his army under the command of Khwārizm Beg Khān. Arārū, emboldened by the Nawāb's retreat, attacked and slew the deputy; upon which the wazīr Qamar-uddin Khān applied for assistance to Bārhan-ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān Subādār of Oudh, for the reduction of the rebel. Sa'adat Khān marched against Arārū in A.D. 1735, A.H. 1148, killed him in a battle and sent his head to the emperor Muhammad Shāh. The skin of his body was flayed off, and sent stuffed with straw to the wazīr.

**Ardal Viraf (اردی وراف)**, a priest of the Magian religion, who lived in the time of Ardīsher Bābagān, king of Persia, and is the author of the *Ardal Viraf Nama*, which he wrote in the Zend, or the original Persian language.

[See Nouterhāw Kirmāni.]

**Ardīsher Babakan (اردشیر بابکان)**, or Bābagān, the son of Bābak, was, we are told, a descendant of Sāsān, the son of Bahman and grandson of Isfandīār. He was the first king of the Sāsānian dynasty. His father Bābak, who was an inferior officer in

the public service, after putting to death the governor appointed by Ardawān (Artabanus) made himself master of the province Fars. The old man survived but a short time. His son Ardīsher, after settling the affairs of Fars, not only made himself master of Isfahan, but of almost all Frig, before Ardawān, who was the reigning prince, took the field against him, about the year A.D. 223. The armies met in the plains of Ilarnuz, where a desperate battle ensued, in which Ardawān lost his crown and his life; and the son of Bābak was hailed in the field with the proud title of Shāhān Shāh, or King of kings. He was contemporary with Alexander Severus, the Roman emperor. Ardīsher (whom the Roman historians call Artaxerxes) having reigned fourteen years as absolute sovereign of Persia, resigned the government into the hands of his son, Shāhpār, called by the Romans Sapor or Sapores, in the year A.D. 238.

*The following is a list of the kings of Persia of the Sāsānian race:—*

1. Ardīsher.
2. Shāhpār I.
3. Ilarnuz I.
4. Bahrām I.
5. Bahrām II.
6. Bahrām III.
7. Narsē.
8. Ilarnuz II.
9. Shāhpār II.
10. Ardīsher II.
11. Shāhpār III.
12. Bahrām IV.
13. Yazdijard I.
14. Bahrām Gōr.
15. Yazdijard II.
16. Ilarnuz, or Ilarnuz II.
17. Firōz.
18. Balas or Palash.
19. Kubād.
20. Jāmāsp.
21. Nāusherwān (Kasra).
22. Ilarnuz.
23. Khusrō Parwez.
24. Shīrōn.
25. Ardīsher III.
26. Shahrīār.
27. Tūrān, or Pārān Dukht.
28. Azarmi Dukht.
29. Farrukhād Bakhtīār.
30. Yazdijard III.

**Ardīsher (اردشیر), (or Artaxerxes) II.**  
succeeded his father Shāhpār II. in the year A.D. 380, and sat on the throne of Persia only four years, during which period no event of consequence occurred. He was deposed in A.D. 384 by his brother Shāhpār III. who succeeded him.

**Ardīsher (اردشیر), (or Artaxerxes) III.**  
a king of Persia, of the Sāsānian race, who reigned about the year A.D. 629, after Shīrōyā.

**Ardisher Darazdast** (اردشیر), an ancient king of

(دراز دست), an ancient king of

Persia, the Artaxerxes Longimanus of the Greeks, surnamed Bahman, was the son of Istādiār. He succeeded his grandfather, Gashtasp, as king of Persia in B.C. 464. He is celebrated for the wisdom he displayed in the internal regulation of his empire. In the commencement of the reign of this monarch, the celebrated Rustam was slain by the treachery of his brother. This prince is supposed to be the Ahasuerus of Scripture, who married Esther, and during the whole of his reign shewed the greatest kindness to the Jewish nation. The long reign of this monarch includes that of two or more of his immediate successors, who are not noticed by Persian writers. According to them, he ruled Persia 112 years, and was succeeded by his daughter Queen Humāi.

**Arghun Khan** (ارغون خان), the son

of Abākā Khān and grandson of Halākū Khān, was raised to the throne of Persia after the murder of his uncle Ahmad Khān, surnamed Nekōdār, in August, A.D. 1284, Jamād I. A.H. 683. His reign was marked by few events of consequence. He recalled the celebrated Shams-ud-dīn Muhammad Sāhib Diwān, his father's wazīr, who, disgusted with court, had retired to Isfahān; but this able minister was hardly re-established in his office, before his enemies persuaded the prince that he had actually poisoned his father; and the aged wazīr was in the same year made over to the public executioner. Amir Būkā, the rival of Shams-ud-dīn, rose, upon his fall, to such power that he was tempted to make a grasp at the crown; but he was unsuccessful, and lost his life in the attempt. Arghūn Khān died on Saturday, the 10th March, A.D. 1291, 5th Rabi I. A.H. 690, after a reign of 6 years and 9 months, and was succeeded by his brother Kaijaptū or Kaiḡhatū. His mother was a Christian.

[*V. Sup. Aba Kaan.*]

**Arghun Shah Jani Qurbani** (Amir)

(ارغون شاه جاني قرباني امير), who

reigned in Naishapūr and Tūs about the year A.D. 1337, and was defeated by the Sarbadāl of Sabzwār.

**'Arif** (عارف), the poetical name of the

son of Ghulām Husain Khān. He was an excellent Urdū poet of Dehli, and died in A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**'Arifi** (Maulana) (عارفي), a Persian

poet who flourished in the time of the wazīr Khwāja Muḥammad bin Is-hāq, and wrote a work in his name called *Dah Nāma*. He lived in the 9th century of the Hijri era.

**'Arifi** (Maulana) (عارفي), son of

Mubārīk Maskhara, was a learned Musalmān, and was living in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, when he wrote a chronogram on the death of Qāsim Kūhī, who died in that year, during the reign of the emperor Akbar.

**Arjumand Bano Begam** (ارجمند بانو)

(بيگم), entitled Mumtāz Mahāl (now

corrupted into Tāj Mahāl and Tāj Bibī) was the favourite wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, the brother of the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begam. She was born in the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, and married to the prince Mirzā Khurram (afterwards Shāh Jahān) in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021, by whom she had several children. She died in child-bed a few hours after the birth of her last daughter, named Dāhar Ārā, on the 7th July, O.S. 1631, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1040, at Burhānpūr in the Deccan, was at first buried there in a garden called Zainābād, but afterwards her remains were removed to Āgra, where a most splendid mausoleum was built over her tomb, with a coating of white marble decorated with mosaics, which for the richness of the material, the chasteness of the design, and the effect at once brilliant and solemn, is not surpassed by any other edifice either in Europe or Asia. It was completed in A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, and is now called the "Tāj," or "Tāj Mahāl," which is said to have cost the enormous sum of £3,000,000. The chronogram of her death contains the date in the word "Gham," or Grief. She was also called Kudsiya Begam and Nawāb 'Alia Begam.

**Arjun Singh** (ارجن سنگه) was one of

the three sons of Rājā Mānsingh.

[*Vide Ain Translation, i. p. 485.*]

**Arpa Khan** (اربا خان), one of the

princes of the Tartar family, was crowned king of Persia after the death of Abū Saīd Khān Bahādūr, in November, A.D. 1335, A.H. 736. He reigned five months and was killed in battle against Mūsī Khān in A.D. 1336, who succeeded him.

[*Vide Abū Saīd Khān Bahādūr.*]

**Arsalan Khan** (ارسلان خان), title of

Arsalān Qulī, the son of Alahwardī Khān I., was a nobleman in the service of the emperor Alamgir, and was living about the year A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

**Arsalan Shah** (ارسلان شاه), the son of

Sultān Mas'ūd III. of Ghazni. He murdered his brother Sherzād in A.D. 1115, A.H. 509, and having ascended the throne, he imprisoned all his other brothers excepting Bahrām Shāh, who fled to Khurāsān and sought assistance of Sultān Sanjar his uncle.

Sanjar in the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512, marched to Ghazni, and in a battle defeated Arsalān Shāh, who made his escape to Lāhore, but was soon after taken prisoner and put to death, when Bahrām Shāh ascended the throne.

**Arsalan Shah** (ارسلان شاه), a king of Khwarizm, and son of Atsiz. *Vide* Alp Arsalān.

**Arsalan Shah Saljuki** (ارسلان شاه سلجوقي), the son of Tughrāl II and grandson of Sultān Muhammad, brother to Sultān Sanjar. Arsalān Shāh died in January, A.D. 1176, A.H. 571. His son Tughrāl III, who succeeded him, was the last Sultān of the family of the Saljūkides, who reigned in Persia.

**'Arsh-Ashaiāni** (عرش آشیانی), the title given to the emperor Akbar I. after his death.

**'Arshi** (عرشی), whose proper name was Mir Muhammad Momin, was a brother of Mir Sālah Kashifi, the son of Mir Abdullāh Mushkiq Qalam Husaini, who was a celebrated calligrapher under Jahāngir. Arshi is the author of a poem called *Shāhid-Arshi*, composed in the year A.D. 1659, A.H. 1070, also of another work entitled *Mehr sea Wafā*, and of a Diwān.

**Artaxerxes.** *Vide* Ardisher.

**Arzami Dukht** (ارزمي دخت), a queen of the Persians, whose general named Mehrān being killed in a battle against the Saracens, she was deposed by the people, who placed Yezdijard III. upon the throne in her stead, a young man of the royal family. But this did not much mend the matter, the government of the new king of theirs being even more inauspicious than that of the queen; for in her reign the confines of the empire were only invaded, but in his all was entirely lost, and the whole kingdom and country of the Persians fell into the hands of the Mūsalmāns. The accession of Yezdijard is placed by Sir John Malcolm in A.D. 632, A.H. 11, but Major Price fixes it in A.D. 635, A.H. 14.

[*Vide* Taurāndukht.]

**Arzani Begam** (ارزاني بيگم) was the daughter of Shahrīar, who was married, in the 16th year of Jahāngir's reign, to Mihr-un-nisā, the daughter of Nur Jahān.

[*Vide Āin Translation* i. p. 331.]

**Arzu** (آرزو), the poetical name of Sirāj-ud-din Ali Khān, which see.

**Asa Ahir** (آسا اهير), a shepherd chief, who built the fortress of Asirgarh in the Deccan in the 14th century; he had some 2000 retainers. The hill had long before been encircled by a wall to protect the cattle, and it was to employ the poor that Āsā constructed, instead of the fortifications, which still remain, beyond all comparison, the strongest native built fortress in India. Āsā was put to death by Malik Nasir, the Muhammadan chief Khandais, who possessed himself of the stronghold by treachery, and completed the fortifications. Two centuries later Asirgarh and all Nimar were conquered by Akbar and incorporated with the Mughal empires. It was taken by the British in 1817.

**Asad** (اسد), the poetical name of Mirzā Asad-ullāh Khān, usually called Mirzā Noushāh. His ancestors were of Samarcand, but he was born at Āgra; but was brought up and lived at Dehli, where he rose to great fame as a poet and writer of the Persian language, whilst his compositions in Urdu were not less admired. He won the favour of Bahādur Shāh, the last king of Dehli, who conferred upon him the title of Nawāb, and appointed him royal preceptor in the art of poetry. He is the author of a Persian Inshā, a Masnawi in praise of 'Ali, and a Diwān in Persian and another in Urdu. Both have been printed. He was in A.D. 1852, when sixty years of age, living at Dehli, and was engaged in compiling a history of the Mughal emperors of India. His poetical name is Ghālīb, which see. He died in the year A.D. 1869, A.H. 1285.

**Asadi Tusi** (اسد طوسي), a native of

Tūs in the province of Khurāsān, and one of the most celebrated Persian poets at the court of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, whom the Sultān often entreated to undertake the legendary history of Persia, but he excused himself on account of his age. His best work is supposed to be lost. He was the master of Firdausi, who afterwards composed the Shāh Nāma. It is said that Firdausi on his departure from Ghazni requested him to finish the Shāh Nāma, which was yet incomplete, and that Asadi composed that part of the poem between the Arabian conquest of eastern Persia under the Khalīf 'Umar, to the end, consisting of 4000 couplets. The year of Asadi's death is unknown, but it appears from the above circumstance that he was living in A.D. 1010, A.H. 401, in which year Firdausi departed from Ghazni. The most celebrated of the other works of Asadi now extant is his dispute between Day and Night, a translation of which in English verse is to be found in the *Rose Garden of Persia*, by Louisa Stuart Costello, published, London, 1845.

**Asad Khan** (اسد خان نواب), entitled Asāf-ud-daula and Jumlat-ul-Mulk, was descended from an illustrious family of

Turkmans. His father, who fled from the oppressions of Shāh Abbās, of Persia, into Hindūstān, was raised to high rank by the emperor Jahāngīr with the title of Zulfikār Khān, and married to the daughter of a new relation to his empress Nūr Juhān. His son Asad Khān (whose former name was Ibrahim) was very early noticed by Shāh Jahān, who married him to a daughter of his wazīr 'Asaf Khān, and promoted him to the office of second Bakhshī, which he held till the 15th year of 'Alamgir (A.D. 1671), when he was raised to the rank of 4000, and a few years afterwards to the office of wazīr and highest order of nobility, seven thousand. In the reign of Bahādūr Shāh he was appointed Wakil Mutlaq (an office superior to wazīr), and his son Isma'il made Mir Bakhshī or chief paymaster, with the title of Amīr-ul-'Unra Zulfikār Khān; but on the accession of Farrukhsīar, he was disgraced, his estates seized, and his son put to death. After that period, he lived upon a scanty pension in a sort of confinement, but much respected by all ranks. He died in the year A.D. 1717, A.H. 1129, aged 90 lunar years, and was buried with great funeral pomp at the expense of the emperor, in a mausoleum, erected by his father for the family.

**Asad-ullah al-Ghalib (اسدالله الغالب)**, the conquering lion of God, an epithet of Ali the son-in-law of Muhammad.

**Asad-ullah Asad Yar Khan (Nawab)** (اسد الہہ اسد یار خان); he lived in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and died in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158. His poetical name was Insān, which see.

**Asad-ullah Khan (Mirza) (اسد الہہ)** (خان میرزا). *Vide* Asad and Ghālib.

**Asaf (آصف)**, a native of Qumm in Persia, who came to India in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and is the author of a *Diwān*. [The name comes from the legendary minister of Solomon, who appears to have been merely a musician; *vide* I. Chron. c. xvi. 7.]

**Asafi (Khwaja) (آصفی خواجہ)**, son of Khwaja Na'mat-ul-lāh, was an elegant poet. Asafi is his poetical name, which he took on account of his father having served in the capacity of wazīr to Suljān Abū Sa'id Mirzā; for, they say, Asaf or Asaph of the Scriptures, was wazīr to king Solomon. He was one of the contemporaries and companions of Jāmī, and took instructions from him in the art of poetry. He died about the month of August, A.D. 1520, 16th Shaban, A.H. 926, aged more than 70, and was buried at Herat; but according to the work called *Khulāsat-ul-Ash'ar*, he died in A.H. 920. He is author of a *Diwān* or book of Odes called *Diwān Asafi*, and a Masnawī in the measure of *Makhzan-ul-Asrār*.

**Asaf Jah (آصف جاد)**, the title of the celebrated Nizām-ul-Mulk of Haidarābād.

**Asaf Khan I. (آصف خان)**, surnamed

Abdul Majid, was a nobleman in the time of the emperor Akbar, who in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, distinguished himself by the conquest of Garrakōta, a principality on the Narbada, bordering on Bundelkhand. It was governed by a Queen or Rānī named Durgāwati, who opposed the Muhammadan general in an unsuccessful action, and when seeing her army routed and herself severely wounded, she avoided falling into the hands of the enemy by stabbing herself with a dagger. Her treasures, which were of great value, fell into the hands of Asaf Khān; he secreted a great part, and the detection of this embezzlement was the immediate cause of his revolt. He was, however, subsequently pardoned, and after the conquest of Chittour, that country was given to 'Asaf Khān in jāgir.

**Asaf Khan II. (آصف خان)**, title of

Khrāj-Ghayas-ud-dīn Ali Qaiwānī, the son of Aqā Mullānd, uncle to Asaf Khān Jāfar Beg. He held the Bakhshigari in the time of the emperor Akbar, and after the conquest of Gujrat in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, in which he distinguished himself, the title Abbās Khān was conferred on him. He died at Gujrat in A.D. 1581, A.H. 989, and after his death his nephew Mirzā Jāfar Beg was buried with the title of Asaf Khān.

**Asaf Khan III. (آصف خان جعفر)**

(بیگ), commonly called Mirzā Ja'far Beg, was the son of Mirzā Badi-uz-Zamān and grandson of Aqā Mullā Qazwīnī. He was born at Qazwīn, and came to India in his youth, A.D. 1577, A.H. 985. At the recommendation of his uncle Mirzā Ghaiās-ud-dīn, who was a nobleman at the court of the emperor Akbar, and bore then the title of Asaf Khān, was received with honour, and after the death of his uncle the office of Bakhshigari was conferred on him with the title of Asaf Khān, A.D. 1581, A.H. 989. He was an excellent poet, and was one of the many that were employed by the emperor in compiling the *Tārīkh-i-Afifi*, and after the assassination of Mullā Ahmad in A.D. 1588, A.H. 996, the remainder of the work was written by him up to the year A.H. 997. He is also called Asaf Khān Mirzā Ja'far Bakhshī Begī, and is the author of a poem called *Shirīn wa Kūzaro*. The office of chief *Diwān* was conferred on him by the emperor in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1007, and in the reign of Jahāngīr he was raised to the high post of wazīrat. He died in the year A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021. In his poetical compositions he used the name of Ja'far. One of his sons, who also bore the name of Ja'far, became an excellent poet and died in the time of 'Alamgir, A.D. 1682, A.H. 1094.

**Asaf Khan IV.** (آصف خان), the title

of 'Abūl Hasan, who had several other titles conferred on him at different times, such as Ya'qūd Khān, Yemin-ud-daula, etc., was the son of the celebrated wazīr Ya'timūd-ud-daula, and brother to Nūr Jahān Begam. After his father's death in A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030, he was appointed wazīr by the emperor Jahāngir. His daughter Arjumand Bāno Begam, also called Mumtāz Mahal, was married to the prince Shāh Jahān. 'Asaf Khān died at Lāhore in the 16th year of Shāh Jahān on the 10th November, o.s. 1641, 17th Sha'ban, A.H. 1051, aged 72 lunar years, and was buried there on the banks of the Rāwī opposite to the city of Lāhore. Besides Mumtāz Mahal, he had four sons, viz., Shāista Khān; Mirzā Mashū, who was drowned in a drunken frolic in the river Behat in Kashmir; Mirzā Husain, of moderate abilities and little note; and Shah-nawāz Khān, who rose to much reputation and distinction.

**Asaf-ud-daula** (آصف الدوله), a title of Asad Khān, which see.

**Asaf-ud-daula** (Nawab) (آصف الدوله), the eldest son of Nawāb

Shujā'ud-daula of Audh, after whose death in January, A.D. 1775, Zil-qada, A.H. 1188, he succeeded to his dominions, and made Lucknow the seat of his government, which formerly was at Faizābād. He died after a reign of twenty-three lunar years and seven months on Friday the 21st September, A.D. 1797, 28th Itābī f. A.H. 1212, and was buried in the Imām Bāra at Lucknow, of which he was the founder. His eldest adopted son, Wazīr Ali Khān, agreeably to his request, was placed on the masnad, but was after four months deposed by Sir John Shore, then Governor of Calcutta, and Sa'adat Ali Khān, the brother of the deceased, raised to the masnad. Asaf-ud-daula is the author of a Diwān in Urdu and Persian.

**Asalat Khan** (اصالت خان), title of

Mir Abdul Hādī, son of Mir Mirān Yezdi, was a nobleman in the service of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died in the year A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057.

**Asalat Khan** (اصالت خان), title of

Mirzā Muhammad, son of Mirzā Badīa' of Mashhad. He came to India in the 19th year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, and was raised to the rank of 5,000 by the emperor 'Alamgir, in whose time he died, A.D. 1666, A.H. 1076.

**Asam or Atham** (اٹم), poetical name of

Hafiz-ullah, which see.

**Asar** (اثر), poetical name of Akhūnd

Shāfi' or Shufi'āi of Shirāz, who died at Lār in the year A.D. 1701, A.H. 1113, and left a Diwān containing 10,000 verses.

**Asar** (اثر), poetical name of Nawāb

Husain Ali Khān, son of Amir-ud-daula Haidar Beg Khān. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Asghar** (اصغر حسين خان), Husain

Khān (Nawāb) of Furrakhābād, in 1874, went to Bombay, intending to proceed to Mecca on a pilgrimage.

**Asha'ri** (اشعري), the surname of one of

the most celebrated doctors among the Musulmāns, named Abūl Hasan Ali bin-Isma'il. Originally a resident of Bassora and a teacher of the sect which flourished there in the tenth century A.D.; he publicly renounced their doctrines and finally removed to Baghdād, where he died in his 70th year, after writing more than half a hundred works on the side of orthodoxy. He died about 952.

[I'ide Mu'tazila.]

**'Ashiq** (عاشق), poetical name of Mahdi

Ali Khān, grandson of Nawāb Ali Mardān Khān. He is the author of three Diwāns in Urdu, two in Persian, a book called *Hamla Haidari*, and several works.

**'Ashiq** (عاشق), poetical name of Shaikh

Nūr-ud-dīn Muhammad, the author of the Masnawī called *Aish ud Tarab* (Enjoyment and Merriment), composed in A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079.

**'Ashiq Pasha** (عاشق پاشا), a Turkish

poet, who was born at Hīrshari, in the reign of Sultān Orkhan, the successor of Othman, and died at no very advanced age, in the reign of Murād I. He was, says Von Hammer, one of the richest Shaikhs of his time, but lived nevertheless the life of a simple dervish, from conscientious motives. His Diwān or great work, in imitation of Jalāl-ud-dīn Rūmī's, is a collection of mystical poetry, exceeding ten thousand distichs, and divided into ten books, each book into ten parts.

**'Ashiq** (عاشق), poetical name of Mau-

lānā Abūl Khair of Khwārizm, which see.

**Ashir-ud-din** (اشير الدين), pronounced

by the Indians Asir-ud-din, which see.

**Ashk** (اشك), poetical name of Mu-

hammad Khalil-ullah Khān, which see.

**Ashna (آشنا)**, poetical name of Mirzā

Muhammad Tāhir, who had the title of Ināit Khān. He was a son of Nawāb Zafar Khān Ihsān, and died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077. His complete work is called *Kullīyat 'Ashna*, in which *Kasīdas* are to be found in praise of Shāh Jahān and Dārā Shikōh.

**Ashna (آشنا)**, poetical name of Ghaiās-ud-dīn, who died in A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073.

**Ashob (آشوب)**, poetical name of Muhammad Bakhsh, a poet who flourished in Audh during the reign of Āsaf-ud-daula and his father Shujā'a-ud-daulā. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Ashraf (اشرف)**, or Darwesh Ashraf. He flourished under Bāisanghar's son, and has left a *Diwān*.

**Ashraf Ali Khan Koka (اشرف علي خان كوكه)**. *Vide Fighān*.

**Ashraf (اشرف)**, poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Sa'id of Māzandarān, son of Mullā Muhammad Qāna'. He came to India and was appointed to instruct Zebun Nisā Begam, the daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He died at Mūngair. He is the author of a *Diwān* and several *Masnawis*.

**Ashraf (اشرف)**, poetical name of Muhammad Hasan, son of Shāh Muhammad Zamān of Allāhābād. He was probably alive in A.D. 1852, and is the author of a *Masnawī* called *Ma'dan Faiz*.

**Ashraf (اشرف)**, a chief of the Afghāns of the tribe of Ghilzai, who was elected on the 22nd April, o.s. 1725, by the Afghāns as successor of his cousin or uncle Mahmūd, another chief of the same tribe, who had usurped the throne of Persia in the time of Sultān Husain Safwī, whom he kept in confinement. Ashraf on his accession murdered the latter, and sent his corpse to be interred in Qumm. He was defeated by Nādir Qulī (afterwards Nādir Shāh) in A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142, who placed Shāh Tahmāsp II. son of Sultān Husain on the throne. Ashraf was afterwards seized and murdered by a Billoch chief between Kirmān and Qandahār in January, A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, and his head sent to Shāh Tahmāsp.

**Ashraf Khan (اشرف خان)**, title of Mirzā Muhammad Ashraf, the son of Islām Khān Mashhadī. In the reign of Shāh Jahān he held the rank of 1500, and the title of Ya'tmād Khān. In the time of 'Alamgīr he was raised to the rank of 3000 with the title of Ashraf Khān, and died five days after the conquest of Bijāpūr on the 17th September, A.D. 1686, 9th Zil-qada, A.H. 1097.

**Ashraf Khan (اشرف خان)**, whose

proper name was Muhammad Asghar, was a Sayyad of Mashhad, and held the office of Mir Munshī in the time of the emperor Akbar. He wrote a beautiful hand, and was an excellent poet. He composed a chronogram on the death of Muhammad Yūsaf in A.D. 1662, A.H. 970; another on the completion of the mosque of Shaikh Salim Chishtī at Fathapūr Sikri in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979; and one on the conquest of Sūrāt by Akbar on the 1st January, A.D. 1573, 25th Sha'bān, A.H. 980. He accompanied Munaim Khān Khānkhānān to Bengal and died at Lakhnauti in the year A.D. 1575, A.H. 983. At the time of his death he held the rank of 2,000.

**'Ashrat (عشرت)**. *Vide Ishrat*.

**'Ashrati (عشرتي)**. *Vide Ishrati*.

**'Ashrati (عشرتي)**, the name of a poet. *Vide Ishrati*.

**'Asi (عاصي)**, the poetical name of Ghulām Sarwar, author of the *Qāf Nāma*, which consists of Ghazals, all the verses of which end in Qāf, hence the name; another peculiarity is that the first letter of every verse of the first Ghazal is Alif, of the second Be, of the third Te, etc., a ghazal for every letter of the alphabet.

**'Asif Khan**. *Vide Āsaf Khān*.

**'Asimi (عاصمي)**, an Arabian poet who lived in the time of Khwāja Nizām-ul-Mulk, and wrote beautiful panegyrics in his praise.

**Asir (اسير)**, poetical name of Sayyid Gūlzar Ali, the son of Nazir, a poet of Āgra. He is the author of an *Urdū Diwān*, and is still living in Āgra (1878).

**Asir (اسير)**, commonly called Mirzā Jalāl Asir, a celebrated poet of Persia and a relation of Shāh Abbās the great. He flourished about the year A.D. 1600, never came to India, and is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian. He died in A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

**Asir-ud-dīn Akhsikati (اسير الدين اخسيكتي)**, a native of Akhsikat, a city in the province of Farghāna, was an excellent poet and contemporary with Khā-kāni. He died in A.D. 1211, A.H. 608. He spent the greatest part of his life at the courts of the Atābaks, and stood in high favour with Arsalān Shāh, the son of Tughral, Eldiguz and Qizil Arsalān.



**Asir-ud-din Aomani or Aamani** (أسير), (الدين أوماني), a poet of Hamdān, who was a pupil of Naṣir-ud-din Tūsī. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian and Arabic.

**Asir-ud-din ibn Umar al-Abhari** (أسير الدين ابن عمر الأبهري), author of the *Kashf, Zubda*, and *Hidāya*, which is also called *Hidāyet-ul-Hikmat, the Guide to Philosophy*. He died in A.D. 1344, A.H. 745.

**‘Asjudi** (عسجدي), a powerful poet at the court of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, was a native of Mary, and one of the scholars of ‘Unsurī. He evinced in his works much genius; but they are scarce, and the greatest part of them are lost.

**Askaran (Raja)** (اسكرن راجه), brother of Rāja Bihārī Mal Kachhwāha. He served under the emperor Akbar for several years, and died some time after the year A.D. 1588, A.H. 995. After his death, his son Rāj Singh was raised to high rank and honours.

**‘Askari (Imam)** (عسكري امام). *Vide* Hasan Askari.

**‘Askari (Mirza)** (عسكري مرزا), third son of the emperor Bābar Shāh. On the accession of his eldest brother, Humāyūn, to the throne of Dehli, the district of Sarkār Sambhal was conferred on him as jāgir. He was subsequently kept in confinement for some time on account of his rebellious conduct by Humāyūn on his return from Persia. He afterwards obtained permission to go on a pilgrimage to Mecca, but died on his way across the deserts of Arabia in the year A.D. 1554, A.H. 961. He left one daughter, who was married to Yūsaf Khān, an inhabitant of Mashhad.

**Asmai** (اصمعي), surname of Abū Saīd Abdul Malik bin Qureb, which see.

**‘Asmat** (عصمت), or Ismat, poetical name of Khwāja Asmat-ullah of Bukhāra. He was descended from a noble family of Bukhāra tracing his ancestry to Ja‘far, the son of Abū Tālib, the father of Ali. He was successful in all kinds of poetical composition; and flourished in the time of prince Mirzā Khallī, the grandson of Amir Taimūr, whom he instructed in the art of poetry. He died in the year A.D. 1426, A.H. 829, and has left a *Diwān* consisting of 20,000 verses.

**‘Asmat-ullah** (عصمت الله). *Vide* Asmat.

**‘Asmat-ullah (Mulla)** (عصمت الله), of Sahāranpūr, was the author of the work called *Shurah Khulāsat ul-Hisāb*. He died in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035.

**Asoka** (أسوكه), the son of Bindusāra and grandson of Chandragupta, rāja of Patalīputra in Magadha. He reigned for about forty years, until the year B.C. 223. His reign is most important. Numerous inscriptions made by his order have been discovered in various parts of India. In his edicts he styles himself “Piṇḍāsi.”

**‘Assar** (عسار) (oil-presser), the poetical name of Shams-ud-din Muhammad. He was a native of Tabrez, and author of a romantic poem called *Mehr sea Mushtari*, the Sun and Jupiter, which he completed on the 20th February, A.D. 1377, 10th Shawwāl, A.H. 778, and died in the year A.D. 1382, A.H. 783.

**Aswad** (أسود), or Al-Aswad. *Vide* Musellima.

**‘Ata** (عطا), the poetical name of Shaikh Atā-ullāh, a pupil of Mirzā Bedil. He died at Dehli in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Atabak** (اتابك), or Atābeg. This is a Turkish title, formed from the word Atā, father or tutor, and Beg, lord; and signifies a governor or tutor of a lord or prince. From the time of the decline of the dynasty of Saljūk to the conquest of Persia by Ilālākū Khān (which occupies a period of more than a century), that country was distracted by the contests of a number of petty princes, or governors, called Atabaks; who, taking advantage of the weakness of the last monarchs of the race of Saljūk, established their authority over some of the finest provinces of the empire. One of the most distinguished of these Atābegs was Eldiguz, a Turkish slave, whose descendants reigned over ‘Azar-bejān. The Atābegs of Fars were descended from Salghur, a Turkish general.

[*Vide* Eldiguz and Salghur, also ‘Imad-ud-din Zangī. There were four dynasties of these Atābaks.]

**Atabak Abu Bakr** (اتابك ابو بكر), the son of Atābek Muhammad, the son of Eldiguz, succeeded his uncle Qizāl Arslān as prime minister to Tughral III. Saljūki, in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587. He appears to have contented himself with the principality of ‘Azar-bejān, and fixed his residence at Tabrez. His long reign was only disturbed by one war with his brother Qutalaq, in which he was victorious. Qutalaq fled into Khwarizm and encouraged Ala-ud-din Takash to advance

against Tughral III. whom he defeated and slew in A.D. 1194, A.H. 590. Abū Bakr died in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and was succeeded by his brother Atābak Muzaffar.

**Atabak Abu Bakr bin-Sa'd bin-Zangi**

(اتابک ابو بکر بن سعد بن زنگی).

*Vide* Sunqar.

**Atabak 'Ala-ud-daula** (اتابک علاء)

(الدوله), the son of Atābak Sām, one of the Atābaks of Isfahan of the race of the Dilamites. He died in A.D. 1227, A.H. 624, aged 84 years.

**Atabak Eldiguz** (اتابک یلدگوز).

*Vide* Eldiguz.

**Atabak Muhammad** (اتابک محمد)

was the eldest son of Eldiguz, whom he succeeded as prime minister in A.D. 1172, A.H. 568. When Tughral III. a prince of the Saljūkiān dynasty (who was a child of seven years of age), was placed on the throne in A.D. 1176, Muhammad, who was his uncle, became the actual ruler of Persia. This chief after enjoying power 13 years died in March, A.D. 1186, Zil-hijja, A.H. 581, in which year the conjunction of all the planets took place. He was succeeded by his brother Qizal Arsalān.

**Atabak Muzaffar** (اتابک مظفر), the

son of Atābak Muhammad. He succeeded his brother Abū Bakr in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and not only inherited Azurbejān, but a considerable part of 'Iraq. He enjoyed this power 15 years; after which 'Azurbejān was invaded and conquered by Sultān Jalāl-ud-dīn, the monarch of Khwārizm, A.D. 1225, A.H. 622. Muzaffar shut himself up in the fort of Alanjaq, where he died; and with him perished the power of the family of Eldiguz.

**Atabak Muzaffar - ud - dīn Zangi**

(اتابک مظفر زنگی), a prince of

Shiraz, and brother of Sunqar, which see.

**Atabak Sa'd bin-Zangi.** *Vide* Sunqar.

**'Ata Husain Khan** (عطا حسین خان),

whose poetical name was Tahsīn, is the author of the *Nawtarz Murassa'*, an Urdu translation of the *Chahār Darvesh*. He flourished in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-ud-daula of Lucknow, about the year A.D. 1776, A.H. 1189. As a specimen of the Urdu language the *Nawtarz Murassa'* was rendered objectionable for students, by his retaining too much of the phraseology and idiom of the Persian and Arabic. On this account a simple version was executed by Mir Amman of Delhi in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217, which is styled the *Bāgh-o-Bahār*.

[*Vide* Tahsīn.]

**Atal** (اتل), a name assumed by Mir

Abdul Jalīl Dehli in his poetical compositions, who gave out that he was by inspiration the pupil of Ja'far Zafallī, and wrote poetry in Persian and Arabic.

**'Ata Malik** (عطا ملک). *Vide* Atā-

ud-dīn surnamed 'Atā Malik.

**Atash** (آتش), poetical name of Khwāja

Haidar Ali of Lucknow, who is the author of two Diwāns or books of Odes consisting of Persian and Urdu verses. He died in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

**'Ata-ullah** (عطا الهه), surname of

several Musalmān authors, but particularly of Tāj-ud-dīn Muhammad bin-Ahmad bin-Atā-ullāh, who is the author of a book entitled *Hakam-ul-Atia*, which treats on Musalmān law, and is to be found in the Royal Library at Paris, No. 672. There is one Atā-ullāh who is the author of a dictionary called *Firdaus-ul-Lughāt*.

**'Ata-ullah** (عطا الهه), bin-Muhammad

-al-Husaini Naishāpūri, author of the *Rauzat-ul-Akhbār*, containing the history of Muhammad, of his companions, and of the twelve Imāms. This book was written at Herāt and dedicated to Amīr 'Alīshir in A.D. 1494, A.H. 899. He is also called Amīr Jamāl-ud-dīn Atā-ullāh. He also wrote another work on the art of writing poetry, entitled *Kitāb Takmil-us-Sanaat*, dedicated to the same Amīr, in which he calls himself 'Atā-ullāh bin-Muhammad-al-Husaini Naishāpūri. He was wazīr to Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt, and died in the beginning of the year A.H. 917.

**At-har or Athar Khan** (الطهر خان),

the son of Amīr Nizām-ud-dīn Razwī; he was a native of Bukhāra, and came to India in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, where he collected his poems into a Diwān.

**Atma** (اعমেه), a poet whose proper

name is Abū Is-hāq Hallāj, which see.

**Atsiz** (اتسز), one of the Sultāns of

Khwārizm called Atsiz ibn-Auk by Ibn Khallikān. Tutush or Turtush, son of Alp Arsalān, who was lord of the countries to the east of Syria, caused him to be arrested, and having put him to death on the 21st October, A.D. 1078, 11th Rabi' II. A.H. 471, took possession of his kingdom.

**Atsiz** (اتسز), a Sultān of Khwārizm

called by ibn-Khallikān, Atsiz, the son of Qutb-ud-dīn Muhammad, the son of Anush-takin. He was contemporary with Sultān

Sanjar Saljūki, with whom he had several battles. He died in A.D. 1166, 6th Jamad 11. A.H. 551, and was succeeded to the throne by his son Alp Arslān, who is also called Alp Arslān. He died in A.D. 1162, 19th Rajab, A.H. 557.

**Atsiz** (اتسيز), son of Alu-ul-din Hasan

Jahān Sūz, king of Ghōr. He reigned after Bahā-ul-din Sam, and was killed in a battle against Tāj-ul-din Eldūz, prince of Ghazni, some time about the year A.D. 1211, A.D. 608. He was the last of the kings of Ghōr of this branch.

**'Attar** (عطار), poetical name of Farīd-ud-din Attār, which see.

**Aurang** (اورنگ), name of a lover whose mistress was Gulchehra.

**Aurangabadi Begam** (اورنگبادي بيگم), one of the wives of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alamgir.

**Aurangzeb** (اورنگزيب), the son of Shāh Jahān, emperor of Delhi. On his accession to the throne, he took the title of 'Alamgir, agreeably to the custom of the Eastern princes, who always assume a new one on that occasion.

[*Fide* 'Alamgir.]

**Aurangzeb** (اورنگزيب), private name of the emperor 'Alamgir I, which see. The Mughal Emperors changed their names on accession, like the Popes of modern times.

**Avank Khan** (اوڤك خان), or Ung

Khān, a prince of the tribe of Karit or Kirit, a tribe of Maghals or Oriental Tartars, who made profession of the Christian religion. He was surnamed Malik Yāhannā, or king John. From the name of this prince we have made John the Priest, who was stripped of his dominions by Changez Khān in A.D. 1202, A.H. 599. They have since applied the name of John the Priest or Prostre John to the king of Ethiopia, because he was a Christian. Avank Khān is by some authors called Avant Khān. He was a very powerful sovereign, and the greatest part of Tartary was tributary to him; but he was defeated and put to death by Changez Khān.

**Aven Rosch.** *Fide* Ibn Rashid.

**Avenzur.** *Fide* Abdul Malik bin-Zohr

**Averroes.** *Fide* Ibn Rashid.

**Avicenna.** *Fide* Abū Sina.

**Aweis Qarani** (اويس قرني),

an upright Muslimān of the Sāfi sect, who had given up the world, used to say to those that sought him, "Do you seek God? If you do, why do you come to me? And if you do not seek God, what business can I have with you?" He was an inhabitant of Yeman and of the tribe of Qāran. He was slain in a battle fought by Ali against Mu'āwīa I. in A.D. 657, 17th Shawwāl, A.H. 37. This man had never seen Muhammad, and yet the Muslimāns say, that when he heard that Muhammad had lost a tooth in battle, and not knowing which, he broke all his teeth.

**Aweis Jalayer** (اويس جلاير)

(سلطان) succeeded his father, Amīr

Hasan Buzurg, as king of Baghdād in July, A.D. 1356, Rajab, A.H. 757, and after a reign of nearly nineteen lunar years died on Tuesday the 10th October, A.D. 1374, 2nd Jamad 1. A.H. 778. He was succeeded by his son Sultān Husain Jalayer.

**Aweis Mirza** (اويس مرزا), a prince

nearly related to Baiqara Bahādur, was nephew to Abū Ghāzi Sultān Husain Bahādur. He was murdered by Sultān Abū Saīd Mirzā, between the years A.D. 1451 and 1457.

**'Ayani** (عياني), whose proper name

was Abū Is-hāq Ibrāhīm, probably flourished previous to the 8th century of the Hijrat. He is the author of a Masnawi called *Amīa Nāma*, a history of the prophets who preceded Muhammad.

**Ayaz** (اياز), a slave of Sultān Mahmūd

of Ghazni who, being a great favourite of his master, was envied by the courtiers; they therefore informed the Sultān that they frequently observed Ayāz go privately into the Jewel office, whence they presumed he had performed many valuable effects. The next time when the slave had entered the treasury, the Sultān followed by a private door, and, unobserved, saw Ayāz draw from a large chest a suit of old dirty garments, with which having clothed himself, he prostrated himself on the ground and returned thanks to the Almighty for all the benefits conferred on him. The Sultān, being astonished, went to him, and demanded an explanation of his conduct. He replied, "Most gracious Sir, when I first became your Majesty's servant, this was my dress, and till that period, humble had been my lot. Now that, by the grace of God and your majesty's favour, I am elevated above all the nobles of the land, and am intrusted with the treasures of the world, I am fearful that my heart should be puffed up with vanity; I therefore daily practise this humiliation to remind me of my former insignificance." The Sultān being much pleased, added to his rank, and severely reprimanded his slanderers.

‘Ayaz (Qazī) (عیاض قاضی), son of Mūsa, and author of the *Sharah Sahih Muslim*, *Mashāriq-ul-Anwār*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1149, A.H. 544.

‘Ayesha (عایشہ), daughter of Abū

Bakr, and one of the most beloved wives of Muhammad, though she bore him no child. She was his third wife, and the only one that was a maid, being then only seven years of age; on which account (some say) her father, whose original name was Abdullāh, was named Abū Bakr, that is to say, the father of the virgin. An Arabian author, cited by Maracci, says, that Abū Bakr was very averse to giving him his daughter so young, but that Muhammad pretended a divine command for it; whereupon he sent her to him with a basket of dates, and when the girl was alone with him, he stretched out his hand, and rudely took hold of her clothes; upon which she looked fiercely at him, and said, “People call you the faithful man, but your behaviour to me shews you are a perfidious one.” But this story is most probably one of those calumnies against Muhammad which were invented and found favour in the Middle Ages. After the death of her husband she opposed the succession of Ali, and had several bloody battles with him; although violent, her character was respected, and when taken prisoner by Ali she was dismissed without injury. She was called prophetess and mother of the faithful. She died, aged 67, in the year A.D. 678, A.H. 58. Her brother Abdur Rahmān, one of the four who stood out against Yezid’s inauguration, died the same year. There is a tradition that ‘Ayesha was murdered by the direction of Mu‘āwīa I. and the following particulars are recorded:—‘Ayesha having resolutely and insultingly refused to engage her allegiance to Yezid, Mu‘āwīa invited her to an entertainment, where he had prepared a very deep well or pit in that part of the chamber reserved for her reception, and had the mouth of it deceptively covered over with leaves and straw. A chair was then placed upon the fatal spot, and ‘Ayesha, on being conducted to her seat, instantly sank into eternal night, and the mouth of the pit was immediately covered with stones and mortar. There is, however, no trustworthy authority in support of this story.

‘Ayn-uddīn (Shaikh) (عین الدین شېخ),

of Bijāpūr, author of the *Mulhigat*, and *Kitāb-ul-Anwār* containing a history of all the Muhammadan saints of India. He flourished in the time of Sulṭān Ala-uddīn Hasan Bahmani.

‘Ayn-ul-Mulk (Hakim) (عین الملک)

(حکیم), a native of Shīrāz, and a well-educated and learned Musalmān, was an officer of rank in the time of the emperor

Akbar. He was an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Wafā. He died in the 40th year of the emperor in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003.

‘Ayn-ul-Mulk (Khwaja) (عین الملک)

(خواجہ), a distinguished nobleman in the court of Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq and his successor Sulṭān Fīroz Shāh Bārbak, kings of Dehli. He is the author of several works, one of which is called *Tarsil ‘Ayn-ul-Mulkī*. He also appears to be the author of another work called *Fatha Nāma*, containing an account of the conquests of Sulṭān ‘Alā-uddīn Sikan-dar Sānī, who reigned from A.D. 1296 to A.D. 1316.

‘Aysh (عیش), poetical name of Mu-

hammad ‘Askarī, who lived in the reign of the emperor Shāh ‘Alam.

‘Ayshi (عیشی), a poet who is the

author of a Masnawī called *Haft Akhtar*, or the seven planets, which he wrote in A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

Azad (آزاد), poetical name of Mir

Ghulām Ali of Bilgrām, born about 1703. His father Sayyad Nūh, who died in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165, was the son of the celebrated Mir Abdūl Jalil Bilgrāmī. He was an excellent poet and is the author of several works in Persian and Arabic, among which are *Qasāid ‘Uzā*, *Sab - hat - ul - Mirjān*, *Khazāna ‘Amira*, and *Tazkira Sar-e ‘Azād*. He died in the year A.D. 1786, A.H. 1200.

Azad (آزاد), the poetical name of

Captain Alexander Hiderley, in the service of the rāja of Alwar. He was a good poet and has left a small *Dīwān* in Urdū. His father’s name was James Hiderley, and his brother’s Thomas Hiderley. He died on the 7th July, 1861, Zilhij, A.H. 1277, at Alwar, aged 32 years.

Azad Khan (آزاد خان), governor of

Cashmere, of the Afghān tribe, succeeded his father, Hājī Karīm Dād, a domestic officer of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, and who was at the death of that prince advanced to the government of Cashmere by Taimūr Shāh, as a reward for quelling the rebellion of Amir Khān, the former governor. Azād Khān was only 18 years of age (in 1783) when he was governor of Cashmere, but his acts of ferocity exceeded common belief.

‘Azaeri (عزایری). *Vide* Uzāeri.

Azal (ازل), poetical name of Mirzā

Muhammad Amīn, who died in A.D. 1728, A.H. 1141.

**'Azam Shah (اعظم شاه), the third son**

of the emperor Alamgir, was born on the 11th July, o.s. 1653, 25th Shābān, a.h. 1063. After his father's death (his eldest brother Bahādur Shāh being then at Kābul) he was crowned in the garden of Shālimar at Ahmadābād in the Deccan on the 4th March, o.s. 1707, 10th Zil-hijja, a.h. 1118, but was soon after slain, together with his two sons, Badār Bakht and Walājāh, in a battle fought against his eldest brother at Jajawan between Agra and Dholpur. This took place on Sunday the 8th June, o.s. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. a.h. 1119, three lunar months and eighteen days after his father's death. His mother's name was Bāno Begam, the daughter of Shāhnawāz Khān. He was buried in the mausoleum of Humāyūn at Delhi. His two youngest sons who survived him were 'Alī Tabār and Bedar Dil.

**Azdihak. Fide Zuhāk.**

**'Azd-ud-daula (عزددولة), a Sultān**

of the Boyites, succeeded his father, Rukn-ud-daula, in September, a.d. 976, Muharram, a.h. 366, to the government of Fars and 'Irāk, as well as in the office of wazīr or Amīr-ul-Umrā to the khalīf Al-Tāya Billāh of Baghdād, in the room of his cousin Izz-ud-daula, the son of Maizz-ud-daula, whom he killed in battle in a.d. 978, a.h. 367. He built the mausoleum of 'Alī at Najaf Ashraf, embellished Baghdād and other places by magnificent public buildings, and died on Monday the 27th March, a.d. 983, 8th Shawwal, a.h. 372, aged 47 lunar years. At his death the reigning khalīf read the prayers at the funeral of this good and great man. His name is still fondly cherished in a country over which he endeavoured during the reign of his father and his own, being a space of 34 years, to diffuse prosperity and joy. His power and possessions became from the moment of his death a subject of contest between his brothers and nephews.

**'Azd-uddin (Qazi) (عزددین قاضی),**

of Shirāz, author of several works, one of which is called the *Munawwir 'Azān*, a celebrated work in Arabic on Jurisprudence. He flourished in the time of Shāh Abū Is-hāq, governor of Shirāz, to whom he dedicated the above work. He died a.d. 1355, a.h. 756.

**'Azid la din-allah-bin-Yusaf-bin-**

**Hafiz (عزید لدین الله بن یوسف بن حفاز), the eleventh and last khalīf of Egypt of the Fātimite dynasty, succeeded his father, Fāez-bi-nasr-allāh Isā bin-Zāfir, in the year a.d. 1158, a.h. 553. But the state of affairs in Egypt was now tottering to its fall. The descendants of 'Alī from the death of Al-Musta'ali Billāh, a.d. 1101, had become**

puppets in the hands of their wazīr or Amīr-ul-Jaysh (generalissimo), who wielded all the regal authority of the state: two Amīrs, Dargam and Shāwar, had contested in arms this high dignity; and the latter, defeated and expelled from Egypt, sought refuge and aid from Nūr-uddin, styled Malik-ul-'Adil Nūr-uddin Mahmūd, the celebrated ruler of Syria. The sovereign of Damascus eagerly embraced the opportunity of obtaining a footing in Egypt, and in a.d. 1163, a.h. 558, despatched a force under Asad-ud-din Shirakoh (the brother of Aiyūb) and his nephew Salāh-uddin to reinstate Shāwar, whose rival called in the Christians of Palestine to his support; but ere Amaury (the brother and successor of Baldwin III.) could enter Egypt, Dargam had been overpowered and slain by Shirakoh, who replaced Shāwar in his former power. But Shāwar, faithless alike to friend and foe, now entered into arrangements with the Franks in order to elude the fulfilment of his engagements with Nūr-uddin; and Shirakoh, after maintaining himself for some time in Belbes against the joint forces of Jerusalem and Egypt, was compelled to enter into a convention with Amaury and evacuate the country. But he was soon recalled by Shāwar to deliver him from the vengeance of his new allies, to whom he had proved as perfidious as to those of his own faith; Cairo was closely besieged by the Franks, and the Fātimite khalīf, 'Azid la-din-allah, sent the hair of his women, the extreme symbol of Oriental distress, to implore the succour of Nūr-uddin (a.d. 1168). Shirakoh again entered Egypt with an army, forced Amaury to retreat, and after beheading the double traitor Shāwar, installed himself in the twofold office of wazīr to the Fātimite khalīf and lieutenant of Egypt in the name of Nūr-uddin; but dying the same year, was succeeded in his dignities by his famous nephew Salāh-uddin, who, after the death of Nūr-uddin in May, a.d. 1173, Shawwal, a.h. 569, became the sole master of Egypt and Syria. The khalīf 'Azid died in a.d. 1171, a.h. 567, and the name of the Abbāside khalīf Mustazī was substituted in the public prayers till the death of Nūr-uddin.

**'Azim (عظیم), the son of Mullā Qaidī,**

and a nephew of Mullā Nazīrī, was a Persian poet of Naishāpūr. He flourished about the year a.d. 1663, a.h. 1074, and is the author of a Diwān, and a Masnawī called *Faṣl Azim*.

[Fide Azim Naishāpūrī.]

**'Azim (اعظم), poetical name of Sirāj-**

**ud-daula Muhammad Ghāus Khān, Nawāb of the Karnatic.**

**'Azim (اعظم), poetical name of Sayyad**

'Azim 'Alī of Allahābād, author of a Diwān in Urdu, composed in a.d. 1855.

'Azim Ali (Mir) (اعظم علي مير), of Āgra, author of a Sikandar Nāma in Urdū verse, translated from the one in Persian, in A.D. 1844.

'Azim Humayun (اعظم همايون). *Vide* Adil Khān Fārūqī II.

'Azim Humayun Shirwani (اعظم همایون شروانی), a nobleman of the court of Sulṭān Sikandar Shāh Lōdī. He was imprisoned by Sulṭān Ibrāhīm and died in prison.

'Azim Jah (عظیم جاد), Nawāb of Arkat, died 14th January, 1874, aged 74. He was the second son of Azim Jāh, one of the Nawābs of the Karnatic, and the uncle of the late Nawāb Ghulām Muhammad Ghāus Khān. He received a pension of 2500 rupees from the Government.

'Azim Jah (Nawab) (عظیم جاد نواب), Sirāj-ul-Umrā, the son of Azim-ud-daula, Nawāb of the Karnatic, was installed by the British Government as Nawāb on the 3rd February, 1820. He died on the 12th November, 1825, aged 34 years.

'Azim Khan (اعظم خان), or Khān 'Azim, an officer of state in the time of Humāyūn and Akbar, emperor of Dehli. He was commonly called Anka Khān, surnamed Shams-uddīn Muhammad, and was the father of Mirzā Aziz Kōka, who also afterwards held the title of 'Azim Khān. He was a native of Ghazni, and formerly served under Prince Kāmrān Mirzā. It is said that he saved the life of Humāyūn, or had been of some service to him after his defeat by Sher Shāh at Kanauj; for which service he was handsomely rewarded by that emperor after his having recovered the kingdom. He accompanied the emperor to Persia, and as his wife, Jiji Begam, became the wet-nurse of Akbar, the emperor's son, he was consequently called Atyak Khān. He was the first person that was honoured with the rank of "Haft Hazārī," or Seven Thousand, by Akbar. The office of Wakīl Mutlaq, which was taken away from Māham Anka, was also conferred on him; on which account, Adham Khān Kokaltāsh (*q.v.*), the son of Māham Anka, took offence, and assassinated Khān 'Azim on Monday the 18th May, A.D. 1562, 12th Rāmzan, A.H. 969, in a room adjoining to that occupied by the emperor. Adham Khān was immediately bound hand and foot by order of the emperor, and thrown down headlong from a window of the court at Āgra, where this circumstance had taken place, and crushed to death. The remains of Khān 'Azim were sent to Dehli, and buried in the vicinity of the Dargāh of Nizām-uddīn Auliā, where a mausoleum was

erected over his grave by his son Mirzā Aziz Kōka, which is still to be seen at Dehli. Māham Anka died with grief one month after the death of his son Adham Khān. The tomb of Adham Khān, who is also buried at Dehli, is called Bhūl Bhuliān.

'Azim Khan (اعظم خان). The inhabitants of the town of Azimgarh, which is near Jaunpūr, say that the fortress and town of Azimgarh was founded by a person who belonged to the family of the Rājas of that place, and who was forced by the emperor Jahāngīr to become a Muhammadan, and received the title of Azim Khān.

'Azim Khan (اعظم خان), commonly called Mirzā Aziz Kōka or Kokaltāsh, was the son of 'Azim Khān or Khān 'Azim. He was called Kōka or Kokaltāsh on account of his being foster-brother and playmate of Akbar; for his mother, whose name was Jiji Begam, was Akbar's wet-nurse. He was one of the best generals of the emperor, who, in the 16th year of his reign, conferred on him the title of 'Azim Khān. He held the government of Gujrāt for several years together, and being absent from the presence for a long period, was summoned to court by Akbar in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, but as that chief had always entertained the wish to proceed on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and his friends representing to him that the king was displeased with him, and merely sought an opportunity to imprison him, he placed his family and treasure on board a vessel, and on the 13th March, o.s. 1594, 1st Rajab, A.H. 1002, set sail for Hejāz without leave or notice. In a short time, however, he found his situation irksome in that country, and returned to India, where he made his submission, and was restored at once to his former place in the emperor's favour and confidence. He died at Ahmadābād Gujrāt in the 19th year of the reign of Jahāngīr, A.D. 1624, A.H. 1033. His remains were transported to Dehli and buried close to his father's mausoleum, where a splendid monument was erected over his tomb all of marble. It consists of sixty-four pillars, and is called by the people "Chausa'th Khambh."

'Azim Khan (اعظم خان), title of Mīr Muhammad Bāqir, the brother of 'Asaf Khān Jāfar Beg. In the second year of the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015, he was honoured with the mansab of 1000 and title of Irādāt Khān. In the first year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037, the rank of 2000 was conferred on him with the office of Wizārat Kull; in the third year of his reign he received the title of 'Azim Khān. He was appointed at different times governor of Bengal, Allahābād, Gujrāt and latterly of Jaunpūr, where he died in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059, aged 76 lunar years, and was buried there. After his death the title of 'Azim Khān was conferred on his

eldest son, who was slain in the battle which took place between Dārā Shikoh and his brother Alamgir in A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068, at Āgra. His second son, Mir Khālil, was honoured with the title of Khān Zamān. During the government of this viceroy in A.D. 1634, the English obtained permission to trade with their ships in Bengal by the emperor Shāh Jahān, but were restricted to the port of Pipley, where they established their factory.

'Azim Khan (اعظم خان), ex-amir and a brother of Sher Ali Khān, Amir of Kabul, died at Shāh Rūd on the 6th October, 1869.

'Azim Khan Koka (اعظم خان کوکہ), the title of Muzaffar Husain, commonly known by the appellation of Fidāi Khān, a title conferred on him by the emperor Shāh Jahān. His elder brother held the title of Khān Jahān Bahādūr Kokaltāsh, and were both foster-brothers to the emperor Alamgir. Fidāi Khān was honoured with the title of 'Azim Khān by Alamgir about the year A.D. 1676, A.H. 1086, and appointed governor of Bengal in A.D. 1676, A.H. 1087, which situation he held for a whole year, and died on his way to Behar on the 21st April, O.S. 1678, 9th Rabi I. A.H. 1089.

'Azim Naishapuri (اعظم نیشاپوری), author of a Diwān found in the Library of Tipū Sulhān.

'Azim-ud-daula (Nawab) (عظم الیدولہ), of the Carnatic, was the son of Nawāb Amir-ul-Umrā, the brother of Umdat-ul-Umrā. On the death of Umdat-ul-Umrā, the English resolved to take the functions of government into their own hands. 'Alī Husain, the next heir, refused to comply, consequently Ayim-ud-daula, the nephew of the deceased, was placed on the masnad by the British Government on the 31st August, A.D. 1801. He died on the 2nd August, A.D. 1819. His son 'Azim Jāh was installed as Nawāb of the Carnatic on the 3rd February, A.D. 1820.

'Azim-ul-Umra (عظیم الامرا), minister of the Nizām of Hydrābād. He succeeded Rukn-ud-daula about the year A.D. 1794.

'Azim-ullah Khan (عظیم الله خان), says Mr. Sheppard in his Narrative of the Mutiny, was a charity boy, having been picked up, together with his mother, during the famine of 1837-1838, when they were both in a dying state from starvation. The mother being a staunch heathen, she would not consent to her son being christened. He was adopted in the Cawnpore Free School under Mr. Putan, schoolmaster. After ten years he was raised to be a teacher. After some years he attached himself to the Nāna, who

sent him to England for the purpose of bringing his case before the Home Government. He became a favourite in English society, and visited the camp before Sevastopol, returning to India in 1856. He intrigued with Dehli, and persuaded the Nāna to join the mutinous Sepoys in 1857. He is believed to have instigated the Cawnpore massacre. He fled on the re-occupation of the place, and his further fate is unknown.

'Azimush Shan (عظیم انشان), second

son of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh of Dehli. He was appointed by his grandfather, the emperor 'Alamgir, governor of Bengal; he made Patna the seat of his government and named it Azimābād. On the news of his grandfather's death, leaving his own son Farrukhsiar (afterwards emperor) to superintend the affairs of that country, he came to Āgra, and was present in the battle which took place between his father and his uncle 'Azam Shāh, in June, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. He was slain in the battle which ensued after his father's death between Jahāndār Shāh and his other brothers, in the month of February, O.S. 1712, Muharram, A.H. 1124. His second son, Muhammad Karīm, was taken prisoner after the battle and murdered by order of Jahāndār Shāh, who ascended the throne.

'Aziz (عزیز), whose proper name was Abdūl Aziz Khān, was a native of Deccan. He is the author of a Diwān, also of a prose composition called *Gulshān Rang*.

'Aziz Koka (Mirza) (عزیز کوکہ مرزا), the foster-brother of the emperor Akbar. Vide 'Azim Khān, the son of Khān 'Azim, commonly called Anka Khān.

'Aziz-ullah Zahidi (عزیز الله زاهدی), author of a Masnawī, which he composed in the year A.D. 1407, A.H. 810. He is commonly called Aziz.

'Azmat-ullah (Shah) (عظمت الله), author of the *Mazhar-ul-Asrār*, being a long dissertation on the nature of the divinity, the soul, and other abstruse subjects on Sūfiism.

'Azra (عذرا), name of the celebrated mistress of Wāmīq.

Azraqi (ازرقی حکیم), commonly called

Hakīm Arzaqi or Azraqi, was a physician and a poet. He was a native of Mars, and flourished in the reign of Tughral III. Saljūki, king of Persia, in whose name he wrote several books. Arzaqi died in A.D. 1189, A.H. 585. His Diwān contains nearly 2000 verses. He is also said to be the author of a work called *Kitāb Sindbād*. His proper name is Abū'l Mahāsīn Abū Bakr Zain-ud-dīn, son of Isma'il Warrāq. He introduced himself into the society and confidence of the Saljūki prince Tughlān Shāh I. the seat of

whose government was Naishapūr, by the composition of a most obscene book, which he called *Alfa Shalfa*, illustrated with pictures. This book appears to be a version of the *Kök Shāshtar*. He is called Azraqī in the *Jour. As. Soc.* of Bengal for 1844, vol. xiii. part ii. p. 520, and stated to be the author of a history of Mecca, of which ancient work several MSS. are in Europe, especially one at Cambridge, formerly the property of Dr. Burekhardt, who in the preface to his *Travels in Arabia* professes to have largely made use of it.

#### Azur (آذر), the poetical name of Lutf

'Alī Beg, author of the Tazkira called *Ataishkada Azur*. He was engaged in the compilation of this work in A.D. 1763, A.H. 1179, and was alive in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196. He never came to India.

#### Azuri Razi (آذری رازی), a native of

Rei in Persia, was a celebrated poet who lived at the court of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni. On one occasion he received a present of 14,000 dirhams from the Sulṭān for a short panegyric.

#### Azuri (Shaikh) (آذری شایخ), Isfarāenī,

whose original name was Jalāl-uddīn Hamza, was a pious Musalmān and an excellent poet. He came to the Deccan from Persia in the reign of Sulṭān Ahmad Shāh Walī Bahmanī, A.D. 1432, A.H. 835, and returned again to K̄hurasān, his native country, where he died in the year A.D. 1462, A.D. 866, aged 82 lunar years. He is the author of several works, among which are *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār*, *Tuḡhrāe Humāyūn*, and *Samrāt Fruits*, which consists of four books, viz., *Almakri Tūma*, *Ajāeb-ud-dunia*, *Ajāeb-ul-'Ala* and *Sa'ī-us-Safā*. He also left a *Dīwān* of 30,000 verses. He adopted the poetical name of 'Azurī, because he was born in the Persian month of Azur. His tomb is at Isfarāen, and was at the time of Daulat Shāh so sacred, that convicts found an asylum there from the hands of justice. He is also the author of another poetical work, called *Bahman Nāma*.

[*Vide* Alī Hamza.]

#### 'Azz-uddīn Abdul Aziz (عز الدین عبد العزیز). *Vide* 'Izz-uddīn.



## BABA

**Baba (بابا)**, a Turkish imposter, who announced himself in A.D. 1260 as the messenger of God; and collected a number of adherents, at whose head he laid waste Anatolia. He was at last overpowered and his sect dispersed.

**Baba Afzal Kashi (بابا افضل کاشی)**, an author.

**Baba Fighani (بابا فغانی)**, a poet of Persia who served under Sultān Ya'qūb, the son of Uzzan Hasan, and died in the year A.D. 1519, A.H. 925, at Khurasān. He has left a *Diwān* containing 6000 verses.

**Baba 'Isa (بابا عیسی)**, or 'Isa Langotesband. His tomb is in Tatta in Sindh. The inscription gives the year A.D. 1514, A.H. 920.

**Babak (بابک)**, the father of Ardsher Bābākān, which see.

**Babak (بابک)**, an impostor, who first appeared in A.D. 816, A.H. 201, when he began to take upon him the title of a prophet. What his particular doctrine was, is now unknown; but his religion is said to have differed from all others then known in Asia. He gained a great number of proselytes in 'Azarbāijān and Persian 'Irāq, where he soon grew powerful enough to wage war with the *khalif* Al-Atāmūn, whose troops he often beat, so that he was become extremely formidable in the beginning of the *khalif* Al-Mu'ta'sim's reign. The general sent by the *khalif* to reduce him was Haidaribn-Kāus, surnamed Afshin (*q.v.*), a Turk by birth. By him Bābak was defeated with prodigious slaughter, no fewer than 60,000 men being killed in the first engagement. The next year, A.D. 835, A.H. 220, he received a still greater overthrow, losing 100,000 men either killed or taken prisoners. By this defeat he was obliged to retire into the Gordian mountains, where he fortified himself in such a manner that Afshin found it impossible to reduce him till the year A.D. 837, A.H. 222, when he was forced to surrender to Afshin upon that general promising him pardon. But Afshin no sooner had him in his power, than he first caused his hands and feet, and afterwards his head to be cut off. Bābak had supported himself

## BABA

against the power of the *khalifs* for upwards of 20 years, during which time he had cruelly massacred 250,000 people, it being his custom to spare neither man, woman, nor child of the Muhammadans or their allies.

**Baba Kaikhustz (بابا کیخوستز)** (Father without Anxiety), a dervish who flourished in the reign of Murād III. and was author of the '*Abdullah-Nāma*.'

**Baba Lal Guru (بابا لال گورو)**, a Hindū of the tribe of *Khatris*, who was a Hindī poet, and flourished in the time of Jahāngir. He was an inhabitant of Mālwa.

**Baba Ratan (بابا رتن ابو رضا)**, surnamed Abū Razā, a pious Musalmān, who is said, by Daulat Shāh, to be one of the disciples of Jesus Christ, and that he lived to the advanced age of 1400 years, and died about the beginning of the 13th century of the Christian era.

**Babar Shah (بابر شاه ظہیر الدین محمد)**, surnamed Zahr-ud-dīn Muhammad, the ancestor of the Mughal emperors of Dehli, was the sixth in descent from Amir Taimūr (Tamerlane). His father 'Umar Shaikh Mirzā, was the son of Abū Sa'id Mirzā, the son of Muhammad Mirzā, the son of Mirānshāh, the son of Amir Taimūr. His mother's name was Kutlagh Nigār Khānam, daughter of Yūnas Khān, king of Mughālistān and sister to Mahmūd Khān, a descendant of the famous Chāngēz or Jenghiz Khān. He was born on the 15th February, A.D. 1483, 6th Muharram, A.H. 888, and succeeded his father in the government of Farghāna, the capital of which is Andjān, in June, A.D. 1494, Ramazān, A.H. 899. During eleven years he fought several battles with the Tartar and Uzbek princes, but was at last obliged to leave his country and fly towards Kābul, which place he conquered, without opposition, together with Qandahār and Badakhshān. He reigned for 22 years over those countries before his conquest of India. He then proceeded to Hindustān, slew Ibrahim Husain Lodi, the Pathān king of Dehli, in a battle at Pānipat on Friday the 20th April, A.D. 1526, 7th Rajab, A.H. 932, and became the founder of the Mughal dynasty of India, which ended in 1857. Babar wrote his own life—*Tuzak-*

*i-Bābari*—in the Turkish language, with such elegance and truth, that the performance is universally admired. It was translated in the reign of his grandson Akbar, by Abdūl Rahīm Khān Khānkānān into Persian, and recently into English from the Jaghatai Turki, by Dr. Leyden and Mr. W. Erskine. This monarch ascended the throne in his 12th year, and reigned 38 lunar years, *viz.*: at And-jān 11 years, at Kābul 22, and nearly 5 years in India, and died in Āgra on Monday the 26th December, A.D. 1530, 6th Jamād I. A.H. 937. He was at first buried in a garden on the left bank of the Jamna, then called the Nūr Afshān, and now Rāmbāgh, from which place his remains were transported after six months to Kābul, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his tomb by his great-grandson, the emperor Shāh Jahān, in A.D. 1646. His tomb on a hill near the city, surrounded by large beds of flowers, commands a noble prospect. The chronogram of the year of his death was found to consist in the words "Bahisht-roziyād," or "May heaven be his lot." After his death, he received the title of "Firdaus-Makāni." He was succeeded on the throne of Dehli by his eldest son, the emperor Humāyūn. His three other sons were Mirzā Kāmran, Mirzā 'Askarī, and Mirzā Handāl. Firishṭā says that Bābar, who was much addicted to women and wine, on occasions when he was inclined to make merry, used to fill a reservoir in a garden in the neighbourhood of Kābul with wine, over which was inscribed a verse to this purpose:

Bright Spring blooms here, from day to day,  
Young girls stand by, old wine to pour;  
Enjoy them, Babar, while you may—  
Your Spring, once gone, returns no more.

**Babar (Sultan) (بابر سلطان)**, surnamed Abūl Qāsim, was the son of Mirzā Baisanghar and grandson of Shāhrukh Mirzā. After the death of Mirzā Ulugh Beg and his son 'Abdūl Latif, he succeeded in January, A.D. 1452, Zil-bijja, A.H. 855, in murdering his own brother Sultān Muhammad and establishing himself in the government of Khurāsān and the neighbouring countries. A few months before his death, the comet of A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, made its appearance and alarmed the inhabitants of Khurāsān. He died at Mashhad on Tuesday the 22nd March, A.D. 1457, 25th Rabi' II. A.H. 861. After his death Khurāsān was taken possession of by Mirzā Abū Sa'īd, the grandfather of the emperor Bābar Shāh of Dehli.

**Baba Soudai. Vide Soudāi (Bābā)**  
(بابا سودائي).

**Babawia (بابويه)**, or *Bīn Bābawia*, father of Ibn Babawia. *Vide* Abū'l Hasan Ali Bin-al-Husdīn at Kumari.

**Badakhshi (بدخشي)**, a Persian poet who was a native of the province of Badakh-

shān. He flourished in the reign of the khalif Al-Muktafi, about the year A.D. 905, A.H. 294. His *Diwān* or collection of poems is written upon the fortunes of the great men of the court; and he says that the varied scene in human affairs ought not to create surprise as we see that life is measured by an hour-glass, and that an hour is always above and the other below in alternate succession.

**Badakhshi (Maulana) (مولا نا بدخشي)**

(سمرقندی), of Samarqand, flourished in the reign of Ulugh Beg Mirzā, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and is the author of a *diwān*.

**Badan Singh Jat (بدن سنگه جات)**,

the son of Chūrāman Jāt, a rāja of Bhartpūr and the founder of the fort at Dig. He was living at the time of Nādir Shāh's invasion of India in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152. After his death his son Sūrajmal Jāt succeeded him.

[*Vide* Chūrāman Jāt.]

**Badaoni (بداوني).** Abdūl Kadīr of

Badaon (*q.v.*).

**Badi-uddin (بدع الدين).** *Vide* Shāh Madār.

**Badi-uddin (Shaikh) (بدع الدين شيخ)**,

of Sahāranpūr, was a disciple of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī. He died in the year A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042, and lies buried in the yard of the masjid erected by him at Sahāranpūr.

**Badi'-Uzzaman Mirza (بدیع الزمان)**

(مرزا), was the eldest son of Sultān

Husain Mirzā, after whose death in A.D. 1506, A.H. 912, he reigned conjointly with his younger brother, Muzaḥfur Husain Mirzā, over Khurāsān. He was subsequently compelled by the victorious Uzbaks, and the usurpation of his brother, to take refuge in 'Irāq; and in the year A.D. 1514, A.H. 920, went to the court of the Ottoman Sultān, Salīm I. where, after a few months' residence, he died of the plague. He was the last of the race of Taimūr who reigned in Persia. In a work called *Ship of the Time*, a Persian Anthology, there are to be found verses of the royal poet's composition. The following is a translation of a few lines—

Since not for me thy cheek of roses shines,  
My bosom like the fading tulip pines;  
Who in his burning heart conceals its flame,  
And mine, in absence, perishes the same.  
Pour wine—and let me, as I drink, suppose  
I see the colours of that blushing rose;  
Pour wine—and let it borrow every hue  
Born in the tulip's petals wet with dew;  
Till I believe thou may'st e'en yet be mine—  
And let me never wake, nor that sweet  
dream resign.

**Badr (بدر)**, poetical title of Gangā Parshād, a Hindū.

**Badr Chachi (بدر چاچی)**, surnamed

Fakhr-uz-zamān, a celebrated poet of Chāch (the ancient name of Tashkand), who flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, king of Dehli, and died some time after the year A.D. 1344, A.H. 745.

**Badr Muhammad (بدر محمد دهلوی)**,

of Dehli, author of the Persian Dictionary called *Adab-ul-Fuzalā*, dedicated to Qadr Khān bin Dilāwar Khān, written in A.D. 1419, A.H. 822.

**Badr Shirwani (Maulana) (بدر شیروانی)**, a Musalmān scholar

and poet, who was contemporary with Kātibī, who died in A.D. 1435.

**Badr (Pir). Vide Pīr Badar.**

**Badr-uddin Aintabi (بدر الدین اینتبی)**,

an historian, who relates that the Qāzī Ibn-al-Maghūlī, who died in A.D. 1231, A.H. 628, bequeathed a part of his vast collection of books to the library of the college founded in Cairo by Mālik 'Ashraf Borsabaf.

**Badr-uddin (Balbaki) (بدر الدین)**

(بعلبکی), a Syriac physician, who wrote a book called *Musarrah-al-Nafs*. He lived in the 7th century of the Hijrah.

**Badr - uddin, Isma'il - al - Tabrizi**

(بدر الدین اسمعیل تبریزی), an Arabian author, surnamed Bāzil.

**Badr-uddin Jajurmi (بدر الدین)**

(جاجرمی), an author who died in A.D. 1287, A.H. 686, in which year also died Majd-uddin Hamkar. He was a contemporary of Shams-uddin Muhammad Sāhib Dīwān, and of Sa'di.

**Badr-uddin Lulu (بدر الدین لولو)**,

ruler of Mausāl, who was living in the reign of Halākū Khān, the Tartar, in A.D. 1258, and was in his 90th year.

**Badr-uddin Mahmud (بدر الدین)**

(محمود), known by the name of Ibn-al-Qāzī Simāwana, is the author of the *Jāma'-al-Fusulāin*, a collection of decisions on mercantile matters. He died A.D. 1420, A.H. 823.

**Badr-uddin Mahmud Bin Ahmad-al-**

**'Aini (بدر الدین محمود بن احمد)**

(العینی), author of a commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqāeq*, called *Ramz-ul-Haqāeq*. He died in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855. He is also the author of a collection of decisions entitled the *Manāzil-al-Badriya*.

**Badr-uddin Muhammad Bin Abdur**

**Rahman-al-Dairi (بدر الدین محمد)**

(بن عبدالرحمان الدیری), author of a commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqāeq*, entitled *Matlab-ul-Faq*, which is much esteemed in India.

**Badr-uddin Shashi Shirwani (بدر**

**الدین شاشی شیروانی)**, died in A.H. 754 or 854.

**Badr-uddin Sufi (بدر الدین صوفی)**,

author of the *Bahr-ul-Hayāt* (the sea of life), containing many good rules for moral conduct.

**Badr-uddin (بدر الدین)**, of Sarhind,

author of a Persian work called *Hazrat-ul-Quds*, containing the miracles performed by Ahmad Sarhindi.

**Badr-un-nisa Begam (بدر النساء)**

(بیگم), the daughter of 'Ālamgīr, died in March, A.D. 1670, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1080.

**Badshah Bano Begam (بادشاه بانو)**

(بیگم), one of the wives of the emperor Jahāngīr. She died in A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029.

**Badshah Begam (بادشاه بیگم)**, wife

of the emperor Jahāngīr, died in the year A.H. 1029.

**Baghdad Khatun (بغداد خاتون)**, a

daughter of Amir Chobān or Jovian, who governed the empire of the Tartars in the reign of Sulṭān Abū Sa'id, the son of Aljāitā. Her father refusing to give her in marriage to that prince, because she had been betrothed to Shaikha Hasan Jalāiār, was the occasion of the Amir's disgrace and death. Hasan, who had married her, afterwards repudiated her and gave her into the hands of Abū Sa'id. The prince publicly married her, and for some time was entirely governed by her; but being at last disturbed, and dying a short time after in A.D. 1335, A.H. 736, she was suspected to have poisoned him, and Baidū Khān, the successor of Abū Sa'id, put her to death.

**Baghuri** (بغري), or Baghshūrī, surname of Muhammad bin Is-hāq, an Arabian author who wrote on moral subjects, died in the year A.D. 1280, A.D. 679.

**Baghwi** (بغوي). *Vide* Abū Muhammad Farāī-ibn-Masā'ūd al-Baghwī.

**Bahadur Ali Husaini (Mir)** (بهادر علی حسینی میر), chief Munshī of the college of Fort William, author of the *Aḡlāq Hindī*, or *Indian Ethics*, translated from a Persian version, also of the *Nasir Benazir*, a prose translation of the enchanting fairy tale entitled *Shēr-ul-Bayān*, commonly called *Mir Hasan's Masnawi*. This latter work was written by the request of Dr. Gilchrist in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217, and published at Calcutta in 1803.

**Bahadur Khan Faruqi** (بهادر خان فاروقی), succeeded his father, Rājā Ali Khān, in the government of Khāndesh in A.D. 1596, A.H. 1005. When the emperor Akbar a few years afterwards arrived at Māndo, with the avowed intention of invading the Deccan, Bahādūr Khān instead of adopting the policy of his father in relying on the honour of Akbar, and going with an army to co-operate with him, shut himself up in the fort of Asir, and commenced preparations to withstand a siege. When Akbar heard of these proceedings he sent orders to the Khānkhanān 'Abdur Rahīm Khān and the prince Dāniāl Mirzā to continue the siege of Ahmadnagar, while he himself marched to the south and occupied Burhānpūr, leaving one of his generals to besiege Asir. The blockade of this fortress continued for a length of time, till it surrendered, and Bahādūr Khān, the last of the Faruqi dynasty, humbled himself before the throne of Akbar in the year A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, while the impregnable fortress of Asir with ten years' provisions and countless treasures fell into the hands of the conqueror.

**Bahadur Khan Rohila** (بهادر خان روهيله), son of Dariā Khān, was an amir of high rank in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He accompanied prince Aurangzib to Qandahār, and died there during the siege, on the 19th July, A.D. 1649, 19th Rajab, A.H. 1059.

**Bahadur Nizam Shah** (بهادر نظام شاه), the last of the Nizām Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan. On the death of his father, Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh, which took place in August, A.D. 1595, Zilhijja, A.H. 1003, several factions arose in Ahmadnagar, each setting up a nominal sovereign. Miān Manjū who possessed the city, and acknowledged the title of Bahādūr

Nizām Shāh, then an infant, being besieged by his competitors, invited Sultān Murād, son of the emperor Akbar, then governor of Gujrāt, to his assistance, for which he offered to become tributary to the Mughal power. Sultān Murād embraced the proposal, and arrived before Ahmadnagar with a considerable army. Miān Manjū by this time, having overcome his rivals, repented of his offers, and prepared to oppose the prince. Having committed the city to the charge of Nasir Khān, his deputy, under the care of Chānd Bibi, great aunt to Sultān Bahādūr, he departed to raise levies and implore the assistance of Quth Shāh of Gōlkanda and 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr. Sultān Murād besieged Ahmadnagar, on the 16th December, o.s. 1595, 23rd Rabi' II. A.H. 1004, which was gallantly defended. Breaches were made, but were immediately repaired by the heroic conduct of Chānd Bibi, who, covering herself with a veil, headed the troops. At length in the month of March, A.D. 1596, Rajab, A.H. 1004, supplies growing scarce in the camp, and the allies of Bijāpūr and Gōlkanda approaching, Sultān Murād thought proper to accept of some offers of tribute from Chānd Bibi, and raise the siege. Some money was paid, and the districts in Berar belonging to the Nizām Shāhī government were ceded to the Mughals. In the year A.D. 1600, beginning of A.H. 1009, Ahmadnagar was taken by the Mughals, and Bahādūr Shāh with all the children of both sexes of the royal family were taken prisoners and sent to perpetual confinement in the fortress of Gwālār.

**Bahadur Shah** (بهادر شاه افغان), an Afghān, succeeded his father, Mahmūd Khān, as governor of Bengal in the time of Salim Shāh, and became independent and reigned five years. He was deposed in A.D. 1549, A.H. 956, and succeeded by another of the nobles of Salim Shāh, named Sulaimān Qirānī.

**Bahadur Shah** (بهادر شاه بن مظفر شاه گجراتی), the second son of Muzaffar Shāh II. of Gujrāt. At the time of his father's death, he was absent at Jaunpūr, but when Mahmūd Shāh, his younger brother, ascended the throne of Gujrāt, after the murder of his eldest brother, Sikandar Shāh, Bahādūr returned from thence, and having deprived Mahmūd of his kingdom, ascended the throne on the 20th August, A.D. 1526, 15th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 932. He conquered Mālwa on the 26th February, A.D. 1531, 9th Shabān, A.H. 937, and the king of that place, Sultān Mahmūd II. who was taken prisoner and sent to Champanūr, was put to death on the road. In the year A.D. 1536, A.H. 942, Mālwa was taken by the emperor Humāyūn, and Bahādūr being defeated was obliged to fly towards Cambay, where, on his arrival, he heard that a fleet, in which there were between 4,000 or 5,000 Europeans, had arrived off the Island of Diu. He im-

mediately repaired thither with a reinforcement of troops, and on his arrival there he ordered his barge and went to visit the admiral with the intention of killing him; but perceiving that he was betrayed he arose and was attacked on all sides by the Portuguese, when a soldier struck him over the head with a sword and threw him into the water, where he was drowned. This event took place on the 14th February, A.D. 1637, 3rd Ramañā, A.H. 943, and has been commemorated in two Persian chronograms, comprising the numerals which form the date of the year when it occurred. Their meaning is this: "Tho Europeans were the slayers of Bahādur," and "The king of the land became a martyr at Sea." Bahādur Shāh was 20 years of age when he ascended the throne, reigned 11 lunar years, and was slain at the age of 31. After his death his nephew Mirān Muḥammad Shāh was raised to the throne of Gujrat.

### Bahadur Shah I. (بہادر شاہ ظہب)

(الدين شاه عالم), surnamed Qutb-uddin Shāh 'Alam, formerly called prince Mu'azzim, was the second son of the emperor 'Alamgir I. born at Burhānpūr in the Deccan on the 4th October, o.s. 1643, 30th Rajab, A.H. 1053. At the time of his father's death, which took place at Ahmādābād, on the 21st February, o.s. 1707, 28th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1118, he being then at Kābul, his younger brother, prince 'Azim, was proclaimed sovereign of all India in perfect disregard of the late emperor's will. Prince Mu'azzim, with better reason, assumed the crown at Kābul with the title of Bahādur Shāh; and both brothers prepared to assert their pretensions by force of arms. They assembled very large armies, and met at length between Dhanpur and Agra. A bloody battle ensued on Sunday the 8th June, o.s. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1119, in which prince 'Azim and his two grown-up sons, Bedār Bokht and Wāḥajāh, were killed. Bahādur Shāh reigned nearly five lunar years, and died at Lahore on Monday the 18th February, o.s. 1712, 21st Muḥarram, A.H. 1124, in the 71st lunar year of his age. He was buried in the environs of Delhi, near the tomb of Khwāja Quth-uddin, where he had built during his life a mosque entirely of white marble named Moti Masjid. His tomb is also built of the same stone. He received the title of "Khuld Manzil," i.e., "May his mansion be in paradise," after his death. He left four sons, viz., Ma'iz-uddin Jahāndār Shāh, Azim-ush-Shān, Rafi-ush-Shān, and Jahān Shāh, among whom a battle ensued, wherein the three latter brothers were killed, and Jahāndār Shāh ascended the throne.

### Bahadur Shah II. (بہادر شاہ اولمظفر)

(سراج الدین محمد), the last king of Delhi, whose title in full was Abū'l Muzaffar Sirāj-uddin Muḥammad Bahādur Shāh, a

lineal descendant from Amir Taimūr, the son of Akbar Shāh II. on whose death he succeeded him on the 28th September, A.D. 1857, 28th Jamāda II. A.H. 1263. He was born on Tuesday the 24th October, A.D. 1779, 28th Shabān, A.H. 1189; and Abū'l Muzaffar is the chronogram of his birth. His mother's name was Lāl Bāi. A stipend or pension of one lakh of rupees monthly was allowed him by the British Government. He was an excellent Persian scholar and an elegant Urdu poet, and Zafar was his poetical name. His Diwān or Book of Odes was printed some years ago at Delhi. He was supposed to be the principal instigator of the mutiny of the native troops throughout India in A.D. 1857, and was deposed and tried, but his life was spared. In October, A.D. 1858, he was sent down to Calcutta, from which place he embarked on board H.M. ship *Megara* on Saturday the 4th December, A.D. 1858, for Rangoon, accompanied by two of his wives, a son and a grandson. He died there a few years later, and thus ended the royal race of Taimūr in India. His sons Mirzā Mughal and Mirzā Khwaja Sulṭān, and a grandson named Mirzā 'Abū Bakr, who were known to have taken a prominent part in the atrocities attending the insurrection, were captured on the 22nd September, A.D. 1857, at the tomb of Humayūn, and shot on the spot by Major Hodson. During the mutiny in A.D. 1857, Bahādur Shāh had struck a new coin with the following inscription:—

برزرد سکه نصرت طرازی  
سراج الدین بہادر شاہ غازی

Sirāj-ud-dīn, that hero bold,  
Adorned his triumph with this gold.

Bahadur Singh (بہادر سنگہ), the only surviving son of Rājā Mān Singh Kachwaha.

Bahadur Singh Kachwaha (بہادر سنگہ کچواہا), brother to Sakat Singh, died of hard drinking in the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030.

Bahadur Singh (Rao). *Vide* Rāo Bahādur Singh.

Bahai (بہائی). *Vide* Buhā-uddin 'Amill.

Bahar (بہار), poetical name of Tek Chand, which see.

Bahar Bano (بہار بانو), Daulat-un

Nisa, and Begam Sulṭān, daughters of the emperor Jahangir. All of them died in their childhood.

**Bahar Bano** (بهار بانو), daughter of the emperor Jahāngir; married to Prince Tahmuras, the son of Prince Dāniāl, in their childhood.

**Bahar Bano Begam** (بهار بانو بیگم), another daughter of Jahāngir, was married to Tahmūr, a son of prince Dāniāl.

**Bahā-uddin** (بهاء الدین), a learned Arabian, known as a favourite of Sulṭān Salāh-uddin (Saladdin) and the historian of that prince's life. He flourished about the year A.D. 1190, A.H. 586. An edition of his work appeared at Leyden in A.D. 1755.

**Bahā-uddin** (بهاء الدین بن شمس الدین), the son of Shams-uddin, the son of Fakhr-uddin. His father was the first king of the second branch of the Sulṭāns of Ghūr. Bahā-uddin was the second king, and is said to have reigned 14 years. Imām Fakhr-uddin Rāzi, who flourished in his time and died in A.D. 1210, A.H. 606, dedicated the work called *Risāla Haiyat* or book of geometry to him. After the death of Bahā-uddin, his son Jalāl-uddin succeeded him. He was slain by Sulṭān Muhammad of Khwārizm, and appears to have been the last of this branch.

**Bahā-uddin** (بهاء الدین حاکم اصفهان), governor of Isfahān, and author of the *Muntakhab-ul-Akhhār*, an abridged history of the patriarchs and prophets, also of Muhammad and his descendants, with a good description of the cities of Mecca and Madina. He flourished about the year A.D. 1271, A.H. 670.

**Bahā-uddin 'Amilī** (Shaikh) (بهاء الدین عاملی شیع), a native of 'Amil in Persia, and son of Shaikh Husain. His poetical name is Bahāi. He is the author of several works, one of which is a Masnawī or poem called *Nān-wa-Halwā* (bread and pudding). He flourished in the time of Shāh 'Abbās the Great, king of Persia; died at Isfahān on Tuesday the 21st August, o.s. 1621, 12th Shawwāl, A.H. 1030, and was buried agreeably to his request at Mashhad. Imād-ud-daula Abū Tālīb, the prime minister of Shāh 'Abbās, found the chronogram of the year of his death in the words "Shaikh Bahā-uddin Wāc." Besides the above-mentioned Masnawī and many Arabic works, he has left a Diwān and a Kashkōl, or Adversaria.

**Bahā-uddin Muhammad** (بهاء الدین محمد جلیل شیع), Jalāl or Jalil (Shaikh) of 'Amil. This person is mentioned by H. M. Elliot, Esq., in his *Historians of India*, and appears to be the same with the

preceding. He was a Persian mathematician, says he, and lived in the reign of Shāh 'Abbās the Great. He was celebrated among his countrymen for a supposed peculiar power which he possessed over the magi and writers of talismans, and was one of the most pious devotees of his time. His works on various subjects are much read in Persia, particularly one entitled *Kashkōl*, or the Beggar's Wallet, being an universal miscellany of literature. The *Jā'ma'-ul-Abbāsī*, a concise and comprehensive treatise on Shia law in twenty books, is generally considered as the work of Bahā-uddin Muhammad 'Amilī, but that lawyer only lived to complete the first five books, dedicating his work to Shāh 'Abbās. The remaining fifteen books were subsequently added by Nizām Ibn-Husain-al-Sāwāi.

**Bahā-uddin Naqshband** (Khawaja) (بها الدین نقشبند خواجه), a famous learned Musalmān, who died on Monday the 1st March, A.D. 1389, 2nd Rabi' I. A.H. 791, and was buried at Bukhāra.

**Bahā-uddin Naqshband** (Shaikh) (بها الدین نقشبند شیع), a celebrated saint and the founder of an Order of Sūfis, distinguished by the title of Naqshbandi. He is the author of the *Haiāt Nāma*, an esteemed moral poem. He died at Harafa in Persia, A.D. 1453, A.H. 857. He appears also to be the author of a work on Sūfism called *Daf'il-ul-'Ashiqin*.

**Bahā-uddin Sam** (بها الدین سام), son of Ghayās-uddin Mahmūd, king of Ghūr and Ghazni. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, at the age of fourteen years, but was, after three months, defeated by Alā-uddin Atsiz, son of Jahān Sōz, who reigned four years in Ghūr and Ghazni, and fell in battle against Taj-uddin Elduz in A.D. 1214. Bahā-uddin Sām was, after his defeat, taken captive by the governor of Hirāt, and sent to Khwārizm Shāh, who at the time of the invasion of Chingiz Khān, threw him, along with his brother, into a river, where both were drowned.

**Bahā-uddin Shirazi** (بها الدین شیرازی), a celebrated Kāzī of Shirāz, who died in the year A.D. 1380, A.H. 782.

**Bahā-uddin Wald** (Maulana) (بها الدین ولد مولانا), a native of Balkh and the father of the celebrated Jalāl-uddin Maulawī Rūmī. He flourished and enjoyed distinguished honours in the time of Sulṭān Muhammad, surnamed Qutb-uddin of Khwārizm. He was an enthusiastic follower of the doctrine of the Sūfis, and became so celebrated as a preacher and expounder that people flocked from all parts of Persia to hear him discourse. In the latter part of his life he

left his native country and went and dwelt at Quana (Iconium) in Asiatic Turkey, where he died about in the year A.D. 1230 or 1233, A.H. 628 or 631, and his son succeeded him as the head of the sect.

**Baha-uddin Zikaria (Shaikh) (بہا الدین زکریا شیعہ)**, a Muhammadan saint of Multān, was the son of Quth-uddin Muhammad, the son of Kamāl-uddin Qureshī. He was born at Kiskaror in Multān in A.D. 1170, A.H. 565. After his studies he journeyed to Baghdad and became a disciple of Shaikh Shahāb-uddin Suhrawardī. He afterwards returned to Multān, where he became intimate with Farid-uddin Shukarganj. He died at Multān on the 7th November, A.D. 1266, 7th Safar, A.H. 665, aged 100 lunar years, and is still considered one of the most revered saints of India. He left enormous wealth to his heirs. His son Shaikh Sudr-uddin died at Multān in A.D. 1309, A.H. 709.

**Baha-uddin (بہا الدین) (Badī-uddin or Bogo-neddin)**, a Muhammadan saint whose tomb is in the neighbourhood of Bukhāra, called Mazār Bogo-neddin. During the invasion of the Russians at that place, it is said that a book, written in verse in the Persian language, was found in the tomb of this saint. It is said in this book that in the 82nd year of the Hijrah, A.D. 1865, the Christians will rush upon Tashkand like a river. In the 84th year, A.D. 1867, they will occupy Samarkand, and sweep it away like a prickly thorn. In the 88th year, A.D. 1871, the Christians will take Bukhāra, and convert it into a level like the steppe. In the year 90th but one, A.D. 1872, the Khwārizmians will run out of their own accord to meet them like children.

**Bahishtī (بہشتی)**, poetical name of Shaikh Ramzān, the son of 'Abdul Muhsin, an author, who died A.D. 1571, A.H. 979.

**Bahjat (بہجت)**, or Behjat, author of a Dīwān which contains chiefly Ghazals, and at the end a very silly Qasida in praise of Europeans. He was living in Lucknow in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212.

**Bahlol (بہلول)**, who lived during the reign of the khalīf Harūn-al-Rashīd, was one of those people who pass amongst the Musalmāns either for saints or madmen. Although surnamed Al-Majnūn, or the Fool, he was possessed of a great deal of wit.

**Bahlolī (بہلولی)**, a poet, whose Dīwān was found in the Library of Tipū Sulṭān.

**Bahlol Lodi (Sultan) (بہلول لودی)** (سلطان), a king of Delhi of the tribe of Afghāns called Lōdī. His father, Mālik

Kālā, was the son of Ibrahim Khān or Mālik Bahrām, governor of Multān. In the year A.D. 1450, A.H. 854, Bahlol, during the absence at Badāon of Sulṭān Alā-uddin, son of Muhammad Shāh, took possession of Delhi. He, however, gave place to the name of the Sulṭān for some time in the khutba; but when that prince promised to cede to him the empire, upon condition that he would permit him to live quietly in the possession of Badāon, Sulṭān Bahlol immediately threw the name of 'Alā-uddin out of the khutba and caused himself to be crowned on the 18th January, A.D. 1452, 25th Zil-hijja, A.H. 855. Bahlol reigned 38 lunar years, 7 months and 7 days, and died on the 1st July, A.D. 1489, 2nd Sha'bān, A.H. 894. He is buried at Delhi near the tomb of Nasir-uddin Mahmūd, surnamed 'Chiragh Delhi, a Musalmān saint, and was succeeded by his son Nizam Khān, who assumed the title of Sikandar Shāh.

*The following is a list of the kings of Delhi of the tribe of Lodi Afghāns:*

Bahlol Lōdī.  
Sikandar Shāh, son of Bahlol.  
Ibrahim Husain, son of Sikandar, who was the last of this race, and was defeated and slain by Bābar Shāh.

**Bahman (بہمن)**, an ancient king of Persia, better known in history by his title of Ardishir Durāzdest, which see.

**Bahmani**, name of a dynasty in the Deccan, founded by an Afghān adventurer, 'Ala-ud-din Hasan Gango, (q.v.), A.D. 1347, A.H. 748.

**Bahman Yar Khan (بہمن یار خان)**, son of Shāista Khān and grandson of Asaf Khān, a nobleman of the court of the emperor 'Alamgir.

**Bahram I. (بہرام)** (Varanes of the Greeks), the fourth king of the Sassanian race, was the son of Hormuz (Hormisdas), whom he succeeded to the Persian throne in the year A.D. 273. He was a mild and magnificent prince, and much beloved by his subjects. The most remarkable act of his reign was the execution of the celebrated Māni (Mance), the founder of the sect of the Manichæans.

[*vide* Māni. Bahram reigned only three years and three months, after which he died and left the crown to his son Bahram II. about the year A.D. 276.]

**Bahram II. (بہرام)**, (some authors term him the fourth of that name), was the son of Bahram I, whom he succeeded to the crown of Persia in A.D. 276. He reigned 17 years, and after his demise was succeeded by his son Bahram III. about the year A.D. 293.

**Bahram III. (بهرام)** succeeded his

father, Bahrām II. to the Persian throne about the year A.D. 293, reigned only four months, and was succeeded by his brother, Narsī or Narses.

**Bahram IV. (بهرام)**, the twelfth king

of Persia of the Sasānian race, succeeded his brother Shāhpūr (Sapores) (*q.v.*) about the year A.D. 390, and is distinguished from other princes of the same name by his title of Kirman-shāh, which he received from having, during the reign of his brother, filled the station of ruler of the province of Kirmān; and he has perpetuated it by founding the city of Kirmān-shāh. He reigned, according to some accounts, eleven years; and to others fifteen. He was killed by an arrow when endeavouring to quell a tumult in his army, and was succeeded by Yazdijard I. who is called Isdigerdes by the Greek authors.

**Bahram V. (بهرام)** (or Varanes V.),

the fourteenth king of Persia of the Sasānian dynasty, who is known, in Persian history, by the name of Bahrām Gōr. He was the son of Yazdijard I. whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia in A.D. 420. The word Gōr signifies a wild ass: an animal to the chase of which this monarch was devoted; and it was in pursuit of one of these that he lost his life: having suddenly come upon a deep pool, into which his horse plunged, and neither the animal nor his royal rider were ever seen again. The first rhythmical composition in the Persian language is recorded to have been the production of Bahrām and his mistress Dilārām. Bahrām visited India, was contemporary with Theodosius the emperor of Constantinople, and ruled Persia eighteen years. He died in A.D. 438, and was succeeded by his son Yazdijard II.

**Bahram (بهرام)**, an author who wrote

the History of the Persis of Bombay in A.D. 1599, entitled *Qissai Sunjān*.

**Bahram Chobin (بهرام چوبین)**, or

Jovian, a general of Hurmuz III. king of Persia, whom he deposed; he reigned eight months, about the year A.D. 590.

[*Vide* Hurmuz III.]

**Bahram Mirza (بهرام مرزا)**, son of

Shāh Samā'il Šafawī. He was a good poet and died in the prime of youth in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957.

**Bahram Saqqa (بهرام سقّه)**, a poet,

was of Turkish extraction and belonged to the Bayāt tribe. It is said that the prophet Khizr appeared to him, and a divine light filled him. He renounced the world and became a water-carrier.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. p. 581.]

**Bahram Sarakhsi (بهرام سرخسی)**, a

Prosodian of Sarakh, a town between Naishāpūr and Marv.

**Bahram Shah (بهرام شاد)**, son of

Sultān Masa'ūd III. ascended the throne of Ghaznī by the assistance of Sultān Sanjar his uncle, after his brother Arsalān Shāh, who was put to death in A.D. 1118, A.H. 512. Bahrām Shāh, after a prosperous reign of 35 lunar years, was defeated in A.D. 1152, A.H. 547, by 'Alā-uddin Hasan Ghōri, and fled to Lāhore, where he died the same year, and his son Khusrō Shāh succeeded him in the government of Lāhore. The poets Shaiḡh Sa'nāi and Abū'l Majd-bin-'Adum-al-Ghaznawī flourished in the time of Bahrām Shāh.

**Bahram Shah (بهرام شاد)**, surnamed

Ma'iz-uddin, was the son of Sultān Rukn-uddin Firōz. He was raised to the throne of Dehli after the murder of Sultāna Razia the queen, on Monday the 21st April, A.D. 1240. He reigned little more than two years, and was slain by the instigation of Mahzab-uddin wazīr, about the 16th May, A.D. 1242, when Sultān 'Alā-uddin Masa'ūd, another son of Sultān Altīmsh, was raised to the throne. Firishṭa erroneously says that Bahrām was the son of Altīmsh and brother of Sultāna Razia.

**Bahramand Khan (بهردمند خان)**,

son of Mirzā Bahrām, and one of the emperor 'Alamgir's oldest nobility and his friend. After the death of Rūh-ullāh-Khān, he was raised to the post of Mīr Bakshī or chief paymaster by the emperor in A.D. 1692, A.H. 1103, and died in the Deccan on the 17th October, o.s. 1702, 6th Jumādā II. A.H. 1114. He was buried at his own request in a small tomb at Bahādurgurh. He was succeeded in his office by Zulfiqār Khān Nasrat Jang, who notwithstanding this appointment continued in the command of the army against the Marhattas in the Deccan.

**Bahr-ul Hifz (بحر الحفظ)**, (or the Sea

of Memory,) is the title of Abū Usmān-bin-'Amrū, who wrote a book on the manners and qualities of princes. He died A.D. 869, A.H. 255.

**Bahu Begam (بهو بیگم)**, the mother

of Nawāb Asf-ud-daula of Lucknow. She died on the 28th December, 1815. She was one of the "Begums" on whose ill-treatment was based a charge in the impeachment of Warren Hastings.

**Baian (بیان)**, the poetical name of

Khawāja Ahsan-uddin or Ahsan-ullah Khān of Āgra, who was living at Dehli in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.



**Baiazid I. (Sultan) (بایزید سلطان),**

whom we call Bajazet, surnamed Ilderim, or Lightning, succeeded his father, Murād I. (Anurath) in A.D. 1389, A.H. 791, as Sultān of the Turks. He caused his elder brother Ya'kūb, his rival for the throne, to be strangled, an act of barbarity which since his time prevailed as a custom at the Turkish court. He conquered Bulgaria, Macedonia, and Thessaly; and after he had made the emperor of Constantinople tributary to his power, he marched to attack Tamerlane in the east. He was, however, totally defeated near Angora on Friday the 21st July, A.D. 1402, 19th Zil-hijja, A.H. 804, and taken prisoner; and when the proud conqueror asked him what he would have done with him if he had obtained the victory, Bāiazid answered that he would have confined him in an iron cage. "Such then shall be thy fate," rejoined Tamerlane, and ordered him to be carried about with his camp in an iron cage. Bāiazid died on the 8th March, A.D. 1403, 13th Sha'bān, A.H. 805, at Antioch in Pisidia during his confinement in Taimūr's camp. His son Mūsā, who was with his father at the time of his death, brought his remains to Brusa and buried them there. During his (Mūsā's) absence in the camp, his brother Sulaimān had ascended the throne.

**Baiazid II. (Sultan) (بایزید سلطان),**

emperor of Turkey, succeeded his father Muhammad II. to the throne of Constantinople in May, A.D. 1481, Rabi I. A.H. 886. He extended the boundaries of his kingdom; and obliged the Venetians to sue for peace. His reign was distracted by intestine discord, and he fell by the perfidy of his son Salim I. who caused him to be poisoned in A.D. 1512, A.H. 918, in the 60th year of his age and 31st of his reign. He was a man of uncommon talents, and did much for the improvement of his empire and the promotion of the sciences.

**Baiazid Ansari (بایزید انصاری), the**

Afghān Apostle, called Pīr Rōshan, founder of the Sūfī sect called "Rōshaniya," or "the enlightened." He had established amid the mountains of Afghānistān a temporal power upon the authority of his spiritual character, which enabled him and his successors to disturb the tranquility of the empire of Delhi, when, under the celebrated Akbar, it had reached the very zenith of its power.

**Baiazid Bustami (Khwaja) (بایزید**

بسطامي خواجه), the famous ascetic of Bustām, whose original name was Taifūrī; he is therefore sometimes called Bāiazid Taifūrī-al-Bustāmī. His father's name was 'Isa-ibn-Adam-ibn-'Isa-ibn-'Alī. His grandfather was a Gabr or magian, but became a convert to Islāmism. These two brothers, Adam and 'Alī, were, like himself, devout ascetics, but in an inferior degree.

He was born in the year A.D. 777, A.H. 160, lived to a great age, and died between the years A.D. 845 or 848, A.H. 231 or 234, but according to Ibn-Khalikān his death took place in A.D. 875 or 878, A.H. 261 or 264. He is said to have been a contemporary of Ahmad Khizroya, who died A.H. 240.

**Baiazid Khan (بایزید خان), Faujdār**

of Sarhind, who was commanded by the emperor Farrukh-siyar to punish the Sikhs, who had risen in rebellion; he took the field, but was assassinated in his tent when alone at evening prayers, by a Sikh commissioned for that purpose by Banda their chief, and the murderer escaped unhurt. This circumstance took place about the year A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126.

**Baiazid (Sultan) (بایزید سلطان).**

There is a cenotaph at Chatigāon (Chittagong), called the Rauza of Sultān Bāiazid. It is related that he was born at Bustām in Khurāsān, of which country he was king; but abandoning regal pomp and cares for the tranquility of the ascetic life, he came with twelve attending disciples to Chatigāon. Their arrival was promptly opposed by the king of the fairies and the attendant genii, who desired them forthwith to depart. Sultān Bāiazid, with feigned humility, entreated to be allowed to remain that night and to occupy only as much ground as could be illumined by a single lamp, called in Bengālī chaṭī or chat; on obtaining their consent, he kindled from his urine a lamp of such radiance, that its light extended to Tik Naof, a distance of 120 miles, and scorched the terrified genii, who fled from its flame in dismay. In commemoration of this event, the place was named Chatigram, in common parlance, Chatgāon, signifying the village of the lamp. This insult and breach of confidence led to implacable war on the part of the genii, whom Sultān Bāiazid, in various conflicts, drove from the field; and in his strenuous exertions dropped a ring where the cenotaph now stands—his Karanphūl, or ear-ring, fell in the river, which thence was named the "Karanphūli"; and a sankh, or shell, dropped from his hand into the other stream, from which it derived the name of Sankhanti. Sultān Bāiazid then became a Gorchela (i.e. did penance in the tomb) for 12 years: after endowing it with lands to keep it in repair and defray the expenses of pilgrims and the twelve disciples, he proceeded to Makanpūr, and was succeeded by his disciple Shah, who, in the hope of an eternal reward, performed the penance of standing for 12 years on one leg, after which he also proceeded to Makanpūr; leaving the cenotaph under the charge of Shāh Pīr, an attending disciple of Bāiazid. This place was therefore in after ages held in great repute, and visited by numerous pilgrims from distant parts. It is situated on a hill, ascended by a flight of steps, inclosed by a wall about 30 feet square and 15 high, with mitred battlements, and a pillar rising two feet above them at each angle, similar to the

buildings of the time of Akbar. The tomb, about 12 feet by 9, is in the centre of the area, with some shells and corals deposited at its head.

### Baiazid Taifuri-al-Bustami (بایزید)

(طیفوری البسطامي). *Fide* Bāiazīd Bustāmī.

### Baidu Khan (بایدو خان), the son of

Turaghāi and grandson of Halākū Khān, succeeded Kaikhatū or Kaijaptū Khān in January, A.D. 1295, Sāfar, A.H. 694, and enjoyed the crown of Persia only seven months; he was dethroned and slain by his nephew, Ghāzān Khān, the son of Arghūn Khān; who was compelled to attack his uncle and sovereign to preserve himself from destruction. This event took place in October the same year, Zil-bijja, A.H. 694. In English Histories he is called Batu. In 1235, at the head of half a million of Keptchak Mongols, he conquered the east of Russia, destroying Riazan, Moscow, Vladimir and other towns.

### Baihaqi (بیهقی), surnamed Abū'l

Fazl, and whose proper name is Abū Bakr Ahmad, was the son of Husaiu Baihaqi. He is the author of the works in Arabic called *Sunan Kubra* and *Sugra* and of one entitled *Sha'b-ul-Imān*. He died in the year A.D. 1066, A.H. 458. His collection of Traditions is also of the highest authority.

### Baiju (بیجو), one of the most celebrated songsters of India, besides Nāck, Gopāl, and Fansin.

### Baiqara Mirza (Sultan) (بایقرا میرزا)

(سلطان), the son of Umar Shaikh Mirzā, the second son of Amir Tīmūr. Baiqara succeeded his brother as governor of Persia in A.D. 1394, A.H. 796. His eldest brother, Pīr Muhammad Jahāngir, was slain in A.D. 1405, A.H. 808. Baiqara, Mirzā was slain by his uncle Shāhrukh Mirzā in A.D. 1416, A.H. 819; he left a son named Mansūr, who became the father of Sultān Hussin Mirzā, surnamed Abū'l Ghāzī Bahādur.

### Bairam (بیرام), sometimes erroneously

written by us for Bahram. It is the T. name of the planet Mars.

### Bairam Beg (بیرام بیگ) was father

of Munim Khān. The latter was a grandee in Humāyūn's Court.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, vol. i. p. 317.]

### Bairam Khan (بیرام خان), styled

Khān Khānān, or Lord of lords, was one of the most distinguished officers of the Mughal

court. He was a Turkmān and descended from a line of ancestors who served for many generations in the family of Taimūr. Bairām accompanied the emperor Humāyūn from Persia to India, and on the accession of his son Akbar, he was honoured with the title of Khān Khānān and the office of prime minister; and had the whole civil and military powers vested in his hands. When Akbar in A.D. 1558, A.H. 965, thought he was capable of acting for himself, he dismissed Bairām Khan from the wizārat. Bairām at first had recourse to rebellion, but being unsuccessful, was compelled to throw himself on the clemency of his sovereign, who not only pardoned him but assigned to him a pension of 50,000 rupees annually for his support. Bairām soon after took leave of the emperor with the design of making a pilgrimage to Mecca, and had proceeded to Gujrāt in order to embark for Mecca, but was slain by one Mubārīk Khān Lohānī, whose father Bairām Khān had slain in battle with his own hand during the reign of the emperor Humāyūn. This event took place on Friday the 31st January, A.D. 1561, 14th Jumāda I. A.H. 968. He was at first buried near the tomb of Shaikh Hissām at Gujrāt, but afterwards his remains were transported to Mashhad and buried there. He is the author of a Diwān.

### Baizawi (Qazi) (بیزاوی قاضی), the

surname of Nasir-uddin Abū'l Khair Abd-ullāh-ibn-Umar al-Baizāwī. He was a native of Baizā, a village of Shirāz, on which account he is styled Baizāwī. He held the office of Qāzi or Judge of the city of Shirāz for a considerable time, and died at Tabriz or Tauris in the year A.D. 1286, A.H. 685, or as others say in A.D. 1292, A.H. 691. He is the author of the well-known Commentary on the Qurān called *Tafsir Baizāwī*, which is also called *Anecd-ul-Tanzil*, and *Asrar-ul-Tuail*. Some say that he is also the author of a history entitled *Nizāmut Tawārīkh*, but the author of this work is said by others to be Abū Sa'īd Baizāwī, which see.

### Baisanghar (Mirza) (بایسنغر میرزا),

son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amir Taimūr. He was a learned and noble prince, a great protector of letters and learned men. He himself wrote six different hands, composed verses in the Persian and Turkish languages, and constantly had in his employment forty copyists for transcribing MSS. He was born in the year A.D. 1399, A.H. 802, and died before his father in A.D. 1434, A.H. 837, at Herāt, aged 35 lunar years.

### Baisanghar (Mirza) (بایسنغر میرزا),

son of Sultān Hussin Mirzā of Herāt. He was killed by Khusrō Shāh, king of Qundaz.

### Bajazet, name of several Turkish emperors spelt so in English, being a corruption of Bāiazid, which see.

**Baji Bai** (باجی بائی), also called  
Dija Bai, which see.

**Baji Rao I. (Peshwa)** (باجی راؤ پشوا),

the son of Bālājī Rāo Bishwanāth Peshwā, whom he succeeded in October, A.D. 1720. He was the ablest of all the Brāhman dynasty, and perhaps of all the Marhatta nation, except Sewājī. He died on the 28th April, o.s. 1740, 12th Šafar, A.H. 1153, and left three sons, viz. Bālājī Bāji Rāo, who succeeded him as Peshwā; Rāghunāth Rāo, commonly called Rāghoba, who was at one time much connected with the English, and was the father of the last Peshwā Bāji Rāo II.; and Shamsar Bahādur, to whom (though an illegitimate son by a Muhammadan woman, and brought up in his mother's religion), he left all his possessions and pretensions in Bundelkhand.

**Baji Rao II.** (باجی راؤ پشوا), the

last Peshwā, was the eldest son of Rāghoba or Rāghunāth Rāo of ambiguous memory. He succeeded Mādho Rāo, the infant Peshwā, who died suddenly in October, A.D. 1755. During the reign of Mādho Rāo he and his brother Chinnājī were confined in the fort of Junair, near Pūna, and after his death Chinnājī was furtively invested, but he was soon after deposed and Bāji Rāo was publicly proclaimed Peshwā by Daulat Rāo Sciudhia on the 4th December, A.H. 1796. In May, A.D. 1818, a proclamation was issued by Government deposing him for rebellion; and the Rāja of Sitāra, Partāp Singh Nārāyan released from confinement, had a part of the Pūna territories assigned for his support, and was vested with the reality of that power of which his ancestors in latter times had enjoyed only the name. Bāji Rāo was compelled to surrender himself to the English, and was pensioned on the 3rd June, A.D. 1818. The pension allowed him by Government was 800,000 rupees per annum. He died at Bithūr, near Cawnpore, in December, A.D. 1852, and was succeeded by his adopted son Dhondū Pant, commonly called Nānā Sāhib (q.v.), who became a rebel in the disturbances of 1857.

[See Colebrooke's *Mountsuar Elphinstone*.]

**Bakhat Singh** (بخت سنگ), or Bakht Singh Rāthor, son of Ajit Singh and brother of Abhai Singh, Rāja of Jodhpūr. He was poisoned in A.D. 1722.

**Bakhshi 'Ali Khan** (بخشی علی خان),

whose poetical name was Hāshmat, flourished in the time of Nawāb Salālat Jang of Hyderabad, about the year A.D. 1751, A.H. 1164.

**Bakhshi Bano Begam** (بخشی بانو),

(بیگم), a sister of the emperor Akbar the Great.

**Bakhtaiar Beg Gurdī Shah Mansur**

(بختیار بیگ گرد شاه), Turkman, was an Amir, and governed (1001) Siwistan. [Vide *Āin Translation*, vol. i. p. 474.]

**Bakhtaiar Khilji** (بختیار خلجی).

Vide Muhammad Bakhtaiar Khilji.

**Bakhtari** (بختری), one of the most

celebrated Arabian poets, who died in the year A.D. 823. According to some writers, he was born in A.H. 821, A.H. 208, flourished in the time of the Khalīf Al-Musta'in Billāh, and died in his 63rd year at Baghdād. He is also called Bin-Bakhtari.

**Bakhtawar Khan** (بختاور خان), an

amir who served under the emperor Alamgir. The Sarāe of Bakhtawarnagar, near Delhi, was constructed by him in A.D. 1671, A.H. 1082. He is the author of the work called *Mirat-ul-'Alam*, a history of the first part of the reign of 'Alamgir. He died in A.D. 1684, A.H. 1095.

[Vide Nāzir Bakhtaiar Khān.]

**Bakhtishu** (بختیشوع), name of a

Christian physician in the service of Harūn-al-Rashid.

**Bakshu** (بخشو), a singer, lived at the

Court of Rāja Bikramājī Mansur; but when his patron lost his throne he went to Rāja Kīrat of Kālinjar. Not long afterwards he accepted a call to Gujrat, where he remained at the Court of Sulṭān Bahādur, A.D. 1526 to 1536.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, vol. i. p. 611.]

**Baktash Quli** (بکتاش قلی), a

Muslimān writer of the Persian sect, who wrote a book called *Bostān-al-Khayāl*, or the Garden of Thoughts. (Watkin's Biographical Dictionary.) See also Amīrī, who also wrote a book of that name.

**Balaji Rao Bishwa Nath Peshwa**

(بالاجی راؤ بشو ناتھ پشوا), the

founder of the Brāhman dynasty of Peshwā, was the hereditary accountant of a village in the Kōkan. He afterwards entered into the service of a chief of the Jado family, whence he was transferred to that of the Rāja Sāhū, son of Sambhājī, chief of the Marhattas. His merits were at length rewarded with the office of Peshwā, at that time second in the State. He died in October, A.D. 1720, and was succeeded by his son Bāji Rāo Peshwā.

List of Hereditary Peshwas of Pūna.

Bālājī Rāo Bishwanāth Peshwā,  
Bāji Rāo Peshwā, son of Bālājī.

Bālāji Bāji Rāo, son of Bāji Rāo.  
Mādhō Rāo Bilāl, son of Bālāji, succeeded under the regency of his uncle Rāghunāth Rāo.

Nārāyan Rāo Peshwā, brother of Mādhō Rāo. Rāghunāth Rāo, son of Bāji Rāo Peshwā I. Mādhō Rāo II. posthumous son of Nārāyan Rāo.

Bāji Rāo II. son of Rāghunāth Rāo, proclaimed himself, and was taken by Sindhia. Chinnājī, furtively invested at Pūna, 26th May, 1796.

Bāji Rāo II. publicly proclaimed, 4th December, 1796. Surrendered to and pensioned by the English, 3rd June, 1818, and Partāp Singh Nārāyan, the Rāja of Sitāra, released from confinement.

**Balaji Baji Rao** (بالاجی باجی راو),

also called Bālā Rāo Pandit Pradhān, was the son of Bālā Rāo Peshwā I. and succeeded his father in April, A.D. 1740. He was at Pūna when the battle between the Marhattas and Ahmad Shāh Abdālī took place in January, A.D. 1761, but died in the month of June of the same year, leaving three sons, viz., Biswās Rāo, who was killed in the battle of Pānīpat, Mādhō Rāo, and Nārāyan Rāo.

**Baland Akhtar** (بلند اختر), a brother of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. *Vide* Achchhe.

**Balash** (بالاش). *Vide* Pālāsh or Pālās.

**Balban** (بلبلمبن), a king of Dehlī. *Vide* Ghayās-uddin Balban.

**Balbaddar Singh** (بلبهدر سنگه), a Rāja lineally descended from the ancient Hindū monarchs of Audh, who, having 100,000 Rājput̄s at his command, considered himself as equal to the Nawāb Wazīr of Lucknow, whose authority he disclaimed. To reduce this Rāja an army was sent about the year A.D. 1780, composed partly of the Nawāb's troops, and partly of the Company's sepoys; but owing to the intrigues of Haidar Beg Khān, the minister of the Nawāb Wazīr Asaf-uddaula, and the native collectors, who extorted large sums from the zamīndārs, this expedition failed of success. During two years he was frequently defeated and pursued; and at length being surprised in his camp, he was killed in endeavouring to make his escape.

**Baldeo Singh** (بلديو سنگه), the Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, was the second son of Ranjit Singh. He succeeded to the Raj after the death of his eldest brother, Randhir Singh.

**Baligh** (بلغ), author of the *Dalāel Zahira*, *Tulaucan Qudrat*, and *Makālīma*. He was a native of India and was living in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1185.

**Balin**, erroneously written by some for Balban, which see.

**Balqini** (بلقینی), *Vide* Bilqainī.

**Balti** (بالتی) (*vide* Jodh Bai), the

daughter of Rāja Udaia Singh Rāthor, commonly called Motha Rāja; she was married to the emperor Jahangir and became the mother of Shāh Jahan. She died in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028.

**Balwan Singh** (بلوان سنگه), (who was

always called by the natives of Āgra as the Kāshī-wālā Rāja) was the son of the celebrated Chait Singh, Rāja of Banaras. Balwan Singh was born at Gwalior, and after his father's death, he and his family lived in the city of Āgra for many years on a monthly pension of 2000 rupees. He lost his only son, Kāwar Chakarbatī Singh, on the 17th December, 1871, and after a few days, on the 26th of the same month, he resigned his unusually prolonged life. The only surviving members of this family were the widow of Chakarbatī Singh and his children, a boy aged nine and a girl aged 11 years. Balwān Singh was the author of a Dīwān in Urdū.

**Balwant Singh** (بلونت سنگه), a Rāja

or zamīndār of Banaras. He was the father or brother of the famous Chait Singh who rebelled against the British, and was arrested and deposed by Mr. Hastings in 1781. Balwant Singh succeeded his father Mansa Ram in A.D. 1740, reigned 30 years, died in 1770, and was succeeded by Rājā Chait Singh.

**Balwant Singh** (بلونت سنگه), Rāja

of Bhartpūr, succeeded his father, Baldeo Singh, in August, 1824; was displaced by one of his cousins, named Durjān Sāl, in March, 1825; but reinstated by the British Government on the 19th January, 1826. Bhartpūr was stormed and taken by the Bengal troops under Lord Combermere, on the 18th January. The British lost during the siege 45 officers killed and wounded, and 1500 men; the enemy lost some thousands, and the usurper Durjān Sāl was seized and sent to Allāhābād. His father, Baldeo Singh, was the second brother of Randhir Singh, the eldest of the four sons of Ranjit Singh the son of Kehri Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh, the brother of Jawāhir Singh, the son of Sūrājmal, the son of Chūrāman Jāt, the founder of the principality. Balwant Singh died aged 34 years on the 16th March, 1853, and was succeeded by his infant son Jaswant Singh.

**Banana** (بنانه), an Arabian poet whose

full name is Abū Bakr-bīn-Muhammad bin-Banāna. There has been another Bin-Banāna, viz., Abū Nasr-bīn-ul-ʿAzīz-bīn Banāna, who was a poet also, and died at Baghdād in A.D. 1009, A.H. 400.

**Banda (بندہ).** *Vide* Razi (Maulānā).

**Banda (بندہ),** a gurū or chief of the

Sikhs, and successor of Gurū Gobind. This man obtained great power, and committed great depredations in the province of Lāhore, in the reign of Bahādur Shāh I. and while the emperor was in Deccan against his brother Kām Baksh, Banda collected his followers, to revenge the death of his predecessor's sons, who were taken prisoners and had been put to death some time before. He committed the greatest cruelties on the Musalmāns, in every advantage shewing no quarter to age or sex, and even ripping up women with child. The emperor found it necessary to march in person against him, and he was besieged in the fortress of Lohgarh, which was taken, but Banda found means to escape, and raise new insurrections. In the reign of the emperor Farrukhsīar, 'Abdus Samad Khān, governor of Kashmir, was sent against the rebels with a great army. After many severe engagements, he forced Banda to take refuge in a fortress, which was blockaded so effectually as to cut off every supply. The garrison was reduced to the necessity of eating cows, horses, asses, and other animals forbidden by their laws; when at length, having no provision of any sort left, and being reduced to the extremity of famine and disease, they begged for quarter. 'Abdus Samad Khān, having planted a standard on the plain, commanded them to come out and lay their arms under it, which they did. He then divided the meaner sort among his chiefs, who cut off their heads; and threw their bodies into a river near the fortress. Banda and many other captives were sent to Delhi, through which he was carried in an iron cage upon an elephant, dressed in a robe of gold brocade. The Sikhs bore the insults of the populace with the greatest firmness, and steadily refused the emperor's offers of life if they would embrace the Muhammadan faith. They were put to death, a hundred each day, on the ensuing seven days. On the eighth day Banda and his son were put to death without the city. A dagger was put into his hands, and he was commanded to kill his infant son; but refusing, the child was slain by the executioner, his heart torn out, and forced into the father's mouth. Banda was then put to death by the tearing of his flesh with red hot pincers and other tortures, which he bore with the greatest constancy. This event took place in the year A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127.

**Bano Begam (بانو بیگم),** the daughter

of Shāhnawāz Khān, the son of the Wazīr Asaf Khān, wife of the emperor Alamgir, and mother of 'Azim Shāh.

**Baqai (بقائی),** surname of Ibrahīm-bīn-'Umar, a learned Musalmān, who is the author of several treatises on ancient

philosophers, on divination by numbers, a commentary on the Qurān, etc. He died in the year A.D. 1480, A.H. 855.

**Baqai (Mulla) (بقائی ملا),** a poet who

lived in the time of the emperor Bāber Shāh. He is the author of a poem or Masnawī, which he dedicated to the emperor.

**Baqalani (باقلانی),** the author of a

work called *As'jās-ul-Qurān*, or of the difficult things in the Qurān. See Abū Bakr Bāqalani.

**Baqi Khan (باقی خان),** a nobleman

of the court of the emperor Shāh Jahān, by whom he was appointed governor of the fort of Agra. In the 24th year of the reign of the emperor he was raised to the rank of 1500. In the 49th year of the emperor's reign, he still held the governorship of the fort of Agra, and was raised to the rank of 2000 the following year. He had built in the front of the gate called Hathiapol, which is situated towards the Chauk and the Jama Misjid, a fine bungalow, which was still standing about the year A.D. 1830.

**Baqili (بقلی),** surname of Abū'l Faẓl

Muhammad-bīn-Qāsim-al-Khwārizmī, who from his learning has the title of Zain-uddin and Zain-ul-Mashāekh, or the ornament of the doctors. He wrote a book on the prayers of the Musalmāns, on the glory and excellence of the Arabs, called *Salūt-ul-Baqili*. He died in A.D. 1167, A.H. 562, but according to Hājī Khalfā in A.D. 1170, A.H. 566. There was another Baqili, also a Muhammadan doctor, who died in A.H. 982.

**Baqi Muhammad Khan Koka (باقی محمد خان ککے),** eldest brother of

Adham Khān, the son of Māham Anka, was an officer of 3000 in the time of the emperor Akbar. He died at Garh Katka, where he had a jagir, in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Baqir (باقر),** the poetical name of

Muhammad Bāqir Ali Khān, who flourished in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh and wrote a Masnawī or poem called *Ramūz-ul-Tuhirān*, composed in A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139, also another work entitled *Gulshani Asrār*, which he wrote in A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. He is also the author of a Diwān, and another poem called *Mirat-ul-Jamāl*.

**Baqir Ali Khan (باقر علی خان).**

*Vide* Bāqir.

**Baqir (Imam) (باقر امام).** *Vide* Muhammad Bāqir (Imām).

**Baqir Kashi** (باقیر کاشی), whose

poetical name is *Khīrad*, was a contemporary of *Zahīrī* who flourished about the year A.D. 1600, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Baqir Khan** (باقیر خان), a nobleman

in the service of the emperor *Shāh Jahān*. In the latter part of his life, he was appointed governor of *Allahābād*, where he died in A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047, in which year died also *Khān Zamān Bahādūr*, in *Daulatābād*.

**Baqir Khan** (باقیر خان نجم ثانی),

surnamed *Najm Sānī*, an amir of the reign of *Shāh Jahān*. He was a very liberal man, fond of literature, and was himself a poet. He died in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, but, according to the work *Māzīr-ul-Umrā*, in A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047. He is the author of a *Diwān* or *Book of Odes*.

**Barahman** (برهمن), poetical title of a

*Brāhman* whose name was *Chandar Bhān*, which see.

**Barbak** (باربک), the son of *Bahlol*

*Lodī*, king of *Dehli*. *ʿIḍe Husain Shāh Sharqī*.

**Barbak Shah** (باربک شاد), *Pūrbī*,

the son of *Nāsir Shāh*, whom he succeeded to the throne of *Bengal* in A.D. 1458. He reigned for a period of 17 years and died in A.D. 1474, A.H. 879.

**Barbarassa** (باربارسه), the famous

*Corsair*. *Sulaimān*, emperor of the *Turks*, gave him the title of *Khair-uddin*, and made him afterwards *Pāshā* of the sea. He succeeded his brother *Aruch*, who conquered the kingdom of *Algiers*, after having killed *Salīm* the Arabian king. He took *Tunis* A.D. 1533, A.H. 940, after having driven out the *Venetians*, but *Andrea Doria* retook it again A.D. 1536, A.H. 943. After this, he ravaged several parts of *Italy*, and reduced *Yemin*, in *Arabia Felix*, to the Turkish government. *Khair-uddin* died at *Constantinople* in A.D. 1516, A.H. 953, aged 80.

**Barbarassa** (*Aruch*) (باربارسه), a

famous pirate. Being called in to assist *Salīm*, prince of *Algiers*, against the *Spaniards*, he murdered that monarch, and took possession of his throne. He afterwards laid siege to *Tunis*, which he took, and caused himself to be proclaimed sovereign. He was besieged by the *Marquis of Gomarez* and reduced to the greatest distress. He escaped by a subterraneous passage, but was overtaken with a small number of *Turks*, the whole of whom died sword in hand in A.D. 1518.

**Barbud** (باربد), a famous Persian

musician, master of music to *Khusrō Parwez*, king of *Persia*. He composed an air called *Aorangi*, and invented a musical instrument (a sort of lyre) which bears his name: i.e. *Bārbud* or *Bārbut*.

**Barizi** (بارزی), the son of 'Abdul

*Rahīm*, an Arabian author who wrote a commentary on the work called *Asrar-ul-Tanzil*. He died in A.D. 1337, A.H. 738. This author appears to be the same with *Bāziri*, which see.

**Barkali** (برکلی), the name of two Mu-

hammadan doctors; the one died in A.D. 1553, A.H. 960, and the other in A.D. 1573, A.H. 982. They are sometimes called *Birgili*, which see.

**Barkat-ullah** (سیرت الله), styled

*Sāhib-ul-Barkāt*, was the son of *Sayyad Aweis*, the son of *Mir 'Abdul Jalīl*, the son of *Mir 'Abdul Wāhid Shāhidī* of *Bilgram*. His poetical name was '*Ishqī*, and as his grandfather's tomb was in *Māhara* in the district of *Āgra*, he went and lived in that village till the day of his death, which happened on the 25th July, A.D. 1729, 10th *Muharram*, A.H. 1142.

**Barkayaraq** (Sultan) (برکیارق سلطان),

the eldest son of *Sultān Malikshāh Saljūqī*, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1092, A.H. 485. His usual residence was *Baghdād*. His brother *Muhammad* ruled over *Azur-baijān*; while *Sanjar*, his third brother, established a kingdom in *Khurāsān* and *Transoxiana*, from whence he extended his conquests over the fallen princes of *Ghazni*. *Barkayaraq* reigned twelve years and died in December, A.D. 1104, A.H. 498. His brother *Sultān Muhammad* succeeded him.

**Barmak** (برمک), the name of a noble

family, originally from *Balkh* in *Khurāsān*, and highly celebrated all over the East for their generosity, magnificence, and distinguished patronage of men of genius. One of the most illustrious was governor to the *khālif Harūn-al-Rashid*, and his son *Ja'far*, afterwards minister to that prince; but having incurred his displeasure, he with several of the heads of the family was put to death. *ʿIḍe Ja'far-al-Barmakī*. (The "*Barmecide*" is familiar to readers of *Galland's Arabian Nights*.)

**Baroda** (برودا), *Rāja* of. *ʿIḍe Pelajī*.

**Barq** (برق), poetical name of *Muhammad Razā* (q.v.).

**Basasiri** (بساسيري "Glutton") was

the nickname, and afterwards the surname of Arsalān, who from a slave became Commander-in-Chief of the armies of Bahā-ud-daula, the wazīr of the khalif of Baghdād. Having quarrelled with him he fled to Egypt and put himself under the protection of Al-Mustanasir Billā, the fifth khalif of Egypt of the Fatimite dynasty. After some time he came to Baghdād. He took Qāem, the 26th khalif of the Abbasides, prisoner in Baghdād, deposed him, and caused Mustanasir to be acknowledged the only and legitimate chief of all the Musalmāns. He maintained Mustanasir in the khalifāt for one year and a half, after which Tughrāl Beg, Sultān of the Saljūqides, put Qāem on the throne of Baghdād again, defeated and killed Basasiri A.D. 1059, A.H. 451, and sent his head to Qāem, who caused it to be carried on a pike through the streets of Baghdād.

**Bashir-ibn-ul-Lais** (بشیر ابن اللیث),

the brother of the arch-rebel Rafa-ibn-ul-Lais, who had revolted against Harūn-al-Rashid the khalif of Baghdād in the year A.D. 806, A.H. 190, at Samarqand, and assembled a considerable force to support him in his defection; notwithstanding all Harūn's care, the rebels made in A.D. 807, A.H. 191, great progress in the conquest of Khurāsān. According to Abūl Faraj, in the year A.D. 809, A.H. 193, Bashir was brought in chains to Harūn, who was then at the point of death. At the sight of him the khalif declared, that if he could speak only two words he would say kill him; and immediately ordered him to be cut to pieces in his presence.

**Basiti** (باسیٹی), poetical name of a

person who is the author of the biography of poets called *Tazkira-i Bāsiti*.

**Basus** (باسوس), an Arabian woman,

from whom originated a war, called Harb-i-Basūs, which has since become a proverb to express, "Great events from little causes." Two Arabian tribes fought about 40 years because a camel belonging to this woman broke a hen's egg; the owner of the egg wounded the camel with an arrow, and the two tribes were instantly in arms.

**Batalmiyusi** (باطلمیوسی), an Arabian

author, who died in A.D. 1030, A.H. 421. He wrote a treatise on the qualities requisite in a secretary and good writer, and another on genealogies.

**Batu Khan** (باتو خان), the son of

Jūti Khān, and grandson of Chungez Khān. He ruled at Kipchak and was contemporary with Pope Innocent IV.

**Bauwab** (بواب) (or Bouwāb), surname

of Abū'l Hasan 'Alī Kāla, who is better known under the name of ibn-Bouwāb. It is he who improved the form of the Arabic Alphabet after Ibn-Maqlā. He died in A.D. 1022, A.H. 413, or as some say in A.D. 1032, A.H. 423. After him Yā'kūb, surnamed Mustaa'simi, reduced it to its present form.

**Baz Bahadur** (باز بهادر) whose

original name was Mālik Bāiazid, succeeded his father Shujāa' Khān to the government of Mālwa in A.D. 1554, A.H. 962, and having taken possession of many towns in Mālwa which were previously almost independent, he ascended the throne under the title of Sulṭān Bāz Bahādūr. His attachment to Rūpmati, a celebrated courtesan of that age, became so notorious, that the loves of Bāz Bahādūr and Rūpmati have been handed down to posterity in song. He reigned about 17 years, after which the kingdom of Mālwa was taken, and included among the provinces of the empire of Dehli, by the emperor Akbar in the year A.D. 1570, A.H. 978. Bāz Bahādūr afterwards joined Akbar at Dehli and received a commission as an officer of 2000 cavalry. Bāz Bahādūr and Rūpmati are both buried in the centre of the tank at Ujjain.

[*Vide* Rūpmati.]

**Baz Khan** (باز خان), an amīr in the

service of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh. He was killed in the battle against Azim Shah (q.v.) on the 8th June, o.s. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1118, near Dhaulpūr.

**Bazil** (بازل). *Vide* Rafi Khān Bāzil.

**Bazil** (بازل), the poetical name of

Badr-uddin, Ismail-al-Tabrizi, an Arabian author.

**Baziri** (بازیری), author of a poem

entitled *Koukab-al-Darriat* or the Brilliant Star, in praise of Muhammad, who cured him, as he said, of the palsy in a dream. Every line of the poem ends with an M., the initial of the prophet's name, and it is so highly valued that many of the Muhammadans learnt it by heart, on account of its maxims. (Lempriere's *Universal Dictionary* under Bansirri.) Bārizi and Bāziri appear to be the same person.

**Bazmi** (بزمی), author of the *Padmāwat*

in Persian verse. He was a native of Karkh and resided for some time at Shirāz. He came to Gujrat during the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, and composed the above-mentioned poem in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028. He was living at Dehli in the time of Shāh Jahān about the year 1634. His proper name was 'Abdul Shakūr

**Bazzaz** (بزاز), the author of the *Adab-al-Mufriddat* or a treatise on the particular conditions and properties of traditions, and some other works on the Muhammadan theology.

**Bebadal Khan** (بی بدل خان), a poet of Persia who came to India in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, and flourished in the time of Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the title of Bebadal Khān. Under his superintendence the Peacock throne was constructed. Bebadal Khān appears to be the former title of Abū Talib Kalin.

**Bedar** (بیدار), the poetical name of Sanāth Singh, a Hindū, who was living in A.D. 1753, A.H. 1166.

**Bedar** (بیدار), an author whose proper name was Imām Bakhsh, a native of Ambāla. He is the author of the work called *Turikh Sa'adat*, being an account of the progress of the dynasty which ruled over Audh from Shujā'at-uddaula to Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, to whose name the title is an allusion. It was composed in A.D. 1812, A.H. 1227. He is also the author of several Masnawīs, one of which contains the praises of Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, called *Gulshin-i-Sa'adat*. He was living in the time of Nasir-uddin Haidar, king of Audh.

**Bedar Bakht** (بیدار بخت) (Prince), son of 'Azim Shāh. He was killed in the battle fought by his father against the emperor Bahādūr Shāh on the 8th June, o.s. 1707, A.H. 1119.

**Bedar Bakht** (بیدار بخت), son of Ahmad Shāh, king of Dehli. He was elevated to the throne of Dehli on the 1st September, A.D. 1788, 27th Zi-Ka'da, A.H. 1202, when Ghulām Qadir imprisoned Shāh Alam. Bedar Bakht continued to reign until the approach of the Marhattas towards Dehli, when he fled upon the 12th October, 1788, but was subsequently apprehended and put to death by the orders of Shāh Alam.

**Bedil** (میرزا) (بیدل میرزا), the poetical name of Saidai Gilani, which see.

**Begam Sultan** (بیگم سلطان), a lady of rank, whose tomb is to be seen to this day, outside of the gate of Ya'tmad-uddaula's mausoleum in Āgra. From the inscription that is on her tomb, it appears that she died in the time of the emperor Humayūn in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, and that she was the daughter of Shaikh Kamāl.

**Begana** (بیگانه), the poetical name of Abū'l Hasan.

**Bekasi** (Maulana) (بیکسی مولانا), a poet who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar.

**Bekasi** (Maulana) (بیکسی مولانا), a poet of Shīrāz who was contemporary with Ghizali, who died in the year A.D. 1111, A.H. 505.

**Bekhabar** (بیخبر), the poetical name of Mir'Azmat-ullah, son of Lutf-ullah of Bilgrām. He died in A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142, at Dehli. He is the author of the work called *Safinae Bekhabar*.

**Bekhud** (بیخود), poetical name of Mulla Jāmi Lāhauri Namdār Khāni, which see.

**Bekhud** (بیخود), poetical name of Sayyad Hadī 'Alī, son of Sayyad Nāsir 'Alī Sehr, and author of a Diwān.

**Bengal**, Sultāns and Governors of. *Vide* Muhammad Baghtaiār Khilji, and Khān Jahān.

**Beni Narayan**. A Hindu by birth, but follower of the warlike teacher Sāyyad Ahmad (*q.v.*). He wrote a sort of biographic anthology called *Tazkira-i-Jahān* (published 1812) and many other works in prose and verse. (*De Tassy, Hist. de la litt. hind. 115.*)

**Berar** (برار راجه), Rāja of. *Vide* Rāghōji Bhōsla.

**Betab** (بیتاب), whose proper name is Abbas 'Alī Khān, which see.

**Bhagwan Das** (Raja) (بہگوانداس) (راجہ), called by Abū'l Fazl Bhagwant Dās was the son of Rāja Bihārā Mal Kachhwāha Ambhar or Amer, now Jaipūr. His daughter was married to the prince Mirzā Salīm (afterwards Jahāngir) in the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, by whom he had a daughter named Sultān-un-nisā Begam, and then a son who became Sultān Khusrō (*q.v.*). Bhagwan Dās died five days after the death of Rāja Todār Mal, i.e. on the 15th November, A.D. 1589, 19th Muḥarram, A.H. 998, at Lāhore. After his death, the emperor Akbar, who was then at Kābul, conferred the title of Rāja on his son Mān Singh with the rank of 5000.

**Bhagwant Singh** (بہگونت سنگہ), rānā of Dhaulpūr (1857). He died on the 14th February, 1873.

**Bhanbu Khan** (بہنبو خان), the son of Zabita Khān, which see.



**Bhartrihari**, brother of Rāja Vikram (Bikramjit). His *Century of Sentences* has been translated into English by Prof. Tawney, of Calcutta.

**Bhara Mal (Raja) (بہارا مل)**. *Vide* Bihāri Mal.

**Bhartpur (بہرت پور راجہ)**, Rāja of. *Vide* Chūrāman Jāt.

**Bhaskar Acharya (بہسکر اچاریا)**, a most celebrated astronomer of the Hindūs, who was born at Bidā, a city in the Deccan, in the year of Salivāhana, 1036, corresponding with the year A.D. 1114, A.H. 508. He was the author of several treatises, of which the *Lilāwati* and the *Bijā Ganita*, relating to arithmetic, geometry and algebra, and the *Siromani*, an astronomical treatise, are accounted the most valuable authorities in those sciences which India possesses. The *Siromani* is delivered in two sections, the *Gōla-Adhyāya*, or the Lecture on the Globe, and the *Ganita Adhyāya*, or the Lecture on Numbers, as applied to Astronomy. The *Lilāwati* was translated into Persian by Faizl in the reign of Akbar, and an English translation has also been lately made by Dr. Taylor and published at Bombay. Bhaskar died at an advanced age, being upwards of 70 years. Lilāwati was the name of his only daughter who died unmarried.

**Bhau (بہاؤ)**, a Mahratta chief. *Vide* Sadāsheo Bhāū.

**Bhau Singh (بہاؤ سنگہ)**, also called Mirzā Rāja, was the second son of Rāja Bhagwān Dās Kachhwāha, Rāja of Amber (now Jaipūr). He succeeded to the rāj after his father's death in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023, was raised to the rank of 5000 by the emperor Jahāngir, and died of drinking A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030. Two of his wives and eight concubines burnt themselves on his funeral pyre. Among Jahāngir's courtiers the Rājas of Amber were the most addicted to drinking. His eldest brother Jagat Singh, and Maka Singh his nephew, had likewise paid with their lives for their drunken habits, but their fate was no lesson for Rāja Bhāū.

**Bhim Singh (بہیم سنگہ)**, rūnā of Udaipūr, was living in A.D. 1750.

**Bhim (بہیم راجہ)**, Rāja of Gujrat, in whose time Sultān Mahmūd Ghaznawī took the famous temple of Somnāth in A.D. 1027.

**Bhim Singh Rathour (بہیم سنگہ راتھور)**. He usurped the throne of Jodhpūr in A.D. 1793, on his grandfather's

death by defeat of Zālim Singh, and died in 1803. He was succeeded by Mān Singh.

**Bhoj (Raja) (بہوج راجہ)**. *Vide* Rāja Bhōj.

**Bhori Rani (بہوری رانی)**, the last of the wives of Maharājā Ranjit Singh; she died childless at Lāhore on the 5th April, 1872. Her adopted son Kūwar Bhūp Singh distributed large sums of money before and after her death as alms to the poor. The funeral was very grand. Her remains were burnt near the *sanādā* of the late Maharājā, and the ashes were sent to be thrown into the Ganges at Hardwār. She drew a pension of 800 rupees per mensem from our Government and held jagirs of upwards of 60,000 rupees per annum.

**Bhuchchu (بھچو)**. *Vide* Zarra.

**Bhuya (بہویہ میان)**, a nobleman of the court of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, who built the masjid Math in Delhi, but was afterwards assassinated by that prince without any crime, only because people used to assemble at his place.

**Bibi Bai (بی بی بائی)**, the sister of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil, king of Dehli, married to Salim Shāh Sūr, by whom she had a son named Firōz. After the death of Salim Shāh, when Firōz, then an infant, was being murdered by his uncle Muhammad Shāh, she defended her son for some time in her arms, presenting her body to the dagger, but her cruel brother tore the young prince from her embrace, and in her presence severed his head from his body. This event took place in May, A.D. 1554.

**Bibi Daulat Shad Begam (بی بی دولت شاد بیگم)**, one of the wives of the emperor Akbar, and the mother of Shakrunnisa Begam, who survived her father, and died in the time of Jahāngir.

**Bibi Marwarid (بی بی مروارید)**, wife of the late Amir Afzal Khān, died in September, A.D. 1874.

**Bibi Zinda Abadi (بی بی زندہ ابدی)**, commonly called Bibi Jind Wadī by the people of Uchcha, was one of the descendants of Sayyad Jalāl. She is buried at Uchcha in Multāu. The dome in which she rests is erected of burnt bricks and cemented by mortar. The whole of the edifice is ornamented by various hues, and *lapis lazuli* of the celebrated mines of Badakhshān. The size of this grand building may be estimated at 50 feet high, and the circumference 25.

**Bihari Lal (بہاری لعل), a celebrated**

Hindi poet, called by Gilchrist the Thomson of the Hindus, and much admired among them; he appears to have flourished about the beginning of the 16th century. Being informed that his prince Jaisāh of Jaipur was so infatuated with the beauty of a very young girl he had married (so as to neglect entirely the affairs of his country, for he never came abroad, having shut himself up to contemplate the fascinating charms of his beautiful, though immature bride), Bihārī boldly ventured to admonish him by bribing a slave girl to convey a couplet, which he had composed, under his pillow; the translation of which is thus given by Gilchrist, "When the flower blooms, what will be the situation of the tree, that is now captivated with a bud, in which there is neither fragrance, sweets, or colour." This had not only the desired effect of rousing the prince from his lethargy, but excited in his breast a generous regard for the man, whose advice came so seasonably and elegantly disguised. Bihārī received, ever after, a pension from court, with a present of more than one thousand pounds, for a work he published under the name of *Satsai*, from its consisting of seven hundred couplets.

**Bihari Mal (بہاری مل), also called**

Bharamal and Pūranmal, a Rāja of Amber or Amer, now Jaipur, was a rājput of the tribe of Kachhwāha. He paid homage to Bābar about the year A.D. 1527, and was on friendly terms with the emperor Akbar, and had at an early period given his daughter in marriage to him, of whom was born the emperor Jahāngir. Both he and his son Rāja Bhagwān Dās were admitted at the same time to a high rank in the imperial army by the emperor. Bhagwān Dās gave his daughter in marriage to Jahāngir in A.D. 1585, who was married next year (1586) to the daughter of Rāja Uday Singh, son of Rao Maldeo Rathor.

**Bija Bai (بیجا بائی), or Biza Bāi,**

the wife of Mahārāja Daulat Rao Seindhia of Gwalīar. After the death of her husband, who died without issue, she elected Jhanko Rao Seindhia as his successor on the 18th June, 1827. She was expelled by him in 1833, and went over to Jhansi, where she had a large estate. She died at Gwalīar about the middle of the year 1863.

**Bijaipal (بجی پال), a famous or**

fabulous Rāja of Bayāna, regarding whose power, riches, and extent of dominion, many curious tales are still current among the Bhartpūr Jāts, who assert their (spurious) descent from him. In the *Bijaipal Rasa*, a metrical romance or ballad (written in the Rīj Bhākha) the Hindū scholar will find a full and particular account of this great Hindū monarch, who is fabled to have conquered Rāja Jumeswar, the father of Pirthi

Rāj, the celebrated chauhān king of Dehli, and to have ruled despotically over the whole of India. The Karauli Rāja too boasts his descent from Bijaipal, and if any faith can be placed in a "Bansāli or genealogical tree," he has a fair claim to the benefits, real or imaginary, resulting therefrom.

**Bijai Singh (بجی سنگہ), son of Rāja**

Abhai Singh, the son of Mahārāja Ajit, Singh, Rājhor of Jodhpūr, succeeded to the rāj in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1167. He became infatuated with fondness for a young concubine; after having fought the Mughols for 40 years he organised a confederacy against them in 1787 and was defeated by de Boigne (q.v.) at Pātan and Nirta in 1790; his chiefs rebelled, his family were in hostility with each other, and he left at his death the throne itself in dispute. Rāja Māu Singh at length succeeded, in 1804, to the honours and the feuds of Bijai Singh.

**Bijai Singh (بجی سنگہ), son of Rāja**

Bhagwān Dās. *Vide* Rāmji.

**Bikramajit (بکروماجیت), or more**

properly Vikramāditya, a mythical sovereign of Mālwa and Gujrat, whose capital was Ujain. His era called the Sambat is still used in the north of India. Bikramajit died (or ascended the throne) in the Kālī Jug year, 3044, according to Wilford, whose essays in the 9th and 10th volumes of the Asiatic Researches contain information on the history of the three supposed princes of this name and of their common rival Salivāhana. The first Sambat year, therefore, concurs with the year 3045 of the Kālī Jug year, or 57 years before the birth of Christ. This prince was a great patron of learned men; nine of whom at his court are called nine gems, and are said to have been Dhanwantari, Kshapanaka, Amara Sīnha, Sanku, Vetālabhatta, Ghatakarpāra, Kālidāsa, Virahamihira, and Virā-ruchi. His real date is still an open question. "To assign him to the first year of his era might be quite as great a mistake as placing Pope Gregory XIII. in the year one of the Gregorian Calendar."—*Holtzmann*.

[*Vide Weber's Sansk.-Liter. Eng. tr.*, 1882, p. 202.]

**Bikramajit (Rajah) (بکروماجیت راجہ),**

*Vide* Rae Patr Dās. A Khatre.

**Bikrami (بکرامی), the poetical name**

of Mir 'Abdur Rahmān Wizārat Khān, brother of Qāsim Khān, the grandfather of Samsam-uddaula Shāhuawāz Khān. He was promoted in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir to the Diwāni of Mālwa and Bijāpūr. He was an excellent poet, and has left a Diwān composed in a most beautiful style.

**Bilal (بلال)**, the name of the crier, who used to announce to the people when Muhammad prayed. He was an African, and a freed slave of Muhammad. He died in the time of Umar, the second Khalif after Muhammad, in the year A.D. 641, A.H. 20.

**Bilal Kunwar (بلال کنور)**, the wife of the emperor 'Alauddin II. and mother of Shāh 'Alam, king of Delhi. Her title was Zinat Mahal.

**Bilqaini (بلقینی)**, whose proper name

was Abū Hafs, is the author of the works called *Mahāsīn-ul-Ishtihāq*, *Sharah Bukhārī*, and *Tarandī*. He died in A.D. 1402, A.H. 805. See Sirāj-uddin, son of Nūr-uddin, and Abū Hafs-al-Bukhari.

**Binaī (Maulana) (بنائی)**. His father was a respectable architect at Herāt, the birth-place of the poet, and his takhallus or poetical name is derived from Binā or Banna, a builder. He is the author of a work called *Bahrāmca - Bahrōz*, a story which he dedicated to the Sultān Ya'qūb the son of Uzzan Hasan. His conceit had roused the jealousy of Amīr Alisher; Bināī tried to conciliate his favour by writing a Qasida in his praise, but receiving no reward, he therefore substituted the name of Sultān Ahmad Mirzā for that of Alisher, saying that he would not give away his daughters without dowry. Alisher was so enraged at this, that he obtained a death-warrant against him. Bināī fled to Māwarunnahr. He was killed in the massacre of Shāh Ismā'il in A.D. 1512, A.H. 918. He has also left a Diwān consisting of 6,000 verses.

**Bin Ahmad (بن احمد)**. *Vide* Abū'l Faiz Muhammad.

**Binakiti (بناکتی)**. *Vide* Abū Sulaimān Dāūd.

**Binayek Rao (Raja) (بنایک راوراجه)**, the son of Amrit Rao, a Marhatta chief. He died in July, 1853, aged 50 years.

**Bin Banana (بن بانه)**, surname of Abū Nasr-ibn-ul-'Aziz bin-'Amrū, an Arabian poet who died at Baghād in A.D. 1009, A.H. 400.

**Bindraban (بندرابان)**, a Hindū author who flourished in the reign of the emperor 'Alauddin, and wrote a work called *Lubbut-Tauārīkh*, a summary history of Hindūstān.

**Birbal (بیربل)**, or Bīrbal, was a Brāhman of the tribe of Bhāt. His proper name was Mahes Dās. He was a man of very lively conversation, on which account he became one of the greatest personal favourites

of the emperor Akbar, who conferred on him the title of Rāja and the rank of 5000. He was also an excellent Hindī poet, and was honored with the title of Kabrā or the royal poet. He was slain, together with Mulla Sheri and other officers of note, in a battle fought against the Yūsafzai Afghāns of Sawād and Bijor (places between Kabul and Hindūstān) in February, A.D. 1586, Rabi I. A.H. 994. Akbar was for a long time inconsolable for the death of Bīrbal, and as the Rāja's body was never found, a report gained currency that he was still alive among the prisoners, and it was so much encouraged by Akbar, that a long time afterwards an impostor appeared in his name; and as this second Bīrbal died before he reached the court, Akbar again wore mourning as for his friend. Many of Bīrbal's witty sayings are still current in India.

**Birbhan**, founder of the sect of Sādhs (Hindust. "Quakers") born near Narnaul at A.D. 1640. Date and place of death unknown.

**Bir Singh (بیر سنگه راجه)**, a Rāja of the Bundelā tribe of Rājput. He was the founder of this family, and from him the family of the Ureha chief is descended. The greater part of his dominions was wrested from him by Rāja Chatar Sāl, who was the last sole possessor of the Bundelkhand province. At that period its capital was Kalanger, but the residence of the Rāja was Pannā, celebrated for its diamond mines.

**Birgili (برگلی)**, surname of Mullā Muhammad-bin-'Alī, a celebrated Arabian author, who wrote the *Sharah Arba'in*, and died A.D. 1573, A.H. 981. He is by some called Barkalī.

**Birjis Qadar (برجیس قدر)**, whose original name was Ramzān 'Alī, was son of Wājid 'Alī, the ex-king of Lucknow. His mother's name was Ma'shūk Begam. At the outbreak, he was created king with the unanimous consent of the rebel soldiery in 1857 at the instance of Barkat Ahmad, Risaladār, late 15th Regiment Irregular Cavalry, who subsequently fell in battle. Birjis Qadar was then 10 years of age. Before his accession, his uncle Sulaimān Shikoh was much persuaded by the rebels to accept the crown, but refused. Birjis Qadar was driven out of India and took refuge with his mother at Katmandū in Nepal.

**Bir Singh Rao (بیر سنگه راور)**, otherwise written Nar Singh, a Bundela chief suborned by Sultān Salim, eldest son of Akbar, to slay Abul Fazl, the emperor's favourite minister. The Rao was hotly pursued for his crime but escaped. On Salim's accession he was rewarded.

[*Vide* Jahāngir.]

**Bisati Samarqandi** (بساطی سمرقندی),

a poet of Samarqand who flourished in the time of Sulṭān Khalil-ullah, grandson of Amir Taimūr. He was formerly a weaver of carpets, and had assumed for his poetical title "Husri," but he changed it afterwards to Bisati. He was contemporary with 'Asmat-ullah Bukhari.

**Bishr Hafī** (بشر حافی) (*i.e.* Bishr the

barefoot), a Muhammadan doctor who was born at Marv, and brought up at Baghdad, where he died on Wednesday the 10th November, A.D. 840, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 226. Different dates are given of his death; but it is certain that he died several years before Ahmad Hanbal, and the one given here appears to be very correct.

**Bishun Singh** (Kachwaha) (بشن سنگه),

Rāja of Ambhar or Ameir, was the son of Rām Singh and the father of Mirzā Rāja Jaisingh Sewāl. He died about the year A.D. 1693, A.H. 1165.

**Bismil** (بسمیل), the poetical name of

Mirzā Muhammad Sha'fi of Naishāpūr, uncle of Nawāb Saḍat Jang.

**Bismil** (بسمیل), the poetical name of

Amir Hasan Khān of Calcutta, who was living in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261.

**Biswas Rao** (بسواس راو), the eldest

son of Balā Rāo Peshwā, the Marhatta chief. He was killed in the battle against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī on the 14th January, s.s. 1761, together with Sadāsheo Bhāū and other Marhatta chiefs.

**Bithal Das Gaur** (بیٹھل داس گور),

son of Gopāl Dās, Rāja of Sheopūr. On a spot of 10 bhūgas towards Tājganj on the banks of the river Jamna he had built his house and a garden. In the town of Shalighan he was raised to 3000, and was appointed Kilādār of the fort of Agra. He was afterwards raised to the rank of 5000, and in the year A.H. 1062 went home and there died.

**Bo 'Alī Qalandar** (بو علی قلندر).

[*Idē* Abū 'Alī Qalandar.]

**Boigne** (or le Borgne) Benoit, Count de,

a Savoyard who, after holding commissions in the French and Russian armies, came to India and entered the East India Company's service at Madras, 1778. After some adventures he entered Sindhiā's service in 1784, and trained four regular brigades. In 1796 he returned to Europe with a large fortune, much of

which he devoted to public purposes and charity at Chambēri, his native town. He died there on the 21st June, 1830.

[*Idē* Keen's *Fall of the Moghul Empire*.]

**Bughra Khan** (بغرا خان), surname of

Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd, the second son of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Balban, king of Dehli. He was made governor of Lākhnauji in Bengal by his father, at whose death in A.D. 1286, he being then in that province, his son Kaikubād was raised to the throne of Dehli.

[*Idē* Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd.]

**Bukhari** (بخاری). *Idē* Al-Bukhārī.**Bulbul** (بلبل). *Idē* Mirzā Muhammad

surnamed Bulbul.

**Burandaq** (برندق), the poetical name

of Maulāna Bahā-uddīn. He was a native of Samarqand, and a sprightly satirical poet; much dreaded by his contemporaries, on account of his wit and caustic humour. He was the especial panegyrist of Sulṭān Bāiqara Mirzā, the son of 'Umar Shaikh and grandson of Amir Taimūr. When Prince Bāiqara ascended the throne in A.D. 1394, he ordered that the sum of five hundred ducats (in Turki bish yūz altūn) should be paid to Burandaq. By a mistake of the Secretary, he received only two hundred; and therefore addressed the following lines to the Sulṭān:—

"The Shāh, the terror of his foes,  
Who well the sound of flatt'ry knows,  
The conqueror of the world, the lord  
Of nations vanquish'd by his sword,  
Gave, while he prais'd my verse, to me  
Five hundred ducats as a fee.  
Great was the Sulṭān's generous mood,  
Great is his servant's gratitude,  
And great the sum; but strange to say!  
Perhaps the words in Turkish tongue  
Convenient meaning may derive;  
Or else my greedy ear was wrong,  
That turn'd two hundred into five."

The Sulṭān was extremely entertained at the readiness of the poet; and sending for him, assured him that the words "bish yūz altūn" signified in Turkish a thousand ducats, which he ordered to be immediately paid (*Dublin University Magazine* for 1840). The year of Burandaq's death is unknown. He was contemporary with Khwāja 'Asmat-ullah Bukhārī who died in A.D. 1426, A.H. 829.

**Burhan** (برهان), a poet of Māzindarān,

came to Dehli and died there shortly after Nādir Shāh had pillaged that city. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Burhan** (برهان), the poetical name of

Muhammad Hasan, the author of the Persian Dictionary called *Burhān Qāta*.

[*Idē* Muhammad Hasan.]

**Burhan 'Imad Shah (برهان عماد شاد),**

one of the princes of the 'Imād Shāhī dynasty. He succeeded his father, Darīa 'Imād Shāh, in the government of Berār when but a child. His minister Tāufal Khān became regent; and before the prince was of an age to assume the reigns of his empire, Tāufal Khān, assisted by the ruler of Khāndesh and by the Nizām Shāhī court, usurped the government. He eventually confined his sovereign in irons in the fort of Parnāla, and assumed the title of king. In the year A.D. 1568, A.H. 980, Nizām Shāh marched against Tāufal Khān, under the pretence of releasing the imprisoned prince from his confinement. He took the fort of Gāwal by capitulation, defeated Tāufal Khān and made him prisoner with his son; but instead of placing the captive monarch on the throne of Berār, sent him with the usurper and his son to be confined in one of the Nizām Shāhī forts, where they were all subsequently strangled by the king's order. Thus the family of 'Imād Shāh and that of the usurper Tāufal Khān became extinct.

**Burhan Naqid (برهان ناقد), a poet**

who is the author of the poem entitled *Dil Āshōb*, dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Burhan Nizam Shah I. (برهان نظام)**

ascended the throne of Ahmad-nagar in the Deccan after the death of his father, Ahmad Nizām Shāh, in A.D. 1508, A.H. 914, in the seventh year of his age. He reigned 47 lunar years and died at the age of 54 in A.D. 1554, A.H. 961, and was buried in the same tomb with his father.

**Burhan Nizam Shah II. (برهان نظام)**

brother of Murtazā Nizām II. ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan on the 15th May, o.s. 1591, 1st Shabān, A.H. 999, after deposing and confining his own son Ismā'il Nizām Shāh, who had been placed on the throne during his absence at the court of the emperor Akbar. He was advanced in years; but notwithstanding his age, gave himself up to pleasures unbecoming his dignity. His reign was marked by an unsuccessful war with the king of Bijāpūr, and a disgraceful defeat from the Portuguese, who had seized the sea coasts of his dominions. He died after a reign of four years and sixteen days, on the 18th April, A.D. 1595, 18th Shabān, A.H. 1003, in the 40th year of the reign of Akbar, and was succeeded by his son Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh. Maulāna Zahūri dedicated his *Sajināma* to Burhān Nizām Shāh, containing nearly 4,000 verses.

**Burhan-uddin Abu Is-haq-al-Fazari**

(برهان الدین ابو اسحق), commonly called Ibn-Firkāh, author of the *Fariez-al-*

*Faziri*, a treatise on the law of Inheritance according to Shāfa'i's doctrine. He died in A.D. 1328, A.H. 729.

**Burhan-uddin Bin Mazah-al-Bu-**

**khari (برهان الدین),** author of the *Zuhirat-ul-Fatāwa*, sometimes called *Zuhirat ul-Burhan*, and of the *Maheet-al-Burhān*.

**Burhan-uddin Ali Bin Abu-Bakr-al-**

**Marghinani (Shāikh) (برهان الدین)**

(علی شیع), author of the *Hidāya*

*Sharah Badīya*, or the *Lawyer's Guide*, a very celebrated book of Muhammadan Jurisprudence, which during the period that Mr. Hastings governed the British dominions in India, was by his orders most ably translated by Charles Hamilton, Esq., and published in London, in the year A.D. 1791. Burhān-uddin was born at Marghinān, in Transoxania in A.D. 1135, A.H. 529, and died in A.D. 1197, A.H. 593. The *Hidāya*, which is a commentary on the *Balaya-al-Mubtada*, is the most celebrated law treatise according to the doctrines of Abū Hanīfa, and his disciples Abū Yūsuf and the Imām Muhammad. A Persian version of the *Hidāya* was made by Maulwi Ghulām Yehiā Khān and others and published at Calcutta in 1807. He also wrote a work on inheritance entitled the *Fariez-ul-Usmāni*, which has been illustrated by several comments.

**Burhan-uddin Gharib (Shah or**

**Shāikh) (برهان الدین غریب شاد),**

a celebrated Musulmān saint much venerated in the Deccan. He died in A.D. 1331, A.H. 731, and his tomb is at Burhānpūr in Daulatābād, and is resorted to in a pilgrimage by the Muhammadans. He was a disciple of Shāikh Nizām-uddin Aulia, who died in A.D. 1325, A.H. 725.

**Burhan-uddin Haidar Bin Muham-**

**mad-al-Hirwi (برهان الدین بن)**

(محمد), author of a commentary on the *Sirājia* of Sajāwandī. He died in A.D. 1426, A.H. 830.

**Burhan-uddin Ibrahim Bin Ali Bin**

**Farhun (برهان الدین ابراهیم بن علی)**

(بن فرھون), chief biographer of the Mālikī lawyers, and author of the *Iibāj-ul-Muzakhib*. He died in A.D. 1396, A.H. 799.

**Burhan-uddin (Qazi) (برهان الدین)**

(قازی), Lord of the city of Sivas in Cappadocia or Caramenia, who died in A.D. 1395, A.H. 798. After his death Bayezid I. Sultān of the Turks, took possession of his States.

**Burhan-uddin Mahmud Bin Ahmad**

(برهان الدين محمود بن احمد), author of a *Muhit*, which, though known in India, is not so greatly esteemed as the *Muhit-as-Sarakhsi*. The work of Burhān-uddin is commonly known as the *Muhit-al-Burhānī*.

**Burhan-uddin Muhammad Baqir**

(برهان الدين محمد باقير مير) (Qāzī), Qāzī of Qāshān. He wrote a *Diwān* containing about 5,000 verses. He was living about the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Burhan-uddin (Shaikh) (برهان الدين)**

(شېخ), or Sayyad. *Vide* Kutb 'Alam.

**Burhan-uddin (Sayyad) (برهان الدين)**

(سيد), surnamed Muhaqqiq. He died in the year A.D. 1247, A.H. 645, and was buried at Casarea.

**Burhan - ul - Mulk Sa'adat Khan**

(برهان الملک سعادت خان). *Vide* Sa'adat Khān, and Mirzā Nasir.

**Burzuq (برزوی), a Persian physician**

who lived under Naushirwān the Just. He was sent by that prince to India to procure a copy of the book called the *Wisdom of all Ages*; which he afterwards translated into Persian. That which now exists is greatly altered from the original version.

**Bus-haq (بوسحاق), the abbreviated**

poetical name of Abū Is-hāq Atma', which see.

**Buzarjimehr (بزرجمهر), the celebrated**

minister of Naushirwān the Just, king of Persia. He is said to have imported from India the game of Chess and the Fables of P'ilpay. Such has been the fame of his wisdom and virtues, that the Christians claim him as a believer in the gospel; and the Muhammadans revere him as a premature Musalmān. He lived to a great age, and died in the time of Hurmuz III. son and successor of Naushirwān the Just, between the years A.D. 580 and 590.

**Buzarjimehr Qummi (بزرجمهر قمی),**

a celebrated Persian Prosodian of Qum, who lived before the time of Saifī, the author of the *Urūz Saifī*.

**Buzurg Khanam (بزرگ خانم), the**

daughter of Saif Khān, by Malika Bāno Begam, the daughter of Asaf Khān Wazīr, and wife of Zafar Khān, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. She died before her husband in the month of May, A.D. 1659, Shawwāl, A.H. 1069.

**Buzurg Umaid Khan (بزرگ امید خان),**

son of Shāista Khān, an officer of rank in the time of the emperor Alamgīr. At the time of his death, which took place in A.D. 1694, A.H. 1105, he was governor of Behār.

**Buzurg Umaid (بزرگ امید), or Kaia**

Buzurg Umaid, one of the Ismailis, who succeeded Hasan Sabbāh, the Old Man of the Mountains, in June, A.D. 1124, Rabi II. A.H. 518, and reigned 24 years. After his death his son Kaia Muhammad succeeded him and reigned 25 years.

## CARA

**Caragossa.** *Vide* Qara Ghuz.

**Chaghtai Khan** (چغتاه خان), or Qāān, the most pious and accomplished of all the sons of Changez Khān; and although he succeeded, by the will of his father, to the kingdoms of Transoxiana, Balkh, Badakhshān, and Kāshghar in A.D. 1227, A.H. 624, he governed these countries by deputies, and remained himself with his eldest brother, Oqtā Qāān, by whom he was regarded with the reverence which a pupil gives to his master. He died seven months before his brother in the month of June, A.D. 1241, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 638. Qarāchār Nawiān, who was the fifth ancestor of Amīr Taimūr, was one of his Amīrs, and, at length, captain general of all his forces. The dynasty that founded the so-called "Moghul, or Mughol Empire" of India was named after Chaghtai. [*Vide Keene's Turks in India.* Chap. i.]

**Chaghta Sultan** (چغتاه سلطان), a handsome young man of the tribe of the Mughols and favourite of the emperor Bābar Shāh. He died at Kābul in A.D. 1546, A.H. 953.

**Chait Singh** (چیت سنگھ), Rāja, son of Balwant Singh, zamindār of Banāras. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1770. In August, 1781, demands were made upon him, by the Governor-General, for additional tribute to be paid to the Company, as the sovereign power now requiring assistance in its exigency. The Rāja declined, pleading willingness, but inability. He was arrested by Mr. Hastings' order, at Banāras; a revolt took place in his behalf on the 20th August; nearly two companies of Sepoys and their officers were destroyed,—and the Rāja escaped in the confusion. The Governor-General immediately assumed control of the province; and troops were called in to oppose the Rāja, who now headed the numbers flocking to his support. He was defeated at Latīfpūr, in Bundelkhand, where he had taken refuge; and lastly, his stronghold of Bijaigūrh was seized, and his family plundered by a force under Major Popham. His post was declared vacant, and the zamindari bestowed on the next heir, a nephew of the Rāja, a minor. After these transactions at Banāras, the Governor-General proceeded to Aūdhi, to obtain an adjustment of the heavy debts due to the Company by the Wazīr 'Asaf-ul-daula. The territories of the Begams (one, the mother of Shuja'-ud-daula, the late Nawāb—the other, the mother

## CHAN

of the Wazīr) were seized, on a charge of aiding the insurrection of Chait Singh. The Rāja found an asylum in Gwāliar for 29 years, and died there on the 29th March, A.D. 1810. *See* Balwant Singh. His estates, with title of Rāja, were presented to his nephew Babū Muhiṭ Narain, grandson of Rāja Balwant Singh.

[*Vide Warren Hastings*; by Sir A. Lyall, K.C.B.]

**Chand** (چاند), or Chānd, called also Trikala, from his supposed prophetic spirit, was a celebrated Hīndū poet or bard. He flourished towards the close of the twelfth century of the Christian era. He may be called the poet laureate of Prithirāj, the Chauhān emperor of Delhi who, in his last battle with Shahāb-uddin Ghōri, was taken prisoner and conveyed to Ghazni, where his bard, Chānd, followed him. Both perished by their own hands, after the death of their implacable foe, Shahāb-uddin. Like the Greek bard, Homer, countries and cities have contended for the honour of having been the place of birth of this the most popular poet of the Hīndūs. Delhi, Qanauj, Mahōba, and the Panjāb, assert their respective claims, but his own testimony is decisive, whence it appears that he was a native of Lāhore. In his *Prithirāj Chauhan Rūsa*, when enumerating some of the heroes, friends and partizans of his hero, he says, "Niddar was born in Qanauj, Siluk and Jait, the father and son, at Abū; in Mundava the Parihār, and in Kurrik Kāgra the Haoli Raō, in Nāgor, Balbhaddar, and Chānd, the bard, at Lāhore."

**Chand Saudagar** (چاند سوداگر), a Bangali merchant.

**Chand** (چاند). *Vide* Teik Chand.

**Chanda Kunwar** (چندا کنور), also called Jindan Kōūr; the wife of Mahārāja Ranjit Singh, of Lāhore, and mother of Mahārāja Dilip Singh (q.v.). She died at Kensington, 1863.

[*Vide Griffin's Ranjit Singh*, "Rulers of India," also Lady Login's *Sir John Login and Duleep Singh*.]

**Chanda** (چندا), also called Māh-liqā, a dancing girl, or queen of Haidarābād, was a poetess of much taste and merit. She is the author of a *Diwān*, which was revised by Sher Muhammad Khān Imān. In the year A.D. 1799, in the midst of a dance, in

which she bore the chief part, she presented a British officer with a copy of her poems, accompanied with the following complimentary observations, in the form of the usual *gazel*:—

Since my heart drank from the cup of a fascinating eye,  
I wonder beside myself, like one whom wine bewilders.

Thy searching glances leave nothing unsated;  
Thy face, bright as flame, consumes my heart.  
Thou soughtest a *Nazar*: I offer thee my head;

Albeit thy heart is not unveiled to me.

My eyes fixed on thy lineaments—emotion agitates my soul,

Fresh excitement beats impatient in my heart.  
All that Chanda asks is, that, in either world,  
Thou wouldst preserve the ashes of her heart by thy side.

[Garcin de Tassin informs us that there is a copy of her *Diwān* in the East India House Library, which she herself presented to Captain Malcolm on the 1st October, A.D. 1799.]

### Chanda Sahib (چندا صاحب), surname

of Husain Dost Khān, a relation of Dōst 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Arcot, whose daughter he had married. He had made his way to the highest offices of the government by the services of his sword, and was esteemed the ablest soldier that had of late years appeared in the Carnatic. He cajoled the queen of Trichinopoly, and got possession of the city in A.D. 1736. He was taken prisoner by the Marattas on the 26th March, A.D. 1741, and imprisoned in the fort of Sitāra, but was released by the intervention of Duplex in 1748, and appointed Nawāb of the Carnatic by Muzaffar Jang. He was put to death in A.D. 1752, 1st Shabān, A.H. 1165, by the Marattas, and his head sent to Muhammad 'Alī Khān, made Nawāb of Arcot by the English, who reigned for over 40 years.

### Chandar Bhan (چندر بہان برہمن),

a Brahmap of Patālā, well-versed in the Persian language, was employed as a Munshi in the service of the prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He is the author of several Persian works, i.e., *Guldasta*, *Tuhfat-ul-Anwār*, *Tuhfat-ul-Fus-hā*, *Majma'-ul-Fuqār*, one entitled *Chār Chamān*, another called *Manshāt Brāhmaṇ* being a collection of his own letters written to different persons, and also of a *Diwān* in which he uses the title of Brāhmaṇ for his poetical name. After the tragical death of his employer, he retired to Banāras where he died in the year A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073. He had also built a house at Āgra, of which no traces now remain.

### Chand Bibi (Sultana) (چاند بی بی)

was the daughter of Husain Nizām Shāh I. of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan, sister to Murtaza Nizām Shāh, and wife of 'Alī 'Adil Shāh I. of Bijāpūr. After the death of her husband in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, she had been queen and dowager-regent of the neigh-

bouring kingdom of Bijāpūr during the minority of her nephew Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. and was one of the most able politicians of her day. The Mughols under prince Murād, the son of Akbar, proceeded in November, A.D. 1595, Rabi' II. A.H. 1004, and besieged Ahmadnagar for some months, while Chāud Sulṭāna defended the place with masculine resolution. At the same time, there being a scarcity of provisions in the Mughol camp, the prince and Khān-Khānān thought it advisable to enter into a treaty with the besieged. It was stipulated by Chāud Bibi that the prince should keep possession of Bejār, and that Ahmadnagar and its dependencies, should remain with her in the name of Bahādur, the grandson of Burhān Shāh. She was put to death by a faction in the year A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008.

### Chandragupta (چندرگپتا), called by

the Greeks Sandracottus. He seized the kingdom of Magadha, after the massacre of the survivors of the Nanda dynasty, whose capital was the celebrated city Patālīputra, called by the Greeks Palibothra. Married a Greek Princess, daughter of Seleucus Nikator, and was grandfather to Asoka (q.e.).

### Chandu Lal (چندولال رای), a Hindū,

who was appointed *Diwān* to the Nizām of Haidarābād in A.D. 1808. His poetical name is Shādān. He died in the year A.D. 1863.

### Changez Khan (چنگیز خان), also

called by us Gengis, Jengis, and Zingis, surnamed Tamūjin, was the son of Yesuki a Khān or chief of the tribe of Mughols. He was born in A.D. 1154, A.H. 549, and at the age of 13 he began to reign, but the conspiracies of his subjects obliged him to fly for safety to Avant Khān, a Tartar prince, whom he supported on his throne, and whose daughter he married. These ties were not binding. Avant Khān joined against Changez, who took signal vengeance on his enemies, and after almost unexampled vicissitudes he obtained, at the age of 49, a complete victory over all those who had endeavoured to effect his ruin, and received from the Khāns of Tartary the title of Khāqān in A.D. 1206, A.H. 602, and was declared emperor of Tartary. His capital was Qaraqūrm. In the space of 22 years he conquered Corea, Cathay (part of China) and the noblest provinces of Asia, and became as renowned a conqueror as Alexander the Great. He died on Sunday the 29th August, A.D. 1227, Ramazān, A.H. 624, aged 76 lunar years, leaving his dominions (which extended 1800 leagues from east to west, and 1000 from north to south) properly divided among his four sons, Jūji, Oqtāi, Chaghtāi and Tūli Khān.

*List of the Mughol emperors of Tartary.*

Changez Khān, 1206.

Tūli Khān, his son, 1227.

Oqtāi, brother of Tūli, 1241.

Turkina Khātūn, his wife, regent for 4 years.



Kayāk Khān, son of Oqtāi, 1246.

Ogūlgan-mish, his wife, regent on his death, 1248.

Mangū Khān, son of Tūli Khān, 1258, died 1259.

After the death of Mangū, the empire of the Mughals was divided into different branches, in China, Persia, in Qapchāq, etc.

Khublāi Khān, the brother of Mangū Khān, succeeded in China, and founded the Yuen dynasty, 1260.

Chughtāi Khān, son of Changez Khān, founded the Chughtāi branch in Transoxiana, 1240.

Jūji, son of Changez Khān, founded the Qapchāq dynasty, 1226.

[*Vide* Halākū Khān, Khublai Khān, etc.]

Char Bagh (چار باغ), name of a

garden constructed by the emperor Bābar on the bank of the Jamna, which it is said was also called Hasht Bahisht; it bore all sorts of fruits; no traces of this famous garden are left now.

Chatrapati Appa Sahib (چتراپتی اپا)

(صاحب), Rāja of Sitae, who died in, or a year before, A.D. 1874, whose adopted son was Rāja Rām.

Chatr Sal (چتر سال), or, according

to the author of the *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, Satar Sāl, was the son of Chait Singh, chief of the Bundelas or inhabitants of Bundelkhand, of which province he was Rāja. To secure the independence of his posterity against the encroaching power of the Marhattas, he entered into a close alliance with the Peshwā Bāji Rāo I. about the year A.D. 1733, A.H. 1146, and at his demise he bequeathed him a third of his dominions, under an express stipulation that his posterity should be protected by the Peshwā and his heirs. Chatr Sāl died A.D. 1735, leaving two sons, Hirdē Sāh and Jagat Rāj. The division of the dominions of Bundelkhand, bequeathed to the Peshwā, comprised the Mahāls of Kālpi, Sirounj, Kūnch, Garra Kojā, and Hirdainagar. Gangadhar Bāla was nominated by the Peshwā as his nāib to superintend the collections. Afterwards the principal leaders in Bundelkhand having fallen in battles, and the ruin of the country having been completed by the subsequent conquest of the Rāja of Panna by Nānā Arjūn, the grandson of Bakhat Singh, a descendant of Chatr Sāl, it hence became the object of Nānā Farnawis, the Pūna minister, notwithstanding the stipulations by which the former Peshwā obtained from Chatr Sāl one-third of his dominions, to annex the whole of Bundelkhand to the Marhatta States. For this purpose he gave the investiture of it to 'Alī Bahādūr, son of Shamsher Bahādūr, an illegitimate son of the Peshwā Bāji Rāo, whose descendants became Nāwābs of Banda.

[*Vide* Muhammad Khān Bangash.]

Chatur Mahal (چتر محل), one of

the Begams of the ex-king of Oudh. One Qurbān 'Alī, who had held a subordinate position, and was latterly a Sharistadār under the British Government, suddenly became a rich man by marrying her. He formed the acquaintance of this young and beautiful woman, and they resolved to be married. But the Begam did not wish the union with a man so inferior to herself to take place where she was known, and so obtained the permission of the Chief Commissioner to leave Oudh on the pretence of making a pilgrimage to Mecca. Once clear of Lucknow, she was joined by Qurbān 'Alī, and made for his home at Bijnaur in Bundelkhand.

Chimnaji 'Apa (چمناجی آپا), the

younger son of the Mahratta chief Raghunāth Rāo (Raghōba) was furtively raised to the masnad at Pūna some time after the death of Mādho Rāo II. the son of Narāyan Rāyo II. on the 26th May, A.D. 1796; but was deposed afterwards, and succeeded by his elder brother Bāji Rāo II. who was publicly proclaimed on the 4th December following.

Chin Qalich Khan (چین قلیچ خان).

[*Vide* Qulich Khān.

Chin Qalich Khan (چین قلیچ خان),

former name of Nizām-ul-Mulk Asaf Jāh (q.v.).

Churaman (چورامن), an enterprising

Jāt who having enriched himself by plundering the baggage of the emperor 'Alamgir's army on his last march to the Deccan, built the fortress of Bhartpūr, fourteen kōs from Āgra, with part of the spoil, and became the chief of that tribe. The present Rājas of Bhartpūr are his descendants. He was killed by the Imperial army in the battle which took place between the emperor Muhammad Shāh and Qutb-ul-Mulk Sayyad 'Abd-ullāh Khān in November, A.D. 1720, Muharram, A.H. 1133. His son Badan Singh succeeded him.

*The following is a list of the Rājas of Bhartpūr:—*

Chūrāman Jāt.

Badan Singh, son of Chūrāman.

Sūrajmal Jāt, the son of Badan Singh.

Jawāhir Singh, the son of Sūrajmal.

Rāo Ratan Singh, brother of Jawāhir Singh.

Kehri Singh, the son of Ratan Singh.

Nawal Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh.

Ranjit Singh, the nephew of Nawal Singh and son of Kehri Singh.

Randhir Singh, the son of Ranjit Singh.

Baldeo Singh, the brother of Randhir Singh.

Balwant Singh, the son of Baldeo Singh.

Jaswant Singh, the son of Balwant Singh and present Rāja of Bhartpūr.

# D

## DABI

**Dabir-ud-daula Amin-ul-Mulk (Nawab)** (دبیرالدوله امین الملک نواب),

title of Khwāja Farīd-uddīn Ahmad Khān Bahādur Musāḥ Jang, the maternal grandfather of Sayyid Ahmad Khān, Munsif of Dehli. Whilst the British were in Bengal, and the Wakīl of the king of Persia was killed in Bombay in an affray, it became urgent for the British Government to send a Wakīl on deputation to Persia. Dabir-ud-daula was selected for this high office. On his return, after fully completing the trust, he was appointed a full Political Agent at Ava. After this, in latter times, he held the office of Prime Minister to Akbār Shāh II.

**Daghistani** (داغستانی), a poet of Dāghistān in Persia, who is the author of a Persian work called *Rayūz-ush-Shu'arā*.

[*Vide* Wāliḥ.]

**Dahan** (داهان), whose proper name is

Abū Muhammad Sa'īd, son of Mubārīk, better known as Ibn Dāhān-al-Baghdlādī, was an eminent Arabic grammarian and an excellent poet. He died in A.D. 1173, A.H. 569.

**Dai** (داعي), whose full name is Nizām-

uddin Muhammad Dāi', was a disciple of Shāh Na'mat-ullāh Wālī, and is the author of a *Diwān* which he completed in the year A.D. 1460, A.H. 865.

**Daqiqi** (دقیقی), a famous poet at the

court of Amīr Nūh II. son of Amīr Mansūr Sāmānī, by whose request he had commenced to write the *Shāh Nāma*, but before he could finish a thousand verses of the story of Ghashtasp, he was slain by one of his slaves. The year of his death is not known, but this event appears to have taken place during the reign of his royal master, who reigned in Khurāsān twenty years, and died in A.D. 997, A.H. 387. His proper name, according to the *Aitāshkada*, was Mansūr bin-Ahmad.

**Dalpat** (دلپت), Rāja of Bhojpūr near

Buxar, was defeated and imprisoned, and when he was at length set at liberty by Akbar, on payment of an enormous sum, he again rebelled under Jahāugīr, till Bhojpūr was sacked, and his successor Rāja Partāb was executed by Shāh Jahān, whilst the Rānī was forced to marry a Muhammadan courtier.

## DANI

**Dalpat Sah** (دلپت ساد), the husband of Rānī Durgāwātī, which see.

**Damad** (داماد), poetical name of Muhammad Bāqir, which see.

**Damaji** (داماجی), the first Gaecwār of Baroda. His successor was Pelāji.

**Damishqi** (دمشقی), an illustrious

Persian poet, named Muhammad Damishqi, who flourished in the time of Fāzi, the son of Ahia or Yahia, the Barmecide or Barmaki.

**Daniāl Mirza** (سultan) (دانیال مرزا),

the third son of the emperor

Akbar. He was born at Ajmīr on Wednesday the 10th September, A.D. 1572, and received the name of Dāniāl on account of his having been born in the house of a celebrated Darwesh named Shaikh Dāniāl. His mother was a daughter of Rāja Bihārī Mal Kachhwāha. After the death of his brother, prince Sultān Murād, he was sent to the Deccan by his father, accompanied by a well appointed army, with orders to occupy all the Nizām Shāhi territories. Ahmadnagar was taken in the beginning of the year A.H. 1009, or A.D. 1600; Sultān Dāniāl died on the 8th April, A.D. 1605, 1st Zil-hijja, A.H. 1013, in the city of Burhānpūr, aged 33 years and some months, owing to excess in drinking. His death and the circumstances connected with it so much affected the king his father, who was in a declining state of health, that he became every day worse, and died not long after. From the chronogram it would seem that the prince Dāniāl died in the year A.H. 1012, or A.D. 1604, a year and six months before his father.

**Danish** (دانش), poetical name of Mīr Rāzī who died in A.D. 1665, A.H. 1076.

**Danishmand Khan** (دانشمند خان),

whose proper name was Muhammad Shāfi or Mullā Shāfi, was a Persian merchant who came to Sūrāt about the year A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, from which place he was sent for by the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was soon after raised to the mansab of 3000 and

paymastership of the army, with the title of Dānishmand Khān. In the reign of 'Alamgir he was honored with the mansab of 4000, and after some time to that of 5000, and appointed governor of Shāh Jahānābād, where he died in the month of July, A.D. 1670, 10th Rabi I. A.H. 1081. He used to speak much about the Christian religion. Bernier, the French Traveller, who accompanied 'Alamgir to Kashmir in 1664, was attached to his suite, and has mentioned him in his Travels.

### Danishmand Khan (دانشمند خان),

whose original name was Mirzā Muhammad, and poetical, Āli, was a native of Shīrāz. In the year A.D. 1693, he was honored with the title of Na'mat Khān, and the superintendence of the royal kitchen by the emperor 'Alamgir. After the death of that monarch, the title of Nawāb Dānishmand Khān Āli was conferred on him by Bahādūr Shāh, by whose order he had commenced writing a Shāhnāma or history of the reign of that emperor, but died soon after in the year A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120.

[*Vide* Na'mat Khān Āli.]

### Dara or Darab II. (دارا داراب), the

eighth king of the second or Kaianian dynasty of the kings of Persia, was the son of Queen Humai, whom he succeeded on the Persian throne. His reign was distinguished by several wars; particularly one against Philip of Macedon. He reigned 12 years, and was succeeded by his son Dārā or Dārāb II.

### Dara or Darab III. (دارا داراب) is the

celebrated Darius Codomanus of the Greeks. He succeeded his father Dārā II. as king of Persia, and was slain in battle against Alexander the Great in the year B.C. 331. He was the ninth and last king of the 2nd or Kaianian dynasty of the kings of Persia.

[*Vide* Achaemenes.]

### Dara Bakht (Mirza) (دارا بخت مرزا),

son of Bahādūr Shāh, the ex-king of Dehli. His poetical title is Dārā, and he is the author of a Diwān.

### Darab Beg (Mirza) (داراب بیگ مرزا).

[*Vide* Jōyā.

### Darab Khan (داراب خان) commonly

called Mirzā Dārāb, was the second son of Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānan. After the death of his eldest brother Shāhnawāz Khān in A.D. 1618, A.H. 1027, he was honored with the rank of 5000 by the emperor Jahāngir and was appointed governor of Berār and Ahmadnagar in the Deccan. He was also governor of Bengal for some time, and on his return to the Deccan the emperor, being displeased with

him on some account, ordered Mahābat Khān to strike off his head, which he did, and sent it to the king. This circumstance took place A.D. 1625, A.H. 1034.

### Darab Khan (داراب خان), son of

Mukhtār Khān Subzwāri, a nobleman in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died on the 24th June, A.D. 1679, 25th Jumādā I. A.H. 1090.

### Dara Shikoh (دارا شکوه), the eldest

and favourite son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, was born on the 20th March, o.s. 1615, 29th Šafar, A.H. 1024. His mother, Mumtāz Mahal (e. Arjumand), was the daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, the brother of Nūr Jahān Begam. In the 20th year of his age, i.e., in the year A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043, he was married to the princess Nādira, the daughter of his uncle Sulṭān Parwez, by whom he had two sons, viz., Sulaimān Shikōh and Sipahr Shikōh. In A.D. 1658, during the illness of his father, a great battle took place between him and his brother Aurangzib 'Alamgir for the throne, in which Dārā being defeated, was at last obliged to fly towards Sindh, where he was captured by the chief of that country and brought to the presence of Aurangzib, loaded with chains, on a sorry elephant without housings; was exposed through all the principal places and then led off to a prison in old Dehli, where after a few days, in the night of the 29th August, o.s. 1659, 21st Zil-hijja, A.H. 1069, he was murdered by the order of Aurangzib; his body exhibited next morning to the populace on an elephant, and his head cut off and carried to the emperor, who ordered it to be placed on a platter, and to be wiped and washed in his presence. When he had satisfied himself that it was the real head of Dārā, he began to weep, and with many expressions of sorrow directed it with its corpse to be interred in the tomb of the emperor Humāyūn. Sipahr Shikōh, his son, who was also taken captive and brought with his father, was sent away in confinement to Gwāliar. Sulaimān Shikōh, his eldest son, who, after the defeat of his father had taken refuge in Srinagar for some time, was subsequently, in A.D. 1670, A.H. 1071, given up by the Rāja of that place to the officers of Aurangzib and conveyed to Dehli. He was then sent to Gwāliar, where he and his brother Sipahr Shikōh both died within a short space. Dārā Shikōh is the author of the work called *Safinat-ul-Aulia*, an abridgment of the Life of Muhammad, with a circumstantial detail of his wives, children, and companions, etc., also of a work entitled *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* (i.e., the uniting of both seas), in which he endeavours to reconcile the Brāhman religion with the Muhammadan, citing passages from the Qurān to prove the several points. In 1656 he likewise, with the same intent, caused a Persian translation to be made by the Brāhman of Banāras, of the Apnikhat, a work in the Sanskrit language, of which the

title signifies "the word that is not to be said;" meaning the secret that is not to be revealed. This book he named *Sarr-i-Asrār*, or *Secret of Secrets*; but his enemies took advantage of it to traduce him in the esteem of his father's Muhammadan soldiers, and to stigmatize him with the epithets of Kafir and Rāfizi (unbeliever and blasphemer), and finally effected his ruin; for Aurangzib his brother made a pretence of that, and consequently had all his bigoted Muhammadans to join him. Anquetil du Perron has given a translation of this work, in two large volumes in quarto, on which a very good critique may be found in the Second Number of the *Edinburgh Review*. There is also a copy of the Persian version of this work in the *British Museum*, with a MS. translation, made by N. B. Halhed. The authorship of other works has been ascribed to this prince. His poetical name was Qādiri. Catrou says that Dārā died a Christian.

[*Turks in India*. Chap. v.]

**Dard (Mir) (درد میر)** is the poetical name of Khwāja Muhammad Mir of Dehli, a son of Khwāja Nāsir who was one of the greatest Shaikhs of the age. Dard was the greatest poet of his time. He was formerly in the army, but he gave up that profession on the advice of his father and led the life of a devotee. When during the fall of Dehli everybody fled from the city, Dard remained in poverty contented with his lot. He was a Sūfi and a good singer. A crowd of musicians used to assemble at his house on the 22nd of every month. Some biographers say that he was a disciple of Shāh Gulshan, meaning Shaiikh Sa'd-ullāh. Besides a *Diwān* in Persian and one in *Rekhta*, he has written a treatise on Sūfism called *Risāla Wāridāt*. He died on Thursday the 3rd January, A.D. 1785, 24th Šafar, A.H. 1199.

*List of his Works.*

Āli Nāla-wa-Dard.	Ilm-ul-Kitāb.
Āli Sard.	Diwān in Persian.
Dard Dil.	Diwān in Urdū.

**Dardmand (دردمند)**, poetical name of Muhammad Taqīh of Dehli, who was a pupil of Mirzā Jān Jānān Mazhar, and the author of a *Sāqināma* and of a *Diwān*. He died at Mursidābād in the year A.D. 1762, A.H. 1176.

**Daria Ihmad Shah (دریا عماد شاه)**,

the son of 'Alā-uddīn 'Imād Shāh, whom he succeeded on the throne of Berār in the Deccan about the year A.D. 1532, A.H. 939. In A.D. 1543, A.H. 950, he gave his sister Rabi'a Sultāna in marriage to Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, and the nuptials were celebrated with royal magnificence. In A.D. 1558, A.H. 966, he gave his daughter in marriage to Husain Nizām Shāh, and reigned in great tranquility with all the other kings of the Deccan until his death, when he was succeeded by his son Burhān 'Imād Shāh.

**Daria Khan Rohela (دریا خان روهيله)**,

a nobleman in the service of prince Shāh Jahān, who, on his accession to the throne, raised him to the rank of 5000. He afterwards joined the rebel Khān Jahān Lodi. In a battle which took place between him and Rāja Bikarmājīt Bundela, son of Rāja Chhajjar Singh, he was killed, together with one of his sons and 400 Afghāns, A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040. His head was sent to the emperor.

**Dariqutni (دارقطنی).** *Vide* Abū'l

Husain 'Alī-bin-'Umr.

**Darimi (دارمی)**, the son of 'Abdul

Rahmān of Samarqand, is the author of the work called *Musnad Dārimi*. He died in the year A.D. 869, A.H. 255. He is also called by some authors Abū Muhammad 'Abd-ullāh-al-Dārimi.

**Darki (درکی قمی)**, of Qumm in Persia,

was a contemporary of Shāh 'Abbās. He died in the Deccan and left a Persian *Diwān*.

**Dasht Baiāzi (دشت بیاضی).** *Vide*

Walī of Dasht Bayāz.

**Dastam Khan (دستم خان)**, son of

Rustam Khān Turkistāni, was an Amir of 3000 in the service of the emperor Akbar. He died in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, of his wounds which he had received in battle against the three nephews of Rāja Bihāri Mal, who had rebelled against the emperor and were also killed.

**Data Ram Brahman (داتا رام براهمن)**,

a poet who wrote beautiful Persian verses.

**Dattaji Sindhia (دتا جی سیندهیه)**,

son of Rānājī and brother of Jaiāpā Sindhia, a Mahratta chief who had a cavalry of 80,000 horse under him, and was slain in battle against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī in the month of January, A.D. 1760, Jumāda II. A.H. 1173, a year before the death of Bhāū, the famous Mahratta chief.

[*Vide* Rānājī Sindhia.]

**Daud Bidari (داؤد بیدری)**,

a native of Bidar in the Deccan. When twelve years of age, he held the office of page and seal-bearer to Sultān Muhammad Shāh Bahmanī I. king of Deccan about the year A.D. 1368, A.H. 770. He is the author of the *Tahfat-us-Salātin Bahmanī*.

**Daud Khan Faruqi (داؤد خان فاروقی)**

succeeded his brother Mirān Ghānī to the throne of Khāndesh in September, A.D. 1503,

1st Jumāda I. A.H. 916, reigned seven years and died on Wednesday the 6th August, A.D. 1510. He was succeeded by 'Adil Khān Farqū II.

### Daud Khan Qureshi (داؤد خان قریشی)

son of Bhikan Khān, was an officer of 5000 in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. In the year A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, he was appointed governor of Allahābād.

### Daud Khan Panni (داؤد خان پنی)

son of Khizir Khān Panni, a Pathān officer, was renowned throughout India for his reckless courage, and his memory still survives in the tales and proverbs of the Deccan. He served several years under 'Alamgir, and when Bahādur Shāh, on his departure from the Deccan, gave the viceroyalty of that kingdom to the Amir-ul-Umrā, Zulfikār Khān, as that chief could not be spared from court, he left the administration of the government to Dāūd Khān, who was to act as his lieutenant. In the reign of Farrukh-sivār, when the Amir-ul-Umrā Husain 'Alī Khān marched towards Deccan, Dāūd Khān received secret orders from the emperor to oppose and cut him off. Accordingly when the Amir-ul-Umrā arrived at Burhānpūr, Dāūd Khān, who regarded himself as the hero of his age, prepared to receive him. The engagement was very bloody on both sides; a matchlock ball struck Dāūd Khān, and he fell down dead on the seat of his elephant. This event took place in the year A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127.

### Daud Qaisari (Shaikh) (داؤد قیسری)

(شیخ), author of another commentary called *Sharah Hadis-ul-Arba'in*, besides the one written by Birgili. He died A.D. 1530, A.H. 751.

### Daud Shah Bahmani (Sultan) (داؤد شاه بهمنی سلطان)

(شاه بهمنی سلطان), the son of Sultān 'Alā-uddin Hasan, ascended the throne of Deccan, after assassinating his nephew Mujāhid Shāh on the 14th April, A.D. 1378, 21st Muharram, A.H. 780. He reigned one month and five days, and was murdered on the 19th May, the same year in the mosque at Kulbarga where he went to say his prayers. He was succeeded by his brother Mahmūd Shāh I.

### Daud Shah (داؤد شاه گجراتی), a king

of Gujrāt, who was placed on the throne after the death of his nephew Qutb Shāh in A.D. 1439, and was deposed after seven days, when Mahmūd Shāh, another nephew of his, a youth of only 14 years of age, was raised to the throne.

### Daud Shah (داؤد شاه), the youngest

son of Sulaimān Qirāni, succeeded to the kingdom of Bengal after the death of his

eldest brother Bāiazid in the year A.D. 1573, A.H. 981. This prince was much addicted to sensual excesses; and the propensity was rendered more degrading by his inclination to associate with persons of low origin and mean connections, by whom he was induced to attack the frontiers of the kingdom of Delhi. He had several skirmishes with Munaim Khān, Khān Khānān, governor of Jaunpūr, who was subsequently joined by his master, the emperor Akbar, when an obstinate battle took place on the 30th July, A.D. 1575, 21st Rabi II. A.H. 983, in which Dāūd Shāh was defeated and obliged to retire to a fort on the borders of Katak. After this a peace was concluded, by which Dāūd Shāh was invested with the government of Orisa and Katak, and the other provinces of Bengal were occupied by Munaim Khān in the name of the emperor. The year of this event is commemorated in a Persian Hemistich. After the death of Munaim Khān, which took place the same year at Lakhanauti, Dāūd Khān re-took the provinces of Bengal, but was soon attacked by Khān Jahān Turkmān, who was appointed governor, when after a severe engagement Dāūd Khān was taken prisoner, and suffered death as a rebel. From that period, the kingdom of Bengal was subdued, and fell under the subjection of the emperor Akbar. Thus ended the rule of the Pārbi or independent eastern kings of Bengal.

### Daud Tai (داؤد طائی), a Muslimān

doctor who was master of several sciences. He had served Abū Hanīfa for 20 years, and was one of the disciples of Habib Rāi. He was contemporary with Fazail Aīāz, Ibrāhīm Adham and Ma'rūf Karkhī, and died in the reign of the Khalīf Al-Mahdī, the son of Al-Manṣūr, about the year A.D. 781 or 782, A.H. 164 or 165.

### Daulat Rao Sindhia (داؤلت راول)

(سیندهیه), son of Anandi Rāo, nephew to Madhoji, by whom he was adopted. Made war against the British, 1803, but was beaten in one campaign; died A.D. 1827.

[Vide Doulat Rāo.]

### Dawal Devi (داؤل دیوی), or Dewal Devi.

[Vide Kaulā Devi.]

### Dawani (داوانی), the philosopher,

whose proper name is Jalāl-uddin Muḥammad Asa'd Aldawāni, the son of Sā'd-uddin Asa'd Dawāni. He flourished in the reign of Sultān Abū Sa'īd and died, according to Hājī Khalifa, in the year A.H. 908 (corresponding with A.D. 1502.) He is the author of the *Sharah Haṣṣkal*, *Akhlaq Jalālī*, *Isbāt Wājib* (on the existence of God), *Risāla Zaura* (on Sūfiism), *Hāshia Shamsia*, and *Amcār Shāfi'a*. He also wrote the *Sharah 'Aqā'id*, and marginal notes on *Sharah Tajrīd*. The *Akhlaq Jalālī* is a translation

from the Arabic, the original of which appeared in the 10th century under the name of *Kitāb-ut-Taharat*, by an Arabian author, minister of the imperial house of Bōyā. Two centuries after, it was translated into Persian by Abū Nasr, and named *Akhḡlāq Nāsiri*, or the morals of Nāsir, being enriched with some important additions taken from Abū Sina. In the 15th century it assumed a still further improved form, under the present designation, the *Akhḡlāq Jalālī* or morals of Jalāl. This book, which is the most esteemed ethical work of middle Asia, was translated into English by W. F. Thompson, of the Bengal Civil Service, London, 1839.

### Dawar Bakhsh (Sultan) (داور بخش)

(سلطان), surnamed Mirzā Bulāqī, was the son of Sultān Khuro. When his grandfather, the emperor Jahāngir, died on his way from Kashmīr to Lāhore in October, o.s. 1627, Šafar, a.h. 1037, 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, who was all along determined to support Shāh Jahān, the son of the late emperor, immediately sent off a messenger to summon him from the Deccan. In the meantime, to sanction his own measures by the appearance of legal authority, he released prince Dāwar Bakhsh from prison, and proclaimed him king. Nūr Jahān Begam, endeavouring to support the cause of Shāhriār, her son-in-law, was placed under temporary restraint by her brother, the wazīr, who then continued his march to Lāhore. Shāhriār, who was already in that city, forming a coalition with two, the sons of his uncle, the late Prince Dāniāl, marched out to oppose 'Asaf Khān. The battle ended in his defeat; he was given up by his adherents, and afterwards put to death together with Dāwar Bakhsh and the two sons of Dāniāl, by orders from Shāh Jahān, who ascended the throne. Elphinstone in his *History of India* says that Dāwar Bakhsh found means to escape to Persia, where he was afterwards seen by the Holstein ambassadors.

### Daya Mal (دیا مل). *Vide* Imtiyāz.

### Daya Nath (دیا ناتھ). *Vide* Wafā.

### Dayanat Khan (دیانت خان), title

of Muhammad Husain, an amir of 2,500, who served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, and died at Ahmadnagar in the Deccan A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

### Daya Ram (دیا رام), Pattha, a hero,

renowned in the west of Hindūstān for extraordinary strength of body, extraordinary courage, and extraordinary achievements. He was a Gwāla by caste, and flourished in the reign of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. The wonderful feats of this man are sung or recited accompanied by the beat of a *dhāl* throughout Hindūstān. A full and affecting account of this hero is given in the *Bengal Annual*, published at Calcutta in 1833, p. 169.

### Daya Ram (دیا رام), a chief of

Hātras, tributary to the East India Company, who, about the year A.D. 1814, confiding in the extraordinary strength of his fort, showed a spirit of contumacy and disobedience. A train of Artillery was brought against this place from Cawnpore, under Major-General Dyson Marshall; and a few hours of its tremendous fire breached the boasted fortification. Daya Rām effected his escape by a sally-port, and was never heard of after.

### Deo Narain Singh (دیو ناراین سنگه)

(K.C.S.I., Sir, Rāja) of Banāras, died suddenly on the 28th August, 1870.

### Dewal Devi (دیول دیوی). *Vide*

Kaulā Devī.

### Dhara (دهارا), the son of Rāja

Todarmal. He was killed in a battle fought against Mirzā Jāni Beg, ruler of Thatta, in November, A.D. 1591, Muḥarram, A.H. 1000.

### Dhola Rao (دهولا راو), the ancestor of

the Kachhwaha Rājas of Ambīr or Jaipūr; he lived about the year A.D. 967.

### Dhundia Wagh (دهوندیه واگه), the

free-booter, who had for several years with a formidable band, pillaged and laid waste the frontiers of Mysore. This robber assumed the lofty title of king of the two worlds, and aimed, doubtless, at carving out for himself some independent principality, after the example of Haidār 'Alī, in whose service he originally commenced his adventurous career. Subsequently he incurred the displeasure of Tipū Sultān, who chained him like a wild beast to the walls of his dungeons in Serangapatam, from which "durance vile" he was liberated by the English soldiers after the taking of Serangapatam. He proceeded to threaten Mysore with 5,000 cavalry. The Government of Madras instructed Colonel Wellesley to pursue him wherever he could be found and to hang him on the first tree. His subjugation and subsequent death (in 1800) with the extirpation of his formidable band of free-booters, relieved the English Government from an enemy who, though by no means equal to Haidār and Tipū, might eventually have afforded considerable annoyance.

### Dil (دل), poetical name of Zorawar

Khān of Sirkar Kol. He is the author of a *Diwān* and a few *Masnavis*.

### Dilami (دلا می) and Sāmānī were two

dynasties which divided between them the kingdom of Persia towards the beginning of the 10th century. They both rose to power through the favour of the Khalīfs of Baghdād, but they speedily threw off the yoke. The

Dilāmi divided into two branches, exercised sovereign authority in Kirman, Irāq, Fāris, Khuzistān, and Laristān, always acknowledging their nominal dependence on the Khalīfī, and during the whole period of their rule, one of the southern branch of this family was vested with the dignity of Amīr-ul-Umra, or vizir, and managed the affairs of the Khalīfate. Several of the Dilāmi were able and wise rulers, but Mahmūd of Ghazni put an end to the rule of the northern branch in A.D. 1029, and the Saljūqs subjugated the southern one in A.D. 1056, by the capture of Baghdād, their last stronghold. Their more powerful rivals, the Sāmāni, had obtained from the Khalīf the government of Transoxiana in A.D. 874; and to this, Ismā'īl the most celebrated prince of the family, speedily added Khwārizm, Balkh, Khurāsān, Sīstān, and many portions of northern Turkistān. Rebellions of provincial governors distracted the Samanid monarchy towards the end of the 10th century; and in A.D. 999 their dominions north of Persia were taken possession of by the Khān of Kāshghar, the Persian provinces being added by Mahmūd of Ghazni to his dominions. See Sāmānī.

#### Dilawar Khan (دلوار خان), founder

of the dynasty of the Muhammadan kings of Mālwa. The Hindū histories of the kingdom of Mālwa go back as far as the reign of Raja Bikramājiti, whose accession to that kingdom has given rise to an era which commences 57 years before Christ. After him reigned Raja Bhōj and many others who are all mentioned among the Rājas of Hindūstān. During the reign of Ghayās-uddīn Balban, king of Delhi in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710, the Muhammadans first invaded and conquered the provinces of Mālwa; after which it acknowledged allegiance to that crown until the reign of Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq II. A.D. 1387, A.H. 789. At this period Dilāwar Khān, a descendant on his mother's side from Sultān Shahāb-uddīn Ghōri, was appointed governor of Mālwa, previously to the accession of Muhammad Takhlaq, and he subsequently established his independence. In the year A.D. 1398 A.H. 801, Mahmūd Shāh, king of Delhi, being driven from his throne by Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane), made his escape to Gujrat, and then to Mālwa, where he remained three years, after which, in A.D. 1401, A.H. 804, he, at the instance of the Delhi nobles, quitted Mālwa, in order to resume the reins of his own government. Dilāwar Khān shortly afterwards assumed royalty and divided his kingdom into estates among his officers whom he ennobled. Dilāwar Khān on assuming independence, took up his residence in Dhār, which place he considered as the seat of his government, but he frequently visited the city of Māndo, remaining there sometimes for months together. He only survived his assumption of the royal titles a few years; for in the year A.D. 1405, A.H. 808, he died suddenly, and his son Alp Khān ascended the throne under the title of Sultān Hoshang Shāh. Including Dilāwar

Khān eleven princes reigned in Mālwa till the time of the emperor Humāyūn, whose son Akbar eventually subdued and attached it to the Delhi government. Their names are as follow:

1. Dilāwar Khān Ghōri.
2. Hoshang Shāh, son of Dilāwar.
3. Sultān Muhammad Shāh.
4. Sultān Mahmūd I. Khilji, styled the Great, son of Malik Mughis.
5. Ghayās-uddīn Khilji.
6. Nāsir-uddīn.
7. Mahmūd II.
8. Bahādūr Shāh, king of Gujrat.
9. Qadar Shāh.
10. Shujāa' Khān, and
11. Bāz Bahādūr, son of Shujāa' Khān.

**Dilawar Khan (دلوار خان)**, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, was the son of Bahādūr Khān Rohila. He died at Kabul in the year A.D. 1668, A.H. 1068.

**Dildar Aga (دلدار آغا)**, one of the wives of the emperor Babar, and mother of Mirzā Handal.

**Diler Himmat Khan (دلیر همت خان)**, original name of Nawāb Muzaffar Jang of Farrukhabād, which see.

**Diler Khan (دلیر خان)**, a Dāūdzaī Afghān, whose proper name was Jalāl Khān. He was the younger brother of Bahādūr Khān Rohila, and one of the best and bravest generals of the emperor 'Alamgir. He held the rank of 5,000, and died in the year A.D. 1683, A.H. 1094, in the Deccan.

**Diler Khan (دلیر خان)**, title of 'Abdul Ra'uf, the son of 'Abdul Karim, formerly in the service of the king of Bijāpur. After the conquest of that country, he joined 'Alamgir and received the title of Diler Khān and the mansab of 7,000. He died in the reign of Bahādūr Shāh in the Deccan, where he held a jāgir.

**Dilip Singh (دلیپ سنگھ)**, Mahārājā, often miscalled by Europeans "Dhuleep Sing," the son of Rānī Chanda Kūwar (q.v.). He became titular ruler of the Panjāb A.D. 1843, but was deposed by Dalhousie 1848; became a Christian and settled for some years in England. Married an Egyptian lady, by whom he had issue. Went to India, alleging grievances against the Government, but was not allowed to land. Abjured Christianity and declared himself a foe to the British race. Was living on the Continent in 1890.

[I'ide Lady Login's book cited above.]

**Dilras Bano Begam (دلرس بانو بیگم)**,

daughter of Shahnawāz Khān Safwi, the son of Mirzā Rustam Kandhari, and wife of the emperor 'Alamgir. She had another sister who was married to Murād Baksh, brother of 'Alamgir.

**Dilshad Khatun (دلشاد خاتون),**

daughter of Amir Damishq, the son of Amir Juban or Jovian, and wife of Sulṭān Abū Sa'id Khān. Amir Hasau Buzurg, after the death of the Sulṭān in A.D. 1335, took possession of Baghdād and married her, but the reigns of government remained in her hands.

**Dilsoz (دلسوز),** poetical title of

Khairatī Khān, a poet who lived about the year 1800.

**Din Muhammad Khan (دين محمد),**

(خان), the son of Jānī Beg Sulṭān, and 'Abd-ullāh Khān Uzbak's sister, was raised to the throne of Samargand after the death of 'Abdul Mōmin Khān, the son of 'Abd-ullāh Khān, in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1006. He was wounded in a battle fought against Shāh 'Abbās the Great, king of Persia, and died shortly after.

**Diwan (ديوان),** a collection of odes.

The word is of frequent occurrence in Persian literature.

**Diwana (ديوانه),** poetical name of

Muhammad Jān, who died in the year A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150.

**Diwana (ديوانه),** poetical name of Rāe

Sarabsukh, a relation of Rāja Mahā Narāyan. He wrote two Persian Diwāns of more than 10,000 verses; most poets of Lucknow were his pupils. He died in A.D. 1791, A.H. 1206.

**Diwana (ديوانه),** poetical name of

Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī Khān of Jahanabad. He was employed at the office of Mr. Colebrooke at Jahanabad.

**Diwanji Begam (ديوانجي بيگم).** She

was the mother of Arjumand Bano Begam Mumtaz Mahal, and the wife of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr. On a spot of fifty bighas of land on the bank of the river Jamna, close to Tājganj, is to be seen her tomb of white marble.

**Dost 'Ali (دوست علي),** Nawāb of

Arkat and a relative of Murtaza Khān. Under him the atrocious seizure of Trichinopoly was perpetrated by Chanda Sahib. He was succeeded by his son Safdar 'Alī, who, after overcoming the effects of poison prepared for him by Murtaza Khān, fell by the poniard of a Pāthān assassin, hired for the work by the same person. A storm was raised which he had not the courage to encounter; and disguising himself in female attire, he escaped from Arkat to his own fort of Vellore.

**Dost Muhammad Khan (دوست محمد),**

ruler of Kābul and Qandahār, was one of

the brothers of Fatha Khān, the celebrated wazīr of Mahmūd, ruler of Hirat and chief of the Barakzai clan. He was the most powerful chief in Afghānistān, and had for some years previous to the restoration of Shāh Shujāa'-ul-Mulk by the British in 1838, ruled that country. He was taken to Calcutta during the war, as related below; but his son Akbar Khān (q.v.) defeated and for a time expelled the invaders and killed Shujāa' (q.v.). The following is a summary of the Dost's career:—

On the death of this prince, Dost Muhammad again assumed the reins of government. On the base and cruel murder of Fatha Khān by Mahmūd, at the instigation of Prince Kāmran, his brothers revolted from their allegiance under the guidance of Azim Khān, the governor of Kashmir, and drove Mahmūd and his son Kāmran from Kābul. Azim Khān in the first instance offered the vacant throne to Shāh Shujāa', but offended by some personal slight withdrew his support, and placed in his room, Aiyūb, a brother of Shāh Shujāa', who was content to take the trappings with the power of royalty. On Azim Khān's death, his brothers dissatisfied with their position conspired against his son, Habib-ullāh Khān, and seizing his person, by threats of blowing him from a gun, induced his mother to deliver up the residuo of Azim Khān's immense wealth. Aiyūb's son was killed in these disputes, and he himself, alarmed by these scenes of violence, fled to Lāhore. Dost Muhammad Khān, the most talented of the brothers, then took possession of the throne and became *de facto* king of Kābul. Sher Dil Khān, accompanied by four brothers, carried off about half a million sterling of Azim Khān's money, and seated himself in Kandahār as an independent chieftain. He and one of his brothers died some years ago; and Kandahār was until lately ruled by Kohan Dil Khān, assisted by his two surviving brothers Rahim Dil and Mir Dil. In the year 1839 the British army entered Kābul and placed Shāh Shujāa'-ul-Mulk on the throne on the 8th May, and Dost Muhammad Khān surrendered to the British Envoy and Minister in Kābul on the 4th November, after having defeated the 2nd Bengal Cavalry, who were disbanded for their behaviour in the action of Parwān Darra. He was subsequently sent down to Calcutta, where he arrived, accompanied by one of his sons, on the 23rd May, 1841. He was set free in November, 1842, and returned to Kābul, where he reigned as before till his death, which took place on the 9th June, A.D. 1863, 31st Zil-hijja, A.H. 1279; his youngest son Amir Sher Ali succeeded him.

**Doulat Khan Lodi (دولت خان لودي),**

who, according to Firishitī, was an Afghān by birth, originally a private Secretary, who after passing through various offices was raised by Sulṭān Mahmūd Tughlaq, and attained the title of 'Aziz Mumālīk. After the death of Mahmūd, the nobles raised him to the throne of Dehli in April, A.D. 1413, Muḥarram, A.H. 816. In March, 1414, 15th



Rabi I. A.H. 817, Khizir Khān, governor of Multān, invaded Dehli, and after a siege of four months obliged Doulat Khān on the 4th June, 1414, Jamādā I. A.H. 817, to surrender. He was instantly confined in the fort of Firōzābād, where he died after two months.

### Doulat Khan Lodi (دولت خان لودی),

who invited Bābar Shāh to India, was a descendant of the race of that name, who heretofore reigned at Dehli. He was a poet and a man of learning. He died a short time before Bābar conquered Dehli, i.e. in the year A.D. 1526, A.H. 923.

### Doulat Khan Lodi Shahu Khail

(دولت خان لودی شاہو خیل) was

the father of the rebel Khān Jahān Lodi. He served under Mirzā 'Aziz Kōka, 'Abdul Rahim Khān Khānān, and Prince Dāniāl for several years, and was raised to the rank of 2,000. He died in the Deccan A.D. 1600, A.H. 1009.

### Doulat Rao Sindhia (Maharaja)

(دولت راو سیندھیہ مہاراجہ), of

Gwāliar, a Mahrattā chief, was the grand-nephew and adopted son of Madhoji Sindhia, whom he succeeded to the Rāj of Gwāliar in March, A.D. 1794, A.H. 1208. His violence, rapacity and lawless ambition, were the main causes of the war in 1802 with the confederate Mahrattā chieftains. Hostilities having broken out with the British, Sir Arthur Wellesley (afterwards Duke of Wellington) defeated Doulat Rao at Assaye in 1803, while Lord Lake drove the Mahrattas from the whole of the Doab. He married Baiza Bāid, daughter of Shurji Rao, Ghatgai, reigned 33 years, and died on the 21st March, 1827, 21st Sh'aban, A.H. 1242. He was succeeded by Jhanko Rao Sindhia.

### Doulat Shah (دولت شاہ), son of

Bakht Shāh of Samargand, and author of the Biography of Poets called *Tuzkira Doulat Shāhi*. He flourished in the reign of Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt, surnamed Abūl Ghazi Bahādūr, and dedicated the work to his prime minister, the celebrated Amir Nizām-uddin 'Alisher. This work was written in A.D. 1486, A.H. 891, and contains the Lives or Memoirs of ten Arabian, and one hundred and thirty-four Persian poets, with various quotations from their works, and anecdotes of the princes at whose courts they resided. It also gives an account of six poets then residing in Herāt; two of whom were principal ministers of the Sultān; viz. 'Alisher and Amir Shaikh Ahmad Suheli. He died in A.D. 1495.

[*Vide* Faizi Kirmani.]

### Dundi Khan (دوندے خان روہیلہ),

a Rohila chief, and son of Ali Muhammad Khān, the founder of the Rohila Government.

In the partition of lands which were assigned to the chiefs, in the time of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān, Dūndey Khān obtained the districts of Bisanli, Murādābad, Chāndpūr and Sambhal in Rohilkhand. He died previous to the Rohila war which took place in A.D. 1774, leaving three sons, the eldest of whom, Muhib-ullah Khān, succeeded to the largest portion of his territories.

### Dunyapat Singh (Raja) (دنیابت)

(سنگہ راجہ). His father died in

A.D. 1790, at which time he was only seven years of age. He inherited from his grandfather Rūp Rao the Chaklas of Kōrā, Fathapūr and Kara, but was dispossessed by the Nawāb Wazīr, and a Nānkar allowance of 24,000 rupees granted to the Rāja on his exclusion. This was subsequently reduced to 7,500 rupees. The original grant amounted to 32,000 per annum, payable from 14 mahāls, but in A.D. 1770, the Nawāb Najaf Khān acquiring unlimited dominion over these provinces, dispossessed his father of eleven of the villages, by which his income was reduced to 20,000 rupees. In 1787 his father was dispossessed of the remaining three villages by Zain-ul-'Abidin Khān, the 'Amil, but as the Rāja was about to proceed to hostilities, the 'Amil agreed to allow him 10,000 rupees for the first year, and 20,000 thereafter, but failed in the fulfilment of his promise. In A.D. 1792, Zain-ul-'Abidin died, and was succeeded by his son Bāqar, 'Ali Khān, and from that period up to 1802 the Rāja Duniāpat Singh was allowed 8,000 rupees per annum, which was confirmed by Government in 1803 in perpetuity.

### Dupleix, Joseph François, a French

officer, governor of Pondicherry. In A.D. 1750 he was elevated to the rank of a Haft Hāzārī, or Commander of seven thousand horse, and permitted to bear an ensign, assigned to persons of the highest note in the empire, by Muzaffar Jang, viceroy of the Deccan, after his victory over his brother Nāsir Jang, who fell in battle on 15th December of that year. But the ambitious plans of Dupleix were not approved by the French Government. He was suspended and sent home in 1754; and died in disgrace and poverty Nov. 10th, 1764.

[*Vide* Malletson's *Dupleix*, "Rulers of India," 1890.]

### Durdzud (دردزد). *Vide* 'Ali Durdzud of Astrabad.

### Durgawati (Rani) (درگواتی رانی),

daughter of Rana Sarika.

[*Vide* Silhaddi.]

### Durgawati (Rani) (درگواتی رانی),

the daughter of the Gond Rāja of Mahōba, who was much celebrated for her singular

beauty. Overtures had been made for an union with Dalpat Sāh, Raja of Singalgurh (which is situated on the brow of a hill that commands a pass on the road about halfway between Garda and Sangar); but the proposal was rejected on the ground of a previous engagement, and some inferiority of caste on the part of the Garha family, who were of the race of the Chandail rājputs. Dalpat Sāh was a man of uncommonly fine appearance, and this, added to the celebrity of his father's name and extent of his dominions, made Durgāwati as desirous as himself for the union, but he was by her given to understand, that she must be relinquished or taken by force, since the difference of caste would of itself be otherwise an insurmountable obstacle. He marched with all his troops he could assemble, met those of her father and his rival,—gained a victory and brought off Durgāwati as the prize to the fort of Singalgurh. Dalpat Sāh died four years after their marriage, leaving a son named Bir Narāyan about three years of age, and his widow as regent during his minority. Asaf Khān, the imperial viceroy at Kara Mānikpūr on the Ganges in the province of Allahābad, invited by the prospect of appropriating so fine a country and so much wealth as she was reputed to possess, invaded her dominions in the year A.D. 1564, at the head of 6,000 cavalry and 12,000 well disciplined infantry, with a train of artillery. He was met by the Rānī at the head of her troops, and an action took place in which she was defeated. She received a wound from an arrow in the eye; and her only son, then about 18 years of age, was severely wounded and taken to the rear. At this moment she received another arrow in the neck; and seeing her troops give way and the enemy closing round her, she snatched a dagger from the driver of her elephant, and plunged it in her own bosom. Her son was taken off the field and was, unperceived by the enemy, conveyed back to the palace at Chūrāgarh, to which Asaf Khān returned immediately after his victory and laid siege. The young prince was killed in the siege; and the women set fire to the palace under the apprehension of suffering dishonour if they fell alive into the hands of the enemy. Two females

are said to have escaped, the sister of the queen, and a young princess, who had been betrothed to the young prince Bir Narāyan; and these two are said to have been sent to the emperor Akbar. In this district of Jabalpūr the marble rocks and the palace called Madan Mahal are worth seeing. There is some doggrel rhyme about this palace which is not generally known, though of some interest. This building stands on a single granite boulder, and was constructed by the Gond princess Rānī Duragāwati at the time of the Muhamadan invasion of Central India. Years after the cession of the country to the British, a wag of a Paṇḍit wrote on the entrance door of the palace the following lines:

Madan Mahal kē chhain mē,  
Do tāngōn kē bich,  
Garā nau lakh rupī,  
Aur sonē kā do tīṭ.

Translation—

In the shade of Madan Mahal,  
Between two boulders,  
There are buried nine lakhs of rupees  
And two bricks of gold.

It did not take long for the news of the appearance of this writing on the door to spread abroad, and the very person to fall a dupe to the Paṇḍit's trick was Captain Wheatley, at that time a Political Assistant at Jabalpūr. He mustered some peons and labourers, and having proceeded to the spot commenced digging for the treasure on the part of Government. The native lady, in whose possession were the village lands on which the palace stood, came rushing down to the Agent to the Governor-General and represented that she was being plundered of her treasure by Captain Wheatley. "Pagli" replied Sir Wm. Sleeman, "he is as mad as you are; the Paṇḍit would not have divulged the secret were it of much value." Many years have since elapsed, and many others not possessed of Sir William's wisdom have fallen dupes to the Paṇḍit's poetical trick; and, but for the very durable nature of the marts, there have been enough excavations made in and about the building to raze it to the ground.

## E

### EGYP

Egypt, Kings of. *Vide* Moizz-li-dīn-  
allāh Abī Tamīm Ma'd.

Ekkojī (یکوچی), the founder of the  
Tanjore family, was the son of Shahjī Bhosla,

### EKKO

the brother of Siwāji, but from another consort. The principality of Tanjore was one of the oldest in the Mahrattā confederacy, of which province Ekkojī obtained possession in A.D. 1678.

[*Vide* Letter Y.]

# F

## FAGH

**Faghfur** (فغفور), the general name of the kings of China.

**Faghfur Yezdi** (فغفور یزدی حکیم),

(Hakīm), a physician and poet of Persia, born at Yezd. He is the author of a *Diwān* or Book of Odes, and has written several panegyrics in praise of the kings of Persia. He came to India in A.D. 1603, A.H. 1012, and was employed by prince Parwez, and died at Allahābād about the year A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028.

**Fahmi Kirmani** (Maulana Sadr-uddin Muhammad) (فہمی کرمانی مولانا)

(صدرالدین محمد), a poet who is the author of a Masnawī called *Sūrat-wa-Ma'ani*, and also of some Qasidas, Ghazals, Satires, etc. He died in the year A.D. 1584, A.H. 993, in the fort of Tabrez, during the time it was besieged by the Turks.

**Faiq** (فایق), or Fāyeq, poetical name of Moulwī Muhammad Faiq, author of the work called *Makẖzan-ul-Fawaed*.

**Faiz** (فایز), or Fāyez, poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Fāiz, a pupil of Muhammad Sa'id Ayāz. He is the author of a short *Diwān*, and was probably living in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136.

**Faiz** (فیض), the distinguished mystical philosopher and theologist, Mullā Muhsin of Kāshān, commonly called Akhūnd Faiz. He flourished under Shāh 'Abbās II. of Persia, who treated him with great respect. He has written a great number of books, of which *Kitāb 'Asafi*, and *Kitāb Safi* are two Commentaries on the Qurān. He died at Kāshān in the time of Shāh Sulaimān of Persia, and his tomb is a place of pilgrimage.

**Faiz** (فیض), poetical title of Mīr Faiz 'Alī, an Urdū poet of Dehli. His father, Mīr Muhammad Taqī, was also an elegant poet, and had assumed the title of Mīr for his poetical name. Both Faiz 'Alī and his father were living at Dehli in the year A.D. 1785, A.H. 1196.

## FAIZ

**Faiz** (فیض), a pupil of Mīrzā Qatīl, and author of a poetical work containing amorous songs in Persia, called *Diwān Faiz*. He was living in the time of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, king of Lucknow, about the year A.D. 1840, A.H. 1256.

**Faiz** (فیض), poetical title of Faiz-ul-Hasan of Sahāranpūr, author of the *Rauzat-ul-Faiz*, a poem composed in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

**Faizi** (فیضی), of Sarhind. *Vide* Alahdad.

**Faizi Kirmani** (فایزی کرمانی), a poet who rendered the Tazkira of Doulat Shāh in Persian verses in the time of the emperor Akbar, and altered the division of the original, making ten periods instead of seven.

[*Vide* Lutfullah Muhammad Muhaddis.]

**Faizi** (شایخ فیضی), whose proper name was Abū'l Faiz, was the son of Shaikh Mubārīk of Nāgōr, and eldest brother or Shaikh Abū'l Fazl, prime-minister and secretary to the emperor Akbar Shāh. He was born on the 16th September, A.D. 1547, 1st Shāban, A.H. 954, and was first presented to Akbar in the 12th year of his reign, and introduced his brother Abū'l Fazl six years later. After the death of the poet laureate Ghizālī of Mashhad, about the year A.D. 1572, or some years after, or, according to the *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, in the 33rd year of the emperor, Faizi was honoured with the title of *Malik-nah-Shua'rā*, or king of poets. In history, philosophy, in medicine, in letter writing, and in composition, he was without a rival. His earlier compositions in verse bear his titular name of Faizi, which he subsequently dignified into Faiyāzi, but he survived to enjoy his last title only one or two months, and then met his death. Being desirous of rivalling the *Khamasa* or the five poems of Nizāmi, he wrote in imitation of them his *Markaz Aduār*, *Sulaiman* and *Bilkais*, *Nal Daman*, *Haft Kiakwār*, and *Akbar Nama*. The story of Nal Daman is an episode of the Mahābhārat, which he translated into Persian verse at the command of the emperor Akbar. He was the first Musalmān that applied himself to a diligent

study of Hindū literature and science. Besides Sanskrit works in poetry and philosophy, he made a version of the *Bija Ganitā* and *Lilāvatī* of Bhaskar Achārya, the best Hebrew works on Algebra and Arithmetic. He was likewise author of a great deal of original poetry, and of other works in Persian. He composed an elaborate Commentary upon the Qurān, making use of only those 13 out of the 28 letters of the Alphabet which have no dots, and which he named *Sawāta'-ul-Ithām*; a copy of this extraordinary monument of wasted labour (says Elliot) is to be seen in the Library of the East India House. There is also another book of the same description which he wrote and called *Mawarid-ul-Kalam*. Faizi suffered from asthma and died at Agra on Saturday the 4th October, o.s. 1595, 10th Safar, A.H. 1004, aged 49 lunar years and some months; and, as many supposed him to have been a deist, several abusive chronograms were written on the occasion, of which the following is one—"The Shaikh was an infidel." There is also an Insha or collection of Letters which goes after his name. His mother died in January, A.D. 1590, A.H. 998, and his father in August, A.D. 1593, Zeqa'd, A.H. 1001. He was a profound scholar, well versed in Arabic literature, the art of poetry and medicine. He was also one of the most voluminous writers that India has produced and is said to have composed 101 books. Faizi had been likewise employed as teacher to the princes; he also acted as ambassador. Thus in A.H. 1000 he was in the Deccan, from whence he wrote the letter to the historian Budānī, who had been in temporary disgrace at Court.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. 490.]

### Faiz-ullah Anju (Mir) (فيض الله انجو)

(میر), a Qāzī who presided on the seat of justice in the reign of Sultān Mahmūd Bahmanī, king of Deccan, who reigned from A.D. 1378 to 1397, A.H. 780 to 799. He was a good poet, and a contemporary of the celebrated Khwāja Hāfiz. Once presenting the Sultān with an ode of his own composition, he was rewarded with a thousand pieces of gold, and permitted to retire, covered with honours, to his own country.

### Faiz-ullah Khan (فيض الله خان),

chief of the Rohelas and Jagirdar of Rāmpūr, was the son of 'Alī Muhammad Khān Rohela. After the battle of Kutra in A.D. 1774, he retired to the Kamaon hills. By the treaty under Colonel Champion, he had a territory allotted to him of the annual value of 14 lakhs of rupees. He chose the city of Rāmpūr as the place of his residence, and after an uninterrupted and prosperous administration of 20 years, he died in September, A.D. 1794, Safar, A.H. 1209, and was succeeded by his eldest son Muhammad 'Alī Khān. This prince, in the course of a few days, in 1794

was imprisoned and assassinated by his younger brother Ghulām Muhammad, who forcibly took possession of the government. The English, having espoused the cause of Ahmad Ali, the infant son of the murdered prince, defeated and took Ghulām Muhammad prisoner at Bighoura. He was conveyed to Calcutta, where, under pretence of going on a pilgrimage to Mecca, he embarked on board a ship, probably landed at one of the ports in Tipū Sultān's dominions, and thence made his way to the court of Kābul in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212, where, united with the agents of Tipū in clamours against the English, he urged Zamān Shāh, the son of Taimūr Shāh, to invade Hindustān, promising that, on his approach to Delhi, he should be joined by the whole tribe of Rohelas. The Nawāb Ahmad Ali Khān died about the year A.D. 1839, A.H. 1255. After the death of Ahmad Ali Khān, Muhammad Sa'id Khān ascended the Masnad in 1840; after him Muhammad Yusuf Ali Khān succeeded in 1855, who was living in 1872.

### Fakhri (فخری), son of Maulana Sultān

Muhammad Amīrī of Herāt. He is the author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Ajāib*, Gems of Curiosities, being a biography of poetesses. He informs us that with the intention to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca, he came during the reign of Shāh Tahmāsp Husaini to Sindh; the ruler of that country was then Isa Turkhān (who died about the year A.D. 1566, A.H. 974). Hāhī the poet calls the above-mentioned work *Tazkirat-ul-Nisā*. He is also the author of the *Tahfat-ul-Habib*, a collection of Ghazals from the best authors.

### Fakhri (فخری), a Persian poet who

wrote a Diwān of 10,000 verses in which he imitated most of the ancient masters, but as he had not much education he was not acknowledged by other poets. He dug a grave for himself outside the Isfahān Gate and made himself a tombstone, and visited his grave every Friday. He was living in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

### Fakhr-ud-daula (فخرالدوله), title of

Abū'l Hasan 'Alī, a Sultān of the race of Bōya, was the son of Sultān Rukn-ud-daula. He was born in A.D. 952, A.H. 341, and succeeded his brother Mowaiyad-ud-daula to the throne of Persia in January, A.D. 984, Sha'bān, A.H. 373. He was a cruel prince, reigned 14 years, and died in August, A.D. 997, Sha'bān, A.H. 387. He was succeeded by his son Majd-ud-daula.

### Fakhr-ud-daula (فخرالدوله), a noble-

man who was governor of Patna in the reign of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Delhi; he held that situation till the year A.D. 1735, A.H. 1148, when it was taken away from him and conferred upon Shujā'-'uddīn Nāwāb of Bengal, in addition to that government, and of the province of Orissā.

**Fakhr-uddin (فخرالدین)**, one of the princes of the Druses, who, early in the 17th century, conceived the idea of rendering himself independent of the Porte. He was betrayed, carried a prisoner to Constantinople, where he was strangled by order of Sultān Murād IV. in A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041.

**Fakhr-uddin Abu Muhammad-bin-Ali az-Zailai (فخرالدین ابو محمد)**, author of a Commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqāeq* entitled *Ta'ba'in-ul-Haqāeq*, which is in great repute in India, on account of its upholding the doctrines of the Hanafī sect against those of the followers of Shāfi'i. He died in A.D. 1342, A.H. 743.

**Fakhr-uddin Bahman (Malik) (فخر الدین بهمن ملک)**, third Sultān of the dynasty of Kart or Kard, was the son of Mālik Shams-uddin Kart II. whom he succeeded to the throne of Herāt, Balkh and Ghazni in September, A.D. 1305, A.H. 705. He was contemporary with Sultān Aljaitū, surnamed Muhammad Khudā Banda, king of Persia, who sent an army against him which he defeated. He died about the beginning of the year A.D. 1307, A.H. 706, and was succeeded by his brother Mālik Ghayās-uddin Kart I. who died in A.D. 1329.

**Fakhr-uddin Ismat-ullah Bukhari (فخرالدین عصمت الله بخاری)**. He died in A.D. 1426, A.H. 829.  
[*Vide Asmat.*]

**Fakhr-uddin Junan (Malik) (فخر الدین جونان ملک)**, eldest son of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq Shāh I. On the accession of his father to the throne of Delhi, he was declared heir-apparent, with the title of Ulugh Khān, and all the royal ensigns conferred upon him. The names of his other brothers were Bahrām Khān, Zafar Khān, Mahmūd Khān and Nasrat Khān. After the death of his father in A.D. 1325, A.H. 725, he succeeded him with the title of Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq I.

**Fakhr-uddin Kha'idi (Maulana) (فخرالدین خالدي مولانا)**, who was commonly called "Bihishtī," is the author of a work called *Sharah-Farāez*. He was the master of Maulānā Mo'in-uddin Jawānī.

**Fakhr-uddin Mahmud Amir (فخر الدین محمد امیر)**, son of Amīr Yemīn-uddin Muhammad Mustūfi. He is generally known by his Takhallus or poetical name, Ibn Yemīn, i.e. the son of Yemīn-

uddin. According to Dr. Sprenger's Catalogue, he died in A.D. 1344, A.H. 745, and left panegyrics on the Sarabdal princes and some ghazals, but it is particularly his Qita's which are celebrated.

[*Vide Amīr Mahmūd.*]

**Fakhr-uddin Malik (فخرالدین ملک)**.  
[*Vide Malik Fakhr-uddin, king of Bengal.*]

**Fakhr-uddin Mirza (فخرالدین میرزا)**, the eldest son of Bahādur Shāh II. ex-king of Delhi. He died before the rebellion, on 10th July, 1856.

**Fakhr-uddin (Maulana) (فخرالدین مولانا)**, son of Nizām-ul-Haq, was styled Saiyad-ush-Shua'ra, or chief of the poets. He is the author of several works, among which are the following: *Nizām-ul-Aqāed*, *Risāla Marjia* and *Fakhr-ul-Ihsan*. He died in the year A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199, aged 73 years, and lies buried close to the gate of the Dargāh of Qutb-uddin Bakhtyar Kākī in old Delhi. His tomb is of white marble and has an inscription mentioning his name and the year of his demise. His grandson Ghulām Nasir-uddin, surnamed Kālī Shāhib, was a very pious and learned Musalmān; he too was a good poet and died in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**Fakhr-uddin Muhammad Razi (فخرالدین محمد رازی امام)** (Imam) was a doctor of the Shāfi'i sect. He surpassed all his contemporaries in scholastic theology, metaphysics and philosophy. He is the author of several instructive works, among which is one called *Hadāyik-ul-Anwar*, a book on different subjects which he dedicated to Sultān 'Alā-uddin Takash, ruler of Khwārizm; and another called *Risāla Haiyat*, or Geometry, dedicated to Sultān Bahā-uddin Ghori. He was born at Rei on the 26th January, A.D. 1150, 25th Ramazān, A.H. 544, and died at Herāt on Monday the 29th March, A.D. 1210, 1st Shawwāl, A.H. 606, aged 62 lunar years. His father's name was Ziyā-uddin-bin-Umar. The title of Rāzi attached to his name is because he was born at Rei in Tabristan. He is the father of Khwāja Nasir-uddin Tusī.

**Fakhr-uddin Sultan (فخرالدین سلطان)**, also called Fakhr, was the king of Sonārgāon in Bengal, which adjoins the district of Pandua. He was put to death by Shams-uddin, king of Lakhnauji, about the year A.D. 1356, A.H. 757, who took possession of his country.

**Fakhr-ul-Islam (برودی)**, of Barōd, the son of 'Alī. He is the author of the works called *Usul-ud-din* and *Usul Fiqha*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1089, A.H. 482.

**Fakhr-ullah Asad Jurjani** (فخرالہد اسعد جرجانی). He flourished under the Saljūq princes, and is the author of the love adventures of Wais and king Rāmīn, originally in the Pahlawī language, called *Wais-wa-Rāmīn*.

**Fakhr-un-nissa Begam** (فخرالنسا بیگم), the wife of Nawāb Shujā'at Khān. She is the founder of the mosque called "Fakhr-ul-Masājīd," situated in the Kashmiri Bāzār at Dehli, which she erected in memory of her late husband in the year A.D. 1728, A.H. 1141.

**Falaki** (فلکی), takhullus of a Persian poet whose proper name was Abū'l Nizām Muhammad Jalāl-uddīn Shirwānī. He is also commonly styled Shams-ush-Shu'arā, the sun of the poets, and Mālik-ul-Fuzla, king of the learned. His poems are preferred to those of Khāqānī and Zakir. Hamd-ullāh Mustaufi calls him the master of Khāqānī, but Shaikh 'Azūrī makes mention in his *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār* that Khāqānī and Falakī both were the pupils of Abū'l 'Alā of Ganja. There has been also another Falakī surnamed Abū'l Fazl, who was an author. Falakī died in A.D. 1181, A.H. 577. His patron was Manochehr Shirwānī.

**Fanaī** (فنائی), poetical name of Shams-uddin Muhammad-hin-Hamza. He was an author and died in the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 834.

**Fanī** (فانی) (perishable), the poetical name of Muhsin Fānī, which see.

**Fanī** (فانی), the Takhullus of Khwāja Muhammad Mo'in-uddin-bin-Muhammad-bin-Mahmūd Dihdār Fānī. He came to India and stood in high favour with Abdul Rahīm Khān the Khān Khānan. He died in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and left several works on Sūfism, as *Sharah Khutba, Hāshia Rāshahāt, Hāshia Nafhāt, Hāshia bar-Gulshan Rāz*, and *Albayān*. He is also the author of a *Diwān* in Persian, and a Masnawī or poem called *Haft Dilbar*, i.e., the seven sweethearts, dedicated to the emperor Akbar.

**Faqir** (فقیر), poetical name of Mīr Nawāzish 'Alī of Bilgaram. He died in the year A.D. 1754, A.H. 1167.

**Faqir** (Mīr Shams-uddin) (فقیر میر), of Dehli, who had also the poetical name of Maftūn. From Dehli he went to Lucknow in A.D. 1765, A.H. 1179, and is said to have been drowned

about the year 1767. He is the author of a *Diwān* and also of a Masnawī called *Taswir Muhabbat*, containing the story of Rām Chānd, the son of a betel-vendor, composed in A.D. 1743, A.H. 1156, and of several other poems.

**Farabi** (فارابی ابو نصر), commonly called so because he was a native of Fārāh, a town in Turkey. His proper name is Abū Nasr. He was one of the greatest Musalmān philosophers, remarkable for his generosity and greatness of talents, whom we call Alfarabixs. He was murdered by robbers in Syria in A.D. 954, A.H. 343, thirty years before the birth of Abū Sīna. Imād-uddīn Mahmūd and Ahmad-bin-Muhammad were two authors who were also called Fārābī.

**Faraburz** (فرابرز), the son of Kaikāūs (Darius the Mede), king of Persia.

**Faraghi** (میر فراغی), the brother of Hakīm Fath-ullāh Shirāzī. He was living in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, in which year the fort of Ranthambūr was conquered by the emperor Akbar, on which occasion he wrote a chronogram.

**Farai** (فرا), whose proper name was Abū Zikaria Yehia, was an excellent Arabic grammarian who died in the year A.D. 822, A.H. 207.

**Faramurz** (فرامرز), son of Rustam, the Hercules of the Persians. He was assassinated by the order of Bahman, also called Ardisher Darazdast, king of Persia. There is said to have also been an author, named Muhammad bin-Farāmurz, styled Shādīd.

**Farasquri** (فرسقوری), surname of Muhammad bin-Muhammad-al-Hanīfa, Imām of the mosque named Gouride, at Grand Cairo, who flourished about the year A.D. 1556, A.H. 964, and was an author.

**Fard** (فرد), poetical name of Abū'l Hasan, the son of Shāh Na'mat-ullāh. He died in the year A.D. 1848, A.H. 1265, and left a *Diwān*.

**Farghani** (فرغانی), commonly called so because he was a native of Farghāna, but his full name is Ahmad or Muhammad-ibn-Kasir-al-Farghānī, a famous Arabian astronomer whom we know under the name of Alfragan or Alfraganus. He flourished in the time of the Khalīf-al-Māmūn, about the year A.D. 833, A.H. 218, and is the author of an introduction to Astronomy, which was printed by Golius, at Amsterdam, in 1669, with notes.

**Farhad (فرهاد)**, the lover of the

celebrated Shirin, the wife of Khuro Parwez, king of Persia. The whole of the sculpture at Behstūn in Persia is ascribed to the chisel of Farhād. He was promised, we are told in Persian Romance, that if he cut through the rock, and brought a stream that flowed on the other side of the hill to the valley, the lovely Shirin (with whom he had fallen distractedly in love) should be his reward; he was on the point of completing his labour, when Khuro Parwez, fearing to lose his mistress, sent an old woman to inform Farhād that the fair object of his desire was dead. He was at work on one of the highest parts of the rock when he heard the mournful intelligence. He immediately cast himself headlong, and was dashed in pieces. *Vide* Shirin.

**Farhat (فرحت)**, poetical name of

Shaikh Farhat-ullāh, son of Shaikh Asad-ullāh. He wrote a *Diwān* in *Urdū* and died in the year A.D. 1777, A.H. 1191, at Murshidābād.

**Farhat Kashmiri (فرحت کشمیری)**, a poet who was living in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136.

**Farid Bukhari (Shaikh) (فرید بخاری)**

(شیخ), commander of the Āgra city guards when Akbar died. Great honours were conferred on him by the emperor Jahāngir, on account of his services. He received the title of Murtaza Khān, and managed the affairs of the empire till he was rendered unfit for business by a stroke of the palsy, which opened the way for the promotion of Ya'timad-uddaula, the father of the empress Nūr Jahān. He died A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

**Farid Katib (فرید کاتب)**. *Vide* Farid-uddin Kātib.

**Farid or Farid-uddin Ahwal (فرید احوال)**

(الدین احوال) (the squinting), a poet of Persia who was a native of Asfarān in Khurāsān and contemporary with Imāmī Hirwī. Khwāja Nizām-uddin Abū Bakr the Wazīr of Azd-uddin Sa'd was his patron. He died at Isfahān and left a *Diwān* containing 5,000 verses.

**Farid or Farid-uddin (Shaikh) (فرید)**

(الدین شکر گنج فرید شیخ), a celebrated Muhammadan saint, who is styled *Shakar Ganj*, on account of his having, it is said, miraculously transmuted dust or salt into sugar. His father's name was Shaikh Jalāl-uddin Sulaimān, a descendant of Farrukh Shāh of Kābul. He was a disciple of Khwāja Qutb-uddin Bakhtiyār Kākī, and

was contemporary with Shaikh Sa'd-uddin Hamwī, Saif-uddin Mākharzī, and Bahā-uddin Zikarī, all of whom died successively a short time after one another. He was born in A.D. 1173, A.H. 569, died on Saturday the 17th October, A.D. 1265, 5th Muharram, A.H. 661, aged 95 lunar years, and is buried at Ajūdhan, a place commonly called Patan or Pāk Patan in Multān. The anniversary of his death is celebrated every year on the 5th of Muharram, when a great crowd of Muhammadans assemble together to pray at his tomb.

**Farid-uddin (فرید الدین کاتب)**, com-

monly called Farid Kātib, was a pupil of Anwārī, a good poet and secretary to Sulṭān Sanjar. When that prince was defeated by the monarch of Qara Khutāi in A.D. 1140, A.H. 535, and fled with a few followers to Khurāsān, Farid consoled him by composing an ode upon the occasion, in which he says, "that every thing must change, but that the condition of God alone was not liable to vary."

**Farid-uddin Attar (Shaikh) (فرید)**

(الدین عطار شیخ), surnamed Muhammad Ibrāhīm, was a dealer in perfumes, from which he took his poetical name "Attar." He afterwards retired from the world, became a disciple of Shaikh Majid-uddin Baghlādī, and lived to a great age, namely, that of 114 lunar years. He was born at Shādyākh, a village in Naishāpūr in the reign of Sulṭān Sanjar in November, A.D. 1119, Sha'ban, A.H. 513, and, when at the siege of Naishāpūr, the son-in-law of Chāngēz Khān, the Tartar, was killed, a general massacre of the inhabitants of that place was made by the Mughals, among the number that were slain being Farid-uddin. This circumstance took place on the 26th April, A.D. 1230, 10th Jamād II. A.H. 627. He is the author of 40 poems and several prose works, amongst the latter *Tazkirat-ul-Aulia*.

*The following are his poems:—*

Asrār Nāma.	Ilāhi Nāma
Ashtur Nāma.	Khayāt Nāma.
Ausat Nāma.	Kanz-ul-Haqaeq.
Besar Nāma.	Lisān-ul-Ghaib.
Bulbul Nāma.	Mansūr Nāma.
Gul-wa-Khuro or Hurmuz.	Miftāh-ul-Fatūh.
Haidar Nāma.	Mazhar-ul-'Ajāeb.
Haft Wādī.	Mantiq-ul-Tair.
Haqaeq-ul-Jawāhir	Mukhtār Nāma.
Hallāj Nāma.	Musibat Nāma.
Jawāhir-ul-zāt.	Pand Nāma.
Khuro Nāma.	Sipāh Nāma.
Kanzan Makhfiā.	Wald Nāma.
Kunt Kanz Makhfiā.	Wasiat Nāma.

Besides the above, he is also the author of a *Diwān* containing 40,000 verses.

**Faridun (فریدون)**, an ancient king of Persia, the son of Abtin, an immediate

descendant of Tahmurs, king of Persia. He had escaped, it is said in a miraculous manner, from Zuhāq, when that prince had seized and murdered his father. At the age of 16 he joined Kāwa or Gāwa, a blacksmith, who had collected a large body of his countrymen; these fought with enthusiasm under the standard of the blacksmith's apron, which was afterwards converted into the royal standard of Persia, called the *Duraish Kāwāni*. Zuhāq, after numerous defeats, was made prisoner, and put to a slow and painful death. Faridūn, who was a very just and virtuous king, had three sons, viz., Salm, Tūr, and Iraj, among whom he divided his kingdom; but the two elder, displeased that Persia, the fairest of lands and the seat of royalty, should have been given to Iraj their junior, combined to effect his ruin, and at last slew him, and sent his head to Faridūn. The old man fainted at the sight, and when he recovered he called upon Heaven to punish the base penetrators of so unnatural and cruel a deed. The daughter of Iraj was married to the nephew of Faridūn, and their young son Manuchehr proved the image of his grandfather. When he attained manhood, the old king made every preparation to enable him to revenge the blood of Iraj. A war commenced; and in the first battle Salm and Tūr were both slain. Faridūn soon afterwards died, and was succeeded by Manuchehr. Persian authors assure us that Faridūn reigned 500 years.

**Faridun** (فریدون), a Turk who wrote a Commentary in the Turkish language on the *Ghazals* of Hafiz.

**Farigh** (فاریغ), author of the poem called *Masnavi Farigh*, which he composed in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, in which year, he says, Shāh 'Abbās conquered Gilān, and to whom it was dedicated.

**Faris Echidiak** (فارس), an Arabic poet and litterateur, born about the year A.D. 1796. In religion he was a Syrian Christian. He is the author of several works. When in London he published his revised text of the New Testament in Arabic. His *Diwān* in Arabic is highly spoken of by those who have seen it. He was living in 1860.

**Fariz** (فاریز), or Ibn Fāriz, surname of Abū Hafs Sharaf-uddīn Umar bin-al-Asa'di, bin-al-Murshid, bin-Ahmad al Asa'di, a very illustrious Arabian poet. He was born at Cuīro A.D. 1181, A.H. 577, and died there in the year A.D. 1234, A.H. 632.

**Farkhari** (فرخاری), a poet who was in the service of Amīr Kaikāūs, and is the author of the story of *Wāmiq-wa-Uzza* in verse.

**Farkhunda Ali Khan** (میر فرخنده), Nizām of Deccan.

He succeeded his father Sikandar Jāh in the government of Haidarabād in A.D. 1829.

[*Vide* Afzal-uddaula.]

**Faroghi Kashmiri** (مروغی کشمیری), a poet who died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077.

**Faroghi (Maulana)** (مروغی مولانا), of Qazwīn in Isfahān; he was a dealer in perfumes, but an excellent poet, and lived in the time of 'Abbās the Great.

**Farrukhi** (فرخی), or Farkhī, a poet who flourished in the time of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, was a pupil of Unsari the poet, and a descendant of the royal race of the kings of Sistān. He is the author of a work called *Tarjumān-ul-Balaghāt*, and of a *Diwān* in Persian. He wrote several panegyrics in praise of Abū'l Muzaffar, the son of Amīr Nasr and grandson of Nasir-uddīn, ruler of Balkh.

**Farrukh Fa'1** (فرخ فال), a son of the emperor Humāyūn by Māh Chūchāk Begam, born at Kābul in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962.

**Farrukh-siyar** (محمّد فرخ سیر), emperor of Dehli, born on the 18th July, o.s. 1687, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 1098, was the son of Azīm-ush-Shān, the second son of Bahādūr Shāh I, and great-grandson of the emperor Alamgīr. His father was killed in the battle fought against Jahāndār Shāh, his uncle and predecessor. One of Jahāndār Shāh's first acts on his accession to the throne had been to put all the princes of the blood within his reach to death; among those whom he could not get into his power was Farrukh-siyar, who was in Bengal at the time of his grandfather Bahādūr Shāh's death. But when the information of his father's death reached him, he threw himself on the compassion and fidelity of Saiyad Husain Ali Khān, the governor of Behār, who warmly espoused his cause, and prevailed on his brother, Saiyad Abdullah Khān, governor of Allahābād, to adopt the same course. By the aid of these noblemen, Farrukh-siyar assembled an army at Allahābād, marched towards Āgra, defeated Jahāndār Shāh, took him prisoner, and having murdered him, ascended the throne in the fort of Dehli on Friday the 9th January, o.s. 1713, 23rd Zil-bijja, A.H. 1124. The former Amīr-ul-Umrā Zulfikār Khān and many other nobles and dependants of the late emperor were put to death by the bow-string and other punishments. Rāja Sabhchand, Diwān to the late Amīr-ul-Umrā, had his tongue cut out: Aziz-uddīn, son of Jahāndār Shāh, 'Ali Tabār, the son of 'Azim



Shāh, and Humāyūn Bakht, younger brother to Farrukh-siyar were deprived of their sight by a red hot iron drawn over their eyes. On Farrukh-siyar's accession, Abdullah Khān, the eldest brother, was made Wazīr with the title of Qutb-ul-Mulk, and Husain Ali Khān raised to the rank of Amīr-ul-Umrā (Commander-in-Chief) which was the second in the State. The emperor's nuptials with the daughter of Rāja Ajit Singh of Mārwar were celebrated with unprecedented splendour in the year A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128. Farrukh-siyar had not long enjoyed the throne, when a jealousy arose between him and the Wazīr Qutb-ul-Mulk; and upon the emperor trying to form schemes for the recovery of his independence, he was deposed, blinded and imprisoned by the two brothers. This event took place on the 18th February, o.s. 1719, 8th Rabi' II. A.H. 1131, and not long after he was murdered on the 16th May, A.D. 1719, 9th Rajab, A.H. 1131, following, and buried in the court of the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn at Delhi. He had reigned 6 years 3 months and 15 days. After his deposal the Saiyids set up a prince of the blood to whom they gave the title of Rafi'ud-Darjāt. It was from Farrukh-siyar that the East India Company obtained their Farmān of free trade, with leave to purchase thirty-seven districts in Bengal, besides various privileges; little attention was however paid to it by the Subahdār till the English acquired force to give it weight.

**Farrukhzad** (فرخزاد), a prince of Persia of the Sāsānian race.  
[*Vide Tūran Dukht.*]

**Farrukhzad** (فرخزاد), son of Sultān Mas'ūd I. of Ghazni, began to reign after the death of his brother Sultān Abdul Rashīd, in March, A.D. 1053, A.H. 444. He reigned 6 years and died in the latter part of the year A.D. 1058, when his brother Sultān Ibrahim succeeded him.

**Farsi** (فرسی یا فارسی), or Farasī, surname of Abū'l Fawāris Ibrahim, a Persian author.

**Farsi** (فرسی), poetical name of Sharif Khān Amīr-ul-Umrā, which see.

**Faryabi**. *Vide* Zahīr-uddīn Fāryābī.

**Faryad** (فریاد), the poetical name of Lālā Sahib Rāe, a Kāyeth of Lucknow. He originally had assumed Qurbān, for his poetical name, but latterly changed it to Faryād. He was living in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196.

**Farzada Quli** (فرزدا قلی), author of a Catalogue of books in the Arabic, Persian, and Hindi languages, amounting, on a rough

estimate, to upwards of 2,000 volumes. From its mentioning the Dīwān of Sanda, it appears that it was written within the last fifty or sixty years. It also mentions the *Mustafā Nāma*, in the metre of the Shāh Nāma, embracing the history of Persia from Muḥammad to Tahmasp Shāh Safwī, amounting to 104,000 couplets; also of a Persian translation of the Muqāmāt of Harizī. *Jour. of the Roy. As. Soc.* No. XI.

**Farzadaq** (فرزدق), the son of Ghālib,

called the master of Arabian poets, was an author, and had the whole Qurān by heart. He died in A.D. 728, A.H. 110, aged upwards of 70 years. He flourished in the reign of Abdul Mālik, the son of Marwan I. who imprisoned him because he wrote a panegyric in praise of Imām 'Alī Zain-ul-'Abidin, son of Imām Husain, but was released, after the death of the Khalīf, by his son Walid. His Dīwān in Arabic is much esteemed in Hijjaz and Irāq.

**Fasihi Ansari** (فصیحی انصاری هروی),

of Herāt, a Persian poet, who flourished about the year A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004. He never came to India. He died in A.D. 1636, A.H. 1046.

**Fasih - uddin Muhammad Nizami**

**Maulana** (فصیح الدین محمد نظامی), author of the *Sharah Jughmīnī*.

**Fassi** (فسی), surname of Faqih-uddin

Muhammad-ibn-Ahmad 'Alī-al-Husainī; he was a native of Fass (Fez), on which account he was called Fassi. He was an author and Qāzī of the city of Mecca, and died A.D. 1429, A.H. 833.

**Fatha Ali Husaini** (فتح علی حسینی),

author of the biography called *Tazkirat-ush-Shua'rāe Hindī*. It contains the Memoirs of 108 Hindī and Deccanī authors, with numerous extracts from their works.

**Fatha 'Alī Shah** (فتح علی شاد), king

of Persia, was a Turkman of the tribe of Kājār. He succeeded his uncle 'Akā Muḥammad Khān to the throne of Persia in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212. He had received an excellent education, and possessed some literary accomplishments; was a tolerable poet, and fond of the society of the learned, whom he generously patronized. He reigned nearly 40 years and died in the year A.D. 1834, A.H. 1250. After him Muḥammad Shāh, the son of 'Abbās Mirzā and grandson of Fatha 'Alī Shāh, mounted the throne and died in A.D. 1847, when his son Nasir-uddin Ahmad Shāh, the present king, succeeded him. It was to the court of Fatha 'Alī Shāh that Sir John Malcolm in 1800 led the magnificent embassy which Lord

Wellesley had despatched from Calcutta, with the view of trumping Bonaparte's cards in the East, and of playing off a Persian ally on our Indian frontiers against an Afghan ill-wisher, the ambitious Zamān Shāh.

**Fatha Haidar** (فتح حيدر), the eldest son of Tippū Sulṭān.

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), the son of Sulṭān Firoz Shāh Bārbak, king of Dehli, and brother of Zafar Khān.  
[*Vide* Firoz Shāh Bārbak.]

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), Nawāb of Bhūwālpūr.

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), brother of Dost Muhammad Khān, ruler of Kābul. The celebrated Wazīr of Mahmūd, ruler of Herāt and chief of the Barakzai clan, whose family drove away the descendants of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī from Kābul.

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), the son of

Malik 'Ambar, the Abyssinian chief of Ahmad-nagar in the Deccan, who had the Nizām Shāhī dominions under his control for some years. After his father's death in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035, he succeeded to his authority; but Murtaza Nizām Shāh II. being weary of his control, took him prisoner by treachery, and confined him in the fort of Khybar. Having made his escape, he rebelled, but was again taken, and confined in Daulat-ābād. He was released in time, and appointed generalissimo by the influence of his sister, mother to Nizām Shāh. He shortly, to prevent another removal from office, confined the Sulṭān under pretence of insanity, and put to death twenty-five of the principal nobility in one day, writing to the emperor Shāh Jahān that he had thus acted to prevent them from rebelling against him. The emperor in reply commended his attachment, and ordered him to put the captive prince to death, which he did about the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038, and placed his son Husain, an infant of ten years, on the throne. Fatha Khān, by offering a present of eight lacs of rupees, and agreeing to pay tribute, was allowed to keep what territory yet remained to the Nizām Shāhī sovereignty. In the year A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044, Fatha Khān was forced to surrender; and the fall of this place put a final period to the Nizām Shāhī dynasty, which had swayed the sceptre for 150 years. Husain Nizām Shāh was confined for life in the fortress of Gwāliar, but Fatha Khān was received into favour, and was allowed to retire to Lāhore on a pension of two lacs of rupees, which he enjoyed till his death.

**Fatha Naek** (فتح نايك), the father of Haidar 'Ali Khān, the usurper of Mysore and Seringapatam. He died in A.D. 1738, and was buried at Kolār, a capital of seven parganas, about 35 miles east of Bangalore.

**Fatha-puri Mahal** (فتح پوري محل), or Begam, one of the wives of the emperor Shāh Jahān. She was the founder of the Fathapūri Masjid in Dehli.

**Fatha Shah** (فتح شاه پوربي), Pūrbī, succeeded Yūsaf Shāh to the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1482, A.H. 887, and after a reign of about eight years was murdered in A.D. 1491, A.H. 896, by the eunuch Sulṭān Shāhzāda, who succeeded him.

**Fatha-ullah Imad Shah** (فتح الله), originally in the service of Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh II. Bahmanī, king of Deccan, was made governor of Berar. He became independent about the year A.D. 1484, and died about the year A.H. 1513. His son 'Alā-uddin 'Imād Shāh succeeded him.

[*Vide* 'Imad-ul-Mulk.]

**Fatha-ullah Mustaufi** (فتح الله), surnamed Fakhr-uddin, was a good poet and served under Khwāja Rashīd-uddin, Fazl-ullāh and his son Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, as secretary. He is the brother of Khwāja Hamd-ullah Mustaufi, who died in A.D. 1349.

**Fatha-ullah Shirazi Amir** (فتح الله), one of the most learned men of his time. He came from Shirāz to Deccan and passed a few years in the service of Sulṭān Alī Adil Shāh of Bijapūr. After the death of that king, he left Deccan and came to Dehli in the year A.D. 1582, A.H. 990, and had an honourable office assigned to him by the emperor Akbar, near his person, with the title of Azl-ud-daula. He died on Wednesday, the 3rd Shawwāl, 997 Hijri, the 24th Amardād Mah Ilāhī, in the 34th year of Akbar's reign, corresponding with the 6th August, o.s. 1589, at Sirinagar the capital of Kashmir, where he had proceeded with his royal master. The emperor was much grieved at his loss; and Shaikh Fuizi wrote an appropriate epitaph on the occasion. Fifteen days after his death died also the Hakim Abū'l Fatha Gilāni, the brother of Hakim Hamān, who was then with the king proceeding to Kābul. Sarfī Sāwajī wrote the chronogram of their death.

**Fathi** (فَاحِي), a poet of Ardstān, who died in A.D. 1635, A.H. 1045.

**Fathi 'Alī Husaini Gurdezi.** *Vide* Husaini.

**Fatima** (فَاطِمَة), the daughter of Muhammad and his wife Khudija. She was born at Mecca five years before her father gave himself out for a prophet, i.e., about the year A.D. 606, and died about six months after him, in the city of Medina on the night of Monday the 23rd November, A.D. 632, 3rd Ramaḡān, A.H. 11. She was married to 'Alī, Muhammad's cousin - german, and became the mother of the Imams Hasan and Husain. She passes for a very holy woman amongst the Musalmāns, and is also called by them Batūl, Tāhira, Mathara, and Zahra.

**Fatima bint Asad** (فَاطِمَة بِنْتُ اَسَد), the daughter of Asah, the son of Hāshim. She was the wife of Abū Tālib and mother of 'Alī.

**Fatima Sultan** (فَاطِمَة سُلْطَان), one of the wives of Umar Shaikh Mirzā, and mother of the prince Pīr Muhammad Jahāngir.

**Fatimites**, or kings of Barbary and Egypt of the Fatimite dynasty.

[*Vide* Muizz-li-din-allah and Obeid-ullah Almahdī.]

**Fattahi Naishapuri Maulana** (فَتْتَاحِي), an author who died A.D. 1448, A.H. 852.

[*Vide* Yahia (Mulla).]

**Fauji** (فَوْجِي), poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Muqīm; he was born at Shirāz but came to India in the time of Shāh Jahān, and was attached to the service of his son Shāh Shujā'a in Bengal. After a long residence in India he returned to his fatherland, but died in a short time after his arrival there. He was living in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059, and has left a Diwān in Persian verse. As he was employed in the army he derived his poetical title from *Fauj*, i.e. army.

**Faulad Khan** (شیدي), an Abyssinian who was at Kotwal in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, about the year A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150, and on whom a satire was written by the poet Sauda. He had built a fine garden in Agra, of which no traces are to be seen now.

**Fauraq** (فَوْرَق), surname of Abū Bakr Muhammad, bin-Hasan, bin-Fauraq, commonly called ibn-Fauraq, was a great Metaphysician and Schoolman, for which reason he is styled Mutkallim. He was born at Isfahān, and died in the city of Naishāpūr, in Khurāsān, A.D. 1015, A.H. 406.

**Fawad Muhammad Pasha** (فَوَاد مُحَمَّد پاشا), a Turkish statesman and litterateur of Constantinople, son of Izzat Mulla, and nephew of Laila Khatūn, a Turkish poetess. He is the author of several works. He was living in A.D. 1870, and has been loaded with distinctions by European sovereigns.

**Fayyaz** (فَيَّاز). *Vide* 'Abdul-Razzaq of Lāhijān.

**Fayyazi** (فَيَّازِي). *Vide* Faizl (Shaikh).

**Fazal Khan** (فَضْل خَان), governor or kiladar of the fort of Agra, was turned out by Sūrajmal Jāt, who took possession of the fort and plundered everything he could lay his hands upon.

**Fazil** (فَاضِل), a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 489.

**Fazl 'Alī Khan** (فَضْل عَلِي خَان), a poet who flourished in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Dehli, and was living in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152.

**Fazl 'Alī Khan** (فَضْل عَلِي خَان), whose entire title was Nawāb Ya'timad-ud-daula Zayā-ul-Mulk Saiyad Fazl 'Alī Khān Bahādur Sohrāb Jang, was the prime minister of the king of Audh Ghāzī-ud-dīn Haidar, and was living in A.D. 1829.

**Fazl Barmaki** (فَضْل بَرْمَكِي), brother of 'Jafar-al-Barmaki, the minister of Hārūn-al-Rashid Khalifa of Baghdād.

[*Vide* Jafar-al-Barmaki.]

**Fazl Haq** (فَضْل حَق), the son of Fazl Imām. He wrote prose and poetry as did also his father. His Qasidas are much esteemed. At the outbreak of 1857, he joined the rebel Nawāb of Banda and others, and was said to have been killed at Narod in an attack made by General Napier on the 17th December, A.D. 1858, A.H. 1274. The *Dehli Gazette*, May 17th, 1859, mentions, however, that sentence of transportation was passed on the rebels Loni Singh, ex-Rāja of Mitauli, and the Maulwi Fazl Haq.

**Fazli (فضلی)**, a poet and author of the *Loves of Shāh-wa-Māh*, a poem containing 12,260 Persian verses, which he completed in the year A.D. 1641.

**Fazl Imam (فضل امام)**, an inhabitant of Khairābād, who wrote prose and poetry, and died in the year A.D. 1828, A.H. 1244.

**Fazl Rasul Moulvi (فضل رسول مولوی)** (بداونی), of Badāon, son of Maulvī Abdul Majid, and author of the works called *Bacārik* and *Tashih-ul-Masāel*. He was living in A.D. 1854, A.H. 1271.

**Fazl-ullah (فضل الله)**, surnamed Khwāja Rashid-uddin, a native of Qazwīn or Hamdan and a Persian historian, who wrote at the desire of his master, the Sultān of Persia, a history of the Mughals, finished in A.D. 1294, to which he afterwards added a supplement. He was beheaded in July, A.D. 1318. His name is spelt in some of our Biographical Dictionaries, Fadl-allah. From the work of Rashid-uddin, called *Jāma'-ut-Tawārīkh*, and from other materials, Abū'l Ghāzī, king of Khwārizm, composed in the Mughal language his *Genealogical History*. [*Vide* Rashid-uddin.]

**Fazl-ullah Khan Nawab (فضل الله خان)**, an Amīr of the court of the emperor Babar, who built a mosque in Dehli in the year A.D. 1529, A.H. 936, which is still standing.

**Fazl-ullah Maulana (فضل الله مولانا)**, Physician to Amīr Taimūr, and the most celebrated and skilful practitioner of the age in which he lived.

**Fazuli Baghdadi (فzulی بغدادی)**, an author who was a native of Baghdād, and died in the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970, and left us a Diwān in the Persian and Turkish language.

**Fidai Khan (فدائی خان)**, former title of 'Azim Khān Kōka, which see.

**Fidai Mirza (فدائی مرزا)**, name of a poet.

**Fidwi (فدوی)**, of Lāhore, the poetical name of a poet of the end of the 18th century; was son of a Hindu chandler but converted to Islam by Sābir 'Alī Shāh; became a client of Zabita Khān (*q.v.*) and died at Moradabad about 1780. He is the author of a poem in

Urdū entitled *Yūsuf-wa-Za'ikhhā* (the Loves of Joseph and Potiaphar's wife). Mir Fatha 'Alī Shaidā has satirized him in his story of the *Bum* and *Baqgāl*.

**Fidwi (فدوی)**, author of a Persian Diwān. He flourished in the year A.D. 1649, A.H. 1039.

**Figban (فغان)**, the poetical title of Ashraf 'Alī Khān, the son of Mirzā 'Alī Khān, and the Kōka or foster-brother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Dehli. He is the author of a Diwān in the Urdū language, containing about 2,000 verses. He died at Patna in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1186, and was buried there.

**Figbani (فغانی)**. *Vide* Bābā Figbānī.

**Fikrat (فکرت)**, poetical title of Mirzā Ghaiās-uddin.

**Fikri (فکری)**, poetical title of Sa'id Muhammad of Herāt. He was a weaver and is therefore called Jāmabāf. He came to India in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969, and gained, through his great talents for making epigrams, the favour of the emperor Akbar. He composed only *Ruba'is*, and died in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

**Firaqi (فراقی)**, poetical title of an author named Abū'l Barkāt, who died in the year A.D. 1507, A.H. 913.

**Firdausi or Firdausi Tusi (فردوسی یا فردوسی طوسی)**, the poetical title of Abū'l Kāsim Hasan-bin-Sharaf Shāh, a famous Persian poet, sometimes called the Homer of Persia, whose epic poem, called *Shāhnāma*, written by order of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, is justly celebrated. It contains the legendary annals of the ancient kings of Persia, from the reign of the first king, Kaïomurs, to the death of Yazdijard III. the last monarch of the Sāsānian race, who was deprived of his kingdom A.D. 641, by the invasion of the Arabs during the Khilāfat of 'Umar, the second Khālif after Muhammad. It was the labour of 30 years, and consists of 60,000 verses, each of which is a distich. The following circumstances respecting the origin of the poem and the life of the poet are chiefly derived from the preface to the copy of the *Shāhnāma*, which was collated A.D. 1426, A.H. 829, by order of Bāisanghur Mirzā the grandson of Amīr Taimūr. It appears from that preface, that Yazdijard, the last king of the Sāsānian race, took considerable pains in collecting all the chronicles, histories, and traditions connected with Persia and the sovereigns of that

country, from the time of Kaiomurs to the accession of the Khusrōs, which by his direction were digested and brought into one view, and formed the book known by the name of *Siar-ul-Muluk*, or the *Bāstān Nāma*. When the followers of Muhammad overturned the Persian monarchy, this work was found in the plundered library of Yazdijard. In the tenth century one of the kings of the then dynasty, directed Daqiqi (q.v.) the poet to versify that extensive work, but the poet only lived to finish a thousand distichs, having been assassinated by his own slave. Nothing further was done till the reign of Sulṭān Mahmūd, when a romantic accident furnished the Sulṭān with a copy of the *Bāstān Nāma*, the existence of which was till then unknown to him. From this work, he selected seven stories which he delivered to seven poets to be composed in verse, that he might be able to ascertain the merits of each competitor. The poet Unsari gained the palm, and he was accordingly engaged to arrange the whole in verse. Firdausi was at this time at Tus, his native city, where he cultivated his poetical talents with assiduity and success. He had heard of the attempt of Daqiqi, and of the determination of the reigning king Mahmūd, to patronize an undertaking which promised to add lustre to the age in which he lived. Having fortunately succeeded in procuring a copy of the *Bāstān Nāma*, he pursued his studies with unremitting zeal, and soon produced that part of the poem in which the battles of Zuhāq and Faridūn are described. The performance was universally read and admired, and it was not long before his fame reached the ears of the Sulṭān, who immediately invited him to his court. It is related that when Firdausi, on the invitation of the Sulṭān, reached the capital Ghazni, he happened to pass a public garden where the three royal poets, Unsari, Asjadi and Farrukhi were enjoying themselves. The poets observed him approach and at once agreed that if the stranger chanced to have any taste for poetry, which they intended to put to test, he should be admitted to their friendship, and in order to decide as to his merits they settled among themselves to repeat each in turn a hemistich, and leave to Firdausi to complete the fourth, but at the same time satisfied in their own minds that there was no other word in the Persian language that would rhyme with the three which they had taken care to pre-occupy. Firdausi joining them and hearing the proposal, promised to exert his powers. They then commenced each with an extemporaneous line:—

Unsari ... The light of the moon to thy splendour is weak,  
Asjadi ... The rose is eclipsed by the bloom of thy cheek;  
Farrukhi ... Thine eyelashes dart through the folds of the Joshan,  
Firdausi ... Like the javelin of Geo in the battle with Pushan.

The poets were astonished at the readiness of the stranger, and ashamed at being totally

ignorant of the story of Geo and Pushan, which Firdausi related as described in *Bāstān Nāma*. They immediately treated him with the greatest kindness and respect, and afterwards introduced him to Mahmūd, as a poet capable of undertaking the *Shāhnāma*. Mahmūd considered himself never so much honoured as when Firdausi set his foot at Ghazni; he was never more proud than that Firdausi was by his command, composing, in his faultless verse, a history of the monarchs of Persia, his predecessors. No reward then appeared to him too great to offer, to induce the poet to undertake the task, no promise too splendid to excite him. "Write, unequalled one," cried he, "and for every thousand couplets a thousand pieces of gold shall be thine." Firdausi obeyed, but resolved to accept no reward till he had completed the work he had undertaken, and for thirty years he studied and laboured that his poem might be worthy of eternal fame. In this he succeeded, and presented an elegant copy of his book to Mahmūd, but the patience of the Sulṭān was exhausted, his enthusiasm was gone, his liberality had faded away, and when the 60,000 couplets of the *Shāhnāma* were ended, there was a pause, which brought to the poet disappointment and to the monarch such everlasting disgrace as has obliterated all his triumphs. Mahmūd received the book, coldly applauded his diligence and dismissed him. Many months elapsed, and Firdausi heard no more of his work; he then took occasion to remind the king of it by the following epigram:

'Tis said our monarch's liberal mind  
Is like the ocean unconfined,  
Happy are they who prove it so,  
'Tis not for me that truth to know.  
I've plunged within its waves, 'tis true,  
But not a single pearl could view.

Shamed, piqued, and offended at this freedom, the Sulṭān ordered 60,000 pieces of silver dirhams to be sent to the author, instead of the gold which he had promised. Firdausi was in the bath at the time the money arrived, and his rage and amazement exceeded all bounds when he found himself thus insulted. He immediately distributed the paltry sum amongst the attendants of the bath and the slave who brought it. The excited poet then relieved his mind by a satire full of stinging invective, and caused it to be transmitted to the favourite Wazir who had instigated the Sulṭān against him; it was carefully sealed up, with directions that it should be read to Mahmūd on some occasion when his mind was perturbed with affairs of State, as it was a poem likely to afford him entertainment. Firdausi having thus prepared his vengeance, quitted the court and was safely arrived in Māzandarān, where news reached him that his lines had fully answered the purpose he had intended they should do. Mahmūd had heard and trembled, and too late discovered that he had ruined his own reputation for ever. After his satire had been read by Mahmūd, the poet feared to remain too long in one place; he sought

shelter in the court of the *khalif* of Baghdād, in whose honour he added a 1000 couplets to the *Shāhnāma*, and who rewarded him with the 60,000 gold pieces which had been withheld by Mahmūd. Mahmūd pretended to have discovered that his Wazīr had deceived him in attributing impiety to Firdausi, and he at once sacrificed that favourite, dismissing him with disgrace. Thinking, by a tardy act of liberality, to repair his former meanness, Mahmūd dispatched to Firdausi the 60,000 pieces he had promised, a robe of State, and many apologies and expressions of friendship; but the poet was dead, having expired in his native town full of years and honours, surrounded by his friends and kindred. Firdausi died at Tūs (now called Mashhad) his native country in A.D. 1020, A.H. 411, aged 89 years, but Hājī Khalfa says he died in A.D. 1025, A.H. 416. Besides the *Shāhnāma*, he was the author of other poems called *Abūt Firdausi*.

### Firdausi-al-Thihal (فردوسی التهیل),

a Turkish historian, and author of the Turkish work called *Shāhnāma*, which comprises the history of all the ancient kings of the East. Bayazid or Bajazet II. to whom the book was dedicated, ordered the author to reduce it from its original bulk of 300 volumes to 80. Firdausi however, felt so mortified at this proposal, that he preferred leaving the country altogether, and emigrated to Khurāsān, in Persia. Firdausi flourished in A.D. 1500.

### Firishta (فرشته), whose proper name

was Muhammad Qāsim, and who was the author of the history called *Turikh-i-Firishta*, was born at Astrabad on the borders of the Caspian Sea, between the years A.D. 1570 or 1550, A.H. 978 or 958. His father, a learned man, by name Ghulām 'Alī Hindū Shāh, left his native country when our author was very young and travelled into India. He eventually reached Ahmadnagar in the Deccan during the reign of Murtazā Nizām Shāh I. and was appointed by the Sultān to instruct his son Mirān Husain in the Persian language, but he soon died after his selection, and Firishta was left an orphan in early youth. After the death of Murtazā Nizām Shāh, in A.D. 1589, A.H. 996, he proceeded to Bijāpūr, and was presented by Dilāwar Khān, minister to Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. by whose request he wrote the history which goes by his name, in the year 1023 Hijrī (A.D. 1614). The year of his death is altogether unknown. Briggs supposes that it occurred in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021, making him only 41 years of age. M. Jules Mohl supposes him to have revised his work up to at least A.D. 1623, A.H. 1033, making his age not less than 73, as he supposes him to have been born in A.D. 1550. Firishta styles his work *Gulshan-i-Ibrāhīmī* and *Nauras Nāma*. Its former name is derived from the king to whom it was dedicated; and hence it is frequently quoted under the name of *Turikh Ibrāhīmī*. The

latter name was given to it in commemoration of the new capital, Nauras, which his patron Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, commenced building in the year A.D. 1599. The first and second books, giving an account of the Delhi emperors down to Akbar, were translated into English by Colonel Dow in 1768; the history of the Deccan by Captain Jonathan Scott. But the translation of the entire work by General Briggs in four volumes 8vo., 1829, has (according to Elliot) thrown others into the shade, and is by far the most valuable storehouse of facts connected with Muhammadan dynasties of India.

[*Vide* Dowson's *Elliot*, vi. 207.]

### Firoz (فیروز), a celebrated Sūfi of

Agra, author of a Persian work on Theology called '*Aqāed Sūfiya*', written in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036.

### Firoz I. (فیروز) (the Peroses of the

Greeks), a king of Persia of the Sāsānian race, was the eldest son of Yezdijard II. He succeeded his younger brother Hurmuz, whom he dethroned and put to death in A.D. 458. He lost his life in a battle against the king of Transoxiana, after a reign of 26 years, in A.D. 484. Balās or Palas or Balasus, his son, succeeded him; and after his death his brother Qubād mounted the throne.

### Firozabadi (فیروزآبادی), surname of

Majd-uddin Muhammad-bin-'Yaqūb bin-Muhammad, a learned Persian, so called from his birth-place Firozābād, a village in Shirāz. The stupendous work called *Qāmus* or *Qāmus-ul-Lughāt*, renowned as the most perfect Arabic Dictionary, was written by him. Those who are acquainted with the peculiarities of the Arabic language cannot open this work without feeling amazed at the literary services rendered by this learned man. He died A.D. 1414, A.H. 817.

[*Vide* Majd-uddin Muhammad-bin-'Yaqūb.]

### Firozabadi (فیروزآبادی), a learned

Musalman, author of *Al Tanbih*, or *Tanbih*, or general information on the Muhammadan law in the 11th century. *Lempriere's Universal Dictionary*.

### Firoz Jang Khan (فیروز جنگ خان),

the inscription on the gate of the old fort of Patna, dated in the Hijra year 1042 (A.D. 1633), attributes its erection to Firoz Jang Khān.

### Firoz Khan Khwaja Sara (فیروز خان خواجہ سرا),

who held the rank of 300 in the time of Shahjahan.

**Firoz Mulla** (فیروز ملا بن کاؤس), son of Kāūs, chief priest of the Pārsi Qadīmīs of Bombay, author of the *George Nāma*, a history of India from its discovery by the Portuguese to the conquest of Iūna by the English in A.D. 1817, A.H. 1233.

**Firoz Shah** (فیروز شاہ), the son of Salīm Shāh, was raised to the throne of Dehli at Gwāliar after the death of his father when he was only about 12 years old. He had scarcely reigned three months (or only 3 days) when his mother's brother Mubārīk Khān murdered him on the 2nd May, A.D. 1554, 29th Jumāda I. A.H. 961, and ascended the throne with the title of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil. See Bibi Bāi.

**Firoz Shah Bahmani Sultan** (فیروز شاہ بہمنی سلطان), king of the Deccan, was the son of Sultān Dāūd Shāh. After having deposed and confined Sultān Shams-uddin, he ascended the throne on the 15th November, A.D. 1397, A.H. 800, with the title of Sultān Firoz Shāh Rōz Afzūn. He excelled his predecessors in power and magnificence, and in his reign the house of Bahmani attained its greatest splendour. On ascending the throne, he appointed his brother Ahmad Khān, Amir-ul-Umrā, with the title of Khānkhānān, and raised Mir Faizullah Anjū, his preceptor, to the office of Wazīr-us-Saltanat, with the title of Malik Nāceb. He reigned 25 years 7 months and 15 days, and died on the 25th September, A.D. 1422, 15th Shawwal, A.H. 825, ten days after resigning his crown in favour of his brother Ahmad Khān, who ascended the throne with the title of Sultān Ahmad Shāh Wali Bahmani.

**Firoz Shah Khilji Sultan** (فیروز شاہ خلجی سلطان), surnamed Jalāl-uddin, son of Qāem Khān, ascended the throne of Dehli after the murder of Sultān Muiz-uddin Kaiqubād in A.D. 1282, A.H. 688. He reigned about 8 years, after which he was obliged to go down to Karā Mānikpūr in the province of Allahābād to punish his nephew and son-in-law 'Alā-uddin, the governor of that place, who had rebelled against him. 'Alā-uddin, hearing of the king's departure from Dehli, crossed the Gauges and encamped near Mānikpūr upon the opposite bank. When the king reached the lauding place, 'Alā-uddin appeared upon the bank with his attendants, whom he ordered to halt. He advanced alone, met his uncle and fell prostrate at his feet. The king, taking him by the hand, was leading him to the royal barge, when 'Alā-uddin made a signal to his guards, and one of his officers struck his head off. 'Alā-uddin caused it to be fixed on the point of a spear and carried through the camp and city. This circumstance took place on the 19th July, A.D. 1296, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 695, and

'Alā-uddin ascended the throne of Dehli with the title of Sikandar Sāni ("second Alexander"). Firoz Shāh was the first Sultān of the second branch of the Turko-Afghān dynasty called Khilji.

*List of the Kings of the Khilji dynasty.*

1. Firoz Shāh Khilji.
2. 'Ala-uddin Khilji.
3. Shāhab-uddin Umar.
4. Mubarik Shāh Khilji, the last of this dynasty, was murdered in A.D. 1321, by Mālik Khuro, a favourite slave, who ascended the throne, but was soon afterwards slain by Ghaias-uddin Tughlaq Shāh, the first of the 3rd branch of Afghān kings of Dehli.

**Firoz Shah Purbi** (فیروز شاہ پوری),

a king of Bengal, whose former name was Mālik Andil, an Abyssinian chief, who after killing the eunuch Sultān Shāhzāda, was elevated to the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1491, A.H. 896, with the title of Firoz Shāh. He repaired the city of Gour, commonly called Lakhnauti, where he gave universal satisfaction to all classes of his subjects. He died in A.D. 1494, A.H. 899.

**Firoz Shah Tughlaq Sultan** (فیروز شاہ تغلق سلطان), called Firoz Shāh

Bārbak, was the son of Sipahsālār Rajab, the brother of Sultān Ghaias-uddin Tughlaq, and cousin to Sultān Muhammad Tughlaq, whom he succeeded to the throne of Dehli on the 20th March, A.D. 1351, 21st Muharram, A.H. 752, at Thatta. He was a just and learned prince. His soldiers and his subjects were equally happy under his administration, nor did anyone dare to exercise oppression in his time. He was himself the author of the work called *Fatāhāt Firoz Shāhi*, i.e. the conquests of Firoz Shāh. In August, A.D. 1387, he abdicated the throne and resigned the reins of government to his son Nasir-uddin Muhammad, but the prince giving himself up entirely to pleasure, was soon after expelled and obliged to fly with a small retinue to the mountains of Sirmur, and Firoz Shāh again resumed his full authority. He constructed numerous buildings and canals, as also the fort of Firozabād at old Dehli, and after a reign of 38 lunar years and eight months, died on the 21st September, A.D. 1388, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 790, aged upwards of 80 years. The words "Wafāt Firoz" (the death of Firoz) comprise the numerical letters of the year of his demise. He was buried on the banks of the Hauz Khāś, a tank built by him in old Dehli; and was succeeded by his grandson Ghaias-uddin (the son of Fatha Khān) who was slain after five months. After him another grandson of the late king, named Sultān Abū Bakr, the son of Zafar Khān, was raised to the throne. He had reigned one year and six months, when his uncle Nasir-uddin Muhammad Shāh, the son of Firoz Shāh, deposed him and ascended the throne of Dehli in August, A.D. 1390.

**Firoz Shah** (فیروز شاد), one of the

sons of the ex-king Bahādur Shāh II. king of Dehli, and one of the chief rebels in the outbreak of 1857. He fought the British boldly, and for a time acted with Tantia Topi in 1858; so that the British Government offered a reward of 10,000 rupees for his apprehension. It was reported in 1864 that he had made his appearance in the Seronj Jungles. Some Arabs who arrived at Haidarābād in 1866 reported that they had seen him in Arabia, and supporting himself by begging among the rich merchants. [Since this was written nothing more has been heard of this Prince.]

**Fitrat** (فطرت), the poetical name of

Mir Mōiz-uddīn Muhammad Mūsū Khān, a mansabdār in the time of 'Alamgir employed as Diwān of Sūba Behār. He was a Sayyad and lineal descendant of 'Alī Mūsī Razā. He subsequently chose for his poetical name, Mūsū. He was born in Persia in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, and came to India, where he was much esteemed for his talents as a poet and a critic. He is the author of a Tazkira or biography called *Gulshan-i-Fitrat*, also of a Diwān. He died in A.D. 1650, A.H. 1100.

[*Vide* Mūsū.]

**Furātī** (فراتی). *Vide* Mulla Furātī.

**Furqatī** (فرقتی), whose proper name was Abū Turāb, was a poet. He died in the year A.D. 1617, A.H. 1026.

**Fursat** (فرست), poetical title of Muhammad Beg, a poet, who was in the service of Shāh 'Abbās II. and died under Shāh Sulaimān, kings of Persia. He has left a Diwān of Ghazals.

**Fursī** (فرسی), poetical title of Husain

Alī Shāh, author of the *Nisbat Nāma Shah-raīdri*, a history of the Qutbshāhī dynasty of Golkanda in 18,600 verses, from its commencement to Muhammad Qulī Qutbshāh, who died in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Fuzail Ayaz** (فضیل عیاض), a pious

Musalmān, whose native country was either Kūfa, Khurāsān, or Samarqand. He received instructions from Imām Ja'far Sādiq, and was the master of Bishr Hafī and Sarī Saqtī. He suddenly fell down and died at the time of prayers at Mecca in January, A.D. 803, Muharram, A.H. 187.



## GAJ

**Gaj Singh Rathor** (گج سنگہ راتھور), a Rāja of Mārwar or (کچھراہہ),

Jodpūr of the tribe of Rathor rūjpūts, was the son of Sūraj Singh and the father of Jaswant Singh. He reigned about 18 years and died in the year A.D. 1630, in Gujrat. The building called Kālā Mahāl at Pīpal Mandī in Agrah, was constructed by him. His son Amar Singh killed Salabut Khān. Sultān Parwez married Gaj Singh's sister in A.D. 1624, and Sulaiman Shikoh, the son of Sultān Parwez, married the daughter of Gaj Singh in the year A.H. 1065.

**Gakkhar** (گکھر), a tribe whose residence is amongst the mountains that lie between Bhat and Sindh.

[*Vide* Kamāl Khān Gikhar.]

**Ganga Bai** (گنگا بائی), Rāni of Jhānsī

and widow of Rāja Gangādhar Rāo. At the outbreak of 1857 she joined the rebels, and was the cause of the massacre at Jhānsī. She was killed in the battle of Gwāliar on the 17th June, 1858. She fell with her horse, and was cut down by a Hussar; she still endeavoured to get over, when a bullet struck her in the breast, and she fell to rise no more. The natives hastily burnt her dead body to save it from apprehended desecration by the Firingis on the night of the 17th and 18th.

**Ganna Begam** (گنا بیگم). *Vide* Gunna Begam.

**Gajpati** (گج پتی), a Rāja of Jagdespūr

in south Bihār, who, with his brother Bairi Sāl, during the reign of the emperor Akbar, defied the Mughal armies for several years, though the unequal combat led to their destruction.

**Garshasp** (گرشاسپ), an ancient king of Persia. *Vide* Karshāsp.

**Gashtasp** (گشتاسپ) was, according

to Persian history, the son of Lohrāsp, and the fifth king of the Kaianian dynasty of Persia. In his time flourished Zardasht or Zoroaster, who converted the Persians to the

## GEOR

worship of fire. Gashtāsp, it is said, reigned 60 years, and was succeeded by Bahman his grandson, whose father Isfandaiār (*q.v.*) was a great warrior and was killed by Rustam some time before. He is supposed to have been the Darius Hystaspes of the Greek writers.

**George Thomas** (جارج ٹامس). The

district of Harriana was once the field of the exploits of this famous adventurer. The Jats are a stalwart and brave race, and showed what they could do under his leadership, though when left to themselves they were so divided by factions, that Harriana has always yielded to every adventurer who had been able to attack them. Thus it was over-run by the Mahrattas, under Messrs. Bourquin and Perron, by the Rohillas under Amir Khān, and another leader, and finally by the British. George Thomas came out to India as a common seaman, and having deserted his ship first took service with Madho Rao Sindhia about the year A.D. 1782. The famous Begam Samru of Sirdhana was then in the zenith of her power, and he left Sindhia to serve her. Shortly after, having collected a body of men, he left her, and marched down to Harriana, and in no time carved out a kingdom for himself. He made the city of Hansi his capital and built a strong fort in it. He built another fort about 20 miles to the south of the town of Rohtak, and called it after his own Christian name Georgegarh, which (perhaps from his maritime origin) the natives call Jahāgarh, or "ship-castle." After a few years the Mahrattas under Louis Bourquin invaded his territories. He hastened to give them battle, and throwing himself into the small fort of Jahāgarh, he fought them for three days, though his force was infinitely smaller than theirs. His cavalry, which was composed principally of Rāughars, having gone over to the enemy, and his Lieutenant, an Englishman of the name of Hopkins, being killed, his troops at length gave way, and he fled on a favourite Arab horse to Hānsi, a distance of about 60 miles. Bourquin assaulted the city and Thomas, after a defence of some weeks, gave himself up, and was allowed to join the British Brigade at Anupshahr. Departing thence, in charge of a Capt. Francklin, he died on his way down the river, as he was seeking to return to Europe by way of Calcutta. His great-granddaughter was the wife of a writer on a humble salary (1867) in one of the Government offices in Agra.

There is a *Life of George Thomas*, written by Francklin, of which a copy is to be seen in the Delhi Institute Library. [See Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, part iii. ch. ii. iii.]

**Gesu Daraz** (گیسو دراز). *Vide* Muhammad Gesu Darāz.

**Ghaeb** (غایب), a poet who died in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

**Ghafil** (غافل اکبرابادی), a poet of Āgrah.

**Ghairat Khan** (غیرت خان), title of Khwāja Kāngār, the nephew of 'Abdullah Khān, Fīroz Jang and son of Sardār Khān. In the year A.D. 1631, he brought the head of Khān Jahān Jodī to Shāh Jahān, and was raised to the rank of 2000 with the title of Ghairat Khān. He died in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, at Thatta of which place he was governor. He is the author of the *Jahāngir Nāma*.

**Ghalib** (غالب), the poetical title assumed by Muhammad Sa'd, author of a *Diwān* which he completed in the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1101.

**Ghalib** (غالب), the poetical name of Mir Fakhr-uddīn, author of a book of *Qasīdās* which he finished in the 6th year of Muhammad Shāh the emperor of Delhi, A.D. 1734, A.H. 1136.

**Ghalib** (غالب), poetical title of Shaikh Asad-ullāh, son of the sister of Shaikh Muhammad Afzal of Allahābād. He died in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

**Ghalib** (غالب), poetical name of Mirzā Asad-ullāh Khān, author of a *Diwān*, and a history of the Mughal emperors of India. He was the son of 'Alī Bakhsh Khān, the brother of Nawāb Ahmad Bakhsh Khān of Fīrozpur and Lohārī. He died at Delhi in the month of February or March, A.D. 1869, A.D. 1285.

**Ghani** (غنی), the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Tahir. He is commonly called Ghani Kashmīrī on account of his being a native of Kashmīr. He was a pupil of Shaikh Muhsin-Fāni, whom he excelled in his learning and became an elegant poet. He wrote a book of Odes called *Ducān Ghani*, and died in Kashmīr two years before his master A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079. It is said that the emperor 'Alamgir wrote to Saif Khān the governor of Kashmīr to send Ghani to his presence. Ghani refused to go, telling him at the same time to inform the emperor that Ghani had become insane and was not worthy to be sent to his presence.

Saif Khān said that he could not call a wise man like him mad; upon which Ghani immediately really went mad, tore his clothes, and died after three days. He was a young man at the time of his death, having enjoyed a brilliant reputation for poetical excellence for about eighteen years. He sometimes uses Tahir for his poetical name.

**Ghani Bahadur** (غنی بہادر), son of Shamsheer Bahādūr I. and younger brother of 'Alī Bahādūr, the Nawāb of Banda. [*Vide* 'Alī Bahādūr.]

**Ghanimat** (غنیمت), poetical name of Muhammad Akram, author of a short *Diwān* and a *Masnawī* containing an account of the Loves of Aziz and Shāhid, called *Nairang Ishq*, composed in the reign of 'Alamgir

**Gharib** (غریب), poetical name of Shaikh Nasir-uddīn of Delhi. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian.

**Gharib** (غریب), poetical name of Sayyad Karim-ullah of Bilgram.

**Ghasiti Begam** (گھسیٹی بیگم و آمنہ), the wife of Shahāmāt Jang, and Amina Begam, the mother of Nawāb Sirāj-uddaula, were daughters of Nawāb Mahabat Jang of Bengal; they were drowned in the river, close to Jahāngirnagar, by order of Miran the son of Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān, in June, A.D. 1760.

**Ghaus Muhammad Khan** (غوث محمد خام), whose title is Mohtashim-uddaula, was (1870) Nawāb of Jāwara.

**Ghaus-ul-'Alam** (غوث العالم), a famous Sūfī. *Vide* Muhammad Ghaus of Gwāliar.

**Ghaus-ul-'Azim** (غوث الاعظم), a title of the Muhammadan saint 'Abdul Qādir Gilani.

**Ghauwasī** (غواصی یزدی), of Yazd, a poet, whose proper name is Izz-uddīn. He is said to have composed 100,000 verses. This fertile poet, in a work which he wrote in A.D. 1543, A.H. 950, says: "The poetry which I have written amounts to 1,950 books." He made 500 verses a day, and it would appear that he put the *Rauzat-ush-Shohada*, the history of Tabari, the legends of the Prophets, Kaleila-wa-Damna, and the Medical work called *Zakhira Khawārizm Shāhi*, and many other works into verse. He died in A.D. 1553, A.H. 960, at an age of more than one hundred years.

**Ghayas Halwai (غیاث حلوی), of**

Shirāz, was blind and died by a fall from the terrace of a house in the time of Shāh Safi. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Ghayas-uddin (غیاث الدین), author**

of a Persian Dictionary called *Ghayās-ul-Lughāt*. *Vide* Muhammad Ghayās-uddin.

**Ghayas - uddin Bahmani (Sultan)**

(غیاث الدین بہمنی سلطان), the

eldest son of Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh I. He ascended the throne of the Deccan in his seventeenth year, after the death of his father in April, A.D. 1397. He had reigned only one month and twenty days, when Lalchin, one of the Turkish slaves, not being appointed prime minister—to which office he had aspired—put out his eyes with the point of his dagger, and having sent him in confinement to the fortress of Sāgar, placed Shams-uddin, the late king's brother, on the throne. This circumstance took place on the 14th June, A.D. 1397, 17th Rāmāzān, A.H. 799.

**Ghayas-uddin Balban (Sultan) (غیاث الدین بلبن سلطان), king of Dehli.**

In his youth he was sold as a slave to Sulṭān Altīmsh, who raised him by degrees to the rank of a noble, and gave him his daughter in marriage. On the accession of his son Nāsir-uddin Mahmūd to the throne of Dehli, Ghayās-uddin was appointed his wazīr. After the king's deposal or death in February, A.D. 1266, A.H. 664, he ascended the throne and reigned 20 years. He died in A.D. 1286, A.H. 685, aged 80 years, and was succeeded by his grandson Mōiz-uddin Kaiqubād, the son of Nāsir-uddin Baghrā Khān, governor of Bengal, who was then absent in that province.

**Ghayas-uddin Kart I. (Malik) (غیاث الدین کرت ملک), fourth king of**

the race of Kart or Kard. He succeeded his brother Mālik Fakhr-uddin Kart in A.D. 1307, A.H. 706, reigned more than 21 years over Herāt, Balgh, and Ghaznī, and died in the year A.D. 1329, A.H. 729. He was succeeded by his son Mālik Shams-uddin Kart.

**Ghayas - uddin Kart II. (Malik)**

(غیاث الدین کرت ملک), the eighth

and last king of the dynasty of Kart or Kard. He succeeded his father or grandfather Mōiz-uddin Husain Kart in A.D. 1370, A.H. 771, and reigned 12 years over Herāt, Ghōr, Sarakhs, and Naishāpūr, and conquered Tās and Jām. He was a great tyrant, and had several battles with the Sarbadāls of Sabzwār and the chiefs of Jāni Qurbāni. In the year

A.D. 1381, A.H. 783, Amir Taimūr (Tamerlane) conquered Herāt, when Ghayās-uddin, together with his son and brother, were taken prisoners and put to death. This dynasty lasted one hundred and nineteen lunar years and two months.

**Ghayas-uddin Khilji (Sultan) (غیاث الدین خلجی سلطان), succeeded his**

father Sulṭān Mahmūd Khiljī on the throne of Gujrāt in May, A.D. 1469, Zi-Qa'dn, A.H. 873. When he had reigned 33 years and arrived at an advanced age, his two sons anxiously looked for his death as an event which would secure to one of them the throne of Malwā; a jealousy arose between the two brothers, who conspired against each other, till Nāsir-uddin, the eldest, having put his brother, Shujā'at Khān to death on the 22nd October, A.D. 1500, 24th Rabi II. A.H. 906, assumed the reins of government. A few days after, his father was found dead in the Seraglio; and it was supposed that poison had been administered to him by his son.

**Ghayas-uddin Mahmud (غیاث الدین محمود), the son of Ghayās-uddin**

Muhammad Ghōrī, succeeded his uncle Shahāb-uddin in the kingdom of Ghōr and Ghaznī in A.D. 1205, A.H. 602. He reigned about four years, and was assassinated by the people of Mahmūd Ali Shāh on Saturday night, the 31st July, A.D. 1210, 7th Safar, A.H. 607. He was at first buried at Firōz Kōh, but was afterwards transported to Herāt and buried there. He was succeeded by his son Bahā-uddin Sām, who was after three months defeated by 'Alā-uddin Atsiz (son of Alā-uddin Hasan surnamed Jahān Sōz) who reigned in Ghōr and Ghaznī for four years, and fell in battle against Mālik Nāsir-uddin Husain Amir Shikār in the year A.D. 1214, A.H. 611. After his death Alā-uddin Muhammad, son of Abū Ali, cousin of Mālik Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, was raised to the throne by Taj-uddin Eldūz.

**Ghayas-uddin Mahmud Ghori (غیاث الدین محمد غوری), the son of**

Ghayās-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, and nephew of Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, whom he succeeded to the throne of Ghōr and Ghaznī in A.D. 1206. Mahmūd being naturally indolent, remained satisfied with the throne of Ghōr, and proclaimed Taj-uddin Eldūz, king of Ghaznī. He died in A.D. 1210.

**Ghayas - uddin Muhammad Ghori**

(غیاث الدین محمد غوری), king of

Ghōr and Ghaznī, was the son of Bahā-uddin Sām, the youngest brother of Alā-uddin Hasan Ghōrī. He succeeded to the throne of Ghōr and Ghaznī after the death of his cousin Mālik Saif-uddin, the son of the latter, about

the year A.D. 1157, and conferred the government of Ghazni on his brother Shahāb-uddin surnamed Mo'iz-uddin Muhammad; this illustrious general subdued Khurāsān and a great part of India in the name of his brother Ghayās-uddin, who annexed those countries to his own dominions. Ghayās-uddin died on Wednesday the 12th March, A.D. 1203, 27th Jumāda I. A.H. 599, and was succeeded by his brother Shahāb-uddin.

### Ghayas-uddin Muhammad (Sultan)

(غیاث الدین محمد سلطان), the son

of Mālik Shāh of the Saljūk dynasty. In the time of his eldest brother Barkayāraq the empire was divided, Barkayāraq retaining Persia; Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, Syria and Azurbejān; and Sultān Sanjar, Khurāsān and Mawarunnahr. He reigned about the year A.D. 1095.

[*Fide* Muhammah (Sultān.)]

### Ghayas-uddin Purbi (غیاث الدین پوری)

succeeded his father Sikandar

Purhi on the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1367, A.H. 775, reigned for a period of seven years, and died in 1373. He was succeeded by his son Sultān-us-Salātin.

### Ghayas-uddin Tughlak Shah I. (Sultan) (غیاث الدین تغلق سلطان),

king of Delhi (also known as Ghāzi Mālik). His father Tughlaq was a slave of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Balban. He ascended the throne of Delhi after murdering Khusrō Shāh on the 26th August, A.D. 1321, 1st Shabān, A.H. 721, reigned three years and some months, and was crushed to death by the fall of a temporary wooden building which his son had raised for his entertainment on his return from Lakhnauli in February, A.D. 1325, Rabi' I. A.H. 725. His son Muhammad Tughlaq succeeded him. The celebrated poet Amīr Khusrō of Delhi, who lived to the end of this king's reign and received a pension of 1000 tangas monthly, wrote the history of this prince under the title of *Tughlaq Nāma*. Ghayās-uddin was the first king of the 3rd branch of the Afghan dynasty which is called Tughlaq Shāhi. The following is a list of the Sultāns of this branch:—

1. Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq I. Mahmūd Shāh Tughlaq, last of this family, expelled by Amīr Taimur.
2. Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq I.
3. Firoz Shāh Tughlaq.
4. Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq II.
5. Abū Bakr Shāh.
6. Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq II. Ala-uddin Sikandar Shāh.
7. Nasrat Khān.
8. Mahmūd Shāh.
9. Ikbal Khān Mahmūd Khān restored A.D. 1405.

### Ghayas-uddin Tughlak II. (Sultan)

(غیاث الدین تغلق سلطان) was the

son of prince Fatha Khān and grandson of Firoz Shāh Tughlaq. He ascended the throne in place of Firoz Shāh in Delhi on the death of his grandfather in A.D. 1388, A.H. 790, but giving loose to his youthful passions, and neglecting the affairs of the State, the chiefs together with the household troops revolted, and put him to death on the 19th February, A.D. 1389, 21st Šafar A.H. 791, after he had reigned six months. He was succeeded by his cousin Abū Bakr Tughlaq the son of prince Zafar Khān, the third son of Firoz Shāh.

### Ghazali (غزالی). *Fide* Ghazzālī.

### Ghazan Khan (غزان خان), seventh

king of Persia of the Tartar tribe and fourth in descent from Halākū Khān, was the son of Arghūn Khān. He succeeded to the crown of Persia after the dethronement of Baidū Khān his uncle in October, A.D. 1295, Zil-hijja, A.H. 694. He was the second emperor of the race of Chanzeg Khān who embraced the religion of Muhammad, and with him near one hundred thousand of his followers followed their leader into the pale of Islām. He was the first of this race of kings who threw off all allegiance to the Khāqān of Tartary, by directing that the name of that monarch (whom he now deemed to be an infidel) should not in future be struck on the coins of Persia. After embracing Muhammadanism, he took the title of Sultān Mahmūd. He reigned nearly nine years and died on Sunday the 17th May, A.D. 1304, 11th Shawwāl, A.H. 703, at Qazwin; he was interred in a superb mosque which he had constructed near Tauris or Tabrez. He was succeeded by his brother Aljaitū, who took the title of Muhammad Khudā Banda.

### Ghazanfar Khan (غزنفر خان), son

of Alawardi Khān I. and brother of Alawardi Khān II, a nobleman of the reign of Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir. He was three times at different periods appointed governor of Saharanpūr and afterwards of Thatta in Sindh, where he died on the 1st May, A.D. 1666, 17th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1077. His remains were brought to Delhi and buried there.

### Ghazi (غازی), the poetical title of a

person who served as Kūrbegī under the prince Sultān Muhammad Mu'azzim the son of the emperor 'Alamgir.

### Ghazi (غازی), or Al-Ghāzī, the son of

Ortak, the first of the Turkman Ortakite princes who seized Jerusalem and reigned in

Mardin and Mianfarkin in Syria. The following were his descendants:—

	A.D.	A.H.
Husām-uddin Taimūrtāsh, son of Alghāzi, began to reign	1122	516
Najm-uddin Abū'l Muzaffar Albi or Alpi, son of Taimūrtāsh	1152	547
Qutb-uddin Alghāzi, son of Albi	1176	572
Husām-uddin Yāsiq Arsalan, the son of Qutb-uddin	1184	580
Malik Almansār Nāsir-uddin Ortak Arsalan, son of Qutb-uddin	1201	597
Malik-us-Said Najm-uddin Ghāzi, son of Nāsir-uddin Ortak	1239	637
Malik-ul-Mazaffar Qarā Arsalan, son of Najm-uddin	1255	653
Shams-uddin Daud	1291	691
Malik-al-Mansūr Najm-uddin Ghāzi	1293	693
Albi Malik-ul-Adil 'Imād-uddin 'Ali	1312	712
Malik-us-Sālah Shams-uddin Sālah, the last prince of this race	1312	712

Ghazi-uddin Haidar (غازی الدین), the eldest of the ten sons of Nawāb Sa'ādāt 'Alī Khān of Audh. On

his father's death, which took place on the 11th July, A.D. 1814, 22nd Rajab, A.H. 1229, he succeeded to his dominions as Nawāb Wazīr, and five years after, assumed, with the concurrence of the British Government, the regal dignity. His coronation took place on Saturday the 9th October, A.D. 1819, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1234, at Lucknow, when he took the title of Abū'l Muzaffar Maiz-uddin Shāh Zaman Ghāzi-uddin Haidar Fātehh. On ascending the first step of the throne, the minister delivered to him a crown, studded with diamonds and jewels of great value. He then put it on his head and was congratulated on the occasion by the Resident, who saluted him as king of Audh. Jewels and pearls to the value of 30,000 rupees were then scattered over the heads of the spectators, many of which were picked up by English ladies. Ghāzi-uddin Haidar died after a reign of more than 13 years, on the 19th October, A.D. 1827, 27th Kabī' I. A.H. 1243, aged 58 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Sulaimān Jāh Nasir-uddin Haidar.

Ghazi-uddin Khan I. (غازی الدین), styled Firōz Jāh

Jang, whose original name was Mir Shahāb-uddin, was the son of Kulich Khān Sadr-us-Sudūr, and was raised to the rank of an Amir with the title of Firōz Jang, after his father's death, by the emperor 'Alamgir in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098. His son was the famous Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh whose descendants are known to Europeans as Nizāms of the Deccan. In the reign of Bahādur Shāh he was appointed governor of Gujrat, and died at

Ahmādābād in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122. His remains were transported to Dehli, and interred in the yard of the college built by him outside the Ajmīr Gate.

Ghazi-uddin Khan II. (غازی الدین)

(خان امیر الامرا), Amīr-ul-Umrā,

also styled Firōz Jang, was the eldest son of the celebrated Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh. He was elevated to the rank of Amīr-ul-Umrā after the death of Khān Daurān, and departure of Nādir Shāh to Persia, in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152, by the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Some years after the death of his father, when his brother Nāsir Jang, who had succeeded him, died in the Deccan, he proceeded from Dehli to regain his possessions in that country, but died on his way at Aorāngābād on the 16th October, A.D. 1752, 7th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1165 (new style). His remains were brought to Dehli and buried there. After his death the office of Amīr-ul-Umrā was conferred on his son Shahāb-uddin with the title of 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzi-uddin Khān.

Ghazi-uddin Khan III. (غازی الدین)

(خان امیر الامرا), Amīr-ul-Umrā,

styled 'Imād-ul-Mulk, was the son of Ghāzi-uddin Khān Firōz Jang, the son of Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh. His original name was Shahāb-uddin, but after the death of his father in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165, he was, by the recommendation of Nawāb Saifdar Jang, wazīr, appointed Amīr-ul-Umrā, by the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Dehli with the title of 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzi-uddin Khān. This is that Ghāzi-uddin Khān, who afterwards became wazīr, imprisoned and blinded his master the emperor Ahmad Shāh, and assassinated 'Alamgir II. His wife was the celebrated Ganna, or Gunna (q.c.), Begam, who died in the year A.D. 1775, A.H. 1189. The year of Ghāzi-uddin Khān's death is unknown, but according to the biography of the poet called Gulzār Ibrahim, he was living in A.D. 1780, A.H. 1194, in straitened circumstances. His poetical name was Nizām. According to the work called *Mānir-ul-Umrā*, he went to the Deccan A.D. 1773, A.H. 1187, and received a *ijāz* in Māwa; subsequently he proceeded to Sīrat and passed a few years with the English, and thence on a pilgrimage to Mecca. He composed Persian and Rūkhta poetry, and left Arabic and Turkish Ghazals and a thick Persian *Diwān* and a *Masnawī* in which the miracles of Maulāna Fakhr-uddin are related. Some say he died at Kalpi, A.D. 1800.

[*Vide Jour. As. Soc. Beng.* 1879.]

Ghaznawi (غزنوی). *Vide* Muhammad Khān (Mir).

Ghazni (غزنی), Kings of. *Vide* Subsktagin.

**Ghazzal** (غزال) (a seller of thread), title of Wāsil-bin-‘Atā, a celebrated Musalmān doctor who was thus surnamed.

**Ghazzal** (غزال). *Vide* Wasil.

**Ghazzali** (غزالی امام احمد), or Ghazālī (Imam Ahmad), younger brother of Imām Muhammad Ghazzālī. He was a doctor of the sect of Shāfa‘ī, and died at Qazwin in the year A.D. 1123, A.H. 517, but according to Ibn Khallikān in A.H. 520, corresponding with A.D. 1126.

**Ghazzali** (غزالی امام محمد), or

Ghazālī (Imam Muhammad), who is also entitled Hujjat-ul-Islām, is the surname of Abū Hāmid Muhammad Zain-uddin-al-Tūsī, one of the greatest and most celebrated Musalmān doctors, and author of a treatise on the different classes of science which concern religion, called, *Kimīyeh Sa‘ādāt*, and many other works such as the *Yākut-ut-Tawīb*, also called *Tafsiṣ Sa‘ādir-ul-Qur‘ān*, *Akāed Ghazzālī*, *Ahīa-ul-Ulūm*, and *Tuhfat-ul-Filasafā*. He was born in the year A.D. 1058, A.H. 450, in a village called Ghazzālā or Ghazālī, in Tūs, whence he and his brother derived their names of Ghazzālī. He died on the 18th December, A.D. 1111, 4th Jumādā II. A.H. 503, aged 53 lunar years. Some authors say that his name should be spelt Ghazālī and not Ghazzālī, but the following verses from the Mukhbir-ul-Wāsilīn confirm the latter.

احمد اکس که ماه غزالی است

در دو عالم بدرجۀ عالی است

He is said to have written ninety-nine works, mostly in Arabic, a few in Persian.

**Ghazzali** (Maulana) (غزالی مولانا),

of Tūs or Mashhad, the royal poet. He mentions in one of his Qasidas named *Rauzat-us-Safā*, that he was born in the year A.D. 1524, A.H. 930. He first came from Mashhad his native country to the Deccan, where being disappointed in his prospects, he went over to Jaunpūr, and was employed for some years by Khān Zamān ‘Alī Qulī Khān, governor of that province, during which time he wrote a poem called *Naqsh Badi‘a*, for which he received from his patron a piece of gold for each couplet. After the death of Khān Zamān, who was slain in battle against the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1568, A.H. 975, he fell into the hands of that monarch, who took him into his service, and conferred on him the title of Mālik-ush-Shu‘arā, or the King of poets. He was the first poet that was honoured with this title in India. He accompanied his royal master to the conquest of

Gujrāt, and died there of venereal disease, on Friday the 5th December, A.D. 1572, 27th Rajab, A.H. 980. He is buried at Ahmadābād, Gujrāt, at a place called Sarkij. He is also the author of a Diwān, and three Masnawis or poems, containing from 40 to 50,000 verses; their titles are: *Kitāb Asrār*, *Rishahāt-ul-Haiāt* and *Mirāt-ul-Kānāt*.

**Ghulam Ahia** (غلام یحیی), author of an Arabic work on Logic, which goes after his name. Its marginal notes written by another author are called *Shams-uz-Zuhā*

**Ghulam ‘Alī** (غلام علی), author of the work called *Shāh ‘Alam Nāma*, a history of the reign of the emperor Shāh ‘Alam, who died in A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221.

**Ghulam ‘Alī Khan** (غلام علی خان), author of the *Lama‘āt-ul-Tāhīrīn*, a panegyric on the actions of Muhammad, and a number of mystical poems, dedicated to the emperor ‘Alamgir.

**Ghulam ‘Alī, Mīr** (غلام علی میر آزاد), a poet whose poetical title is ‘Azād, which see.

**Ghulam Husain Khan** (غلام حسین خان), author of the Persian History of Bengal called *Rayaz-us-salatīn*, which he wrote about the year A.D. 1780, at the request of Mr. George Udney of Mālwa. He was a learned and respectable character, once of great consequence, and afterwards a member of the native court of judicature under the Nawāb ‘Alī Ibrahim Khān.

**Ghulam Husain Khan, Nawab Sayyad** (غلام حسین خان نواب سید طباطبائی), surnamed Tiba Tibāi, son of Hidāyat ‘Alī Khān, Bahādūr Asad Jang, author of a Persian work called *Siar-ul-Mutākhkhirīn* written in the year A.D. 1780, A.H. 1194, and translated soon after into English by a French creole, named Raymond, calling himself “Hāji Mustafā.” He is also author of a Poem entitled *Bashārāt-ul-Imānāt*. He was a client of M. Raza Khān (q.v.).

**Ghulam Imam Shahīd, Maulana** (غلام امام شهید مولانا), a poet who is the author of a Persian Diwān, and of a celebrated Qasida comprising the dispute between Love and Beauty. His poetical title is Shahed and he is living still, A.D. 1879.

**Ghulam Muhammad Khan** (غلام محمد خان), present Nawāb of the Karnatic, whose title is Amir-ul-Hind Wālā Jāh Umdat-ul-Umrā Muntāz-ul-Mumālīk.

**Ghulam Muhammad Khan, Nawab** (غلام محمد خان نواب). *Vide* Faiz-ullah Khān.

**Ghulam Muhammad (Prince)** (غلام محمد), grandson of Tippū Sultān, was installed as a Knight Commander of the Star of India on the 21th February, A.D. 1871. Seventy-two years before he was a prisoner in the hands of the English, and since then a recipient of the highest honours. He died in Calcutta on the night of the 11th August, 1872, aged 78 years.

**Ghulam Qadir Khan** (غلام قادر خان), son of Zābita Khān, and grandson of Najīb-uddaula, the Rohila chief. This is that traitor who, after extorting as much money as he could from his royal master, the emperor Shāh 'Alam of Delhi, ordered his Rohilas to pluck out his eyes from their sockets and placed Bedar Bakht, son of Ahmad Shāh and grandson of Muhammad Shāh, on the throne. This tragic scene happened on the 10th August, A.D. 1788, 7th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1202. After this, the traitor endeavoured to make his retreat to his own territory Ghousgarh, but was pursued by the Mahrattas who took him prisoner, cut off his ears, nose, arms, and legs, and in this mutilated state he was sent to Delhi; but died on the road in the month of December the same year, Rabi I. A.H. 1203. His tomb is in Aul, Parganna Furrāh, Zila Āgra.

[*Vide* Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*.]

**Ghulam Qutb-uddin Shah** (غلام قطب الدین شاه الله آبادی), of Allahābād, whose poetical name is Musibat, was the son of Shāh Muhammad Fākhir. He was an elegant poet eminently learned and accomplished, and is the author of a work called *Nān Qalia* (Cakes and Steaks) which he wrote in answer to a work entitled *Nān Halwā* (Cakes and Pudding). He was born on the 29th August, o.s. 1725, 1st Maharram, A.D. 1138, went on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and died there in the year A.D. 1773-4, A.H. 1187-8.

**Ghunchacha-i-Umaid** (غنجچه امید), (i.e. a small bud of hope), was one of the wives of Umar Shaikh Mirzā, the son of Sultān Abū Sa'id Mirzā, and mother of Nāsir Mirzā and Mahd Bāno Begam. She was a native of Andjan.

**Gilan Shah.** *Vide* Kabūs.

**Girami** (گرامی), the poetical name of a poet whose Diwān was found in the Library of Tipū Sultān.

**Girdhar Das** (گردهر داس), of Dehli, author of the history of Rām, entitled *Rāmāyan*, translated from the Sanskrit in A.D. 1722. This is a very celebrated Hindi poem, containing the exploits of the famous demigod Rām, who reigned over India for many years. His capital was at Audh, and his conquests extended to Ceylon, where the chain of rocks which nearly unite that island to the continent is still called Rām's Bridge. Besides this, there are two other *Rāmāyana*, one translated by Tulshī Dās in the Bhākha dialect, and another by Khushiar in Urdū.

**Girdhar Singh** (گردهر سنگه), or Girdhar Bahādur, a Rājput chief who was governor of Mālwa in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and fell in battle against the Peshwā Bājī Rao's officers in A.D. 1729. His nephew, Dayā Rām, who succeeded him, and had opposed a gallant resistance for some time, was defeated by Chinnājī the Peshwā's brother, and lost his life in battle about the year A.D. 1732.

**Gobind Guru** (گوبند گرو), a chief of the Sikhs.

[*Vide* Gurū Gobind.]

**Gopal or Nayek Gopal** (گوبل نایک), a celebrated singer of India, who was a native of the Deccan, and flourished during the reign of Sultān 'Alī-uddin Sikandar Sāni. He was a contemporary of Amīr Khusrō, who died in A.D. 1325. It is related that when Gopāl visited the court of Delhi, he sung that species of composition called *Gīt*, the beauty of which style, enunciated by the powerful and harmonious voice of so able a performer, could not meet with competition:—At this the monarch caused Amīr Khusrō to remain hid under his throne, whence he could hear the musician unknown to him. The latter endeavoured to remember the style, and on a subsequent day, sung *Qout* and *Tarāna* in imitation of it, which surprised Gopāl, and fraudulently deprived him of a portion of his due honour.

**Goshiyar** (گوشیار), an astronomer whose proper name is Abū'l Hasan.

**Gonhar Shad Begam** (گوهر شاد بیگم), the wife of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. She was slain by Sultān Abū Sa'id Mirzā for creating disturbances, in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861, at Herāt, where she lies buried on the left bank of a stream called Anjir. The grave is covered by a very high gilt dome. She is said to have been the most incomparable lady in the world. Some erroneously say that she was the daughter of Amīr Taimūr and sister of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and that she never married, but devoted herself to the perusal of the Qurān.

[*Vide* Mohan Lal's *Journal*.]

**Goya (گویا)**, poetical name of Hisam-

uddaula Nawāb Faqir Muhammad Khān of Lucknow. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Goya (گویا)**, poetical name of Mirzā

Kāmran, a brother of Jōyā, which see.

**Goya (گویا)**, poetical name of Shaikh

Haiāt-ullah of Furrūkhābād.

**Gujar (گوجر)**, grandson or son of the

daughter of the Peshwā Rāghōji Bhosla's daughter. He was raised to the masnad of Nāgpur after the dethronement of 'Apā Sāhib in A.D. 1818.

**Gulab Singh (گلاب سنگه)**, of Jammū

(Mahārājā), the independent ruler of Kashmere and the hills, which were made over to him by the British "for a consideration," after the Punjab war (1846). He died 2nd August, A.D. 1857, about three months after the outbreak of the Bengal Army. He was succeeded by his son Ranbir Singh.

**Gulbadan Begam (گلبدن بیگم)**, a

daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh, sister to Humāyūn and aunt to Akbar Shāh. She was married to Khizir Khān, a descendant of the kings of Kāshghar. Khizir Khān was made governor of Lāhore in A.D. 1555, A.H. 963, and afterwards of Behār, where he died about the year A.D. 1559, A.H. 966.

**Gulbarg Begam (گلبرگ بیگم)**,

daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh; she is also called Gulrang Begam and Gulrukh Begam, which see.

**Gulchehra Begam (گلچهره بیگم)**, a

daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh, and youngest sister of Humāyūn, by whom she was given in marriage to Abbās Sultān, an Uzbek prince, at Kābul in A.D. 1548.

**Gul Muhammad Khan (گل محمد)**

(خان ناطق), a poet of Dehli who died in the year of the Christian era A.D. 1848, A.H. 1264. His poetical name was Nātik, which see.

**Gulrukh Begam (گلرخ بیگم)**, a

daughter of the emperor Bābar, who was married to Mirzā Nūr-uddīn Muhammad, a person of respectable family, by whom she had a daughter named Salima Sultāna Begam, who was married in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Akbar, to Bairām Khān,

Khānkhanān, after whose death in A.D. 1561, A.H. 968, the emperor married her himself. Gulrukh Begam is called in the *Mō'ir-ul-Umrā* Gulbarg Begam, and by some Gulrang Begam.

**Gulrukh Begam (گلرخ بیگم)**, a

daughter of Kāmran Mirzā, the brother of the emperor Humāyūn and first cousin to Akbar. She was married to Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, the son of Muhammad Sultān Mirzā, a descendant of Amīr Taimūr. Ibrāhīm Husain, who together with his other brothers had created great disturbances in the country, was taken prisoner in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and shortly after put to death and his head sent to Akbar, who ordered it to be placed over one of the gates of Agra. Gulrukh Begam survived him for several years and was living at Agra in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023.

**Gulshan (گلشن)**, the poetical name of

Shaikh Sa'd-ullāh, a mystical poet, who resided for some years at Dehli, and left nearly 100,000 verses of Ghazals. He was a disciple of Shāh 'Abdūl Ahad Sarhindī, and made with him a pilgrimage to Mecca. He died A.D. 1728, A.H. 1141.

**Gulshani (گلشنی)**, the poetical title

of Shaikh Sa'd-ullāh, which see.

**Gunna or Ganna Begam (گنا بیگم)**,

a princess, celebrated for her personal accomplishments, as well as for the vivacity of her wit, and the fire of her poetical genius. Several of her lyric compositions in the Hindustāni language are still sung and admired, one of which is to be seen in the first volume of the *Asiatic Researches*, p. 55. She was the daughter of Nawāb 'Alī Qulī Khān, commonly called Chhangā or Shash Angushitī (from having six fingers on each hand), a mansabdar of 5000 horse. Gannā Begam was betrothed to Shujā'-uddaula, the son of Nawāb Saifdar Jang of Audh, but afterwards married to 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzi-uddīn Khān, wazīr of the empire, and this rivalry is said to have in part laid the foundation of the mortal enmity which afterwards subsisted between that wazīr and Saifdar Jang. Adjoining to the village of Nūrābād near Dholpur, two miles from Cholā Sarāe, is a pretty large garden, the work of the emperor Alamgir, built in the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1160, over the gate of which is an inscription bearing the chronogram of the year of its erection, viz. "Dida Bāgh Jāmāl." Within this garden is the monument of Gannā Begam. Her shrine bears the following inscription: "Ah gham Gannā Begam," which is the chronogram of the year of her death, viz. A.D. 1775, A.H. 1189. The poets Sōz, Souda, and Minnat corrected her verses.



Gurdezi Fathi Ali Husaini. *Fide*  
Husaini.

Guru Gobind (گرو گوبند), the son of

Tegh Bahādur, a famous chief of the Sikhs. After the death of his father, who was executed by order of the emperor 'Alamgir in the year A.D. 1673, having collected his followers, he gave them arms and horses, which till this time they had never used, and began to commit depredations, but he was

soon obliged to fly, and two of his sons being taken prisoners, were put to death. Being desirous of returning to his home, he prevailed on some Afghāns to conduct him, disguised as one of their devotees, through the army stationed at Sarhind; and for the remainder of his life kept himself retired, having lost his faculties in grief for his sons. He ordered his disciples to wear blue, and leave their beards and the hairs of their heads unshaved, which they do to this day. He was succeeded by Banda, one of his followers.

[*Fide* Hughes, *Dict. of Islām, in voc.* "Sikhism."]

## H

### HABI

Habib Ajmi, Khwaja (حبیب عجمی)

(خواجه). He was called 'Ajmi or the Persian, on account of his not being able to read the Qurān, or that he could not pronounce the words of it distinctly. He was a pious Musalmān and disciple of Khwāja Hasan Basrī. He died on the 28th August, A.D. 738, 7th Ramazān, A.H. 120.

Habib-ullah (حبیب الله), author of an Arabic work on philosophy called *Bahr-ul-Mantiq*, or the Sea of Logic.

Habib-ullah, Shaikh (حبیب الله شيخ), a celebrated poet of Āgra.

Habib-ullah, Shah or Mir (حبیب شاه)

(الله شاه), a descendant of Shāh Ni'mat-ullāh Walī, and an Amīr in the service of the Bahmanī kings of the Deccan. He was imprisoned, and afterwards put to death in June, A.D. 1460, Sha'bān, A.H. 864, by Sultān Humāyūn Shāh II. Bahmanī, a tyrant, who at the same time cast his brother Hasan Khān, who had rebelled against him, before a voracious tiger, that soon tore the wretched prince to pieces.

Habshi or Habashi (حبشی), a poet who having lost an eye in a scuffle, was asked by Ibrahim Pāshā, "Where is thine other

### HAFI

eye?" and making answer, "It grew tired of stopping at home in the socket, and flew out to see the world!" was imprisoned ten years for his wit in the tower of Hero and Leander, where he daily gave vent to his feelings in such verses as the following:—

I will groan, till every stone in this cold prison-tower shall weep,  
I will cry, till earth and sky, and each dark rolling hour shall weep,  
I will make, that hearts shall break, and even the dewless flower shall weep,  
Yea, for me, the wronged Habshi, both Musalmān and Gabr shall weep!  
[So Mr. Beale: We shall perhaps run no great risk of error if we suppose Habshi to have been an Abyssinian domiciled in Egypt.—Ed.]

Hadi (هادی), a khalif of Baghdād.

*Fide* Al-Hādi.

Hadi (هادی), poetical name of Mīr Muhammad Jawād 'Alī Khān, who died in the year A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and left a Dīwān in Urdū.

Hafī (حافی), which means barefoot, is the surname of Zain-uddin Muhammad, an author, who led an austere life, and who always walking barefoot, was thus surnamed.

Hafiz Abrū (حافظ آبرو), surnamed Nūr-uddin-bin-Lutf-ullāh, author of the history called *Tārīkh Hāfiz Abrū*. He was

born in the city of Herāt, but passed his infancy in Hamdān, where he received his education. He was fortunate enough to secure the esteem of Amīr Taimūr, who sought every occasion to do him service. After the death of that tyrant, he attended the court of his son Shāhrukh Mirzā, and received from the young prince Mirzā Bāisanghar every demonstration of kindness and regard. To him he dedicated his works under the name of *Zubdat-ut-Tawārīkh Bāisanghar*, which contains a complete history of the world, and an account of the institutions and religions of different people down to A.D. 1425, A.H. 829. He died five years afterwards in the city of Zanjan, about the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 834.

**Hafiz Adam (حافظ آدم), a Musalmān**

devotee and disciple of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindi, who about the year A.D. 1673, in conjunction with the Sikh Gurū Tegh Bahādūr, having collected his followers, levied contributions with the greatest oppression from the inhabitants of his neighbourhood and pretended to royalty. He was banished from the kingdom across the Indus by order of the emperor 'Alangir.

**Hafiz Halwai (حافظ حلوی), a con-**

fessioner and poet of Herāt, who flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr, about the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 834.

**Hafiz, Khwaja (حافظ خواجہ), whose**

proper name is Shams-uddin Muhammad, was the most elegant lyric poet of Persia. He was born at Shirāz in the reign of Muzaffarians, and was living at the time when Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) defeated Shāh Mansūr, the last Sultān of that dynasty. The language of Hafiz has been styled among the Musalmāns "Lisān-ul-Ghaib," the language of mystery. From his frequent celebration of love and wine in his odes he has very appropriately been denominated, by some Orientalists, the Anacreon of Persia. He died in A.D. 1389, A.H. 791, at Shirāz, where his tomb is yet to be seen at a place called Musalla, and is visited as a sacred spot by pilgrims of all ages. After his death a collection of 569 of his odes was made by Sayyad Qāsim Anwār, entitled *Diwān Hafiz*. A few of his poems may be understood in a literal sense; but in general they are figurative, and allude to the Sāfi doctrines; most of them have been at different times translated into some of the European languages. At the head of the English translators stand Sir W. Jones, Messrs. Richardson and Carlyle. [There have been two other Persian poets of the name of Hāfiz, one of them surnamed Halwāi, that is to say, the confectioner, who lived in the reign of Sultān Shāhrukh, the son of Tamerlane, and the other was named Ajān Rūmī.] Many zealous admirers of Hāfiz insist that by wine he invariably means devotion; and they have gone so far as to

compose a dictionary of words in the language, as they call it, of the Sūfis; in that vocabulary *sleep* is explained by meditation on the divine perfections, and *perfume* by hope of the divine favour; *gales* are *illapses* of grace; *kisses* and *embraces*, the rapture of piety; *idolators*, *infidels*, and *libertines*, are men of the purest religion, and their *idol* is the Creator himself; the *tavern* is a retired oratory, and its *keeper*, a sage instructor; *beauty* denotes the perfection of the Supreme Being; *tresses* are the expansion of his glory; *lips* the hidden mysteries of his essence; *down* on the cheek, the world of spirits who encircle his throne; and a *black mole*, the point of indivisible unity; lastly, *ucantness*, *mirth*, and *inebriety*, mean religions ardour and abstraction from all terrestrial thoughts.

**Hafiz Muhammad, author of the**

*Hawā Saghir.*

**Hafiz Rahmat Khan (حافظ رحمت خان), a celebrated Rohila chief.**

He joined his countrymen during the administration of 'Alī Muhammad Khān, who advanced him to an important station, and Pilibhit and Bareilly were given to him and Murādābād to another chief named Dūnde Khān. Having attained his office, by military ability and genius, he at length wholly superseded the authority of Sa'd-ullāh-Khān, the son of 'Alī Muhammad Khān, and was advanced to the supreme administration of affairs. He failed in his engagement to pay forty lacs of rupees to Nawāb Shujā-uddaula of Aūd for the protection of his country from the ravages of the Marhattas, was killed in a battle fought by the Nawāb by the assistance of the English on the 23rd April, A.D. 1774, 10th Safar, A.H. 1188. His Life has been translated by Elliot.

[*Vide* Strachey; *Hastings and the Rohila war.*]

**Hafiz Rakhna (حافظ رخنه) is the**

name of the person who planted a large garden at Sirhind in the reign of the Emperor Akbar and called it "Bāgh Noulakh." He died in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, and a beautiful chronogram was written on the occasion.

**Hafiz-uddin Ahmad, Moulwi (حفیظ الدین احمد مولوی), author of the**

*Khīrad Afrāz*, an Urdu translation of the *Ayār Danish*, or Pilpay's Fables, which he translated for the use of the College of Fort William in A.D. 1803, A.H. 1218.

**Hafiz - uddin Nasafi - bin - Ahmad**

(حفیظ الدین نسفی بن احمد), author of the commentaries called *Madārik-ut-Tanzil* and *Hakāeq-ut-Tanwīl*, in Arabic. He died in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

[*Vide* Nasāfi or Al-Nasafa.]

**Hafiz-ullah, Shaikh** (حفیظ اللہ شیعہ),

a relation of Sirāj-uddin 'Alī Khān Arzū. His poetical name was Asam. He died in the 21st year of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Delhi, A.D. 1767, A.H. 1181.

**Hafs** (حفص). *Vide* Abū Hafs-ul-Bukhārī.

**Hafsa** (حنصہ), a daughter of the

Khalīf Umar, and wife of Muhammad, in whose hands Abū Bakr, the successor of the prophet, deposited the original Qurān. She outlived her husband 33 years and died in A.D. 665, A.H. 45.

**Haibat Jang** (ہیبت جنگ), title

of Zain-uddin Ahmad, the youngest son of Hājī Ahmad, and nephew and son-in-law of Alahwardī Khān Mahābat Jang, governor of Bengal. He was the father of Nawāb Sirāj-uddaula, who succeeded Mahābat Jang in the government of Bengal in A.D. 1756.

**Haibat Khan** (ہیبت خان). He is

the author of the *Tarikh Khān Jahān Lodi*, *Makhzan-i-Afghāni*, containing the history of Khān Jahān Lodi and of the Afghāns. Khān Jahān was a general of great reputation during the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, but rebelling against Shāh Jahān, was killed in an engagement with the royal troops, A.D. 1631, A.H. 1087. The above work was written in A.D. 1676. There is also an abridgment of this work, by the same author, called *Majmua' Afghāni*.

**Haidar** (حیدر), a title of 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muhammad.

**Haidar** (حیدر کلچہ یا حیدر کلچ),

also called Haidar Kulūj or Haidar Kulīcha, because he was by profession a baker. He was a native of Herāt, and is the author of a *Dīwān* in Persian and one in Urdū.

**Haidar** (حیدر), or Mīr Haidar Shāh,

a gallant soldier in the service of Nawāb Sarfarāz Khān, governor of Bengal. He put the *Dīwān* of Wālī the Deccani into Mukhammas and interspersed that of Hāfiz with verses of his own. He died at Hūgli in the reign of the emperor Ahmad Shāh, a year or two before or after A.D. 1750, A.H. 1164, aged 100 years. Garcin-de-Tassy thinks that he is the author of a Masnawī entitled *Kissai Chandar Baden and Māhyār*.

**Haidar Ali**, known to contemporary

Europeans as "Hyder Naik," son of a Punjābī adventurer, born in the Deccan about A.D. 1702; distinguished himself in the

service of the Mainsur (Mysore) State about 1740. Deposed the Rāja and assumed the power of the State twelve years later and ruled for 20 years. His extraordinary efforts and occasional successes against the British are matter of history. Defeated by Sir Eyre Coote at Porto Novo 1781, he died 7th December, 1782. He was succeeded by his son Tipu (Tippoo).

**Haidar Ali Moulwi** (حیدر علی مولوی)

(فیض آبادی), of Faizābād, author of the *Muntahī-ul-Kalām* and several other works. He was living in Delhi A.D. 1854, A.H. 1270.

**Haidar Mir** (حیدر میر). *Vide* Haidar Mirzā.

**Haidar Mirza** (حیدر مرزا), who is

also called Mīr Haidar and Mirzā Haidar Dughlāt, was the son of Muhammad Husain, and his wife was the aunt of Babar Shāh. He was formerly in the service of Kāmrān Mirzā, brother of the emperor Humāyūn, but being disgusted with his conduct abandoned his standard about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946, and joined the emperor, to whom he was afterwards of great service. In A.D. 1540, A.H. 947, he was deputed by the emperor to conquer Kashmir, which he took in a short time; but as that emperor was soon after expelled from India by Sher Shāh, Haidar became the king of that country. In the year A.D. 1548, A.H. 955, he invaded Little Thibet, and not only succeeded in conquering that country, but subsequently added Great Thibet, Rajora and Poglea to his dominions. He reigned nearly ten years, and was killed by an arrow in a night-attack made upon his camp in A.D. 1551, A.H. 958.

**Haidar Khan, Mīr** (حیدر خان میر),

the grandson of Mīr Haidar, who was the author of the *Tarikh Rashidi*. This person, on plea of presenting a petition, killed Husain 'Alī Khān Amir-ul-Umrā, at the instigation of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, on the 18th September, o.s. 1720, 27th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1132, and was himself cut to pieces.

**Haidar Malik** (حیدر مالک), entitled

Rais-ul-Mulk Chughtāi, author of the most authentic history of Kashmere down to his own time. He was a nobleman in the service of the emperor Jahāngir, and was living about the year A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028, in which year he accompanied that emperor to Kashmere.

**Haidar Muammai, Mīr** (حیدر معینائی)

(میر), surnamed Rafisgi Kāshi, a punster who flourished in the time of Shāh Ismāil II. king of Persia, and wrote a chrono-

gram at his death, which took place in A.D. 1577, A.H. 985. He was distinguished by his skill in making chronograms and enigmas. He came to India in the time of Akbar, and was drowned when returning by sea to Persia. He was in charge of copies of Faizi's works for distribution in Persia, and they were also lost. *Vide* Mir Haidar.

**Haidar Razi** (حیدر رازی), a Persian historian who wrote in the 17th century of the Christian Era.

**Haidar, Shaikh or Sultan** (حیدر سلطان), father of Shāh Ismā'īl I.

Safwi. He was the son of Sulṭān or Shaikh Junaid, the son of Shaikh Ibrāhīm, the son of Shaikh or Khwāja Ali, the son of the celebrated Shaikh Sadar-uddīn Mūsā, the son of Shaikh Safi or Safi-uddīn Ardibeli, who was the 21st in a direct line from Mūsā Qāzīm, the seventh Imām. He was killed in a battle against Ya'kūb Beg the son of Uzzan Husan, at Shirwān in the month of July, A.D. 1488, Sha'ban, A.H. 895.

**Hairan** (حیران), poetical name of Mir

Haidar 'Alī. He was killed in zillah Bihār, but had the assassin put to death before he expired.

**Hairani, Maulana** (حیرانی مولانا), of Hamdān.

He is the author of several Masnawīs or poems, viz. *Bahrām-va-Nahid*. Dispute between Heaven and Earth, entitled *Manāzira Arz-va-Samā*; Dispute between the Candle and the Moth, called *Manāzira Shama'-va-Parwana*; and Dispute between the Roasting Spit and the Fowl, named *Manāzira Sikkh-va-Murgh*. He died in A.D. 1497-8, A.H. 903.

**Hairat** (حیرت قیام الدین), poetical

name of Qayām-uddīn, the author of the biography called *Tuzkira Maqūlāt-ush-Shu'arā*, which he completed in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Hairat** (حیرت), poetical title of

Pandit Ajuddhīa Parshad, a native of Kashmere, who resided at Lucknow. He is the author of a small Diwan and a few Masnawīs. He died A.H. 1234, in the 35th year of his age.

**Hairati** (حیرتی), a poet of Marv. In

reward of a Qasida which he composed in praise of Shāh Tahmāsp I. Safwi, he obtained the title of Malik-ush-Shu'arā or king of

poets. Besides the work called *Bahjat-ul-Mubtāhij*, he is the author of a Masnawī to which he gave the title of *Gulzār*. All his verses amount to about 40,000. He was murdered at Kāshān A.D. 1554, A.H. 962.

**Hairati** (حیرتی) was the greatest

poet of his time. He had studied at Isfahān, and was alive when Taqī Kāshānī wrote his *Tazkira* A.D. 1585. Though he received a liberal allowance from the Persian Government, owing to his extravagance, it was quite insufficient for his support, and in A.D. 1581, A.H. 989, he came to India being attracted by the prodigality of the Qutb-Shāhī kings of Golkonda.

**Hajar** (حجر), a very great man among

the followers of 'Alī, and remarkable for his singular abstinence, piety and strictness of life, his constant purifications according to Muhammadan law, and exactness in observing the hours of devotion. He was put to death in A.D. 666, by order of Mu'āwīa I. for speaking reproachfully of him, affronting his brother Zayād, governor of Kūfa, and affirming that the government did not, of right, belong to any but the family of 'Alī.

**Hajari.** *Vide* Hijri.

**Haji Begam** (حاجی بیگم), wife of

the emperor Humāyūn.

[*Vide* Hamida Bāno Begam.]

**Haji Khalfa** (حاجی خلفه), a cele-

brated author commonly called Mustafī Hājī Khalfa. He is the author of the work called *Fazlaka*, also of the Biographical Dictionary called *Kashf-uz-Zunūn*, and the work called *Taqeem-ut-Tawārikh Rumi*. The latter is a Chronological Table of remarkable events from the Creation of the world to A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058, translated from the Turkish during the reign of Sulṭān Muhammad IV. of Constantinople. The *Kashf-uz-Zunūn* was printed for the Oriental Translation Fund in 1835-50, together with a Latin translation by Professor Fluegel. It appears that Hājī Khalfa formerly bore the title of Kātib Chilpi, and if this is correct, he died in A.D. 1657, A.H. 1067.

[In Chambers' Encyclopedia the month and year of his death are given as September, A.D. 1658, and he is also said to have been the author of the *Turikh Kabir*, the *Great History*, which is a history of the world from the creation of Adam to A.D. 1655, containing notices of 150 dynasties, principally Asiatic; also a history of the Ottoman Empire from A.D. 1591 to 1658, and a history of the maritime wars of the Turks, which has been translated into English.]

### Haji Muhammad Beg Khan (حاجی محمد بیگ خان)

(محمد بیگ خان), the father of the celebrated Mirzā Abū Talīb Khān, author of the *Masir Talibi*. He was by descent a Turk, but born at 'Abbāsābād in Isfahān. Whilst a young man, dreading the tyranny of Nādir Shāh, he fled from Persia, and on his arrival in India was admitted into the friendship of Nawāb Abū'l Mansūr Khān Safdar Jang. Upon the death of Rāja Nawul Rāe, Deputy Governor of Audh in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163, Muhammad Quli Khān, the nephew of the Nawāb, was appointed to that important office, and he (Hājī) was nominated one of his assistants. On the death of Safdar Jang in A.D. 1753, A.H. 1167, his son Shujā-uddaula became jealous of his cousin Muhammad Quli Khān, arrested him and put him to death. Hājī fled with a few of his faithful servants to Bengal, where he passed a number of years, and died at Murshidābād in April, A.D. 1769, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1182.

### Haji Muhammad Jan (حاجی محمد جان مشہدی)

(جان مشہدی), of Mashhad. His poetical name is Qudsī. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the title of Malik-ush-Shu'ara, or the Royal poet. He is the author of a poem containing the conquests of the emperor, which he named *Zafarnāma*. He died in the year A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, and after him the title of the royal poet was conferred on Abū Talīb Kalīm. He is also the author of a Diwān, and an Insha.

### Haji Muhammad Kashmiri Maulana (حاجی محمد کشمیری مولانا)

One of his forefathers, who was a native of Hamdān, came to Kashmere with Mir Said 'Alī Hamdānī. Hājī was born in that province, but came to Dehli in his youth, where he received his education. He was an excellent poet, flourishing in the time of Akbar, and died on Thursday the 22nd September, A.D. 1597, 19th Šafar, A.H. 1006, o.s. He was a religious man, and had many disciples, one of whom, named Maulānā Hasan, wrote the chronogram of his death.

### Haji Muhammad Khan Sistani (حاجی محمد خان سیستانی)

(حاجی محمد خان سیستانی). He was at first in the service of Bairām Khān Khānkhānān, after whose dismissal he was honoured with the rank of 3000 by the emperor Akbar. He accompanied Munaim Khān Khānkhānān to Bengal and died at Gour in A.D. 1575, A.H. 983.

### Haji Muhammad Qandahari (حاجی محمد قندهاری)

(محمد قندهاری). He is the author of a history which goes by his name, viz. *Tarikh Hājī Muhammad Qandahārī*.

### Hajjaj-bin-Yusaf-al-Saqafi or Thaqafi

(حجاج بن یوسف الثقفی), one of

the most valiant Arabian captains, who was made governor of Arabia and Arabian Irāq, by Abdulmalik the fifth Khalīf of the Ommaides, after he had defeated and killed Abdullah-bin-Zubeir, who had taken the title of Khalīfa at Mecca. In the year A.D. 693, A.H. 74, he pulled down the temple of Mecca, which Abdullah had repaired, placing the black stone on the outside of it again and restoring it to the very form it had before Muhammad's time. He was a great tyrant; it is said of him, that in his lifetime he had put to death a hundred and twenty thousand persons, and when he died had 50,000 in his prisons. He died in the reign of the Khalīf Walīf I. in the year A.D. 714, A.H. 85, aged 54 years.

### Hakim I. (حکیم), the poetical title of

a person who was a native of Mashhad, and was living about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100. He was an Arabic and Persian scholar, and is the author of a Diwān and a Masnawī.

### Hakim II. (حکیم), the poetical name

of Shāh Abdul Hakīm of Lāhore. He is the author of a work called *Mardum Dida*, compiled at Aurangābād in A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175. It contains an account of those poets with whom the author was acquainted.

### Hakim-Ain-ul-Mulk (حکیم عین الملک)

(عین الملک), of Shirāz. He was a learned man and a clever writer. He traced his origin, on his mother's side, to the renowned logician Muhaqqiq-i-Dawānī. The Historian Badaoni was a friend of his. Akbar also liked him very much. Hakīm was a poet and wrote under the Lakhlas of Dawānī. He died at Handiah on the 27th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1003.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 481.]

### Hakim Ali (حکیم علی گیلانی), of

Gilān, came to India in indigent circumstances, but was fortunate enough to become in course of time a personal attendant and friend of Akbar. In the 39th year of Akbar's reign, he constructed the wonderful reservoir which is so often mentioned by Mughal historians. In the 40th year Ali was a commander of 700 and had the title of Julius Uzzamānī the 'Galīnus of the Age.' He died on the 5th Muharram, A.H. 1018.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 466.]

### Hakim Muhammad (حکیم محمد)

He was half-brother to the emperor Akbar, being born of a different mother.

[Vide Muhammad Hakīm.]

**Hakim Nur-uddin Shirazi** (حکیم نور شیرازی)

(الدین شیرازی), who appears to have been either grandson or sister's son of Abū'l Fazl, asserts in his preface to the *Hajāt Dara Shikōhi*, that he commenced his work in the 14th year of the reign of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1642, A.H. 1052, the above name of the book gives the year of the Hijra, and brought it to a conclusion in A.H. 1056.

**Hakim-ul-Mumalik** (حکیم انمالمک),

title of Mīr Muhammad Mahdī, a physician who held the rank of 4000 in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir.

**Halaki** (هلاکی همدانی), of Hamdān,

a Persian poet, though illiterate, wrote a panegyric on the accession of Shāh Isma'il Safwī II. to the throne of Persia, in the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984, for which he received a handsome present from the king, while other poets who wrote on the same occasion received nothing.

**Halaku Qaan or Khan** (هلاکو قآن),

also called *Īlkhān*, was the son of Tūlī Khān, and the fourth successor and grandson of Chāngēz Khān the Tartar. In the reign of his brother Mangū Qāān, king of Tartary, he was detached, in May, A.D. 1253, Rabi' I. A.H. 651, attended by one hundred and fifty thousand horse to subdue Persia, which he soon conquered, after which he extirpated the power of the Isma'ilis, the descendants of Hasan Sabbāh (*q.v.*), the founder of the sect, and destroyed their strongholds in November, A.D. 1256, Zil-qada, A.H. 654. He next intended to march direct to Constantinople, but was persuaded by Nasir-uddin Tūsī (whom he had made his prime minister) to turn his arms against Baghdād. He marched against that capital, and after a siege of some months took it in February, A.D. 1258, 4th Safar, A.H. 656. The Khalīfa Mustaa'sim Billāh and his son were seized, and with 800,000 of its inhabitants were put to death. After these successes Halākū was desirous of returning to Tartary to take possession of the government of his native country, which had become vacant by the death of his brother Mangū Qāān; but the great defeat which the general whom he had left in Syria suffered from Saif-uddin Firōz, the prince of the Mamlūks of Egypt, compelled him to abandon his design; and after he had restored his affairs in Syria, he fixed his residence at Marāgha, in Azurbaijan, where he died on Sunday the 8th February, A.D. 1265, 19th Rabi' II. A.H. 663, after a reign of twelve years from his first coming to Persia, and eight years from the death of his brother. During his prosperous reign, the literature of Persia resumed its former flourishing state; and the illustrious Persian Bard Sa'di of Shirāz was living in his time.

Halākū was succeeded by his son Abā Qāān in the kingdom of Persia.

*List of Mughal-Tartar or Īlkhān dynasty of Persia.*

Halākū Khān, the son of Tūlī Khān, succeeded his brother Mangū Qāān in the kingdom of Persia.

Abā Qāān, the son of Halākū.

Nikodar or Ahmad Khān, brother of Abā Qāān.

Arghūn Khān, son of Abā Qāān.

Kukhatū Khān, son of Abā Qāān.

Baidū, grandson of Halākū.

Ghāzān Khān, son of Arghūn Khān.

Aljaitū, the son of Arghūn Khān.

Abū Said Bahadur Khān, son of Aljaitū, after whose death the dynasty became dependent.

**Halati** (حالتی), poetical title of Kāsim

Beg, who was born and brought up in Teherān, and spent the greater part of his life at Qazwīn. He flourished in the reign of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and wrote the chronogram of the accession of Shāh Isma'il II. in A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian.

**Halima** (حلیمه), the name of Mu-

hammad's nurse, who, it is said, had formerly no milk in her breasts, but immediately obtained some when she presented them to the new born prophet to suck.

**Hallaj** (حلاج). This word, which

properly signifies the person that prepares cotton before it is manufactured, was the surname of Abū Mughis Husain-bin-Mansūr.

[*Vide* Mansūr Hallāj.]

**Hamd-ullah Mustoufi-bin-Abu-Bakr-al-Qazwini, Khwaja** (حمد الله)**(مستوفی بن ابو بکر القزوينی خواجه)**

also called Hamid-uddin Mustoufi, a native of Quzwīn, and author of the *Tārīkh Guzida*, or *Selected History*, which he composed in A.D. 1329, A.H. 730, and dedicated to the minister Ghayās-uddin, the son of Rashid-uddin, author of the *Jāma'at-ut-Tawārikh*, to both of whom Hamd-ullah had been Secretary. The *Tārīkh Guzida* ranks among the best general histories of the last eleven years; after the completion of this history, the author composed his celebrated work on Geography and Natural History, entitled *Nuzhat-ul-Qulūb*, *The delight of hearts*, which is in high repute with Oriental Scholars, and which has obtained for him from D'Herbelot the title of le Geographe Persan. Hamd-ullah died A.D. 1349, A.H. 750. He was the brother of Fakhr-uddin Fath-ullah Mustoufi. See also Ahmad-bin-Abū Bakr.

**Hamid (حميد)**, a poet, who is the author of a poem called *Isnat Nāma*, containing the loves of Sātin and Mina, composed in the year A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, during the reign of Jahāngir.

**Hamid (حامد)**, or Abdūl Hāmid Yahia, a celebrated calligrapher, who reformed the Arabian characters in the reign of the Khalif Muāwīa II. of the house of Umayya. He died in A.D. 749, A.H. 132.

**Hamid Ali, Mirza (حامد علی مرزا)**, or more properly Prince Mirzā Hāmid 'Alī, son of Wajid 'Alī Shāh, the last king of Lucknow. He accompanied his grandmother the Dowager Queen of Lucknow to England to claim his right, in 1856.  
[*Vide* Jawād Ali.]

**Hamida Bano (حميدة بانو)**, the daughter of Malika Bano, the sister of Mumtāz Mahal, was married to Khalil-ullāh Khān, who died in A.D. 1662.

**Hamida Bano Begam (حميدة بانو بیگم)**, styled (after her death) Mariam Makānī, and commonly called Hājī Begam, was a great-granddaughter of Shaikh Ahmad Jām. She was married in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948, to the emperor Humayūn, and became the mother of the emperor Akbar. She is the founder the Sarāi called Arab Sarā, situated near the mausoleum of her husband at old Dehli. She had gone on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and on her return brought with her 300 Arabs, for whom she built this place in A.D. 1560, A.H. 968. She died at Agra on Monday the 29th August, A.D. 1603, 17th Shahrewar, A.H. 1012, aged about 78 years, and was buried in the mausoleum of Humayūn at Dehli.

**Hamid Kirmani (حامد کرمانی)**, poetical name of Shaikh Aohad-uddin Kirmānī.

**Hamid-uddin Ali-al-Bukhari (حمید الدین علی البخاری)**, author of a short Commentary on the *Hidāya*, entitled the *Faṣeḥ*. He died in A.D. 1268, A.H. 667.

**Hamid-ullah Khan (حمید الله خان)**, author of the *Ahādīs-ul-Khawānīn*, also called *Tārīkh-i-Hamid*, which contains a history of Chātāgawn (Chittagong). Printed at Calcutta in 1871.

**Hamid-uddin Mustoufi, Khwaja (حمید الدین مستوفی خواجہ)**.  
[*Vide* Hamd-ullāh Mustoufi.]

**Hamid-uddin Nagori, Qazi (حمید الدین ناگوری قاضی)**, a native of Nāgor who held the appointment of Qāzī, and died on the 11th July, A.D. 1296, 11th Ramazān, A.H. 695, and is buried at Dehli close to the tomb of Khwāja Qutb-uddin Bakhtīār, commonly called Qutb Shāh. He is the author of the book called *Tawāla-ush-Shamūs*, containing religious contemplations and speculative opinions of the essence and nature of the divinity, etc., etc. The year of his death is taken from an inscription over his tomb.

**Hamid-uddin Qazi (حمید الدین قاضی)**, of Dehli, was the author of the *Sharah Hidāyat-ul-Fiqah* and several other works. He died in A.D. 1363, A.H. 764.

**Hamid-uddin Umar, Qazi (حمید الدین عمر قاضی)** flourished in the time of Sultān Sanjar, the Saljūkī king of Persia, was a contemporary of the poet Anwarī, and is the author of a Commentary on the Qurān called *Muqāmāt*.

**Hammad (حماد)**, the son of Abū Hanīfa, who was a learned man, and died in the year A.D. 792, A.H. 176.

**Hamza, Amir (حمزه امیر)**, the son of Abdul Muttalib, and uncle of Muhammad, who gave him the title of Asad-ullāh, or the lion of God, because of his courage and valour, and put into his hands the first standard he ordered to be made, which was called "Rāct-ul-Islām," the standard of the faith. Hamza, who was also called Abū 'Umar, was killed in the battle of Uhud which Muhammad fought with the Qureshites, of whom Abū Sufiān was chief. After the battle Hinda, the wife of Abū Sufiān, pulled Hamza's liver out of his body and chewed and swallowed some of it. This battle took place in the month of March, A.D. 625, Shawwāl, A.H. 3.

**Hamza Bano Begam (حمزه بانو بیگم)**, daughter of Shāh Jahān by Kandahari Begam, daughter of Muzaffar Husain Mirzā of the royal race of Shāh Isma'il Safwī. She was born in the year A.H. 1019.

**Hamza Mirza (حمزه مرزا)**, the eldest son of Sultān Muhammad Khuda Banda, and the grandson of Shāh Tahmāsp I. of the Safwī family of Persia. His father, on account of a natural weakness in his eyes, which rendered him almost blind, had at

first entrusted the charge of the empire to his wazir, Mirzā Sulaimān; when that nobleman was slain, he created his own son, Hamza Mirzā, regent of the empire. This prince, by his valour, extricated his weak father from all his difficulties with which he was surrounded. But this gleam of good fortune soon vanished. This gallant prince was stabbed by a barber, in his own private apartments on the 24th November, A.D. 1586, 22nd Zil-hijja, A.H. 994.

### Hanbal, Imam (حنبل امام), or Ahmad

Ibn Hanbal, the son of Muhammad-ibn-Hanbal, was the fourth Imām or founder of one of the four orthodox sects of the Sunnis called Hanbalites. This sect made a great noise in Baghdad in the reign of the Khalif Al-Muqtadir in A.D. 929, A.H. 317. Merauzī, chief of the sect, had asserted that God had placed Muhammad on his throne, which assertion he founded upon the passage of the Qurān: "Thy Lord shall soon give thee a considerable place or station." All the other sects of the Musalmāns regard the explication of the Hanbalites as a shocking impiety. They maintain that this *considerable place or station* was the post or quality of a mediator, which they affirm to belong to their prophet. This dispute passed from the schools to the public assemblies. At length they came from words to blows which cost the lives of several thousands. In the year A.D. 935, A.H. 323, the Hanbalites became so insolent, that they marched in arms on the city of Baghdad, and plundered the shops on pretence that wine was drunk in them. Ahmad was a traditionist of the first class, and composed a collection of authenticated traditions called *Masnad*, more copious than those any other person had, till then, been able to form: it is said that he knew by heart one million of those traditions. He was born in the year A.D. 780, A.H. 164, and died on the 31st July, A.D. 855, 12th Rabi' I. A.H. 241, in the reign of the Khalif Al-Mutwakkil, and was buried at Baghdad. It was estimated that the number of men present at his funeral was 800,000, and 60,000 women; and it is said that 20,000 Christians, Jews and Magians became Moslems on the day of his death. In the year A.D. 835, Ramazān, A.H. 220, some time in the month September, he was required by Khalif Al-Motasim Billāh to declare that the Qurān was created, but would not, and although beaten and imprisoned persisted in his refusal. The eternity of the Qurān, considered as the word of God, is the orthodox Moslem doctrine. [The modern Wahhābis are believed to be partly followers of this teacher. See Hughes' *Dictionary of Islām*, in voc. "Ibn Hanbal."]

### Handal Mirza (حندال مرزا), son of

the emperor Bābar Shāh and brother of Humāyūn, was born in the year A.D. 1518, A.H. 924. He lost his life in a night attack made by his brother Kāmran Mirzā on the

emperor Humāyūn near Khaibar in the province of Kābul, on the 19th November, A.D. 1551, 21st Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 958. He is buried at Kābul close to the tomb of the emperor Bābar Shāh. Humāyūn, out of affection to the memory of Handāl Mirzā, in the same year gave the daughter of that prince, Raqia Sulāna, to his son Akbar in marriage.

### Hani (حنى), surname of Muhammad-

bin-'Alī, a poet who died in the year A.D. 1333, A.H. 733.

### Hanifa Imam (حنيفة امام), also called

Abū Hanifa and Imām 'Azim, was one of the four Juriscounsults of Mecca, viz. Imām Hanifa, Imām Hanbāl, Imām Shāfa'i and Imām Mālik, from whom are derived the various Codes of Muhammadan Jurisprudence. He was one of the most celebrated doctors of the Musalmāns, and chief of the sect of Hanīfites; and though his sect is the principal of the four which they now indifferently follow, he was ill-used during his lifetime. His principal works are: the *Masnad*, i.e. the foundation or support, wherein he established all the points of the Musalmān faith; a treatise entitled *Fikālām* or *Scholastic Dignity*; and a catechism called *Mua'llim-ul-Islām*, i.e. the Instructor.

Another of his books is entitled the *Figh-ul-Akbar*; it treats of the *Ilm-ul-Kalām*, and has been commented upon by various writers, many of whom are mentioned by Hāji Khalfā. Some say that the *Masnad* was written by Imām Hanbāl. By the Shias he is as much detested and censured as by their antagonists he is admired and exalted. For allowing his disciples to drink *nabiz*, which is a wine made of dates, he is accused by the Persians of departing from the clear injunction of the Prophet against all intoxicating beverages. [At the time of his birth some of the "companions" of the Prophet were still living, which adds to his authority among the Sunni denomination.]

### Haqiqat (حقیقت), poetical title of

Saiyad Husain Shāh, son of Saiyad Arab Shāh. He accompanied Col. Kydd to Chināpattan in Madras as head Munshi and died there. He is the author of an Urdu Diwān and seven other works, some of which are named *Tahfat-ul-'Ajam*, *Khazinat-ul-Ansāl*, *Sanamkade Chin* and *Hashi Gulguشت*.

[Iqbal Husain Shāh.]

### Haqiri (حقیری), poetical name of

Maulānā Shahāb-uddin Mu'ammāl.

### Harindar Narain Bhup, Maharaja

(هرندر ناراین بهوپ مهاراجه), the Rāja of Kūch Behār, who died at Benāres on the 30th May, 1839, and was aged 70 years. He was of the Rājansī caste, and a follower of Siva, but his style of living was very



unlike that of a Hindū. He used to marry without any regard to caste, and entered into the connubial relation with any women he took a fancy to. He did not even spare married women. The number of his wives or *rānis* was no less than 1200!

### Hari Rao Holkar (هري رאו هلڪر),

Rāja of Indor, was the cousin and successor of Malhār Rāo III. the adopted son and successor of Jaswant Rāo Holkar. He died on the 24th October, A.D. 1843.

### Hariri (حريري), whose full name is

Abū Muhammad Qasim-bīn-‘Alī-bīn-Usmān-al-Hariri-al-Basri, was a native of Basra. He was one of the ablest writers of his time, and is the author of the *Muqāmāt Hariri*, a work consisting of fifty Oratorical, Poetical, Moral, Ecomiastic, and Satirical discourses, supposed to have been spoken or read in public assemblies; but which were composed by the author at the desire of Anūshērwan-ibn-Khālīd, wazīr to Sultān Muhammad Saljūqī. He died at Basra in the year A.D. 1122, A.H. 516. Poets, historians, grammarians and lexicographers look upon the *Muqāmāt* as the highest authority, and next to the Qurān, as far at least as language is concerned. His book has been translated either entirely or partially into nearly every Eastern and European tongue.

### Harkaran (هرڪرن), the son of Mathura

Das, a Kambōh of Multān, was a Munshī in the service of Nawāb Ya'tbār Khān, and is the author of a collection of letters called *Inshāe Harkaran*, or the *Forms of Harkaran*, translated into English by D. Francis Balfour, M.D. The second edition of this work was printed in 1804.

### Harun-al-Rashid (هارون الرشيد).

*Vide* Al-Rashid.

### Hasan (حسن بن سهل), son of Suhail

or Sahl, was governor of Chaldea about the year A.D. 830, under the Khalīf Al-Māmūn, who married Tūrān Dukht his daughter. Some attribute to this Hasan the translation of the Persian book entitled *Jawedān Khirad* into Arabic.

### Hasan (حسن), poetical name of Muhammad Hasan, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh ‘Alam of Delhi.

### Hasan Abdal (حسن عبدال), or Baba

Hasan Abdāl, a famous saint who was a Sayyad at Sabzwār in Khurāsān. He came to India with Mirzā Shahrukḥ, son of Anser

Taimūr, and died at Qandahār, where his tomb is resorted to by pilgrims. Juhāngīr says in the *Tūzak* that the place Hurasadak is 75 kos from Kashmere.

### Hasan ‘Ali (حسن علي), the poet

laureate in the service of Tipū Sultān of Mysore. He is the author of a book called *Bhogbal*, or the *Kok Shāstar*. It is a curious but obscene satire on women, said to be a translation or paraphrase from the Sanskrit in Hindi verse. There is another translation of the same book in Persian prose called *Lazzat-un-Nisa*, by Ziyā-uddin Nakhshabi.

### Hasan Askari, Imam (حسن عسکری),

or Abū‘l Hasan ‘Alī-al-‘Askarī, was the eleventh Imām of the race of ‘Alī, and the eldest son of Imām ‘Alī Naqī who was the tenth. He was born at Madīna in the year A.D. 846, A.H. 232, and died on the 6th November, A.D. 874, 22nd Muharram, A.H. 261, aged 28 years. He is buried at Sarmanrāi in Baghdād close to the tomb of his father.

### Hasan Basri, Khwaja (حسن بصری)

*خواجہ*, a native of Basra and a very

pious Musalmān, who is said to have possessed all the branches of science, and was noted for self-mortification, fear of God and devotion. He is the author of a *Diwān* or book of Odes in Arabic. He was born in A.D. 642, A.H. 21, and died on the 11th October, A.D. 728, 1st Rajab, A.H. 110, aged 89 lunar years, and was buried at Basra.

### Hasan Beg (Khani, Badakhshi)

(حسن بیگ خانی بدخشی),

Shaikh Umari was a good soldier. He was made a commander of 2,500 for his services in Bangash, and was put, towards the end of Akbar's reign, in charge of Kabul, receiving Fort Rohtas in the Panjāb as jagir. Hasan Beg, after making a useless attempt to incriminate others, was put into a cow-hide and in this state he was tied to donkeys and carried through the bazaar. He died after a few hours from suffocation.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. p. 454.]

### Hasan-bin-Muhammad Khaki-al-

Shirazi (حسن بن محمد خاکی)

(الشیرازی), who came to India in the

time of the emperor Akbar and obtained different offices under the government. He is the author of a history also called *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh*, besides the one written by Abdu Qādir Badāonī. He commenced the work before the close of Akbar's reign, i.e. A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019, in which year, he tells us, he was appointed Dīwān of Patna.

**Hasan-bin-Muhammad Sharif** (حسن بن محمد شریف), author of the

*Anis-ul-'Ushshāq*, the lover's companion, containing an explanation of all the metaphors and phrases used by the poets; with numerous quotations from those held in the greatest estimation.

[*Vide* Qhadim.]

**Hasan-bin-Sabah** (حسن بن صباح).

*Vide* Hasan Sabbah.

**Hasan Buzurg** (حسن بزرگ), also

called Sheikh Hasan, Amir Hasan Ilqānī, and Amir Hasan Navān, Kayūkāi, the son of Amir Ilqān Jalāyer. He was an immediate descendant of Sulṭān Arghūn Khān, king of Persia (whose sister was his mother), and one of the principal chiefs of the Mughals in the reign of Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd. He married Baghdād Khātūn, daughter of Amir Chobān or Jovān, but the prince being deeply enamoured of her charms, Amir Hasan, after the death of her father, was forced to resign his consent to him in A.D. 1327, A.H. 728. A few years after the death of Abū Sa'īd, Amir Hasan married his widow Dilshād Khātūn, went to Baghdād, seized that city, and became the founder of a petty dynasty of princes. His life was passed in contests to establish his authority over the territories of Baghdād, and he died before this object of his ambition was accomplished, in July, A.D. 1356, Rajab, A.H. 757. His son Sulṭān Owes Jalāyer was more fortunate; he not only succeeded in completing the conquest his father had commenced, but carried his arms into Azurbejān and Khurāsān. Sulṭān Owes died in October, A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, and left his government to his second son Sulṭān Husain Jalāyer. This excellent prince, who is also alike celebrated for his benevolence and love of justice, lost his life in an action in A.D. 1382, A.H. 784, with his brother Ahmad, surnamed Ilqānī, a cruel and unjust ruler, whose enormities compelled his subjects to invite Amir Taimūr (Tamerlane) to their relief in A.D. 1393, and almost the whole of the future life of Ahmad passed in an ineffectual struggle with that conqueror. He fled to Egypt for safety, and when, after the death of Taimūr, he returned to recover his dominions, he was taken and put to death by Qara Yūsuf, a Turkman chief, in A.D. 1410, A.H. 813.

**Hasan Ganga.** *Vide* Alā-ad-dīn I.**Hasan Imam** (حسن امام), the eldest

son of 'Alī, the son of Abū Tālib, and Fātima, the daughter of Muhammad; was born on the 1st March, A.D. 625, 15th Ramaẓān, A.H. 3. After the death of his father in January, A.D. 661, Ramaẓān, A.H. 40, he succeeded him as second Imam, and was

proclaimed Khalif by the Arabians, but perceiving the people divided and himself ill-used, he after six months resigned the Khilāfat to Mu'āwīa, who assigned to him about 15,000 pounds a year, besides large presents. After this Hasan and his brother Husain retired and lived privately at Madīna, where after a few years he died of poison, administered to him by one of his wives, whom Yazid, the son of Mu'āwīa, suborned to commit that wickedness, on the promise of marrying her afterwards; though instead of a new husband, she was forced to be contented with a good sum of money which Mu'āwīa gave her for her pains; for Yazid was not so mad as to trust himself to her embraces. Hasan's murder took place on the night of the 17th March, A.D. 669 or 670, 7th Safar, A.H. 49. He was buried in Madīna at a place called Baqīa. Hasan is said to have been in person very like his grandfather Muhammad, who, when he was born, spit in his mouth and named him Hasan. He had twenty children—fifteen sons and five daughters. Though his wives were remarkably fond of him, yet he was apt very frequently to divorce them and marry new ones.

**Hasan Kashi, Maulana** (حسن کاشی)

(مولانا), a poet who was a native of

Kāshān. He is the author of many Qāṣīdas and Ghazals. The year of his death is not known, but he appears to have flourished about the 8th century of the Iljiri era.

**Hasan Khwaja** (حسن خواجہ).

*Vide* Hasan Sanjari.

**Hasan Khwaja** (حسن خواجہ), a

darwesh, the son of Khwajā Ibrahim. He is the author of a Diwān of Ghazals, in the last verses of each of which he has mentioned the name of his beloved.

**Hasan Kochak, Shaikh** (حسن کوچک شیع)

(کوچک شیع), a grandson of Amir

Choubān or Jovān. He was one of the chiefs who, during the period of trouble and confusion which took place after the death of Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd, king of Persia, in A.D. 1335, rose to eminence. He fought several battles with Amir Hasan Buzurg (*q.v.*), and met his death accidentally by the hands of a quarrelsome wife, in December, A.D. 1343, Rajab, A.H. 744.

**Hasan Maimandi** (حسن میمندی).

It is asserted by some that he was one of the ministers of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni. This statement is altogether incorrect and unfounded, says Sir H. Elliot, as it is not mentioned by any great historian. But his

son who is commonly called Ahmad-bin-Hasan Maimaudi was a minister of that monarch. Hasan Maimandi was, during the lifetime of Sultān Nāsir-uddin Subaktagin, employed as Diwān or Collector of Revenues at Qasba Bust; but Nāsir-uddin was led by the secret machinations of his enemies to entertain an unfavourable opinion of him, till he was at last, in consequence of his having been convicted of extortion and fraud to a large amount, hanged by order of that Sultān; so that the general notion which prevails that he was the wazīr of Sultān Mahmūd, is erroneous.

### Hasan, Mir (حسن میر), a Hindūstāni

poet of Lucknow, and author of the novel called *Mamāci Mir Hasan*, containing the loves of Badr-i-Munir and Benazir in Urdū verse, which he completed and dedicated to Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula in the year A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199. It is also called *Shahr-ul-Bayān*. His ancestors were of Herāt, but he was born at Dehli and went early in life to Lucknow, where he was supported by Nawāb Saifdar Jung and his son Mirzā Nawāzish Ali Khān. He is also the author of a Diwān of about 8000 verses, and of a *Tazkira* of Urdū poets. He died in A.D. 1790, A.H. 1204. His father's name was Mir G'ulām Husain Zāhik.

### Hasan Mirza (حسن میرزا), son of

Mulla Abdur Razzāq of Lahijān. He has left some noble compositions, such as *The True Light on the articles of Faith*, *The Beauty of good Men in their Works*, a pious treatise, and some others. He died in the beginning of the 18th century.

### Hasan, Maulana (حسن مولانا), a

learned Musalmān who lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngir and wrote a chronogram on the sudden death of Shaikh 'Ali Ahmad, son of Shaikh Husain Naqshi, in the year A.D. 1609, A.H. 1018.

### Hasan Mutkallim, Maulana (حسن متکلم مولانا), a poet and pupil of

Maulānā Muzaffar of Herāt. He flourished in the reign of Malik Ghayās-uddin Kart II. in whose name he composed a book on the art of poetry.

### Hasan Rafi (حسن رفیع), a Persian poet.

### Hasan Sabbah (حسن صباح), the

founder of the dynasty of the Isma'ilis in Persia. He was styled Shaikh-ul-Jabal, an Arabic title, which signifies "the chief of the mountains." The name by which this ruler and his descendants are indiscriminately known in European history is, "The Old

Man of the Mountain." His followers or descendants were also called Hasanī, and the English word "assassin," is supposed to have been formed from a corruption of this term. Hasan Sabbāh was at first a mace-bearer to Sultān Alp Arslān; but in consequence of a quarrel with Nizām-ul-Mulk, the minister of that prince, he retired to Rai, his native country, and from thence, to Syria, where he entered into the service of a chief of the family of Ismā'il the son of Ja'far Sādiq, and adopted the tenets of that sect. The first object of Hasan was to possess himself of a stronghold; and he succeeded in gaining by stratagem the mountain fort of Alamūt, situated between Qazwin and Gilān. The fort was built by Hasan-bin-Zaid in the year A.D. 860, A.H. 246, and Hasan Sabbāh took it in A.D. 1089, A.H. 482. From this fortress he commenced depredations on the surrounding country, and added several other hill forts to the one he had already seized. That of Rōdbār, which is also near Qazwin, was next to Alamūt in consequence. Malik Shāh Saljūki, the reigning Sultān, had sent a force to reduce him, but without any success. In the month of October, A.D. 1092, Ramazān, A.H. 485, Nizām-ul-Mulk, who was then following the royal camp from Isfahān to Baghdād, was stabbed by one of the followers of Hasan Sabbāh who was his personal enemy. Hasan Sabbāh died in A.D. 1124, 26th Rabi II. A.H. 518. Rukn-uddin, who was the last of this family, and who is better known under the name of Qāhir Shāh or K'ūr Shāh, after a weak and ineffectual struggle fell before Halākū. That conqueror not only made him prisoner, but took and dismantled all his strongholds. This event took place in the month of November, A.D. 1256, Zi-Qada' A.H. 654. It was his father Alā-uddin Muhammad who forced Nasir-uddin Tūsī to remain with him for some years, till he was released by Halākū Khān. *Vide* Ismail and Ismailis. The successor of Hasan was Buzurg Umaid. [Hasan Sabbāh and the minister had both been schoolfellows at Umar Khāyyam (q.v.).]

### Hasan Salimi (حسن سلیمی). *Vide* Salimi.

### Hasan Sanjari, Khwaja (حسن ساجری خواجه), also called Khwāja

Hasan Dehlawi, a celebrated Persian poet of Dehli, who was a contemporary of the famous Amīr Khusrō, and had become at the age of 50 years a disciple of Shaikh Nizām-uddin Aulia. He died, according to the author of the *Mirat-ul-Khayāl*, in the Deccan in the year A.D. 1307, A.H. 707, and is buried at Daulatabād. He is the author of several works, amongst which is a Diwān, and one called *Fawā'id-ul-Fawā'id*, a collection of letters written by Nizām-uddin Aulia to his disciples. Tālib says he died in A.D. 1337, A.H. 738. His father name was Alai Sanjari.

**Hasan, Shaikh** (حسن شيخ), the son of Shaikh Nazar-ullāh. He is the author of a work called *Sarat Istakan*. He died in Mirat in the year A.H. 1078.

**Hasan Khan Shamlu** (حسن خان شاملو), governor of Herāt under Shāh Abbās II. and his son Shāh Sulaimān. He died in A.D. 1697, A.H. 1109, and is the author of a Diwān.

**Hasan, Sayyad** (حسن سيد غزني), of Ghazni, a poet who flourished in the reign of Sultān Bahram Shāh the Ghiznavida, and is the author of a Diwān. He is also called Sayyad Hasan-al-Husaini. He died on the way while returning from Mecca, in the year A.D. 1170, A.H. 563.

**Hasham** (هشام بن عبد الملك), the son of Abdūl Malik, and the tenth Khalif of the house of Umayyā or Ummaides, succeeded his brother Yazid II. in A.D. 724, A.H. 105. He conquered the Khāqān of Turkistān, and made war against Leo III. the Isaurian. He was always attended by 600 camels to carry his splendid wardrobe. He died after a reign of 19 years 7 months and 11 days in the year A.D. 743, A.H. 125, and was succeeded by Walid II. son of Yazid II. In his time lived the celebrated Majnūn, the lover of Laili.

**Hashim** (هاشم), a poet who flourished at Burhānpūr in the Deccan in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir and was a disciple of Shaikh Ahmad Farūqi, commonly called Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindi. He is the author of a Diwān and several other books, and was alive in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056.

**Hashim** (هاشم), the son of Abdūl Manāf, was the father of Abdūl Muttalib, who was the father of Abdullah and grandfather of Muhammad the prophet of the Muslimāns. He succeeded his father as president of the Ka'ba, and raised the glory of his people to the highest pitch; inasmuch that the neighbouring great men and heads of tribes made their court to him. Nay, so great veneration is the memory of Hashim held in by the Arabs, that from him the family of Muhammad among them are called Hashimites. He died at Ghaza in Syria, and was succeeded by his son Abdūl Muttalib, who became president of the Ka'ba.

**Hashimi Kirmani** (هاشمي کرمانی), author of a poem or Masnawī called *Mashar-ul-Asār*. He died in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948.

**Hashmat** (حشمت), the poetical name of Mir Multashim Ali Khān, whose ancestors were of Badakhshān, but he was born in Delhi. He died about the year A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and left a Diwān of 760 verses.

**Hashmat** (حشمت), the poetical name of Bakhshi Ali Khān, which see.

**Hasrat** (حسرت), the poetical name of Sayyad Muhammad, who died in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.

**Hasrat** (حسرت), poetical name of Mir Muhammad Hayāt of Patna who had the title of Haibat Quli Khān. He was for some time attached to the service of Nawāb Shaukat Jang at Purania, and for some time to that of Sirāj-uddaula of Murshidābād. He died in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and left a Diwān of 2000 verses.

**Hasrat** (حسرت), poetical appellation of Mirzā Ja'far 'Alī, an Urdū poet who flourished in the latter part of the 18th century, and gave instructions in the art of poetry to Nawāb Muhabbat Khān at Lucknow.

**Hasrati** (حسرتی). *Vide* Shefta.

**Hatifi, Maulana** (هاتفی مولانا), the poetical name of Abd-ullāh, the son of Maulānā Abdur Rahmān Jāmī's sister. He was born in Jām, a city of Herāt, and died there in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, and was buried in the village of Kharjard. He was a good poet, and author of several works. Having finished his studies, under the patronage and instruction of his uncle Hātifi, with his permission, secluded himself from the world. When Shāh Isma'il Safwi fought the Uzbek Tartars in Khurāsān, and slew Shāhibeg Khān their chief in A.D. 1508, A.H. 914, he prevailed on our poet to quit his cell, and come to court. Solely ambitious of rivaling the Khamsa or five poems of Nizāmi, he wrote in imitation of them his *Laili and Majnūn*, *Khusro and Shirin*, *Haft Manzar*, the *Taimur Nāma*, which is also called *Zafarnama*, and in imitation of the Sikandar Nāma, he undertook a heroic poem in praise of his patron, called *Fatḥāt Shahi*, which he did not live to finish. Among the numerous Persian poems on the story of Laili and Majnūn, that of Hātifi seems universally esteemed the simplest and most pathetic.

**Hatim** (حاتم طائي), commonly called Hātīm Tāi, a famous Arabian Chief of the tribe of Tāi, celebrated for his liberality, wisdom and valour. He flourished before the birth of Muhammad, and his sepulchre may still be seen at a little village called

Anwarz in Arabia. There is an account of his adventures in the romance entitled *Hātīm Zai* in Persia, which has also been translated into Urdū. An English translation of this romance was made by Duncan Forbes, A.M., from the Persian.

**Hatim (حاتم أصم),** surnamed Al-

Asamm, that is to say, the deaf, was a great Musulmān doctor, much esteemed for his piety and doctrine. He was a disciple of Shaiḡ Balkhī and master of Ahmad Khizroya. He died A.D. 851, A.H. 237, in the reign of Mutwakkil the Khalif of Baghdād, and was buried at Balkh in Khurāsān, his native country.

**Hatim Kashi, Maulana (حاتم كاشي)**

(مولانا), a poet of Kāshān in Persia, who flourished in the reign of Shāh Abbās the Great.

**Hatim (حاتم),** or Shāh Hātīm,

poetical name of Shaiḡ Zahir-uddin, a poet who was a contemporary of Walī (q.v.). He was born at Dehli in A.D. 1699, A.H. 1111, and was a soldier by profession. He gave the first impulse to Urdū poetry in Dehli. In A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132, the Diwān of Walī was brought to Dehli and verses of it were on everybody's lips; this induced him and three friends of his, Nāji, Māzmūn, and 'Abrū to apply themselves to Rekhta poetry. Up to the time of Hātīm, it would appear that the Dehli poets wrote in Persian. He is the author of two Diwāns in Urdū, one in imitation of Sauda and Mir Taqī. The date of Hātīm's death is unknown. His *Diwān Zada* appeared in 1750.

**Hatim Ali Beg, Mirza (حاتم علي)**

(بیگ مرزا). *Vide* Mehr.

**Hawas (هوس),** poetical title of Nawāb

Mirzā Taqī, son of Nawāb Mirzā Ali Khān. He is the author of the story of Laili and Majnūn in Urdū, and of a Diwān in which every Ghazal contains the name of Laili and Majnūn.

**Haya (حیا),** poetical title of Shio

Rāmdās, a Hindū, and brother of Rāja Dayā Mal Intiyāz. He was a pupil of Mirzā Abdūl Qādir Bedil, and is the author of a Diwān of about 5000 verses.

**Hayat-ullah Ahrari (حيات الله)**

(اراری), author of the work called *Hahata Alarfān*, which contains the life of Ahrasā. He died in A.H. 1061, and his tomb is in Āgra.

**Hayati Mulla (حياتي ملا),** of Gilān, a poet.

**Hazin (حزین مولانا شیخ محمد علي),**

the poetical name of Maulānā Shaiḡ Muḥammad 'Alī, a Persian of distinction, eminently learned, and accomplished. He fled into Hindūstān from his native country to avoid the persecution of Nādir Shāh in A.D. 1733, A.H. 1146. He was a voluminous author both in prose and verse. He wrote his Memoirs in 1741, eight years after his settlement for life in India, and it contains a variety of personal and historical anecdotes, excellent observations on men and manners, besides an interesting account of his travels, and remarks on many modern literary productions. A translation of this work, entitled *The Life of Shaiḡ Muḥammad 'Alī Hazin*, was made by F. C. Bellour, F.R.A.S., and published in 1830. His father's name was Shaiḡ Abū Tālib of Gilān, a descendant of Shaiḡ Tajuddin Ibrahim, commonly called Shaiḡ Zāhid Gilāni, who was the spiritual guide of Shaiḡ Saifi-uddin Ardibeli. He was born at Isfahān on the 7th January, 1692, o.s., 27th Rabi' II. A.H. 1103, was in Dehli at the time of Nādir Shāh's invasion, and died in 1766, according to Sir Wm. Ouseley, A.D. 1779, A.H. 1180, aged 77 lunar years, at Banaras (where he had built his own tomb some time before his death) equally admired and esteemed by the Musalmān, Hindū and English inhabitants of that place. He is the author of several works in Persian and Arabic.

**Hazuq, Hakim (حاذوق حکيم),** son of

Hakīm Humām, the brother of Abū'l Fatha Gilāni. He was a noble of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, a physician and a poet, and is the author of a Diwān in Persian. He died A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068.

**Hessing, Colonel John William,**

of Holland. He came to India and was at first employed by the Nawāb Nizām Ali Khān of the Deccan in the year A.D. 1763, A.H. 1177, and afterwards by Mādho Rāo Sindhiā in 1784, after whose death in 1794, he continued in the service of his nephew Daulat Rāo Sindhiā, by whom he was appointed a Colonel in 1795, with the command of the fortress and city of Āgra. He died on the 21st July, 1803, and was buried in the Roman Catholic Burial-ground at Āgra, where a splendid mausoleum of red stone was built by his children, with an English inscription on his tomb which is of white marble.

**Hidayat (هيداييت),** poetical name of

Hidayat Khān, the uncle of Nisār-ullāh Khān Firāk. He died in the year A.H. 1215, and left a Diwān.

**Hidayat-ullah (هیدایت الله),** author of a work on arts and sciences called *Hidāyat-ul-Ramal*, written in A.D. 1601.

**Hidayat-ullah Khan (هیدایت الله خان),** great grandson of Khān 'Azim Mirzā Koka. He is the author of a history called *Tarikh Hidayat-ullah Khān* written in the year A.H. 1659.

**Hijri (هجری),** the poetical title of a poet who was a native of Konbān but lived in Bengal. He is the author of a *Diwān* in which there is a *Qasida* of a most wonderful composition. If you read the first letter of every *Misra'*, you have a *Qita'* in praise of Nawāb Sayyad Muhammad Riza Khān Muzaffar Jang. Some letters in the *Qasida* are written in red, if you read them by themselves, you have a *Ghazal*, and certain letters in the *Ghazal* form a *Ruba'i*, and certain letters in the *Ruba'i* form a *Misra'*. He was living in A.D. 1766, A.H. 1180.

**Hilal Qazwini (حلال قزوینی),** an author who died in A.D. 1527, A.H. 934.

**Hilali (هلالی استرابادی),** of Astarābād, was a Tartar of the tribe of *Jughtai* or *Chughtai*, and author of a *Diwān* consisting of amorous odes. In his youth he travelled to *Khurāsān*, and resided at *Herāt*, where the illustrious Amir 'Alisheir conferred on him many favours. He was a *Sunni* by religion, and was, by the contrivance of his enemies, who were *Shias*, put to death by order of one of the *Uzbek* chiefs in the year A.D. 1530, A.H. 936, but according to a book called *Tuhfa Shāhī*, in A.D. 1533, A.H. 939. He is the author of the following works, *viz.*, *Shāh-va-Darvesh*, *Laili-va-Majnūn*, *Sifāt-ul-Ashiqim*, and a *Diwān*.

**Hilm (حلم),** poetical name of Prince Mirzā Said-uddīn, commonly called Mirzā Faiyāz-uddīn, son of Mirzā Rayāz-uddīn *alias* Mirzā Muhammad Jān, son of Mirzā Khurram Bakht, son of Mirzā Jahandar Shāh, son of Shāh Alam, king of *Dehli*. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Himmat Bahadur Gushain (همت بهادر گشاین),** *Diwān* of Ghanī Bahādur, Nawāb of Banda, and one of the *Peshwa's* (Bāji Rao II.) principal officers in *Bundelkhand*. He joined the British troops under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Powell in September, 1803, and gave battle to Shamsheer Bahādur, Nawāb of Banda, who was defeated and compelled to retreat with loss. Himmat Bahādur was a powerful

commander of a large body of horse, and of a numerous party of *Gushāins* or *Nagas*, a peculiar class of armed beggars and religious devotees of whom he was not only the military leader, but also the spiritual guide. He died at *Kalpi* in 1804, and his family was provided for by the British Government.

[*Vide Hunter's Imperial Gazetteer, in voc. Kalpi.*]

**Himmat Khan (همت خان),** was the son of Khān Jahān Shāyasta Khān, the son of the wazīr Asaf Khān. He built his house on the banks of the river *Jamna* in a year with many other buildings such as gardens, reservoirs, baths, etc., etc., of which a bath, a reservoir, a *Baoli*, etc., etc., are still to be seen. His proper name was Sayyad Muzaffar. Shāh Jahān conferred on him the name of Himmat Khān. In the 19th year of *Alamgir* he was appointed governor of *Allahābād*. In the 24th year of *Alamgir*, the appointment of *Bakhigani* was conferred on him; and in the 30th year of *Alamgir*, he was again appointed governor of *Allahābād*.

**Himu (هیمو),** a banian or Indian shop-keeper of the caste of *Dhūsar*, whom Salim Shāh, king of *Dehli*, had made superintendent of the markets. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil, he was appointed his wazīr, and intrusted with the whole administration of affairs. This person in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Akbar laid siege to *Agra*, and having reduced it proceeded to *Dehli* which also surrendered, and Tardi Beg, governor of that place, who fled to *Sarhind*, was seized by Bairām Khān (*q.v.*), the minister of Akbar, and beheaded for abandoning *Dehli*, where he might have defended himself. Himū was afterwards defeated and made prisoner in a battle fought at *Panipat* on Thursday the 5th November, A.D. 1556, 2nd *Muharram*, A.H. 964, and brought into the presence of the king by Bairām Khān, who begged him to kill the infidel with his own hand. Akbar (who was then in his fifteenth year) in order to fulfil the wish of his minister, drew his sword and touched the head of the captive, while Bairām Khān, drawing his own sabre, at a single blow severed the head of Himū from his body.

**Hinda (هندہ),** the daughter of *Utba* and wife of *Abū Sufiān*.  
[*Vide Hamzā (Amir).*]

**Hindal Mirza (هندال مرزا).** *Vide* *Handal Mirzā*.

**Hindu Rao (هندو راو),** the brother of Bijā Bāi (*q.v.*), the wife of *Maharājā Daulat Rāo Sindhiya*. His *Kothī* or *Rukka House* on a hillock is well-known at *Dehli*. He died in A.D. 1855. [He was fond of the society of Englishmen in India, among whom he was very popular.]

**Hira Singh (هرا سینگ)**, a Sikh

Chief and minister of Maharājā Dilip Singh of Lāhore. He was murdered with many others about the beginning of January, 1845.

**Hirpaldeo (هريپال دیو)**, the son-in-law

of Rāmdeo, Rāja of Deogīr, who by the assistance of the other Rājas of the Deccan, had recovered his country from the Muslimāns, but Mubārik Shāh, the son of Alā-uddin Khiljī, in the second year of his reign, A.D. 1318, A.H. 718, marched towards the Deccan, took Hirpaldeo prisoner, flayed him alive, and hung his body at the gate of Deogīr which is now called Daulatabād.

**Hisam-bin-Jamil (حسام بن جمیل)**,

surname of Abū Sahl-al-Baghdlādi, who passed for one of the best traditionists of Muslimānism. He died in A.D. 722, A.H. 104.

**Hissan (حسان بن ثابت)**, the son of

Sāhit, was a poet and companion of Muhammad. He is the author of a Diwān in Arabic. When Muhammad overcame his enemies at the battle of Khandaq, Hissan wrote a few verses on that occasion; the prophet was so much delighted, that he gave him Shirin the sister of Māria Qabti, for wife.

**Hissan-al-Hind (حسان الهند)**, that

is, the Hissan of India, a title which Mir Gulām 'Alī Azād assumed.

**Holkar. Vide** Malhār Rāo I. The word means "Ploughman."

**Hormisdas. Vide** Hurmuz.

**Hoshang (هوشنگ)**, second king of

the first or Pishdādian dynasty of Persia, was the son of Sayāmak, and grandson of Kyōmurs whom he succeeded. He reigned 40 years and was succeeded by his son Tahmurs, commonly called Deoband, or the Magician binder, a title he derived from the success with which he warred against the enemies of his family.

**Hoshang Shah (هوشنگ شاه)** (for-

merly called Alp Khān), was the first Muhammadan king of Mālwa, and the son of Dilāwar Khān Ghori who was governor of that place from the time of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1401, son of Firoz Shāh Tughlaq, king of Delhi. After his father's death, which happened about the year A.D. 1405, A.H. 808, taking advantage of the times, he became entirely independent and assumed the title of Sultān Hoshang Shāh. He reigned 30 lunar years, and died on the 17th July, A.D. 1434, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 837. He was buried in a stone vault, and a splendid mausoleum of

white marble was built over it which is still to be seen at Mandō. The date of his death is to be found in the three last words of a tetrastich translated thus by General Briggs.

When death had sealed the Hoshang's fate,  
And he prepared to tread on Lethe's shore,  
I asked a poet to record the date,

Who briefly said, "Shāh Hoshang is no more."

He was succeeded by his son Sultān Muhammad Shāh, who was poisoned after a reign of one year and nine months by Mahmūd Khān (the son of his Wazīr), who took the title of Mahmūd Shāh and ascended the throne of Mālwa on Tuesday the 15th May, A.D. 1436, 29th Shawwāl, A.H. 839.

*List of the kings of Mālwa, whose capitals were Dhār, Mandō or Shādiābād.*

Dilāwar Khān Ghori, governor.

Hoshang Shāh Ghori.

Muhammad Shāh Ghori (also called Ghazni Khān).

Mahmūd Shāh Khiljī.

Sultān Ghayās-uddin Khiljī.

Sultān Nāsir-uddin Khiljī.

Sultān Mahmūd II. the last of the Khiljīs.

In his time Mālwa was incorporated with the kingdom of Gujrat by Bahādūr Shāh (about A.D. 1523).

**Hoshdar Khan (هوشدار خان)**, a title

of Hidāyat-ullāh Khān, the son of Irādāt Khān Wāzah. He was honoured with this title by the emperor Farrukh-siyar, and after his father's death with that of Irādāt Khān and the Faujdārī of Dūhipereya in the province of Mālwa. In the sixth year of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, he attended Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah to the Deccan, and after the victory over Mubāriz Khān, was appointed Diwān of the Deccan with the rank of 4000. He was afterwards appointed governor of Kulbarga in the Deccan and died in the year A.D. 1744, A.H. 1157. He had many sons, most of whom died in his lifetime. His eldest surviving son, Hāfez Khān, succeeded him in the government of Kulbarga which he held at that time. Shāh-nawāz Khān wrote the *Māsir-ul-Umra*, or *Biography of Nobility*.

**Hoshmand Begam (هوشمند بیگم)**,

daughter of Sultān Khuro, married to Prince Hushang, the son of prince Dāniāl in the year A.H. 1035.

**Hujjat (حجت)**, poetical name of

Nāsir Khuro, which see.

**Hujjat-ul-Islam (حجت الاسلام)**, a

title of Muhammad Ghazzālī, a celebrated doctor of the Muslimān law.

[*Vide* Ghazzālī.]

**Huma (هما)**, poetical name of Sayyad

Imtiyāz Khān, a son of Mo'tmid Khān, and a brother of Sayyad Ahmad whose *Wakhallus* was Zamīr. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Humai, Queen (همای),** was the

daughter of Bahman, who is also called Ardisher Darāzdašt (Artaxerxes Longimanus of the Greeks). She succeeded her father as queen of Persia, in the fourth century before Christ. She built the city called Simrah, which the author of the *Labā Tawarikh* says, bore also the name of Simireh, and is the same which is at this day called Jarbadakan. The Persian authors state, that when she ascended the throne, she was pregnant by her own father. Shame led her to conceal this circumstance; and the child, of which she was delivered, was given over to a nurse to be put to death. The life of the child, however, was miraculously preserved; and the unnatural mother first recognised her son when his fortune and valour had advanced him to the rank of a victorious general in her army. Humāi immediately resigned the crown to him, and retired to a private life after she had reigned 32 years. Her son reigned about 12 years, and is called by the Persians Dārā or Dārāb I.

**Humam, Hakim (همام حکیم),** brother

of Hakim Abū'l Fatha Gilāni, a well educated and learned man in the service of the emperor Akbar. He was sent by that monarch on an embassy, in company with Sayyad Sadr Jahān, to Abdullāh Khān Uzbek, ruler of Khurāsān, about the year A.D. 1589, A.H. 997. He died in A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004, and left two sons, Hakim Sādiq and Hakim Khūshhāl.

**Humam (همام),** poetical name of

Kamāl-uddīn Muhammad bin-Abdul-Wahhāb, styled by Arabshāh, "One of the most illustrious doctors of the member of the Sādāt," that is to say, of the race of Ali. He lived in the time of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) and died in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861. He is author of a Commentary on the Hidāya. His proper name is Kamāl-uddīn Muhammad al-Siwāsi, which see.

**Humam Tabrezi, Khwaja (همام),**

(تبریزی), a celebrated Persian poet of

Tauris or Tabrez, and author of a collection of Rubāis or quatrains verses called *Rubāyat Mir Humām*. He was a contemporary and rival wit of Shāikh Sa'di. Meeting Sa'di one day in a bath, Humām, observing Sa'di to be very bald, presented to him a basin with the bottom upwards; asked him "Why do the heads of the people of Shiraz resemble this?" Sa'di, having turned the basin with the empty side upwards, replied, "First tell me, why do the heads of the people of Tabrez resemble this?" Many other anecdotes are related of them. Humām died in the reign of Aljaitū, emperor of the Mughals, in A.D. 1313, A.H. 713, and was buried at Tabrez. He is also called Khwāja Humām-uddīn Tabrezi.

**Humam-uddin Tabrezi (همام الدین)**

(تبریزی). *Vide* Humām Tabrezi.

**Humayun (همایون نصیر الدین محمد),**

emperor of Hindūstān, surnamed Nasir-uddīn Muhammad, was the eldest son of the emperor Bābar Shāh, was born at Kābul on the night of Tuesday the 7th March, A.D. 1508, 4th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 913, and his mother's name was Māham Begam. He succeeded his father on the throne at Āgra on the 26th December, A.D. 1530, 6th Jumāda I. A.H. 937, and conferred the government of Kābul, Qandahār, Ghāzni, and the Panjāb on his brother Mirzā Kamirān; to Mirzā Askari he gave the government of Sarkār Sambhal, to Mirzā Hādāl, Sarkār Alwal, and the government of Badakhshān to Mirzā Sulaimān, the son of Khān Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Sulṭān Abū Sa'id. Humāyūn was defeated the first time by Sher Khān (afterwards Sher Shāh) in a battle fought on the banks of the Chaunsa in Behār on the 26th June, A.D. 1539, 9th Šafar, A.H. 946, and the second time at Qannoḡ on the 17th May, A.D. 1540, 10th Muharram, A.H. 967. The capital no longer afforded him a place of refuge; even his brothers became his enemies, and would not grant him shelter in their provinces. He fled from one place to another, subject at times to the greatest hardships; and was at last obliged to quit the kingdom and seek an asylum in Persia, where he arrived in July, A.D. 1544, A.H. 951, and was hospitably and honorably entertained for some time by Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, who assisted him with troops. During the absence of Humāyūn, which extended to a period of fifteen years, five kings ascended the throne of Dehli, viz. Sher Shāh, his son Salim Shāh, Muhammad Shāh Adilī, Ibrāhīm Khān, and Sikandar Shāh. Humāyūn having overcome his brothers at Kābul and Qandahār, commenced his march from the former city in the month of January, A.D. 1555, Šafar, A.H. 962, towards India. He took the Panjāb, and advancing towards Dehli defeated Sikandar Shāh on the 22nd June, A.D. 1555, 2nd Shabān, A.H. 962, in a battle fought at Sarhind. Sikandar, after his defeat, fled to the mountains of Sewālik, and Humāyūn having reached Dehli in triumph, became a second time emperor of Hindūstān. Bairām Khān (q.v.), to whose valour and talent the king was principally indebted for his restoration, was rewarded with the first offices in the state with the title of Khān Khānān. The year of this victory was found by Bairām Khān to be contained in the words, "The sword of Humāyūn." Seven months after this victory, on the 21st January, A.D. 1556, as Humāyūn was coming down at the time of evening prayers from the terrace of the Library at Dehli, he fell headlong down the steps, and died on the 25th January, A.D. 1556, 11th Rabi' I. A.H. 963. The words "Alas! my sovereign fell from the terrace," are the English of the line recording the year of his demise. He was buried at Kiloghāri,



a distance of four kos from the city of Shāh-jānābād on the banks of the river Jumna; and a splendid monument was erected over his remains some years after by his son Akbar, who succeeded him. Humāyūn died at the age of 49, after a reign of 25 years, including the fifteen years of his banishment from his capital. The foundation of his mausoleum was laid in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, was superintended by Hājī Begam, mother of Akbar, and was finished in 16 years at a cost of 15 lakhs of rupees. Farrukh-siyar, 'Alamgīr II. Dārā Shikōh and other princes are also buried in this mausoleum, where the last of the dynasty took refuge in 1857 (see above, *in voc.* Bahādūr Shāh II). Humāyūn, after his death, received the title of Jannat 'Ashiāni.

[For Humāyūn's character *vide* Keene's *Sketch of the History of Hindūstān*.]

### Humayun, Amir (همایون امیر), of

Isfārān, a poet who went early in life to Tabrez, and was supported by Qāzi 'Isa, and Sulṭān Yā'qūb, who called him Khuro Sāni, that is, the second Khuro and Khuro Kōchak. After the death of his patron, he went to Kāshān and died there in A.D. 1496, A.H. 902. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

### Humayun Shah, Bahmani, Sultan

(همایون شاه بهمنی سلطان), surnamed Zālim, or the Cruel, was the eleventh king of the Bahmani dynasty. He succeeded his father Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn II. Bahmanī in the year A.D. 1458, A.H. 862, and causing his brother Hasan Khān's eyes to be put out, ascended the throne of the Deccan. According to the will of his father, he conferred the office of Wakil-us-Saltanat on Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān, with the title of Malik-ut-Tajjār and the government of Ikjāpūr. He was an unjust prince and a great tyrant, on which account he was surnamed "the Cruel." He reigned 3 years 6 months and 6 days, and was murdered with one stroke of a heavy club on the 1st September, A.D. 1461, 28th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 865, during a fit of intoxication, by his own servants, who were wearied out with his inhuman cruelties. He was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Nizām Shāh, then only eight years of age. See above *in voc.* Bahmani.

### Hunain (حنين), surname of Abū

Zaid 'Abdur Rahmān Hunain, son of Is-hāq, son of Hunsin, was a celebrated Christian physician who translated many books out of the Greek into Syriac and Arabic.

### Hurmuz or Hurmuzd I. (هرمز یا)

(هرمز), the third king of Persia, of the Sāsānian race, was the son of Shāhpūr I. whom he succeeded in A.D. 272. He is the Hormisdas of the Greek authors, and is said to have resembled, both in person and character, his grandfather (*v.* Ardisher Babegān). The mother of this monarch was the daughter

of Māhrukh, a petty prince, whom Ardisher had put to death, and whose family he had persecuted, because an astrologer had predicted that a descendant of Māhrukh should attain the throne of Persia. This lady had fled to the tents of a shepherd, where she was seen by Shāhpūr when hunting. This prince became enamoured, and married her privately. His father Ardisher, going one day unexpectedly to his son's house, saw young Hurmuz. He was greatly pleased with the appearance of the child and made inquiries, which compelled Shāhpūr to confess all that had happened. The joy of the old king was excessive. "The prediction of the astrologers," he exclaimed, "which gave me such alarm is, thank God, confirmed, and a descendant of Māhrukh shall succeed to my crown." Hurmuz was a virtuous prince, but reigned only one year and ten days. He died about the year A.D. 273, and was succeeded by his son Bahrām I.

### Hurmuz or Hurmuzd II. (هرمزد ثانی),

the eighth king of Persia of the Sāsānian race. He succeeded his father Narsī about the year A.D. 303, ruled Persia seven years and five months and died A.D. 310. No events of any consequence occurred during the reign of this prince. At his death he left no son; and the kingdom was on the point of being thrown into confusion, when it was declared that one of the ladies in the harem was pregnant, and that there were certain indications of the embryo being a male. When the child was brought forth, it was named Shāhpūr, and every care was taken to give the young sovereign an education suited to his high duties.

### Hurmuz or Hurmuzd III. (هرمزد ثالث),

the second son of Yezdijard II. succeeded his father, of whom he was always the favourite, A.D. 456. His elder brother Fīroz, though at first compelled to fly across the Oxus, soon returned to assert his right at the head of a large army, which aided by a general defection of the Persians, who deserted his weak brother, obtained an easy victory, and the unfortunate Hurmuz was, after a short reign of little more than one year, dethroned and put to death A.D. 457.

### Hurmuz or Hurmuzd IV. (هرمزد رابع),

(the Hormisdas III. of the Greeks) was declared successor to his father the great Chosroes, surnamed Nausherwān the Just, and ascended the throne of Persia A.D. 579. His subjects revolted against him at the instigation of Bahrām Chobin or Varanes, his general, whom he had offended by sending him a female dress because he had been defeated by the Romans. They confined Hurmuz and put out his eyes to disqualify him from ascending the throne, and soon after put him to death A.D. 590. His son Khuro Purvez having collected a force to oppose Bahrām, who with the intention of taking the government into his own hands was advancing towards Madāin, was defeated,

and with great difficulty effected his escape to the territories of the Romans (Greeks), from whose emperor, Maurice, he met with the most friendly and hospitable reception. Bahrām Chobin took possession of the vacant government, but his rule was short, for within eight months from the period of his taking possession of Madāin, he was defeated by an army of Romans and Persians commanded by Khuro, and fled to Tartary.

**Husain** (حسين), poetical name of

Muzaffar Husain, an author who is also called Shahid or Martyr. He is the author of the work called *Kayās-us-Sālikim*.

**Husain Ali Khan Bahadur** (حسين علي خان بهادر), second son of

Alahwirdi Khān, a nobleman of high rank who served under the emperor 'Alamgir, and died on the 3rd October, A.D. 1686, 25th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1097, a day after the fort of Bijāpūr was taken. See above in *roc.* Alahwirdi.

**Husain Ali Khan, Sayyad** (حسين علي خان سيد), Amīr-ul-Umrā.

*Fide* Abdullāh Khān (Sayyad).

**Husain-bin-Alim** (حسين بن عليم),

author of the *Nuzhat-ul-Arwāh*, containing interesting anecdotes of the most celebrated Sūfis.

[*Fide* Husain-bin-Hasan-al-Hasani.]

**Husain - bin - Hasan - al - Husaini**

(حسين بن حسن الحسيني), a native

of Ghūr and author of several works, viz. *Kanz-ul-Ramūz*, *Sī Nama*, *Nuzhat-ul-Arwāh*, *Zād-ul-Musāfarin*, *Tarab-ul-Majālis*, *Ruh-ul-Arwāh*, *Sirāt-ul-Mustaqim*, and of a *Dīwān* in Arabic and Persian. He died, says Jāmi, in the year A.D. 1317, A.H. 717, and is buried at Herāt. Firishṭa calls him Amīr Husaini Sādāt and says that he with his father Sayyad Najm-uddin came to India as merchants and became the disciples of Shaikh Bahā-uddin Zikaria at Multan, and died at Herāt on 1st December, A.D. 1318, 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 718.

**Husain - bin - Muhammad, as - Sa -**

**ma'ani** (حسين بن محمد السمعاني),

author of the *Khazānat-al-Muftin*, which contains a large quantity of decisions, and is a book of some authority in India. It was completed in A.D. 1339, A.H. 740.

**Husain Dost Sambhali, Mir** (حسين دوست سمبھلي مير)

(دوست سمبھلي مير), son of Abū Tālib of Sambhal. He is the author of a

biography of poets called *Tazkira Husaini*, which appears to have been compiled a few years after the death of Muhammad Shāh the emperor of Delhi, who died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161.

**Husain Ghaznawi** (حسين غزنوي),

author of the story of Padmāwat in Persian poetry called *Qissai Padmāwat*.

**Husain Hallaj, Shaikh** (حسين حلاج), the son of Mansūr Hallāj.

(شيخ), Many fables have been invented to account for the imprudence of this wise teacher. One of these states, that he observed his sister go out every evening; he followed her; having seen her communicate with the Hūries, and receive from these celestial nymphs a cup of nectar, he insisted on drinking one or two drops that remained of this celestial liquor. His sister told him he could not contain it, and that it would cause his death. He persisted; from the moment that he swallowed it he kept exclaiming "An-ul-Haq!" that is, "I am the truth!" till he was put to death.

[*Fide* Mansūr Hallāj.]

**Husaini** (حسيني), author of the

*Asmāi Husaini* and *Maktūbāt Husaini*.

**Husain - ibn - Muin - uddin Maibadi**

(حسين ابن معين الدين ميبدي),

author of a work on religion, entitled *Fawātah*.

**Husaini Fathi-Ali**, a Sūfi of Delhi,

author of a biographical dictionary published 1750-1. Mentioned as still living in 1806 by Qasim of Agra (*q.v.*).

**Husain, Imam** (حسين امام), the

second son of 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muhammad. He was born at Medina in January, A.D. 626, Shabān, A.H. 4, and was the third Imām of the race of 'Alī. Having refused to acknowledge Yazid the son of Mu'awia for the lawful Khālif, he was obliged to leave Medina and to fly to Mecca, but was overtaken on his way and killed by order of Ubaidullāh-ibn-Zayād, one of Yazid's captains, on the 10th October, A.D. 680, 10th Muharram, A.H. 61. When his head was brought to Ubaidullāh at Kūfa, he struck it over the mouth with a stick, and treated it with great contempt. He then sent it along with his family, who were made captives, to Damascus, where Yazid then reigned. The day on which he was killed is still a great day amongst the Musalmāns. He is buried at a place called Karbala in Babylonian Iraq or Chaldaea near Kūfa. Some pretend to show that Husain's head was buried near the river of Karbala; others say that there are

no other traces of it remaining. However, the first Sultān of the race of Boyvīdes built on that spot a sumptuous monument, which is visited to this very day with great devotion by the Muslimāns. It is called "Gunbaz Faiz," or the dome of grace.

**Husain Jalayer, Sultan** (حسین جلاير), grandson of Amīr Hasan

Buzurg, succeeded his father Sultān Awes Jalāyer to the throne of Baghdād in October, A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, and lost his life in an action with his brother Sultān Ahmad, in A.D. 1382, A.H. 784.

[*Vide* Hasan Buzurg.]

**Husain Kashi** (حسین کاشی), an author, who died in A.D. 1544, A.H. 951.

**Husain, Kashmiri** (حسین کشمیری), author of the Persian work entitled *Hidāyat-ul-'Amī*, the Guide to the Blind, containing essays on various religious subjects, Sūfī doctrines, etc.

**Husain Khonsari** (حسین خونساری) was one of the celebrated philosophers of Persia, surnamed from his birth-place Khonsār, a town between Teheran and Kashan. He flourished in the latter part of the 17th century.

**Husain Langa I.** (حسین لنگا), third king of Multān, succeeded his father Quth-uddin Mahmūd Langa in A.D. 1469, A.H. 874. He entered into a treaty of alliance with Sikandar Lodi, king of Delhi, and died about the year A.D. 904, or according to some, on Sunday the 28th August, A.D. 1502, 26th Šafar, A.H. 908, after a reign of 30 or 34 years. He was succeeded by his grandson Mahmūd Khān Langa. Firīšta says that the *Tauārīkh Bahādur Shāhī*, which contains the history of this prince, is full of errors, and the author of the *Mirat-Sikandari* declares it to be absolutely unintelligible.

**Husain Langa II.** (حسین لنگا), fifth and last king of Multān, was, after the death of his father Mahmūd Khān Langa in 1524, raised to the throne, although a minor. He was only a pageant in the hands of his sister's husband, Shujāa'-ul-Mulk, who assumed the office of protector. Shāh Husain Arghūn, king of Thatta, under the orders of the emperor Bābar Shāh, soon after besieged the place, which was at length, in the year A.D. 1526, A.H. 932, carried by escalade, after a siege of fifteen months. Husain Arghūn having nominated one Lashkar Khān his deputy, returned to Thatta. When Bābar Shāh, during his illness, abdicated the throne in favour of his son Humāyūn, the latter prince gave the Panjāb in jāgir to Mirzā

Kāmran his brother, who on his arrival at Lāhore sent for Lashkar Khān and made over the district of Kābul to him, in lieu of that of Multān, since which time the kingdom of Multān has continued a province of the empire of Delhi.

**Husain Marwi** (حسین مروی). *Vide* Khwāja Husain Marwī.

**Husain Maibazi, Muin-uddin** (حسین ميبذی معين الدين), author of the *Sajjanal-ul-Arwāh*, or *Mirror of Spirits*, a selection from the Persian and Turkī poets. He flourished in the tenth century of the Hijra.

**Husain Mashhadi** (حسین مشهدی), a Persian poet.

**Husain Mirza** (حسین مرزا). *Vide* Sultān Husain Mirzā.

**Husain Muammal, Mir** (حسین معمای میر), a celebrated punster who died in the year A.D. 1498, A.H. 904.

**Husain Muin-uddin** (حسین معين الدين), author of the *Fawātah Saba* on Theology.

**Husain Naqshi, Mulla** (حسین نقشی ملا), a learned Musalmān of Delhi, who was a good poet and an excellent engraver in the time of the emperor Akbar. He died on the 16th July, A.D. 1581, 14th Jumāda II. A.H. 989.

**Husain Nizam Shah I.** (حسین نظام شاه) ascended the throne of Ahmad-nagar in the Deccan in the 30th year of his age, after the death of his father Burhān Nizām Shāh I. in the year A.D. 1554, A.H. 961. In A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, an alliance was formed between him and the three Sultāns, viz. 'Alī 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr, Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh of Gōlkanda and Amir Barid of Admadabād Bidar, against Rāmraj, Rāja of Bijanagar, who was defeated and slain. Husain Nizām Shāh died eleven days after his return from this expedition, on Wednesday the 6th June, A.D. 1565, 7th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 972, and his son Murtazā Nizām Shāh succeeded him. The death of Nizām Shāh has been commemorated in the following chronogram: "The sun of the Deccan has become obscured."

Husain Nizam Shah II. (حسین نظام)

(شاه ثانی), a nominal prince of the Nizām Shāhī dynasty.

[*Vide* Fatha Khān, the son of Mālik 'Ambar.]

Husain Sabzwari (حسین سبزواری),

a native of Sabzwār, and author of the works entitled *Latā'ef Wazā'ef* and *Rāhat-ul-Arwāh*, books on Sūfism, containing the best means of obtaining salvation and rules for moral conduct.

Husain Sadat, Mir (حسین سادات)

(میر). *Vide* Husain-bin-Hasan-al-Husaini.

Husain Shah (حسین شاه), of Bengal.

*Vide* 'Alā-uddin Husain Shāh.

Husain Shah Lohani, Pir (حسین)

(شاه لوهانی پیر), a Muhammadan saint whose tomb is in Mūnghir, where both Hindūs and Muhammadans make offerings especially on their marriages and other special occasions.

Husain Shah Sharqi, Sultan (حسین)

(شاه شرقی سلطان), ascended the throne of Jaunpūr after his brother Muhammad Shāh, who was slain in battle about the year A.D. 1452, A.H. 856. He fought several battles with Bahlōl Lodi, the king of Delhi, and was at last defeated, and so closely pursued that he left his horse and escaped on foot. The army of Delhi advanced without any other check to Jaunpūr, which fell to the arms of Bahlōl, while Husain Shāh, abandoning his capital, was obliged to content himself with a small tract of country yielding only a revenue of five lakhs of rupees. Bahlōl having delivered over Jaunpūr and its kingdom to his own son Bārbak, enjoined him not to deprive Husain Shah of the small tract to which he was confined, terming it his family estate. This event took place about the year A.D. 1476, A.H. 881, and the subversion of the Sharqi dynasty may be dated from that year. The reign of Husain Shāh lasted for a period of 19 lunar years. Some years after the death of Bahlōl Lodi (which happened in A.D. 1489, A.H. 894) Husain Shāh incited the prince Bārbak to rise up against his brother Sikandar Lodi, king of Delhi, and wrest the government out of his hands; but Bārbak was defeated in the first action and retired to Jaunpūr, to which place he was pursued by the king. Jaunpūr fell shortly after, and was added to the kingdom of Delhi. Husain Shāh was now induced to seek refuge with 'Alā-uddin Pūrbi, king of Bengal, by whom he was

treated with the respect due to his station till his death, which took place in A.D. 1499, A.H. 905. With him the royal line of Jaunpūr was extinguished.

Husain Shah, Sayyad (حسین شاه)

(سید), author of the story of Bahram

Gūr, entitled *Hasht Gulshast*, which he made into prose from the *Hasht Bahisht* of Amīr Khusrō in the year A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, on the requisition of M. Charles Perron, who served under Daulat Rāo Sindhia.

[*Vide* Hak-ik-at.]

Husain - uddin Husain - bin - Ali

(حسین الدین حسین بن علی), who

is said to have been a pupil of Burhān-uddin 'Alī, was the first who wrote a commentary on the Hidāya, entitled the *Nihāya*.

Husain Waez, Maulana (حسین واعظ)

(مولانا), surnamed Kāshifi, was a man

of consequence in the time of Sultān Husain Mirzā, surnamed Abū'l Ghāzi Bahādur of Khurāsān, and held the office of sacred herald in the city of Herāt till the Hijri year 910, on the last day of which he expired, i.e. on the 3rd June, A.D. 1505, 30th Zil-hijja, A.H. 910. He is the author of a commentary on the Qurān, commonly called *Tafsīr Husaini*, which he entitled *Mawāhib 'Ulāt*, also of one entitled *Jawāhir-ut-Tafsīr*. Besides these, he wrote several other works, amongst which are the *Rouzat-ush-Shuhadā*, an excellent history of Muhammad with a minute detail of the battle of Karbala, dedicated to Sultān Husain Mirzā in A.D. 1501, an abridgment of which is called *Dah Majlis*. His *Akhlaq Muhsini* is a very valuable system of Ethics, treating upon worship, prayer, patience, hope, chastity, etc., dedicated to the same Sultān A.D. 1494, A.H. 900, the title of which gives the year of its completion. The *Anwār Suheli*, *Rays of the star Canopus*, is a translation of Pilpay's Fables in Persian, dedicated to Amīr Shaikh Ahmad Suheli, seal-bearer to the Sultān. He calls himself in this book Maulāna Husain-bin-'Alī-al-Waez surnamed Kāshifi. He also made an abridgment of Moulwī Rāmī's Musnawī which he called *Lubb-i-Labāb*. He is also the author of the works called *Makhzan-ul-Inshā*, *Sabq Kāshifa* (on astrology), *Anwār Qāsimi*, *Matla'-ul-Anwār*, and of a collection of Anecdotes called *Latā'if-ut-Tawā'ef*. This author is by some writers called Kamāl-uddin Husain-al-Wā'ez-al-Kāshifi-us-Subzwāri.

Huzuri, Mir (حضور میر), son of

Amīr Sayyid 'Alī Muhtasib. He lived in the time of Shāh Isma'il Safwi, and wrote a chronogram on his accession to the throne of Persia in the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He is the author of a Diwān.

## IBN-A

**Ibn-Abi Tal** (ابن ابى طي), author of the work called *Kitāb Ar Rauzatain*.

**Ibn-Abu Usaiba, Muwaffiq-uddin Abu'l Abbas Ahmad** (ابن ابوعسب), author (موفق الدين ابوالعباس احمد)

of the Arabic work called *Ayūn-al-Anbū-fī-Tabqāt-ul-Atibbā*, i.e. Fountains of information respecting the classes of Physicians. This book was translated by the author into Arabic from the Sanskrit at the commencement of the 13th century of our era. In the 12th chapter of this work, he gives an account of all the Physicians who were from India. Of one, whom he calls Kanka-al-Hindī, he says: He was skilful as a philosopher amongst ancient philosophers of India, and one of the greatest of men. He investigated the art of physic, the power of medicines, the nature of compound substances, and the properties of simple substances. He was the most learned of all men in the form of the universe, the composition of the heavenly bodies, and the motions of the planets. An extract from the above work is given in the *Jour. of the Royal As. Soc.* No. 11, by the Rev W. Cureton with remarks by Professor H. H. Wilson. Ibn-Abū Usaiba died in A.D. 1269, A.H. 668.

**Ibn-Amin** (ابن امين). *Vide* Ibn-Yamin or Amīr Mahmūd.

**Ibn-'Arabi** (ابن عربى), surname of

Shaikh Muhi-uddin Abū 'Abdullāh-bin-Muhammad-bin-'Alī-al-Tāi-al-Hatimī-al-Andalusī, a celebrated doctor of Damascus to whom, the Muhammadans pretend, was dictated or inspired, or sent from heaven, by their prophet in the year A.D. 1229, a book of mystical divinity, called *Fasūs-ul-Hakam*. It contains 27 Hukams or Instructions; each of which is attributed to one of the ancient patriarchs or prophets, excepting the last, which belongs to Muhammad, and is entitled *Hakam Fardiyāt Muhammadiat*. The Muslim doctors are very much divided as to the merit of this work; for some praise it, and others absolutely reject it as being full of superstition and falsehood. He is also the author of several other works, one of which is called *Fatūhāt Makkia*. He died in A.D.

## IBN-D

1240, A.H. 638.—There appears to be another Ibn-'Arabī, who died in Sarmanrae, in Baghdād, in the year A.D. 1040, or A.H. 431, and who was also an author of several works.

**Ibn-Arabshah** (ابن عربشاد), surname

of Ahmad-bin-Muhammad, a native of Damascus, who besides a collection of Tales, wrote several other works in a very polished style, the most celebrated of which is a history of the Life of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) entitled *Ajāeb-ul-Maqdūr*. He died at Damascus in the year A.D. 1450, A.H. 854.

[Also called Arab Shāh (q.v.).]

**Ibn-'Asir** (ابن اثير), al-Shaibānī Majid-

uddin, also called Jazari, a most celebrated Arabian author, of whom we have several works. He is the author of the Arabian work on Jurisprudence entitled *Jāma'-ul-Uṣūl*, a work having great authority. Another of his works is called *Kamil-ut-Tawarīkh*. He is also known as Abū'l Sa'adat, Mubārik-bin-Asir-al-Jazari, commonly called Ibn-Asir. He died A.D. 1209, A.H. 606.

[*Vide* Jazari.]

**Ibn-'Askar** (ابن عسكر), an author who wrote the history of Damascus.

**Ibn-Babawia** (ابن بابويه). *Vide* Abū Ja'far Muhammad bin-'Alī-bin-Bābawia.

**Ibn-Batuta** (ابن بطوته), the Arab

traveller whom Muhammad Tughlaq (q.v.) made Judge of Dehli, was the author of the work called *Travels of Ibn-Batuta*, which has been translated from the Arabic by the Rev. S. Lee, B.D. London, 1829. Ibn-Batuta performed his pilgrimage to Mecca in A.D. 1332, A.H. 732. His work contains few facts concerning Arabia. His whole account of Mecca is, "Māy God ennoble it."

**Ibn-Bauwab** (ابن بواب). *Vide* Bauwāb.

**Ibn-Dahan** (ابن دهانه). *Vide* Dāhān.

**Ibn-Darastuya** (ابن درستیویه), commonly called so, but his proper name is Abū Muḥammad 'Abdullāh, the son of Ja'far, a very learned Muslim who died A.D. 958, A.H. 347, at Baghdad.

**Ibn-Dured** (ابن درید), author of a dictionary and of a work entitled *Gharīb-ul-Qurān*, which is also called *Jamhira*. He died at Baghdad in A.D. 933, A.H. 321.

**Ibn-Fakhr-uddin Anju** (ابن فخرالدین), author of the *Farkang Jahāngiri*. Vide Jamal-uddin Husain Anjū.

**Ibn-Farat** (ابن فرات), author of the *Geographical Memoirs of Egypt*.

**Ibn-Farghanī** (ابن فرغانی), Shaikh Abū 'Bakr Wasiti, a saint, who died about A.H. 320.

**Ibn-Fouraq** (ابن فوق). Vide Fouraq.

**Ibn-Ghayas** (ابن غیاث). Vide Kamāl-uddin Muhammad (Khawāja).

**Ibn-Hajar, Shahab-uddin** (ابن حجر), son of 'Alī 'Usqalānī, an Arabian author who wrote more than a hundred books, among which are *Liṣān-ul-Miṣr* and *Aṣṣiba*. He died in A.D. 1449, A.H. 853.  
[Vide Shahāb-uddin Abū'l Faḥl al-'Usqalānī.]

**Ibn-Hajar Yehsami** or **Yehthami** (ابن حجر یهسمی), son of Badr-uddin, author of the work called *Sawāiq Muḥriqa*, and several other books. He died in A.D. 1566, A.H. 974.

**Ibn-Hajib** (ابن حاجب), an Arabian author of several works. He died at Alexandria in the year A.D. 1248, A.H. 646. He is the author of the two commentaries called *Kāfi* and *Shāfi*.

**Ibn-Hanbalī** (ابن حنبل), surname of Muhammad-bin-Ibrāhīm Hanbalī, author of the *Uddat-ul-Ḥiṣṣ* or *Umdat-ul-Ma'āshih*, a book of Arithmetic. He died A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, and is the author of several other works.

**Ibn-Hasham** (ابن هشام), the author of the *Strat-ul-Rasūl* or *Biography of the Prophet*. His native place was Old Cairo, where he died in A.D. 828, A.H. 213. An abridgment of his work was made at Damascus in A.D. 1307, A.H. 707, by one Ahmad Ibn-Ibrāhīm.

**Ibn-Hasham** (ابن هشام بن یوسف), son of Yūsuf, author of several Arabic works, among which are *Tauzih*, *Sharāḥ Alfa*, etc. He died A.D. 1361, A.H. 762.

**Ibn-Hibban** (ابن حبان), whose proper name was Asir-uddin Muhammad, the son of Yūsuf. Was the author of several works. He died at Damascus in the year A.D. 1344, A.H. 745.

**Ibn-Hilal** (ابن هلال), also called 'Alāī, is the author of a work entitled *Minhāj-ul-Talibin*, which is also called *Turīkh 'Alāī*, and is dedicated to Shāh Shujā' Kirmānī.

**Ibn-Houbal** (ابن هوبل), a celebrated physician and author, who died in the year A.D. 1213.

**Ibn-Houkal** (ابن هوکل), an Arabian, and author of the work entitled *Ashkāt-ul-Bilād*, containing maps and geographical description of several countries which he wrote in the year A.D. 977, A.H. 367.

**Ibn-Humam** (ابن همام), author of a Commentary on the *Hidāya*, entitled *Fath-ul-Qadir*, which is also called *Sharāḥ Hidāya*. He died in the year A.D. 1457, A.H. 861. He is also called Humām, which see.

**Ibn-Husam** (ابن حسام), of Khawāf, surname of Shams-uddin Muhammad, author of an heroic poem in praise of 'Alī, containing the principal events of his life, his disputes, wars, etc., entitled *Aḥwār Nāma*. He died A.D. 1470, A.H. 875.

**Ibn-Ibad** (ابن عباد), surname of Abū'l Qasim Ismā'il Kāfi, who was wazīr and first minister of state to the Sultān Muwāyyad-uddaula and Fakhr-uddaula of the race of Būya. He died A.D. 995, A.H. 385, and is said to have left a library consisting of 112,000 volumes, and to have passed for the most generous and most liberal man of his time. He was also styled Kāfi-ul-Kāfāt.

**Ibn-Imad (ابن عماد)**, a poet of

Khurāsān who flourished in the latter end of the 14th century of the Christian Era. He resided in Shirāz, and is author of a *Diwān* or a love story, called *Dah Nāma*, in Persian.

**Ibn-Jinni (ابن جنی)**, whose proper

name was Abū'l Fatha 'Usmām, a learned Musalmān, but blind of one eye. He died at Baghlād A.D. 1002, A.H. 392.

**Ibn-Jouzi (ابن جوزی)**. *Vide* Abū'l

Farah-ibn-Jouzi.

**Ibn-Kamal Pasha (ابن کمال پاشا)**,

surname of Mufti Shams-uddīn Ahmad-bin-Sulaimān, author of the *Sharah Hadis-al-'Arbain*. He died A.D. 1533, A.H. 940.

**Ibn-Khaldun (ابن خلدون)**, the

African philosopher. His name and titles are in Arabic: "Walī-uddīn Abū Zaid 'Abdurrahman - bin - Muhammad - al - Hazramī - al - Ishbili," but he is better known by the single patronymic name of Ibn - Khaldūn. His father surnamed Khaldūn was a native of Amazirg or Berber (in Africa), but his wife, descending from a family of the Arabian province Hazramāt, made her son adopt the surname of Al-Hazramī. He was born in Tunis in the year A.D. 1332, and passed his youth in Egypt. He then served a short time under 'Iaimūr, as chief justice at Damascus. He returned to Egypt, where he became Supreme Judge, and died in the year A.D. 1406. His principal and most remarkable work is the history of the Arabs, the Persians, and the Berbers. The whole composition is commonly called *Tarikh-ibn-Khaldūn*.

**Ibn-Khallikan (ابن خلیکان)**, whose

full name is Shams-uddīn Abū'l Abbās Ahmad-ibn - Muhammad - ibn - Abu Bakr - ibn Khallikān, drew his descent from a family of Balkh. This very eminent scholar and follower of Shāfi'i doctrines, was born at Arbela, but resided at Damascus, where he had filled the place of chief Qāzi till the year A.D. 1281, A.H. 680, when he was dismissed, and from that time till the day of his death he never went out of doors. He was a man of the greatest reputation for learning, versed in various sciences, and highly accomplished; he was a scholar, a poet, a compiler, and an historian. By his talents and writings, he merited the honourable title of "the most learned man," and was an able historian. His celebrated biographical work called the *Wafāt-ul-Aiyān*, or deaths of eminent men, is considered the acme of perfection. This work was translated from the Arabic by

Baron McGuckin De Slane, Member of the Council of the Asiatic Society of Paris, etc., and published in A.D. 1842. The work is in four volumes 4to, and in English. It was printed in Paris for the Oriental Translation Fund of London. This translation is a most valuable work to those who wish to gain a knowledge of the legal literature of the Muhammadans, as the translator has added to the text numerous learned notes, replete with curious and interesting information relating to the Muhammadan law and lawyers. Ibn-Khallikān was born on Thursday the 22nd September, A.D. 1211, 11th Rabi' II. A.H. 608, and died on Thursday the 31st October, A.D. 1282, 26th Rajab, A.H. 681, aged 73 lunar years, in the Najibiya College at Damascus and was interred at Mount Kāsiyūn.

**Ibn-Khurdadbih (ابن خردادبه)**, an

historian, who died about the year A.D. 912.

[*Vide* Khurdāziba.]

**Ibn-Maja (ابن ماجه)**, whose proper

name is Abū Abdullah Muhammad - bin - Yazid - bin - Māja - al - Qazwīnī, was the author of a collection of traditions, and of a commentary on the Qurān. The first, which is entitled *Kitab-us-Sunan*, is the sixth book of the Sunna, and is commonly called *Sunan Ibn-Māja*. Ibn-Māja was born in the year A.D. 824, A.H. 209, and died in A.D. 886, A.H. 273.

**Ibn-Malik (ابن مالک)**. *Vide* Abū

Abdullāh-ibn-Mālik.

**Ibn-Maqla (ابن مقله)**, wazīr of the

khaliḥ al-Qāhīr Billāh of Baghdād, whom, with the consent of other Umras, he deposed and having deprived him of sight raised Al-Rāzī Billāh to the throne. Not long after, his hands and tongue were cut off by the order of Rāzī, because he had written a letter to the Khaliḥ's enemy without his knowledge, and he died from the injuries in the year A.D. 939, A.H. 327. Ibn-Maqla is the inventor of the present Arabic character which was afterwards improved by Ibn-Bauwāb.

**Ibn-Marduya (ابن مردويه)**, commonly

called so, but his proper name is Abū Bakr. He is the author of the work *Mustakharij Bikhāri* and of a commentary and history. He died A.H. 410.

**Ibn-Muallim (ابن معلم)**. *Vide*

Shaikh Mufid.

**Ibn-Qattaa** (ابن قطاع على بن جعفر), surname of 'Alī-bin-Ja'far Siqilli, an Arabian author, who died A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

**Ibn-Qutaiba** (ابن قتيبة), surname of Shaikh al-Imām Abū Muhammad Abdullah-bin-Muslim Dinwari, author of the *Aḡān-ul-Akḡbār*, and many other works. He died A.D. 889, A.H. 267.

**Ibn - Rajab.** *Vide* Zain-uddin-bin-Ahmad.

**Ibn-Rashid** (ابن رشيد), surname of

Abū'l Walid Muhammad-bin-Ahmad, whom the Europeans call Averroes and Aven Rosch, was one of the most subtle philosophers that ever appeared among the Arabians. He was born at Cordova in Spain (A.D. 1149), where his father held the office of high priest and chief judge, under the emperor of the Moors. His knowledge of law, divinity, mathematics, and astrology was very extensive, and to this was added the theory rather than the practice of medicine. On the death of his father, he was appointed to succeed him. Falling under the suspicion of heresy, he was deprived of his posts and thrown into prison, from whence he was at last delivered and reinstated in his office of judge. He wrote a treatise on the art of physic, an epitome of Ptolemy's *Almagest*, a treatise on astrology, and many amorous verses; but when he grew old, he threw the three last into the fire. He is best known as a translator and expositor of Aristotle; his commentaries were published at Venice A.D. 1489-1560. He was a pantheist, and a despoiser of all supposed revelations, as to which his opinions were: that Christianity is absurd; Judaism, the religion of children; and Muhammadanism, the religion of swine. A further edition of his works is that published at Venice 1608. He is said to have died at Morocco in A.H. 595, corresponding with A.D. 1199, though Lempriere in his *Universal Biography* says that he died in A.H. 1206.

**Ibn-S'abbagh-al-Shafa** (ابن صباغ الشافعي), surname of Abū Nasr 'Abdūl Sāid-bin-Muhammad, author of the *Uddat-ul-'Alim Wāt Tariq-ul-Sālim*. He died A.D. 1084, A.H. 477.

**Ibn-'Sad** (ابن سعد), author of the *Tabaqāt*.

**Ibn-Shahab-uz-Zohri** (ابن شهاب الظهري), an Arabian author who flourished during the *Khilāfat* of 'Umar-ibn-'Abdul 'Aziz.

**Ibn-Sina** (ابن سينا). *Vide* Abū Sina.

**Ibn-Siraj** (ابن سراج), whose proper name is Abū Bakr Muhammad, was an Arabian author, and died in A.D. 928, A.H. 316.

**Ibn-ul-'Arabi** (ابن العربي). *Vide* Ibn-Arabi.

**Ibn-ul-Hajar** (ابن الحجاج). *Vide* Ibn-Hajar.

**Ibn-ul-Jazari-bin-Muhammad** (ابن الجزري), an Arabian author who died in the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 833.

**Ibn-ul-Khashab** (ابن الخشاب), whose proper name is Abū Muhammad 'Abdullah, was an excellent penman. He died at Baghdad in A.D. 1172, A.H. 567.

**Ibn-Uqba** (ابن عقبة), surname of Jamal-uddin Ahmad, author of the *Umdat-ul-Tālib*. He died A.D. 1424, A.H. 828.

**Ibn-Uqda** (ابن عقده). *Vide* Abū'l 'Abbās Ahmad-bin-Muhammad.

**Ibn-ul-Rumi** (ابن الرومي), a famous Arabian poet, who was contemporary with Avicenna. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Arabic.

**Ibn-ul-Warda** (ابن الوردا), author of an Arabic history called *Mukhtāsir-Jāma-ut-Tawārīkh*, a valuable general history from A.D. 1097 to 1543.

**Ibn-us-Saleh** (ابن الصالح), whose proper name is Abū 'Amrū 'Usmān-bin-'Abdur Rahmān-ash-Shahrzūrī, author of a collection of decisions according to the doctrine of Shāfi'a, entitled *Fatāwā-Ibn-us-Saleh*. He died in A.D. 1244, A.H. 642.

**Ibn-Yemin** (ابن يعين), a celebrated poet, whose proper name was Amīr Mahmūd, which see.

**Ibn-Yunas** (ابن يونس), astronomer to the *Khālif* of Egypt, who observed three eclipses with such care, that by means of them we are enabled to determine the quantity of the moon's acceleration since that time. He lived about a century or more after Al-Batānī.

**Ibn-Zohr** (ابن ظهير). *Vide* Abdul Malik Ibn-Zohr.



**Ibn-Zuryk** (ابن زريك), Tanūkī, an author.

**Ibrahim** (ابراهيم), the patriarch Abraham.

**Ibrahim** (ابراهيم), an emperor of the Moors of Africa in the 12th century, who was dethroned by his subjects, and his crown usurped by 'Abdul Mūmin.

**Ibrahim** (ابراهيم), the son of Alashtar, killed in A.D. 690, A.H. 71, in a battle fought between the khalif 'Abdul Malik and Misaa'b the brother of 'Abdullah, the son of Zubair, whose faithful friend he was.

**Ibrahim** (ابراهيم), the son of Ibrāhīm Mahrān, a very famous doctor of the sect of Shafā'i, and author of several works.

**Ibrahim Adham** (ابراهيم ادهم), a king of Balkh, who retired from the world, became a Dervish and died between the years 875 and 880, aged 110 years. It is said that he saw in a dream a man on the top of a house looking for something. He asked him what he was looking for. The man replied that he had lost his camel. "What a fool you must be," said the king, "to be looking for your camel on the roof of a house!" The man rejoined "and what a fool you must be to look for God in the cares and troubles of a crown!" Ibrāhīm from that day abdicated his throne, and became a wandering Dervish.

**Ibrahim 'Adil Shah I.** (ابراهيم عادل), Sultān of Bijāpūr, surnamed **Abū'l Nasr**, son of Ismā'il 'Adil Shāh, succeeded his brother Mallū 'Adil Shāh on the throne of Bijāpūr in the Deccan in A.D. 1535, A.H. 941. He married the daughter of 'Ala-uddin 'Imād Shāh, named Rabia Sultāna, in A.D. 1543, A.H. 950, reigned 24 lunar years and some months, and died in A.D. 1558, A.H. 965. He was buried at Kūki near the tombs of his father and grandfather, and was succeeded by his son 'Alī 'Adil Shāh.

**Ibrahim 'Adil Shah II.** (ابراهيم عادل), of Bijāpūr, surnamed **Abū'l Muzaffar**, was the son of Tahmāsp the brother of 'Alī 'Adil Shāh, whom he succeeded in April, A.D. 1580, Safar, A.H. 988, being then only in his ninth year. The management of public affairs was given to Kamāl Khān Dakhani, and Chāud Bibi Sultāna, widow of the late king, was entrusted with the care of the education of the minor monarch. For some time Kamāl Khān behaved with due moderation in his office;

but at length was guilty of some violence towards Chānd Sultāna, who turned her thoughts to means for his destruction. She secretly sent a message to Hājī Kishwar Khān, an officer of high rank, who caused him to be murdered. After this event Kishwar Khān, by the support and patronage of Chānd Bibi, grasped the authority of the State, and ruled with uncontrolled sway till he was assassinated. Akhlās Khān next assumed the regency; but after some time he was seized by Dilāwar Khān, who put out his eyes, and became regent of the empire. He was expelled by the king in A.D. 1590, and his eyes put out and himself confined in A.D. 1592. Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh died after a reign of more than 38 years in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036, and was succeeded by his son Muhammad 'Adil Shāh. The first building of any importance we meet at Bijāpūr is the Ibrāhīm Rauza, the tomb of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. On a high-raised platform of stone, separated by a square, in the midst of which is a *hauz* or fountain, stand the *rauza* and mosque opposite each other, and corresponding in size and contour. The tomb is most elaborately ornamented, the walls being covered with inscriptions from the Qurān in raised stone Arabic letters, which formerly were gilt, on a blue ground, though now the colouring has worn away. The mosque also is a beautiful building.

**Ibrahim Ali Khan** (ابراهيم على خان), the chief of Malair Kotla, was a minor of about 15 years of age (1872), and was receiving his education in the Wards' School at Umballa.

**Ibrahim Ali Khan** (ابراهيم على خان), Nawāb of Tonk, grandson of the famous Pindāri chief Amir Khān. His father Muhammad 'Alī Khān was deposed by the British Government on account of the Iowa massacre in 1867. He was installed as Nawāb of Tonk on the 19th January, 1871, by the British Government.

**Ibrahim Astarabadi** (ابراهيم استرآبادى), an author who translated the *Risāla* or *Kitāb Hasania* of Abū'l Fatūh Rāzi Makki from the Arabic into Persian in A.D. 1551, A.H. 958.

**Ibrahim Barid Shah** (ابراهيم برید شاه), succeeded his father 'Alī Barid in the government of Ahmadābād Bidar about the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970. He reigned seven years and died about the year A.D. 1569, A.H. 977. His brother Qasim Barid II. succeeded him.

**Ibrahim Bayu, Malik** (ابراهيم بيو), In the province of Behar there is a hillock called Pir Pahāri, on the top of which there is a tomb with Persian inscriptions in verse, intimating that Malik Ibrāhīm Bayū died in the reign of Sultān

Firoz Shāh on a Sunday in the month of Zil-bijja, A.H. 753, which corresponds with January, A.D. 1353, but who he was we are not informed.

### Ibrahim - bin - Aghlab (ابراهيم بن اغلب)

(اغلب), an Arabian captain who was appointed governor of Egypt and Africa by the Khalif Hārūn-al-Rashid in A.D. 800, A.H. 184. The descendants of this governor, who settled in Africa, bore the name of Aghlabia or Aghlabites, and formed a dynasty of princes who reigned there till the year A.D. 908, A.H. 296, when they were driven out by the Fatimites.

### Ibrahim-bin-Ali (ابراهيم بن على)

author of the work called *Majma'ul-Ansāb*, or the Genealogy of the different dynasties of Persia, till A.D. 1233, A.H. 630.

### Ibrahim - bin - Hariri (ابراهيم بن حريري)

(حريري), author of the *Tārīkh*

*Ibrāhīmī*, an abridged history of India from the earliest times to the conquest of that country by the emperor Bābar Shāh, who defeated Sultān Ibrāhīm Hussain Lodi, king of Delhi, and became the founder of the Mughal dynasty. It was dedicated to Bābar Shāh in A.D. 1528, A.H. 934.

### Ibrahim-bin-Muhammad-al-Ilalabi,

ابراهيم بن محمد الحلبى

(شيخ), author of a Persian work on

Theology called *Aqā'id Sunnia* and of the *Multāqā-al-Ahbār*. This work, which is a universal code of Muhammadan law, contains the opinions of the four chief Mujtahid Imāms, and illustrates them by those of the principal juriconsults of the school of Abū Hanīfa. He died A.D. 1549, A.H. 956.

[*I'de Imām 'Alam-bin-'Ata.*]

### Ibrahim-bin-Nayal (ابراهيم بن نبال)

brother of Tughral Beg's mother, a chief who defeated Tughān Shāh I, a prince of the Saljūqian family, in battle, took him prisoner and blinded him. Ibrāhīm was murdered after some time in A.D. 952, A.H. 451, by Tughral Beg, the uncle of Tughān Shāh.

### Ibrahim-bin-Saleh (ابراهيم بن صالح)

cousin of Hārūn-al-Rashid. A curious story is given of him in the *Jour. As. Soc.* No. 11, that when he died Mauka-al-Hindi, the philosopher, restored him to life, and that Ibrāhīm lived long after this circumstance, and married the princess 'Alī 'Abbāsa, daughter of Al-Mahdi, and obtained the government of Egypt and Palestine, and died in Egypt.

### Ibrahim-bin-Walid II. (ابراهيم بن وليد ثانی)

(وليد ثانی), a Khalif of the race of

Umayya, succeeded his brother Yazid III. in A.D. 744, A.H. 126, and had reigned but seventy days when he was deposed and slain by Mu'awia II. who ascended the throne in Syria.

### Ibrahim Husain, Khwaja (ابراهيم حسين خواجه)

(حسين خواجه), a celebrated cali-

grapher in the service of the emperor 'Akbar, who wrote a beautiful Nastaliq hand. He died in the year A.D. 1593, A.H. 1001, and 'Abdul Qādir Bādā'uni found the chronogram of his death to be contained in his very name with the exception of the first letter in Ibrāhīm, viz. Alif.

### Ibrahim Husain Lodi, Sultan (ابراهيم حسين لودی سلطان)

(حسين لودی سلطان), ascended the

throne of Āgra after the death of his father Sikandar Shāh Lodi in February, A.D. 1510, Zi-qa'da, A.H. 915. He reigned 16 years, and was defeated and slain in a battle fought at Panipat with the emperor Bābar Shāh on Friday the 20th April, A.D. 1526, 7th Rajab, A.H. 932, an event which transferred the empire of Delhi and Āgra to the family of Amir Taimūr. From this battle we may date the fall of the Pathān empire, though that race afterwards made many efforts, and recovered it for a few years in the time of the emperor Humāyūn.

### Ibrahim Husain Mirza (ابراهيم حسين ميرزا)

(ميرزا), a son-in-law of the emperor

Humāyūn, and the second son of Muhammad Sultān Mirzā, who had four other sons besides him, viz. 1st, Muhammad Husain Mirzā, 2nd, Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, 3rd, Masa'ūd Husain Mirzā, 4th, Ulugh Mirzā, who died in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, and 5th, Shāh Mirzā. They were styled "The Mirzās," and were, on account of their ill-conduct, confined in the Fort of Sambhal by order of the emperor Akbar. When that monarch marched in the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, for the purpose of subduing Mālwa, they made their escape and sought an asylum with Chingiz Khān, a nobleman at Baroch. They took Champaner and Sūrat and also Baroch in A.D. 1569, A.H. 977, and created a great disturbance in the surrounding countries. Ibrāhīm Husain was taken prisoner in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and shortly after put to death by Mukhās Khān, governor of Multān, and his head sent to the emperor, who ordered it to be placed over one of the gates of Āgra (*vide* Gulrukhi Beazam) and caused his brother Masa'ūd Husain Mirzā to be confined in the fort of Gwāliar, where he soon afterwards died.

**Ibrahim-ibn-Aghlab (ابراهيم ابن اغلب)**

a king of Barbary. This country was reduced by the Saracens in the *Khilāfat* of 'Umar, and continued subject to the *Khalīf* of Arabia and Baghdad till the reign of Hārūn-al-Rashīd, who having appointed Ibrāhīm-ibn-Aghlab governor of the western parts of his empire, that prefect took the opportunity, first of assuming greater powers to himself than had been granted by the *Khalīfs*. The race of Aghlab continued to enjoy their new principality peaceably till the year A.D. 910, A.H. 298, during which time they made several descents on the island of Sicily, and conquered a part of it. About this time, however, one Obedullāh surnamed 'Al-Mahdī rebelled against the house of Aghlab, and assumed the title of *Khalīf* of Qairwān.

**Ibrahim, Imam (ابراهيم امام).** This

Ibrāhīm, who bears the title of Imām, or chief of the religion of Muhammad, is one of the number of the twelve Imāms of the posterity of 'Alī. He was a son of Muhammad, the son of 'Alī, the son of 'Abdullah, the son of 'Abbās, the uncle of the prophet, and eldest brother of the two first *Khalīfs* of the house of 'Abbās; but was himself never acknowledged as a *Khalīf*. He was put to death by order of Marwān II. surnamed Hīmār, last *Khalīf* of the house of Umayya, in the month of October, A.D. 749, Šafār, A.H. 132.

**Ibrahim Khan (ابراهيم خان), the son**

of the celebrated Amīr-ul-Umrā 'Alī Mardān Khān. He was honoured with the rank of 5000 in the second year of the emperor 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1659, and appointed governor, at different periods, of Kashmīr, Lāhore, Bihār, Bengā and other places, and died in the reign of Bahādur Shāh.

**Ibrahim Khan Fatha Jang (ابراهيم خان فتح جنگ)**

was a relation of

the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begam, whose mother's sister he had married. When Qasīm Khān the grandson of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī was recalled to court from the government of Bihār in the twelfth year of the emperor Jahāngīr, A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, Ibrāhīm Khān was appointed governor of that province with the rank of 4000. He was killed at Dacca, A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032, in battle against prince Khurram (afterwards Shāh Jahān) who had rebelled against his father Jahāngīr. His wife Rūh Parwez Khānam lived to a great age, and died in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

**Ibrahim Khan Sur (ابراهيم خان سور),**

son of Ghāzī Khān, governor of Bayāna, was the brother-in-law of Muhammad Shāh 'Adilī,

whose sister he had married. He raised a considerable army and took possession of Delhi and Agra on the 28th February, A.D. 1555, 6th Jumādā' I. A.H. 962. He had no sooner ascended the throne than another competitor arose in the province of the Panjāb, in the person of Ahmad Khān, a nephew of the late Sher Shāh. He defeated Ibrāhīm Khān in a battle, and the latter retreated to Sambhal, while Ahmad Khān took possession of Agra and Delhi, and assumed the title of Sikandar Shāh in May the same year. Ibrāhīm Khān was killed by Sulaimān, king of Bengal, in Orissa in a battle fought in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, and is buried there. Amongst the incidents of the year A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, was the explosion of the fort of Agra, when enormous stones and columns were sent flying several *kōs* to the other side of the Jamna, and many people were destroyed. As the whole Fort was called Bādalgāh, the date was found in the words "The fire of Bādalgāh."

**Ibrahim Khawas (ابراهيم خواص),**

a pupil of Abū 'Abdullah Maghrabi, who died A.D. 911. He was called *Khawās*, which means a basket-maker.

**Ibrahim Qutb Shah (ابراهيم قطب شاد)**

was the son of Qulī Qutb Shāh I. sovereign of Golkanda. On the death of his brother Jamshīd Qutb Shāh, the nobles of the court elevated his son Subhān Qulī, a child seven years of age, to the throne; but as he was unable to wield the sceptre Ibrāhīm was sent for from Bijānagar, where he then resided, and was crowned on Monday the 28th July, A.D. 1550, 12th Rajab, A.H. 957. In the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, he, in conjunction with the other Muhammadan monarchs of the Deccan, marched against Ramrāj, the Rāja of Bijānagar, who was defeated and slain, and his territories occupied by the conquerors. In A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, the fort of Rājamandri was taken from the Hindūs by Rafā' Khān, the general of Ibrāhīm; the following chronogram commemorates the date of its occurrence: "The temple of the infidels has fallen into our hands." Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh, after a prosperous reign of 32 years, died suddenly on Thursday the 5th June, A.D. 1581, 21st Rabi' II. A.H. 989, in the 51st year of his age, and was succeeded by his son Muhammad Qutb Shāh.

**Ibrahim Mirza (ابراهيم مرزا), the son**

of Bahāram Mirzā and grandson of Shāh Ismā'īl Safwī. His poetical name was Jāhī. He was murdered by order of his grandfather.

**Ibrahim Mirza, Sultan (ابراهيم مرزا سلطان),**

was the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā and grandson of Amīr Taimūr. He was governor of Fars during the life of his father, and died a few years before him in

A.D. 1435, A.H. 839. After his death, his son 'Abdullah Mirzā succeeded him, and was killed in battle against Mirzā Abū Sa'īd his cousin-german in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855.

**Ibrahim Mirza (ابراهيم مرزا)**, a Saffavi

of literary tastes; *temp.* Shāh Jahān; his poetical name was Ādham, which see.

**Ibrahim Mirza (ابراهيم مرزا)**, the son

of Mirzā Sulaimān of Badakhshān, was born in the year A.D. 1534, A.H. 941. When his father, with the intention of conquering Balkh, went to that country, prince Ibrāhīm accompanied him, and was taken prisoner in battle and put to death by order of Pīr Muhammad Khān, ruler of Balkh, in the month of September, A.D. 1560, Zil-hijja, A.H. 967.

**Ibrahim Nayal (ابراهيم نيال)**. *Vide*

Ibrāhīm-bin-Nayāl.

**Ibrahim Nizam Shah (ابراهيم نظام)**

شاه succeeded his father Burhān Nizām Shāh II. in the kingdom of Ahmadnagar Deccan in the month of April, A.D. 1595, Sha'bān, A.H. 1003, and was slain in action against the troops of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. of Bijāpūr, after a reign of only four months, in the month of August, A.D. 1595, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1003. Miān Manjū, his wazīr, raised to the throne one Ahmad a boy, said to be of the Nizām Shāhī family.

**Ibrahim Pasha (ابراهيم پاشه)**, an

adopted son of Muhammad 'Ali Pasha of Egypt, was born in A.D. 1789, and gave the first proofs of his gallantry and generalship in A.D. 1819 in quelling the insurrection of Wahābīs. He afterwards made several conquests. In A.D. 1848, when Muhammad 'Ali had sunk into absolute dotage, Ibrāhīm went to Constantinople, and was recognized by the Porte as Viceroy of Egypt; after a short visit to England, on the 9th November, A.D. 1848, he died at Cairo.

**Ibrahim Shah Sultan (ابراهيم شاه)**

(شرقی سلطان), called Sharaqī, or "Eastern," ascended the throne of Jaunpūr, after the death of his brother Mubārīk Shāh in A.D. 1402, A.H. 804. He was famous during his reign for the encouragement he afforded to literature; and we find that in those times of anarchy and confusion which prevailed in Hindūstān, Jaunpūr became the seat of learning; as appears (says Firishṭa) from several works now extant, dedicated to Ibrāhīm Shāh. He died in A.D. 1440, A.H. 844, after a long reign of upwards of 40 years. He was beloved in life, and he was regretted by all his subjects. His eldest son Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī succeeded him.

**Ibrahim Shah Pir (ابراهيم شاه پير)**,

a Muhammadan saint whose tomb is in the district of Kach thirty miles above Lakpat.

*Vide Trans. Roy. As. Soc.*, vol. iii. p. 588.

**Ibrahim Shaikh (ابراهيم شيخ)**, the

son of Shaikh Musā, the brother of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī. He served Akbar for several years in the military profession; and, when that emperor was proceeding to Kabul after the death of his brother, Muhammad Hakim, Shaikh Ibrāhīm accompanied him as far as Thānesar, where he fell sick through excess of drinking and died on the 16th Mehr, in the 30th year of Akbar's reign, corresponding with September, A.D. 1585, Shawwāl, A.H. 992. According, however, to a later work, the *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, he was left behind by the emperor and ordered to take charge of the fortress of Agra, where he died A.D. 1591, A.H. 999.

**Ibrahim, Shaikh, ibn-Mufrij-us-Suri**

(ابراهيم شيخ ابن مفرج الصوري),

author of the history of Alexander the Great and of Khizir in Arabic, called *Kitāb Tarikh al-Iskandir Zulkarnain - ul-Rūmī - sca - Wazirat - al-Khizir*. This is one of those substructures of myth upon which Eastern nations have erected a large and romantic edifice of fable, much in the same manner as the tales of chivalry of the Middle Ages, which, though fictitious, were partly attributed to real characters, as in the romances of the Knights of the Round Table and the Peers of Charlemagne.

**Ibrahim Shaibani (ابراهيم شيباني)**,

of Kirman Shāh, a pupil of Abū 'Abdullāh Maghribī. He lived about the year A.D. 900.

**Ibrahim Shirwani, Shaikh (ابراهيم شيرواني)**, ruler of Shirwān, who

reigned about the beginning of the ninth century of the Hijra. Maulānā Kātibī flourished in his time and died in A.D. 1435.

**Ibrahim, Sultan (ابراهيم سلطان)**, the

son of Sultān Masa'ūd I. of Ghazni, succeeded his brother Farrukhzād in A.D. 1059, A.H. 450. He was a pious, liberal and just prince. In the first year of his reign he concluded a treaty of peace with Sultān Sanjar the Saljūkide, at the same time his son Masa'ūd espoused the daughter of Malikshāh, sister to Sultān Sanjar, and a channel of friendship and intercourse was opened between the two nations. He afterwards came to India and took several forts and obtained the title of conqueror by the extent of his victories. Sultān Ibrāhīm had 36 sons and 40 daughters by a variety of women, the latter of whom he gave in marriage to learned and religious

men. He died after a reign of more than forty years in A.D. 1098, A.H. 492, aged 76 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Mas'ūd II. or III. According to the work called *Tariḫ Guzida* he reigned 30 years and died in the year A.D. 1088, A.H. 481.

### Ibrahim, Sultan (ابراهيم سلطان),

emperor of the Turks, was the son of Ahmad (Achmat). He succeeded his brother Murād IV (Amarsath) in February, A.D. 1640, A.H. 1049, and spent a great part of his reign in the war of Crete against the Venetians, but without any great success. He was assassinated for his debaucheries and repeated cruelties in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059. His son, Muhammad IV. succeeded him.

'Ibrat (عبرت), the poetical name of Ahmad 'Alī Khān, cousin of Nawāb Sa'adat Khān Zulfiqar Jang.

'Ibrat (عبرت), the poetical title of

Mir Zayn-uddin, a poet, who wrote the first part of the story of *Padmāvat* in Urdu verse, and died; consequently the second part was written by Ghulām 'Alī 'Ishrat, and finished in the year A.D. 1796, A.H. 1211, the chronogram of which he found to contain the words "Tasnif Dosha'ir."

'Ibrat (عبرت), the poetical name of 'Abdul Mannān, which see.

'Ibrat (عبرت), the poetical name of

Ahmad, a musician of Delhi, who from the instructions that he received from Mirzā 'Abdul Qādir Bedil, became an excellent poet. He at first had assumed "Maftūn" for his poetical name, but afterwards changed it for 'Ibrat." He was a contemporary of Nāsir 'Alī the poet, and was living about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100.

'Ibrat (عبرت), the poetical title of

Mir Ziyā-uddin, author of the first portion of the story of *Padmāvat* in Urdu verse. He died about the year A.D. 1795.

[*Vide* Padmāwat.]

Idris or Adris - bin - Hisam - uddin,

Mulla (ادريس بن حسام الدين ملا), author of the history called *Tariḫ Haṣht Bahiṣht*, or the Eighth Paradise, containing the Memoirs of the most illustrious characters of the Muhammadan religion, who flourished from A.D. 1451 to 1506.

'Idrisi (ادريسي) (Abū 'Abdullah

Muhammad-ibn-'Abdullah Idrīs), also called Sharif-al-Idrisi-al-Siqili, author of a system

of Arabian geography, composed in A.D. 1153. He is said to be one of the most eminent Arabic geographers and to have belonged to the royal family of the Idrisites. He was born at Ceuta or Sibtā (*ad septem*) in the year A.D. 1090. The title of his work is *Nuzhat-al-Mushtaq*, and it has been translated into Latin by several authors.

'Ifāt Bano (عفت بانو), daughter of

the emperor Jahāngir. Her mother was the daughter of Said Khān of Kashghar. She died at the age of 3 years.

Ifṭikhar Khan (انتخار خان), title of

Sulṭān Husain, the eldest son of Mir 'Abdūl Hādī, entitled Asālat Khān Mir Bakhshī, who died at Balkh in the 20th year of the emperor Shāh Jahān A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057. In the first year of 'Alamgir, Sulṭān Husain was honoured with the title of Ifṭikhar Khān (fr. Arab بفر = "glory"). Some time before his death he was appointed Faujdār of Jaunpūr, where he died in A.D. 1681, A.H. 1092.

Ihsan (احسان), the poetical name of

Mirzā Ihsānullah, commonly known by the title of Nawāb Zafar Khān, who at one time was governor of Kābul when the poet Muhammad 'Alī Sāeb of Persia came to see him there. He died in A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073, and was the author of a *Diwān* in Persian.

Ihsan (احسان), the poetical name of

'Abdur Rahmān Khān of Delhi, who wrote excellent poetry in Urdu, and died some time after the year A.D. 1814, A.H. 1260.

Ihsan (احسان), the poetical title of a

Hindū named Chnni Lāl, who flourished at Agra in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

Ihtisham Khan (احتشام خان), title

of Shaikh Farid of Fathapūr Sikrī, the son of Qutb-uddin Shaikh Khūban (*q.v.*). He served under the emperors Jahāngir, Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir; and was raised to the rank of 3000. He died in A.D. 1664, A.H. 1075.

Ijad (ايجاد), the poetical name of Mir

Muhammad Ihsān, who died in the year A.D. 1721, A.H. 1133.

Ijtihad (اجتهاد), inspired interpreta-

tion; authoritative application of texts.

[*Vide* Mujtahid.]

Ikhlas Khan Husain Beg (اخلاص

خان حسين بيگ), a nobleman of

the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān who died in the year A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049.

**Ikhlas Khan Ikhlas Kesh** (اخلاص خان) was a Hindū of

the tribe called Khattri of Lāhore. He was well-versed in Persian, and served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, who conferred on him the above title. In the time of Farrukh-siyar (reign 1715) he was raised to the rank of 7,000. He wrote the history of that emperor and called it *Bidshāh Nāma*.

[*I'de Kishun Chand.*]

**Ikhwan-us-Safa** (اخوان الصفا), "The

Brothers of Purity." A society of thinkers and writers about A.D. 990, who lived together in Basra, and produced 51 treatises on science and religion; of which the one best known is on the relations between men and beasts. They arose on the decay of the Mu'tazilas (q.v.).

**Ikram Ali** (اکرام علی), author of the

*Urū Akhūn-us-Safā*, which he translated from the Persian in the year A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225.

**Ikram Khan** (اکرام خان), the son of

Islām Khān and Lādlī Begam, the sister of Abū'l Faḍl, prime minister of the emperor Akbar.

[*I'de Islām Khān.*]

**Ikram Khan** (اکرام خان), title of

Sayyad Hasan, an amir, who served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and died in A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072.

**Ikram-uddaula** (اکرام الدوله), the

brother of 'Alī Nāki Khān, the prime minister of Wajid 'Alī Shāh, king of Lucknow, died August, A.D. 1869.

**'Ikrima** (عکرمه), son of Abū Jahl.

**'Ikrima** (عکرمه). *I'de Akrima.*

**Iksir, Mirza** (اکسیر میرزا). *I'de Aksir.*

**Ilahi** (الهی), an author who, according to the work called *Khulāsat-ul-Aḥsā'ir*, died in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945.

**Ilahi, Mir** (الهی میر), name and

poetical title of a person who was a descendant of the Sayyids of Rashidābād in Hamadān. He came to India in the latter part of the reign of Jahāngīr, and served under his son Shāh Jahān. He is the author of a biography called *Khāzina Ganj Ilāhī*, and of a *Diwān* containing amorous songs. The author of the *Mirāt Jahān* says he died

in A.D. 1648, A.H. 1057, but from the chronogram which Ghani Kashmīrī wrote at his death, it appears that he died in A.D. 1651, corresponding with A.H. 1064.

**Ilahi, Shaikh** (الهی شیع), a philo-

sopher of Bayāna, who in the time of Khān, or Salīm Shāh, son of Sher Shāh Sur, made a great stir, by introducing a new system of religion. He called himself Imām Mahdī, who, according to the Shī'a tradition, is still living and is to conquer the world. Having raised a great disturbance in the empire, he was in the year A.D. 1547, A.H. 954, scourged to death by order of the emperor.

**Ildiguz, Atabak** (یلدگز اتابک) was

a Turkish slave, sold to Sultān Masa'ūd, one of the Saljūqī princes. He is said to have so completely established himself in the favour of his royal master, that the latter advanced him to the highest stations in the kingdom; and the able manner in which Ildiguz executed every duty that was assigned to him led at last, not only to his being charged with the education of one of the young princes, which gave him the title of Atābak or Atābeg, but to his marriage with the widow of Tughral II. (the brother of Masa'ūd and nephew of Sultān Sanjar), and within a short period he became the most powerful noble of the Persian empire. He died at Hamdān in A.D. 1172, A.H. 568, in the reign of Arslān Shāh, and left his power and station to his eldest son Atābak Muhammad.

*List of the Atābaks of the race of Ildiguz.*

Atābak Ildiguz	1172
" Muhammad, son of Ildiguz	1186
" Qizal Arslān, son of Ildiguz,	
slain	1191
" Abū Bakr, son of Muhammad,	
died	1210
" Muzaffar, son of Muhammad; he	
was defeated by Sultān Jalāl-	
uddin of Khwarizm, and died	
some time after. He was the	
last of the Atābaks of the race	
of Ildiguz who reigned in	
'Azurbaijan	1225

**Ilham** (الهام). *I'de Malūl.*

**Ilmas 'Alī Khan** (الماس علی خان),

the celebrated rich and powerful eunuch of the Court of Nawāb-Asaf-uddaula. He died in A.D. 1808.

**Ilititnish** (التمش). *I'de Altamish.*

**'Imad-al-Katib** or **Imad-uddin-al-**

**Katib** (عماد الکاتب یا عماد الدین),

that is, 'Imād the Secretary,

was the surname of Muhammad, the son of 'Abdullāh, the son of Samad, also called

Isfahānī. He was a celebrated author, and has written in Arabic the history of Sālāh-uddin (Saladin) the Sulṭān of Egypt and Syria, in seven volumes, entitled *Barq-ush-Shāmī*, the Lightning of Syria. He died A.D. 1201, A.H. 597.

'Imad Faqih Kirmani, Khwaja

(عماد فقيه كرماني خواجه), a Mu-

hammad doctor who lived in the time of Shāh Shujāa' of Shirāz. His death is mentioned in the *Jawāhir-ul-Asha'ar* to have happened in A.D. 1391, A.H. 793, but according to the poets Ilāhī and Daulat Shāh he died in the year A.D. 1371, A.H. 773, which appears to be correct. Ilāhī also mentions having seen 12,000 verses of his composition, adding that he is the author of the works called *Muhabbat Nāma* and *Mehnat Nāma*, and also that he wrote in all a *Panj Ganj*, that is to say, five Masnawis or Poems. It is mentioned in the *Ḥabīb-us-Siwar*, that Khwāja 'Imād had a cat that would stand up to prayers with him, and do what he did. This was believed by Shāh Shujāa' to be a miracle of the Khwāja; but Khwāja Hāfiz, who was his contemporary, and would not take it for a miracle, but a trick played by the doctor, wrote a *ghazal* on that occasion; the following is the translation of a couplet from the same: "O thou charming bird, where art thou going; stand still, and be not proud (or think thyself to be safe) because the cat of the saint says prayers." 'Imād Khwāja was buried at Kirman, the place of his nativity.

'Imadi (عمادی), surname of Jamāl-

uddin-bin-Imād-uddin Hanafi, author of the Arabic work called *Fusūl-ul-'Imādi*.

'Imad Khwaja (عماد خواجه). *Vide* Imād Faqih.

'Imad Shah (عماد شاه). *Vide* Imādul Mulk, commonly called Fatha-ullāh.

'Imad-uddin (عماد الدين), surname of

Qara Arsalān-bin-Dāūd-bin-Sukmān-bin-Artāq. Nūr-uddin Mahmūd was his son, to whom Sālāh-uddin (Saladin) the Sulṭān of Egypt gave the city of 'Amid or Qara Amid, A.D. 1183, A.H. 579.

'Imad-uddin Katib (عماد الدين كاتب).

*Vide* 'Imād-al-Kātib.

'Imad-uddin (عماد الدين), author of a

poem called the *Guldasta* or the *Nosegay*, which he composed in A.D. 1664, A.H. 1075. He was a native of India.

'Imad-uddin (عماد الدين), author of the history of the Saljūkides.

'Imad-uddin Zangi (عماد الدين زنگي),

the son of Afsaqar, was one of the Atābaks or ruling ministers under the latter princes of the Saljūkian race. He was the first of that branch that had the government of Musal. He received the governorship of that province in A.D. 1127, A.H. 521, from Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Sulṭān Malik-shāh Saljūkī, reigned 19 years, and was murdered by one of his slaves in A.D. 1145, A.H. 540.

The following is a list of the princes of this race:—

	A.D.
'Imād-uddin Zangī began to rule . . .	1127
Saif-uddin Ghazī-bin-Zangī, who defeated the French at Damascus . . .	1145
Qutb-uddin Maudūd, son of Zangī, A.H. 569 . . .	1149
Nūr-uddin Mahmūd, son of Zangī; he reigned at Aleppo and formed another branch; died A.H. 599 . . .	
Malik Sālāh, son of Nūr-uddin, succeeded his father and reigned at Aleppo; died 1174 . . .	
Al-Muizz Saif-uddin Ghazī-bin-Mawūd . . .	1170
Azz-uddin Masa'ūd-bin-Mawūd . . .	1180
Nūr-uddin Arsalān Shāh-bin-Masa'ūd . . .	1193
Malik-ul-Qāhir Azz-uddin Masa'ūd-bin-Nūr-uddin . . .	1210
Nūr-uddin Arsalān Shāh-bin-Qāhir . . .	1218
Nāsir-uddin Mahmūd-bin-Qāhir . . .	1219
Al-Malik-al-Rahīm Badr-uddin Lūlū . . .	1222
Al-Malik-us-Sālāh Ismā'il-bin-Lūlū . . .	1259

*Halab or Aleppo branch.*

'Imād-uddin Zangī . . .	1127
Nūr-uddin Mahmūd-bin-Zangī . . .	1145
Al-Malik-us-Sālāh Ismā'il-bin-Nūr-uddin . . .	1174
'Imād-uddin Zangī-bin-Qutb-uddin-bin-Mawūd, delivered Aleppo to Sālāh-uddin (died A.D. 1197) . . .	1181
His son Muhammad reigned at Singara.	

'Imad-uddaula (عماد الدوله علي بويه), surnamed 'Alī Buya. *Vide* 'Alī Buya.

'Imad-ul Mulk (عماد الملك) com-

monly called Fath-ullāh 'Imād Shāh, founder of the 'Imād Shāhī dynasty in the Deccan, was descended from the Kanarese infidels of Bijanagar. Having been taken prisoner in the wars with that country when a boy, he was admitted among the bodyguards of Khān Jahān, commander-in-chief and governor of Berār. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh Bahmani, through the influence of Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān, he received the title of 'Imād-ul-Mulk, and was subsequently raised to the office of commander of the forces in

Beṛār. After the murder of his patron Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān in A.D. 1481, A.H. 854, he retired to his government of Beṛār. On the accession of Sultān Mahmūd Bahmanī, he was honoured with the office of wizarat, which he held for some time, but being soon after disgusted with the court, he left it and declared his independence in the year A.D. 1485, A.H. 890. Elichpūr was his capital. He died about the year A.D. 1513, A.H. 919, and was succeeded by his eldest son 'Alā-uddin 'Imād Shāh.

*List of the kings of the 'Imād Shāhī dynasty of Beṛār.*

Fath-ullāh 'Imād Shāh.

'Alā-uddin 'Imād Shāh, son of Fath-ullāh.

Darīa 'Imād Shāh, son of 'Alā-uddin.

Burhān 'Imād Shāh.

Tufal Khān, prime minister of Burhān 'Imād Shāh, who usurped the throne, but was opposed from Ahmadnagar; and the family of 'Imād Shāh and Tufal became extinguished in A.D. 1568.

'Imad-ul-Mulk (عماد الملک), title

of the Ghāzi-uddin Khān who murdered his master 'Alamgir II. emperor of Delhi.

[*Vide Ghāzi-uddin Khān III.*]

'Imad Zangī (عماد زنگی). *Vide*

'Imad-uddin Zangī.

Imam (امام) (lit. "pattern" or "ex-

ample"), a high priest or head or chief in religious matters, whether he be the head of all Muhammadans, as the Khālifa or the priest of a mosque, or the leader in the prayers of a congregation. This sacred title is given by the Shīas only to the immediate descendants of 'Alī the son-in-law of the prophet, who are twelve, 'Alī being the first. The last of these, Imām Mahdī, is supposed by them to be concealed (not dead), and the title which belongs to him cannot, they conceive, be given to another. Their doctrine is somewhat mystic; but among the Sunnis it is a dogma that there must be always a visible Imām or "father of the church." The title is given by them to the four learned doctors who are the founders of their faith, viz.: Imāms Hanifa, Mālik, Shāfi', and Hanbal. Of these four sects, the Hanbalite and Mālikite may be considered as the most rigid, the Shāfi'ite as the most conformable to the spirit of Islāmism, and the Hanīfite as the freest and most philosophical of them all. Two other Imāms, Abū Dāūd-uz-Zahiri and Sufiān-us-Sauri, were also chiefs of the orthodox sects, but their opinions had not many followers, and after some time were totally abandoned. Ibn-Jarir-ut-Tabari, whose reputation as an historian is so familiar to Europeans, founded also a particular sect, which disappeared soon after his death. The

following are the names of the twelve Sh'a Imāms of the race of 'Alī:—

Imām 'Alī, the son-in-law of the prophet.

" Hasan.

" Hussein.

" Zain-ul-'Abidin.

" Bāqir or Muhammad Bāqir.

" Jafar Sādiq.

" Mūsī Kāzim.

" 'Alī Mūsī Raza.

" Taqī or Muhammad Taqī.

" 'Alī Naqī.

" Hasan Askari.

" Mahdī.

[*Vide Hughes' Dictionary of Islām in voc.*]

Imam 'Alam - bin - 'Ala - al - Hanafi

(امام عالم بن علا الحنفی), author of a

large collection of Fatwas in several volumes, entitled *Fatāwā Tatārkhānia*, taken from the *Mukhit-al-Burhānī*, the *Zakhrat*, the *Khānia* and *Zahiriā*. Afterwards, however, a selection was made from these decisions by the Imām Ibrāhīm-bin-Muhammad-al-Halabi, and an epitome was thus formed, which is in one volume, and still retains the title of *Tatārkhānia*.

Imam Bakhsh, Shaikh (امام بخش)

(شیخ). *Vide* Sahābī.

Imam Bakhsh, Shaikh (امام بخش)

(شیخ). *Vide* Nāsikh.

Imam Bakhsh, Moulvi (امام بخش)

(مولوی). *Vide* Sahbāī.

Imam 'Azim, title of Abū Hanifa.

Imami Hirwi, Maulana (امامی هروی)

(مولانا). He is called Hirwī, because he

was a native of Herāt. He was an excellent poet and contemporary with the celebrated Shaikh Sa'di of Shirāz, whom, in the opinion of some writers, he surpassed in the *Qasida*. He died about the year A.D. 1281, A.H. 680, and has left a *Diwān*.

Imam Malik (امام مالک ابن انس),

son of Ānas, one of the four Imāms or Jurisconsults of Mecca. He died on the 28th June, A.D. 795, 7th Rab'ī II. A.H. 179, in the time of the Khālīf Hārūn-al-Rashid.

[*Vide* Malik-ibn-Ānas.]

Imam Muhammad (امام محمد مفتی),

a Mufti in the reign of Hārūn-al-Rashid the Khālīf. He died at Baghdād in A.D. 802,



A.H. 186, and is said to have written 999 works. He was a pupil of Imām Abū Yūsaf, who committed his notes to him, and he (Muhammad) made great use of them in the composition of his works.

[*Vide* Abū ‘Abdullāh Muḥammad-bin-Ḥusain.]

**Imam-uddin Amir Katib-bin-Amir Umar** (امام الدين امير كاتب بن امير)

(عمر), author of a Commentary on the *Hidāya* entitled *Kifāya*, which he finished in A.D. 1346, A.H. 747. He had previously written another explanatory gloss of the same work, and entitled it the *Ghāyat-ul-Bayān*.

**Imdad Ali** (امداد علي), the rebel

Deputy Collector, who was hanged at Banda, together with the rebel Tahsildār of Pailāni, Muḥammad Muhsin on the 24th April, 1858.

**Imtihani** (امتحانى), poetical name of

Imām-uddin Beg.

**Imtiyaz** (امتياز), the poetical name of

Rāja Dayā Mal, whose father was Dīwān of Asad Khān, the Wazīr of ‘Alamgir, and he of Ghāzi-uddin Khān, etyled ‘Imād-ul-Mulk.

**Imtiyaz Khan, Sayyad** (امتياز خان)

(سيد خالص), whose poetical name is Khālīs, was a native either of Isfahān or of Mashhad. He came to India in the time of the emperor ‘Alamgir, was appointed governor of Gujrāt for some time, and was slain by Khudā Yār Khān in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122, in Sindh. It is said that Qāsim Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Bengal, was his grandson. He is the author of a Dīwān.

**Ina’amullah Khan** (انعام الله خان).

[*Vide* Yeḡin.]

**Inayet Khan** (عنایت خان آشنا),

whose poetical title is ‘Ashnā or Ahsan, and proper name Muḥammad Tāhīr, was the son of Zafar Khān. He was an excellent poet, and is the author of the work called *Shāh Jahān Nāma*, a history of the emperor Shāh Jahān. Besides the above-mentioned work, he is the author of a Dīwān and a Maṣnawī. He died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077.

**‘Inayet-ullah, Shaikh** (عنایت الله)

(شيخ دهلوی), of Dehli, author of

the work called *Bahār Dānish*, a collection of amusing tales, principally satires on women.

Several of these tales were published by Colonel Dow, under the title of *The Tales of ‘Ināyet-ullah*, and the whole work was translated in the year A.D. 1799, by Jonathan Scott, in three volumes, octavo.

**‘Inayet-ullah Khan** (عنایت الله)

(خان), the son of Shukr-ullāh Khān, a descendant of Sayyad Jamāl of Naishāpūr. His mother Hāfiz Mariam was tutor of the princess Zeebun Nisā Begam, the daughter of the emperor ‘Alamgir; by her influence her son ‘Ināyet-ullāh Khān was raised by degrees to the rank of 2500. In the reign of Farrukh-siyar the rank of 4000 was conferred on him, and in that of Muḥammad Shāh, of 7000. He was the author of the work called *Akhkām ‘Alamgiri* and compiler of the *Kalmāt Taiyabāt*. He died A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

**Indarman Bundela, Raja** (اندرمن)

(بنديله راجه), the brother of Rāja

Sujān Sindh. He died in the Deccan about the year A.D. 1675, and his zamindārī of Urcha and the title of Rāja were conferred upon his son Jaswant Singh by the emperor ‘Alamgir.

**Insaf** (انصاف), the poetical name of

Muḥammad Ibrāhīm. His father was a native of Khurāsān, but he was born in India. He was a contemporary of Sarkhush, the poet, was living about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100, and died young.

**Insan** (انسان), the poetical title of

Nawāb Asad-ullāh Asad Yār Khān. He held the mausab of Haft Hazāri (7000), in the reign of Muḥammad Shāh, and died in April, A.D. 1745, Rabī’ I. A.H. 1158. His remains were brought to Āgra and buried there in the cemetery of his ancestors.

**Insha or Insha Allah Khan** (انشا يا)

(انشالله خان), a poet and son of Māshā Allāh Khān. He is the author of four Dīwāns of different kinds.

**Intikhabī** (انتخابی), a poet who was

a native of Khurāsān, but was brought up in India. He is the author of a Dīwān.

**Intizam-uddaula Khan Khankhanan**

(انتظام الدوله خان خانان), the

second son of Nawāb Qamar-uddin Khān Wazīr. He was appointed to the rank of second Bukhshī on the accession of Ahmad Shāh to the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and was honoured with the appointment of Wazīr in A.D. 1753, A.H.

1165, after the dismissal of Nawāb Safdar Jang from the office. He was murdered by 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzi-uddin Khān on the 26th November, A.D. 1759, 5th Rabi' II. A.H. 1173, three days before the assassination of the emperor 'Alamgir II.

### Iqa Pandit (اقا پندت), a Marhatta

Brahman who, in the time of Shāh Alam and Madho Rāo Sindhiā, held the appointment of the Sūbadarship of the fort of Agra.

### Iqbal Khan (اقبال خان) was the

son of Zafar Khān, the son of Firoz Shāh Tughlaq. He defeated Nasrat Khān and ascended the throne of Delhi about the beginning of the year A.D. 1400, A.H. 802, and was slain in a battle against Khizr Khān, the governor of Multan, in November, A.D. 1405, 19th Jumādā I. A.H. 808. After his death Sultān Mahmūd Shāh, who was defeated by Amir Taimūr and had fled to Gujrat and then to Qannauj, returned on the invitation of Daula Khān Lodi, who commanded at Delhi, and took possession of the empire.

### Iqbal-uddaula Muhsin Ali Khan

(اقبال الدوله محسن علي خان), the

son of Shams-uddaula Ahmad 'Ali Khān, the son of Nawāb Sa'adat 'Ali Khān of Lucknow. He sailed for England to claim the throne of Audh in January, A.D. 1838, and after trying in vain to obtain the recognition of his claim from England, determined upon passing the remainder of his days in a life of sanctity in Turkish Arabia. He is the author of the work called *Iqbal Firang*.

### Iradat Khan (ارادت خان), the title

of Mir Ishāq or Ishāq Khān, the son of Nawāb 'Azim Khān, who held a high rank in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir. Iradat Khān held various offices under Shāh Jahān, and in the first year of 'Alamgir's reign he was appointed governor of Audh, but died after two months in October, A.D. 1658, Zil-bijja, A.H. 1068.

### Iradat Khan (ارادت خان واضح), the

title of Mirzā Mubārīk-ullāh, whose poetical name was Wāzah. His father Is-hāk Khān (who afterwards held the title of Kitāyet Khān) was the son of Nawāb 'Azim Khān. Both his grandfather and father were noblemen of high rank. The former was Mir Bakhsī to the emperor Jahāngir, and was afterwards appointed Faujdār of Jaunpūr, where he died in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059. The latter was the subject of the last article; and his title of Iradat Khān was conferred on his son after his death. In the 33rd year of 'Alamgir

our present subject was appointed Faujdār of Jāgnā, and at other periods of Aurangābād and Māndo in Mālwa. Was equester to Prince Bedar Bakht (q.r.) in the short war of 1707, of which he wrote an account. In the reign of Shāh 'Alam or Bahādūr Shāh I. he was governor of the Doāb, and the intimate friend of Mu'azzim Khān, Wazīr. In the latter part of his days he led a retired life, became a Kalandar, and died in A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128. His abilities as a poet were great, and he left a volume of poems behind him. He is the author of the *Kalmāt Alāt*, (Sublime discourses), *Mina Bāzār* and of a history of Aurangzeb's Successors, which latter was translated into English by Jonathan Scott, Esq., in A.D. 1786. After his death, which happened in the time of Farrukhsiyar, his son Mir Hidayat-ullāh received the title of Hoshdār Khān, held the rank of 4000, and died at Aurangābād A.D. 1744, A.H. 1157.

### 'Iraqi (عراقي), whose proper name is

Fakhr-uddin Ibrāhīm-bin-Shahryār, was a native of Hamdan in 'Iraq, and a pupil and grandson by the mother's side of the great Shaikh Shahāb-uddin Suharwardi, author of a host of mystical works highly esteemed by the Sūfīs. 'Iraqi offended his parent and master, in consequence of a love affair, and went to India, where he remained some time, regretting his native country, and uttering his complaints in moving verse. He lived in company with the Shaikh Bahā-uddin Zikaria of Multan, whom he accompanied on his journey and became his disciple. 'Iraqi, after a long sojourn in India, proposed returning to his own master, Shahāb-uddin; but the latter had died, and our poet continued his wanderings to Syria, where he expired after a long life of eighty-two years on the 23rd November, A.D. 1289, 8th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 688, and was buried at Sūlāhi in Damascus close to the tomb of Shaikh Muhi-uddin Ibn-ul-'Arabī. His son Shaikh Kabir-uddin is also buried there. 'Iraqi is the author of a work called *Lama'āt*.

[*vide* Fakhr-uddin 'Iraqi.]

### 'Irfan (عرفان), poetical name of Mu-

hammad Rizā, the son of Muhammad Jān Irfān, author of the *Kār Nāma*, containing the praises of 'Ali Mardān Khān, the Amīr-ul-Umrā of the emperor Shāh Jahān.

### Irtiza 'Ali Khan Bahadur (ارتضا علي خان بهادر)

(خان بهادر), author of the *Farās*

*Irtiza*, a concise treatise in Persian on the law of Inheritance, which appears to be the principal authority of that law in the Deccan. It was printed in Madras, but without a date.

'Isa Masih (عيسى المسيح), Jesus Christ.

For Arabic titles of and doctrines regarding, vide Hughes' *Dictionary of Islām in voc. Jesus*.

'Isam - uddin Ibrahim - bin - Muhammad Isfaraeni (عصام الدين)

(ابراهيم بن محمد اسفرينى), an Arabian author who died A.D. 1536, A.H. 943; he is the author of the Arabic note-book called *Hāshia Isām-uddin*.

'Isa-ibn-Musa (عيسى ابن موسى),

the cousin-german of the Khalīf Abū Ja'far Mansūr, after whose death in A.D. 775, A.H. 158, he entertained thoughts of setting up for himself at Kūfa, where he then resided; and in order to facilitate the execution of his scheme, fortified himself in that city. But al-Mahdī, the son of Mansūr, being apprised of his defection, sent a detachment of 1,000 horse to bring him to Baghdad; which being done, al-Mahdī not only prevailed upon him to own allegiance to him, but also to give up his right to the succession (he being the next apparent heir to the crown) for 10,000 according to some, and according to others 10,000,000 dinars.

'Isa Sawajī (عيسى ساوجي), a poet of

Sāwa who was a Kāzī. He died in A.D. 896, A.H. 291.

'Isi Turkhan, Mirza (عيسى ترخان)

(مرزا), was a Turkman and commander-in-chief of Shāh Beg Arghūn, king of Sindh's army, after whose death he took possession of Thatta, of which he was then governor, and assumed the title of king. He reigned 13 years and died in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, when he was succeeded by his eldest son Mirzā Muhammad Bāqī Turkhān, who during his rule always maintained a friendly intercourse with the emperor Akbar of Delhi, frequently sending presents, and acknowledging fealty to that monarch. He died after a reign of 18 years in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, and was succeeded by his grandson Mirzā Jāni Beg.

Isdigertes (يزدجرد). Vide Yazdijard.

Isfahani (اصفهانى), author of the *Dānish Nāma*, a system of natural philosophy.

Isfan or Stephen (اسفان) is the name

and takhallus of a Christian poet born at Delhi. His father was a European. He was alive in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215.

Isfandiyyar (اسفنديار), the son of Kish-

tāsp or Gashitāsp (Hyaspes), the fifth king of the Kayāniān dynasty of Persia, was a great warrior, the son of Darius I. and great-grandson of Achaemenes. Isfandiyyar answers, in some respects to the Xerxes (Shēr Shāh) of the Greeks, and Ahasuerus of the Jews. He is the Kihāyārshā of the Cuneiform inscriptions. [But vide Malcolm's *Persia*, where it is shown that, according to native historians, Isfandiyyar was never king, but only commander-in-chief of his father's armies. He is said to have been killed by the hero Rustam (q.v.).]

Is-haq (اسحاق), the poetical title of

Jamāl-uddin, a cotton-carder of Shirāz. He was an elegant poet, and has left us a Diwān called *Ākshir-ul-Ishāhā*, the Elxir of Hunger, full of amorous songs and parodies on the odes of Khwāja Hafiz, each verse of which contains either the name of a sweetmeat or a dish. He lived in the time of Prince Sulhān Sikandar, the son of Umar Shaikh, who much esteemed him. His proper name is Abū-Is-hāq, which he uses in poetry by abbreviating it into Bus-hāq.

Is-haq - bin - 'Alī (اسحاق بن علي),

author of a Diwān in Arabic, and of a work called *Zuhr-ul-'Adāb*. He died in A.D. 1022, A.H. 413.

Is-haq-bin-Husain or Hunain (اسحاق بن حسين), an Arabian

author who translated the *Almagest* of Ptolemy from the Greek into Arabic under the title of *Tahrir-al-Majasti*. This book is to be found in the French National Library. Shirāzi has written a commentary on this work, and entitled it *Hāl Mushkilāt-al-Majasti*.

Is-haq Khan (اسحاق خان), styled

Mō'tamin-uddaula, whose original name was Mirzā Ghulām 'Alī, was a nobleman of high rank, and a great favourite of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Delhi. He was a good poet, and used for his political name Is-hāq. He died in the 22nd year of the emperor, A.D. 1740, A.H. 1153, and after his death his daughter was married to Shujā-uddaula, the son of Nawāb Safdar Jang, and the nuptials were celebrated with uncommon splendour, A.D. 1746, A.H. 1159.

Is - haq Maulana (اسحاق مولانا), a

learned Musalmān who was born at Uchha in Multān. In his youth he dedicated himself under the guidance of his uncle Sāyyad Sadruddin Rājā Qattāl, whose sister was his mother. He died in A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, and was buried in the compound of his own house at Sohāranpūr.

**Is-haq Mousali** (اسحاق موصلى), a

celebrated Arabian author, born at Musal. It is related in the *Kitāb Alaghānī* that when he was on a journey he carried with him eighteen coffers full of books, though he declared that if he had not been anxious to make his luggage as light as possible, he would have brought double the quantity.

**'Ishq** (عشق), poetical title of Shāh

Rukn-uddin, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

**'Ishqi** (عشقي), the title of a poet who

flourished in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and is the author of a *Diwān*. He died in A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142.

**'Ishqi** (عشقي), poetical title of Shaikh

Muhammad Wajih, son of Ghulam Husain Mujrim of Patna. He was for ten years under the English government Tahsildār of Kharwar; was living in A.D. 1809, A.H. 1224, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Ishrat** (عشرت), poetical name of

Mirzā 'Alī Rizā, who collected his poems into a *Diwān* under Muhammad Shāh in A.D. 1747, A.H. 1160, and died shortly after.

**'Ishrat** (عشرت), author of the last

part of the story of *Padmāwat* in *Urdū* verse, which was completed by him A.D. 1796.

[*Vide* *Padmāwat* and *Ibrat*.]

**'Ishrati** (عشرتی), poetical name of

a poet who is the author of a small *Diwān*. His name is Aka 'Alī of Isfahān; he came to India, and on his return died at Mashhad.

**Ishtiyaq** (اشتیاق), poetical name as-

sumed by Shāh Wali Ullāh of Sarhind, who was the grandson of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī. He was a distinguished theologian and Sūfi. He died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and left several works. Shāh 'Abdul 'Aziz of Dehli, the most celebrated Indian theologian in modern times, was one of his sons.

**Ishuri or Ishwari Singh** (ایسری سنگه),

the son of Rāja Jai Singh Sawāi, whom he succeeded to the Rāj of Jaipūr in A.D. 1743. He died in A.D. 1760, and was succeeded by his son Mādhō Singh.

**Ishuri Parshad Narain Singh Ba-**

**hadur** (ایشري پرشاد ناراین سنگه بهادر), Rāja of Benares (1869).

**Iskandar** (اسکندر), Alexander the Great. *Vide* Sikandar Zulkarnain.

**Iskandar Manishi** (اسکندر منشی),

whom Stewart in his *Catalogue of Tippu Sultan's Library* calls Sikandar Hamashehinī, is the author of the *Tārīkh 'Alam 'Arāe 'Abbāsī*, a history of the Persian kings of the Saifī dynasty, from Shāh Ismā'il to Shāh 'Abbās the Great, to whom it was dedicated in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

**Islam Khan** (اسلام خان), title of Mīr

Ziyā-uddin Hussain Badakhshī, whose poetical name was Wālā. He served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was raised to the rank of 5000 with the title of *Islām Khān*. He died in the year A.D. 1663, A.H. 1074, at Agra, and the chronogram of his death was written by Ghani Kashmiri. He was the father of Nawābs Himmat Khān, Saif Khān and 'Abdur Rahīm Khān.

**Islam Khan** (اسلام خان), the son of

Saif Khān and grandson of Islām Khān Mashhadi, was Subādār of Lāhore in the time of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, and was raised to the rank of 7000 in the reign of Muhammad Shāh.

**Islam Khan Mashhadi, Nawab** (اسلام

خان مشهدی نواب) (he is by some

called Islām Khān Rūmī, but that is a mistake). He was a native of Mashhad, and his original name was Mīr 'Abdus Salām. In the time of Jahāngīr he held the manāb of 5000, and the Subādārī of Bengal; and in the time of Shāh Jahān was raised to the rank of 6000 with the title of Motam-uddaula and held the appointment of second Bakhshigārī and governorship of the Deccan. He afterwards was again appointed governor of Bengal. In the 13th year of Shāh Jahān he was raised to the rank of Wizārat with the title of Jumdat-ul-Mulk. Shortly after he was raised to the rank of 7000, and the Subādārī of the Deccan. He was wazīr to Shāh Jahān and held the manāb of 7000, with the title of Islām Khān. He was some time before his death appointed governor of the Deccan, where he died in the 21st year of the emperor, on the 2nd November, A.D. 1647, 14th Shawwāl, A.H. 1057, and was buried at Aurangābād.

**Islam Khan Rumi, "Turk,"** (اسلام

خان رومی), title of Husain Pāshā,

son of 'Alī Pāshā. He was governor of Basra, but being deprived of that situation by his uncle Muhammad, he left that country and came to India in A.D. 1689, A.H. 1080, where he was received by the emperor 'Alamgīr with the greatest respect, and honoured with the rank of 5000 and title of Islām Khān. He was killed in the battle of Bijāpūr in the Deccan on the 13th June,

A.D. 1676, 11th Rabi' II. A.H. 1087. He had built his house at Āgra on a piece of ground consisting of four bigas and seven cottas, and a garden on a spot of three bigas and nine cottas, on the banks of the river Jamna near the Ghāt called Tajāra close to the fort of Āgra. Byzantine Turks were called *Rumi* in mediæval India; and officers of that race were often employed in the artillery.

### Islam Khan, Shaikh (اسلام خان شيخ),

styled Nawāb Ya'tzād-uddaula, was a grandson of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, and son-in-law of Shaikh Mubārīk, the father of the celebrated 'Abū'l Fazīl, whose sister, named Lāḍli Begam, he had married. He was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor Jahāngīr in A.D. 1608, A.H. 1017. Nawāb Ikram Khān was his son, and Qasim Khān his brother. The latter succeeded him in the government of Bengal in A.D. 1613, A.H. 1022, in which year Islām Khān died. His remains were transported to Fathapūr Sikrī, where his monument is still to be seen.

### Islam Shah (اسلام شاد). Fide Salīm Shāh.

### Isma'il (اسماعيل), or Ishmael, the son of the patriarch Abraham.

### Isma'il (اسماعيل بن امام جعفر صادق),

the eldest son of Imām Ja'far Sādiq, from whom the sect of Isma'īlīs or Isma'īlīs take their name. They maintain that Isma'īl Ibn Ja'far, who was the eldest son, but died during his father's life, should have succeeded to the dignity of Imām, and not Mūsī Kāzīm, who was his younger brother, and became the seventh Imām. For their other opinions see Hughes in *loc. Ismā'īliyah*. Hasan Sabbah was of this sect.

[Fide Isma'īlīs.]

### Isma'il I. Safavi, Shah (اسماعيل صفوى شاد)

the son of Sulṭān Haidar, was the first monarch of the Safavi dynasty of kings who reigned in Persia (A.D. 1500). He traced his descent from Mūsī Kāzīm the seventh Imām, who was descended in a direct line from 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muhammad. Almost all his ancestors were regarded as holy men, and some of them as saints. The first of this family who acquired any considerable reputation was Shaikh Safi-uddin, who had settled at Ardibel, and from whom this dynasty takes its name of Safwīa or Safavi. His son Sadr-uddin Mūsā, as well as his immediate descendants, Khwāja 'Alī, Shaikh Ibrāhīm, Sulṭān Junaid, and Haidar, acquired the greatest reputation for sanctity. Contemporary monarchs, we are informed, visited the cell of Sadr-uddin. The great Taimūr (Tamerlane), when he went to see this holy man, demanded to know what favour he should confer upon

him. "Release those prisoners you have brought from Turkistān," was the noble and pious request of the saint. The conqueror complied; and the grateful tribes, when they gained their liberty, declared themselves the devoted disciples of him to whom they owed it. Their children preserved sacred the obligation of their fathers; and the descendants of the captives of Taimūr became the supporters of the family of Safi, and enabled the son of a devotee to ascend one of the most splendid thrones in the world. Khwāja 'Alī, after visiting Mecca, went on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and died at that city. His grandson Junaid, sat on the masnad as a spiritual guide after the death of his father Shaikh Ibrāhīm; and so great a crowd of disciples attended this holy man that Jahān Shāh, the chief of the tribe of the Black Sheep, who at that time ruled Azurbaijān, became alarmed at their numbers and banished him from Ardibel. Junaid went to Dayār-bikar, whose ruler, the celebrated Uzzan Hasan, received him kindly, and gave him his sister in marriage. He afterwards went with his disciples to Shirwān, where he was slain in a conflict with the troops of the king of that province in A.D. 1456, A.H. 860. His son Sulṭān Haidar succeeded him, and his uncle Uzzan Hasan, who had now by his overthrow of Jahān Shāh and Sulṭān Abū Sa'id become powerful in Persia, gave him his daughter in marriage. The name of this princess, according to Muhammadan authors, was 'Alam Shao', but we are informed by a contemporary European writer that she was called Martha, and was the daughter of Uzzan Hasan by the Christian lady Despina, who was a daughter of Calo Joannes, king of Trebizond. Sulṭān Haidar also lost his life from the wound of an arrow which he received in a battle with the troops of Shirwān Shāh and Ya'qūb Beg in July, A.D. 1488, Shabān, A.H. 893. Sulṭān Haidar had three sons by this princess—Sulṭān 'Alī, Ibrāhīm Mirzā and Shāh Isma'il. When Isma'il attained the age of fourteen (his elder brothers having died some years before), he put himself at the head of his adherents, and marched against the great enemy of his family the ruler of Shirwān, called Shirwān Shāh, whom he defeated A.D. 1500, A.H. 906; and soon after, by another victory gained over Alwand Beg, the son of Ya'qūb Beg, a prince of the dynasty of the White Sheep, he became the master of the province of Azurbaijān, and established his residence at the city of Tabrez; and in less than four years became the acknowledged sovereign of the kingdom of Persia. He was born on the 17th July, A.D. 1487, 25th Rajab, A.H. 892, died after a reign of 24 lunar years on Monday the 23rd May, A.D. 1524, 19th Rajab A.H. 930, aged 38 years, and was buried at Ardibel. Muhammadan historians fix the commencement of his reign from the year A.D. 1500. He left four sons—Tahmasp, who succeeded his father, Sam Mirzā, Bahrām, and Ikhlas Mirzā, and five daughters. He composed a Turkish Diwān in which he uses the *Takhallus* of Kitābī.

The following is a list of the Safavī kings of Persia :—

1. Shāh Isma'il Safavī, first son of Sultān Haidar.
  2. Shāh Tahmasp Safavī I. son of Isma'il Safavī.
  3. Shāh Isma'il II
  4. Muhammad Khudā Banda.
  5. Hamza, son of Khudā Banda.
  6. Shāh Isma'il III. son of Khudā Banda.
  7. Shāh 'Abbās I. son of Khudā Banda.
  8. Shāh Safī, the son of Safī Mirzā, the son of 'Abbās.
  9. Shāh 'Abbās II. son of Shāh Safī.
  10. Shāh Sulaimān, son of 'Abbās II.
  11. Shāh Husain, son of Sulaimān.
  12. Shāh Tahmasp II. last of the Safavī dynasty.
- Mahmūd, an Afghān.  
Ashraf, an Afghān.
13. Shāh 'Abbās III. *Vide* Nādir Shāh.

### Isma'il II. Safavī, Shah (اسمعیل)

(صنوی ثانی شاد), second son of Shāh

Tahmasp I. Safavī, whom he succeeded on the throne of Persia in May, A.D. 1576, Šafar, A.H. 984, by the aid of his sister Parī Khānam, who sent for him from the fort of Qahqah, where he had been confined by his father for 18 years. The short reign of this unworthy prince was marked by debauchery and crime. Immediately on his accession, he directed the massacre of all the princes of the blood-royal that were at Qazwin, except 'Alī Mirzā, whose life was spared; but even he was deprived of sight. His eldest brother Muhammad Mirzā, who had a natural weakness in his eyes, which rendered him almost blind, and was during his father's life employed as governor of Khurāsān, was then at Shirāz. Orders were sent to murder him and his son 'Abbās, but before they could be executed Isma'il was found dead one morning in a confectioner's house, supposed to have been poisoned by his sister. His death happened at Qazwin on Sunday the 24th November, A.D. 1577, 13th Ramaẓān, A.H. 985, after a short reign of one year and six months. He was succeeded by his eldest brother Muhammad Mirzā, who, on his accession to the throne, took the title of Muhammad Khudā Banda.

### Isma'il (اسمعیل), surnamed al-Mansūr,

third or fourth Khalīf of Barbary of the race of the Fātimites, succeeded his father al-Qāem A.D. 945, A.H. 334, and having defeated and slain Yezīd-ibn-Kondat, who had rebelled against his father, caused his body to be flayed, and his skin stuffed and exposed to public view. Al-Mansūr died after a reign of seven years and sixteen days in A.D. 952, 30th Shawwāl, A.H. 341, and was succeeded by his son Abū Tanīm Ma'd, surnamed Mo'izz-uddin-allāh.

### Isma'il 'Adil Shah, Sultan (اسمعیل)

(عادل شاد), of Bijāpūr, surnamed Abū'l Fatha, succeeded his father Yūsaf 'Adil Shāh on the throne of Bijāpūr in the Dacca in A.D. 1510, A.H. 915, and died after a glorious reign of 25 lunar years on Wednesday the 27th August, A.D. 1534, the 16th Šafar, A.H. 941, and was buried at Kūki near the tomb of his father. He was succeeded by his son Mallū 'Adil Shāh.

### Isma'il-bin-Hasan (اسمعیل بن حسن),

author of the work called *Zakhīra Khwārism Shāh*. He flourished in the reign of Alā-uddin Takash, Sultān of Khwārizm, who died in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596, and was a contemporary of Khaqānī the poet.

### Isma'ili or Isma'ilia (اسمعیلی)

(اسمعیلیه), sect of Ismail-ibn-Jā'far

(q.v.). Their tenets were held by a man who had through the means of superstition established an influence over the minds of his followers, that enabled them to strike awe into the bosoms of the most powerful sovereigns, and to fill kingdoms with horror and dismay for a period of nearly two centuries. Their ruler, who became the chief of the Assassins, resided on a lofty mountain called Alahmūt, and fate was in his hands; for there was no shape which his followers could not assume, no danger that they could not brave, to fulfil his mandates. These were the Isma'ilis or Assassins, well-known by the Crusaders, as subjects of the Old Man of the mountain. They were completely extirpated by Halākū, the Tartar king of Persia, in the year A.D. 1256.

[*Vide* Hasan Sabbāh.]

### Isma'il Haqqi, Shaikh (اسمعیل حقّی)

(شیخ), author of a commentary on the Qurān called *Rūh-ul-Bayān*, and of the *Hadīa-ul-Arba'in*.

### Isma'il Mirza (اسمعیل میرزا), of

Isfahān, an author.

### Isma'il Nizam Shah (اسمعیل نظام)

(شاد). His father, prince Burhān

Shāh, having been defeated in an attempt to dethrone his brother Murtaẓā Nizām Shāh, had fled for protection to the court of the emperor Akbar. On his departure he left behind him two sons, named Ibrāhīm and Isma'il, who were kept confined in the fortress of Lāhagurh. On the death of Mirān Husain Shāh, the younger being raised to the throne of Ahmadnagar by Jamāl Khān in the month of March, A.D. 1589,

Jumāda I. A.H. 997, took the title of Isma'il Nizām Shāh. His father Burhān Shāh, having received assistance from the emperor Akbar, marched against his son, but was defeated. However, in a short time after this, he renewed his attempts, and being joined by a great majority of the chiefs and people, attacked Jamāl Khān the king's minister, who was killed in the action on the 27th April, o.s. 1591, 13th Rajab, A.H. 999. Isma'il, who had reigned little more than two years, was taken prisoner and confined by his father, who ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar with the title of Burhān Nizām Shāh II.

**Isma'il Pasha** (اسماعيل پاشا), a recent Viceroy of Egypt, the successor of Muhammad 'Alī Pasha, who died in August, A.D. 1849.

**Isma'il Samani, Amir** (اسماعيل ساماني), the first King of Amīr of the race of Sāmān, called Sāmānī, traced his descent from Bahrām Chobin, the warrior who contended for the crown of Persia with Khusrō Parvez. Sāmān the great-grandfather of Isma'il, is termed, by the European writers, a keeper of herds, and a robber; but this merely designates the ordinary occupations of a Tartar chief. His father Nasr Ahmad, the son of Asad, the son of Sāmān, was appointed governor of Māwarun Nahr by the Khalif Mo'tamid in the year A.D. 875, A.H. 261. On his death his son Isma'il succeeded him. Isma'il, after his conquest over Amrū-bin-Lais, whom he seized and sent to Baghdād, in A.D. 900, became independent. The power of the dynasty of the Sāmānīs extended over Khurāsān, Seistān, Balkh and the countries of Transoxania, including the cities of Bukhārā and Samargand. This justly celebrated prince died after a reign of twenty years in A.D. 907, Šafar, A.H. 295, aged 60 years, and was succeeded by his son Amīr Ahmad Sāmānī.

The names of the kings of this family, who were called Amīrs, and who continued to reign for a period of 128 lunar years, are as follow:—

1. Amīr Isma'il Sāmānī.
2. „ Ahmad Sāmānī.
3. „ Nasr-bīn-Ahmad.
4. „ Nūh I. son of Nasr.
5. „ Abdul Mālik.
6. „ Mansūr I.
7. „ Nūh II.
8. „ Mansūr II.
9. „ 'Abdul Mālik II. the last of this race.

**Isma'il, Sayyad-bin-Husain Jurjani** (اسماعيل سيد بن حسين جرجاني),

author of two medical works in Persian, called *Aghrāz-ut-Tibb* and *Khif-i-'Alāī*, which he dedicated to Alp Arslān, Sultān of Khwārizm.

**'Ismat** (عصمت). *Vide* Asmat.

**Istaghana** (استغنا), poetical title of 'Abdul Rasūl.

**'Istarushi** (عسترشى). *Vide* Muhammad-bin-Mahmūd.

**I'tabī** (عتابی), a poet, who died in the year A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023.

**I'tmad Khan Khwaja Sara** (اعتماد خان خواجه سرا), an eunuch and officer in the service of the emperor Akbar. He was stabbed by his servant Maqsūd 'Alī in A.D. 1578, A.H. 916, and was buried at a place called I'tmādpār, twelve miles from Agra, which he had founded in his lifetime.

**I'tmad Khan** (اعتماد خان), title of Shaikh 'Abdūl Qawī, an Amīr of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. He was murdered by a Qalandar in A.D. 1666. A.H. 1077.

**I'tmad-uddaula** (اعتماد الدوله), title of Khwāja Ayās or Ghayās the father of the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begām, the favourite wife of the emperor Jahāngir. He was a Tartar and came from Persia to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar. In the time of Jahāngir, he was raised to the high rank of I'tmād-uddaula, and his two sons to the first rank of 'Umra with the titles of 'Asaf Khān and I'tqād Khān. He died near Kōt Kāngra, where he had accompanied Jahāngir on his way to Kashmere in February, o.s. 1621, Rabi' I. A.H. 1030. His remains were transported to Agra and buried on the left bank of the Jamna, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his relics by his daughter Nūr Jahān. It was completed in A.D. 1628, and is still in a high state of preservation. It is said, but it seems not to be true, that she intended to raise a monument of silver to his memory, but was reminded by her architect that one of less covetable material stood a fairer chance of duration. After his death his son 'Abdūl Hasan was appointed Wazīr with the title of 'Asaf Khān. No private family ever made such alliances with royal blood as this Tartar; for his own daughter, his son's daughter and the daughter of his grandson, were married to three successive emperors of Hindūstān; and another daughter of his grandson, to prince Murād Bakhsh, who disputed the throne with 'Alamgir, and for some days thought himself in possession of it. The place where he is buried was a garden planned by I'tmād-uddaula during his lifetime. There are two tombs of yellow stone under the Rauza, or tomb; one of which is that of I'tmād-uddaula, while the other is said to be his

wife's. It has a very large gate towards the east, built of red stone. It has two minars on both sides in the same number as there are two on the side of the Jamna towards the west. There is on the chabitra towards the Jamna a fish made of stone; if the water runs in and rises as far as its mouth, the whole of Allahābād will be inundated.

**I'tmad-uddaula** (اعتماد الدوله), title of Muhammad Amīr Khān, the prime minister of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.  
[*I'de* Muhammad Amīr Khān.]

**I'tmad-uddaula** (اعتماد الدوله), son of Muhammad Amīn Khān, Wazīr.  
[*I'de* Qamar-uddin Khān.]

**I'tqad Khan** (اعتقاد خان), the brother of 'Asaf Khān, Wazīr, and son of I'tmād-uddaula. He was appointed governor of Kashmere by the emperor Shāh Jahān, which situation he held for several years. He died at Āgra in A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060.

**I'tqad Khan** (اعتقاد خان), the title of Mirzā Bahman Yār, the son of 'Asaf Khān and grandson of I'tmād-uddaula. He was raised to the rank of 4000 in the 25th year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1651, A.H. 1061, with the title of I'tqād Khān, which his father held for some time as well as his uncle the brother of 'Asaf Khān. In the 5th year of 'Alamgir, A.D. 1662, A.H. 1072, the rank of 5,000 was conferred on him. In A.D. 1667, A.H. 1077, he proceeded to Dacca in Bengal, to visit his brother Shāista Khān, who was then governor of that province, and died there in the year A.D. 1671, A.H. 1082.

**I'tqad Khan** (اعتقاد خان), former title of Zulfiqār Khān Nasrat Jang.

**I'tsam-uddin, Shaikh** (اعتصام الدين), author of the *Shagarf Nāma-i-Wilāyat*, being the travels of the author in Great Britain and France, some time before or after the year A.D. 1766, A.H. 1180. This work has been translated into English.

**Izid Bakhsh, Mirza** (ايزد بخش ميرزا).

His poetical name was Rasā; he was the grandson of 'Asaf Khān Ja'far Beg, who was Wazīr to Jahāngīr. Izid Bakhsh was at first employed by the prince 'Azim Shāh, and then by his father the emperor 'Alamgir in the capacity of Munshi. On the accession of Farrukh-siyar, he was disgraced by that emperor for having cast some reflections on his father Azim-ush-Shān on account of the battle which took place between

'Azim Shāh and his brother Bahādur Shāh. By the order of the emperor, the hairs of his mustaches were plucked out one by one, and afterwards he was cruelly murdered. This event took place about the beginning of the year A.D. 1713, A.H. 1125. His tomb is still to be seen in the compound of the Āgra College.

**'Izzat** (عزت), poetical name of (Shaikh) 'Abdul 'Azīz, which see.

**'Izzat** (عزت), poetical name of Sangham Lal, which see.

**'Izzat** (عزت), poetical title of Jaikishun, which see.

**'Izzat** (عزت), poetical appellation of Shaikh Wajih-uddin.

**'Izzat-uddaula Mirza Muhsin** (عزت الدوله ميرزا محسن), brother of Nawāb Saifdar Jang. He was sent to Persia on an embassy to Nādir Shāh after his invasion of Hindūstān, by the emperor Muhammad Shāh.  
[*I'de* Najaf Khān and Muhammad Qulī Khān.]

**'Izz-uddaula Bakhtyar** (عزالدوله بختيار), the son of Mu'izz-uddaula ibn-Buya. He succeeded to the kingdom of 'Irāq the same day on which his father died, viz. Monday the 1st April, A.D. 967, 17th Rabi' II. A.H. 356. The Khalīf-al-Tāya Billāh in the year A.D. 974, gave him his daughter in marriage, on whom a dowry of one hundred thousand dinārs was settled by her husband. He was a noble prince, and possessed such bodily strength that he could take an enormous bull by the horns and throw him to the ground. A contest which arose between him and his cousin 'Azd-uddaula relative to their respective possessions, caused a breach between them which led to a war, and on Wednesday the 29th May, A.D. 978, they met and fought a battle, in which 'Izz-uddaula was slain, aged 36 years. His head was placed on a tray and presented to 'Azd-uddaula, who is said, on seeing it, to have covered his eyes with his handkerchief and wept.

**'Izz-uddin Abdul Aziz-bin-Abdus-Salam Damishqi, Shaikh** (عزالدين عبد العزيز بن عبد السلام دمشقي), author of the *Shajrat-ul-Ma'arif*. He died in the year A.D. 1261, A.H. 660.



## 'Izz-uddin Husain (عزالدين حسين).

He was created by Sultān Ibrāhīm of Ghaznī, Amir Hājib (Lord Chamberlain), in which station he conducted himself so well, that the king gave him a princess of the house of Ghaznī in marriage. He rose daily in favour and estimation, till Sultān Mas'ūd, the son of Ibrāhīm, put him in possession of the principality of Ghūr. By the princess of Ghaznī he had seven sons entitled the seven stars. One of them, Fakhr-uddin Mas'ūd, became king of Bāmyān. The second was Qutb-uddin Muḥammad, who married his

cousin, a princess of Ghaznī, the daughter of Sultān Bahrām Shāh. The third was 'Alā-uddin Hasan, prince of Ghūr, who destroyed Ghaznī *circa* A.D. 1152). Izz-uddin during his life-time paid tribute to the Saljūqs as well as to the Ghaznavides.

## 'Izz-uddin Khalid Khani (عزالدين خالد خاني).

(خالد خاني), author of the work called *Dalā'il Firōz Shāhī*, which he translated into Persian by order of Firōz Shāh, from a Hindī book which treated on philosophy, astrology and divination.

## J

## JABA

## Jabali (جبالي), the son of Ayham,

last king of the tribe of Ghassān, who were Christian Arabs. He became a Muhammadan, and afterwards attempted to assassinate Umar, the second Khalīf after Muḥammad. He died A.D. 673, A.H. 53.

## Jabali (جبالي), surname of Abū 'Alī

Muḥammad-bin-'Abdūl Wahāb, who was the master of the celebrated Abū'l Hasan al-Asha'ri, chief of the sect of the Asharians, and one of the four Imāms of Musalmanism.

## Jabali (جبلي), poetical name of Abdul

Wāsa, who was born in the mountains of Ghurjistān, hence his takhallus which means mountaineer. He found a patron in Bahrām Shāh of Ghaznī, and served Sultān Sanjar Saljūki fourteen years. He died in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, and left a Diwān of Kasidas.

[*Vide* 'Abdul Wāsa.]

## Jabar (جبر), poetical name of Abū

Mūsa Ja'far-al-Safī, which see.

## Jabila Ram Nagar (جبيله رام نگر),

a Hindū chief who was governor of Allahābād, and died there in the commencement of the reign of Muḥammad Shāh in A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132. His nephew Girdhar was appointed

## JA'FA

governor of Audh after his death, and in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, the government of Mālwa was conferred on him, and the Sūbadārī of Audh was given to Burhān-ul-Mulk Sa'ādat Khān. Rāja Girdhar died in Mālwa during the invasion of Bājī Rāo Peshwa of the Mahrattas, acting in the name of the Rāja Sāhū, about the year A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142; he was succeeded by Dayā Bahādur his relation, who continued gallantly to resist the enemy, and fell in battle about the year A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, when Muḥammad Khān Bangash was appointed governor of that province.

## Jabir (جابر بن عبدالله), the son of

'Abdullah, was a companion of Muḥammad and a traditionist. He was present in nineteen battles which Muḥammad fought, and died in the year A.D. 692, A.H. 73, aged 94 years.

## Ja'far (جعفر), poetical title of 'Asaf

Khān, commonly called Mirzā Ja'far Beg.

## Ja'far (جعفر), a soldier by profession.

He is the author of a Masnawī, which he dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān.

## Ja'far-al-Barmaki (جعفر البرمكي بن)

(يحيى), son of Abia or Yahia and grandson of Khālīd, the son of Barmak who was originally a fire-worshipper. He succeeded his father Ja'far as wazīr to the

Khalif Hārūn-al-Rashid; his grandfather having been wazir to Abdūl-'Abbās Saffāh, who was the first of all the Khalifs who had a wazir. This wazir Ja'far, was a great favourite of Hārūn-al-Rashid who gave him 'Abbās, his sister, in marriage, under the condition that he was to have no carnal connection with her, but he transgressed the command, for which the Khalif ordered his head to be struck off. He also threw his brother Al-Fazl and his father Abia into prison, and there left them to die. Ja'far was only 28 years old when he was executed, having been in the favour of Hārūn-al-Rashid for the space of seventeen years. Ja'far was beheaded on Sunday the 29th January, A.D. 803, 1st Safar A.H. 187, his body was gibbeted on one side of the bridge of Baghdad, and his head stuck up on the other. He was the ancestor of the "Barmecides."

### Ja'far Ali Khan (جعفر علی خان),

commonly called Mir Ja'far, whom the English placed on the masnad as Nawāb of Bengal, Behar and Orissa, after the defeat and death of Nawāb Sirāj-uddaula, in June, A.D. 1757, Shawwāl A.H. 1170. He was, however, deposed in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174, on account of alleged negligence in the affairs of his government, and was obliged to retire on an ample pension, when his son-in-law, Mir Qasim 'Ali Khān was raised to the masnad. This man after his elevation, intending to drive out the English from Calcutta, was defeated in a battle fought at Udwa Nala on the 2nd of August, A.D. 1763, 22nd Mubarram, A.H. 1177, and expelled, and Mir Ja'far was again placed on the masnad by the English. He died on Tuesday the 6th February, A.D. 1765, 14th Shabān, A.H. 1178, and his son Mir Phulwārī, who assumed the title of Najm-uddaula, was elevated to the masnad. Ja'far Ali's cemetery is at Murshidābād, where his Begam and his son Miran are also buried.

### Ja'far Barmaki (جعفر برمکی), see Ja'far-al-Barmaki.

### Ja'far-bin-Abu Ja'far-al-Mansur (جعفر بن ابو جعفر المنصور), the Khalif of Baghdad. His daughter Zuheda was married to Hārūn-al-Rashid. He died in the year A.D. 802, A.H. 186.

### Ja'far-bin-Abu Talib (جعفر بن ابی طالب) was the brother of 'Alī the son-in-law of the prophet. He was killed in a battle fought at Muta in Syria against the Roman army in A.D. 629, A.H. 8.

### Ja'far-bin-Muhammad Husaini (جعفر بن محمد حسیني), author of the *Muntakhib-ut-Tawārīkh*, a very judicious

abridgment of Oriental history from Adam down to Shāhrukh Mirzā, son of Amir Taimūr. This work was dedicated to Baisanghar Mahādūr, third son of Shāhrukh, in A.D. 1417, A.H. 820. Many authors have compiled works under this title, one of which was written by Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir Badāoni.

### Ja'far-bin-Tufail (جعفر بن طفیل),

an Arabian philosopher in the 12th century, author of a romance, called the *history of Hai-ibn-Yokdhan*, in which he asserts that by the light of nature, a man may acquire a knowledge of things and of God.

[*Vide* Lempriere's *Universal Dictionary*, under Jaaphar.]

### Ja'far Khan (جعفر خان), entitled

"Umdat-ul-Mulk," was the son of Sādiq Khān Mir Bakhshī, and sister's son and son-in-law of Yemin-uddaula 'Asad Khān, wazir. He held the rank of 5000 under the emperor Shāh Jahān, was appointed prime minister by 'Alamgir about the year A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073, and died in the 13th year of that emperor, A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, at Delhi. After his death the office of wazīrāt was conferred upon Asad Khān with the title of Asad-uddaula. It seems that after the death of Ja'far Khān his remains were transferred to Āgra, where his tomb is to be seen still standing on the right bank of the Jamna.

### Ja'far Khan (جعفر خان), whose

first title had been Murshid Quli Khān, was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor 'Alamgir in A.D. 1704, A.H. 1116. He founded the capital of Murshidābād and named it after his original title. He was the son of a Brāhman, converted to Muhammadanism by Hājī Shafī' Isfahānī. He died in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh about the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1138, and was succeeded by his son-in-law Shujā-uddin (also called Shujā-uddaula). The following is a list of his dynasty:—

Murshid Quli Ja'far Khān	A.D. 1704
Shujā-uddin, son-in-law of Ja'far Khān	1726
'Alā-uddaula Sarfuraz Khān	1739
Alahwardi Khān Malābat Jang	1740
Sirāj-uddaula, grandson of ditto	1756
Ja'far 'Ali Khān (dethroned in 1760)	1757
Qasim 'Ali Khān, son-in-law of ditto	1760
Ja'far 'Ali Khān, restored in	1763
Najm-uddaula, son of ditto	1764
Shujā-uddin, brother of Najm-uddaula	1766
Mubarrak-uddaula	1769
Nāzim-ul-Mulk Wazir-uddaula, (died April 28th, 1810)	1796
Sayyad Zain-uddin 'Ali Khān, son of ditto	1810
Sayyad Ahmad 'Ali Khān	1824
Humāyūn Jah	1824
Mansūr 'Ali Khān, Nasrat Jang	1838

**Ja'far Khan** (جعفر خان بن صادق خان), son of Sâdiq Khân, king of

Persia of the House of Zend. He was recognised by the principal noblemen in Fars, after the death of 'Alî Murâd Khân in 1785, and the people were forward in acknowledging his authority, but unable to resist his enemy 'Aqâ Muhammad Khân, who now ventured to embrace a more extensive field for the exertion of his talents, and commenced his march against Isfahân. Ja'far Khân was treacherously murdered in 1788; his head was severed from his body, and cast before the citadel, the sport of children, and the outcasts of the city.

**Ja'far Khan** (جعفر خان), a nobleman

who in the first year of the emperor Bahâdur Shâh was appointed governor of Kashmere in the room of Nawâzish Khân A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. He proved to be a bad governor and a mob set fire to his residence. He died in Kashmere of drink and excess A.D. 1709, A.H. 1121, and according to the record of his death, must be faring badly at present.

**Ja'far Nasiri** (جعفر نصیری), an

author, who completed the work called *Latâ'if Khayâl*, in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155, which was commenced by Mirzâ Muhammad Sâlah.

**Ja'far Sadiq** (جعفر صادق), or Ja'far

the Just. He was the eldest son of Muhammad Bâqir, the grandson of Imâm Husain. He is reckoned the sixth Imâm; was born at Madina about the year A.D. 702, A.H. 83, and died in the same city under the *khilâfat* of Abû Ja'far Al-Manşûr, in A.D. 765, A.H. 148. He was very famous for his doctrine amongst the Musalmâns, was invited to court by Al-Manşûr, that he might profit by his counsel: Ja'far returned for answer, "Whoever has a view duly to this world, will not give you sincere advice, and he who regards the next, will not keep your company." He was buried in the cemetery of Al-Bâqiâ at Madina. The same tomb contains the bodies of his father, Imâm Bâkîr, his grandfather 'Alî Zain-ul 'Abidin, and his grandfather's uncle, Hasan, son of 'Alî. His mother's name was Umm Farwâh, daughter of Kâsim, the son of Muhammad, the son of Abû Bakr Sâdiq, the first Khâlîf after Muhammad. He is said to be the author of a book of fate called *Fâl Nâma*.

**Ja'far Zatalli, Mir** (جعفر زتلی میر).

a Sayyad of Nârnuul, contemporary with Mirzâ Bedîl. He served under prince 'Azim Shâh, the son of the emperor 'Alamgir, who was slain in battle in A.D. 1707, A.H. 1019, Ja'far was the most celebrated humouristic poet of Hindûstân: his compositions are a mixture of Persian and Urdû. He is the author of a

Shâhnâma in Rekhta. He was put to death in A.D. 1713, A.H. 1225, by order of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, on account of a satirical verse he had written on the accession of that emperor to the throne of Dehli.

**Jagat Goshaini** (جگت گوشاینی),

*Vide* Jodh Bâi.

**Jagat Narayan** (جگت ناراین), a

Hindû poet who wrote some kasîdas in praise of Nawâb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, who died in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212.

**Jagannath, Raja** (جگناتھ راجا),

the son of Bhara Mal. He held the rank of 5000 in the time of the emperor Jahângir, about the year A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014.

**Jagat Singh** (جگت سنگه), the son

of Makund Singh Hara, lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, A.D. 1659.

**Jagat Singh** (جگت سنگه), Râja of

Jaipûr or Jainagar, was the son of Râja Partâp Singh, the son of Madho Singh, the son of Ishuri Singh, the son of the celebrated Râja Jai Singh Sawâi, who lived in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shâh. Jagat Singh succeeded his father in A.D. 1803, and is said to have been an effeminate prince; though he died without issue, he was succeeded by Râja Jai Singh, a posthumous son, believed supposititious.

**Jagnath Kalanwat** (جگناتھ کلاوت),

a musician who was employed by Shâh Jahân, who conferred on him the title of Mahâ Kabrâj.

**Jaghtai** (جغتای). *Vide* Chaghtai Khân.

**Jagnath** (جگناتھ), brother of Râja

Bhagwân Dâs. He distinguished himself in the war with Râja Partâp Singh. He slew the renowned champion Râm Dâs, son of Jahmah.

**Jahan.** *Vide* Benî Narâyan.

**Jahan Ara Begam** (جهان آرا بیگم),

daughter of the emperor Shâh Jahân, by Mumtâz Mahal, daughter of 'Asaf Khân, wazir; was born on Wednesday the 23rd March, A.D. 1614, 21st Şafar, A.H. 1023. One of the most beautiful examples of female modesty to be found in the annals of woman is recorded of this princess, celebrated in song and history as the heroic, the witty, the generous, the elegant, the accomplished, and

the beautiful Jahān Arā Begam. One night (26th March, A.D. 1644, 27th Muḥarram, A.H. 1054), as she was returning from her father's apartments to the harem, in one of the passages which connect the latter building with the body of the palace, her flowing drapery was unhappily ignited by the flame of a lamp. Her whole dress, which was of the finest muslin, was instantly in flames, and of course her life was in imminent peril; but, knowing that she was then within hearing of many young nobles of the court, she would not raise an alarm, lest they should run to her assistance, and behold her unveiled, or lay their hands upon her in order to extinguish the flames. Heroically enduring all the agonies which fire could inflict, she withheld her cries, and rushed forward until she reached the women's apartments, and there sunk upon the floor, almost lifeless. For a long period, no hopes were entertained of her recovery, but she was ultimately restored to health by an English physician named Gabriel Boughton who was then at Sūrāt, and had been sent for by the emperor her father then in the Deccan, although her beauty was cruelly impaired. The emperor, in reward for Dr. Boughton's services, besides other favours, granted him, at his disinterested request, a patent for his countrymen to trade free of customs throughout his dominions. The large masjid of red stone adjoining the fort of Āgra near the Tripollia (now demolished) was built by her (or in her honour) in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058, at a cost of five lacs of rupees. She died in the reign of her brother the emperor 'Alamgir on the 5th September, A.D. 1680, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1092, and lies buried in the yard of the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Aulā at Dehli. The name of Jahān Arā will ever adorn the pages of history as a bright example of filial attachment and heroic self-devotion to the dictates of duty, more especially when we view it in contrast with the behaviour of her sister Roshan Arā, who, by aiding the ambitious designs of Aurangzib, enabled him to dethrone Shāh Jahān. The amiable and accomplished Jahān Arā not only supported her aged father in his adversity, but voluntarily resigned her liberty and resided with him during his imprisonment in the fort of Āgra. Her tomb is of white marble, open at the top, and at the head is a tablet with a Persian inscription inlaid in black marble letters, to the following effect: "Let no one scatter over my grave anything but verdure, for such best becomes the sepulchre of one who had a humble mind." On the margin is written, "The perishable faqir Jahān Arā Begam, daughter of Shāh Jahān, and the disciple of the saints of Chisht, died in the year of the Hijra, A.H. 1092."

### Jahan Bano Begam (جهان بانو بیگم),

the daughter of Prince Murād, the son of the emperor Akbar. She was married to Prince Parwez, the son of Jahāngir, by whom she had Nādira Begam, who was married to Dara Sheko, the eldest son of Shāh Jahān.

### Jahandar Shah (جہاندار شاہ), sur-

named Muhammad Mu'izz-uddīn, was the eldest son of the emperor Bahādur Shāh, and grandson of 'Alamgir. He was born in the Deccan on Wednesday the 8th April, A.D. 1663, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 1073. The death of his father, which took place in February, A.D. 1712, Muḥarram, A.H. 1124, was followed by the usual struggle among his sons for the crown. The incapacity of Jahāndār Shāh, the eldest, had given a great ascendancy to the second whose name was Azīm-ush-Shān. He was supported by most of the nobility and of the army, but his other brothers joined their interests, and were kept together by the persuasions and false promises of Zulfikār Khān, the Amīr-ul-'Umra. Their concord was of short duration, and lasted only until the defeat and death of Azīm-ush-Shān; after which a bloody battle ensued between the three surviving brothers, two of whom, viz., Jahān Shāh with his son Farkhunda Akhtar, and Rafī-ush-Shān, being killed. The subject of this notice, by the intrigues and support of the Amīr-ul-'Umra, remained undisputed master of the throne, and was crowned at Lāhore on Thursday the 10th April, A.D. 1712, 14th Rabi' I., A.H. 1124, with the title of Jahāndār Shāh. He was in himself a weak man, effeminately careful of his person, fond of ease, indolent, and totally ignorant of the art of government. He made the vast empire of Hindūstān an offering to the foolish whims of a public courtesan, named Lāl Kūnwār, thus vexing the minds of worthy subjects loyal to his family. He reigned only nine months, being defeated in a battle fought near Āgra, and afterwards taken prisoner and murdered in the month of January, A.D. 1713, Zil-bijja, A.H. 1124, by order of his nephew Farrukh-siyar (the son of the late Azīm-ush-Shān), who became emperor. His corpse was exposed to public view, and then interred in the platform before the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn at Dehli. His mother's name was Nizām Bāi.

### Jahandar Shah, Prince (جہاندار شاہ),

(شاه شہزادہ), the eldest son of the

emperor Shāh 'Alam. Born about A.D. 1749. Appointed Regent by Ahmād Shāh Abdālī in 1761, after the overthrow of the Maharrāṭās at Pānipat, he administered the remains of the Empire until his father's restoration in 1771. His private appellation was Jawān Bakht (Mirza). In April, A.D. 1784, on account of the unsettled affairs of his father, he made his escape from Dehli and repaired to Lucknow, where the British Governor of Bengal, Warren Hastings, had arrived to regulate the concerns between the wazīr, Asaf-uddaula, and the Company. He accompanied Mr. Hastings to Benares, which place he chose for his residence. He had an allowance of five lacs of rupees per annum from the Nawāb wazīr at the earnest request of Mr. Hastings. He died in Benares on the 31st May, A.D. 1788, 25th Shabān, A.H. 1202, after an illness

of little more than twenty-four hours; aged about 39 years, and was buried with every honour due to his rank near the tomb of a venerated Muhammadan in Benares. The English Resident and principal people of the city attended his funeral. He left behind him three sons, whom, with the rest of his family, he recommended to the care of the English, under whom they still enjoy a comfortable asylum and allowance at Benares. Garcin de Tassy informs us, that there is a work of his in the Indian House, which has the title of *Bayāz Ināyet Murshidzāda*. The narrative written by this prince, was translated by Col. Scott, and published in the appendix to Mr. Hastings' Review of the state of Bengal.

[Vide *Fall of the Moghul Empire*.]

**Jahangir (جهانگیر),** a cousin and

husband of Sikandar (*q.v.*) Begam of Bhopal. His ancestor, Dost Muhammad, about the time of Aurangzib's death, declared himself independent at Bhopal. Jahangir's uncle was the third Nawāb, on whose death his widow was declared Regent by the army, and his daughter Sikandar Begam, heir. She married Jahangir who died in the year A.D. 1845.

**Jahangir (emperor) (جهانگیر نورالدین محمد),** surnamed Nūr-uddīn Mu-

hammad, was the eldest son of the emperor Akbar the Great; was born in the village of Sikri on Wednesday the 31st August, A.D. 1569, 17th Rabi' I. A.H. 977, and was named Mirzā Salīm on account of his coming into the world, as supposed, by the prayers of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, a venerable Shaikh and dervish who resided in the village of Sikri, now called Pathapūr Sikri in the province of Agra. His mother, who received the title of Mariam Zamzam, was the daughter of Rājā Bihārī Māl Kachhwāhā. After the death of his father, which took place on the 16th October, A.D. 1605, he succeeded him by the title of Nūr-uddīn Muhammad Jahangir. He reigned 22 lunar years, 8 months and 15 days from the day of his father's demise; and died in camp on Sunday the 28th October, A.D. 1627, 28th Safar, A.H. 1037, on his way to Lāhore from Kashmere, aged 59 lunar years, 11 months and 12 days; and was interred in the suburbs of Lāhore in the garden of his favourite wife Nūr Jahān Begam. He was succeeded by his son Mirzā Khurram, who took the title of Shāh Jahān. His favourite Sultāna Nūr Jahān, who survived him 18 years, is also buried in the mausoleum. Jahangir, after his death, received the title of "Jannat Makānī." It was to this prince that Sir Thomas Roe was sent as ambassador by King James I. Sir Thomas has given a good description of the grandeur of the court of Hindūstān; but very little notice is taken of this embassy in the chronicles of the East. In 1612, Jahangir permitted the Company to establish factories at Sūrat, Ahmadābād, and Cambay. Jahangir wrote his own memoir in Persian, called *Tūzak Jahāngīrī*, which

has been translated by Major David Price, London, 1829, 184 pages 4to. It is also called *Jahāngīr Nūma*.

**Jahangir Mirza (جهانگیر مرزا),** the

eldest son of Akbar Shāh II. king of Delhi. He was, in consequence of having fired a pistol at Mr. Seton, the Resident at Delhi, sent as a State prisoner to Allahābād, where he resided in the garden at Sultān Khuro for several years, and died there in A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236, aged 31 years; a salute of 31 guns was fired from the ramparts of the fort of Allahābād at the time of his burial. He was at first interred in the same garden, and subsequently his remains were transferred to Delhi, and buried in the court-yard of the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Auliā.

**Jahangir Mirza (جهانگیر مرزا),** the

eldest son of Amīr Taimūr. He died before his father A.D. 1574, A.H. 776. His son's name was Pīr Muhammad, which see.

**Jahangir Quli Khan (جهانگیر قلی)**

(خان), son of Khān 'Azīm Mirza 'Azīz Kōka, served under the emperors Akbar and Jahangir, and died in the fifth year of Shāh Jahān A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041.

**Jahangir Quli Khan, Kabuli (جهانگیر قلی خان کابل)**, an amīr of the

rank of 5000, who was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor Jahangir, in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and died there in A.D. 1609, A.H. 1017.

**Jahanian Jahan Gasht, Makhdum**

(جهانیان جهان گشت مخدوم).

[Vide Shaikh Jalāl.]

**Jahan Khatun (جهان خاتون),** a

famous lady, who after the death of her first husband was married to Khwāja Amīn-uddīn, minister to Shāh Abū Is-haq, ruler of Shirāz. She is said to have been a very beautiful woman, and a good poet.

**Jahan Shah (Prince) (جهان شاه)**

(شهزاده), the third son of the emperor

Bahādur Shāh. He was slain in the battle which took place at Lāhore, after the death of his father, between his brothers in March, A.D. 1712. His mangled body with that of his brother Rafī-ush-Shān and his son, was conveyed to Delhi and interred without ceremony and pomp in the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn, the general receptacle of the murdered princes of the imperial family.

**Jahan Shah Turkman (جهان شاد)**

(ترکمان), son of Qarā Yūsaf Turkinmān, was the brother of Sikandar Turkman, after whose death in A.D. 1437, A.H. 811, the government of Azurbejān was conferred on him by Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amir Taimūr. He held it till the death of that prince in A.D. 1447, A.H. 850, after which he conquered most part of Persia, and carried his arms as far as Dayārbikar, and fell in a battle which he fought against Hasan Beg, commonly called Uzzan Hasan, the ruler of that province, on the 10th November, A.D. 1467, 12th Rabi' II. A.H. 872, aged 70 years. He reigned more than 30 lunar years, and as he was slain in battle against Hasan Beg, the chronogram of the year of his death was found to contain the words "Slain by Hasan Beg."

**Jahan Soz (جهان سوز), a title of**

Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Hasan Ghori.

**Jahī (جاهی), the poetical name of**

Ibrāhīm Mirzā (Sultān), which see.

**Jahiz or AlJahiz (جاحظ يا الجاحظ),**

the surname of Abū 'Usmān 'Umar bin-Mahbūb Kana'ana, a man of great learning, but of a very eccentric tendency of mind. He wrote a book on the Commerce of the Arabians early in the third century of the Hijra entitled *Kitāb-al-Nazrat fil Tayārat*, which is frequently quoted by Nawari. Jahiz died A.D. 868, A.H. 255, at the age of 96 years.

**Jalapa (جلیاپا سیندھیا), Sindhia, suc-**

ceeded his father Rānoji Sindhia, the founder of the Sindhia family, in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163, and was murdered in his tent in A.D. 1759, A.H. 1172. He was succeeded by his brother Mādhoji Sindhia.

**Jai Chand (جی چند رائہور), the last**

Rāthōr monarch of Kanauj. He ruled the country from Buxar to Kanauj and reigned about the Sambat year A.D. 1400, A.H. 1343. His favourite residence was near the city of Jaunpūr which he had built in A.D. 1359, Sambat 1416. The present city of Jaunpūr was built by Firōz Shāh in the year A.D. 1370, A.H. 772, in honour of his uncle Fakhr-uddīn Muhammad Jūnān, the date of which is found in the words "Shahr Jaunpūr." According to Colonel Tod, Jaichand reigned about the 12th century of the Christian era, and one of his grandsons named Seoji, with a few retainers, planted the Rāthōr standard in Mārwar in the year A.D. 1212.

**Jai Chand (جی چند), a Rāja of**

Nagarkot or Kāngra, who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar.

**Jaikishun (جی کشن), a Kashmiri**

Brāhman whose poetical name was 'Izzat, was the agent of Nawāb Is-hāq Khān.

**Jaimal (جیمل), a Rāja, famous in**

history as "the bravest of the brave." In A.D. 1568 Udai Singh, the son of Rana Sanka or Sanga, and the founder of the capital Udaipur in Chittōr, came under the displeasure of the emperor Akbar. The recreant chief fled and left the defence of his capital Chittōr to Rāja Jaimal, who was killed by Akbar himself in the course of the siege, A.D. 1568.

**Jaipal I. (جیپال اول), son of Hitpāl,**

Rāja of Lāhore of the Brāhman tribe, who reigned over the country extending in length from Sarhind to Langhan, and in breadth from the kingdom of Kashmere to Multān. He was once defeated by Subaktagin, the Sultān of Ghazni, with great slaughter, and again on Monday the 27th November, A.D. 1001, by his son Sultān Mahmūd, when Jaipāl with fifteen of his principal chiefs, being his sons and brethren, were taken prisoners, and 5000 of his troops were slain on the field of battle. He was afterwards released by Mahmūd, but in compliance with a custom which prevailed among the Hindūs, that whatever Rāja was twice overpowered by strangers became disqualified to reign, he ordered a funeral pile to be prepared, and having set fire to it with his own hands, perished therein. He was succeeded by his son Anandpāl.

**Jaipal II. (جیپال ثانی راجہ), Rāja**

of Lāhore, son of Anandpāl, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1013. He was routed in a great battle by Sultān Mahmūd in A.D. 1022, on the banks of the river Ravi; the result was the permanent occupation of Lāhore by a Muhammadan governor, and the appointment of a Viceroy of Lāhore by Mahmūd. Jaipāl fled to Ajmir. This has been considered the foundation of the Muhammadan empire in India.

**Jai Singh I. (Raja) (جی سنگہ اول)**

(راجہ), of the tribe of Kachhwālā,

commonly called Mirzā Rāja, was the son of Rāja Mahā Singh, the son of Partāp Singh, the son of Rāja Mān Singh. He served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, and was made governor over the conquered provinces of the Deccan about the year A.D. 1664, by the emperor 'Alangir. He was recalled to court in A.D. 1666, but died on the road, soon after his arrival at Burhānpūr, 28th Muharram, A.H. 1078. According to Orme's *Historical Fragments of the Mughul Empire*, Jai Singh died at Burhānpūr soon after the pretended revolt of Sultān Muazzim, the son

of the emperor, and was said to have been poisoned by the procurement of 'Alamgir. There never was a prince among the Rājputs equal to him in accomplishments. He was completely learned in Hindi, and understood the Turkish, Persian, and Arabic languages. He left two sons, Rām Singh his eldest, and Kirat Singh. The former was honoured after his father's death with the title of Rāja, and put in possession of his father's territories. Jai Singh had built several fine edifices at Āgra, of which no sign remain now, but the name and place on which the buildings stood is still called Jaisinghpura.

### Jai Singh II. Sawai (جی سنگہ سوائی)

(ثانی), a Rāja of the tribe of Kachh-

wāhā rājputs, was the son of Bishn Singh, the son of Kishun Singh, the son of Rām Singh, the son of Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh. He is commonly called Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh Sawāi. He was the zamindār or Rāja of a considerable territory in the province of Ajmir named Amer, but since the prince founded a new city called Jaipūr the Rājaship has also taken that name. Bishn Singh, the father of Jai Singh and Jai Singh, died about the year A.D. 1693, Sambat 1750, and after his death the title of Rāja was bestowed on Jai Singh by the emperor 'Alamgir with the rank of 1500, and subsequently with that of 2000. After the death of that emperor he espoused the cause of 'Azim Shāh, the son of 'Alamgir, whilst his brother Bijai Singh aided Bahādūr Shāh, who on his accession to the throne conferred the rank of 3000 on the latter. Bijai Singh quarrelled with his brother for the Rāj; and the emperor, not willing to displease either, confiscated their estate, and appointed Sayyad Husain Ali Khān of Bārha, as Faujdār of that place. When the emperor marched to the Deccan to punish his brother Kāmbakhsh, A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120, Jai Singh, with the aid of Rāja Ajit Singh Rāthōr, engaged the Faujdār in battle and having killed him took possession of the province. In the reign of Farrukhsiyar he was honoured with the title of Dhirāj Rāja Jai Singh, and in the time of Muhammad Shāh with that of Sawāi (*q.d.* "exceptional"). In the year A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, he was appointed governor of Mālwa. His love of science makes him one of the most remarkable persons of his nation. He built five observatories for astronomical studies, namely, at Dehli, Banaras, Mathra, Ujain and Jaipūr, and published a work on astronomy called *Zij Muhammad Shāhi*. He also erected a Karavānsarai and market in every province of Hindūstān for the convenience of travellers at his own expense. After his death, which took place in September, A.D. 1743, 9th Shabān, A.H. 1156, three of his wives, with many concubines, burned themselves on his funeral pile. He was succeeded by his son Ishuri Singh, after whose death in A.D. 1760 Madho Singh his son succeeded him.

### List of Kachhwāhā Rājas of Amer or Jaipūr.

Bhara Mal.	Jai Singh Sawāi.
Bhagwān Dās.	Ishuri Singh.
Mān Singh.	Madho Singh.
Bhāo Singh.	Pirthi Singh.
Mahā Singh.	Partāb Singh.
Jai Singh Mirzā Rāja.	Jagat Singh.
Rām Singh.	Jai Singh.
Bishun Singh.	Rām Singh.

### Jai Singh III. (Raja) (جی سنگہ)

(ثالث), of the tribe of Kachhwāhā

rājputs and Rāja of Jaipūr, was a posthumous son of Rāja Jagat Singh, who died in A.D. 1818. Jai Singh was murdered by his kāmār, whose name was Jhota Rām, in the Sambat year 1891, or in January, A.D. 1834, and his infant son Rām Singh succeeded him.

### Jai Singh (جی سنگہ), or Rānā Jai

Singh of Udaipūr, a descendant of Rānā Sanka who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar, succeeded his father Rānā Rāj Singh, A.D. 1680, A.H. 1091.

### Jalal Asir (جلال اسیر). *Vide* Asir.

### Jalal 'Azd, Sayyad (جلال عزد سید),

a poet who flourished in the reign of Muhammad Muzaffar, ruler of Fars and his descendants. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

### Jalal Bukhari (جلال بخاری), or

Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī. He came to India from Bukhārā and became a disciple of Shaikh Bahā-uddin Zikariā of Multān. He resided at Ucheha in Multān and died there. He had three sons, Sayyad Ahmad Kabir, Sayyad Bahā-uddin and Sayyad Muhammad. Sayyad Ahmad Kabir, who succeeded his father as spiritual guide, had two sons, Makhdūm Jahanian, also called Shaikh Jahāl and Shaikh Sadar-uddin, commonly called Rājū Qattāl.

N.B.—There is some confusion between this man and Shaikh Jalāl.

[*Vide* Shaikh Jalāl.]

### Jalal Bukhari, Sayyad (جلال بخاری)

(سید), a descendant of Sayyad Ahmad

Kabir and son of Sayyad Muhammad Bukhārī. He was born in the year A.D. 1594, 5th Jumāda II. A.H. 1003, and was highly respected by the emperor Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the office of Sadārat (chief justiceship) of all India with the mansab of 6000. He sometimes amused himself in writing poetry, and had adopted

the word *Razā* for his poetical title. He died on the 25th May, 1647, o.s. 1st Jumādā I. A. H. 1057, and is buried at Tājganj in Agra. His grandfather Sayyad Ahmad Kabir lies buried at a place in Dehli called Bijai Mandil. Jalāl Bukhārī left three sons, viz. Sayyad Ja'far, Sayyad Ali styled Razwī Khān, and Sayyad Mūsa, on whom high titles were conferred by Shāhjahān, and his eldest son Ja'far obtained the place of his father.

**Jalal (Hakim) (جلال شروانی حکیم),**

a physician and poet, who was a native of Shirwān. He flourished in the reign of Muhammad Muzaffar and his son Shāh Shujā'a, rulers of Shiraz, both of whom reigned from A.D. 1353 to 1384. He is the author of a poem entitled *Gul-va-Nauroz*, which he wrote in A.D. 1334, A.H. 734. He is also called Jalāl-uddin Tahib.

**Jalali or Jalal (جلالی یا جلال),** com-

monly called Sayyad-i-'Alām Jalāl or Jalālī, was a native of Ahmadābād, and his father and spiritual guide was Mir Sayyad Jalāl bin-Hasan. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Jalali (جلالی),** poetical name of Badr-uddin.

**Jalal, Shaikh (جلال شیع),** *Vide*

Shaikh Jalāl, commonly called Makhdūm Jahānīan. He was the son of Sayyad Ahmad Kabir, and grandson of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī the first.

**Jalal, Shaikh (جلال شیع تہانیسری),**

of Thanesar.

[*Vide* Shaikh Jalāl of Thanesar.]

**Jalal - uddin Ahmad Afzal - bin - Muwaiyad (جلال الدین احمد افضل - بن موید)**

(بن موید), an author.

**Jalal-uddin Aldawani (جلال الدین)**

(الدوانی), author of several works.

[*Vide* Dawānī.]

**Jalal-uddin Farahani (جلال الدین)**

(فرہانی), a poet.

**Jalal-uddin Firoz Khilji (جلال الدین)**

(فیروز خلجی). *Vide* Fīrūz Shāh Khiljī.

**Jalal-uddin Mahalli (جلال الدین)**

(مہلی), see Jalāl-uddin Sayūtt. He is sometimes called Jalāl-uddin Muhammad bin-Ahmad-al-Mahli.

**Jalal-uddin Malikshah (جلال الدین)**

(ملکشاه). *Vide* Malikshāh.

**Jalal-uddin Khan (جلال الدین خان),**

the brother of Mahmūd Khān, nawāb of Bijnūr, a rebel of 1857.

[*Vide* Sa'id-ullāh Khān.]

**Jalal - uddin Muhammad Akbar**

(جلال الدین محمد اکبر). *Vide* Akbar.

**Jalal-uddin Muhammad - bin - Asa'd**

**Aldawani (جلال الدین محمد بن)**

(اسعد الدوانی). *Vide* Dawānī.

**Jalal-uddin Purbi (جلال الدین پوری),**

king of Bengal, whose original name was Jitmal, ascended the throne of Bengal on the death of his father Rāja Kans in A.D. 1392, A.H. 794. He became a convert to the Muhammadan faith and received the name of Jalāl-uddin. He ruled with such justice that he became entitled to the appellation of the Nausherwān of the age. He reigned 17 years and died in A.D. 1410, A.H. 812, when his son Ahmad succeeded him.

**Jalal-uddin Rumi, Maulana (جلال)**

(الدین رومی مولانا), commonly called

Maulānā or Maulwī Rūmī, was the son of Bahā-uddin Wāld Balkhī, He is not less esteemed as a poet than as a metaphysician, and is the author of the astonishing work entitled the *Magnifici Maulwī Rūmī*. He founded an order of Derwishes or Sūfis in the city of Conia (Iconium) in Asiatic Turkey. He was born at Balkh on the 30th September, A.D. 1207, 6th Rabi' I. A.H. 604, and died in the time of Abkā Khān on the 17th December, A.D. 1273, 5th Jumādā II. A.H. 672. He was buried in a monastery at Conia, and his tomb was visited for many centuries by his devout countrymen, who considered his works as the effect of inspiration and only inferior to the Qurān. His *Diwān* contains 30,000 verses, and his *Masnawī* more than 47,000. In his *Diwān*, instead of his own title, he has inserted the name of Shams Tabrezī his master.



**Jalal-uddin Sayuti** (جلال الدين سيوطي), son of 'Abdur Rahmān bin-

Abi Bakr, an Egyptian author of some merit, who died in A.D. 1505, A.H. 911. He is said to be the author of 400 works, amongst which are the commentary on the *Durr-ul-Munshūr*, and the last half of the *Tafsīr Jalālīn*; the author of the other half was Jalāl-uddin Mahālī, who died in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854. Another work of Sayūti is called *Lubb-ul-Lubb*. It is a dictionary of patronymic names, and of others under which the Arabic authors are much more frequently quoted than under their proper names. The confusion under which the Arabs labour to identify men known under different names, has induced them to prepare dictionaries for obviating this difficulty. Sāmānī (or Samnānī) in the sixth century of the Hijra published one, entitled *Fil Anasīb*, in which he does not only explain the sense and origin of these names, but also mentions with regard to every word the true names of the authors who have had them. This work was abbreviated in the succeeding century by Ibn-ul-Aṣīr, and this extract shortened by Sayūti. There is another work of Sayūti called *Kashf-us-Salsalā-un-Waṣfuz-Zalzala*, containing an account of all the earthquakes which took place from the year A.D. 713, A.H. 94, to his time. He wrote this work on the occasion of an earthquake in Egypt, with a view of shewing to his countrymen that earthquakes are ordained by God to punish men for their sins. This work was translated from the Arabic by Dr. A. Sprenger. Vide *Jour. As. Soc.* vol. xvii. part ii. p. 741. Sayūti was also the author of the *Jāma'-ul-Jawāma*, containing a collection of Traditions, of which he afterwards made an abridgment and called it *Jāma'-us-Saghīr*.

**Jalal-uddin, Sultan** (جلال الدين سلطان), the son of Sultān Mu-

hammad, surnamed Qutb-uddin, Sultān of Khwārizm.

[Vide Muhammad (Sultān).]

**Jalayer** (جلایر), the name given to a

race of kings of Baghdād, the first of whom was Hasan Buzurg, commonly called Hasan Jalayer (q.v.).

**Jalinus** (جالیनوس), "Galen," or

Galenus, prince of the Greek physicians after Hippocrates.

**Jam Afra** (جام افرا). Vide Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha.

**Jama Baf** (جاما بان). Vide Mīr Sayyad Jāma Bāf.

**Jamal** (جمال), the name assumed by

Abū'l Fazl Muhammad, the son of 'Umar, the son of Khālīd. He is the author of the *Sarāh*, a dictionary of Arabic words explained in Persian by him, being a translation of a very celebrated Arabic dictionary, entitled the *Sahāh*.

**Jamal Faqih, Khwaja** (جمال فقیه)

(خواجه), a poet.

**Jamali Khalifa** (جمالی خلیفه), sur-

name of Is-hāq Karamānī, another author of the commentary called *Sharah Hadīs-ul-Arba'in*. He died A.D. 1526, A.H. 933.

**Jamali, Shaikh** (جمالی شیخ). Vide

Shaikh Jamālī.

**Jamal Kili, Shaikh** (جمال کیلی شیخ),

an inhabitant of Qazwīn in Isfahān. He lived in the time of Sultān 'Alā-uddin the Ismā'īlī, ruler of the fort of Alahmūt, who highly respected him. It is said that he secretly followed the tenets of the Ismā'īlis, but the people thought otherwise. He died on Monday the 29th September, A.D. 1253, 4th Shawwāl, A.H. 651.

**Jamal Khan** (جمال خان), a man-

ṣablār, or commander of 5000 horse, in the reign of Shāh Jahān. It is related that the emperor had ordered that all the ladies at court should provide precious stones and bring them to a market-place that he had erected, and there shew their wares publicly to all the noblemen at court, who were ordered to buy them at whatever prices the ladies put upon them; and that the king himself was to be a buyer, to put the greater honour on the new erected market. The ladies obeyed, and took their booths as they thought fit. On the market day the king and the noblemen came to market, and bought the jewels and other trifles the ladies had to dispose of. The king, coming to the booth of a very pretty lady, asked her what she had to sell. She told him she had one large fine rough diamond still to dispose of. He desired to see it, and he found it to be a piece of fine transparent sugar-candy of a tolerable diamond figure. He demanded to know what price she set on it, and she told him with a pleasant air that it was worth a lakh of rupees, or £12,500 sterling. He ordered the money to be paid, and falling into discourse with her found her wit was as exquisite as her beauty, and ordered her to sup with him that night in his palace. She accordingly went and stayed with him three nights and days, and then went back to her husband, whose name was Jamāl Khān. The husband received her very coldly, and told her that he would continue civil to her, but would never live

with her again but in the same manner as if she was his sister. Upon which she went to the palace, fell at the emperor's feet, and told him what her husband had said. The king, in a rage, gave orders to carry her husband to the elephant garden, and there have him put to death by an elephant. The poor man was soon apprehended, and as they dragged him from his house he begged to have leave to speak to the king. A friend of his ordered the messengers of death to stop awhile, till he had acquainted the king with the request, which was accordingly done, and he was ordered to be carried into the court of the palace, that the king might hear what he had to say; and being carried thither, the king demanded what he would have. He answered that what he had said to his wife was the greatest honour which he was capable of doing his king, because, after he had honoured his wife with his embraces, he thought himself unworthy ever after to cohabit with her. The king, after pausing a little, ordered him to be unbound, and brought to his own room, where, as soon as he came, the king embraced him, and ordered a royal suit to be put upon him, and gave him command of five thousand horse more, but took his wife into his own harem.—*As. Jour.* vol. xxx. p. 215.

**Jamal-uddin Ahmad, Shaikh (جمال الدين احمد شيخ)**, a celebrated Mu-

hammadan saint of Hansi, and grandfather of Shaikh Qutb-uddin Manawwar.

**Jamal-uddin-Ataullah, 'Amir (جمال الدين عطا الله امير)**, nephew of

Sayyad Asil-uddin 'Abdullah. He is the author of the work called *Rauzat-ul-Akhbāb*.

[*Vide* Atāullāh bin-Muhammad al-Husaini Nishāpūri.]

**Jamal - uddin - bin - 'Abdul Razzaq**

**(جمال الدين بن عبد الرزاق)**, a cele-

brated poet of Isfahān, and author of a *Diwān*. He is the father of Kamāl-uddin Ismā'īl and Mu'in-uddin 'Abdul Karīm, both of whom were also poets. Jamāl-uddin died in A.D. 1192, A.H. 588.

**Jamal-uddin Hasan bin Yusaf bin-**

**al-Matahhir al-Hilli (جمال الدين الحسن بن يوسف)**, entitled Shaikh

al-'Allāma, is called the chief of the lawyers of Hillā. He is the author of the *Khulasat-ul-Aqūd*. His legal works are very numerous and frequently referred to as authorities of undisputed merit. The most famous of these are—the *Talikhis-ul-Ma'ān*, the *Ghāyat-ul-*

*Ahlām* and the *Tahvir-ul-Ahlām*, which last is a justly celebrated work. The *Mukhtalif-ush-Shi'a* is also a well-known composition of this great lawyer; and his *Irshād-al-Akhan* is constantly quoted as an authority, under the name of the *Irshād-i-'Allāma*.

[*Vide* Allāma al-Hilli.]

**Jamal-uddin Husain Anju (جمال الدين حسين انجو)**, son of Fakhr-

uddin Kashmiri, author of the Persian Dictionary called *Farhang Jahāngiri*, which he dedicated to the emperor Jahāngir in A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014. The author of the *Mānir-ul-'Umra* calls him Mir Jamāl-uddin Anjū, and says that he is a descendant of the Sayyads of Shirāz, and came to the Deccan and thence to Agra A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, in the time of Akbar, who raised him by degrees to the rank of 3000. In the reign of Jahāngir the rank of 4000 was conferred on him with the title of 'Azd-uddaula.

**Jamal-uddin-ibn-Malik (جمال الدين ابن مالك)** author of an Arabic work

on philosophy, called *Alfa*.

**Jami (جامي نور الدين عبدالرحمان)**,

the poetical name of Nūr-uddin 'Abdur Rahmān, a celebrated Persian poet, the son of Maulānā Muhammad or Ahmad Isfahāni; was born on the 7th November, A.D. 1414, 23rd Shabān, A.H. 817, at a village in Herāt called Jām, from which he derived his poetical name "Jāmi." He was remarkably polite, of a very gentle disposition, and endowed with such extensive learning that it was supposed there was not throughout the empire of Persia so complete a master of the language as himself. Even princes who were themselves men of erudition and exalted talents have lavished upon him the most unbounded praises and the highest honours. He was very intimate with Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā of Herāt, who continued the friend of Jāmi so long as he lived. After his death, our poet enjoyed the same favours from his son and successor Sulṭān Husain Mirzā. He was a contemporary of the esteemed biographer Daulat Shāh, who recorded his fame in the *Lives* of the Persian poets, called *Tasikira Daulat Shāhi*. Jāmi was the author of more than 44 works. His poem on the Loves of Joseph and Zalikha is one of the finest compositions in the language; it contains about 4000 couplets. He is also the author of the book called *Nafahāt-ul-Ins*, a very celebrated abridgment of the *Lives* of the Sūfi Shaikhs, translated from the Arabic *Tabkāt-us-Sūfiya*, and dedicated to the celebrated wazīr 'Alisher in A.D. 1476, A.H. 881. It may be here observed that the celebrated poets, as Hāfiz, Sādi, Jāmi, etc.,

were professed Sūfis. The following are the works commonly known composed by Jāmi:—

- These together are called *Haft Aurang*.
1. *Silsilat-uz-Zahab*, dedicated to Bayazid II.
  2. *Salāmān-wa-Absāl*.
  3. *Tuhfat-ul-Ahrār*.
  4. *Sabhat-ul-Abār*.
  5. *Yūsaf-wa-Zalikhā*.
  6. *Laili-wa-Majnūn*.
  7. *Khīrad-nāma*.

*Sikandar-nāma*.  
*Nafahāt-ul-Ins*.  
*Bahārīstān*  
*Fatūh-ul-Ilāmāin*.  
*Khurshed-wa-Māh*.  
*Lawaich Jāmi*.  
*Shawāhid-ul-Nabūāt*.

Jāmi died at the advanced age of 81 lunar years, on Friday the 9th November, A.D. 1492, 18th Muharram, A.H. 898, mourned by the whole city of Herāt; his funeral expenses were defrayed by Sultān Husain, and a magnificent train of the most illustrious nobles accompanied his body to the tomb. 'Alisher his friend laid the first stone of a monument which he caused to be raised to his memory, and his fame became immortal in the minds of his countrymen. He was also the author of a *Tafsīr* or commentary of some note. [*Salāman and Absāl* has been translated into English verse by the late Mr. Edward Fitzgerald.]

**Jamila (جميلة)**, the poetical name of a Persian Poet.

**Jamil-ibn-Mi'mar (جميل ابن معمار)**,

a celebrated Arabian poet who lived in the time of the *khalīf* 'Abdulmalik, and died in the year A.D. 701, A.H. 82. He was contemporary with two other famous poets named 'Umar the son of 'Abdullah and Kathīr Azza. Jamil was the lover of Shanba, one of those pairs of lovers whose constancy and fidelity the orientals praise in their histories and poems.

**Jamil-uddin Kashi (جمال الدين)**

(کاشی), author of the history called *Zubdat-ut-Tawārīkh*. A work of the same title is mentioned under Shaikh Nūr-ul-Haq of Dehli.

**Jamil - uddin Muhammad Abdul Razzaq (جمال محمد الدين)** (عبدالرزاق). *Vide* Jamāl-uddīn bin-'Abdul Razzāk.

**Jamshed (جمشید)** (also called Jām)

was one of the ancient mythic kings of Persia, and the fourth of the First or Pishdadian dynasty. He is celebrated as the founder of

Persepolis, which is to this day called *Istakhr* and *Takht Jamshed*. He is said to have introduced the solar year and ordered the first day of it, when the sun entered Aries, to be celebrated by a splendid festival. His country was invaded by Zuhāk, a Turanian king, and the unfortunate Jamshed was obliged to fly before the emperor. He was pursued by the agents of Zuhāk, through Sīstān, India, and China, and was at last seized and carried like a common malefactor before his cruel enemy, who ordered him to be placed between two boards and sawn asunder with the bone of a fish. We are told by Firdausi that his reign lasted 700 years. He is supposed to have flourished 800 years before the Christian era. His goblet, called Jām Jamshed and Jām Jam, was wondrous. A hundred marvellous tales are told of this celebrated cup, which used to dazzle all who looked in it, and has often been employed by the poets to furnish a simile for a bright eye.

**Jamshed (جمشید)**, this title is some-

times given by the Musalmāns to king Solomon the son of David, and they say that his magic ring and throne possessed extraordinary powers, and his control was absolute over genii and men.

**Jamshed Qutb Shah (جمشید قطب)**

(شاد), son of Qulī Qutb Shāh I.

ascended the throne of Gōlkonda in the Deccan after the death of his father in September, A.D. 1543, Jumāda II. A.H. 950. He reigned seven years and some months, and was succeeded by his brother Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957.

**Jan (جان صاحب)**, or Jān Sāhib,

poetical name of Mir Yar 'Alī, who is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Janabi (جنابی)**, the surname of Abū

Muhammad Mustafa bin-Sayyad Hasan-al-Husaini, a celebrated historian and author of a work called *Tārīkh-al-Janābi*, of which the correct name is supposed to be *Bahr-uz-Zakkhār*, the Swelling of the Sea; it comprises a general history from the beginning of the world to A.D. 1589, A.H. 997. It was originally written in Arabic, and translated by the author into Turkish. Janābi died in A.D. 1591, A.H. 999.

**Jan Fishan Khan Bahadur (جان)**

(نشان خان بهادر نواب), Nawāb of

Sardhānā. A Cabuli of Persian extraction who for his conspicuous loyalty during the mutiny of 1857, was ordered by Government to be rewarded with a pension of 1000 rupees a month in perpetuity to his male heirs, and a

grant of confiscated villages of 10,000 rupees per annum to be conferred upon him with remission of one half of revenue for his life, and a quarter for two generations.

**Jangez Khan** (جنگیز خان). *Vide* Changez Khān.

**Jani** (جانی). There have been three authors of this name. The first, 'Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad ibn - Mālik Atāi, a native of Damascus; the second, Basar Jāni; and the third, Mansūr-bin' Umar - al - Adib, a native of Isfahān, who died A.D. 1025.

**Jani** (جانی), the poetical name of Mirzā Jān, the father of Mirzā Jān Jānān.

**Jani Begam** (جانی بیگم), daughter of 'Abdul Rahim Khān, Khān-Khānān, who was married to prince Dāniāl, the son of the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1007.

**Jani Beg Sultan** (جانی بیگ سلطان), son of 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek's sister. His son, Dīn Muhammad Khān, was raised to the throne of Samarcand after the death of 'Abdul Momim Khān, the son of 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek.

**Jani Beg Turkhan, Mirza** (جانی بیگ ترخان مرزا), ruler of Thatta, succeeded his grandfather Mirzā Muhammad Bāqī, in the government of Thatta, the remaining province of Sindh, in A.D. 1584, A.H. 993. Akbar Shāh who before the death of Muhammad Bāqī had gone to Lāhore, and had remained there for some years, expected a personal visit from Jāni Beg; but being disappointed he proceeded to take measures for the subjugation of that country. He therefore in the year A.D. 1591, A.H. 999, directed his commander-in-chief 'Abdul Rahim Khān, the son of Bairām Khān, to proceed and occupy the place in his name. The first action took place on the 3rd November, A.D. 1591, 26th Muharram A.H. 1000, when the Sindhis were totally defeated. Notwithstanding, daily skirmishes took place between the two armies; at last Mirzā Jāni Beg offered to acknowledge fealty to the emperor and to proceed to the presence. Shortly after 'Abdul Rahim Khān celebrated the nuptials of his son Mirzā Irich with the daughter of Jāni Beg, and after the rainy season of the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, accompanied Mirzā Jāni Beg to the presence of Akbar, who created the latter a noble of the realm; and from that date the whole kingdom of Sindh reverted to the sovereignty of the empire of Dehli. Mirzā Jāni Beg died at Burhānpūr in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, and the government of Thatta was conferred on his son Mirzā Ghāzi.

**Jan Janan, Mirza** (جان جانان مرزا),

son of Mirzā Jān, a learned Musalmān and a good poet, distinguished no less for the grace and spirit of his compositions than for the independent spirituality and anti-idolatrous nature of his sentiments. His poetical name was Mazhar; was born at Agra about the year A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110, but resided at Dehli. In the month of Muharram or 3rd January, A.D. 1781, 7th Muharram A.H. 1195, having expressed his contempt for a superstitious ceremony—the commemoration of the death of Husain—he was shot on the terrace of his own house, by a vindictive partizan of that martyr, and died on the 6th of that month, 10th Muharram, A.H. 1195. He was the author of a Diwān.

**Jan Muhammad, Munshi** (جان محمد منشی), author of an Inshā or collection of letters which goes by his name.

**Jannat Ashani** (جنت آسانی), the title given to the emperor Humāyūn after his death.

**Jannati** (جنتی), a poetical name. [From Jannat = "Paradise."]

**Jan Nisar Khan** (جان نثار خان), title of Kamāl-uddīn Husain, an Amir of 3000 under the emperor Shāh Jahān. At the time of his death he was governor of Sistan, and died there A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049. [The word is the same as Janisary.]

**Jan Nisar Khan, Nawab** (جان نثار خان نواب), was brother-in-law to the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān who had married his sister. He was appointed Chakladār of the districts of Korā Jahānābād in the province of Allahābād, and was assassinated by Arārū Bhagwant Singh, a zamindār of that place in A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144.

**Jan Nisar Khan, Sayyad** (جان نثار خان سید), son-in-law of the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān, was put to death, together with several others, by Nadir Shāh, on account of the resistance shewn by them in endeavouring to protect their family in the general massacre. This event took place in March, A.D. 1739, Zil-bijja A.H. 1151.

**Janoji Bhosla** (جانوجی بھوسلہ), the

second Rāja of Berār, succeeded his father Rāghōji Bhōsla in A.D. 1749, and died in A.D. 1772. He was succeeded by his younger brother Madhōji Bhōsla.

[*Vide* Rāghōji Bhōsla the first Rāja of Berār.]

**Jansipar Khan Turkman** (جان سپار خان),

(خان ترکمان), an Amīr of 4000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. He was appointed governor of Allahābād in the first year of Shāh Jahān A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037, and died there the same year.

**Jansipar Khan** (جان سپار خان),

second son of Mukhtār Khān Sabzwārī, an amīr of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. At the time of his death he held the sūbadārī of Haidarābād, and died there in A.D. 1701, A.H. 1113.

**Janubi** (جنوبی بدخشان), of Badakh-

shān, a poet and punster who flourished about the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927.

**Januni** (جنونی). *Vide* Junūnī.

**Jarbardi** (جاربردی), surname of

Fakhr-uddīn Ahmad bin-Husan, an author who wrote the *Sharah Shūfa*, and the marginal notes on the *Kashshāf*. He died A.D. 1345, A.H. 746.

**Jarir** (جریر). *Vide* Jurīr which is the correct pronunciation.

**Jarjis** (جرجیس), George, and in

particular St. George the martyr, very well known in the East, and even by the Muham-madans, who put him amongst the number of the prophets, and confound him with Elias.

**Jarj Tamas** (جارج تامس). *Vide*

George Thomas.

**Jarraz** (جرار), the surname of Ahmad

bin - Ibrāhīm - al - Tabid - al - Afrikī, who is often cited under the name of Ibn-Jarrāz. He was a physician and an author, and a native of Africa. He died A.D. 1009, A.H. 400.

**Jarullah Zamakhshari** (جارالله),

(زمخشري), surname of Mahmūd bin-'Umar-al - Zamakhshari, the Ma'tzalie of

Zamakhshar, a village in Khwarizm. He was the author of an excellent commentary on the Qurān called *Kashshāf*, which he wrote in the name of one of the princes of Mecca. He obtained the surname of Jārullāh (or neighbour of God) on account of his residing for a long period at Mecca. He was born in A.D. 1074, A.H. 467, and died in the place of his nativity in the year A.D. 1142 or 1144, A.H. 537 or 539. He was also the author of many other works, such as—

Kitāb Fasl-dar-Nahr.

Asās-ul-Balāghat-dar-Loghat.

Rabī-ul-Abrār.

Fasūs - ul - Akhbar - wal - Farāez - dar - Ilm Farāez.

Raus-ul-Masāel-dur-Fiqa.

Sharah Abiāt Sebūya.

Mustaqazi-dur-Amsāl 'Arab.

Himam-ul-Arbia.

Sawāer-ul-Islām.

Shakāek-ul-Na'mām-wal-Kistās-dar-urūz.

Mu'ajjam-ul-Hadūd.

Manhāj-dar-Usūl.

Muqaddima-al-Adab.

Diwān-ul-Tamsīl.

Diwān-ul-Rasāel.

Diwān-ush-Shua'rā.

**Jassas** (جصاص), surname of Shaikh

Ahmad bin-'Alī Rāzī, which see.

**Jaswant Rae** (جسونت رای), a

Hindū who was a poet and the author of a Diwān, a copy of which was found in the Library of Tipū Sultān.

**Jaswant Rao Holkar** (جسونت راو),

(هلکر), the son of Takoji Holkar, and

brother of Kāshi Rāo, whom he succeeded as chieftain of Indor about the year 1802. He made a rapid incursion into the Doab and committed some ravages, but was defeated and pursued by Lord Lake to the Sikh country as far as the Bias in 1803, and all his territories occupied by a British force. The whole was restored to him at the peace. He became insane in 1806, and Tulshī Bāi, his wife, was acknowledged regent. He died on 20th October, 1811, and was succeeded by Malhār Rāo III. his son, by a woman of low birth. Tulshī Bāi, however, continued to act as regent. On the 20th December, 1816, a company of armed men seized Tulshī Bāi, conveyed her forcibly to the neighbouring river of Sipra, and cutting off her head on the bank, threw the lifeless trunk into the water.

**Jaswant Singh** (جسونت سنگه),

Rāja of Jodhpūr Mārwar, succeeded to the gaddi after the death of his father Takhat Singh in February, A.D. 1873, A.H. 1289.

**Jaswant Singh (جسونت سنگه), son** of Balwant Singh Mahārājā of Bhartpūr. He was born on the 28th February, 1851, and succeeded his father on the 16th March, 1853, when he was but two years old.

**Jaswant Singh Bundela (جسونت سنگه بنديله), son of Rāja Indarman.**

He held a suitable rank in the army in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir, and died about the year A.D. 1687, A.H. 1099. After his death the zamindari of Urcha was conferred on Bhagwant Singh his son, an infant of four years, with the title of Rāja, but he dying about the year A.D. 1693, A.H. 1105, there remained no one of the family of Rājas Shujān Singh or of his brother Indarman, to succeed him; upon which the Rānī Amar Kūnwar, grandmother to the deceased prince, placed on the Rāja Udaut Singh, who was descended from Madhukar Sāh, father to Rāja Bīr Singh Deo, which was approved by the emperor, who conferred on him the title of Rāja with a suitable manṣab.

**Jaswant Singh, Kunwar (جسونت سنگه کنور).** *Vide* Parwāna.

**Jaswant Singh, Maharaja (جسونت سنگه مهاراجه), the celebrated Rāja**

of Jodhpūr or Mārwar, of the tribe of Rāthor Rājputs, who acted so capital a part in the competitions of 'Alamgir and his brother Dārā Shikōh whose cause he espoused, and was guilty of great impropriety. He was the son of Rāja Gaj Singh and a descendant of Rāo Mādeo. Jaswant Singh, subsequently became one of the best generals of 'Alamgir, and held the rank of 7000 for several years. He died near Kābul about the 11th December, A.D. 1678, 6th Zil-qada A.H. 1089. He had built a fine house at Āgra on the banks of the Jamna, the surrounding walls of which are still standing, and his followers brought his infant children and his women who did not burn with him, towards their native country. Orders were sent by the emperor 'Alamgir to conduct them to court, where, on their arrival, he insisted on the children being made Musalmāns. Upon this the rājput attendants determined to die rather than submit to this order, fled with their charge towards the Rāja's territories, and being pursued by the emperor's troops fought valiantly, and were mostly cut to pieces, but the women and infants arrived safe at Jodhpūr; they were, however, compelled to take refuge in the hills and the woods, and on the death of 'Alamgir in A.D. 1707, regained their former possession. Ajit Singh, his son (*q.v.*), was restored to the throne of his ancestors in the year A.D. 1711, by the emperor Farrukh-siyar who married his daughter.

**Jat (جاث), a tribe of Hindū labourers**

who made no figure in the Mughul empire, as a nation, till the reign of 'Alamgir, in whose expedition to the Deccan, they were first heard of as a gang of banditti, under an intrepid leader Chūrāman. They were then so daring as to harass the rear of the imperial army. After the death of that monarch they took advantage of the growing imbecility of the empire, and fortifying themselves, spread their depredations to the gates of Āgra. Mukham Singh, who after the death of Chūrāman commanded the Jāts and took upon himself the title of Rāja, but their power increased under Badan Singh and Sūrajmal (*q.v.*).

[*Vide* Chūrāman Jāt.]

**Jawad 'Ali, Mirza (جواد علی مرزا),**

or more properly Mirzā Muhammad Jawād 'Alī Sikandar Hashmat Bahādur, son of Amjad 'Alī Shāh, and brother of Wājid 'Alī Shāh, the ex-king of Lucknow. He accompanied his mother, the dowager Queen of Audh, after the annexation of that country to the British possessions in 1856, to England, and died there after the death of his mother, on the 25th February, 1858, aged 30 lunar years. The body of the prince was transferred from London to Paris, to be buried on French soil beside that of the Queen his mother. An immense crowd assembled to witness the procession, attended by Mirzā Hamid 'Alī, the nephew of the deceased.

**Jawahir Singh (جواهر سنگه).** *Vide* Jouhar.

**Jawahir Singh (جواهر سنگه), the Jāt**

Rāja of Dig and Bhartpūr, was the son of Sūrajmal Jāt. He succeeded to the Rāj after his father's death in December, A.D. 1763, A.H. 1177, was secretly murdered in 1768, and was succeeded by his brother Rāo Ratan Singh, who did not escape suspicion of having been accessory to his brother's murder. Ratan Singh reigned ten months and thirteen days and was stabbed by a faqir named Rūpānand, who pretended to transmute copper into gold.

[*Vide* Ratan Singh.]

**Jawahir Singh (جواهر سنگه), a Sikh**

chief who became the minister of Mahārājā Dilip Singh after the death of Hīrā Singh, and was murdered by the troops at Lāhore on the 21st September, A.D. 1845. Rāja Lāl Singh succeeded him.

**Jawahir Singh, Maharaja (جواهر سنگه مهاراجه), son of Dhyān Singh**

and nephew of Mahārājā Gulāb Singh, ruler of Kashmere.

**Jawan (جوان)**, the poetical appellation

of Mirzā Qāzīm 'Alī, a Hindūstānī lyric poet, attached to the college of Fort William. He is the author of an Urdū Diwān and also of a Bārah Māsā, which he composed in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217. He was alive in 1812.

**Jawan Bakht**, son of Shāh Alam.

[*Vide* Jahānda Shāh II.]

**Jawan Bakht**, Mirza (جوان بخت)

(مرزا), the youngest son of Bahādur

Shāh, the ex-king of Dehli, who accompanied his father to Rangoon in 1858, where he resided under surveillance at that place till his death in September, A.D. 1884. The British Government sanctioned the grant of a separate pension and an allowance of 250 rupees to his wife Zamānī Begam in A.D. 1873.

**Jaweni (جوینی)**, whose proper name

was Abū'l Ma'ālī 'Abdulmalik bin-'Abdullah, was a doctor and a very celebrated metaphysician, who bore the title of "Imām-ul-Haramain." He flourished in the reign of Mālik Shāh the Saljūkide, and professed the doctrine of Shūfā'ī at Naishapūr, where the famous Ghazzālī (q.v.) was his disciple. He was the author of several works, amongst which are the two following: *Tūrikh Jahān Kūshāe* and *Aqidat-ul-Nizāmiat*. He died in A.D. 1085, A.H. 478.

**Jawera (جوید)**, one of the wives of

Muhammad whom he married in the sixth year of the Hijra A.D. 627. She is said to have been a woman of great beauty, and was brought among the captives after a fight. She died about the year A.D. 670, A.H. 56.

**Jawid Khan (جاوید خان)**, an eunuch

and a great favourite of the emperor Ahmad Shāh and his mother, who raised him to the rank of an Amir with the title of Nawāb Bahādur. Nawāb Safdar Jang, who was much disgusted at the influence he had over the emperor, invited him to an entertainment, and murdered him during the banquet. This event took place on the 28th August, o.s. 1762, 28th Shawwāl, A.H. 1165.

**Jawini (جوینی)**. *Vide* Moīn-uddīn

Jawini.

**Jayesi (جایسی)**. *Vide* Mālik Mu-

hammad Jāyesi.

**Jazari (جزری)**, surname of those who

were born at a city called Jazarat-ul-'Umar, situated on the Tigris, to the northward of Nineveh and Mausul. One of the most illustrious amongst the men of letters this city has produced, was Ibn-Asir ul-Shaibani Majd-uddin, who died A.D. 1209, A.H. 606, and of whom we have several works.

[*Vide* Ibn-Asir.]

**Jenghis Khan (جنگیز خان)**. *Vide*

Changez Khān.

**Jent Parkas**, Lala (جینت پرکاس),

author of a poem called *Dastūr Ishq*, containing the story of Sassī and Panūn in Persian verse. It is believed that his correct name is Jōt Parkāsh.

**Jhankoji Sindhia (جهنگوجی)**

(سیندهیه), son of Jiāpa or Jyāpā Sindhia, was killed in the great battle which took place between Ahmad Shāh Abdālī and the Marhattas on the 14th January, x.s. 1761, at Panipat.

**Jhanko Rao Sindhia (جهنگوراو)**

(سیندهیه), also called Mukti Rāo, on the death of Daulat Rāo Sindhia, was elected by his widow Bāji Bāi as Rāja of Gwālīar, and was put on the masnad on the 18th June, A.D. 1827; but being then only nine years of age, Bāji Bāi acted as regent. He assumed the reins of government in A.D. 1828, reigned 15 years and some months, and died on the 4th February, A.D. 1843, aged 24 years. He was succeeded by his adopted son Jiāji Sindhia the late Rāja of Gwālīar, with whom Bijā Bāi appears to have resided until the time of the mutiny.

**Jiaji Rao Sindhia (جیا جی راو)**

(سیندهیه), the late Rāja of Gwālīar, whose name in full is, Muhārājā 'Alī Jāh Jiāji Rāo Sindhia, was the adopted son of Jhanko Rāo Sindhia, on whose death he succeeded to the government on the 4th February, A.D. 1843. His installation took place on the 20th January, A.D. 1844, when Lord Ellenborough visited the fort. He was made G.C.B. and a British General, and died in A.D. 1888.

**Jiji Begam (جیجی بیگم)**, the wet-

nurse of the Emperor Akbar, and the mother of Mirzā 'Aziz Kōka, who was raised to a high rank by the emperor with the title of Khān 'Azim. She died in the year A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008. The emperor carried her coffin on his shoulders and shaved his beard and moustache.

Jiwan, Mulla (جيون ملا). *Vide* Mulla Jiwan.

Jodha Rao (جودھا راو), Rāja of

Mārwar, and a descendant of Seoji, the grandson of the celebrated Jaichānd, the last Rājāhōr monarch of Kanauj. He, in the year A.D. 1432 founded the modern capital of Jodhpūr, to which he transferred the seat of the government from Mandōr.

Jodh Bai (جودہ بائی) (whose maiden

name appears to be Jagat Goshaini and also Bālmāti), was the daughter of Rāja Uday Singh of Jodhpūr or Mārwar, the son of Rāja Maldeo. She was called Jodh Bāi, because she was a princess of Jodhpūr. She was married to Mirzā Salim (afterwards Jahāngir) in A.D. 1585, A.H. 994, and became the mother of the Emperor Shāh Jahān, who was born in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, at Lāhore. She poisoned herself at Agra in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028, and was buried in Sohāgpurā, a village founded by her, where her palace and tomb are still to be seen in a ruinous state.

Jogi, Sultan (جوگی سلطان). *Vide* Muhammad Jogi.

Josh (جوش), poetical title of Ahmad

Hasan Khān, who is familiarly called Achchhe Sāhib. He was living in Lucknow in A.D. 1853, A.H. 1269, and was the author of an Urdū Diwān. He was the son of Nawāb Muqīm Khān, the son of Nawāb Muhabbat Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān (q.v.).

Joshish (جوشش), poetical title of

Muhammad Hasan or Muhammad Rōshan of Patna, who flourished in the time of the Emperor Shāh 'Alam.

Jot Parkash, Lala (جوت پرکاش),

a Hindū Kāyeth and an author. This appears to be the correct for Jent Parkās, which see.

Jouhar (جوهر), the poetical appella-

tion of Jawāhir Singh, a Hindū, who was the pupil of the poet Mulla Nātiq of Naishāpūr. He was the author of a Diwān in Persian and Urdū, and was living in A.D. 1851, A.H. 1267.

Jouhar (جوهر), the poetical name of

Munshī Sewa Rām of Shāhjahanpūr, who flourished in the time of Akbar Shāh II. and was the author of several works in Persian, such as *Jouhar-ul-Talim*, *Jouhar-ul-Tarkib*, etc.; the last-named work he wrote in A.D. 1820, A.D. 1235.

Jouhari Farabi (جوهری فارابی), sur-

name of Abū Nasr Ismā'il bin-Hammād. Although he was a Turk, yet he made such progress in the Arabic language, which he studied in Mesopotamia and Egypt, that he was styled "Imām-ul-Lughāt," or master of the language. He is the author of a very large Arabic Dictionary entitled *Sahāh-ul-Lughāt*, the purity of the tongue. He is often called after this work, "Sāhib-us-Sahāh," or the author of the Sahāh. He is commonly called Fārābī or Fārābī-al-Turkī, because he was a native of Fārāb in Turkistān. He died A.D. 1002, A.H. 393. Some authors say that his death took in A.D. 992, A.H. 382.

Jouhari Zargar (جوهری زرگر), a poet

who flourished in the time of Sulaimān Shāh and Arsalān Shāh of the house of Saljūq. He is the author of a poem containing the story of "Amir Ahmad and Mahastī."

Jounpur (جونپور), kings of. *Vide*

Khawāja Jahān.

Jouzi (جوژی). *Vide* Abū'l Faraj ibn-Jauzi.

Juban Choban or Jovian, Amir

(جوبان امیر), the tutor and general of the armies of Sultān Abū Sa'id Khān, son of Aljāitū, king of Persia. He was put to death by Mālik Ghayās-uddīn Kart in November, A.D. 1327, Muharram, A.H. 728, by order of the Sultān, because he refused to give him his daughter Baghdād Khātūn in marriage.

[*Vide* Baghdād Khātūn.]

Juber (جبیر), a companion of Muhammad.

Judat (جودت), a poetical appellation.

Jugal Kishor (جگل کشور), an inhabitant of Dehli whose poetical name was Sarwat. He was wakīl to the Nāzim of Bengal for several years.

Jughtai (جغتای). *Vide* Chaghtai.

Juji Khan (جوگی خان) was the

eldest son of Chingiz Khān the Tartar, from whom he had received for his share the wide regions of Qapchāq; but this prince died a few months before his father in A.D. 1226, and left his territories to his son Batū Khān, who conquered Russia and Bulgaria, ravaged the countries of Poland, Moravia, and Dalmatia, and had marched into Hungary in order to attack Constantinople, when death ended his victorious career.



**Junaid Baghdadi, Shaikh (جنید بغدادی)**, a celebrated ascetic

(بغدادی شیخ), whose father was a glass-blower, of Nahāwand. He was born and brought up at Baghdād, and became one of the best disciples of Shāfā'i, but followed the system of Sūfiān Sourī. He made thirty pilgrimages to Mecca, alone and on foot. He died at Baghdād in the year A.D. 911, A.H. 298, and was buried near the tomb of his master and maternal uncle, Sarī Saqtī.

**Junaid, Shaikh or Sultan (جنید سلطان)**, third in descent from the

celebrated Shaikh Saḥī-uddīn Ardibēlī, and grandfather of Shāh Ismā'il I. of Persia, founder of the Safwī dynasty which was extirpated by Nādir Shāh. He was a Sūfī or mystic philosopher, but being expelled from Azarbeijān by the Turkman ruler Jahān Shāh, established himself in Dayarbikar. In the latter period of his life, he went to Shīrwān with his disciples, and was killed in A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, in a conflict with the troops of Amīr Khalīl-ullāh, ruler of that province.

[*Vide* Ismā'il I. Safwī. The book called *Nukāt Bedil*, written by Mirzā Bedil, contains his Memoirs.]

**Juna Shah (جونا شاد)**, a brother of

Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, king of Dehli, who built the city of Jounpūr, which goes after his name.

**Jununi (جنونی)**, author of a poem

called *Latā'ef Shouq*, a collection of entertaining and witty tales, which he composed in the year A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100, and dedicated to the emperor 'Alamgīr, but many were rather obscene.

**Jununi, Maulana (خنونی مولانا)**, a

sprightly satirical poet of Herāt who flourished in the time of Amīr Ghayās-uddīn Sultān Husain, son of Fīroz Shāh, about the 9th century of the Hijrī era.

**Jurat (جرات)**, poetical title of

Kalandar Bakhsh, a son of Yehia Amān and pupil of Hasrat. He was first supported by Nawāb Muhabbat Khān, but in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, he was in the service of prince Sulaimān Shikōh at Lucknow. While still

in the prime of life he became blind, but became a good musician and an excellent player on the guitar. It appears that Jurat and his family had the family name of Yehia Mān, because they said that they were descended from Yehia Rāi Mān, who resided in a street at Dehli which is close to the Chāndni Chouk, and is still called the Rāi Mān Street. It is also stated that this Rāi Mān was executed by Nādir Shāh. Jurat died in the year A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225. He was the author of an Urdū Diwān and two Maṣnawīs.

**Jurir (جریر), or Abū Hazrā Jarīr ibn-**

Atiya, was one of the greatest and most celebrated poets. He flourished in the reign of the Khalīf 'Abdulmalik of the house of Umayya, and received from him a handsome salary. He was once rewarded by the prince for a single panegyric ode, with 100 camels, 18 slaves, and a silver jug. Abū'l Faraj ibn-ul-Jawzī places the death of Jurir in the year A.D. 729, A.H. 111, aged 80 years.

**Jurir-ibn-'Abdullah (جریر ابن عبد الله)**, a general of the army in

the time of 'Umar, the second Khalīfa after Muhammad.

**Jurjani (جرجانی)**, which see.

**Jurjani (جرجانی)**, a native of Jurjān

or Georgia. Al-Sayyad-ush-Sharīf Abū'l Hasan (or Husain) 'Alī was thus surnamed because he was born in that country. He was one of the most celebrated Musalmān doctors; was born in A.D. 1339, A.H. 740, and died at Shīrāz A.D. 1413, A.H. 816. There have been several other authors of this surname, as Al-Sharīf-al-Husainī, a son of the first, who was a famous physician and lived in the time of Atsiz, Sultān of the Khwārizmiāns. Also Abū'l Wafā, a mathematician, Abū Bakr bin-'Abdul Kāhīr, a grammarian, and Muhammad Jirjānī, a valiant captain of the Sultān of Khwārizm, and governor of the city of Herāt, who was killed in defending that place against Tūlī Khān, son of Chāngēz Khān.

**Juya (جویا)**, poetical appellation of

Mirzā Darāb Beg, a poet whose native country was Kashmere. He died in A.D. 1706, A.H. 1118, and is the author of a Diwān. The poetical name of his brother Mirzā Kāmran, was Guyā.

# K

## KA'B

**Ka'b** (كعب ابن زهير), or **Kaa'b** ibn-

Zahîr of Mecca, was an Arabian poet, and author of the *Qasîd Bānat Sa'ād*, a poem in Arabic held in the highest estimation, containing a panegyric on Muhammad. A translation of part of it may be found in Sir William Jones's second volume of the *Asiatic Researches*. The author was a Jewish Rabbi, contemporary and opponent of Muhammad, and had written some satirical verses upon him; but afterwards being desirous of a reconciliation with the prophet, he wrote the above poem, which had the desired effect. Some authors say that he died in the first year of the Hijra, that is, A.D. 622, A.H. 1. But, according to Ockley's *History of the Saracens*, "Kaa'b came in the ninth year of the Hijra, and made his peace with Muhammad with a poem in his praise." By this it appears that he was living in A.D. 631. He is said to have assisted Muhammad greatly in the compilation of the Qur'ān. *Vide* Wilkin's *Biographical Dictionary under Coab*.

**Ka'b-al-'Ahbar** (كعب العبر), a

famous traditionist of the tribe of Hamyar, who embraced Islāmism in the reign of 'Umar, and died A.D. 652, A.H. 32, during the reign of 'Usmān.

**Kabir** (کبیر), a celebrated Hindî poet,

by trade a Musalmān weaver, who, according to the Akbar-nāma, was contemporary with Sikandar Shāh Lōdī, king of Dehli. Kabir was a Sūfi or Deist of the most exalted sentiments and of benevolence unbounded. His poems, which are still universally esteemed, inculcate the purest morality, good will and hospitality towards all men, and breathe so fine a spirit of toleration that both Hindūs and Musalmāns contend for the honour of his having been born of their religion. From the disinterested, yet alluring, doctrines his poems contain a sect has sprung up in Hindūstān, under the name of Kabir Panthi, who are so universally esteemed for veracity and other virtues, among both Hindūs and Musalmāns, that they may be with propriety considered the Quakers of the country. The time of Kabir's death seems involved in equal obscurity with the manner of his decease and burial. They relate that he lived a long time at Kāsī (Benāras) and Gayā, and sojourned also at Jagannāth, where he gave great offence to the Brāhmins by his conduct and tolerant doctrine. When stricken in years, he departed

## KAFU

this life among a concourse of his disciples, both Musalmāns and Hindūs. He is buried at Ratanpūr, where his tomb is said to be seen to this day.

**Kabir, Shaikh** (کبیر شیع), surnamed

Bala Pîr, was the Shaikh Qāsim Qādirî, whose tomb is at Chunār. Shaikh Kabir died at Qanauj on Monday the 4th November, A.D. 1644, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 1054, where a splendid mausoleum was built on his tomb by one of his sons, named Shaikh Mahdî, who died A.D. 1677, A.H. 1088, and is also buried there.

**Kabir-uddin** (کبیر الدین بن تاج الدین),

son of Tāj-uddîn 'Irāqî, lived in the time of Sultān Alā-uddîn, king of Dehli, and wrote a book on his conquests.

**Kabuli Mahal** (کابلې محل), a wife of Shāhzahan.

**Kaohhwaha**, the title of the Rājas of Amber or Jaipūr. *Vide* Bharā Mal.

**Kafî** (کافی), surname of Taqî-uddîn

'Alî bin-'Alî, an Arabian author who died in the year A.D. 1355, A.H. 756. His name is spelt in some of our biographical dictionaries, Cafi.

**Kafî or Kami** (کافی), poetical name of

Mirzā 'Alā-uddaula, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar.

[*Vide* Alā-uddaula (Mirzā) and Kāmî.]

**Kafî** (کافی), whose proper name was

Kifāyet 'Alî, was a poet of Muradābād, and author of the *Bahār Khuld*, which is a translation of the *Shimāel*.

**Kafî-ul-Kafat** (کافی الکفات). *Vide* Ibn-'Ibād.

**Kafur, Malik** (کافور ملک), a favourite

eunuch of Sultān 'Alā-uddîn Khiljî, king of Dehli, probably of Hindû birth, who was raised to the high rank of wazīr. After the king's death the first step which the traitor took was to send a person to Gwālîār, to put out the eyes of Khizir Khān and Shādî Khān, the two sons of the deceased Sultān. His

orders were inhumanly executed. He then placed Shahāb-uddin, the king's youngest son (a boy of seven years of age) on the throne, and began his administration; but was assassinated thirty-five days after the king's death, in January, A.D. 1317, A.H. 716, when Mubārīk, the third son of the king, was raised to the throne.

**Kahaj Tabrezi, Shaikh** (کجج تبریزی), a learned Musalmān who held

the office of Shaikh-ul-Islām at Tabrez during the reign of Sulṭān Awis and Sulṭān Husain of Baghdād.

**Kahi** (کاهی). *Vide* Qāsim Kāhi.

**Kaikaus** (کیکاو), second king of the

Kayanian dynasty of Persia, was the son of Kaiqubād. He was vain and proud; and appears to have been in continual distress from the unfortunate result of schemes that his ambition led him to form, but which he wanted ability to execute. His life is connected with a thousand fables, which though improper in this place form excellent materials for Firdausi, who has given, in his history of this period, the extraordinary and affecting tale of the combat between Rūstam and his unknown son, Suhrah, who is killed by his father. This part of the Shāh-nāma has been translated in English verse by J. Atkinson, Assistant Surgeon on the Bengal Establishment, and member of the Asiatic Society in 1814. Kaikāūs, when grown old, resigned his crown in favour of his grandson Kaikhuro, the son of Siāwaksh (corresponds to Cambyes I.; *vide* Achaemenis).

**Kaikaus, Amir** (کیکاو), grandson of Qābūs, prince of Jurjān, and one of the noblemen who lived at the court of Sulṭān Maudūd, the grandson of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni. He is the author of the work called *Qābūsnāma*.

**Kaikhuro** (کیخسرو), the third king

of the Kayanian dynasty of Persia and the grandson of Kaikāūs. He ascended the throne in the lifetime of his father, who resigned the crown in his favour. He had several battles with Afrāsiāb the king of Turān, who was at last defeated, taken prisoner, and slain. Soon after these events Kaikhuro resolved to devote the remainder of his life to religious retirement: he delivered over Kābul, Zābulistān and Nimrōz to Rūstam, as hereditary possessions; and resigned his throne to Luhrāsp, the son-in-law of Kaikāūs and his own son by adoption and affection. After these arrangements, he went, accompanied by some nobles, to a spring which he had fixed upon as the place of his repose. Here he disappeared, and all those that went with him were destroyed on their return by a violent tempest. He lived 90 years and reigned 60.

**Kaikhuro** (کیخسرو), the son of

Sulṭān Muhammad Khān, governor of Multān, who was the eldest son of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddin Balban, king of Dehli. After his father's death in A.D. 1285 he was made governor of Multān by his grandfather, and after his decease in A.D. 1286 was murdered at Rohṭak by Malik Nizām-uddin, wazīr of Kaiqubād, who ascended the throne as king of Dehli.

**Kaiomurs** (کیومر), the first monarch

of Persia, according to all Muhammadan writers. This king is stated to have reclaimed his subjects from a state of the most savage barbarity. They say he was the grandson of Noah, and the founder of the first dynasty of Persian kings, called Pishdadian. His son Siāmak was killed in one of the battles with the barbarians or Devs; and when that monarch carried Hoshang, the infant son of Siāwak, to share in the revenge he meant to take upon his enemies, his army was joined by all the lions, tigers and panthers in his dominions, and the Devs were routed and torn to pieces by the auxiliaries, who had left their native forest to aid the just king. After this victory, Kaiomurs returned to his capital Balkh. He reigned 30 years, and was succeeded by his grandson Hoshang.

*The following is a list of kings of the first or Pishdadian dynasty:—*

1. Kaiomurs.
2. Hoshang.
3. Tuhmurs, surnamed Deoband.
4. Jamshed, reigned at Persipolis.
5. Zuhāk, surnamed Alwani.
6. Faridūn, restored by Kawa.
7. Manūchehr.
8. Naudar or Nauzar.
9. Afrāsiāb, king of Turkistān.
10. Zāb, brother of Naudar.
11. Garshāsp.

**Kaiqubad** (کیقباد), the founder of the

second or Kayanian dynasty of the kings of Persia, was a lineal descendant of Manūchehr, according to some accounts he was his great-grandson. This prince had retired to the mountain of Alburz, from which place he was brought by Rūstam the son of Zāl and proclaimed king of Persia. He committed the administration of government into the hands of Zāl, whose son Rūstam was appointed to lead the Persians against the dreaded Afrāsiāb, who had again passed the Oxus and invaded Persia. In this battle Rūstam overcame Afrāsiāb, and afterwards a peace was concluded, by which it was agreed that the Oxus should remain as it had been heretofore, the boundary between the two kingdoms. Kaiqubād lived some time after this in peace: he is said to have reigned 120 years, and to have left four sons—Kaikāūs, Arish, Rūm and Armen. To the former he bequeathed his throne, and enjoined all the others to obey him.

*Legendary list of kings of the second or Kayanian dynasty.*

1. Kaiqubād.
2. Kaikāūs.
3. Kaiḡhūro.
4. Luhrāsp.
5. Gushtāsp or Darius.
6. Isfandīar.
7. Bahman or Ardisher Darāzdest (Xerxes).
8. Humai, daughter and wife of Bahman.
9. Dārāb or Dārā, son of Bahman.
10. Dārā, son of Dārāb (Darius overcome by Alexander the Great).

[*Vide* Achaemenes.]

**Kaiqubad (کیتباد), surnamed Mu'izz-**

uddin, the grandson of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Balban, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1286, A.H. 685, on the throne of Delhi in the absence of his father Nāsir-uddin Bahārā Khān, who was then in Bengal. In the year A.D. 1287, A.H. 686, his father, having heard the state of affairs at Delhi, marched from Bengal to visit and advise his son. They met on the banks of the Ghāgra at Behār, and the whole scene was so affecting that almost all the court shed tears. On this occasion the celebrated poet Amir Khusrō wrote the poem called the *Kirān-us-Sadain*, or the conjunction of the two planets. Kaiqubād was assassinated in A.D. 1288 through the instigation of the Firōz Malik Khiljī, who ascended the throne by the title of Jalāl-uddin Firōz Shāh Khiljī, and became the first Sultān of the second branch of the Turk dynasty called Khiljī.

**Kaiuk Khan (کیوک خان). *Vide* Kayūk.**

**Kakafi (کاکفی). *Vide* Ahmad bin-Idris.** He is mentioned in some of our Biographical Dictionaries under the name of Cakafi.

**Kakafi (کاکفی). *Vide* Ahmad bin-Idris.**

**Kalb Ali Khan (کلب علی خان), Nawāb of Rāmpūr in 1869-70.**

**Kalb Husain Khan, Mirza (کلب حسین خان مرزا), Deputy Collector of Etāwah, the son of Ahtarām-uddaula Dabir-ul-Mulk Kalb 'Alī Khān Bahādur.** He is the author of four Dīwāns and a biography called *Shaukat Nādirī*. He was living in A.D. 1864, A.H. 1281.

**Kalhana (کلہانہ), a Brāhman and author of a history of Kashmere, called *Rājatarangini*.** There are four chronicles of the history of Kashmere written in Sanskrit verse; the first by Kalhanā, bringing the history of

Kashmere to about 1148 after Christ; the second, a continuation of the former, by Jaūarājā, to A.D. 1412; the third, a continuation of the second, by Srivara, a pupil of Jaūarājā, to A.D. 1477; and the fourth, by Prajyābhata, from that date to the conquest of the valley by the emperor Akbar. The author of the work, the Paṇḍit Kalhanā, of whom we merely know that he was the son of Champaka, and lived about A.D. 1150, under the reign of Siṅha Deva of Kashmere—reports that before entering on his task he had studied eleven historical works written previously to his time, and also a history of Kashmere by the sage Nīla, which seems to be the oldest of all. Kalhanā begins his work with the mythological history of the country; the first king named by him is Gonarda, who, according to his chronology, would have reigned in the year B.C. 2448, and the last mentioned by him is Siṅha Deva, about 1150 after Christ.

**Kali Das (کالی داس), a celebrated**

Hindū poet traditionally said to have lived towards the commencement of the Christian era, and to have been one of the nine splendid gems that adorned the court of Rāja Bikar-mājīt (Vikramāditya). Some say that he flourished in the time of Rāja Bhōj (1040-90 A.D.). He wrote the *Nalodā* for the purpose of exhibiting his unbounded skill in alliteration. In four books, containing on the average fifty-four stanzas each, he has given such illustrations of this art as can never be surpassed. This work has been published in Europe, with a Latin translation by a continental scholar, Ferdinandus Benary. No reason can be imagined why Kālī Dās should again write the history of Nala and Damayanti, after it had been so elegantly written in flowing verse by Vyāsa Deva, except that he intended in this simple story to shew forth his ingenuity in alliteration. He is also the author of the poem called *Kumāra Sambhava*, and of another called *Mahā Nāṭak*.

**Kalim (کلیم), the poetical name of Abū Tālib Kalim, which see.**

**Kalim-ullah (کلیم اللہ), a title of Moses the prophet.**

**Kalim-ullah (کلیم اللہ), the last king of the Bahmanī dynasty of Kulbarga or Ahmadābād Bidar in the Deccan.** He was expelled in A.D. 1527 by Amir Barid his wazīr, who mounted the throne and took possession of that kingdom.

**Kalim-ullah (کلیم اللہ), author of a work called *Kashkol Tasawwuf*, an exposition of the mystical phrases of the Sūfīs.**

**Kali Sahib** (کالی صاحب), surname

of Ghulām Nasir-uddin, the son of Maulānā Qutb-uddin, the son of Maulānā Fakhr-uddin. Although he was the Murshid or spiritual guide of the king of Dehli, he preferred the habit of a Derwish. He died in A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**Kamal** (کمال), a poet of Isfahān.

**Kamal** (کمال), poetical title of Mir

Kamāl 'Alī of Gaya Mānpūr. He wrote Persian and Rekhta verses, and is the author of a large work called *Kamāl-ul-Hikmat*, on philosophy, and one called *Chahārdah Darūd*, i.e. the fourteen blessings, containing an account of the Imāms. He died in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and the chronogram of the Hijri year of his death is contained in the word Dareghā.

**Kamal Ghayas, Maulana** (کمال غیاس مولانا شیرازی), of Shīrāz, a

poet and physician who flourished in the time of Ibrāhīm Sulṭān.

**Kamal Khan, Gikhar** (کمال خان گیکھر), prince of the Gikhars, was the

son of Sulṭān Sārang, the son of Malik Kalān II, the son of Malik Kalān I, the son of Malik Khar, who was the founder of the principality of the Gikhars. Their country lies among the mountains between Bhat and Sindh, which formerly belonged to the government of Kashmere. Malik Kalān II. had several battles with Sher Shāh, but was at last taken prisoner and put to death by that monarch, and his son or grandson Kamāl Khān imprisoned in the fortress of Gwāliar. He was, however, after some years released by Salīm Shāh the son of Sher Shāh, but during his confinement his uncle Sulṭān Ādam had taken possession of the country. In the first year of the reign of Akbar he was introduced to that monarch and was employed in his service. He by degrees rose to the rank of 5000, and was afterwards put in possession of his dominions by that emperor, and Sulṭān Ādam his uncle taken prisoner and made over to Kamāl Khān, who put him in confinement, where he died. Kamāl Khān, who became tributary to Akbar, died in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970.

**Kamal Khujandi** (کمال خجندی).

*Vide* Kamāl-uddin Khujandi.

**Kamal Qazi** (کمال قاضی). *Vide*

Abūl-Fath Bilgrāmī.

**Kamal-uddin 'Abdul Razzaq, Shaikh**

(کمال الدین عبدالرزاق شیع), is the

author of several works, among which are the following: *Tafsīr Tawīlāt*, *Kutāb Ittilāhāt Sūfiya*, *Sharah Fasūs-ul-Hikam*, *Sharh Manāzib-ul-Sābirin*, etc. He was a contemporary of Shaikh Rukn-uddin 'Alā-uddaula. He died in A.D. 1482, A.H. 887.

[*Vide* 'Abdul Razzaq.]

**Kamal-uddin Isma'il** (کمال الدین اسماعیل), son of Jamāl-uddin Mu-

hammad 'Abdul Razzaq, of Isfahān, a celebrated poet of Persia, styled Malik-ush-Shu'arā, that is to say, king of the poets, and is the author of a Diwān. In the year A.D. 1237, 2nd Jumādā I. A.H. 635, on the 21st December, when Oqtāi Khān, the son of Chāngēz Khān, invaded Isfahān and massacred the inhabitants of that city, he also fell a martyr. It is said that he was tortured to death by the Mughuls, who expected to find hidden property in his house.

**Kamal - uddin Khujandi, Shaikh**

(کمال الدین خجندی شیع), was a

great Shaikh and lyric poet, and a contemporary of Hāfiz, who, though they never saw each other, much esteemed him, considering him and Salmān Sāwajī as amongst the first poets of their time. He is commonly called Kamāl Khujandi, born at Khujand, a town situated in one of the most beautiful and fertile districts of Persia. After having made the pilgrimage to Mecca he settled at Tabrez, a place which he found extremely agreeable during the reign of the princes of the family of Jalāyer. The principal personages of Tabrez became his pupils, and he led a life of literary ease and enjoyment; but when Tugtamish Khān surprised Tabrez, Shaikh Kamāl was made prisoner, and was carried to Serai in Kapjāk by order of Mangū Khān the grandson of Chāngēz Khān, where he remained four years, after which he was permitted to return to Tabrez, near which city the Sulṭān Awes Jalāyer built him a house. Kamāl did not sing the praise of princes in Qasida, nor did he write Maṣnawī, but only Ghazals and fragments. He died in the year A.D. 1390, A.H. 792, and was buried at Tabrez. A MS. of the Diwān of Kamāl, which had been the property of a Sulṭān, is possessed by the Imperial Library at Vienna, and is a great treasure as a specimen of splendid writing, and also for the superbly executed miniatures which adorn it, illustrating the poems. These pictures are not more than a square inch in size: there are two on each side of the concluding verse; and though so small, represent with the greatest correctness, either allegorically or simply, the meaning of the poet. —*Dublin University Magazine*, 1840.

**Kamal-uddin Masa'ud, Maulana**

(کمال الدین مسعود مولانا شروانی), of Shirwān, a celebrated logician and author of the marginal notes on the *Sharah Hikmat Ain*.

**Kamal-uddin Muhammad-al-Siwasi**

(کمال الدین محمد السواسی), commonly called Humām and Ibn-Humām, author of a commentary on the *Hidāya* entitled *Fath-ul-Qādir li'l-'Ajiz-al-Faqir*. It is the most comprehensive of all the comments on the *Hidāya*, and includes a collection of decisions which render it extremely useful. He died in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861.

[*Vide* Humām and Ibn-Humām.]

**Kamal-uddin Muhammad bin-'Abdul**

Muna'im Jujari, Shaikh (کمال الدین محمد بن جوجاری شایخ),

(محمد بن عبدالنعم جوجاری شایخ), an author who died in A.D. 1484, A.H. 889.

**Kamal-uddin Muhammad, Khwaja**

(کمال الدین محمد خواجه), ibn-

Ghayās-uddin Shirāzi, was a physician and a poet, and flourished in the time of Sultan Ibrahim Mirzā. For his poetical title he used Ibn-Ghayās.

**Kamal-uddin Musa bin-Yunas bin-**

Malik (کمال الدین موسی بن یونس),

(بن ملک), name of an Imām, who was one of the most celebrated Musalmān doctors.

**Kamal-uddin Shah (کمال الدین شاه).**

[*Vide* Lutf-ullāh.

**Kam Bakhsh (prince) (کامبخش)**

(شهباز), youngest son of the emperor

'Alamgīr, a vain and violent young man, who had received from his father the kingdom of the Deccan, but as he refused to acknowledge the sovereignty of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh, his eldest brother, and struck coin in his own name, that monarch, after attempting in vain to win him over by concessions, marched against him with a powerful army to the Deccan, and defeated him in a battle near Haidarābād, where Kam Bakhsh died of his wounds on the same day in the month of February or March, A.D. 1708, Zil-bijja, A.H. 1119. His mother's name was Udipari Mahal, and he was born on the 26th February, A.D. 1667, 10th Ramagān, A.H. 1077.

**Kami (کامی), whose proper name is**

Mirzā Alā-uddaula Qazwīnī, was the son of Mir Yahya bin-'Abdul Latīf, and is the author of the work called *Nafāis-ul-Māsir*, a Biographical Dictionary of Persian poets. It contains notices of about 350 poets in alphabetical order. Most of them flourished in India during the reign of Akbar, to whom the book is dedicated. It was finished in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, but there occur much later dates in it. He is supposed by some to have died in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, and by others in A.D. 1513, A.H. 981, but the latter date appears to be correct. The discrepancy arises from the chronogram of his death, in which the number of the last word is considered by some to be 60 and by others 70, a difference of ten years.

[*Vide* Yahya bin-'Abdul Latīf.]

**Kamil (کامل), author of a poetical**

work, entitled *Chiragh-nāma*. It consists of Ghazals all of which rhyme in Chirāgh (lamp), and the first letter of every verse of the first Ghazal is l or A, of the second ب or B, and so on.

**Kamran Mirza (کامران مرزا), second**

son of the emperor Bābar Shāh, and brother to the emperor Humāyūn, who, after his accession to the throne in A.D. 1530, A.H. 937, conferred on him the government of Kābul, Qandahār, Ghazni and the Panjāb. He was deprived of his sight by Humāyūn when at Kābul in the year A.D. 1553, A.H. 960, on account of his repeated offences, and continually raising disturbances in the government. The operation was performed by piercing his eyes repeatedly with a lancet. Kāmran bore the torture without a groan until lemon-juice and salt were squeezed into his eyes, when he called out "O Lord my God! whatever sins I have committed I have been amply punished in this world, have compassion on me in the next." Kāmran eventually obtained permission to proceed to Mecca, where he resided three years and died a natural death in A.D. 1556, A.H. 964. He left three daughters and one son, named Abū'l Qāsim Mirzā, who was imprisoned in the fort of Gwālīar, and put to death by order of the emperor Akbar, his cousin, in the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

**Kamran Shah (کامران شاه), the**

present ruler of Herāt, is the son of Mahmūd Shāh, the son of Timūr Shāh, the son of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī. On the death of his father, Mahmūd Shāh (in A.D. 1829), he succeeded him on the throne of Herāt.

**Kapurthala Rajah. *Vide* Nihal Singh.**

**Karam (کرم), author of the *Harbae***

*Haidari*, a history of Ali and his son Husain in verse, composed in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Karim** (کریم), poetical name of Mir

Muhammad Kāzīm the son of Fikr. He flourished in the time of Kutshāh of the Deccan, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Karim Khan** (اکریم خان), the

murderer of Mr. W. Fraser, Commissioner of Delhi. See Shams-uddin Khān (nāwab).

**Karim Khan** (کریم خان), a Pindārī

chief, who surrendered himself to the British Government on the 15th February, 1818, and received for his support the *Tālūqa* of Burhāpār in the Gorakhpūr district, which was held by his descendants up to the mutiny in 1857.

**Karim Khan Zand** (کریم خان زند).

The history of Persia, from the death of Nādir Shāh till the elevation of 'Aqā Muhammad, though it occupies nearly half a century, presents no one striking feature, except the life of Karim Khān, a chief of the tribe of Zand. He collected an army chiefly composed of the different tribes of Zand and Mafi, defeated the Afghāns in several engagements, finally drove them out of the country, and secured to himself the kingdom of Fārs, or the southern division of Persia, while Khurāsān partially remained in possession of the descendants of Nādir Shāh; and the countries bordering on the Caspian Sea were retained by Muhammad Hasan Khān Qājār, ruler of Māzandarān, the great-grandfather of 'Aqā Muhammad Shāh Qājār. Karim Khān, after subduing his enemies, enjoyed independent power for twenty-six years; and during the last twenty, viz. from 1759 to 1779, he had been, without a competitor, the acknowledged ruler of Persia. His capital was Shirāz. He died at an advanced period of life on the 2nd March, A.D. 1779, 13th Šafar, A.H. 1193, being nearly 80 years of age. After his death Zaki Khān assumed the reins of government, and was assassinated two months after. Sādiq Khān, brother of Karim Khān, took possession of Shirāz after the death of Zaki Khān, and was put to death on the 14th March, A.D. 1781, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1195, by 'Alī Murād Khān, who now became the sovereign of Persia, and died on the 11th January, A.D. 1785, 28th Šafar, A.H. 1199. After his death Lutf 'Alī Khān reigned for some years at Shirāz. He was defeated in 1794 and slain afterwards by 'Aqā Muhammad Khān Qājār, who took possession of the throne of Persia.

**Karim - uddin**, Professor in Āgra

College, published in 1845 an Urdū Anthology which became very popular. It is prefaced by a dissertation.

**Karshasp** (کرشاسپ), or Garshāsp,

the son of Zū, and the last king of the first or Pishdādian dynasty of Persia.

[*Vide* Zū.]

**Kart** (کرت), kings of the dynasty of.

*Vide* Shams-uddin Kart I.

**Kashfī** (کشفی), the poetical name of

Shāh Muhammad Salāmat-ullāh. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian, which was printed and published before his death in A.H. 1279.

**Kashfī** (کشفی), takhullus of Mir Mu-

hammad Sālāh, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, and is the author of a Tarjīhband called *Majmū'a Rāz*, which he composed in A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030, containing 270 verses. He died in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060, at Āgra, and lies buried there.

**Kashi**, Mulla (کاشی ملا), surname of

Kamāl-uddin Abdū'l Ghanam 'Abdul Razzāq bin-Jamāl-uddin, a celebrated doctor, placed amongst the Musalmān saints, was author of several works. He died young about the year A.D. 1320, A.H. 720.

**Kashi Rao Holkar** (کاشی راو هلکر),

the eldest of the four sons of Tukāji Holkar, after whose death in A.D. 1797 disputes arose between Kāshi Rāo and his brother Mulhār Rāo, and both repaired to the court of the Peshwā at Pūna, where, on their arrival, Daulat Rāo Sindhiā, with a view of usurping the possessions of the family, espoused the cause of Kāshi Rāo, and made a sudden and unexpected attack in the month of September on Mulhār Rāo, whom he slew with most of his adherents. After this, Sindhiā pretended to govern the possessions of the Holkar family in the name of Kāshi Rāo, whom he kept in a state of dependence and appropriated the revenue to his own use. A long contest ensued between Daulat Rāo and Jaswant Rāo Holkar, the brother of Kāshi Rāo, and continued till the year A.D. 1802, when Jaswant Rāo appears to have taken possession of Indor, the territory of his father.

**Kashifī** (کاشیفی), the poetical name

of Maulānā Husain bin-'Alī, also known by that of Wā'ez or the preacher. He wrote a full commentary on the Qurān in the Persian language. He was a preacher at the royal town of Herāt in Khurāsān. He died in A.D. 1505, A.H. 910.

[*Vide* Husain Wā'ez.]

Kashmere, kings of. *Vide* Shāh Mīr.

Kasir (کثیر عزا), or Kathīr Azzā, one of the celebrated Arabian poets of the court of the Khalīf 'Abdul Malīk. *Vide* Jamīl.

Kathir (کثیر). *Vide* Kasir.

Katibi (کاتبی ترشیزی), poetical name

of Maulānā Shams-uddīn Muhammad bin-'Abdullah-al-Naishāpūrī and Tarshīzī. He wrote a very beautiful hand, on which account he assumed the title of "Kātibī." He came to Herāt in the reign of Bāisanghar Mirzā, and afterwards became one of the best poets of the courts of the prince Sultān Mirzā Ibrāhīm of Shīrwān, in whose praise he once wrote a panegyric, and received from that prince a present of 10,000 dinars. We have several of his works in the Persian language. In the latter period of his life he fixed his residence at Astrabad, and died there in A.D. 1435, A.H. 839. His works, which contain five poems, are called *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, the story of Nāsir and Mansūr, which may be read in two different metres; *Dad Bāb*, *Husna Ishq* and *Bahrām and Gulandām*.

Kaus. *Vide* Kaikāūs.

Kayuk Qaan (کیوک قآن), or Kayūk

Khān, was the son of Oqtāi Qāan, the son of Changez Khān. He succeeded his father in January, A.D. 1242, A.H. 639, to the kingdom of Tartary, and his uncle Jaghtai or Chāghtai Qāan to the kingdom of Transoxiana, Badakhshān and Kāshghar. He reigned one year, and died about the beginning of A.D. 1243, A.H. 640, when Mangū Qāan, the eldest son of Tūti Khān, the son of Changez Khān, succeeded him and reigned nine years.

Kazim Ali Khan (کاظم علی خان)

(حکیم). A physician of the Lodi period, who made a garden at Agra on the banks of the Jamna opposite Rām Bāgh. Some traces of this garden still remain called Hakīm ka Bāgh. It was made in the year A.D. 1551.

Kazim, Hakim (کاظم حکیم), a

physician who had the title of Hāziq-ul-Mulk and was the son of the Mujtahid Haidar Alī Tushtari Najafī. He is the author of the work called *Farah-nīma Fātima*, which he composed in A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150.

Kazim, Hakim (کاظم حکیم). *Vide* Sāhib.

Kazim Zarbaya (کاظم زربایه), a

Persian poet who died at Isfahān in the year A.D. 1541, A.H. 948.

Kerat Singh (کیرت سنگه), second

son of Mirzā Rāja Jaisingh. He served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and after his father's death was honoured with the rank of 3000. He was living in the Deccan A.D. 1673, A.H. 1084.

Kesari Singh (کیسری سنگه), Rāja of

Jaipūr who lived in the time of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Delhi.

Kesho Das Rathor, Raja (کیشو داس)

(راتهور راجه), who gave his daughter in marriage to the emperor Jahāngīr, by whom he had Bahar Bano Begam.

Khadija (خدیجه), Muhammad's wife.

Although this is the correct pronunciation of the name, yet see under Khudjja.

Khadim (خادم), the poetical name of

Nazar Beg, a poet. He was a pupil of Muhammad Azfal Sābit, and died some time before the year A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

Khadim (خادم), the takhallus or

poetical appellation of Shaikh Ahmad 'Alī of Sundila and son of Muhammad Hājī. He is the author of several works, amongst which is one called *Anis-ul-'Ushshāq*, an anthology. He flourished about the year A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165.

[*Vide* Hasan bin-Muhammad Sharif.]

Khaef Kashmiri, Maulana (خایف)

(کشمیری مولانا), a poet.

Khafi (خانی), poetical title of Mīr

Abūl Hasan Khān, author of a poem called *Chahār Dervish*.

Khafi Khan (خانی خان), whose

original name is Muhammad Hāshim, was the author of the work called *Tārīkh Khāfi Khān*, which is also called *Muntahib-ul-Lubāb*, an excellent history of Hindūstān, commencing with the invasion of the emperor Bābar Shāh, A.D. 1519, A.H. 925, and continued to the accession of Muhammad Shāh; comprehending the whole of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, also those of Bahādur Shāh, Jahāndār Shāh, Farrukhsiyar, and Rafi-ud-darjāt; all of which, except the first ten years of 'Alamgīr's reign,



Colonel Dow was obliged to pass over, for want of documents. There are few works in the Persian language (says Stewart) so worthy of being translated. The author was a person of good family, who resided at Dehli during the latter part of the reign of 'Alamgir, where he compiled his history; but in consequence of the well-known prohibition of that monarch he was obliged to conceal his intentions, and for some other causes did not publish it till the 14th year of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. The work was well received, and the author was honoured with the title of *Khāfi Khān*, or the "concealed."

[English extracts may be found in Dowson's *Elliot*, vol. vii.]

**Khair - uddin Muhammad, Maulvi** (خير الدين محمد مولوی), author of the history of Jaunpūr.

**Khair-un Nisa Khatun** (خير النساء خاتون), a poetess, who was the daughter of the Qāzi of Samarqand, and lived at Khurāsān.

**Khaju** (خاجو). *Vide* *Khawājū*.

**Khaki** (خاکی), author of the *Munāqib-ul-'Arifin*. This book contains the memoirs of three very celebrated Sūfī Shaikhs, viz. Khwāja Bahā-uddīn, Burhān-uddīn, and Jalāl-uddīn. The former of these was reputed a great saint, and was the founder of an Order of Sūfis, distinguished by the title of *Naqshbandi*. He died at Harāfa in Persia, A.D. 1453, A.H. 857. The two others were authors of commentaries on the Qurān, and were held in much veneration. The above-mentioned book was dedicated to Bahā-uddīn.

**Khaki Shirazi** (خاکی شیرازی), author of a Persian *Diwān*.

**Khaksar** (خاکسار), poetical name of Shukr-ullāh Khān, who died in A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108, and has left a *Diwān*.

**Khalidun** (خالدون). *Vide* *Khālīdūn*.

**Khalid ibn-Barmak** (خالد ابن برمک) was the first of the Barmacides, who acted as wazīr to Abū'l 'Abbās Saffāh. He was the grandfather of Ja'far, wazīr to Hārūn-al-Rashīd. He died in the year A.D. 780 or 782, A.H. 163 or 165.

**Khalid ibn-Walid** (خالد ابن والید), who became a proselyte to Muhammadanism

in A.D. 630, and afterwards so terrible to the Greeks, was called from his courage, the Sword of God. In spreading the doctrines of the Qurān, and the dominion of the prophet, he committed atrocious cruelties, and was at last cut off by the plague in A.D. 639, but according to Ockley's *History of the Saracens* Abū Ubeida died that year, and Khālīd survived him about three years, and then died.

**Khalid ibn - Yezid ibn - Mua'wia** (خالد ابن یزید). He is reported to

have been the most learned of the tribe of Quresh in all the different branches of knowledge, and skilled in the art of alchemy. He died in A.D. 704, A.H. 85.

**Khalidi** (خالدی), surname of Abū'l

Faraj, one of the first poets of the court of the Sultān Saif-uddaula Hamdāni. He was a native of Khāldia or Chaldea, consequently he is called *Khālīdī*.

**Khalidun** (خالدون), or 'Abdul Rahmān

bin - Muhammad bin - Khālīdūn, surnamed Alhazramī, was an author and Qāzi of the city of Aleppo when Amīr Timur took it, who carried him away to Samarqand as a slave, where he died A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

**Khalif or Khalifa** (خلیفه). This Arabic

word (which signifies vicar or successor), from which we have formed that of *Khalif* or *Caliph*, is the name of a sovereign dignity amongst the Musalmāns, which comprehends an absolute power, and an independent authority over all that regards religion and political government. Not only the first four immediate successors of Muhammad, but the rulers of the house of Umayya (written by us *Ommaides*), who reigned in Damascus, and the 'Abbāsides, who reigned in Baghdad, were also called *Khalifas*. There were in all 56 *Khalifas*, 4 of whom were of the house of the prophet, 15 of the house of Umayya, and 37 of the house of 'Abbās.

**Khalif or Khalifas** (خلیفه), of the house of Muhammad. *See* Abū Bakr Siddiq.

**Khalif or Khalifas** (خلیفه امید), of the race or Umayya, who reigned at Damascus. [*Vide* Mu'awia I.]

**Khalif or Khalifas** (خلیفه عباسی), of the house of 'Abbās called 'Abbāsi or Abbāsides, who reigned at Baghdad. [*Vide* Al-Saffāh.]

**Khalil** (خلیل), the poetical title of Ali Ibrāhīm Khān, which see.

**Khalil (خليل)**, the poetical appella-

tion of Mirzā Muhammad Ibrāhīm, whose title was Asālat Khān. He served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was living in Patna in A.D. 1690, A.H. 1102. He was a native of Khurāsān, but brought up in India.

**Khalil bin-Ahmad (خليل بن احمد)**

(بصري), of Basra, a very learned man who is said to be the first that wrote on the art of writing poetry. He wrote several works and died about the year A.H. 175.

**Khalil ibn-Is-haq (خليل ابن اسحاق)**,

author of a Mukhtasir which goes after his name. This is a work professedly treating of the law according to the Mālikī doctrines, and has been translated into French by M. Perron and published in the year 1849.

**Khalil Khan (خليل خان)**, a man-

sabdar of 5000 of the court of Shāh Jahān, but of a very bad temper. It was he who instigated 'Alamgīr to confine his father Shāh Jahān. He had built a fine house at Agra on the banks of the Jamna, of which some traces are still to be seen.

**Khalil, Maulana (خليل مولانا)**, a

poet of Persia, who flourished in the time of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and was living about the year A.D. 1639, A.H. 946.

**Khalil, Sultan (خليل سلطان)**, son of

Shaikh Ibrāhīm Shīrwānī, ruler of Shīrwān. He reigned about the beginning of the 15th century of the Christian era.

**Khalil, Sultan (خليل سلطان)**, also

called Mirzā Khalil and Khalil-ullāh, was the son of Mirānshāh, and grandson of Amir Timur, at whose death he, being present with the army at Samarkand, took possession of that country. This prince, who was a person of excellent temper and had many good qualities, might have preserved the power he had acquired, had not his violent love for Shād-ul-Mulk, a celebrated courtesan, whom he had secretly married, diverted him from the cares of government. He had scarcely reigned four years, when he was seized by the chiefs who had raised him to the throne, and sent a prisoner to the country of Kasghar in A.D. 1408, A.H. 811, where instead of endeavouring to effect his release and recover his power, he spent the whole of his time in writing verses to his beloved mistress, who had been exposed, by the reverse of his fortune, to the most cruel indignities. He was at last released by Mirzā Shāhrukh his uncle, who had taken possession of his kingdom,

and who not only gave him the government of Rei, Kum and Hamdān, but restored his beautiful mistress to his arms. After this he lived two years and a half and died 6th November, A.D. 1411, 18th Rajab, A.H. 814, aged 28 years, and Shād-ul-Mulk, on the occurrence of this event, acted a part which has given fame to her memory—she struck a poniard to her breast: and the lovers were buried in one tomb in the city of Rei.

**Khalil-ullah (خليل الله)**, the Friend of God, a title of Abraham the patriarch.

**Khalil-ullah Hirwi, Mir (خليل الله)**

(هروى مير), a descendant of Shaikh Na'mat-ullāh Wali.

**Khalil-ullah Khan (خليل الله خان)**,

entitled Umdāt-ul-Mulk, brother of Asālat Khān Mir Bakhshī, served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, was appointed governor of Dehli about the year A.D. 1653, A.H. 1063, and was raised to the rank of 6000 in the first year of 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068. He died on the 11th February, A.D. 1662, 2nd Rajab, A.H. 1072.

**Khalil-ullah Mirza (خليل الله مرزا)**.

*Vide* Khalil Sultān.

**Khalis (خالص)**, the poetical name of

Imtiyāz Khān of Isfahān, which see.

**Khallikan (خليكان)**. *Vide* Ibn-

Khallikān.

**Khamosh (خاموش)**, poetical name of

Rāe Sāhib Rām of Dehli. He was for some time Tahsildār under Mr. Jonathan Duncan in Benaras. He has left a large Diwān.

**Khan (خان)**. This word, which

appears to be a corruption of Qāān, is a Turkish title and means powerful lord. The most powerful kings of Turkistān, of Great Tartary and of the Khatāyans have borne this title. Changez, the great conqueror, had no other, and it makes even part of his name, for he is called by the Orientals, Changez Khān. It means the same as Khākān or Qāān.

**Khan (خان)**, the poetical name of

Mirzā Sharif.

**Khan 'Alam (خان عالم)**, title of Mirzā

Barkhurdār, son of Mirzā 'Abdul Rahmān Dauldī, a nobleman who served under the

emperor Shāh Jahān and was raised to the rank of 5000; he was also in favour under 'Alamgir (Aurangzeb). In the latter part of his life, he was pensioned by the emperor and received one lac of rupees annually. He had a house and garden in Agra on the banks of the river Jamna built of red stone touching the northern Burj of the Rauza of Tajganj in a spot consisting of 50 bighas. In the latter part of his life he was raised to 6000 and appointed governor of Bihār.

### Khan 'Alam (خان عالم), title of

Ikhlas Khān, the son of Khān Zamān Shaikh Nizām. He served under the emperor 'Alamgir and was raised to the rank of 5000 in A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100, with the title of Khān 'Alam. In A.D. 1696 the rank of 6000 was conferred on him. After the death of that emperor he espoused the cause of 'Azim Shāh against his brother Bahādur Shāh, and fell in battle A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. After his death his son was honoured with the same title.

### Khanam Sultan (خانم سلطان), a

daughter of the emperor Akbar, married to Muzaffar Husai Mirzā, the son of Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, in A.D. 1593. [The word is the feminine of Khān, as Begam is of Beg.]

### Khan 'Azim (خان اعظم). Vide 'Azim Khān.

### Khanazad Begam (خانہ زاد بیگم), the

sister of the emperor Bābar, was five years older than he. Another daughter of 'Umar Shaikh was Mehr Bāno, eight years younger than Bābar. Another daughter was 'Yadgar Sultān Begam, whose mother name is Aghā Sultān Ghunchichī; the fourth daughter was named Ruqia Sultān Begam, whose mother's name was Makhdūma Sultān Begam, who was also called Qarā Qūr Begam; the last two daughters were born after the death of their father.

### Khanazad Khan (خانہ زاد خان).

Vide Khān Zamān Bahādur and Rūh-ullāh Khān.

### Khanazad Khan (خانہ زاد خان), son

of Sarbuland Khān, was governor of Peshāwar in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135. When the government of Allahābad was conferred on his father by the emperor Muhammad Shāh, in A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, he was deputed to act for him as governor of that province.

### Khan Bahadur (خان بہادر), son of

Rāja Mittra Jit of Patna. He is the compiler of the work called *Jāma' Bahādur Khāni*,

an epitome of European Sciences in the Persian language, including treatises on astronomy, optics, and mathematics, and copious tables of logarithms for natural numbers, sines, tangents, etc., also of a small octavo volume of Perspective called *Ilm-ul-Manāzarat*, in the Persian language, which he presented to the Asiatic Society in A.D. 1835, A.H. 1251.

### Khan Bahadur Khan. A descendant

of Hāfiz Rahmat (q.v.) who was sub-judge of Bareilly in 1857, and took advantage of the Sepoy mutiny to assume power there. He committed many crimes, but was driven out at the end of the year. The date of his death is uncertain.

### Khan Bahadur Khan (خان بہادر خان),

the son of Jalāl-uddīn Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān. Vide Masrūf.

### Khande Rao Gaeqwar (کہاندی راو)

Rāja of Baroda. He died in A.D. 1870, and was succeeded by his brother Malhār Rāo, the deposed (1875) Rāja of Baroda.

### Khande Rao Holkar (کہاندی راو ہلکر),

the only son of Malhār Rāo Holkar I. He was killed in a battle at Dig against Sūraj Mal Jāt in A.D. 1754, many years previous to his father's death, and left an only son, Mali Rāo, who succeeded his grandfather and died nine months after.

[Vide Malhār Rāo I. and Ahlia Bāt.]

### Khan Duran I. (خان دوران او),

whose proper name is Shāh Beg Khān Kābuli, was an Amir in the time of the emperor Akbar. He received the title of Khān Dourān from Jahāngir in the year A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and was appointed governor of Kābul. He died in Lāhore in the year A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029, aged 90 years.

### Khan Duran Khan II. (خان دوران خان)

Nasrat (خان ثانی نصرت جنگ),

Jāng, title of Khwāja Sābir, son of Khwāja Hisāri Naqshbandi. He was an officer of state in the service of the emperor Shāh Jahān and held the rank of 7000. He was stabbed one night whilst asleep by a young Kashmerian Brāhman whom he had converted to Muhammadanism, and died after a few days on the 12th July, A.D. 1645, 27th Jumādā I. A.H. 1055, at Lāhore. His remains were transported to Gwāliar and buried there in the cemetery of his ancestors.

**Khan Duran III. (خان دوران سیوم)**

**(نصرت خان)**, Nasrat Khān, son of

Khān Dourān Nasrat Jang. He held the rank of 5000 in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. In the latter part of his life he was appointed governor of Orissa, which post he held for several years and died there A.D. 1667, A.H. 1077.

**Khan Duran IV. (خان دوران چهارم).**

*Vide* Ābdus Samad Khān Bahādur Jang.

**Khan Jahan (خان جهان), title of**

Husain Quli Beg, a manṣabdār of 5000 in the reign of the emperor Akbar. He was appointed governor of Bengal after the death of Munai'm Khān, about the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He defeated, took prisoner, and slew Dāūd Khān, the ex-king of Bengal, who had again rebelled against the emperor, and sent his head to Āgra the same year. Khān Jahān died at Tānda in A.H. 1578, A.H. 986, and was succeeded by Muzaffar Khān.

*Governors of Bengal.*

A.D.

Khān Jahān . . . . .	1576
Muzaffar Khān . . . . .	1579
Rāja Todar Mal . . . . .	1580
Khān 'Azim . . . . .	1582
Shāhbāz Khān . . . . .	1584
Rāja Mān Singh . . . . .	1589
Qutb-uddin . . . . .	1606
Jahāngir Quli . . . . .	1607
Islām Khān . . . . .	1608
Qasim Khān . . . . .	1613
Ibrāhīm Khān . . . . .	1618
Shāh Jahān . . . . .	1622
Khānāzād . . . . .	1625
Mukarram Khān . . . . .	1626
Fidai Khān . . . . .	1628
Qasim Khān Jobun . . . . .	1628
'Azim Khān . . . . .	1632
Sultān Shuja' . . . . .	1639
Mir Jumla . . . . .	1660
Shaista Khān . . . . .	1664
Fidai Khān . . . . .	1677
Sultān Muhammad 'Azim . . . . .	1678
Shaista Khān . . . . .	1680
Ibrāhīm Khān . . . . .	1689
Mirzā 'Azim-us-Shān . . . . .	1697

**Khan Jahan Barha (خان جهان بارها)**

**(بارها)**, title of Sayyid Muzaffar Khān

of Bārha Zilla Muzaffarnagar, an officer of the rank of 6,000, who died in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān at Lāhore, A.D. 1645, A.D. 1055.

**Khan Jahan Kokaltash (خان جهان کولکلتاش)**

**(کولکلتاش)**, whose proper name was

Mir Malik Husain, the son of Mir Abū'l Ma'ālī Khwāfi. He was a nobleman of high

dignity, and being the foster-brother of the emperor 'Alamgir, thought himself superior to all the other 'Umrā. He was appointed governor of the Deccan in A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, and promoted by that monarch about the year A.D. 1674 from the rank of 700 to that of 7000 horse, and the title of Khān Jahān Bahādur Kokaltāsh Zafar Jang. His former title was Bahādur Khān. He died on the 24th November, A.D. 1697, 19th Jumāda I. A.H. 1109. He seems to be identical with the author of the *Tūrikh Asīm* or the *Invasion of Asīm*.

**Khan Jahan Kokaltash Khan Zafar**

**خان جهان کولکلتاش خان**

**(ظفر جنگ)**, a title of Ali Murād,

a foster-brother of Jahāndār Shāh. In the time of Bahādur Shāh he was honoured with the title of Kokaltāsh Khān, and when Jahāndār Shāh ascended the throne, the rank of 9000 was conferred on him with the title of Khān Jahān Zafar Jang and the office of Mir Bakhshigari. But he did not long enjoy this high station, for he soon after fell in the battle which took place between his master and Farrukh-siyar A.D. 1713, A.H. 1125.

**Khan Jahan Lodi (خان جهان لودی),**

an Afghān probably of obscure birth, but with all the pride and ambition of his nation in India. He is by some said to have been a descendant of Sultān Bahlūl Lōdī, and by others of Daulat Khān Lōdī Shāhū Khānī. He had held great military charges, was raised to the rank of 5000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, and commanded in the Deccan under prince Parwez at the time of that prince's death. On the accession of Shāh Jahān, he entered into a close intimacy with his late enemies, and seemed to be aiming at independence. He was at last killed, together with his son, in an engagement with the royal troops on the 28th January, A.D. 1631, 1st Rajab, A.H. 1040, and their heads sent as a most acceptable present to Shāh Jahān. An affecting account of his death may be found in the third volume of Dow's History. The *Tūrikh Khān Jahān Lōdī*, which is also called *Makẓan Alghānī*, contains the memoirs of this chief, written by Haibat Khān in A.D. 1676.

[*Vide Sketch of History of Hindūstān.*]

**Khan Jahan Maqbul, Malik (خان جهان مقبول ملک)**

**(جهان مقبول ملک)**, entitled

Kawām-ul-Mulk, was the prime minister of Sultān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, who ascended the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1351. He was originally a Hindū by name Kattū. On his conversion to Muhammadanism in his youth, Sultān Muhammad, the predecessor of Firōz Shāh, changed his name to Maqbul, and appointed him to the government of Multān. He afterwards became Naib wazir under the

wazirship of Khwāja Jahān, whom he at first supported in his attempt to place a son of Sultān Muhammad on the throne, but went over to Sultān Firōz on his approach to Dehlī, and was appointed by him wazir of the kingdom. According to the historian Shamsi Sirāj Afif, he died in the year A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, but by others in A.H. 772. After his death his son Jahān Shāh was honoured with his place and title of Khān Jahān by the king, who placed as much confidence in him as he had done in his father. He filled the office of prime minister for twenty years.

### Khan Khanan (خان خانان). This

word is a title of honour, and means Lord of Lords. Bairām Khān and his son 'Abdur Rahīm Khān, both ministers to the emperor Akbar, and several others were honoured with this title. Like the later title, Amir-ul-Amra, it originally implied military command of the highest rank, but became an honorific title in later days.

### Khan Mirza (خان میرزا), ruler of

Badakhshān, was the son of Sultān Mahmūd Mirzā, the son of Sultān Abū Said Mirzā, a descendant of Amir Taimūr. He died in A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, leaving behind a son of seven years of age named Mirzā Sulaimān. Khān Mirzā was a cousin of the emperor Bābar, who on Mirzā's death appointed his own son Humāyūn to that government.

### Khan Mirza (خان میرزا), surname of

'Abdur Rahīm Khān (q.v.), Khān Khānān in the time of the emperor Akbar.

### Khan Zaman (خان زمان), title of

'Alī Qulī Khān; he and his brother Bahādūr Khān were the sons of Haidar Sultān Uzbek, who was an officer of state in the service of the emperor Humāyūn. In the reign of Akbar Shāh, these two brothers, for their good services, were raised to higher ranks and honoured with the post of jāgirdār of Jaunpūr and the lower provinces. They at last raised a rebellion in the name of the emperor's brother Mirzā Hakīm, which induced the emperor to march against them with a large force; a battle ensued wherein both brothers were slain. This event took place on Monday the 9th June, A.D. 1567, 1st Zil-bijja, A.H. 974, at a place some distance west of Allāhābād, which on account of this victory was named Fathapūr. The date of this transaction is commemorated in the words "Fatha Akbar Mumbarik," i.e. May this great victory be prosperous.

### Khan Zaman (خان زمان), title of

Mir Khalil, second son of 'Azim Khān the brother of 'Asaf Khān Ja'far Beg, and son-in-law of Yemin-uddaula 'Asaf Khān. He served under the emperor Shāh Jahān for

several years, and in the reign of 'Alamgir was raised to the rank of 5000. At the time of his death he was governor of Malwā, where he died A.D. 1684, A.H. 1095.

### Khan Zaman Bahadur (خان زمان بهادر), whose former title was

Khānazād Khān and proper name Mirzā Aman-ullah, was the eldest son of Mahābat Khān, the surname of Zamāna Beg. He was an officer of state in the time of the emperor Jahāngir, and was appointed governor of Bengal A.D. 1625, A.H. 1033. In the first year of Shāh Jahān, the rank of 5000 was conferred on him with the title of Khān Zamān Bahādūr. He was a good poet, and is the author of a work, called *Majmū'a*, containing the history of all the Muhammadan kings who reigned in different parts of the world before his time, and of a *Diwān*. He died in Daulatābād in A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047, in which year Bāqir Khān also died. His poetical name was Amānī.

### Khan Zaman Fatha Jang (خان زمان فتح جنگ) was the title of Shaikh

Nizām Haidarābādī. He at first served under Abū'l Hasan ruler of Haidarābād for several years, and then left him and was employed by the emperor 'Alamgir. In the year A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100, he took prisoner Sambha, the Marhatta chief, together with his wife and children; on which account he was raised to the rank of 7000 with the above title. He died A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

### Khaqan (خاقان), the title of Chaghez

Khān and his descendants. It means an emperor in the Turkish dialect.

### Khaqani (خاقانی), a celebrated Persian

poet surnamed Afzal-uddin Ibrāhīm bin-'Alī Shirwānī. He was a native of Shirwān, and the pupil of Falaki the poet. He flourished in the reign of Khāqān Mani'chehr, prince of Shirwān, who conferred on him the title of Khāqānī. He is the author of the book called *Tuhfat-ul-Iraqin*, a poetical description of the two provinces of 'Irāq 'Ajam and 'Irāq 'Arab, composed by him while travelling through them on a pilgrimage to Mecca. He is considered the most learned of the lyric poets of Persia, and was called "Sultān-ush-Shu'arā" or king of poets. He is also the author of a *Diwān*, according to Daulat Shāh, and the book called *Haft Aqlim*. He died at Tabrez in the year A.D. 1186, A.H. 582, and is buried at Surkhāb, where, close to his tomb, Zahir-uddin Faryābi and Shāh Ghafūr Naishāpūri are also interred. The chronogram of the year of his death, given in the work *Mukhbirat-ul-Wasitin*, shews that he died in A.D. 1199, A.H. 595.

**Kharag Singh, Maharaja** (کهرگ سنگ), the ruler of Lāhore and (مہاراجہ)

the Panjāb, was the eldest son of Mahārāja Kanjit Singh, whom he succeeded on the 27th June, A.D. 1839, A.H. 1255. He reigned one year and four months, and died on the 6th November, A.D. 1840, A.H. 1256, aged 46 years. He was succeeded by his son Rāja Nau Nilāl Singh, who, after having performed the customary rites at his father's funeral, was returning home, and as he passed the Lāhore gate a part of the building gave way and fell over him, from the effects of which accident he died. This event took place on the 17th November the same year. After his death his mother Rāni Chānd Kūnwar managed the affairs of her country for two months, when her second son Rāja Sher Singh deprived her of that power, and became the sole manager of the government. He reigned about two years and eight months, and was murdered, together with his son Rāja Paritāb Singh, by Sardār Ajit Singh, on the 13th September, A.D. 1843. Rāja Dalip Singh, the youngest son of Mahārāja Kanjit Singh, who was only ten years of age, was then raised to the maṣnad.

**Khasha** (خاشع), the poetical title of a person who is the author of a Diwān, which he completed in A.D. 1681, A.H. 1092.

**Khassaf or Al-Khassaf** (خفاف).  
I'ide Abū Bakr Aḥmad bin-ʿUmar-al-Khassaf.

**Khatib** (خطیب), surname of Shams-uddīn Muhammad bin-Ibrāhīm-al-Mālīkī, commonly called Khatīb-al-Wazīrī, an author who died in the year A.D. 1436, A.H. 891.

**Khattabī** (خطابی), surname of Abū Sulaimān Ḥamid bin-Muhammad, an author who died in A.D. 998, A.H. 388.

**Khatun Jannat** (خاتون جنت),  
i.e. the lady of paradise, a title of Fātima, the daughter of Muhammad, and wife of ʿAlī.

**Khatun Turkan** (خاتون ترکان). This name or title means the "Turkish lady," and was always given to princesses of Turkish descent. The wife of Sultān Malikshāh Saljūkī bore the same title. She was the mother of Mahmūd, a boy of four years of age, whom she raised to the throne after the death of her husband in A.D. 1092, A.H. 485, but he died soon after, and Barkayrāk his eldest brother mounted the throne. The wife of Sultān Sanjar was also called Khatūn Turkan. She died in A.D. 1166.

**Khawari** (خاوری), poetical title of Mir ʿAbū'l Fatha.

**Khawas Khan** (خواص خان), an amir in the service of Salim Shāh, justly renowned for personal courage, strict honour, great abilities in war, and extensive generosity, was long driven about from place to place on account of his fighting against the king in favour of his brother ʿAdil Shāh. He at last took protection with Taj Khān, governor of Sambhal, who to ingratiate himself with Salim Shāh basely assassinated him about the year A.D. 1551, A.H. 958. His body was carried to Delhi and there interred. His tomb is frequented to this day, by the devout who number him among their saints.

**Khawas Khan** (خواص خان), an amir in the service of the emperor Jahāngīr. He had a jāgīr in Kanauj, and died there in the year A.D. 1521.

**Khawind Shah or Khawand Shah** (خاوند شاه امیر), also called Mir

Khāwand, and Amir Khān, and Shāh, a celebrated Persian historian, known amongst us by the name of Mirkhond, as he calls himself in the preface of the life of Muhammad, but his true name at length is Muhammad bin-Khāwand Shāh bin-Mahmūd. He is the author of the work called *Rauzat-us-Safā*, the Garden of Purity. He was born towards the close of the year A.D. 1433 or the beginning of 1434, A.H. 836 or 837. His father's name was Sayyad Burhān-uddīn Khāwand Shāh, a native of Māvarunnahr, after whose death he found means to be introduced to the excellent Amir ʿAlīsher, prime minister to Sultān Ḥusain Mirzā of Herāt, from whom he experienced every mark of kindness and encouragement, and to whom he dedicated the above work. He died at Balkh after a lingering illness on the 23rd June, A.D. 1498, 2nd Zi-Qaʿda, A.H. 903, aged 66 years. There is no Oriental work (says Sir H. M. Elliot) that stands higher in public estimation than the *Rauzat-us-Safā*. This work is written in seven books. The author had just completed the 6th book when he died, and his son Khōnda Mir wrote the 7th book, and finished it in A.D. 1523, A.H. 929. [The *Rauzat-us-Safā* was translated by the late David Shea, and published with illustrative notes by the translator, for the Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain and Ireland in 1832. It is little more than a prose epitome of the *Shāhnāma*.]

**Khayal** (خیال), the poetical title of Mir Muhammad Taqī, author of the work called *Dostān Khayālī*, the Garden of Imagination. He flourished about the year A.D. 1756, A.H. 1170.

**Khayālī** (خیالی بخاری), of Bukhārā,

a pupil of Khwāja 'Ismat-ullah, and though he spent the greater part of his life in his native country he was two years at Herāt in the service of Mirzā Ulugh Beg, during whose reign he died and left a *Diwān*.

**Khazini** (خازنی), an astronomer whose proper name was 'Abdul Rahmān.

**Khink Sawar** (خنک سوار). *Vide* Sāyyad Husain Khink Sawār.

**Khīrad** (خرد), the poetical name of Bāqir Kāshī, which see.

**Khitabī** (خطابی), the poetical title of Shāh Ismā'īl Safawī I.

**Khizr Khan** (خضر خان), king of

Dehlī. Firishṭa says that both the authors of the *Tabkūt Mahmūd Shāhī* and the *Tauḥarīkh Mubārīk* style him a Sāyyad or descendant of the prophet. His father Malik Sulaimān was governor of Multān, and he succeeded him in that office. He defeated Daulat Khān Lodī in a battle, and having taken him prisoner ascended the throne of Dehlī on the 4th June, A.D. 1414, 15th Rabi' I. A.H. 817. He died after a reign of seven lunar years two months and two days on the 4th June, A.D. 1421, 17th Jumādā I. A.H. 824, and was succeeded by his son Mubārīk Shāh. Khizr Khān did not assume the title of emperor, but professed to hold the empire for Shāhrukh Mirzā the son of Amir Taimūr, in whose name he struck coins.

*The following is a list of the kings of the 4th or Sāyyad Dynasty of Dehlī.*

	A.D.	A.H.
Khizr Khān, a Sāyyad . . . . .	1414	817
Mubārīk Shāh, son of Khizr Khān . . . . .	1421	824
Muhammad Shāh, the son of Farīd, the son of Khizr . . . . .	1434	837
'Alā-uddin, son of Muhammad Shāh, the last of the Sāyyads, who abdicated in favour of Bahlol Lodī . . . . .	1446	849

**Khizr Khan**, (خضر خان), the son of

Sultān 'Alā-uddin Khiljī. This prince fell in love with Dewal Devī, the daughter of Rūi Karan, Rāja of Gujrāt, and married her. The history of their love is written in a poem, entitled *Ishqia*, by Amir Khusrō.

[*Vide* Kula Devī.]

**Khizr Khan Khwaja** (خضر خان خواجه), a descendant of the kings of

Kāshghar. He served under the emperor Humāyūn, who gave him his sister, named Gulbadan, in marriage, and appointed him governor of Lāhore and afterwards of Behār, where he died about the year A.D. 1559, A.H. 966.

**Khizr, Khwaja** (خضر خواجه), name

of a prophet who, the Orientals say, is still living, and sometimes appears to travellers who have lost their way. He is said to have accompanied Alexander the Great to the dark regions of Zulmāt, where he was told he would find the Water of Life.

**Khojam** (خوجم), the poetical name of

Khwāja Sultān, the author of a poem in Urdū containing the story of Shamsād Shāh, dedicated to Sa'ādāt 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Lucknow, about A.D. 1798.

**Khondamir** (خوندامیر), the son of the

celebrated Amir Khawand Shāh (Mirkhond). His full name is Ghayās-uddin Muhammad bin-Hamid-uddin Khond Amir. He is the author of the history called *Khulāsat-ul-Akhhār*, which is considered to be an abridgment of the *Rauzat-us-Safā*; this book he wrote in A.D. 1498, A.H. 904, and dedicated it to Amir 'Alisher his patron. He was born, says Sir H. M. Elliot, at Herāt about the year A.D. 1475, A.H. 880, for he states in the preface to the *Habīb-us-Siār* that when he commenced it in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, he had advanced through seven or eight stages beyond the fortieth year of his life. It was after the name of his patron Karīm-uddin Habīb-ullah, a native of Ardebil, that he entitled his work *Habīb-us-Siār*. Besides the above mentioned works, he composed the *Māsir-ul-Malūk*, the *Akhhār-ul-Akhhār*, the *Dastūr-ul-Wazra*, the *Mukārim-ul-Akhlāq*, and the *Muntakhib Tārīkh Wassaif*. There are two other works ascribed to him, called *Gharāeb-ul-Awar* and *Jawāhir-ul-Akhhār*. He was compelled to leave Herāt on account of the disturbed state of the country in A.D. 1527, A.H. 933, and afterwards took a journey to Hindūstān in company with Maulānā Shahāb-uddin the puster, and Mirzā Ibrāhīm Qānūnī, esteemed the most literary men of the age. On Saturday the 19th September, A.D. 1528, 4th Muharram, A.H. 935, they reached the metropolis of Āgra, and were introduced to the emperor Bābar Shah. They were loaded with presents and directed to remain in future about his person. Khondamir accompanied the emperor on his expedition to Bengal, and after his death attached himself to his son Humāyūn, in whose name he wrote the *Qanūn Humāyūnī*, which is quoted by Abū'l Fazl in the Akbar-

nama. He afterwards accompanied that monarch from Khandesh to Mandū in pursuit of Bahādur Shāh Gujrātī, and in that expedition he died. This event took place in A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, some time after the death of his friend Maulānā Shuhāb-uddīn, who died the same year. By his own request his body was conveyed to Dehli, and was buried by the side of Nizām-uddīn Aulia and Amīr Khusrō. The 7th and last book of the *Kauzat-us-Safā* was written by him.

### Khūb (خوب), the poetical appellation

of Kamāl-uddīn Shīstānī, the author of a mystical maṣnawī in the Gujrātī dialect, composed in A.D. 1578, A.H. 986. He also wrote a Persian translation and commentary on it in A.D. 1582, A.H. 990.

### Khūban or Khubu. *Vide* Qutb-uddīn Kokaltāsh.

### Khūb-ullah, Shaikh (خوب الله شيخ),

of Allahābād, surnamed Shaikh Muhammad Yahia, was the nephew and son-in-law of Shaikh Afzal of that place, whom he succeeded on the masnad of Irshād, that is to say, as a spiritual guide. He died at Allahābād on Monday the 1st November, A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, and his son Shaikh Muhammad Nāsir, whose poetical name was Fazlī, succeeded him. Khūb-ullah is the author of several works.

### Khuda Banda (خدا بنده). *Vide* Muhammad Khudā Banda.

### Khuda Banda Khan (خدا بنده خان),

son of Amīr-ul-'Umra Shāistā Khān. In the lifetime of his father he held the Fauj-dāri of Bahraich with the rank of 1000, and after his father's death, in A.D. 1694, he was recalled to the presence, and was married to the daughter of Jumlat-ul-Mulk Asad Khān. In the year A.D. 1700, A.H. 1112, he was appointed governor of Bidar in the Deccan by the emperor 'Alamgīr, and subsequently of Karnatic Bijāpūr. After the death of Rūh-ullah Khān II. in A.D. 1703, he was honoured with the post of grand steward of the household with the rank of 2500 horse. At the time of 'Alamgīr's death, he held the rank of 3000. He espoused the cause of 'Azim Shāh against his brother Bahādur Shāh, and died of his wounds a few days after the battle in June, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119.

### Khudyja (خدیده), or Khadija, the

first wife of Muhammad. She was a widow and dealt in merchandise. She had employed Muhammad for some time to drive her camels, and afterwards married him. Muhammad had several children by her, but all of them died young, excepting three daughters, one

of them was Fātima, who was married to 'Alī. After her marriage with Muhammad she lived 22 years, and died at Mecca three years before the commencement of the Hijrī era, and three days after the death of Abū Tālib the father of 'Alī, and uncle of Muhammad, in August, A.D. 619, aged 62 lunar years. Burckhardt informs us that the tomb of Khudyja is still remaining, and is regularly visited by pilgrims. It is enclosed by a square wall, and presents no objects of curiosity except the tombstone, which has a fine inscription in Kufic characters, containing a passage from the Qurān, from the chapter entitled *Sūrat-ul-Kursī*.

### Khurdadbīh (خردادبیه), or Ibn-Khur-

dāziba, surname of Abū'l Qasim 'Ubaidd-ullah bin-Aḥmad (or 'Abdullah) Ibn-Khurdāziba. This author has been the object of considerable controversies among the orientals of Europe. Khurdāziba (the grandfather of our author) was a magician, who was converted to Islām by the Barmacides. Abū'l Qasim (our author) was subsequently appointed to the charge of the post and intelligence department in the provinces belonging to the Jabal (mountain); and ultimately came to the court of the Khālifa Mo'tamid, and became one of his privy counsellors. He is the author of several works, among which are: 1, *Kitāb Adab-us-Samā* (from which Masn'ūdi gives a very interesting extract in his life of Mo'tamid); 2, *Kitāb Jamhūr Ansāb-ul-Fars*, containing the most celebrated Genealogies of the Persians; 3, *Kitāb-al-Masālik-wal-Mumālīk*, a geographical work on the roads and kingdoms; 4, *Kitāb-al-Sharāb*, on drink; 5, *Kitāb-ul-Lahw-wal-Malāhi*, on playing and amusements; 6, *Kitāb-al-Awā'id*, on the stars; and 7, *Kitāb-ul-Nudamā-wal-Julas*, on courtiers and companions. The *Geography of Ibn-Khurdāziba*, says Sir H. M. Elliot, is the only work which we possess of this author, and of this there is only one copy in Europe. The MS. in question is ancient, bearing the date of A.D. 1232, A.H. 630, but it wants in most instances the diacritical points. It is preserved in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, No. 993. Ibn-Khurdāziba died about the year A.D. 912, A.H. 300.

### Khurram Bakht, Mirza (خرم بخت),

(مرزا), the son of Mirzā Jahāndār Shāh, the son of Shāh 'Ālam, king of Dehli.

### Khurram Begam (خرم بیگم), the

wife of Mirzā Sulaimān Badakhshī.

### Khurram, Mirza (خرم مرزا), original

name of the emperor Shāh Jahān (q.v.) before he came to the throne.



**Khurshed Mirza, Nawab** (خورشید), son-in-law to the late

(مرزا نواب), son-in-law to the late

Nawāb Said-uddaula, eldest son of Nawāb Mumtāz-uddaula, Bahādur, of Lucknow. He died on the 19th January, A.D. 1875. He had a Wasiqa of 1200 rupees per annum, which, it was understood, would be continued to his widow, then a young woman of 20.

**Khursindi** (خرسندی), a poet of

Bukhārā, and author of the *Kanz-ul-Gharīb*, a commentary in verse on the *Mukhtasir* of Ahmād Mausuṛī, which can be read in different metres.

**Khushdil** (خوشدل), poetical name of

Maulvī Mustafā 'Alī Khān.

**Khushgo** (خوشگو), poetical title of

'Amar Singh of Benares, which see.

**Khushgo** (خوشگو), poetical name of

Bindrāban, a Banīa, who was a native of Benares. He is the author of a Tazkira called *Safināe Khushgo*; the title is a chronogram, and consequently contains the date when he completed it, i.e. in A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147. He was a pupil of 'Arzū, who by Khushgo's request in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155, made some glosses and added a preface to it.

[*Idē* also Amar Singh of Benares.]

**Khushi** (خوشی), poetical title of a poet.

**Khushtar** (خوشتار), the poetical name

of a poet who was the son of Mirzā Muhammad Afzal Sarkhush.

**Khushtar** (خوشتار), poetical name of

Munshī Jagannāth, a Kayeth of Lucknow, and author of the *Rāmāyan* in Urdu verse translated from the *Bāḥkhā* of Tulshī Dās, in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

[*Idē* Tulshī Dās and Girdhar Dās.]

**Khushwaqt Rai** (خوشوقت رای),

He was for many years the agent and intelligencer of the British Government at Amritsar after the treaty with Mahārājā Ranjit Singh, which was concluded in the year A.D. 1809. Date of death uncertain.

**Khusro, Amir** (خسرو امیر), one of

the most celebrated poets of Hindūstān, who served under several emperors of Delhi, and wrote 99 poetical works. His father Amir

Mahmūd Saif-uddin, a Turk of the tribe of Lāchin, came from Balkh to India and fixed his residence at Patialā, where Khuro was born in the year A.D. 1253, A.H. 651. Khuro died six months after the death of Nizām-uddin Aulia, who was his spiritual guide, and was buried close to his tomb at Ghayāspūr in old Dehli. His death happened in September, A.D. 1325, Ramāzān, A.H. 725. Khuro unfortunately lived at a period, says Sir H. M. Elliot, when vice was triumphant throughout Hindūstān. He, however, had the happiness, during the last few years of his life, to see a just prince, Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq, on the throne, whose virtues he has commemorated in his history called *Tughlaq-nāma*, though he survived him but a few months. The following among his poems are particularly admired by his countrymen, and are thought to rival those of the most esteemed poets of Persia.

1. Tuhfat-ul-Saghīr.
2. Shatt-ul-Havāt.
3. Ghurrat-ul-Kamāl.
4. Baqia Naqia.
5. Haṣṭ Bahisht.
6. Sikandar-nāma.
7. Risala Nasr.

Besides these there are several other poems, viz. *Luḥ Sipehr*, or the nine spheres, a beautiful mystical poem; the *Qirān-us-Sā'dyn*, or the auspicious conjunction, a poem in praise of Sulṭān Mu'izz-uddin Kaiqubād, king of Dehli, and his father Nāsir-uddin Baghra Khān, king of Bengal, who came to visit him. The *Maqāla*, containing memoirs of the first four Khalifas, viz. Abū Bakr, 'Umar, Usmān and 'Alī, with a treatise on the Sūfī tenets, written in A.D. 1324, the *Ishqia*, a collection of poems on love subjects; the *Matta-ul-Anwar*, on the Sūfī doctrines, and his *Diwān*, which is held in great estimation in India, containing poems chiefly on mystical theology and divine love: many of them have been set to music, and are chanted by the devotees or Sūfīs; frequently producing extravagant ecstasies, termed by them *uajd*, or spiritual delirium. The *Khamisa* or the five celebrated books of Amir Khuro, which contains about 18,000 verses, are the following:

1. Haṣṭ Bahisht.
2. Sikandar-nāma.
3. Panj Ganj.
4. Laili-wa-Majnūn.
5. Shirin-wa-Khuro.

Included in the 99 books which Khuro is said to have written, besides the above-mentioned, are the following:

1. Aijāz Khusrōwī.
2. Aīna Sikandari.
3. Khizir Khānū.
4. Inshāe Amir Khuro.
5. Jawāhir-ul-Bahr.

**Khusro Malik** (خسرو ملک), son of

Khuro Shāh, was the last Sulṭān of the race of Ghaznavides. He ascended the throne at Lāhore after the death of his father in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, was defeated in A.D. 1184, A.H. 580, by Shāhāb-uddin Ghori, then governor of Ghazni, who took him prisoner and sent him to his brother Ghayās-uddin to Firōz Kōh, where he died after some years.

**Khusro Malik.** A converted Hindu, who held possession of the throne on the death of Mubarik Shāh Khilji (q.v.). He called himself Khusro Shāh; but after a brief orgy was overthrown and slain by Ghāzi Beg Tughlaq A.D. 1321.

[*Vide* Ghāyas-uddin]

**Khusro Malik (خسرو ملک),** the brother-in-law of Sultān Muhammad Shāh I. Tughlaq, whose sister named Khudāwandzāda he had married. He had once formed the project of taking the life of Sultān Firōz Shāh, the successor of Muhammad Shāh, by concealing a number of persons in the rooms adjacent to where the king sat, but the king was saved by Dāwar Malik, the son of Khusro Malik, who made a sign to him that danger was to be apprehended, upon which he left the room and took refuge on the top of the house.

**Khusro Parwez (خسرو پرویز),** the

son of Hurmuz III. (or IV.) king of Persia of the Sassanian race. He, by the assistance of the Roman emperor Maurice, after defeating Bahrām Chobin, his father's general, who had taken possession of the kingdom, ascended the throne of Persia A.D. 591. The moment he was firmly established on the throne he fulfilled in a most faithful manner the engagements he had entered into with his ally, and publicly adopted the emperor Maurice as his father; but when that emperor was slain in A.D. 603 he instantly declared war, on the grounds of avenging his benefactor. His generals invaded the Roman territories; Dara, Edessa, and other strong places on the frontier, were soon subdued; Syria was completely pillaged, Palestine overrun, Jerusalem taken, and the true cross, which had been enclosed in a golden case and buried deep in the earth, is said to have been discovered, and borne in triumph to Persia. His reign of more than 30 years was marked by a success never surpassed by the most renowned of his ancestors. Persia was, however, invaded by Heraclius the Roman emperor, who defeated the troops of Khusro wherever he encountered them, and marched, in one direction, as far as the Caspian, in another to Isfahān; destroying in his progress all his splendid palaces, plundering his hoarded treasures, and dispersing, in every direction, the countless slaves of his pleasure. The subjects of Khusro now lost all regard for a monarch whom they deemed the sole cause of the desolation of his country: a conspiracy was formed against him; he was seized by his eldest son Sheroya or Siroes; his 18 sons were massacred before his face, and he was cast into a dungeon, and soon afterwards died or was put to death in A.D. 628, A.H. 7, after he had reigned 38 years. The glory of the house of Chosroes (Naushervān) ended with the life of Khusro; his unnatural son enjoyed only eight months the fruit of his crime.

The Muhammadan authors say that Khusro had received an epistle from Muhammad, inviting him to acknowledge Muhammad as the apostle of God. He rejected the invitation, and tore the epistle. "It is thus," exclaimed the Arabian prophet, "that God will tear the kingdom, and reject the supplications of Khusro." The historians of Muhammad, says Gibbon, date this embassy in the seventh year of the Hijra, which commenced the 11th May, A.D. 628. Their chronology is apparently erroneous, since Khusro died in the month of February of the same year (Gibbon, vol. viii. p. 205).

**Khusro Shah (خسرو شاه),** a descendant

of the ancient kings of Badakhshān, whom Bābar Shāh defeated about the year A.D. 1505, and took possession of his country and made it over to his cousin Khān Mirzā.

**Khusro Shah (خسرو شاه),** surnamed

Nizām-uddin, was the son of Bahrām Shāh of Ghazni. He succeeded his father at Lāhore in A.D. 1162, A.H. 547, and died there after a reign of seven years in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555. He was succeeded by his son Khusro Malik.

**Khusro Shah (خسرو شاه).** *Vide* Malik Khusro.

**Khusro, Sultan (خسرو سلطان),** the

eldest son of the emperor Jahāngir; was born in the month of August, A.D. 1587, Ramazān, A.H. 995, at Lāhore. His mother was the sister of Rāja Mān Singh, the son of Rāja Bhagwān Dās, and after the birth of Khusro she got the title of Shāh Begam. He died in the Deccan on the 16th January, A.D. 1622, 13th Rabi' I. A.H. 1031, aged 36 lunar years, and his remains are said to have been transported to Allahābād, where his monument is to be seen in a garden surrounded by masonry walls, called the garden of Sultān Khusro, or "Khusro-Bāgh," and where his mother Shāh Begam is also buried. The dome over his tomb has a pathetic inscription of several Persian verses, and contains the chronogram of the year of his death in the words "Faiz Lāeq." It is related in the work called *Maqār Qutb Shāhi* that Khusro was strangled by a man named Razā by the order of Shāh Jahān his younger brother.

**Khuzai (خزاعی),** a celebrated author, descendant from a tribe of Arabs called Khuzāa

[*Vide* Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Husain-al-Khuzāi.]

**Khuzaima (خزیمه),** a companion of Muhammad.

**Khwaja Baqī Billah** (خواجہ باقی), a Muhammadan saint. *Vide* Muhammad Baqī (Khwāja).

**Khwaja Hasan** (خواجہ حسن). *Vide* Sanjari.

**Khwaja Hasan Basri** (خواجہ حسن بسری). *Vide* Hasan Basri.

**Khwaja Hasan Sadr Nizami** (خواجہ حسن صدر نظامی), author of the work entitled *Tāj-ul-Maʿāṣir*, which he dedicated to Sultān Qutb-uddīn Aibak, king of Delhi, about the year A.D. 1208, A.H. 605.

**Khwaja Hashim Kashmīn** (خواجہ ہاشم کشمینی), author of a Persian work entitled *Zubdat-ul-Muqāmat*, containing the (pretended) miracles of Ahmad Sarhindi, a Muhammadan saint, and others.

**Khwaja Husain Marwi** (خواجہ حسین مروی), a native of Marv in Persia, was an excellent poet. He flourished in the time of the emperor Akbar, and wrote chronograms at the birth of Sultān Shāh Murād, second son of the emperor, who was born in the year A.D. 1570, A.H. 978. He put the *Singhasan Battisi* into Persian verse, but did not complete it. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Khwaja Husain Sanai** (خواجہ حسین سنائی), of Mashhad. He and his father were protégés of Sultān Ibrāhīm Mirzā. He flourished about the beginning of the 11th century of the Hijra, left *Qaṣīdās* and a *Maṣnawī* called *Sadde Sikandar*.

**Khwaja Husain Sanai** (خواجہ حسین سنائی), a Persian poet, and son of Ghayās-uddin Muhammad. He came to India in the time of Akbar, died in A.D. 1588, A.H. 996, and left a thick *Diwān*.

**Khwaja Ibrahim Husain** (خواجہ ابراہیم حسین). *Vide* Ibrāhīm Husain (Khwāja).

**Khwaja Imad** (خواجہ عماد). *Vide* Imad Faqih.

**Khwaja Imami** (خواجہ امامی), author of a story in Persian entitled *Mālī Dohasta*. He was a contemporary of Mirzā Qatīl.

**Khwaja Jahan** (خواجہ جہان), honorific name of Malik Sarwar, founder of the race of the kings of the East, or Sharqī dynasty of Jaunpūr. The different rulers who have governed in the provinces of Jaunpūr and Antarbed (territories south of Delhi lying between the rivers Jamna and Ganges) are styled by historians the Sharqī kings. It appears from the *Tawārīkh Mubārīk Shāhi* that Sultān Muhammad Shāh, son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq, king of Delhi, created one of his eunuchs, named Malik Sarwar, his prime minister, and honoured him with the title of Khwāja Jahan; that upon the death of Muhammad Shāh, and on the accession of his son Sultān Mahmūd Shāh Tughlaq, a boy of ten years of age, in A.D. 1394, A.H. 796, he was appointed governor of the Eastern provinces of the empire, viz. Qanau, Audh, Kara and Jaunpūr, the latter of which he made the seat of his government. The reign of Mahmūd Shāh was interrupted by serious internal commotions; and Khwāja Jahan taking advantage of these circumstances, and perceiving the weakness of the government arising out of the king's minority, assumed the title of Malik-ush-Sharq (king of the East), founded an independent kingdom at Jaunpūr, and died in the year A.D. 1400, A.H. 802, after a short reign of six years. He was succeeded by his adopted son Malik Wāsil or Qaranfal, who assumed the title of Mubārīk Shāh Sharqī, and died in A.D. 1402, A.H. 804. After his death his brother Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī succeeded him, and died about the year A.D. 1441, A.H. 845, after a reign of more than forty years. He was succeeded by Sultān Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī, who died in A.D. 1452, A.H. 856, and left the kingdom to his son Muhammad Shāh, who was killed in battle about the year A.D. 1458, A.H. 861 or 862, when Husain Shāh, his brother, succeeded him. He had several battles with Bahlōl Lodi, king of Delhi, and was at last obliged to seek refuge in the court of Sultān 'Alā-uddin, king of Bengal, where he died in A.D. 1499, A.H. 905. There are at Jaunpūr several fine specimens of Pathān architecture—chiefly Mosques—dating from this dynasty.

[For details vide *Imperial Gazetteer*, in *loc.* Jaunpūr.]

**Khwaja Jahan** (خواجہ جہان), an Amīr or Mansabdār of 5000, who died in the time of Jahāngīr, in the year A.D. 1619, A.H. 1029, at Lahore.

**Khwaja Jahan** (خواجہ جہان). *Vide* Mahmūd Gāwān.

**Khwaja Kamgar** (خواجہ کامگار). *Vide* Ghairat Khān.

**Khwaja Kirmani (خواجه کرماني),**

an excellent Persian poet of Kirmāniā, surnamed Malik-ul-Fuzlā, or king of the learned. He assumed for his poetical title Khwāja and Khwājā; was contemporary with Sa'dī of Shirāz and a disciple of Shaikh 'Alā-uddin Samnāni, whom he outlived, and died some years after A.D. 1345, A.D. 747, for he completed his *Gauhar-nāma* in that year. He has written about 20,000 verses, and one of his poetical compositions is called *Humāe Humāyūn*. Mir or Amīr Kirmāni and Ah-mad Kirmāni were also two Persian poets.

[*Vide* Kirmāni.]

**Khwaja Mansur Qarabuqa (خواجه منصور قراپوقه),**

a poet of Tūs in Khurāsān who flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and was employed by the Prince 'Alā-ud-daula. He died A.D. 1450, A.H. 854.

**Khwaja Mansur Shirazi (خواجه منصور شیرازی),**

also called Shāh Mansūr, an excellent accountant who served under the emperor Akbar in the capacity of Diwān, and afterwards as his wazīr for four years. He was accused of embezzlement by Rājā Todarmal, Birbal and others, as he said, on account of his being too strict with them; and was imprisoned and afterwards impaled on the 27th February, A.D. 1581, 23rd Muharram, A.H. 989, on a supposition that he had been carrying on a correspondence with Mirzā Muhammad Hakim (q.v.) half brother of Akbar, who had at that time invested Lahore.

**Khwaja Masa'ud (خواجه مسعود), of**

Bak. [*Vide* Masa'ūd (Khwāja).]

**Khwaja Masa'ud (خواجه مسعود),**

a poet who died in the year A.D. 1131, A.H. 525, and left three thick Diwāns, one in the Persian, one in the Arabic, and one in the Hindūstāni language of that day. He is the earliest Musalmān poet who wrote in Hindūstāni of whom we have any account.

**Khwaja Masa'ud (خواجه مسعود),**

a poet of an illustrious family of Kun, and one of the most celebrated writers of Maṣnawīs in the last cycle of the greater Persian poets. He chose the admired subject of Yūsuf and Zalekhā for one of his poems. He was called to Herāt in the time of the Sultān Husain Mirzā, to celebrate the events of his reign in verse, and appears to have devoted himself to the task in a somewhat voluminous manner, for he wrote 12,000 lines of a poem on the subject dictated; and would, perhaps, have added as many more, had not

death put an end to his enthusiasm. He was the author of many admired poems, among others, *A Dispute between the Sun and the Moon*, and *Between the Pen and the Sword*. He flourished about the year A.D. 1480, A.H. 885.

**Khwaja Mua'zzam (خواجه معظم),**

a man of a very mischievous character, was the brother of Hamīda Bāno Begam, and husband of Bibi Fātima, the emperor Akbar Shāh's aunt. He was banished the kingdom several times for improper behaviour, but he soon returned; and when in the year A.D. 1564, A.H. 973, he killed his wife, he was thrown into prison, where, by the command of the emperor, he was put to death in A.D. 1565.

**Khwaja Muhammad Athim (خواجه محمد اثم),**

[*Vide* Abd-ul-Samad-Khān.]

**Khwaja Muhammad Baqi (خواجه محمد باقي),**

[*Vide* Muhammad Baqī (Khwāja).]

**Khwaja Muhammad Muqim (خواجه محمد مقيم),**

[*Vide* Nizām-uddīn Aḥmad.]

**Khwaja Nasir (خواجه نصير),**

author of the works called *Bustān-ul-Kirām* and *Awsāf-ul-Ashraf*.

**Khwaja Nasir (خواجه ناصر),**

a poet who was a contemporary of Salmān Sāwajī.

**Khwaja Nasir (خواجه ناصر),**

whose poetical name is 'Andalīb, was the father of Mir Dard the poet.

**Khwaja Nizam-ul-Mulk (خواجه نظام الملک),**

minister of Sultān Alp Arsalān. [*Vide* Nizām-ul-Mulk.]

**Khwaja Parsa (خواجه پارسا),**

surname of Muhammad bin-Muhammad Hāfiz Bukhārī, author of the book called *Faṣl ul-Kitāb fil Muhūzarāt*, containing the memoirs of all the celebrated Sūfī Shaikhs of the Naqshbandī Order; and of several other books. He flourished in the reign of Shāh-rukh Mirzā, and died A.D. 1419, A.H. 822.

**Khwaja Rustam Khozyani (خواجه رستم خیزیانی),**

[*Vide* Rustam (Khwāja).]

**Khawja Sadr Nizami** (خواجہ صدر نظامی), author of the book called *Tāj-ul-Māsir*. He is also called *Khawja Hasan Sadr Nizāmi*.

**Khawja Shakir Nasir-uddin 'Abdullah** (خواجہ شاکر ناصر الدین عبد اللہ), one of the greatest saints of Turkistān.

**Khawja Wafa** (خواجہ وفا), *Khawja* Sara of Shāh Jahān.

**Khawja Zain-ul 'Abidin 'Ali 'Abdi Beg Nawedi** (خواجہ زین العابدین علی عبدی نویدی), of Shīrāz, was for many years Mustaufi or Secretary of State in Persia. He was particularly distinguished as a writer of Masnawī, and composed two *Khamas* in imitation of Nizāmi. He is also the author of several other works, one of which is called *Jām Jamshed*, and has left three *Diwāns*; the first is called *Ghurrai Ghurra*; in this he uses his poetical name of Nawedi, in the second of 'Abdi. He died at Ardibel in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988.

**Khawja Zikaria** (خواجہ زکریا), son of *Khawja Muhammad Ahia*, a nobleman of the time of the emperor Jahāngir.

**Khawja Kirmani** (خواجو کرمانی). *Vide Khawja Kirmāni*.

**Khawansari or Khonsari** (خوانساری), poetical name of Mir Abūl Fatha.

**Khawansari** (خوانساری). *Vide Husain Khōnsari*.

**Khwarizm** (خوارزم), kings of. *Vide Qutb-uddin Muhammad*, son of Anūshakim.

**Kirmani** (کرمانی), a native of Kirmānia. This is the surname of several authors, and amongst others of Ya'kūb bin-Idris, who died in the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 833. [*Vide Khawja Kirmāni*.]

**Kisai, Hakim** (کسانی حکیم), a celebrated poet and physician of Marv in Persia, who was born on Wednesday the 23rd March, A.D. 953, 27th Shawwāl, A.H. 341. The year of his death is not known. There was another Kisai, whose proper name was Abūl Hasan, who was one of the seven eloquent readers of the Qurān, and died A.D. 796, A.H. 180.

**Kishna Raja** (کشنا راجہ), of Mysore. *Vide Krishnā Rāja*.

**Kishn Chand** (کشن چند), whose poetical appellation was *Ikhlas*, was the son of Achal Dās Khattiri of Dehli, whose house was the resort of the learned. Kishn Chand, after his father's death, applied himself to poetry, and became the author of a *Tazkira* or biography, entitled *Hamesha Bahār*, i.e. *Eternal Spring*, which he compiled in the year A.D. 1723, A.H. 1136. It contains, in alphabetical order, an account of about 200 poets who flourished in India from the time of Jahāngir to the accession of Muhammad Shāh. [See *Ikhlas Khān Ikhlas Kesh*.]

**Kishn Singh, Kachwaha** (کشن سنگہ), Rāja of Kishungarh, and eldest brother of Rāja Sūraj Singh Rājnor, who served under the emperor Jahāngir, to whom his sister was married. Kishn Singh was slain by his brother Sūraj Singh, A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024, in the 10th year of the emperor Jahāngir, who was married to his sister, by whom he had Shāh Jahān.

**Kishtasp** (کشتاسب). *Vide Gashtāsp*.

**Kochak** (کوچک), poetical name of Prince Mirzā Wajih-uddin, who died in the East, though his remains were brought to Dehli and buried close to the Dargah of Sultān-ul-Mashākeh, which is about 6 or 8 miles distant from Dehli.

**Krishn** (کرشن), a god of the Hindūs, was in the world in the time of the Kauras and Pandūs, or the 7th century after the commencement of the Kālījug, according to this shloka: "When something more than 650 years of the Kālījug were expired, then were the Kauras and Pandūs, in whose time the Great War took place."

**Krishna Raj Udawar** (کرشن راج اوداور), the lineal descendant of the ancient family of Mysore, whose power Haidar 'Alī Khān had usurped in the year A.D. 1761. But after the defeat and death of Tipū Sultān, and the departure of his sons from Seringapatam to Vellore, Mysore was divided between the Nizām and the English. The English took the southern portion and the city of Seringapatam, by which accession their territory reached from sea to sea. The Nizām took an equal portion on the north-east. Some districts on the north-west, equal in value to more than half of each of their own portions, were offered by the allies to the Maharajas, which they refused to take, and they were divided between Nizām and the English. The remainder was given to Krishnā Rāja, then a

child of three years of age, who was raised to the throne of his ancestors on the 30th June, A.D. 1799, and Purania, a Brāhman of great ability and reputation, who had been the chief financial minister of Tipū, was appointed Diwān to the young prince by the British Government. He was, in later days, created Knight Grand Commander of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India. He died on Friday the 27th March, A.D. 1868, aged 72 years. His adopted son, Chamrajendra Odāwar, was recognized and proclaimed as Mahārāja of Mysore. The young Mahārāja being a minor, the government and administration of the territories of Mysore were, during his minority, conducted under the direction of the Commissioner. The state was made over to Odāwar dynasty A.D. 1881.

**Kuar Singh** (کنور سنگه), or Kūṇwar

Singh, of Jagdispūr, a rebel of 1857, was killed in battle in May or June, 1858.

**Kublai Khan** (کبلی خان), great-grandson of Changez Khāu. *Vide* Qablai Khāu.

**Kudsia Begam.** *Vide* Udham Bai.

**Kukab** (کوکب), poetical name of

Munshi Mahdī, in the service of Nādir Shāh, author of *Durr-i-Nādira*, *Tūrikh Nādirī*, and a poem entitled *Nādir-nāma*.

**Kukab** (کوکب), poetical name of

a poet who died in the year A.D. 1840, A.H. 1256.

**Kula Devi or Kawaldah** (کولا دیوی),

the beautiful wife of Rāe Karan, Rāja of Gujrāt, which place was taken by Sulṭān

‘Alā-uddīn Khiljī in the year A.D. 1297, A.H. 697, and among the captives was Kula Devi, whom the king married. Her daughter Dewal Devi was also taken captive in the year A.D. 1306, A.H. 706. A few days after her arrival, her beauty inflamed the heart of the king's son, Khizr Khān, to whom she was eventually given in marriage. The history of the loves of this illustrious pair is written in an elegant poem called *Ishkia*, composed by Amir Khusro of Dehli. Mubārik Shāh, in the second year of his reign, put to death his brother Khizr Khān, who was imprisoned at Gwaliār, and took Dewal Devi to be his wife.

[*Vide* Khizr.]

**Kura Mal, Choudhari** (کورا مل)

(چودهری), author of the story of

Kāmruṭ, a poem in Persian verse. He died on the 16th May, A.D. 1848.

**Kuthari Bukhari** (کوتری بخاری), an

author who died in the year A.D. 1475, A.H. 880.

**Kya Muhammad** (کیا محمد). *Vide*

Buzurg Umaid.

**Kyjaptu** (کیجپتو), second son of Sulṭān

Abqa Khān, the son of Halālū Khān, the Tartar King of Persia. He was raised to the throne by the voice of the majority of the Amirs on the death of his brother Arghūn Khān in March, A.D. 1291, Rabi' I. A.H. 690. The resentment of a personal injury led Baidū Khān, a grandson of Halākū Khān, to rebel against him, and the unfortunate monarch was, after a short struggle, made prisoner, and put to death in January, A.D. 1295, Safar, A.H. 694. Baidū Khān succeeded him.

# L

## LABI

**Labid** (لبید), whose full name is Abū

A'qil Labid bin-Rabiat, was one of the most distinguished Arabian poets, and one of the seven whose verses constituted the *Mua'llaqa't*, a series of prizes suspended in the Ka'ba. He was still an idolater when Muhammad commenced publishing his laws. One of his poems commenced with this verse: "All praise is vain which does not refer to God: and all good which proceeds not from Him is but a shadow:" no other poet could be found to compete with it. At length the chapter of the Qurān, entitled *Barāt*, was attached to a gate in the same temple, and Labid was so overcome by the verses at the commencement as to declare that they could only be produced by the inspiration of God, and he immediately embraced Islāmism. When Muhammad was apprised of the conversion of Labid, the finest genius of his time, he was exceedingly delighted, and requested him to answer the invectives and satires of Amra-alkys and other infidel poets who wrote against the new religion and its followers. The following sentence, one of the finest which ever fell from the lips of an Arab, is also attributed to him.—"All is vain which is not of God." Labid is said to have lived to the age of 140 years, and died at the city of Kūfa in 141 of the Hijra (A.D. 758); but there seems some mistake in the year of his death. *Vide* Ockley's *History of the Saracens*. Labid is supposed to be the friend and tutor of Amra-alqai, commonly called Kaisand Majnūn, the lover of Laila.

**Lachhmi Bai** (لچھمی بائی), the wife

of Malhār Rāo, Rāja of Baroda, who married her under suspicious circumstances; a child was born in 1874 and it has been recognised as legitimate.

**Lachhmi Narayan** (لچھمی ناراین),

of Benares. He is the author of a biography or Tazkira called *Gul-e-Ra'nā*.

**Lachhmi Ram** (لچھمی رام), a Hindū

who was a poet and had adopted the word "Surūr" (happiness) for his poetical appellation.

**Laddardeo** (لدردیو), a Rāja of Telangana who became tributary to Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Sikandar Sāni in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

**Ladli Begam** (لاڈلی بیگم) was the daughter of Shaiḡh Mubārīk of Nāgōr, and

## LAL

sister to Abū'l Fazl the minister of the emperor Akbar. She was married to Nawāb Islām Khān, who had been governor of Bengal about the year A.D. 1608, A.H. 1017. She died at Āgra, and is supposed to have been buried there in the cemetery of her father, which is now called Rauza Lāḡli.

**Laila, or Laili** (لیلی), the name of the

mistress of the celebrated Majnūn, whose original name was Qais. These two lovers are very famous throughout the East. Laila was the daughter of a neighbouring Chief. She was equally accomplished with her lover; and nothing seemed likely to disturb the happiness which their permitted attachment promised, till the avarice of her father destroyed at once all their hopes. Laila was commanded to think of Qais no more, as she was destined to be the bride of one more rich and powerful; and in spite of the grief and remonstrances of the unfortunate pair, they were separated. Qais became insane from disappointment, and his name was therefore changed to Majnūn (the distracted). Death at length put a period to his miseries, and his faithful mistress soon followed him, leaving her cruel parent to his late and vain remorse, and the memory of these victims of avarice to eternal honour and regret.

**Laiq, or Layiq** (لایق), the poetical name

of the author of the poem called *Dastūr Himmat*, containing the story of Kām-rūp in Persian verses, which he dedicated to Himmat Khān Bahādūr his patron. He completed this work in A.D. 1685, A.H. 1096, and found the chronogram of that year to be contained in Himmat Khān.

**Lais, or Laith** (لیث) is the proper

name of a brazier, who by his valour raised himself to the highest posts in the dominions of Darham, who then reigned in Sajistān. He left three sons, Ya'qūb, A'mrū, and 'Alī, of whom the first, called Ya'qūb bin-Lais, was founder of the dynasty of the Safarides.

**Lal** (لال), a celebrated Hindū poet;

*fl. temp.* Aurangzēh. He wrote a history of Chatr Sāl (q.v.) entitled *Chatra Irakāsh*.

**Lal** (لال), or Lallu, Kābi, a Brahman

of Guzrāt in the beginning of the 18th century. Wrote a version of the *Prem Sāgar*.

**Lal Chand (لال چند)**, whose poetical name was *Uns*, is the author of a Persian *Diwān*. He died in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**Lal Khan (لال خان)**, a celebrated songster of India, who died in the fourth year of the emperor Jahāngir's reign, A.D. 1609, A.H. 1018.

**Lal Kunwar (لال کنور)**, the favourite mistress of Jahāndār Shāh, emperor of Dehli. This woman had been a public dancer, and her family were of the same discreditable class; yet they were exalted to high stations by the emperor, to the exclusion of the nobles, whom they were also allowed on several occasions to insult with impunity.

**Lal Singh (Raja) (لال سنگہ راجا)**, a Sikh chief and paramour of Ranjit Singh's widow, Chānd, or Jindan. After the death of Rājā Jawāhir Singh, the office of prime minister remained vacant for some time and was disposed of by lot to Lāl Singh in November, 1845. Lāl Singh lived at Agra as a state prisoner for several years; and died at Dehra about A.D. 1870.

**Laludin (لالودین)**, the younger Nawāb of Najibābād, who turned rebel in 1857, and was hanged in April, 1858.

**Lama'i (لامعی)** (also called *Lāma'i* Bukhārī, because he was a native of Bukhāra). His proper name is Mahmūd bin 'Usmān, and he is the author of the works called *Sharaf-ul-Insān*, *Ibrat-nāma*, and *Shama'ua-Parwana*, in the Turkish language. He died in A.D. 1533, A.H. 940. He was a pupil of Sozūi.

**Largiran Gun (لرگیرن گون)**. *Vide* Ahlia Bāi.

**Lashkar Khan (لشکر خان)**, a nobleman of the court of the emperor Jahāngir.

**Lashkar Khan (لشکر خان)**, a nobleman of the court of Jahāngir and Shāh Jahān who held the mansab of 5000. He had built his house near Naikī Mandi on a spot of 20 bigas which had a large gate.

**Latafat Khan (لطافت خان)**, favourite cunneh and general in service of Nawāb Asaf-uddaula, viceroy of Audh, sent in command of contingent destined to assist Shāh Alam (q.v.) in 1775. He was captured and blinded, by Mirzā Shāfi, in 1783.

**Latif-unnisa Begam (لطیف النساء بیگم)**, a widow of the late Nawāb Shams-ul-'Umra and Wikār-ul-'Umra's

mother, died at Hydarābād Deccan on the 24th August, 1864, at the good old age of 74 lunar years, having survived her husband only sixteen months and thirteen days. She was buried with great pomp in the sepulchre of her husband.

**Law, the Mushir Lās** of native historians, son (or nephew) of the famous financier of the French Regency. Served in Madras and Bengal against Clive, and taken prisoner by Carnac at the battle of Gāya, 15th January, 1761. His son was a distinguished French General under the First Empire; the Marquis de Lauriston represents the family. Date of death unknown.

**Lilawati (لیلاوتی)**. *Vide* Bhaskar Ārchāryā.

**Lisani (Maulana) (لسانی مولانا)**, poetical name of Wajih-uddin 'Abdullah Shirāzi, a son of Mir Muhammad Mushkfarōsh. He died at Tabrez according to Khushgo in A.D. 1583, A.H. 991, and left a *Diwān* containing 4000 verses.

**Lodi (لودی)**, a tribe of Pathāns or Afghāns in India. *Vide* Khān Jahān Lodi.

**Lonkaran (لنکرن)**. *Vide* Rāi Lonkaran.

**Luhrasp (لهراسپ)**, the son-in-law of Kaikāūs, and successor of Kaikhusrō, king of Persia. He was the fourth king of the Kavianian dynasty, and obliged both the rulers of Tartary and of China to do him homage. In his time Bakht-un-Nasar (Nebuchadnezzar), the governor of 'Irāq, took Jerusalem, and carried away into bondage such of its inhabitants as were not put to the sword. Luhrasp is fabled to have reigned 120 years, and was succeeded by his son Kishasp or Gashtasp, who is believed to be the Darius Hystaspes of the Greeks.

**Luhrasp (لهراسپ)**, original name of Mahābat Khān, the second son of the celebrated Mahābat Khān Jahāngiri. He had been governor of Kābul for several years in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, but was recalled to the court about the year A.D. 1670, and shortly after ordered to command the army of the Deccan in the room of Mahārāja Jaswant Singh, who was recalled.

**Luqman Hakim (لقمان حکیم)**.

A mythical writer, supposed to have written a thousand years before the Christian Era, and said to have been contemporary with David the king of Israel. He is held to be the greatest of the Oriental moralists, and held in the highest esteem by the Orientals for his wisdom and virtues; even Muhammad speaks of him in the 31st chapter of the Qurān, which is called *Sūra Luqmān*, with



profound reverence. Luqmān's wisdom, like Solomon's, is supposed to have been of divine origin. One day as he was in his room, working at his trade (he was a carpenter), several angels invisibly entered and saluted him. Luqmān, hearing voices, looked around him, but not seeing anyone made no reply. The angels then said: We are messengers from God, thy Creator and ours, who hath sent us to thee to inform thee that He designs to make thee a monarch and his vicergerent on earth. Luqmān answered: If it be the absolute will of God that I shall become a monarch, that will must be accomplished; and I trust that he will grant me grace to execute His commands faithfully; but if the liberty of choice be given me, I should prefer abiding in my present condition; the only favour that I ask from God being, that he would preserve me from offending Him, for were I to offend Him all the dignities of the earth would be but a burden to me. This reply was so agreeable to God that he at once bestowed on Luqmān the gifts of Knowledge and Wisdom to a degree hitherto unparalleled. The Maxims of Luqmān are ten thousand in number; and "any one of these," says an Arabian commentator, "is of much greater value than the whole world." His wisdom and the striking morality of his fables are so like those of Æsop that he is considered by some to have been the original author so called.

**Lutf.** Literary name of Mirzā Ali Khān (q.v.).

**Lutf (لطف),** the poetical name of Mir

Amman, a Hindūstāni lyric poet, and one of the learned natives formerly attached to the College of Fort William. He is the author of the *Bāgh-o-Bahār*, a simple version of the *Nautanz Murassa* in Urdu, completed in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217.

**Lutf 'Ali Khan (لطف علی خان),** the

eldest son of Ja'far Khān, king of Persia, whom he succeeded in the year A.D. 1788; had several battles with the troops of Aqa Muhammad Khān Kachār, by whom he was defeated, taken prisoner, and afterwards murdered in A.D. 1795. He was the last prince of the Zand family.

**Lutfallah (لطف الله),** a Muhammadan

gentleman, who was born in the ancient city of Dhārānagar, in Mālwa, on Thursday the 4th November, A.D. 1802, 7th Rajab, A.H. 1217. His father Maulvi Muhammad Akram was a Muhammad of the sacred order, a descendant of Shāh Kana'ul-uddīn, who was a great saint of his time in the province of Mālwa, being the spiritual guide as well as general preceptor of Sultān Muhammad Khilji, during a period of 30 years. After his death the Sultān built a magnificent mausoleum at the western gate of the city, and endowed therein a shrine to the memory

of the holy man; opposite to it he caused to be raised another edifice, surmounted by a superb dome, which was intended as a resting-place for his own mortal remains, and there they still repose. Lutfallah proceeded to England as secretary to Mir Ja'far 'Ali the son-in-law of Mir Atgal-uddīn, Nawāb of Sūrat in March 1844, and after his return from England he wrote his adventures in 1854, entitled the *Autobiography of Lutfallah* in English, and dedicated it to Colonel W. S. Sykes, F.R.S., London, and published in June 1857.

**Lutfallah Khan (لطف الله خان),**

son of Sa'dullah Khān, wazīr of the emperor Shāh Jahān. After his father's death in A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, though he was then only eleven years of age, the mansab of 700 and 100 sawārs were conferred on him. In the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir he was raised to a higher rank, and died at the time when that emperor was engaged in conquering the fort of Gandāna in the Deccan. This event took place on the 28th December, A.D. 1702, 18th Shabān, A.H. 1114.

**Lutfallah Maulana (لطف الله مولانا),**

a native of Naishāpūr in Persia. He was an excellent poet and flourished in the time of Amir Timur. The poet Shaikh Azurī has mentioned him in his work called *Jawāhir ul-Asrār*. He is the author of the *Tārīkh Shāhrukh*, which is an abridgment of the history of Amir Timur, with memoirs of the first nine years of the reign of his son and successor Shāhrukh Mirzā, to whom he dedicated the work A.D. 1413, A.H. 816, and died the same year.

**Lutfallah Muhammad Muhaddis bin-**

**Ahmad (لطف الله محمد محدث بن)**

**احمد),** author of the work called

*Asmān Sakhun*, a rhymed abridgment of the *Tazkira Daulat Shāhi*. We are informed in the preface that Fāzī Kirmāni rendered the *Tazkira* of Daulat Shāh in Persian verses in the reign of Akbar and altered the division of the original, making ten periods instead of seven; Lutfallah, who was a contemporary of Aurangzeb 'Alamgir, remodelled this version and added two periods more to make the number correspond with the signs of the Zodiac; and in allusion to it, he gave it the above title. It consists of 250 verses; every verse contains the name of a poet.

**Lutfallah Sadik.** An Ansāri of good family, who held high office under the Emperor Muhammad Shāh (A.D. 1716-48).

**Lutf-unnsa Begam (لطف النساء بیگم),**

the wife of Sirāj-uddaula, Nawāb of Bengal. She was murdered in the time of Nawāb Ja'far 'Ali Khān with several other women of the house of the late Nawāb in June 1760.

# M

## MADA

**Madaini** (مدائنی), a celebrated historian who was a native of Madein in Persia.

**Madan Pal, Maharaja** (مدنپال), G.C.S.I., of Karauli, died of cholera on the 17th August, 1869. This event deprived Rājputāna of one of the best of her native rulers. The Mahārāja having died without a son, the Government of India recognised Lachhman Pāl, son of his younger brother Birhan Pāl, as successor to the Rāj of Karauli.

**Madari Mal** (مداری مل), a Hindū and author of the work *Badāya-ul-Fanūn*, containing forms of letters on different subjects in Persian.

**Madar Shah** (مدار شاه), a celebrated Muhammad saint whose tomb is at Makanpūr in Qanauj.  
[*Vide* Shāh Madār.]

**Madhava Rao** (مادھو راو), or Mādhōji Sindhia, Rāja of Gwālīar, was the son of Rānōji Sindhia. He succeeded his brother Jiāpā Sindhia (A.D. 1759) in the management of his patrimonial inheritance, of which Ujjain was the capital; and by a train of successful operations was enabled to appropriate to himself a considerable part of the province of Mālwa, belonging to the government of Pūna, as well as to extend his domains over a great part of Hindūstān; and to obtain possession of the person and nominal authority of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, of whom he was ostensible minister. He died on the 12th January, A.D. 1794, without male issue, and was succeeded by his grand-nephew and adopted son Daulat Rāo Sindhia. He had built a small fort close to a place called Gazar Tijāra in Agra, and named it Mādhōgarh, the ruins of which were still to be seen about the year A.D. 1830.  
[*Vide* Monograph in *Rulers of India* series, Oxford, 1891.]

**Madhoji Bhosla** (مادھوجی بھوسلہ), the third Rāja of Berar of the Bhosla family, was the son of Baghoji Bhosla I. He succeeded his eldest brother Rānōji or Jānōji

## MADH

Bhosla in A.D. 1772, and died at an advanced age on the 29th May, A.D. 1788. He was succeeded by his son Rāghōji Bhosla II. the fourth Rāja of Berar of Nāgpūr.

**Madho Ram** (مادھو رام), a learned Hindū who is the author of a book of letters which goes after his name, called *Inshāe Mādhō Rām*, containing forms of letters on different subjects in Persian.

**Madho Rao I. Bilal Peshwa** (مادھو راو اول بلال پیشوا), second son of Bālāji Rāo Peshwā, whom he succeeded as nominal Peshwā in A.D. 1761, under the regency of his uncle Raghunāth Rāo. He died in November, A.D. 1770, and was succeeded by his brother Nārāyan Rāo.

**Madho Rao II. Peshwa** (مادھو راو ثانی پیشوا), of the Marhāṭṭas, also called Sewāji Mādhō Rāo, was the posthumous son of Nārāyan Rāo Peshwā, who was murdered in August, A.D. 1772, by his paternal uncle Raghunāth Rāo, also called Rāghōbā, who usurped the maṣnad. A few months after this event Nārāyan Rāo's widow was delivered of a son, who was named Sewāji Mādhō Rāo, and was raised to the maṣnad, on which he continued until his death, which took place on the 27th October, A.D. 1795, by a fall (supposed to have been intentional) from the terrace of his palace. He was succeeded by Chimmāji Apā, the younger son of the Marhāṭṭa chief Raghunāth Rāo.

**Madho Singh Kachhwaha** (مادھو سنگہ کچھواہہ), the son of Rāja Bhagwān Dās and brother-in-law of Jahāngīr.

**Madho Singh Kachhwaha** (مادھو سنگہ کچھواہہ), succeeded Ishurī Singh his father to the government of Jaipūr in the year A.D. 1760. He died in A.D. 1778 and was succeeded by his son Pīrthī Singh, a minor, who was soon after deposed, and his brother Pīrāp Singh succeeded to the gaddi the same year, and died in A.D. 1803.

**Maftun** (مفتون), poetical name of Momin 'Alī, a poet.

**Maftun** (مفتون), the poetical title of Ghulām Mustafā, a brother of Rāzī-uddīn Sarūrī, who was usually called Ghulām Mur-tazā. He is the author of a *Diwān*. He died at the age of 30, about the year A.D. 1755, A.H. 1168.

**Maghnum** (مغموم), poetical name of Rāmjas, a Hindū of Lucknow, and author of an *Urūlū Diwān*. He was employed by Mumtāz-uddaula (Mr. Johnson), and was living in A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199.

**Maghrabi Shaikh** (مغربی شیخ), poetical appellation of Muḥammad Shīrīn. He was a friend of Kamāl Khujandī, and like him a profound Sūfī. He died at Tabrez A.D. 1416, A.H. 819, and is buried at Surkhāb. Having been given to the most disgusting vices during his lifetime, he is considered as a saint. He is the author of a *Diwān* called *Qasīd Maghrabī*, and several other works.

**Mahabat Jang** (مہابت جنگ), *Vide* 'Alī Wardī Khān.

**Mahabat Khan** (مہابت خان), whose proper name was Zamāna Beg, was the son of Ghūr Beg, a native of Kābul. He had attained the rank of a commander of 500 under Akbar, and was raised to the highest dignities and employments by the emperor Jahāngīr. He enjoyed a high place in the opinion of the people, and was considered as the most eminent of all the emperor's subjects. In the month of February, A.D. 1626, Jumādā II. A.H. 1035, he seized the emperor's person, because he (the emperor) never consulted him, but followed the advice of his wife Nūr Jahān in all affairs, and carried him to his own tents, where he remained a state prisoner for some time, but was soon released after a severe battle by his wife Nūr Jahān. In the second year of the emperor Shāh Jahān, the government of Dehli was conferred on him. He died in the Deccan in A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044, and his corpse was conveyed to Dehli and buried there. After his death his eldest son Mirzā Amān-ullah received the title of Khān Zamān, and his second son Luhrāsp was honoured with the same title of Mahābat Khān. (*Vide infra*.)

Mahābat Khān had his house built on the bank of the river Jamna on a plot of land of 50 bigas in Agra; though little of it now remains, there are some parts of its ruins still to be seen.

**Mahabat Khan** (مہابت خان), whose original name is Luhrāsp, was the second son of the celebrated Mahābat Khān of the reign of Jahāngīr, after whose death in A.D. 1634,

A.H. 1044, he received this title. He was twice made governor of Kābul, and had the command of the army in the Deccan. He died in A.D. 1674, A.H. 1085, in the reign of 'Alauḡir, on his way from Kābul to the presence. Also mentioned under Luhrāsp, *q.v.*

**Mah Afrid** (ماد آفرید), daughter of

Fīrōz the son of Yezdijard, the last monarch of the Sasānian dynasty of Persian kings, and mother of Yezid III. twelfth Khalīf of the house of Umayyā.

**Maham Anka** (ماہم انکہ), mother of 'Azīm Khān. *Vide* 'Azīm Khān.

**Maham Begam** (ماہم بیگم), a grand-

daughter of Shaikh Ahmad Jām. She was married to the emperor Bābar Shāh, and became the mother of Humāyūn. She was living about the year A.D. 1561, A.H. 969, as appears from an inscription on the gate of an old Madrasa (or college) and masjid constructed by her in that year near the fort of old Dehli called Dīn Panāh. The numerical words of the inscription, from which the year of the buildings is known, are Khair Manazil, or the Mansions of Bliss. She must have been then more than 70 years of age.

**Maha Singh** (مہا سنگہ), the grandson

of Rāja Mān Singh Kaclhwāhā of Amcīr (now Jaipur), and son of Partāp Singh. He served under the emperor Jahāngīr, and died in A.D. 1617. He was the father of Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh.

[*Vide* Mān Singh.]

**Maha Singh** (مہا سنگہ), a Sikh Rāja

of Lāhore, who was the father of Mahārāja Ranjit Singh. He extended his rule and died in A.D. 1792, when his wife became regent, with Lakḡpat Singh minister.

**Mah Bano** (ماد بانو), sister of Khān

'Azīm Kōka. She was married to 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān, son of Bairām Khān, about the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980, and died A.D. 1597, A.H. 1005.

**Mahbub 'Alī Khan** (محبوب علی خان).

His Highness Āsaf Jah Muzaffar ul-Mulk Nizām-uddaula Nawāb Mir Mahbūb 'Alī Khān Bahādur Fatha Jang is the Nizām of Haidarābād Deccan.

**Mah Chuchak Begam** (ماد چوچک)

(بیگم), one of the wives of the emperor Humāyūn, and mother of the prince Farrukh Fāl, surnamed Muḥammad Ilakīm.

**Mahdi** (مهدي), the first *khalif* of the Fātimites in Africa. His son, who succeeded him, was named Kāem-bi-amr-ullah.

**Mahdi** (مهدي), the third *khalif* of the house of 'Abbās.  
[*Vide* Al-Mahdi.]

**Mahdi 'Alī Khan** (مهدي علي خان), the grandson of Ghulām Husain Khān, the historian. He resided in Behar in A.D. 1801.

**Mahdi 'Alī Khan, Hakim** (مهدي علي خان حكيم), prime minister of Nāṣir-uddīn Haidar, king of Audh. The iron suspension bridge over the the Kālinadi at Khodāganj near Fathagarh, which was seven years in progress, was built at his expense for 70,000 rupees, and finished in July, A.D. 1836. He was dismissed from his post in A.D. 1832, which was again restored to him on the accession of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, in A.D. 1837. After this he lived only a few months and died in December, A.D. 1837.

**Mahdi, Imam** (مهدي امام), surnamed

Abū' Qāsim Muhammad, the last of the twelve Imāms, who are held in the highest veneration by the Muhammadans. The first of these was 'Alī, and the last Mahdi, the son of Hasan 'Askari, who was the eleventh Imām. He was born at Sarmanrai in Baghdād on Friday the 29th July, A.D. 869, 15th Sha'bān, A.H. 255, and when he was about four or five years of age his father died. The Shī'as or Shī'ites say that at the age of 10 he entered into a cistern at his father's house, while his mother was looking on, and that he never came out again. This occurred in A.D. 879, A.H. 265. They believe him to be still alive, and concealed in some secret place, and that he will appear again with Elias the prophet at the second coming of Jesus Christ for the conversion of infidels to the Muhammadan religion.

**Mahdi Khan, Mirza** (مهدي خان مرزا), styled Munshi ul-Mumalik, was the confidential Secretary to Nādir Shāh, and is the author of the *Tārīkh Nādiri*, which is also called *Nādir-nāma*, or the history of Nādir Shāh, and *Tārīkh Jahān Kusāh*. This work was translated into French by Sir William Jones.

**Mahdi, Mirza** (مهدي مرزا), author of

the work called *Majmū'a Mirzā Mahdī*, a chronological table of the remarkable events of the house of Timur, commencing A.D. 1423, with Abū Sa'īd Mirzā (third in descent from Timur, and grandfather of the emperor Bābar Shāh) who reigned over Khurāsān and Transoxiana; and terminating with the emperor Bahādūr Shāh, A.D. 1708.

**Mahfuz** (محفوظ), author of the *Story of Shāh Bedār Bakht*, which is also called *Rushk-i-Chaman*, in Urdū verse dedicated to Ghāzi-uddīn Haidar, king of Audh, in A.D. 1823, A.H. 1238.

**Mahip Narayan** (مهيپ ناراین), Rāja of Benares. A pottah was granted him by the English on the 14th September, A.D. 1781.

**Mahir** (ماهر), the poetical name of

Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī, a native of Āgra. His father was a Hindū in the service of Mirzā Ja'far Mu'a'mmāi or the punster, who having no children converted the boy to the Muhammadan religion, adopted him as his own son, and gave him a good education. After the death of Mirzā Ja'far he attached himself to Dānishmand Khān and remained with him till his death, when he retired from the world and died in A.D. 1678, A.H. 1089. He was an excellent poet, and is the author of several works, one of which is called *Gul-i-Aurang*, which he wrote in praise of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alaungir on his accession to the throne.

**Mahjur** (مہجور). *Vide* Muhammad Bakhsb.

**Mahmud** (محمود ملقب به برهان الشریعت), surnamed Burhān-ush-

Shariat, who lived in the seventh century of the Hijra, is the author of the work on jurisprudence called *Wiqāya*, which he wrote as an introduction to the study of the *Hidāya*. This work has been comparatively eclipsed by its commentary, the *Sharh al-Wiqāya*, by 'Abaid-ullah bin-Masa'nd; this author's works combines the original text with a copious gloss explanatory and illustrative. Both the *Wiqāya* and the *Sharh al-Wiqāya* are used for elementary instruction in the Muhammadan Colleges. Other commentaries on the *Wiqāya* exist, but they are of no great note.

**Mahmud** (محمود), an Afghān chief

of Qandahār of the tribe of Ghilzai, was the son of Mir Wais, after whose death in A.D. 1715 he succeeded him. He besieged Isfahān in A.D. 1722, and compelled Sulṭān Husain Safwī, king of Persia, to surrender and resign his crown to him. The king went forth with all his principal courtiers in deep mourning, surrendered himself to Mahmūd, and with his own hands placed the diadem on the head of the conqueror. The event took place on the 11th October of the same year, 11th Muḥarram, A.H. 1135. After two years' possession of the sovereign power, he gave orders for the death of the Safwīan princes who were his prisoners, and thirty-nine of them, some grown up, others in their childhood, were barbarously slaughtered. It is said that

he became deranged the same night, and not only tore his own flesh, but ate it. Every person that approached him he overwhelmed with abuse, and in this condition died in A.D. 1725. But before his death the Afghāns, being threatened by an attack of the Persian prince, Tahnāsp Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Husain, who had fled from Isfahān, elected Ashraf, the cousin of Mahmūd, to be their ruler, who in April, A.D. 1725, 12th Sha'bān, A.H. 1137, murdered Mahmūd, and became the king of Persia.

### Mahmud (محمود), the son of Sulṭān

Muhammad Saljūqī. He held the government of Irāq and Azurbajān for several years as deputy to his uncle Sulṭān Saryar, who gave him his two daughters in marriage named Sītī Khātūn and Māh Malik. He died in A.D. 1131, A.H. 525.

### Mahmud (محمود بن عبد الله قان فیروزی),

son of 'Abdullah Qān Firōzī, is the author of the History entitled *Māasir Qutb Shāhī*, and also of another work of the same description called *Tarikh Jāma ul-Hind*. He served Qutb Shāh II. for 30 years, and was living at the time of that monarch's death, which happened in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1020.

### Mahmud (محمود شبستری), of Shustar

(Shabishtari), author of a religious book called *Hak-ul-Yekīn*, which is held in great estimation among the Persians.

### Mahmud I. Sultan (محمود اول سلطان),

emperor of Constantinople, was the son of Mustafa II. and nephew of Ahmad III. whom he succeeded in A.D. 1730, A.H. 1142. His jaisseries expected from him the recovery of the conquered provinces, but he lost Georgia and Armenia, which were conquered by Nādir Shāh. Mahmūd died in A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168, and was succeeded by his brother 'Usmān II.

### Mahmud II. Sultan (محمود ثانی),

(سلطان), emperor of Constantinople, was the son of Sulṭān 'Abdul Hamīd, commonly called Ahmad IV. the son of Mustafa III. He was born on the 20th July, A.D. 1785, and ascended the throne after the deposition of his uncle Salīm III. and Mustafa IV. on the 28th July, A.D. 1808. He was of the eighteenth generation from 'Usmān I. who founded the dynasty, and the thirtieth sovereign of that family. He died on the 30th June, A.D. 1839, A.H. 1255, and was succeeded by his son 'Abdul Majīd. The reign of Mahmūd has been full of important events. The Greeks, in A.D. 1821, threw off the Ottoman yoke, and after a sanguinary contest were declared independent; and in A.D. 1828 a war with Russia took place, in which the armies of Mahmūd were uniformly defeated, and the Russians were only prevented from advancing to Constantinople by

large concessions on the part of the Turks, and the mediation of the European powers. He exterminated the mutinous guards or janissaries at Constantinople; and his fleet was destroyed by the combined Russian, French, and British squadrons at Navarino; whence it was said of him that the Turkish army was ruined by himself, and the Turkish navy by his allies.

### Mahmud bin-Faraj (محمود بن فرج),

a famous impostor who gave himself out for Moses risen from the dead; but was flogged to death by the order of the khulif Mutwakkil.

### Mahmud Boria, Pahlawan (محمود بوريا پهلوان),

a Muhammadan saint of Persia who followed the occupation of a boatman, and is the author of a work called *Kitāb Kanz*.

### Mahmud Gawan, Khwaja (محمود گوان خواجه),

styled Malik-ut-

Tajjār Khwaja Jahān, was the wazīr of Nizām Shāh Bahmanī, king of the Deccan. In the reign of Muhammad II. the duties of Wakīl-us-Sulṭānat were conferred on him. His enemies lost no opportunity of poisoning the king's mind, and at last they brought this great man to destruction by contriving an infamous forgery, upon which the king, without investigating the matter, ordered him to be put to death in the 78th year of his age. This event took place on the 5th April, A.D. 1481, 5th Šafar, A.H. 886. Mahmūd had great learning and much judgment in composition of prose and verse. A little before his death he had written a poem in praise of his ungrateful master. He is the author of the *Rauzat ul-Inshā* and some poems. Maulānā 'Abdul Rahmān Jamī corresponded with him, and some of his letters are to be seen in his works.

### Mahmud ibn-Masa'ud (محمود ابن مسعود),

author of a work called *Zinat-uz-Zamān*.

### Mahmud Khan (محمود خان), nawāb

of Bijnor and a rebel of 1857. He was the great-grandson of Zabita Khān the son of Najīb-uddaula Amīr ul-Umra.

[*Vide* Sa'd-ullāh Khān.]

### Mahmud Khan Langa (محمود خان لنگا),

the fourth king of Multān, son of prince Firōz, succeeded his grandfather Husain Langa on the throne in August, A.D. 1502, Šafar, A.H. 908. He reigned 23 years. In A.D. 1524, A.H. 931, some time before his death, the emperor Bābar Shāh having conquered the country of the Panjāb

proceeded to Delhi, from whence he wrote an order to Husain Arghūn, governor of Thatta, informing him that he intrusted him henceforward with the directions of affairs in Multān. That chieftain, in consequence, crossed the Indus and marched with a large army to Multān; but before his arrival the king died and was succeeded by his son Husain Langa II.

**Mahmud Khwarizmi, Maulana (محمود خوارزمي مولانا),** a poet of Khwārizm.

**Mahmud, Mulla (محمود ملا),** of Jaun-

pūr, the son of Muhammad Fārūqī, was the author of the work called *Shams Bāzigha*, and of the *Haḍāshī Farid fi Sharah ul-Fawā'id*, which he wrote in A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042, and died in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062.

**Mahmud Parsa, Khwaja (محمود پارسا خواجه),** a poet who flourished in the

time of Prince 'Alā-uddaula and Sultān Abū Sa'id Mirzā, and died A.D. 1477, A.H. 882.

**Mahmud Sa'id, Erchi (محمود سعيد),**

author of the *Tuhfat-ul-Majālis*; he was a contemporary of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū, whom he mentions therein.

**Mahmud Shah (محمود شاه),** one of

the sons of Timur Shāh, the son of Ahmad Shāh 'Abdālī, who being driven from Kābul by Dost Muhammad Khān, took possession of Herāt, which country he ruled for some years, and after his death in A.D. 1829 his son prince Kāmran succeeded him.

**Mahmud Shah I. (محمود شاه بيقدره),**

(اول), surnamed Baiqara, the son of

Muhammad Shāh and brother of Qutb-uddin or Qutb Shāh, was raised to the throne of Gujrat after the deposition of Dāūd Shāh in June, A.D. 1459, Sha'bān, A.H. 863. He caused the city of Ahmadābād to be surrounded by a wall and bastions in A.D. 1847, A.H. 892; and on its completion had the sentence *من دخله كان امنا* inscribed on one face of the fortification, the meaning of which is, "Whosoever is within is safe." He made two expeditions to the Deccan, reigned 55 lunar years, and died on the 23rd November, A.D. 1511, 2nd Ramaḡān, A.H. 917, in the 70th year of his age. He was buried in Sarkij or Sarkik near Ahmadābād in the mausoleum of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū. He was succeeded by his son Muzaffar Shāh II.

**Mahmud Shah II. (محمود شاه ثاني),**

whose former name was Nāsir Khān, was the third son of Muzaffar Shāh II. He was raised to the throne of Gujrat after the murder of his eldest brother Sikandar Shāh in May, A.D. 1526, Sha'bān, A.H. 932. He reigned about three months, after which his brother Bahādur Shāh, returning from Jaunpūr, deprived him of his kingdom and mounted the throne on the 20th August the same year, 15th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 932. Mahmūd Shāh died in A.D. 1527, A.H. 933.

**Mahmud Shah III. (محمود شاه ثالث),**

was the son of Latif Khān the brother of Bahādur Shāh. He was raised to the throne of Gujrat after the death of Mirān Muhammad Shāh in April, A.D. 1537, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 943. In his reign, about the year A.D. 1540, A.H. 947, the fort of Sūrat (Surat), on the shore of the sea, was completed by Khudāwanda Khān, before which time the Portuguese were in the habit of attacking the Muhammadans along that coast. Mahmūd Shāh reigned about 18 years, and was slain on the 16th February, A.D. 1554, 13th Rabi' I. A.H. 961, while he was asleep, by one Daulat, at the instigation of Burhān, private chaplain to the king, who hoped by that means to ascend the throne of Gujrat. The same year died also Salim Shāh king of Delhi, and Nizām Shāh Bahri the Sultān of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan. The words, "Zawāl Khusrōān," i.e. Destruction of Kings, commemorate the date of this event. Mahmūd Shāh was buried in the vault of Sultān Mahmūd Baiqara, close to the mausoleum of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū and was succeeded by Ahmad Shāh II.

**Mahmud Shah I. Bahmani (محمود شاه بهمنی اول),** the fifth Sultān of

the race of Bahmani kings of the Deccan, was the youngest son of Sultān 'Alā-uddin Hasan. He was raised to the throne at Kulbarga after the assassination of his brother Dāūd Shāh in May, A.D. 1378, Muharram, A.H. 780, reigned 19 lunar years 9 months and 24 days, and died of a putrid fever on the 20th April, A.D. 1397, 21st Rajab, A.H. 799. He was succeeded by his son Sultān Ghayās-uddin Mahmūd, was a patron of literature, had a taste for poetry, and wrote elegant verses himself. In his reign the poets of Arabia and Persia resorted to the Deccan and were benefited by his liberality. Mir Faiz-ullah Anjū, who presided in the seat of justice, once presented him with an ode, was rewarded with a thousand pieces of gold, and permitted to retire, covered with honours, to his own country. In his time the celebrated poet of Shirāz, Khwāja Hāfiz, determined to visit the Deccan, but was prevented by a train of accidents.

# Mahmud Shah II. Bahmani (محمود)

(شاه بهمنی ثانی), the fourteenth

Sultān of the race of Bahmani kings of the Deccan, succeeded his father Muhammad Shāh II. on the throne at Ahmadābād Bedar in March, A.D. 1482, Šafar, A.H. 887, in the twelfth year of his age. He reigned 37 lunar years, and died on the 18th December, A.D. 1517, 4th Zil-bijja, A.H. 923. The reign of this prince, though a long one, was passed in troubles and civil wars, and the royal authority fell from the house of Bahmani. On his death the governors in their respective provinces threw off the small portion of allegiance which they latterly paid to the late king, and proclaimed their independence. He was succeeded by his son Sultān Ahmad Shāh II.

# Mahmud Shah I. Khilji (محمود)

(خلجی اول) was the son of Khān

Jahān Khiljī styled Malik Mughis and 'Azim Humāyūn, the prime minister of Hoshang Shāh, after whose death Mahmūd in conjunction with his father, having succeeded in poisoning his sovereign Muhammad Shāh, the son of Hoshang Shāh, ascended the throne of Mālwa on Tuesday the 15th May, A.D. 1436, 29th Shawwāl, A.H. 839. He reigned 34 lunar years, and died on the 27th May, A.D. 1469, 19th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 873, aged 64 years. The numerals of the two Persian words **چند** give the year of his death. He was succeeded by his son Ghayās-uddīn Khiljī, who reigned 33 years and left his kingdom to his son Sultān Nāsir-uddīn. He reigned 11 years and 4 months and was succeeded by his son Sultān Mahmūd II. who was defeated and slain by Sultān Bahādūr Shāh of Gujrāt in A.D. 1531, A.H. 937, and Mālwa incorporated with the kingdom of Gujrāt.

# Mahmud Shah II. (محمود شاه ثانی)

the third son of Sultān Nāsir-uddīn, after whose death he ascended the throne of Mālwa on the 3rd May, A.D. 1511, 3rd Šafar, A.H. 917, Mālwa was taken by Bahādūr Shāh king of Gujrāt on the 26th February, A.D. 1531, 9th Šabān, A.H. 937, and Mahmūd Shāh taken prisoner with his seven sons and ordered into confinement. He was sent to the fort of Champamer, but died or was murdered on his way to that place, and the kingdom of Mālwa became incorporated with that of Gujrāt. After the death of Bahādūr Shāh, one Qādir Khān and after him Shujāa Khān ruled over Mālwa for some years, and after the demise of the latter his son Bāz Bshādūr reigned till the year A.D. 1570, A.H. 978, when that kingdom was entirely subdued by the emperor Akbar.

# Mahmud Shah Purbi (محمود)

(پوری) succeeded his father Fīrōz Shāh to the throne of Bengāl in A.D. 1491,

A.H. 899. He reigned about one year and was then murdered by Siddi Badr, who succeeded him and assumed the title of Muzaffar Shāh in A.D. 1495, A.H. 900.

# Mahmud Shah Sharqi, Sultan

(محمود شاه شرقی), ascended the

throne of Jaunpur after the death of his father Sultān Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī in A.D. 1440, A.H. 844. He reigned about 17 years and died in A.D. 1457, A.H. 862, when his eldest son Bhikhan Khān succeeded him, and assumed the title of Muhammad Shāh Sharqī.

# Mahmud Shah Tughlaq, Sultan

(محمود شاه تغلق سلطان), surnamed

Nāsir-uddīn, was the son of Muhammad Shāh, the son of Fīrōz Shāh Tughlaq. He was raised to the throne of Delhi after the death of his brother Humāyūn Shāh in April, A.D. 1394, Jumādā II. A.H. 796, at the age of ten years. His minority and the dissensions of the nobles encouraged many of the surrounding chiefs to revolt and become independent. In his time Amir Timur invaded India, and defeated Mahmūd Shāh in a battle fought, according to Firishā, on the 15th January, A.D. 1399, 7th Jumādā I. A.H. 801, and according to Sharaf-uddīn Yezdī, on Tuesday the 7th Rabi' II. A.H. 801, corresponding with the 17th December, A.D. 1398, when Mahmūd fled to Gujrāt, and Timur the next day took possession of Delhi.

On the eighth of Rabi'-us-Sāni, with the sun

In Capricorn, Timur had Delhi won.

Timur, soon after his conquest of Delhi, returned to Persia with an immense treasure from India. After the departure of that conqueror Nasrat Khān, son of Fatha Khān, the son of Fīrōz Shāh, took possession of Delhi, and ascended the throne with the title of Nasrat Shāh. He was succeeded in A.D. 1490 by Iqbāl Khān, after whose death Mahmūd Shāh, who was then at Qanauj, returned and ascended the throne of Delhi the second time in December, A.D. 1405, 22nd Jumādā II. A.H. 808. But the governors of provinces no longer acknowledged allegiance to the throne, having established their independence during the civil war. Mahmūd Shāh died on the 4th March, A.D. 1413, 29th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 815, and was succeeded by Daulat Khān Lodi. With Sultān Mahmūd the empire of Delhi was lost to the race of the Turks who were adopted slaves of the House of Ghur.

# Mahmud, Sultan (محمود سلطان غزنوی)

the celebrated king of Ghazni, was the eldest son of Sultān Nāsir-uddīn Subuktāgin. His father at his death, A.D. 997, A.H. 387, unmindful of the superior right of Mahmūd (who was then employed in the government of Khurāsān), bequeathed his kingdom to Isma'il, a younger son. Isma'il attempted to confirm

himself in the power to which he was raised, but on the approach of Mahmūd, after a vain attempt at resistance, he was compelled to throw himself upon the clemency of his offended brother. Mahmūd reigned more than 33 lunar years, during which time he made twelve expeditions into India; took Lāhore, Dehli, Kannauj, and other parts of Hindūstān; many hundred temples of the Hindūs he levelled with the ground; many thousand idols he demolished, and broke to pieces the famous idol of Sōmnaṭh, the fragments of which he distributed to Ghazni, Mecca and Medina. He was born on the 14th December, A.D. 967, 9th Mubarram, A.H. 357, and died on Thursday, the 23rd Rabi' II. A.H. 421, which year and date is inscribed on his tomb at Ghazni, corresponding with the 30th April, A.D. 1030. On a tombstone of white marble lies the mace of Mahmūd, of such a weight that few men can wield it. He was succeeded by his son Muhammad, who reigned only five months and was deposed and deprived of sight by his brother Masa'ūd, who ascended the throne.

**Mahmud, Sultan (محمود سلطان)**, the son of Muhammad (Sulṭān), the son of Malik Shāh, which see.

**Mahmud, Sultan (محمود سلطان غوری)**, of Ghūr.  
[*Vide* Ghayās-uddīn Mahmūd Ghūrī.]

**Mahmud Tabrezi (محمود تبریزی)**, author of the *Miftāḥ ul-Ya'jūz*, or the Key to Miracles, describing the happiness of those who have obtained the light of Sūfiism and other mysteries. Written in A.D. 1482, A.H. 887.

**Mahmud Tistari, Shaikh (محمود تستری)**, a native of Tistar, a town in Persia, and author of the poem called *Gulshan-e-Rūz*, which he wrote in A.D. 1317, A.H. 717. He died in the year A.D. 1320, A.H. 720, and was buried at Tistar his native country.

**Mahtab Bagh (مهتاب باغ)**, name of a place or garden, which Shāh Jahān had commenced building on the other side of the Jamna opposite to the Ranza of Tajganj and similar to it, where he intended he should be buried after his death, but 'Alamgir his son took away all the materials for the construction of some other buildings after his father's death; some of its ruins are still to be seen.

**Mall (مایل)**, the poetical name of Mirzā Qutb-uddīn, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. He was an excellent

poet, but latterly became distracted and died eight days after Mullā Naṣīr 'Alī, in the month of March, A.D. 1697, Ramaḡān, A.H. 1108. His brother Mirzā Nizām-uddīn surnamed Tala was also an elegant poet.

**Maimuna (ميمونة)**, the daughter of

Hārith or Hāris, was one of the wives of Muhammad, who married her in the eighth year of the Hijri, i.e. in A.D. 629. This was doubtless another marriage of policy, for Maimūna was 51 years of age and a widow, but the connection gained him two powerful proselytes. One was Khālid, the son of Walid, a nephew of the widow, who by his prowess obtained the appellation of "The Sword of God." The other was Khālib's friend, 'Amrū, the son of 'As, the same who assailed Muhammad with poetry and satire at the commencement of his prophetic career. Maimūna was the last spouse of the prophet, and, old as she was at her marriage, survived nearly all his other wives. She died many years after him in a pavilion at Sarif, under the same tree in the shade of which her nuptial tent had been pitched, and was there interred. This event took place about the year A.D. 671, A.H. 51.

**Maisana (ميسنة)**, the Bedouin bride of

the khālif Mu'āwīa I. and the mother of Yazid, a daughter of the tribe of Kalab, a tribe remarkable for the purity of dialect spoken in it. She was married to Mu'āwīa whilst very young; but this exalted situation by no means suited the disposition of Maisana, and amidst all the pomp and splendour of Damascus she languished for the simple pleasures of her native desert. She was an excellent poetess, and had pleased Mu'āwīa's fancy to that degree with some of her verses, that he made her go back into the desert amongst her own relations, and take her son Yazid along with her that he also might be brought up a poet. This part of his education succeeded, for he was reckoned to excel in that way, though his chief talent consisted in making himself a drunken wretch. Maisana did not revisit Damascus till after the death of Mu'āwīa, when Yazid ascended the throne.

**Majahid Shah Bahmani (مجاهد شاه)**, *Vide* Mujāhid Shāh. (بهمنی)

**Majd Hamkar Farsi (مجد همکار فارسی)**, also called Majd-uddīn Haihat-ullāh.  
[*Vide* Majd-uddīn Hamkar.]

**Majd, Maulana (مجد مولانا)**, author of the work called *Rauzat ul-Khuld*.

**Majd-uddaula (مجد الدوله)**, a Sulṭān of the race of Boya called Boyaites, was the



son of Fakhr-uddaula, the brother of 'Azd-uddaula, Sulṭān of Fars and Irāq. He had for a short time governed Khurāsān and assumed a regal state, but was taken prisoner in Rei, by the victorious Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni in A.D. 1029, A.H. 420. He had been raised by the death of his father in August, A.D. 997, Sha'bān, A.H. 387, when very young, to the government of the city and the surrounding country. During the minority of this prince, all the power was in the hands of his mother. Mahmūd commanded one of his officers to inform the lady that she must submit to his authority, or prepare for war. "Had such a message been sent," replied the heroine, "in the life of my deceased lord, it must have occasioned great embarrassment. That is not the case now. I know Sulṭān Mahmūd; and from his character, am assured he will never undertake an expedition without calculating all the chances. If he attack and conquer a weak woman, where is the glory of such an achievement? If he be repulsed, the latest ages will hear of the shame of such a defeat!" Mahmūd, either swayed by the above reasons or others of more weight, did not prosecute his designs upon Rei till Majd-uddaula was of age and had assumed the reigns of government. He then advanced an army, by the leader of which the prince was deluded to an interview and seized; his treasures and dominions passed into the hands of Mahmūd, who sent him and his family prisoners to Ghazni.

**Majd-uddaula** (مجد الدولة), title of 'Abdul Majid Khān, which see.

**Majd-uddin Ahmad ibn-Muhammad Sajawandi** (مجد الدين احمد ابن سجاوندی), author of a commentary or Tafsīr called *'Ain ul-Ma'ānī*. There is another work of the same title on Sūfism written by Shahāb-uddin Burhānpuri.

**Majd-uddin Baghdadi** (مجد الدين بغدادی), a pupil and disciple of Shaikh Najm-uddin Kubrā. He is stated to have been a very religious and upright man, and was employed as a physician to Sulṭān Muhammad surnamed Qutb-uddin, king of Khwārizm. It is said that he privately got married to the mother of the Sulṭān, who no sooner heard of it than he ordered Majd-uddin to be thrown into a lake, where he died. This circumstance took place A.D. 1219, A.H. 616, and after a short time the Sulṭān was defeated and his country pillaged by Chāngiz Khān.

**Majd-uddin Bilqani** (مجد الدين بيلقانی), an author.

**Majd-uddin Hamkar Farsi** (مجد الدين همكار فارسی), also called Majd-

uddin Haibat-ullāh and Majd Hamkar, i.e. Majd the weaver. His poetical title is Majd and Rihī. He was a native of Shirāz and derived his descent from Anūsherwān. He was in high favour with the Atābak Sa'd Abū Bakr bin-Zangī and a contemporary of Sa'dī. Under Abāqān, the Tartar king of Persia, he was made governor of Shirāz, where he died upwards of 90 years of age in A.D. 1287, A.H. 686, and left a Diwān in Persian. In his time, people used to call him the king of poets.

**Majd-uddin Isma'il, Shaikh** (مجد الدين اسماعيل شيخ), was Kāzī of

Shirāz in the reign of Shāh Shaikh 'Abū Is-hāq Khwāja Hāfiz, who praises him in one of his odes, and has found the year of his demise to be contained in the words "Rahmat Haq," i.e. the mercy of God. He died on Wednesday the 29th July, A.D. 1355, 18th Rajab, A.H. 756.

**Majd-uddin Khalil** (مجد الدين خليل),

a poet who was a contemporary of Khāqāni and wrote poetry in his praise.

**Majd-uddin Muhammad bin-Ya'qub**

**bin-Muhammad** (مجد الدين بن محمد بن يعقوب بن محمد), commonly

called Firōzābādi, is the author of the much-esteemed and very copious Lexicon in Arabic called the *Qāmūs*, or *Bahr ul-Muhit*, "The Ocean," dedicated to bin-Abbās, prince of Arabia Felix. He died A.D. 1414, A.H. 817.

[Vide Firōzābādi.]

**Majd ul-Mulk** (مجد الملك), a noble-

man of the court of Sulṭān Abqā Khān. He was put to death at the instigation of Shams-uddin Muhammad, commonly called Sāhib Diwān, on suspicion of sorcery, in the reign of Sulṭān Ahmad Khān, in August, A.D. 1282, 20th Jumāda I. A.H. 681, and not long after Shams-uddin had to undergo the same fate.

**Majir** (مجير). Vide Mujir.

**Ma'jiz** (معجز). Vide Nizām Khān Ma'jiz.

**Ma'jizi** (معجزی), a poet who was a contemporary of Rukn-uddin Qabāi, and master of the poet Badr-uddin Jājurmī.

**Majju Khan, Nawab** (مجو خان نواب),

a chief of the rebels who caused himself to be proclaimed Nawāb of Murādābād, and instigated the people to murder and plunder Europeans, was captured with his son in the latter part of April, A.D. 1858.

**Majlisi** (مجلسی). *Vide* Muhammad

Bākīr Majlisi.

**Majnūn** (مجنون). This name was

given to a person, whose proper name was Qais, after he had fallen in love with Lailā or Laili. The meaning of the word is a madman; also a man who is transported by love either divine or profane.

[*Vide* Laili. Majnūn lived in the time of the khalīf Hashām of the house of Umayya, about the year A.D. 721, A.H. 103.]

**Majnūn** (مجنون), the poetical title of two poets, one of Dehli and the other of Lucknow.

**Majruh** (مجرور), takhallus of Munshī

Kishun Chand, a Kashmerian, who was living in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196, at Lucknow.

**Majzub** (مجزوب), Mirzā Muhammad

Majzūb of Tabrez. He is the author of several Maṣnawīs and also of a Dīwān which he completed in A.D. 1653, A.H. 1063.

**Majzub** (مجزوب), poetical name of

Mirzā Ghulām Haidar Beg, an adopted son of the celebrated poet of India, Souda; was living at Lucknow in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and had written two Dīwāns in Urdū.

**Majzub** (مجزوب), poetical title of

Najābat 'Alī Shāh, an Urdū poet who died in the year A.D. 1819, A.H. 1234.

**Makhdum Jahanian Jahangasht**

(مخدوم جهانیان جهانگشت).

*Vide* Shaikh Jalāl.

**Makhdum Sharqī** (مخدوم شرقی),

author of the *Kitāb un-Nawāfiẓ*.

**Makhfi** (مخفی), the poetical title of

the princess Zeb un-Nisā Begam, daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. She is the author of a Dīwān and of a Tafsīr or commentary on the Qurān. Makhfi was also the takhallus of Nūr Jahān Begam.

[*Vide* Zeb un-Nisā Begam.]

**Makīn** (مکین), poetical name of Mirzā

Muhammad Fākhīr, a native of Dehli, who came to Lucknow in A.D. 1759, A.H. 1173. He is the author of a Dīwān. He died in the year A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221.

**Maktabī** (مکتبی), a school-master of

Shirāz, who is the author of a poem called *Laili wa-Majnūn*, composed in A.D. 1490, A.H. 895.

**Maktub Khan** (مکتوب خان), super-

intendent of the library of the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Makunda** Bramhchari (مکونده برهمچاری),

a famous Brāhman ascetic.

The Hindūs insist that the emperor Akbar was a Hindū in a former generation. The proximity of the time in which this famous emperor lived has forced them however, to account for this in the following manner:—"There was a holy Brāhman of the above name, who wished very much to become emperor of India, and the only practicable way for him was to die first, and be born again. For this purpose he made a desperate *Tapasīa*, wishing to remember then every thing he knew in the present generation. This could not be fully granted; but he was indulged with writing upon a brass plate a few things which he wished more particularly to remember; then he was directed to bury the plate, and promised that he should remember the place in the next generation. Makunda went to Allahābād, buried the plate and then buried himself. Nine months afterwards he was born in the character of Akbar, who, as soon as he ascended the throne, went to Allahābād, and easily found the spot where the brass plate was buried."—(Mill's *British India*, vol. ii. p. 152.) The translation of the inscription on the brass plate is as follows: "In the Sambat year 1598, on the 12th day of the 2nd fortnight of the month of Māgh, I, Makunda Bramhchari, whose food was nothing but milk, sacrificed myself at Parāg (Allahābād) the grand place of worship, with the design that I should become ruler of the whole world." The above date corresponds with the 27th January, A.D. 1542, and Akbar was born on Sunday the 15th October the same year, being three or four days less than nine months after the above circumstance.

**Maldeo Rao** (مالديو راو), a Rāja of

Mārwar of the Rāthor tribe of rājputa, and a descendant of Jodhā Rāo, who founded Jōdhpur. He acquired a pre-eminence in Rājputāna in A.D. 1532, and is styled by Firishṭa "the most potent prince in Hindūstān." Powerful as he was, however, he was compelled to succumb to the emperor Akbar, and to pay reluctant homage at the court of the Mughal. After his death his son Udai Singh succeeded him.

**Malhar Rao Gaekowar (ملہار راو)**

(گایکھوار), Rāja of Baroda, succeeded to the Rāja, after the death of his brother Khānde Rāo, on the 29th November, 1870, aged 42. His father was called Mahārāja Khānde Rāo Gaekowar, Sona Khāshail Shamshe Bahādūr, G.C.S.I. He is fifth in descent from Pilāji the second Gaekowar, and sixth from Damaji the first Gaekowar. When Sir Seymour Fitzgerald sent a peremptory message directing his brother Khānde Rāo to replace his minion (Diwān) by some man of character, the Gaekowar fell into so violent a rage that the conflict of passion deprived him of life. At that time Malhār Rāo the new ruler was a prisoner. He had been confined for years on suspicion of having attempted his brother's life, and from his captivity at Padra he was called to a throne by the British government. In Feb. 1873 he was tried for an alleged attempt to poison the British Resident, but the charge was not considered fully proved. He was, however, deposed for obvious maladministration, and interned in Fort St. George, Madras.

**Malhar Rao Holkar I. (ملہار راو ہلکر).**

The Holkar family are of the Dhūngar or Shepherd tribe. The derivation of the name Holkar, or more properly Halkar, is perhaps from Hal a plough, and Kar a labourer; so that it would mean "ploughman." Malhār Rāo, who was the first prince of this family, was an officer in the service of the first Peshwā Baji Rāo, and was one of the earliest Marhatta adventurers in the expeditions to the northward; he killed Girdhar Bahādūr Sābadār of Mālwā in A.D. 1726 or 1729. The time when he first obtained local authority was in A.D. 1728; the district of Indor was assigned to him by the Peshwa in jāgir about the year 1733. He was present at the battle of Panipat 14th January 1761, and died in A.D. 1768. The direct line being then extinct, Ahlia Bāi, Khānde Rāo's widow, elected Tukāji Holkar the nephew of Malhār Rāo to the principality. He had four sons, Kāshi Rāo and Malhār Rāo by his wife, and Jaswant Rāo and Etoji by his mistress.

*The Holkar Family.*

1. Malhār Rāo Holkar I.
2. Mallhi Rāo, grandson of ditto, succeeded under regency of Ahlia Bāi, his mother, and died in A.D. 1767.
3. Tukāji Holkar.
4. Kāshi Rāo.
5. Jaswant Rāo.
6. Malhār Rāo II.
7. Hari Rāo Holkar.

**Malhar Rao Holkar (ملہار راو ہلکر),**

a son of Takoji Holkar, Rāja of Indor, killed in battle against Daulat Rāo Sindhia in September, A.D. 1797.

[*Fide* Kāshi Rāo.]

**Malhar Rao Holkar II. (ملہار راو)**

(ہلکر), the adopted or illegitimate son and successor of Jaswant Rāo Holkar the son of Takoji Holkar. He succeeded his father as Rāja of Indor in A.D. 1811. After the battle of Mahadpūr, a peace was concluded by Government with Malhār Rāo on the 6th January, A.D. 1818. He died in 1834 and was succeeded by Martand Rāo his adopted son, who was soon after dispossessed by Khānde Rāo, who, dying without issue, the East India Company assumed the right of nominating Mulkerji Rāo.

**Malika Bano Begam (ملکہ بانو بیگم),**

the eldest daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, and sister of Mumtāz Mahal. She was married to Saif Khān surnamed Mirzā Safi, son of Amānat Khān; he was an amir of 5000, and died in Bengal A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049. Malika Bāno died in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, during the reign of Shāh Jahān.

**Malika Jahan (ملکہ جہان), a princess**

of Dehlī married to Husain Shāh Sharqī, king of Jaunpūr.

**Malika Jahan (ملکہ جہان), a wife**

of the emperor Jahāngir and daughter of Rawal Bihin of Jisalmir, whose brother's name was Rawal Kalyān.

**Malika Zamana (ملکہ زمانہ), the**

daughter of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, married to Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehlī, in A.D. 1722, A.H. 1135. The year of her death is not known, but she lies buried in a small tomb out of the Kābul gate of Dehlī.

**Malik Alashtar (ملک الاشتر), a**

Saracen chief who served under 'Abū 'Ubaida and subsequently under 'Alī. He was poisoned on his way to Egypt by order of Muāwīa I. in A.D. 658, A.H. 38.

**Malik Ambar Habshi (ملک عمیر)**

(حبشی), an Abyssinian who rose

from the condition of a slave to great influence and command in the Deccan. When Ahmad-nagar was taken by prince Dāniāl in A.D. 1600, A.H. 1009, Malik Ambar and Rājū Minnān, a Deccan chief, divided the remaining territories between them, leaving to a nominal Sultān, Murtazā Nizām Shāh II, whom they had placed on the throne on the capture of Bahādūr Nizām Shāh, only the fortress of Ousa with a few villages for his support. About this period several commotions happening in the Dehlī Government, owing to the rebellion of Sultān Salim, the death of Akbar, and revolt of Sultān Khnro, successively, Ambar had leisure to regulate his

country and levy great armies, and even dared to seize several of the imperial districts. When the authority of the emperor Jahāngir was established, he sent frequent armies to the Deccan, but Ambar was not to be subdued. He at length gave up the places taken from the Mughals to the Prince Shāh Jahān, to whose interest he became attached, and continued loyal until his death, which took place in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035, in the 80th year of his age. He was buried in Daulatabād, under a splendid dome which he had erected. After his death Fatha Khān his son succeeded him.

**Malik 'Aziz** (ملک عزیز). *Fide* Malik ul-Aziz 'Usmān, or 'Abū'l Fatha 'Usmān.

**Malik Dinar** (ملک دینار), a Turk of the tribe of Ghaz. He in A.D. 1187, A.H. 583, dispossessed Bahrām Shāh the last prince of Kirmān of the family of Kādar Saljūqī, and put an end to that dynasty.

**Malik Fakhr-uddin** (ملک فخر الدین), king of Bengal commonly called Pūrbi. The first Muhammad chief who invaded Bengal was Malik Muhammad Bakhtiyār, in the reign of Qutb-uddin Eybak, king of Delhi, A.D. 1191, A.H. 587. After him the several governors of that country were appointed from that capital. Malik Fakhr-uddin was originally a soldier in the service of Qadar Khān, governor of Bengal, whom he put to death in the reign of Tughlaq Shāh about the year A.D. 1338, A.H. 739, proclaimed himself king, and declared his independence of the throne of Delhi. He reigned two years and five months, when he was defeated, taken prisoner in a pitched battle in A.D. 1340, and put to death by Malik 'Alī Mubārīk, who had also proclaimed himself king under the title of Ala-uddin.

**Malik ibn-Anas, Imam** (مالک ابن), one of the four learned doctors of the Sunnis, who are the founders of their faith. He was born at Madina in A.D. 714, A.H. 95, and died there in the reign of the Khalīf Harūn al-Rashīd, on Sunday the 28th June, A.D. 795, 7th Rabi' II. A.H. 179, and was buried in the cemetery called Al-Baqia. He is the founder of the second Sunnī sect, and is sometimes called "Imām Dār ul-Hijrat," from the circumstance of his birth and death occurring at the city of Madina. In his youth, he had the advantage of the society of Sīh bin-Sa'd, almost the sole surviving companion of the Prophet; and it is supposed that from him he derived his extreme veneration for the traditions. He is the author of the Arabic work called *Muwatta'*, being a collection of Traditions, and is always looked upon as next in point of authority to the six Ṣaḥībs.

**Malik ibn-Nawera** (مالک ابن نوری), the chief of those who refused to pay the Zakāt (or that part of a man's subsistence which is consecrated to God, as tithes, alms, and the like, and the payment of which is strictly enjoined by the Muhammadan law). He was a person of considerable figure, being the chief of an eminent family among the Arabs, and celebrated for his skill in poetry, as well as his manly qualities and horsemanship. He was murdered by order of Khālīd ibn-Walīd in the year A.D. 633, A.H. 12.

**Malik 'Imad** (ملک عماد), a poet who was a contemporary of Imām Muhammad Ghazzālī.

**Malik Imam** (مالک امام یعنی ابن), *Fide* Imām Malik or Malik Ibn-Anas.

**Malik Jahir** (ملک جاحر), also called

Nāth Bhanjan. In the well-known town of Mhow in Azimgarh, there is a place which obtains the distinguished title of "Nāth Bhanjan" from the great exploits of a saint called Malik Jāhir, who ejected the evil genius Deo Nāth, together with the original Hindūs, and colonized the place with Muhammadans. The true story is thus related: During the reign of Jahāngir, king of Delhi, about A.D. 1609, one Abhimān Singh, a Rājput of the Jatran tribe, having separated from his brethren, owing to the inadequacy of the share allotted to him in his hereditary possessions, took service under that monarch, and on his having embraced the religion of Muhammad, Jahāngir granted to him the whole Zamindari of Azimgarh, under the title of Raja Abhimān Singh 'Alī Muhammad Napir-uddin Khān. From that period up to the time the Nawāb of Aūdā resumed the grant, the Muhammadans had the supremacy over the Hindūs, but in A.D. 1801, when the district was ceded to the British, the Hindūs taking courage came and resided there; since then there have always been feuds between the parties.

**Malik Mansur** (ملک منصور). *Fide* Nūr-uddin 'Alī.

**Malik Mansur Muhammad - bin - 'Usman** (ملک منصور محمد بن عثمان), third Sultān of Egypt of the

race of Ayyūb, succeeded his father in November, A.D. 1198, and died in A.D. 1206, when Malik 'Adīl Saif-uddin, the son of Ayyūb, succeeded him and reigned 18 years.

**Malik Mo'izz-uddin, Aibak (ملك)**

(معز الدين ايبك), a Turkomān slave

of the Ayyūbite dynasty, who married the Queen Mālīka Shajrat ul-Dar, the last of the Ayyūbite family, and reigned in Egypt. He began his reign in A.D. 1250, A.H. 648, and was murdered in A.D. 1257, A.H. 655. His descendants ruled the country for nearly a hundred years.

*List of the Mamlūk Sultāns who reigned in Egypt and Hamath in Syria, after the Sultāns of the Ayyūbite family.*

	A. D. A. H.
Malik Moizz Azz-uddin Aibak Turkmani Sāhābī began to reign . . . . .	1250 648
„ Mansūr Nūr-uddin 'Alī bin-Moizz imprisoned by Muzaḥfar . . . . .	655
„ Muzaḥfar Kut uz-Moizzi (11 months) . . . . .	657
„ Tāhir Rukn-uddin . . . . .	658
„ Sa'id Muḥammad Nāsir- uddin . . . . .	676
„ 'Adil Badr-uddin (4 months)	678
„ Mansūr Abū Ma'ālī Qalā- dūn Sāhābī . . . . .	678
„ Ashraf Sāhāb-uddin Khālil Nāsir Muḥammad bin-Qalā- dūn (reigned 44 years) . . . . .	693
„ 'Adil Kutbāgha Mansūrī . . . . .	
„ Mansūr Ḥisām-uddin, reigned 2 years, died A. D. 698 . . . . .	
„ Muzaḥfar Rukn-uddin, reigned 10th, died A. D. 709 . . . . .	
„ Mansūr Abū Bakr (2 months) . . . . .	
„ Ashraf Kuchak (8 months)	
„ Nāsir Ahmad, died A. D. 745 . . . . .	
„ Sālāh Ismā'il 'Abū' Fida, the author of an abridg- ment of <i>Universal His- tory</i> down to his time. He succeeded his brother Nāsir Ahmad in A. D. 1344, A. H. 745 . . . . .	

In process of time, the old Mamlūks grew proud, insolent and lazy; and the Borjites, a new Militia and slaves of the old Mamlūks, taking advantage of this, rose upon their masters, deprived them of the government and transferred it to themselves about the year A.D. 1332. The Borjites also assumed the name of Mamlūks; and were famous for their valour and ferocity. Their dominion lasted till the year 1517, when they were invaded by Salīm I. the Turkish Sultān, who defeated them, took possession of their obscure country, and beheld Tuman Bey the last of the Borjites with 30,000 prisoners.

**Malik Muhammad Jaisi (ملك محمد)**

(جایسی), a poet who was a native of

Jāes and the author of the story of Padmāwat in Hindū verse. He lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngir.

**Malik Nasir Khan Faruqi (ملك)**

(نصیر خان فاروقی), son of Malik

Rāja, after whose death in April, A.D. 1399, A.H. 801, he also like his father assumed the ensigns of royalty at Khāndesh, and built Burhānpūr. Learned men were invited from all parts, and literature was much promoted. He seized the fort of Asir from 'Asā Abir, reigned 40 lunar years, and died on the 21st September, A.D. 1437, 20th Rabi' I. A.H. 841. He was buried in the family vault at Tālner by the side of his father, and was succeeded by his son Mirān 'Adil Faruqi.

**Malik Qummi Mulla (ملك قمي)**

a native of Kumm in Persia. He was an excellent poet, and came to the Deccan in the year A.D. 1579, A.H. 987. He was at first employed by Murtaḏā Nizām Shāh, and then by Burhān Nizām Shāh, kings of Ahmadnagar. Subsequently he went to Bijāpūr where he was much respected, and the highest honours conferred on him by the king of that place, Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. He gave his daughter in marriage to Mulla Zahūrī a celebrated poet of that court. Mulla Malik died in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, and Zahūrī one year after him. He was called Malik ul-Kalām or the king of Poetry. He is the author of a *Divān* and several *Maṣnawīs*.

**Malik Raja Faruqi (ملك راجه)**

(فاروقی). The first person who assumed independence in the province of Khāndesh was Malik Rāja, the son of Khān Juhān Faruqi, whose ancestors were among the most respectable nobles at the Delhi court, in the reigns of Alā-uddin Khiljī and Muḥammad Tughlaq. At the death of his father he was very young, and inherited only a small patrimony. About the year A.D. 1370, A.H. 772, he was appointed governor of Khāndesh by Firōz Shāh Tughlaq, and had the jāgīr of Tālner conferred on him. After the death of that prince, when Dilāwar Khān Ghori assumed independence in Mālwa, an intimate connection took place between the latter and Malik Rāja, so much so that Dilāwar Khān gave his daughter in marriage to Malik Nasir the son of Malik Rāja. He reigned 29 lunar years and died on the 28th April, A.D. 1399, 22nd Shabān, A.H. 801. He was buried at the town of Tālner, and was succeeded by his son Malik Nasir Khān.

*The following are the names of the kings of Khāndesh:—*

1. Malik Rāja.
2. Malik Nasir Khān.
3. Mirān 'Adil Khān.
4. Mirān Muḥarik.
5. 'Adil Khān I. or 'Alī Shāh.
6. Dāūd Khān.

7. 'Adil Khān II. ('Azim Humāyūn 'Alam Khān).
8. Mirān Muhammad Shāh.
9. Mirān Mubārīk II.
10. Mirān Muhammad.
11. Rāja 'Alī Khān.
12. Bahādur Shāh.

**Malik Sarwar** (ملک سرور). *Vide* Khwāja Jahān.

**Malik Shah** (ملکشاه جلال الدین),

surnamed Jalāl-uddin, was the third Sultān of the first dynasty of the Saljūqs or Saljūkides. He succeeded his father Alp Arsalān in December, A.D. 1072, A.H. 465, and reigned twenty years. His right to the crown was disputed by his brother Qādir Beg, also called Qādar (which see), prince of Kirmān; but that chief was defeated and taken prisoner, and afterwards poisoned or put to death. Malik Shāh subdued almost the whole of Syria and Egypt; and being more fortunate than his father, not only conquered Bukhāra, Samargand and Khwārizm, but received homage from the tribes beyond Jaxartes. Towards the end of his life he moved from Isfahān to Baghdād, with the design of transplanting the khalīf Al-Muqtadi, and fixing his own residence in the capital of the Moslem world. The feeble successor of Muhammad obtained a respite of ten days; and before the expiration of the term, the Sultān was summoned by the angel of death. He died in the 38th year of his age, in the month of November, A.D. 1092, Shawwāl, A.H. 485, a few days after Nizām ul-Mulk his wazīr, who was assassinated by a follower of Hasan Sabbāh. The greatness and unity of the Saljūkian empire expired in the person of Malik Shāh. He invented an era called Tarīkh Malikshāhi or Jalālī (Jalalian Era). This Era, according to Dr. Hyde, commences 15th March, A.D. 1079, corresponding with the 11th Ramazān, A.H. 471. Malik Shāh left four sons—Barkayāraq, Muhammad, Sanjar and Mahmūd, all of whom attained power in their turns. Mahmūd the youngest, was only four years of age when his father died; but the ambition of his mother, the Sultāna Khātūn Turkān, placed the crown upon his infant head. However, she was soon compelled to resign, and after some time they both died, and Sultān Barkayāraq succeeded him.

**Malik Sharqi Mirza** (ملک شرقی مرزا), an author.

**Malik ul-Afzal** (ملک الفضل نورالدین), surnamed Nūr-uddin 'Alī, the eldest of the seventeen sons of Salāh-uddin Yūsuf ibn-Ayyūb. On the death of his father at Damascus in A.D. 1193, A.H. 589, he took possession of that kingdom, whilst his brother

Malik ul-'Aziz 'Usmān obtained that of Egypt, and their brother Malik uz-Zahir continued to hold Aleppo. Damascus was afterwards besieged and taken by his uncle Malik ul-'Adil Saif-uddin Abū Bakr (the Saphadin of Christian writers). Nūr-uddin 'Alī, in a poetical address to the khalīf Nāsir, lamented the similarity of his own fate to that of the khalīf 'Alī ibn-Abū Tālib (his namesake) in being thus excluded from his rights by Abū Bakr and 'Usmān: the khalīf in his reply consoled him by the assurance that in him he should find the Nāsir (protector) whom 'Alī had sought in vain; but the intercession of the khalīf was unavailing to procure the restitution of any part of his territories. In A.D. 1198, however, on the death of his brother, the Sultān of Egypt, Nūr-uddin became Atābak, or guardian, to his infant nephew Malik ul-Mansur, and attempted by the aid of his brother, the Sultān of Aleppo, to recover Damascus from his uncle; but the expedition failed, and Saif-uddin retaliated by invading Egypt, and expelled the young Sultān and his guardian, A.D. 1199. The unfortunate Nūr-uddin now retired to Samosata, where he died apparently without issue. He was born in June, A.D. 1171, while his father was acting as wazīr to the Egyptians. He died suddenly in February, A.D. 1225, Šafar, A.H. 662, and was buried in Aleppo.

[*Vide* Nūr-uddin 'Alī (Malik ul-Afzal).]

**Malik ul-'Aziz 'Usman** (ملک العزیز عثمان). *Vide* 'Abū'l Fatha 'Usmān.

**Malli or Mallhi Rao Holkar** (مالی), Rāja of Indor, was the son of Khānde Rāo, and grandson of Mallhār Rāo I. whom he succeeded in A.D. 1766, and died after a reign of nine months. After his death the original family being extinct, Ahlia Bāi, the widow of Khānde Rāo, elected Takoji to the rāj.

**Mallu 'Adil Shah** (ملو عادل شاد), of Bijāpūr, succeeded his father Ismā'il 'Adil Shāh in August, A.D. 1534, Šafar, A.H. 941, and was on account of his shameful vices, blinded and deposed after an inglorious reign of only six months by order of his grandmother, and his younger brother Ibrāhīm was raised to the throne of Bijāpūr in the beginning of the year A.D. 1535, A.H. 941.

**Mallu Khan** (ملو خان), entitled Qādir Shāh, was the ruler of Mālwa when Sher Shāh took it about the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949, and made it over to one of his own officers named Shujāt Khān or Shujā'a Khān Sūr, which see, as also Qādir Shāh.

**Maluk Shah** (ملوک شاه), the father

of the historian Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir of Badāon. He died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969. He is the author of the work called *Jilāi ul-Khawātir*.

**Malul** (ملول), the poetical name of

Shāh Sharaf-uddīn, a dervish of Murādābād. He wrote two Persian Diwāns, in which he used the takhallus of Ilhām. He is also the author of a poem called *Haft Mykhāna*, which he composed in A.D. 1777, A.H. 1191.

**Malwa** (مالود), kings of. *Vide* Dilāwar Khān.

**Mamluk** (مملوک). This word signifies,

in Arabic, a slave in general; but in particular, it means the Turkish and Circassian slaves, whom the kings of the posterity of Sālah-uddīn (Saladin) had instructed in military exercises, and who at last made themselves masters of Egypt, and are sufficiently known to us by the name of Mamlūks. These Mamlūks reigned in Egypt 275 lunar years, that is to say, from A.D. 1250 to 1517, A.H. 648 to 923, when Salīm I. emperor of the Turks, entirely subdued and exterminated them. The first king of this dynasty was Malik Moizz 'Azz-uddīn Aibak, which see.

**Mamnun** (ممنون), poetical title of Mīr

Nizām-uddīn, a son of Qamar-uddīn Khān Minnat. He flourished in the time of Akbar Shāh II. king of Delhi, and is the author of two Persian and Urdu Diwāns. His ancestors were of Soupat, but he was a native of Delhi. He was employed by the English Government as a Sadar-us-Sadūr at Ajmer. He died in the year A.D. 1844, A.H. 1260.

**Mamun** (مامون), the son of Hārūn al-Rashīd. *Vide* Al-Māmūn.

**Manbhaoti Begam** (من بهاوتي بیگم),

one of the concubines of the emperor Akbar. She built at Agra, on a spot of 40 bighas, a garden, of which no sign remains now.

**Mangu Qaan or Khan** (منگو قآن یا),

(منگو خان), emperor of Tartary, was the eldest son of Tūli Khān, the son of Changez Khān. He succeeded his cousin Kayūk Khān, the son of Oqtāi Khān, over the kingdoms of Tartary and Persia, about the year A.D. 1243, A.H. 640. He died after a reign of sixteen years in A.D. 1258, A.H. 654, and was succeeded in the kingdom of Tartary by his son Qablāi Khān; his brother Halākū Khān became the sole master of Persia.

**Mani** (مانی), whom we call Manes,

was the founder of the sect of the Manichæis or Manicheans. In the reign of Shāhpūr, the son of Ardisher, king of Persia, about the year A.D. 277, a painter, named Māni, having learned from the conversation of some Christians that the Redeemer had promised to send a Comforter after him, formed the wild design of passing for the Paraclete; and, as no opinions are too absurd to be embraced, he soon drew together a multitude of proselytes. Shāhpūr was enraged at this imposture, and wished to punish the author of it; but Māni found means to escape, and fled as far as the borders of China, having first told his followers that he was going to heaven, and promised to meet them in a certain grot at the end of the year. In this retreat he amused himself with painting a number of strange figures and views, which at the year's end he shewed to his disciples, as a work given to him by angels. He was a very ingenious artist, and had a lively fancy, so that his pictures, which were finely coloured, easily persuaded the credulous multitude, in the infancy of the art in Asia, that they were really divine; they were bound together in a book called *Artang*, which is often alluded to by the Persian poets. Mingling the pure doctrines of Christianity with paganism he taught that there were two principles of all things, coeternal and coeval, that is, God and the Devil, that from the former all good, and from the latter all evil, proceeded. The good being he called the author of the New Testament, the bad of the Old. God, he added, created the soul; the devil, the body. He pretended also to work miracles, and was therefore sent for by Shāhpūr to cure his son, but his pretended power failed him, the child died in his arms, and the disappointed father ordered the prophet to be flayed alive, and his skin stuffed with chaff to be hung at the gates of the capital, where Epiphanius, who refuted his doctrines, saw it. Some say this impostor was put to death in the reign of Bahrām, grandson of Shāhpūr.

**Mani** (مانی), a poet, who although

called Kāsagar Māzandarāni, i.e. a porcelain manufacturer of Māzandarān, yet acquired the favour of Muhammad Muhsin Mirzā, a son of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, in whose service he was killed by the Uzbeks in A.D. 1507, A.H. 913. He was the author of a Diwān.

**Ma'ni** (معنی), the poetical name of

Rāi Bijai Mal, a brother of Imtiyāz, was living in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174, and did military service under Nawāb Shujā'-uddaula.

**Manija Begam** (مانیجه بیگم), sister of

Nūr Jahān Begam.

[*Vide* Qasim Khān Jawani.]

**Manik Pal (مانک پال), Rāja of**

Karauli. He died in A.D. 1805, and was succeeded by a boy then 13 years of age. In December, A.D. 1817, the Karauli chief signed a treaty, and put himself under the protection of the British Government.

**Manka al-Hindī (منكه الهندي). Ibn-**

Abu Usaibia, in his work entitled *ʿAḡūn-ul-Anba*, on the physicians of India, says that Manka of India was one of the most distinguished philosophers in the sciences of India, and was well acquainted both with the language of India and Persia. It was he who translated the book of Shīnāk the Indian, treating on poisons, from the Hindi to the Persian language. He lived in the days of Harūn al-Kashid, and came during his reign from India to Irāq, and attached himself to him.

**Manni Ram Seith (منه رام), the great**

banker of Mathura, died in July, A.D. 1836.

**Mannu Lal (منو لال), a Hindū, who is**

the author of a work called *Guldastār Nashāt*.

**Manohar Das (منوهر داس). Vide**

Tousani.

**Mansabdar (منصبدار) (from *manṣab***

"elevation" or "post"). The title of an office under the Mughol Empire, the holder of which ranked according to the number of men he was supposed to lead.

[*Vide* Blochmann, *Ain Translation*.]

**Mansa Ram (منسه رام), father of**

Rāja Chait Singh of Banaras. He possessed originally but half the village of Gangāpūr, by additions to which, in the usual modes of Hindūstān, he laid the foundation of the great zamindari of Banaras. He died in A.D. 1740, and was succeeded by his son Balwant Singh.

**Man Singh (مان سنگه), a Rāja of**

Gwalior who lived in the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodi and his son Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodi, and died about the year A.D. 1518, A.H. 924. He was a prince of great valour and capacity. His son Bikarmājī succeeded him in the rājaship and was living at the time the emperor Babar conquered India.

**Man Singh (مان سنگه), son or nephew**

of Rāja Bhagwān Dās Kachhwāh, ruler of Amer in Ajmer, now called Jaipur and Jaunagar. He was appointed governor of Kābul by the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, and

in the next year of Behār, Hājipūr and Patna; and after the death of his father in A.D. 1589, A.H. 998, he was honoured with the title of Rāja and *manṣab* of 7000, and made governor of Bengal. It is said that he had 1500 concubines, and every one of them had children; but they all died before him. Mān Singh died in the ninth year of the emperor Jahāngir, A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023, in the Deccan, and sixty of his concubines burnt themselves with his corpse. His second son Rāja Bhāo Singh succeeded him and died of drinking. The eldest son of Mān Singh was Rāja Partap Singh, who died before his father and left a son named Maha Singh, who served under the emperor Jahāngir, and after the death of his grandfather and uncle was honoured with the title of Rāja. Mān Singh had built a house on the banks of the river Jamna, of which at present towards the river only two broken bastions are to be seen. The Muhalla Mānpanah close to the Jamna Masjid at Agra is still very well known. He died at Berār in A.D. 1617, A.H. 1026. His son Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh served under Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir. He was poisoned by his son Kirat Singh about the year A.D. 1625. After him his son Rām Singh was reduced to a *manṣab* of 4000; Bishun Singh, reduced to a *manṣab* of 3000, and after him came Jai Singh Sawai, son of Bishun Singh, which see.

**Man Singh (مان سنگه), Rāja of Jodh-**

pūr or Mārwar, was a descendant of Rāja Jaswant Singh Rāthori, the earliest Rāja of this country on record. He succeeded Rāja Bhīm Singh in A.D. 1803 or 1804. Disasters or disappointments either soured the temper or affected the reason of Mān Singh, who became one of the most sanguinary monsters that ever disgraced the gaddī. His death was announced on the 20th September, A.D. 1843. The Mārwar succession question was settled in favour of Ahmadnagar on the 7th November, 1843, the choice falling not on the young heir of that house, but on his father Takht Singh, who was unanimously elected, and whose son accompanied him as prince royal. Takht Singh is a descendant of the Herori Jaswant. Several of the Zanana ladies and three or four slave girls performed *Sati*.

**Man Singh, Raja (مان سنگه راجه),**

of Audh. His title was Mahārāja Sir Mān Singh Bahādur Kayam Jung, K.C.S.I. He died at Ajundhia on the 11th October, A.D. 1870. He was Vice-President of the British Indian Association, a post which he held with great success.

**Mansur (منصور), a khalīf of Baghdād.**

*Vide* Al-Mansūr.

**Mansur (منصور), the son of Bāiqara**

Mirzā, and father of Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt.



**Mansur (منصور)**, a poet, who is the

author of a *Diwān* in which are some *Kasidas* in praise of Shāh Abbas II. who died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077, and of Abbas Quli Beg.

**Mansur I. Samani, Amīr (منصور)**

(سامانی امیر), a prince of the race of

the Samanides, was the son of Amīr Nūh I. and brother to Amīr 'Abdul Malik, whom he succeeded A.D. 961, A.D. 350. He compelled the Dilamī ruler of Fars and 'Irāq to pay him an annual tribute of 150,000 dinars of gold; and the peace by which this tribute was fixed was cemented by his marriage with the daughter of Rukn-uddaula, the reigning prince of that family. Amīr Mansūr died after a reign of 15 lunar years on the 15th March, A.D. 976, 11th Rajab, A.H. 365, and was succeeded by his son Amīr Nūh II. His wazīr Abū 'Alī bin-Muhammad translated into Persian the *Tārīkh Tabarī*.

**Mansur II. Samani, Amīr (منصور)**

(ثانی امیر) succeeded his father Amīr

Nūh II. in A.D. 997, A.H. 387, on the throne of Kharāsān. He occupied it for a short period (little more than a year), which was marked with disgrace and misfortune. He was obliged to fly before his rebellious nobles, who afterwards deprived him of his sight and elevated his younger brother, 'Abdul Malik II. to the throne A.D. 998, A.H. 388.

**Mansur 'Ali Khan, (منصور علی خان)**,

Nawāb of Audh.

[*Vide* Safdar Jang.]

**Mansur 'Ali Khan, Sayyad (منصور)**

(علی خان سید), Nawāb of Murshidābād. He died in 1884.

**Mansur Hallāj (منصور حلاج)**, the sur-

name of Shaikh Husain Hallāj, a celebrated ascetic, who was a native of Baiza, and originally a cotton-carder. The Musalmāns differed in their opinions about the character of this person. Some took him to be a saint, and gave out that he performed miracles; others believed him to be a sorcerer or a juggler, and that he only deceived people with his tricks. He was, however, condemned and sentenced by the *khalīf* of Baghdad, Maqtadīr, and was put to death because he used to proclaim "An-ul-haq," i.e. "I am the truth," or in other words, "I am God." When they had taken him to the place of execution, they first cut off both his hands and then his legs; they plucked out his eyes, cut out his tongue, and separated his head from his body. They then burned his

mangled corpse to ashes, and threw it into the Tigris. This circumstance took place in the year A.D. 919, A.H. 306, but according to Ibn-Khalikān on the 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 309, corresponding with the 26th March, A.D. 922. Shaikh Husain is commonly called Mansur Hallāj, though it is the name of his father. He is considered by the Sūfīs to be one of their most spiritual leaders, who, they believe, had attained the fourth or last stage of Sūfīism. An inspired Sūfī is said to have demanded of the Almighty why he permitted Mansūr to suffer? The reply was, "This is the punishment for the revealer of secrets."

**Mansur ibn-Alqaem ibn-Almahdi,**

(منصور ابن القايم ابن المهدي),

a prince of Africa who died on Friday the 19th March, A.D. 953, Friday 29th Shawwāl, A.H. 341.

**Mansur, Khwaja (منصور خواجه).**

*Vide* Khwāja Mansūr.

**Mansur, Shah (منصور شاد).** *Vide*

Shāh Mansūr.

**Manu (مَنُ)**, the son of Brahmā, the

first male according to the Hindūs. Kapila was Manu's grandson, and the author of the *Sankh Shastar*, in which he mentions the *Gita*, which relates transactions that took place at the end of the Dwāpar and the beginning of the Kaljug. Manu is the supposed author of the work that goes by his name; it is said that it existed in the Satjug according to this shloḥ: "When 1010 years of the Satjug were expired, I Manu, at the full moon of the month Bhadr, by the command of Brahmā, finished this *Shastar*." So runs the legend. But the work known to us as the *Institutes of Manu* is a Brahminical *Utopia* of comparatively modern date, probably A.D. 500.

[*See Imp. Gazetteer of India*, vol. vi. c. iv. where the evidence is summarised.]

**Manuchehr (منوچهر)**, one of the

legendary kings of Persia of the first or Pishdādīan dynasty, who succeeded Farīdūn. He was a good and pious monarch; but the great prosperity which attended his reign was chiefly owing to the wisdom and courage of his prime minister, Sām, the son of Narīmān, whose descendants Zāl and Rustam, even during this reign, obtained a celebrity which has led Persian historians and poets to speak only of those events that are connected with their biography. Manuchehr died after a reign of 120 years, and was succeeded by his son Nauzar, in the latter part of whose reign died Sām, the son of Narīmān. After the death of Sām, Pashang the king of Tārān invaded Persia with a force of 30,000 men, commanded by his son Afrāsiāb. Two engagements and

two single combats took place. Nauzar himself was discomfited by Afrāsiāb, who soon afterwards took him prisoner and slew him. This happened in the seventh year of the reign of that unfortunate monarch. [Such is the record of Mirkhond (*q.v.*)]

**Manucehr** (منوچهر). *Vide* Qābūs.

**Manucehr** (منوچهر) (prince). He

was the son of Shaikh Ibrāhīm, ruler of Shirwān, who died in A.D. 1417, A.H. 820. His panegyrist was Kātibi, who wrote a chronogram on his death, which happened in the year A.D. 1412, A.H. 815, five years before his father.

**Manucehr** (منوچهر). *Vide* Tousanī.

**Manucehr, Malik or Khaqan** (منوچهر

ملک یا خاقان), ruler of Shirwān, whose panegyrist was Khāqāni the poet. He was a descendant of Bahrām Chobin, and his title was Khāqāni, hence the takhallus of Khāqāni. Manucehr reigned about the year A.D. 1180, A.H. 576, of the Christian era.

**Manucehri** (منوچهری), who had the

sobriquet of Shast Galla. His name was Hakīm Najm-uddin Ahmad bin-Ya'qūb bin-Manucehr. He lived at the court of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni and of his two sons Masa'ūd and Muhammad. He acquired much wealth, and hence his sobriquet of Shast Galla, i.e. sixty flocks of sheep. He died in A.D. 1090, A.H. 483, and left a Diwān in Persian.

**Manwi, Maulwi** (منوی مولوی), an author.

**Manzari** (منظری سمرقندی), of Samar-

qand, a poet who was in the service of Bairam Khān at Āgra, and wrote a poem called *Shāhnāmī Khayāl*, which contains an account of the war of Sikandar Shāh Sūr, etc.

**Maqanna'** (مقنع). *Vide* al-Maḡna' or Maqanna.

**Maqbul** (مقبول), named Maqbūl

Ahmad. He is the author of *Nūr-nāma* and *Qif-nāma*, also of a Maḡnawī in Urdū called *Dard Ulfat*. He was living at Lucknow in A.D. 1853, A.H. 1270.

**Maḡna'** (مقنع). *Vide* al-Maḡna' or Maqanna.

**Maqrizi** (مقريزي), author of the work entitled *Qitāb us-Sulūk*. He lived about the year A.D. 1229, A.H. 626.

**Maqrizi** (مقريزي), whose proper name

is Taqī-uddin Ahmad, was an eminent Arabic historian and geographer, born in A.D. 1360, in Maqriz near Balbec. He early devoted himself to the study of history, astrology, etc. at Cairo, where also he afterwards held the office of inspector of weights and Imām of different mosques. Some of his works have been translated into French and Latin. He died in A.D. 1442, aged 82 years.

**Marghinani** (مرغينانی). His proper

name was Burhān-uddin 'Alī bin-Muhammad, but he derived this title from his native country Marghinān, a city in Māwarun-nahr. He is the author of the *Uddiya* and several other works. His death happened in A.D. 1197, A.H. 593.

[*Vide* Burhān-uddin 'Alī.]

**Maria** (ماریه), one of the wives of

Muhammad, by whom he had a son named Ibrāhīm, who died when an infant. She was called Qabti or Egyptian, because she was sent as a present to Muhammad by Makoukas, king of Alexandria. She died in A.D. 637, A.H. 16.

**Mariam** (مریم). This word in Arabic

signifies Mary, and is only applied to the Virgin Mary. The Qurān, in the chapter called Al-Amrān, or the family of Amrān, and in Sūra Miriam, confounds Mary the mother of Jesus with Miriam the daughter of Amram and sister of Moses and Aaron. In the book called *Al-Sahib*, there is a tradition that the Apostle of God said: "Among men there have been many perfect; but among women only four:—Asia, the wife of Pharaoh, Mary, the daughter of Amrān, Khudya, the daughter of Khawailid, and Fātima, daughter of Muhammad." Employed as an honorific title for Eastern ladies.

**Mariam Makani** (مریم مکانی), a title

of Hamida Bāno Begam, the mother of the emperor Akbar, which she received after her death. *See* Hamida Bāno.

**Mariam Zamani** (مریم زمانی). She

was the daughter of Rāja Behari Māl Kuchhwaha, and was married to the emperor Akbar Shāh. Her proper name is not known. She was the mother of the emperor Jahāngir. She died at Āgra in the time of her son Jahāngir in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032, and the mausoleum at Āgra in Sikandra, which was erected by her son over her grave, is called by the people of Āgra, Rauḡa Mariam.

**Ma'ruf** (معروف), poetical name of

Ilāhī Bakhsh Khān, younger brother of Fakhr-uddaula Nawāb Ahmad Bakhsh Khān, son of Mirzā 'Arif Khān. He died in the year A.H. 1242, and left two Diwāns in Urdū.

**Ma'ruf Karkhi (معروف كرخي).** He

was by birth a Christian, but being convinced that there are not three Gods as the Christians say, but one, he became a convert to Muhammadanism, and his parents followed his example. He afterwards became a very pious Musalmān; was contemporary with Dāūd Taī and Ibrāhīm Adham, and became master of Sari Saqati. He died in the reign of Māmān, the son of Hārūn al-Rashīd, on the 31st August, A.D. 815, 20th Muharram, A.H. 200, and lies buried in a place called Karkh in Baghdād. The heart of Ma'rūf (that is to say the letter R, which is the numeral for 200) is the chronogram for the Hijri year of his demise.

**Marwan I. (مروان ابن الحكم), son of**

Hakam, was the fourth khalīf of the race of Umayya. He was proclaimed khalīf at Damascus after the death of Mu'āwīa II. in A.D. 684, A.H. 64. He was also called "Ibn-Tarīd," the son of the expelled, because Muhammad had banished his father Hakam for divulging a secret. He died after a reign of 298 days on the 12th April, A.D. 685, 2nd Ramazān, A.H. 65. He is said by some authors to have been poisoned by his wife, Zainab, the widow of Mu'āwīa II. He had married her on condition that her son Khālid should succeed him, but afterwards altering the succession in favour of his own son 'Abdul Malik, young Khālid reproached him with his breach of promise; upon this Marwān calling him bastard, the child complained to his mother, who, to be revenged for this affront, is said to have poisoned Marwān or smothered him with a pillow.

**Marwan II. (مروان الحكمار), surnamed**

Himār or "the ass," was the son of Muhammad the son of Hakam, and the fourteenth and last khalīf of the house of Umayya. He was nephew to Marwān I. After deposing Ibrāhīm the son of Walīd II. he ascended the throne of Damascus in A.D. 745, 26th Zil-hijja, A.H. 132, and was defeated and slain on the 5th August, A.D. 750, in a battle fought against Abū'l Abbās al-Saffāh, who was previously proclaimed khalīf by the inhabitants of Kūfa on Friday the 29th November, A.D. 749, 13 Rabi' II. A.H. 132. Marwān, before his accession to the throne, had been governor of Mesopotamia, and had received, by his Georgian warfare, the honourable epithet of the ass of Mesopotamia or Al-Himār, a warlike breed of asses that never fly from an enemy.

**Marwan ibn-Hafsa (مروان ابن حفصة),**

an eminent Arabian poet, on whom the khalīf Mahdī, on one occasion, bestowed the sum of 70,000 dirhams (£1600) as a reward for merit.

**Masa'ud I. Sultan (مسعود اول سلطان),**

son of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni. After cruelly depriving his brother Muhammad of sight, he mounted the throne of Ghazni A.D. 1030, A.H. 421. He made several incursions into India to maintain the tranquillity of those possessions which his father had subdued. But he had no time to attack others; all his means were required to defend himself from a formidable tribe of Tartars, called Saljūqi, who had, for a considerable time past, made predatory incursions into Khurāsān and other parts of his dominions. He carried on a petty war against different branches of this powerful tribe for some time, and with various success, till he was completely defeated in a great action fought in Khurāsān with Tughral Beg Saljūqi on Friday the 16th June, A.D. 1038, 9th Ramazān, A.H. 429, and was obliged to fly towards Lāhore, which he had resolved to make the future capital of his government. On his march he was deposed by his mutinous army, and his brother Muhammad Makahūl the blind was again placed on the throne. Masa'ud remained in confinement for several years, and was afterwards assassinated by Aḥmad the son of Muhammad Makahūl A.D. 1041, A.H. 433.

**Masa'ud II. Sultan (مسعود ثانی سلطان),**

son of Sultān Maudūd, a child of four years old, was raised to the throne of Ghazni after the death of his father in December, A.D. 1049, but was soon deposed after a nominal reign of six days, and Abū'l Hasan 'Alī, the son of Sultān Masa'ud I. was proclaimed emperor.

**Masa'ud III. Sultan (مسعود ثالث),**

سلطن), the son of Sultān Ibrāhīm, ascended the throne of Ghazni after the death of his father in A.D. 1098, A.H. 492. He reigned over Ghazni and Lāhore 16 years; and had for his wife the sister of Sultān Sanjar the Saljūkide, who had made peace with his father. Sultān Masa'ud died in A.D. 1114, A.H. 508, and was succeeded by his son Sherzād or Shernazād.

**Masa'ud IV. Sultan (مسعود رالی),**

سلطان), the son of Sultān Muhammad Saljūqi, and brother of Tughral II. whom he succeeded to the throne of Hamdan. He began to reign about the year A.D. 1134, A.H. 529, and died A.D. 1152, 1st Rajab, A.H. 547. Atābak Eldiguz was his minister.

**Masa'ud Ghazi, Salar (مسعود غازی),**

سالار), a celebrated Muhammadan martyr commonly called Ghazi Mivain, whose tomb is at Bahrāich in Audh. He was the son of Sālār Sāhū, and related to Sultān

Mahmūd of Ghazni; his mother being that monarch's sister. He had forcibly taken possession of a Hindū temple in Bahrāich, upon which the Hindūs surrounded him on all sides; a battle ensued, in which Masa'ūd Ghāzi was slain, and several of his adherents cut to pieces. This circumstance took place on the 15th June, A.D. 1033, 14th Rajab, A.H. 424, at which time he was only 19 years old. To commemorate his martyrdom a festival takes place every year at Bahrāich on the first Sunday in the month of Jaith, which falls exactly on the 29th day after our Easter Sunday, and very seldom on any other day. The festival terminates with the flying of kites.

**Masa'ud Hisari, Maulana (مسعود حسارى),**

(حصارى مولانا), a poet who was living at the commencement of Akbar's reign, and wrote the chronogram of the emperor Humā-yūn's death, which took place in A.D. 1556, A.H. 963.

**Masa'ud, Khwaja (مسعود خواجہ),** of

Bak, a place near Bukhāra. It is said that he was for some time a king in Māwarun-nahr, but a dervish at heart. He is the author of several works on Sūfism, one of which is the *Umm al-Nawāch*. He has also composed a Diwān, which he called *Nūr ul-Ain*, the "light of the eye," containing more than 3000 verses.

**Masa'ud, Khwaja (مسعود خواجہ).**

*Fide Khwāja Masa'ud.*

**Masa'ud Sa'd Salman (مسعود ساد سلمان),**

a poet and native of Jurjān. He flourished in the time of Manūchehr, ruler of that country, about the year A.D. 1060, A.H. 452. He is the author of a Diwān in Arabic and Persian.

**Masa'udi (مسعودى),** the famous his-

torian who visited India, Ceylon and the coast of China in the year A.D. 915. He is the author of the work entitled *Ma'dan ul-Jawāhir*, Mines of Gems, of which the first part has been well translated by Dr. A. Sprenger. The first of his compositions is *Akhbār uz-Zaman*, an enormous work of at least twenty volumes; the second is the *Qitāb ul-Ausath*, being the complement to the *Akhbār*; and the third *Mines of Gems*, or as some call it the *Meadows of Gold*, forming at the same time the extract and the supplement of the two others. He died A.D. 956, A.H. 345. In describing the early discoveries of his countrymen inside the Great Pyramid in Egypt, he says that some of them found in the lower part of the Pyramid a vase containing a quantity of fluid of an unknown quality. They also discovered in a large hall a quantity of golden coins put up in columns, every

piece of which was of the weight of 1000 dinars. In another place they found the image of an old man, made of green stone, sitting upon a sofa, and wrapped up in a garment. Before him were statues of little boys. Having proceeded further they met with the image of a cock made of precious stones and placed upon a green column. Continuing their researches they came to a female idol of white stone and lions of stone on each side. This he says, occurred in the time of Yarid bin-'Abdullah, supposed, says Colonel Howard Vyse, to have been a king of Egypt.

**Mas-hafi (مصحفى),** an Urdū poet of

Lucknow, whose proper name is Ghulām Hamdāni. His native country was Amroha in the district of Murādābād. He died about the year A.D. 1824, A.H. 1240. He is the author of several Diwāns in Persian and Urdū, and also produced (1795) a *Tazkira*, or biography, of Urdū poets. He also wrote another *Tazkira* for Persian poets, and a historical work, in verse, which he called *Shāhnāma*.

**Ma'shuq 'Ali, Maulana Muhammad**

(معشوق على مولانا محمد), of Jaunpūr, a learned Musalmān and author of several works in prose and poetry. He died in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**Masha-ullah (ماشاء الله),** the surname

of an author who is also styled Al-Misri, or the Egyptian. It is also the name of a Jew, who was a great astronomer, and lived in the time of the khalifs Al-Mansūr and Al-Māmūn.

**Masih (مسيح),** the poetical name of

Hakim Ruknā Kāshī, which see.

**Masih (مسيح),** whose proper name was

Hātim, is the author of the poem called *Qissaia Manūchehr*, containing the story of Manūchehr, which he composed in A.D. 1660, A.H. 1070, and dedicated it to Shāh Jahān the emperor of Delhi.

**Masiha (مسيحا),** poetical title of

Hakim Muhammad 'Ali Khān, who is the author of an Urdū Diwān.

**Masiha, Akhund (مسيحي اखوند),**

of Kāshān, whose poetical name was Sāhib, a man who possessed every ornament of learning and accomplishment, had been a pupil and son-in-law of Aqā Husain of Khwānsār, and gained the admiration of all mankind by his good qualities and agreeable society. He composed much in verse, and has left elegant compositions in prose. He died at Isfahān in the beginning of the 18th century.

**Masihi** (مسیحی), a Turkish poet of

great repute at Constantinople, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Sulaimān II. styled the Lawgiver. His works are preserved in the archives of the Royal Society. Masihi died in A.D. 1512, A.H. 918.

**Masihi** (مسیحی). *Vide* Rukn-uddīn Masā'ūd Masihi.

**Masihi, Mulla** (مسیحی ملا), also

called Masihāi, was the poetical name of Sa'd-ullah, an adopted son of Muqarrab Khān. He was a native of Pānīpat, and flourished in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr. He translated the *Ramāyan*, which contains the battle of Rām Chānd with Rāwan the ten-headed monster, from Hindi into Persian verse.

**Masir** (مسیر), poetical name of prince

Mirzā Hamāyūn Kadr, the son of Mirzā Khurshaid Kadr. *Vide* Taskhīr.

**Masjidi** (مسجدی), poetical title of a poet of Persia.

**Masjid Moth** (مسجد موث), name of

a mosque built by Miān Bhūya at Dehli. [*Vide* Bhūya.]

**Maslah-uddin** (مصلح الدین), proper

name of the celebrated Shaikh Sā'di of Shirāz. [*Vide* Sā'di.]

**Maslah-uddin al-Lari** (مصلح الدین لاری),

a native of Lār in Persia, and author of the work called *Mirat ul-Adicār*, the Mirror of the World.

**Masruf** (مصرف), poetical title of

Nawāb Khān Bahādūr Khān, the son of Jalāl-uddin or Zulfikār Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān of Bareli. He is the author of a *Diwān*. He rebelled against the British in 1857, and consequently was obliged to leave his native country and go to Mecca.

**Masrur** (مسرور), the poetical title of

Wali Muhammad Khān, who was governor of Lār under Shāh Tahmāsp II. of Persia.

**Mast** (مست), the poetical appellation of Zulfikār 'Alī, which see.

**Ma'sum 'Alī Shah, Mir** (معصوم علی),

a celebrated Sūfi teacher, (شاد میر), who was a disciple of Sayyad 'Alī Razā, a native of the Deccan. During the reign of

Karīm Khān he went from India to Shirāz, where his followers soon amounted to more than thirty thousand. The orthodox priests took alarm, and prevailed on the mild Karīm Khān to banish the saint from his capital, but his reputation was increased by the act of power which proclaimed him dangerous. After Karīm Khān's death Mir Ma'sūm, who resided in a small village near Isfahān, deputed his first disciple, Fayāz 'Alī, to teach in that city. That holy person soon died, and was succeeded in his office by his son Nūr 'Alī Shāh: who, though young in years, was (to us the phrase of his historian), "old in piety." The number and rank of Mir Ma'sūm's followers excited alarm in the priests of Isfahān, who transmitted so exaggerated an account of the vile heresies of the Sūfis to 'Alī Murād Khān the king, and recommended him so strongly to support the faith, by punishing those whose opinions were alike hostile to true religion and good government, that the monarch, the moment he received their representation, sent orders to cut off the noses and ears of some among the most zealous of the obnoxious sect; and as a further disgrace, to shave the beards of all who had adopted their opinions. The ignorant soldiers intrusted with the execution of this mandate, were not very capable of discriminating between true believers and infidels; and we are assured by a contemporary writer, that many orthodox Muhammadans had their noses and ears cut off and their beards shaved on this memorable occasion.

Mir Ma'sūm 'Alī and Nūr 'Alī Shāh, after wandering from one place to another, revisited Kirmān, where Mushtāq 'Alī, the most pious of his disciples, was put to death. At Kirmānshāh Nūr 'Alī Shāh was placed in confinement; and Mir Ma'sūm was murdered when at prayers in the midst of his followers. This sect, however, notwithstanding the efforts of their enemies, continued to increase in numbers; and Nūr 'Alī Shāh, with all who adhered to him, were banished the kingdom. His avowed disciples were at this period about sixty thousand, but many more were supposed to be secretly devoted to him. He is said to have been poisoned at Mausāl. It is related that two inhabitants of Kirmānshāh, who were distinguished by an extraordinary appearance of zeal, dressed his dinner on the day that he was suddenly attacked by violent spasms, which in a few hours terminated his existence. Their flight led all to suspect them of having poisoned him. Nūr 'Alī died at 9 o'clock on the morning of the 3rd June, A.D. 1800, 10th Muharram, A.H. 1215. He expired close to the grave of the prophet Jonas, within a league of Mausāl.

**Matin** (متین), the poetical name of

Shaikh 'Abdul Raza bin-'Abdullāh Matin. He was a native of Isfahān, but of Arabic origin. He came to India in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and subsequently went to Lucknow, where he assumed the garb of a dervish and received a pension from Burhān ul-Mulk Sa'ādāt Khān. Having

lost his pension owing to the change of rulers, he proceeded to Bengal, where he died A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175, and left a *Diwān* of 5000 verses.

**Matrazi** (مطرزی), surname of Muwayyad, the grandfather of Shaikh Nizāmī of Gauja. He was a poet and an author.

**Maudud Chishti, Khwaja** (مودود چشتی), son of Khwāja

Yūsaf the son of Samā'an. His father, who died in A.D. 1067, aged 84 lunar years, lies buried at Chisht. Khwāja Maudūd is the founder of a religious sect called Chishtī, of which Khwāja Mo'in-uddin Chishtī, whose tomb is at Ajmir, was a follower. Maudūd died on the 8th May, A.D. 1153, 1st Rajab, A.H. 527.

**Maudud, Sultan** (مودود سلطان), the

son of Sultān Mas'ūd I. of Ghazni. He was at Balkh when his father was murdered by Aḥmad the son of the reigning Sultān, Muhammad Makahūl; he immediately proclaimed himself king and marched to revenge his father, and having defeated the Sultān's army on the banks of the Indus, made Muhammad and his sons prisoners, and put them all to death A.D. 1041, A.H. 433. The dynasty of Ghazni lost, during the reign of Maudūd, all their possessions in Persia. Maudūd died at Lahore on the 23rd December, A.D. 1049, 24th Rajab, A.H. 441, having reigned upwards of nine years.

**Mauji** (موجی بدخشانی), of Badakh-

shān, whose proper name was Muhammad Qasim Khān, is the author of a *Yūsaf Zalekha*, containing 6000 verses. He died at Āgra in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979.

**Maulana 'Alī** (مولانا علی), the son of

Mahmūd Kirmānī, commonly called Shahāb. He is the author of a history entitled *Maāsir Mahmūdi*, which he dedicated to Sultān Mahmūd Shāh I. Khilji, king of Mālwa, who reigned from A.D. 1436 to 1469.

**Maulana Hasan** (مولانا حسن), a learned

Musalman who died in the time of Sultān Salim Shāh of Delhi in the year A.D. 1549. His tomb, which has a Persian inscription in verse, is still to be seen in the Roman Catholic Burial-ground at Āgra.

**Maulana Husain** (مولانا حسین) was

a disciple of Khwāja Abū'l Wafā, who died in A.D. 1432, A.H. 836. Maulānā Husain is the author of the work called *Maqsad Aqā* and of the *Sharah Qasida Burda*.

**Maulana Maghrabi** (مولانا مغربی).

*Vide* Maghrabī.

**Maulana Majd** (مولانا مجد). *Vide* Majd (Maulānā).

**Maulana Nasir** (مولانا ناصر). *Vide* Nāsir Bukhārī (Maulānā).

**Maulanae Rum** (مولانا روم). *Vide* Jalāl-uddin Rūmī.

**Maulud Muhammad** (مولود محمد), author of a Persian work on Physic, called *Bahr ul-Munāḡa*, the Sea of Profit, dedicated to Tipū Sulṭān.

**Maulwi Rumi** (مولوی رومی). *Vide* Jalāl-uddin Rūmī.

**Mauzun** (موزون), poetical appellation of Rāja Rām Narāin of Patna, which see.

**Mawasi** (مواسی), a celebrated poet of

Persia, who flourished at the court of Malik Shāh Saljūqī about the end of the eleventh century of the Christian era, and received the designation of Malik nsh-Shur'ārā, king of poets, and the dignity of an Amīr. The poet Khākāni made him his model in versification; and so renowned were his odes, that more than a hundred poets endeavoured to imitate his style.

**Mazani** (مازنی), whose proper name

is Abū 'Usmān, was an excellent Arabic Grammarian. He died in A.D. 863, A.H. 249.

**Mazani** (مزنی), or Al-Mazani. *Vide* Abū Ibrāhīm Ismā'il.

**Mazdak** (مزدک), name of a famous

impostor, a native of Persia, surnamed Zandīq, that is to say, the Impious. He lived in the reign of Qubād the father of Nausherwān the Just. He was imprisoned and afterwards put to death by order of the latter.

**Mazhar** (مظہر), author of a poem con-

taining the story of *Chandar Badan*, which he dedicated to Aurangzib, emperor of Delhi.

**Mazhar** (مظہر), the poetical designation of (Mirzā) Jān Jānān, which see.

**Mazhari, Maulana** (مولانا مظہر)

(کشمیری), a poet of Kashmere who flourished in the time of Akbar.

**Mazharul-Haqq (مظهر الحق)**, poetical

name of Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad Fāzil, author of the *Mukhbīr ul-Wāsilin*, a poem containing the chronograms of the most celebrated persons among the Muhammadans. He flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir and died in A.D. 1696, A.H. 1106.

[*Vide* Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad Fāzil.]

**Mazmun (مضمون)**, the poetical ap-

pellation of Shaikh Sharaf-uddin, a descendant of Shaikh Farid-uddin Shakarganj. When he was past forty, he took up his abode in the mosque at Shāhjahānābād called Zinat ul-Masjid, and led the life of an ascetic. He was a pupil of Mazhar and 'Arzū; the latter called him "Shāh'r-i-Bedāna," because he had lost all his teeth. He died about the year A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158.

**Mehr (مهر)**, poetical title of Mirzā

Haṭim 'Alī Beg of Āgra, formerly a Munsif of Chunār. He is the author of a *Diwān* and a book called *Panjāe Mehr*. He was still living at Āgra in A.D. 1873.

**Mehr (مهر)**, poetical name of Nawāb

Amin-uddaula Sayyad 'Aghā 'Alī Khān, a son of Mo'tmid-uddaula 'Aghā Mir, the ex-Nawāb of Lucknow. He was living at Cawnpore in 1856, and is the author of an *Urdū Diwān*.

**Mehri (مهري)**, poetical name of an author.**Mehr Nasir (مهر نصير)**. *Vide* Mirzā

Mehr Nasir.

**Mehrun-nisa Begam (مهر النساء بیگم)**,

fifth daughter of 'Alamgir. Her mother's name was Aurangabadi Mahal. She was born in August, A.D. 1661, 3rd Šafar, A.H. 1072, and married to Prince Ezid Bakhsh, the son of Sultān Murād Bakhsh, and died in A.D. 1704, A.H. 1116.

**Mehrun-nisa (مهر النساء)**, daughter of

Nūr Jahān by Sher Afgan Khān. She was married to Shahyār, the youngest son of Jahangir.

**Meli (میلی هروی)**, poetical appellation

of Mirzā Muhammad Qulī of Herāt, who came to India in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Mian Mir (ميان مير)**. *Vide* Shaikh

Mir of Lāhore and Shāh Mir.

**Minhaj us-Saraj Jurjani (منهاج السراج)**

(جورجانی), a native of Jurjan or

Georgia, was an elegant poet and author of the *Tabāqāt Nāsiri*, which he wrote in A.D. 1252, and dedicated to Nāsir-uddin Mahmūd, king of Dehli, who reigned from A.D. 1246 to 1266. He is also called Qazī Šadr Jahān Minhāj-uddin Jurjāni.

[*Vide* Abū 'Umar Minhāj.]

**Minnat (منبت)**, poetical name of Mir

Qamar-uddin Minnat, a native of Dehli. Warren Hastings conferred on him the title of "Malik-ush-Shu'arā," or "the king of poets," at the recommendation of the Nawāb of Murshidābād. He visited the Deccan and received 5,000 rupees for a Qasida or panegyric which he wrote in praise of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He died at Calcutta in A.D. 1793, A.H. 1208, and left 150,000 verses in Persian and *Urdū*. Among his compositions is a *Chamanistān* and a *Šakariyāt*. He was the preceptor of Gunna Begam (*q.v.*).

**Mir (مير)**. This word is an abbrevia-

tion of Amīr, which in Arabic signifies a chief, prince and commander. The Šayyads of India are also called Mir.

**Mir (مير)**, the poetical designation of

Mir Muhammad Taqī, a Hindustani poet who flourished in the time of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, and whose poetry is mostly *Rekhṭa*. He was a native of Akbarābād and nephew to Sirāj-uddin 'Alī Khān 'Arzū. He is the author of six *Diwāns* and a *Tazkira* or biography of poets. He died at Lucknow, nearly 100 years old (lunar), in the year A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225.

[*Vide* Faiz.]

**Mir Akhund (مير اخوند)**. *Vide*

Khāwand Shāh.

**Mir 'Alam (مير عالم)**, title of Mir

Abū'l Qasim, the prime minister of the Nizām of Haidarābād. This nobleman for upwards of thirty years had taken a lead in the administration of affairs in the Deccan. He died in the month of November, A.D. 1808, and was succeeded by Munir ul-Mulk.

**Mir 'Ali (مير علي)**, surnamed Dāmād

or "the bridegroom" (because he was married to a favourite sister of the great Shāh 'Abbās), was the teacher of a system of philosophy much more pure and sublime than had hitherto been known. His immortal scholar Sadra has, by his numerous works, proved himself independent of Aristotle in abstract science, though that great philosopher had been hitherto the master of his preceptor and all his predecessors in those branches of learning.

**Mir Amman** (میرامن), a Hindūstānī lyric poet, whose poetical name was Lutf, which see.

**Miran** (میرن), surname of Mīr Sādiq, the son of Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān of Bengal. [*Vide* Mīr Sādiq.]

**Miran 'Adil Khan Faruqi** (میران عادل), third king of Khāndesh, succeeded his father Malik Nasir Khān in September, A.D. 1437. He reigned more than three years, expelled the Deccanis from Khāndesh in A.D. 1440, and was murdered in the city of Burhānpūr on Friday the 28th April, A.D. 1441, 8th Zil-hijja, A.H. 844. He was buried at Tālner by the side of his father, and was succeeded by his son Mīrān Mubārīk Khān I.

**Miran Ghani** (میران غنی), commonly called 'Adil Khān Fārūqī I. succeeded his father Mīrān Mubārīk Khān in May, A.D. 1457, Rajab, A.H. 861, to the government of Khāndesh, which province under his rule attained a degree of prosperity which it had never known under any of its former rulers. This prince added considerably to the fortifications of Asir, and constructed the strong outwork called Mahnighrah; he also built the citadel of Burhānpūr, and raised many magnificent palaces in that town. He died after a reign of 48 lunar years on Friday the 8th September, A.D. 1503, 14th Rabi' I. A.H. 909, and was buried at his particular request near the palace of the Daulat Maidān in Burhānpūr. He was succeeded by his brother Dāūd Khān Fārūqī.

**Miran Husain Nizam Shah** (میران حسین نظام شاه) ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan after the murder of his father Murtaza Nizām Shāh in Juno, A.D. 1588, Rajab, A.H. 996. Being of an impetuous and cruel disposition, he began his reign by tyranny and oppression, and was deposed and murdered after a reign of ten months and three days on the 18th March, A.D. 1589, 11th Jumādā I. A.H. 997, and his cousin Ismā'īl Nizām Shāh, the son of his uncle prince Burhān Shāh (who was then at the court of the Emperor Akbar at Delhi), was raised to the throne.

**Miran Mubārīk Khan Faruqi I.** (میران مبارک خان فاروقی) succeeded his father Mīrān 'Adil Khān Fārūqī in the government of Khāndesh in April, A.D. 1441. He reigned, without undertaking any foreign conquest, or drawing upon himself the hostility of his neighbours, for a period of

nearly 17 lunar years. He died on the 17 May, A.D. 1457, 12th Rajab, A.H. 861, was buried at Tālner, and succeeded by his son Mīrān Ghani, commonly called 'Adil Khān Fārūqī I.

**Miran Mubārīk Khan Faruqi II.** (میران مبارک خان فاروقی) succeeded his brother Mīrān Muhammad Khān in the government of Khāndesh in A.D. 1536, A.H. 943. He reigned 32 lunar years and died on the night of Wednesday the 24th December, A.D. 1566, 6th Jumādā II. A.H. 974, and was succeeded by Mīrān Muhammad Khān Fārūqī II.

**Miran Muhammad Khan Faruqi I.** (میران محمد خان فاروقی) succeeded to the government of Khāndesh after the death of his father, 'Adil Khān II. in A.D. 1520, A.H. 926, and after the demise of Bahādur Shāh, king of Gujrāt and Mālwa, who was murdered by the Portuguese at Dia in February, A.D. 1537, he (Muhammad Khān) being the son of Bahādur Shāh's sister, was proclaimed by his mother, in concert with the nobles, king of Gujrāt and Mālwa, and was formally crowned at Mando with the title of Mīrān Muhammad Shāh; but his reign in those provinces was of short duration, for he died suddenly on the 24th April, A.D. 1537, 13th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 943. His body was conveyed to Burhānpūr, and interred in the vault of his father, 'Adil Khān II. His brother Mīrān Mubārīk Khān II. succeeded him in the government of Khāndesh, and Mahmūd Shāh son of Latif Khān (the brother of Bahādur Shāh), to the throne of Gujrāt.

**Miran Muhammad Khan Faruqi II.** (میران محمد خان فاروقی ثانی) succeeded Mīrān Mubārīk Khān II. in the government of Khāndesh in December, A.D. 1566, and died after a reign of ten years in A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He was succeeded by his brother Rāja 'Alī Khān.

**Miran Shah Mirza** (میران شاه مرزا), the eldest surviving son of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane), was born in the year A.D. 1367, A.H. 769. He had the government of 'Irāq, 'Azurbejān, Dayārbikr and Syria during the lifetime of his father, and after his death he reigned 3 years 3 months and 7 days over those countries, when he was slain in a battle against Qara Yūsuf the Turkman on the 20th April, A.D. 1408, 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 810, aged 41 lunar years 7 months and 10 days. He had several sons, viz. Abū Bakr Mirzā, 'Alī Mirzā, Umar Mirzā, who succeeded him, Mirzā Khalīl, Sulṭān Muhammad Mirzā, Mirzā Ayyāl and Mirzā Sayūghmish.



**Mir Baqir Damad (میر باقر داماد).**

He was called Dāmād because he was the son-in-law of Shāh 'Abbās I. king of Persia. He is the author of the work entitled *Ufq ul-Mubin*, and the marginal notes on the *Sharah Mukhtasar Usul*. He died in the year A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

[*Vide* Muhammad Baqir Dāmād.]

**Mir Buzurg (میر بزرگ), author of**  
a work on Sūfism called *Durr ul-Ma'rifat*.**Mir Dard (میر درد). *Vide* Dard (Mīr).****Mir Haidar (میر حیدر). *Vide* Haidar (Mīr).****Mir Haidar Rafiqi Mu'ammai (میر حیدر رفیقی معمائی). *Vide* Haidar Mu'ammāi and Rafi-uddin Haidar Rāfā'i.****Mir Haji (میر حاجی). The convict**

Mīr Hājī, the murderer of Captain Douglas and others during the mutiny at Delhi, was executed on Tuesday morning the 29th December, A.D. 1868, in front of the Lahore Gate of the city of Delhi, facing the apartments which were the scene of the murders for which he suffered death.

He was brought from jail to the place of execution under a strong Police Guard; he mounted the scaffold with a firm step; while the rope was being adjusted he muttered in a low voice, "Brethren, remember your Kalma," and then repeated in the same low tone two or three times, "La illah," etc., soon after which the trap fell, and all was over, almost without a struggle. After hanging the usual time, the body was made over to the friends of the convict.

**Mir Husaini (میر حسینی), author of**  
*Zād ul-Musāfirin*.

[*Vide* Husain bin-Hasan al-Husaini.]

**Mir Ja'far (میر جعفر), nawāb of**  
Bengal. *Vide* Ja'far 'Alī Khān**Mir Jumla (میر جملة), title of Mīr**

Muhammad Amīn of Shāhristān in Persia, came to India in the time of Jahāngir A.D. 1618, A.H. 1027, and served under him for several years. In the reign of Shāh Jahān, he was raised to the rank of 5000 with the title of Mīr Jumla. He died on the 22nd August, o.s. 1637, 10th Rabi' II. A.H. 1047.

**Mir Jumla (میر جملة), title of Mīr**  
Muhammad Saīd the prime minister of

'Abdullah Qutb Shāh of Golkonda. He had formerly been a diamond merchant, and had been known and respected throughout the Deccan for his wealth and abilities long before he attained high station. His son Muhammad Amīn, a dissolute and violent young man, had drawn on himself the resentment of 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh, and had involved his father in a dispute with the court at Delhi. Mīr Jumla, in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, threw himself on the protection of the emperor Shāh Jahān, in whose service he remained; became the chosen counsellor of the prince Aurangzib, and afterwards one of the most useful instruments of his ambitious designs. On the accession of Aurangzib 'Alamgir, he was sent in pursuit of Sulṭān Shujāā' and appointed governor of Bengal. The title conferred on him by 'Alamgir was Mu'azzam Khān Khān-khānān Sipah Salār. He held the rank of 7000. In the fourth year of the emperor, A.D. 1662, he went on an expedition against the kingdom of Asām. He marched from Dacca in Bengal about the month of February, and entered Asām by Ghorāghāt; from thence he proceeded with very little opposition to the capital Ghargāon which he took and plundered; but the rainy season setting in soon after, inundating great part of the country, his supplies were cut off by the Assamese, and his troops becoming sickly, it was with great difficulty the army effected its retreat. The unfortunate general fell a victim to the climate a few days after his re-entering Bengal. He died at Khizarpūr in Kūch Behār on the 31st March, A.D. 1663, 2nd Ramazān, A.H. 1073. The history of this expedition was written by Shahāb-uddin Aḥmad Tālāsh in A.D. 1663, A.H. 1073.

**Mir Jumla (میر جملة), title of 'Abd-**

ullah, a nobleman and private favourite of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, was promoted for some time to the Subadārī of Bihār. In the first year of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, he was appointed to the rank of Sadr us-Sudūr, and died in the 13th year of his reign, about the year A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144.

**Mir Khund (میر خواند). *Vide***  
Khāwand Shāh.**Mir Mannu (میر منو). *Vide* Mu'in**  
ul-Mulk.**Mir Masum (میر معصوم بهکری), of**

Bihkar, was an officer of the rank of 1000 in the time of Akbar and Jahāngir, and an excellent poet. He is the author of a Diwān, and a Masnawī called *Ma'dan ul-Afkār*, written in imitation of the *Makhzan ul-Ashrār*, and of a history of Sindh, called *Turikh Sindh*. He died at Bihkar in A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015.

**Mir Muhammad Khan Talpur (میر محمد خان تلپور)**, one of the ex-

Amirs of Sind. He was lately one of the members of the Bombay Legislative Council. He died at Haidarābād (Sind) on the 17th December, A.D. 1870. Much respected, his remains were followed to the family mausoleum by the Commissioner, the Judge, and the Collector, of the district. He lies in the place originally intended for his late father, Mir Murād 'Alī, who preferred lying out in the open air, where the sun and moon could shed their light on his grave. He died in his 60th year. There now remain only three of the once numerous Talpūr family at Haidarābād, all aged men, at whose death in the course of time the once troublesome family will be extinct. The conquest of their territory and the overthrow of their power, furnish one of the most remarkable and interesting episodes in British Indian history.

**Mir Muhammad Munshi (میر محمد منشی)**, author of a collection of Letters.

**Mir Muhammad Sayyad (میر محمد سید)**, the great Mahdawi of Jaunpūr.

**Mir Mu'izzī (میر معزی)**. *Vide* Amīr Moizzī.

**Mir Murtaza (میر مرتضی المدعو بعلم الہدی)**, surnamed Al-Mad'ū bi-ilm il-Huda. He died on the 25th September, A.D. 1044, 30th Šafar, A.H. 438.

**Mir Razi (میر رضی)**, a poet who received a lakh of rupees from a prince of Dehli for a *Ghazal* he composed.

**Mir Sadiq (میر صادق)**, commonly called Miran, was the son of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, nawāb of Bengal. He was killed by lightning when asleep in his tent on the night of the 2nd July, A.D. 1760, 18th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1173. He had put to death the Nawāb Sirāj-ud-daula (q.v.) and killed several women of his harem with his own hand. Being reproached by the British Resident with the murder of one of the women, he answered, "What, shall not I kill an old woman, who goes about in her litter to stir up people against my father?"

**Mir Said Ali.** *Vide* Sābir.

**Mir Sayyad Jama Baf (میر سید جامہ باف)**, the weaver, was an excellent

poet of Persia who came to India in A.D. 1562, A.H. 969, in the time of the emperor Akbar, and died in the year A.D. 1663, A.H. 973. His compositions mostly were Rubā'ī, consequently he is sometimes called Mir Rubā'ī.

**Mir Sharaef 'Allama (میر شرف علامہ)**. *Vide* Sharif Jurjani.

**Mirza (میرزا)** is an abbreviation of

Amīrzāda, which in Persian signifies the son of a prince or nobleman. It is also written Mirzā, which has been adopted in this work. The descendants of Amir Taimūr were all called Mirzās till Bābar Shāh, who assumed the honourable title of Bādshāh, and the princes were called Sultāns and Salātīn. When used to designate princely rank the word follows the name; when it precedes it is a mere prefix of social respect like Mr. or *Monsieur*.

**Mirza 'Alī Beg (میرزا علی بیگ)**. *Vide* 'Alī Beg (Mirzā).

**Mirza 'Alī Khan or Lutf.** Author of a *Tadhkira*, said to be the first ever written in Urdū. Published about 1801, it bears the name *Gulshān-i-Hind*, and contains only 66 articles, but is illustrated by copious extracts. A native of Dehli, he resided at Patna and Lucknow; but he appears to have died at Haidarābād (De Tassy).

**Mirza 'Alī Nawab (میرزا علی نواب)**.

He was executed at Dehli on Tuesday the 9th July, A.D. 1844, for the murder of two dancing-girls in that city. The Fatwā was given by Maulānā Šadr-uddīn Khān Bahādūr, Šadr-us-Šudūr.

**Mirza Haidar (میرزا حیدر)**. *Vide* Haidar (Mirzā), also called Haidar Dughlāt.

**Mirza Hasan (میرزا حسن)**. *Vide* Hasan (Mirzā).

**Mirza 'Isa (میرزا عیسیٰ)**, and Mirzā

Inayat-ullah, governors of Tatta in the time of the emperor Shāh Juhān, where they died. Their tombs are magnificent edifices built of yellow marble, beautifully carved, with flowers in bas-relief, and surpassing all the buildings of the place. The inscription gives the year of A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058.

**Mirza Jan** (مرزا جان), whose poetical name was Jāni, was the father of Mirzā Jān Jānān.

**Mirza Jana** (مرزا جانا), and Mirzā

Ġhāzī, two wazīrs who lived in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. Their tombs are in Tatta, and the inscription shows the date to be A.D. 1683, A.H. 1095.

**Mirza Jangli** (مرزا جنگلی), Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī's second brother.

**Mirza Khan** (مرزا خان), author of the

*Tuhfat ul-Hind*, a work on Hindū music, etc., composed under the patronage of 'Azīm Shāh. It contains a minute account of Hindū literature in all, or most of, its branches; he professes to have extracted his elaborate chapter on music, with the assistance of Pandits, from the *Rāgarnara* or Sea of Passions, the *Rāgdarpana* or Mirror of Modes, etc.

**Mirza Mihr Nasir** (مرزا مهر نصیر),

a physician in the service of Karīm Khān, king of Persia, and author of a Masnawī. Amongst the many poems which have celebrated the charms and delights of the Spring, his Masnawī holds the highest place. He flourished about the year A.D. 1770, A.H. 1184.

**Mirza Muhammad** (مرزا محمد), sur-

named Bulbul, a celebrated lutanist of Persia. It is related by Sir William Jones, that an intelligent Persian repeated to him again and again that he had more than once been present when Mirzā Muhammad was playing to a large company in a grove near Shirāz, where he distinctly saw the nightingales trying to vie with the musician, sometimes warbling on the trees, sometimes fluttering from branch to branch, as if they wished to approach the instrument whence the melody proceeded, and at length dropping on the ground in a kind of courtesy, from which they were soon raised by the change of the mode.

**Mirza Muhsin** (مرزا محسن), brother

of Nawāb Safdar Jang. His title was Nawāb Izzaf-uddaula, which see.

**Mirza Najaf**. *Vide* Najaf Khān.

**Mirza Nasir** (مرزا نصیر), the father of

the maternal grandsire of Nawāb Shujā-uddaula. He came into Hindīstān in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Bahādur Shāh the son of 'Alamgir, by whom he was appointed to an office of trust at Patna about

the year A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120, where he died and where his tomb yet remains. He had two sons, the second of whom, Muhammad Amin, on being apprised of the death of his father, left Persia, and about the year A.D. 1718, visited the court of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. He was appointed by this prince governor of the fort of Agra; and soon rising to greater honours, he ultimately became the viceroy of Audh, by the title of Burhān ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān.

**Mirza Nasir** (مرزا نصیر), a poet who

came to India from Mazindarān in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam the blind. His son Malik Muhammad Khān received the title of Nawāb Saṁsām-uddaula Malik Muhammad Khān Diler Jang, from Nawāb Zulfikār-uddaula Najaf Khān and after some time died in Jaipur in A.D. 1804, A.H. 1219.

**Mirza Rustam** (مرزا رستم), a prince

of Qandahār, being driven to difficulties by his own brothers and the Uzbaks, came to the court of Akbar in A.D. 1593, A.H. 1001, and presented the king with the fort of Qandahār, for which the government of Multān was conferred on him, and he was ranked among the Amīrs of the empire. He was the son of Mirzā Sultān Husain the grandson of Shāh Ismā'il, king of Persia.

**Mirza Shafī** (مرزا شفیق), nephew of

Mirza Najaf Khān (*q.v.*). He contested the succession to his uncle with Afrāsyāb (*q.v.*) on the great Minister's death, and was assassinated before the fort of Agra by Muhammad Beg Hamadāni in September, 1783.

**Misa'ab** (مصعب), brother of 'Abd-

ullāh ibn-Zuber, on whose part he was governor of Basra in the time of the Khalīfs Marwān I. and his son 'Abdul Malik. He was killed in a battle fought against the troops of the latter, about the year A.D. 690, A.H. 71, and while 'Abdul Malik was at Kūfa during an entertainment, Misa'ab's head was presented to him; upon which one of the company took occasion to say, "I saw Husain's head in this same castle presented to 'Ubaid-ullah; 'Ubaid-ullah's to Almuḥtār; Almuḥtār's to Misa'ab; and now at last Misa'ab's to yourself." This observation so affected the Khalīf, that either to avert the ill omen, or from some other motive, he ordered the castle to be immediately demolished. Misa'ab had been 'Abdul Malik's intimate friend before he was Khalīf, but marrying afterwards Sakina the daughter of Husain, and 'Ayesha the daughter of Talha, by these marriages he was engaged in the interest of two families who were at mortal enmity with the house of Umayya.

**Miskīn** (مسکین), the poetical name of several poets of India.

**Miskin Shah** (مسکین شاد), a spiritual

teacher of the chiefs of Karnāl in the Balāghat districts, Southern Hindūstān, whose mausoleum stands a mile distant from the town of Karnāl. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Mitti** (مٹی), a person of the tribe of

Indians called Kalāl, whose profession was to keep watch at the gate of the kings and noblemen of India, and to run before them in their retinue. Some of them were raised even to the rank of 1500. This man was employed by Nūr Jahān Begam, was well educated and became a poet in the time of Jahāngīr. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Mohan Lal** (موهن لال), a Hindū who

adopted "Anis" for his poetical name. He was the author of a *Tazkira* called *Anis ul-Akhab*, compiled in A.D. 1783, A.H. 1197. He informs us that when 'Asaf-uddaula the Nawāb of Awdh saw the *Tazkira* of the contemporary poet Hāzin, he ordered him to compile a similar work on Indian poets.

**Mohan Lal Munshi** (موهن لال منشی),

the son of Panjīt Budh Singh, the son of Rājā Manī Rām, of Kashmir descent. His father was a resident of Delhi. He was a student of Delhi College and accompanied Lieutenant Burnes and Dr. J. G. Gerard in the capacity of a Persian Munshi to Persia in January, 1832, when he wrote a *Journal* of his Travels entitled *Journal of a Tour through the Panjāb, Affghānistān, Turkistān, Khurāsān, and part of Persia*, published in Calcutta in 1834. He was employed as an attaché to the British agency during the first Afghan war, of which he published an account, in which he attributed the outbreak of 1840 to the misconduct of British officers. He died about 1870 at Delhi, where he resided for the latter part of his life. He became converted to the Muhammadan faith.

**Mohan Singh** (موهن سنگه), son of

Rāo Qaran, murdered by one Muhammad Shāh about the year A.D. 1761. His women burned themselves alive with his corpse.

**Moi'zzi** (مویزی). *Vide* Amīr Moi'zzi.

**Moi'zz-ud-din allah Abi Tamim Ma'd**

(موزلدين الله ابى تميم معاد), the

son of Ismā'il surnamed Al-Mansūr. He was the 4th Khalif of Barbary, and the first king of Egypt of the Fatimite dynasty who began to reign in the former country in A.D. 952, 30th Shawwāl, A.H. 361. The greatest achievement performed by this Khalif was his

conquest of Egypt, and the removal of the Khalāfat from Qairwān to that country in A.D. 970, A.H. 361. He subdued all Africa and built the city Al-Qāhira in Egypt, commonly called Grand Cairo, and died after a reign of 24 years in A.D. 976, 19th Rabi' II. A.H. 365.

[*Vide* Muhammad Al-Mahdi.]

*List of the kings of the Fatimite dynasty who reigned from A.H. 341 to 567 in Egypt.*

Moi'zz-ud-din allah Abi Tamim	A.D. A.H.
Ma'd, reigned 24 years . . . . .	952 341
Al-'Aziz Billāh Abū Nasr Tarār,	
reigned 21 years . . . . .	976 365
Hākīm-bi-amr allah Abū Mansūr,	
reigned 25 years . . . . .	996 386
Tāhir li-'azāz-din allah Abū'l	
Hasan bin-Hākīm . . . . .	1020 411
Mustanāsir Billāh Abū Tamim	
bin-Tāhir . . . . .	1036 427
Musta'li Billāh Abū'l Qāsim	
Ahmad bin-Mustanāsir . . . . .	1094 437
Amar be Ahkām allah Abū 'Alī	
Mansūr bin-Musta'li . . . . .	1100 495
Hāfiz-li-din allah 'Abdul Majid	
bin-Muhammad bin-Mustazhar	1130 524
Al-Zāfir-bi-'Abdullah Ismā'il	
bin-Hāfiz . . . . .	1147 542
Fāez-bi-nasr allah Isā bin Zāfir	1152 547
'Azid-li-din allah bin-Yūsaf bin-	
Hāfiz, in whose time Egypt was	
taken by Sālah-uddin (Azid died	
in A.D. 1173) . . . . .	1158 553

**Moi'zz-uddaula** (معزالدوله), the brother

of 'Imād-uddaula 'Alī Dōya. He was nominated wazīr to the Khalif Al-Rāzi Billāh in A.D. 936, and held that office during the reigns of Al-Muttaqī and Al-Mustakfi, the latter of whom he afterwards dethroned, and continued through life to exercise absolute authority over Al-Muti'a, the son of the Khalif Al-Muqtadir, whom he elevated to the throne. He was the youngest of the three brothers. He governed 'Iraq 21 years and 11 months and died at Baghdād on Monday the 1st April, A.D. 967, 17th Rabi' II. A.H. 356. He was succeeded by his son 'Izz-uddaula Bakhtaiār, who was killed in battle in A.D. 968, A.H. 356, by Azd-uddaula, the son of Rukn-uddaula, who succeeded him in the office of wazīr to the Khalif of Baghdād.

**Moi'zz-uddin** (معزالدین), title of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh.

**Moi'zz-uddin** (معزالدین), surname of

Qaiqubād the grandson of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Balban.

**Moi'zz-uddin Husain Kart**, Malik

(معزالدین حسین کرت ملک),

the seventh king of the dynasty of Kart or Kard. He succeeded his brother Malik Hāfiz in

A.D. 1322, reigned over Herāt, Ghaznī, etc., about 38 years (some say only 12), and completely subdued the Sarbadāls. He died about the year A.D. 1370, A.H. 771, and was succeeded by his grandson Ghayās-uddin the son of 'Alī.

**Mo'izz - uddin Muhammad Ghori**  
(معزالدين محمد غوری). *Vide*  
Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghori.

**Mo'izz - uddin Muhammad, Mīr**  
(معزالدين محمد میر). He was  
so exquisite a calligrapher that a thousand  
verses written by him sold for 10,000 dinārs.  
He was living about the year A.D. 1585,  
A.H. 993.

**Momin (مومن), Hakīm Muhammad**  
Mōmin Khān, a physician and the best poet  
in his time in Dehli. He wrote Persian and  
Rikhta poetry, and has left a Diwān in  
Persian and several Masnawis. He fell from  
the roof of his house and broke his arm in  
A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268, and died after a few  
days.

**Momin 'Alī, Shaikh (مومن علی شېخ),**  
a poet whose poetical name was Maftūn.

**Momin, Mīr (مومن میر استرابادی), of**  
Astarābād, an author.

**Mu'ajiz (معاجز), poetical title of Mu-**  
hammad Nizām Khān, an Afghān who was  
an author and died at Dehli in A.D. 1749,  
A.H. 1162.

**Mu'awia I. (معاوية), the son of Abū**  
Sufian, the son of Harb, and general of the  
khalifs 'Umar and 'Usmān. After avenging  
his master's (Osman's) death, he seized his  
kingdom A.D. 644, and became the first  
khalif of the race of Umayya or Omniades.  
He took Rhodes and after destroying the  
Colossus, he attacked Sicily, and carried  
devastation to the gates of Constantinople.  
After besieging in vain the capital for seven  
years, he purchased peace by an annual  
tribute. During this siege, the Greek fire is  
said to have been invented. He died on the  
7th April, A.D. 680, New Moon of Rajab,  
A.H. 60, after having reigned for Hasan's  
resignation 19 lunar years 3 months and  
27 days, and was buried at Damascus his  
capital, which was made the residence of the  
khalifs as long as the house of Umayya  
continued on the throne. Mu'awia had  
embraced the Muhammadan religion at the  
same time as his father, which was in the  
year of the victory. Muhammad made him

his secretary, and 'Umar gave him the  
lieutenancy of Syria, which he held during  
four years of that khalif's life. 'Usmān  
continued him in that post during the whole  
space of his reign, which was about twelve  
years. For four years more he kept Syria in  
his own hands by force, whilst he held out  
against 'Alī. Taken altogether, therefore,  
he held possession of Syria, either as governor  
or khalif, for nearly 40 years. There are  
different reports about his age; some say 70  
years and others 75. He was succeeded by  
his son Yazid I.

*Khalifs of the house of Umayya who reigned  
at Damascus.*

1. Mu'awia I.
2. Yazid I.
3. Mu'awia II.
4. Marwān I.
5. 'Abdul Malik.
6. Walid I.
7. Sulaiman.
8. 'Umar, son of 'Abdul Azīz.
9. Yazid II.
10. Hashām.
11. Walid, son of Yazid II.
12. Yazid III.
13. Ibrahim, son of Walid.
14. Marwān II. the last of the Omniades.

**Mu'awia II. (معاوية), son of Yazid I.**

and the third khalif of the race of Umayya.  
He succeeded his father in September, A.D.  
683, A.H. 64, at Damascus, but being of a  
weakly constitution, and unable to bear the  
fatigues of government, resigned the crown  
six weeks after his inauguration, and died  
soon after without naming a successor.  
Therefore, as soon as he had made his  
abdication, the officers of the court proceeded  
to the election of a khalif and their choice fell  
upon Marwān, the son of Hakam. In the  
meantime 'Abdullah the son of Zuber had  
been declared khalif in Arabia, 'Irak,  
Khurāsān, Egypt, and a great part of Syria.  
[*Vide* 'Umar al Maksūs.]

**Mu'azzam Khan (معظم خان)**  
(خاخانان), Khān Khānān, entitled  
Mīr Jumla, which see.

**Mu'azzam Khwaja (معظم خواجه).**  
*Vide* Khwaja Mu'azzam.

**Mu'azzam, Muhammad (معظم محمد),**  
*Vide* Bahādur Shāh I.

**Mu'azzi, Amir (معزی امیر), a nobleman**  
at the court of Sulṭān Malikshāh Saljūki.  
He is the author of a Diwān in Persian. He  
was living at the time of the Sulṭān's  
death, which happened in A.D. 1092.  
[*Vide* Amir Moizzi.]

**Mubarik 'Alī Khan (مبارک علی خان)**

**Nawāb**, Nawāb of Bengal, Behār and

Urisa, placed on the masnad on the 23rd December, A.D. 1824.

**Mubarik Shah (مبارک شاه), the son**

of Khizir Khān, ascended the throne of Dehli after the death of his father on the 22nd May, A.D. 1421, 19th Jumādā I. A.H. 824. He reigned 13 lunar years 3 months and 16 days, and was murdered on the 18th April, A.D. 1434, 5th Ramazān, A.H. 837, in a masjid where he had gone to say his prayers, by Qāzī 'Abdās Samad, Sadhāran Khattari and others, who raised Muhammad Shāh, his nephew, to the throne.

**Mubarik Shah Khilji (مبارک شاه)**

**خلجی**, surnamed Qutb-uddin,

ascended the throne of Dehli (according to Firishṭa) on the 22nd March, A.D. 1317, 7th Muḥarram, A.H. 717, after the death of his father Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Khilji, and the murder of Kāfūr, a slave of the latter, who had aspired to the throne and had raised Shahāb-uddin 'Umar Khān a boy of seven years of age, the youngest son of the late Sulṭān to the throne. Amir Khusrō, the celebrated Persian poet who had served three kings before, wrote a book in his name, for which he was remunerated by the king with an elephant load of silver pieces. Mubārik Shāh reigned four years, and was murdered on the 4th April, A.D. 1321, 5th Rabi' I. A.H. 721, by his wazir, Khusrō Malik, a favourite slave to whom he had confided all the powers of the State. This man ascended the throne with the title of Khusrō Shāh, but was assassinated five months after by Ghāzī Khān Tughlaq, governor of the Panjāb, who took the title of Ghuyās-uddin Tughlaq Shāh. The house of Khilji terminated with Mubārik Shāh.

**Mubarik Shah Sharqi (مبارک شاه)**

**شرقی**, whose former name was

Malik Wazīl or Karanfal, was the adopted son of Khwāja Jabān Shārkī, whom he succeeded A.D. 1401, A.H. 803, to the government of Jaunpūr, and perceiving that the kingdom of Dehli was thrown into disorder and anarchy, he, with the consent of the officers of his government, assumed the royal canopy, and caused coin to be struck in his name under the above title. He died after a short reign of 18 months in the year A.D. 1402, A.H. 804, and was succeeded by his younger brother Ibrāhīm Shāh Shārkī.

**Mubarik, Shaikh. Vide Shaikh Mu-**

bārik.

**Mubarik-uddaula (مبارک الدوله),**

the youngest of the three sons of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Bengal. He succeeded his brother Saif-uddaula in March, A.D. 1770, on the same terms as his brother, viz. to receive a pension of sixteen lacs of rupees, and the business of Nāzim to be managed by deputy. He died at Murshidābād in September, A.D. 1793, and was succeeded by his son Nāsir ul-Mulk, Wazir-uddaula. Mubārik-uddaula is mentioned in Foster's *Travels* as the grandson of Mir Ja'far and of Miran. Hamilton says Mubārik-uddaula died in A.D. 1796.

**Mubarik-ullah, Mirza (مبارک الله)**

**مرزا**, a Persian poet.

**Mubariz-uddin. Vide Muhammad Muzaḥhar.****Mubariz Khan (مبارز خان), a noble-**

man who, in the commencement of the reign of Muhammad Shāh of Dehli, was governor of Haidarābād, and was killed in a battle which he fought at the instigation of the emperor against Nizām ul-Mulk on the 1st October, o.s. 1724, 23rd Muḥarram, A.H. 1137, and his head sent to court with part of his spoils.

**Mubariz ul-Mulk (مبارز الملک),**

a title of Nawāb Sarbaland Khān.

**Mubid (مويد), the takhallus of Zinda**

Rām of Kashmere. He was a pupil of Mirzā 'Abdul Ghani Beg Qabāl, and is the author of a Diwān. He died in A.D. 1759, A.H. 1172.

**Mubid Shah (مويد شاه), a Guebre who**

turned Musalmān and wrote a history of the religions in the time of the emperor Akbar entitled *Dabistān*. The intention of the author appears to have been to furnish to Akbar a pretended historical basis of the religion which this emperor had invented, and which he was desirous to introduce. For this reason, the author commences with a very long chapter on the religion of the Mahābādians, which is a mere web of incoherent fables. Sir William Jones first mentioned this work. Gladwin published its first chapter in the *New Asiatic Miscellany*, together with an English translation. Leyden in the 9th volume of the *Asiatic Researches* translated the chapter on the Illuminati, and the text of the whole work was published at Calcutta in 1809. The Oriental Translation Society also published the whole in English.

**Mubtila (مبتلا), takhallus of Shaikh**

Ghulām Muhi-uddin Qureshi of Mirath. He is the author of several works. He was living in A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222.

**Mudki Rao** (مدکی راؤ). *Vide* Jhanko Rao Sindhia.

**Mufid, Mulla** (مفید ملا). *Vide* Mullā Mafid.

**Mufid, Shaikh** (مفید شیخ). *Vide* Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Muhammad al-Na'mānī.

**Mufrid** (مفرد), poetical name of Muhammad 'Alī Beg.

**Mughal Beg** (مغل بیگ), a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of the work entitled *Samrāt ul-Kuds*, commonly called *Tazkira Mushākeh*.

**Mughira** (مغیرہ). *Vide* Al-Mughīra.

**Mughis-uddin Qazi** (مغیث الدین قاضی). He flourished in the reign of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Khiljī.

**Muhabbat Khan, Nawab** (محبت خان نواب), whose takhallus is Muhabbat, was also called Muhabbat-ullāh Khān, one of the sons of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān. In composing *Rekhta* he was a pupil of Mirzā Ja'far 'Alī Hasrat, and in Persian a pupil of Makin. He resided at Lucknow and received a handsome allowance from the British Government as well as from the nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula. He has written a *Masnawī* called *Asrār Muhabbat*, containing the loves of *Sāi* and *Pānū*, at the request of Mr. Johnson, who had the title of Muntāz-uddaula, and is also the author of a *Diwān*. According to a chronogram of Jurat he died in A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222.

**Muhammad** (محمد) (or Muhomed), the Arabian prophet, author of the *Qurān*, was born on Monday the 20th April, A.D. 571, 10th Rabi' I. at Mecca in Arabia, and was of the tribe of Quresh, the noblest of the country. Arab writers make him to be descended in a right line from Ishmael the son of Abraham; but do not pretend to any certainty in the remote part of his genealogy. He lost his father, 'Abdullah, before he was two years old, and his mother, 'Amina, before he was six; but their attention was supplied by the care of his grandfather, 'Abdul Muttalib, who, at his death, which happened two years afterwards, left him under the guardianship of his son Abū Tālib, with whom he continued till he was twenty-five, when he was placed in the service of a woman named Khudya, the widow of a rich merchant at Mecca, who sent merchandize

into Syria. This woman fell in love with Muhammad, the driver of her camels, and married him. In his frequent journeys through Arabia, he had observed the various sects which divided the opinions of the eastern Christians, and he considered that nothing could so firmly secure to him the respect of the world as laying the foundation of a new religion. In his 40th year he assumed the title of the Apostle of God, and gradually increased his fame and his followers by the aid of pretended visions. When he found himself exposed to danger at Mecca he left the city, and retired to Madina, where his doctrines found a more friendly reception. This event, which happened in the year A.D. 622, forms the celebrated era of the Muhammadans, called the Hijra or Hijri, which signifies Separation. At Madina the prophet erected his standard, and as for thirteen years before he had endeavoured to spread his doctrines by persuasion, he now propagated them by the sword. In the eleventh year of the Hijra the prophet fell sick, and after a confinement of thirteen days he died on Monday the 8th June, A.D. 632, 12th Rabi' I. A.H. 11, aged 63 lunar years. He was buried in the same place where he died, in the chamber of the most beloved of his wives, 'Ayesha, the daughter of Abū Bakr, at Madina, where his remains are still preserved. It is very remarkable that though Muhammad himself so often declared in the Qurān that he wrought no miracles, yet his followers have ascribed a great many to him. For instance, they affirm that he caused water to flow from his fingers, that he split the moon in two, that the stones, trees, and beasts acknowledged him to be the true prophet sent from God, and saluted him as such; that he went one night from Mecca to Jerusalem, from whence he ascended to heaven, where he saw and conversed with God, and came back again to Mecca before the next morning; with many more miracles equally incredible. Muhammad permitted, by his law, four wives to each of his followers, but did not limit himself to that number; for he observed that a prophet, being peculiarly gifted and privileged, was not bound to restrict himself to the same laws as ordinary mortals. The authors who give him the smallest number of wives own that he had fifteen, four of whom, however, never shared connubial rites. Their names and the year when they died, are as follows:—

	A.D.	A.H.
1. Khudija, the daughter of Khawlyd, died 3 years before the Hijra era, aged 65 . . . . .	619	
2. Sūda, daughter of Zama'a, died . . . . .	674	54
3. 'Ayesha, daughter of Abū Bakr, died aged 66 . . . . .	677	57
4. Hafsa, daughter of 'Umar Khattāb, died . . . . .	665	45
5. Umm Salma, daughter of Abū Umayya, outlived all Muhammad's wives, and died . . . . .	679	59

- |  |          |         |
|--|----------|---------|
| 6. Umm Hahiba, daughter of Abū Suiyān, died . . .                          | A.D. 664 | A.H. 44 |
| 7. Zainab, daughter of Jahash, widow of Zaid, Muhammad's slave, died . . . | 641      | 20      |
| 8. Zainab, daughter of Khuzma, died two months after the above . . .       | 641      | 20      |
| 9. Maimūna, daughter of Harith, died . . .                                 | 671      | 51      |
| 10. Jawyriya, daughter of Harith . . .                                     | 670-5    | 5C-56   |
| 11. Safyā, daughter of Hāshim-Akhtab, died . . .                           | 670      | 50      |
| 12. Maria Copti, or the Egyptian, of whom was born Ibrāhīm . . .           | 637      | 16      |

By Khudrya, his first wife, he had six children, two sons and four daughters, viz. Qasim and 'Abdullah who is also called Tahir; and Zainab, Rukia, Umm Kulsum and Fātima; all of whom died before their father excepting Fātima, who was married to 'Alī and survived her father six months.

#### Muhammad I. (محمد اول) (or Mahomet I.)

Sulhān of the Turks, was the son of Bāyezid I. (Bajazet), whom he succeeded in A.D. 1413, A.H. 816, after an interregnum of eleven years, during which time his brother Sulaimān had taken possession of Brusa. He was a brave and politic monarch, conquered Cappadocia, Servia, Wallachia, and other provinces, and was at peace with Manuel Palæologos, emperor of Constantinople, to whom he restored some of his provinces, and died at Adrianople of a bloody-flux A.D. 1422, A.H. 825, aged 47 years. He was succeeded by his son Murād II. (Amurath).

#### Muhammad II. (محمد ثانی) (Mahomet II.)

emperor of the Turks, surnamed the Great, succeeded his father Murād II. (Amurath) in February, A.D. 1451, Muharram, A.H. 855. His reign was begun with preparations for war; he besieged Constantinople, and conveyed over the land some of his galleys into the harbour, which the Greeks had shut up against the invaders. Constantinople was taken by him on Tuesday the 29th May, A.D. 1453, 20th Jumādā I. A.H. 857, and in her fall poured forth her fugitive philosophers and learned men to revive literature in the Western world. Muhammad by his victories, deserved the name of Great; and the appellation of Grand Seigneur, which he assumed, has descended to his successors. After subduing two empires, twelve tributary kingdoms and two hundred towns, he was preparing for the subjugation of Italy, when a colic proved fatal to him, and he died on Thursday the 3rd May, A.D. 1481, 3rd Rabi' I. A.H. 886, after a reign of 31 lunar years. His death was the cause of universal rejoicings over the Christian world, whose religion he had sworn to exterminate for the tenets of Muhammad. He was of exceeding courage and strength, of a sharp wit, and

very fortunate; but withal, he was faithless and cruel; and in his time occasioned the death of 80,000 Christians of both sexes. His son Bāyezid II. succeeded him.

#### Muhammad III. (محمد ثالث),

emperor of the Turks, succeeded his father Murād III. in January, A.D. 1596, Jumādā I. A.H. 1003, to the throne of Constantinople. He began his reign by ordering nineteen of his brothers to be strangled, and ten of his father's wives to be drowned, whom he supposed to be with child. He made war against Rodolphus II. emperor of Germany, and invaded Hungary with an army of 200,000 men, but his progress was checked by Maximilian the emperor's brother, who would have obtained a decisive victory had not his troops abandoned themselves to pillage. Muhammad, obliged to retire from Hungary, buried himself in the indolence of his seraglio. He died of the plague, after a reign of 9 years, in January, A.D. 1604, Shābān, A.H. 1012, aged 59 years, and was succeeded by his son Ahmad I.

#### Muhammad IV. (محمد رابع), emperor

of the Turks, was the son of Ibrāhīm, whom he succeeded on the throne of Constantinople in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059. He pursued the war with the Venetians, and after reducing Candia, with the loss of 200,000 men, he invaded Poland. His arms proved victorious, but the disgrace was wiped off by the valour of Sobeski, king of Poland, who the next year routed his enemies at the battle of Choczim. He was deposed in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098, and sent to prison, where he died in A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102. He was succeeded by his brother Sulaimān II.

#### Muhammad 'Abd (محمد عبد), author

of a Persian work on Jurisprudence called *Asās ul-Islām*, the Foundation of Muhammadanism, and of one called *Fiqha Sunnat wa-Jamā'a't*.

#### Muhammad 'Adil Shah (محمد عادل)

king of Bijāpūr, succeeded his father Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036. As the armies of the emperor of Delhi were daily extending their conquests in the Deccan, and he knew that should the country of Ahmadnagar be reduced his own would become the object of attack, he assisted Nizām Shāh against the imperial arms; and more than once suffered for his conduct, being obliged to purchase peace by large contributions. In the year A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044, the armies of the emperor Shāh Jahān invaded the Deccan on three quarters and laid waste the country of Bijāpūr without mercy. After the reduction of Daulatabad and other forts, with most part of the kingdom of Nizām Shāh, Muhammad 'Adil Shāh agreed to pay a considerable tribute to



the emperor. He was the last king of Bijāpūr who struck coins in his own name. In the latter part of his reign his vassal Sewājī, the son of Sāhū Bhōslā, by stratagem and treachery obtained great power, and the foundation of the Bijāpūr monarchy became weakened. Muhammad died in November, A.D. 1656, Muharram, A.H. 1067, and was succeeded by his son 'Alī 'Adil Shāh II. His tomb at Bijāpūr, called "Gol Gumbaz," has a dome which measures 130 feet in diameter and which can be seen from 30 miles distance. A beautiful view is seen from the roof; the tomb being at the very end of the city, all the remarkable places present themselves to us, and the eye loses itself in the vast number of cupolas, domes, and minarets crowded together. Conspicuous among these are seen the fair proportions of the Rauza or tomb of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shah.

### Muhammad Afzal (محمد افضل),

author of the work named *Madinat-ul-Aubia*. It gives an account of the creation of the world, and a history of all the prophets prior to the birth of Muhammad.

### Muhammad Afzal, Shaikh (محمد افضل شيخ),

son of Shaikh 'Abdur Rahīm, a pīrzada and native of Ghāzipūr, who by the command of his murshid or spiritual guide, Mir Syīd Muhammad of Kalpi, fixed his residence at Allahābād, where he held a school and passed the remainder of his life in teaching Arabic and Persian, and making proselytes. He is the author of several works; was born on the 28th October, o.s. 1628, 10th Rab'ī I. A.H. 1038, and died aged 87 lunar years on Friday the 2nd January, o.s. 1713, 15th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1124. His descendants are still at Allahābād. He used "Afzal" for his poetical name.

### Muhammad Akbar (محمد اكبر), the emperor Akbar is sometimes so called.

### Muhammad Akbar (محمد اكبر), the youngest son of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alangīr. He rebelled against his father, went to Persia and died there in A.H. 1115.

### Muhammad Akbar (محمد اكبر), son of Muhammad Gesū Darāz of Kulbarga. He is the author of a Persian work on Theology entitled *Akāed Akbari*, containing the principles of the Muhammadan faith.

### Muhammad 'Ala-uddin bin Shaikh 'Alī al-Hiskafī (محمد علا الدين بن الحسكفي), author of the work on Jurisprudence called the *Fatāwā*

*Durr al Mukhtār*, which is a commentary on the *Tanwīr ul-Absār*, containing a multitude of decisions.

### Muhammad 'Alī (محمد علي), Viceroy

of Egypt. Upwards of twelve centuries have passed since Egypt fell under the arms of the successful General of the Khalīf Omar; for a little over five centuries it remained in the possession of the successors of the conqueror; their power was put to an end by the Turks in A.D. 1171, and about eighty years afterwards the latter were in their turn expelled by the Mamlūks. The Mamlūks raised one of their own number to the throne, with the title of Sultān, and the dynasty lasted till 1517, when the last of the Mamlūk Sultāns was put to death by the Turkish Sultān Salam, who appointed a Pasha to the government assisted by a council of twenty-four Mamlūk beys or chiefs. This state of things lasted till 1798, when the French under Bonaparte landed in Egypt, and after destroying the Mamlūks were themselves attacked and defeated by the British in 1801. After the departure of the British, the country fell into anarchy till it was restored by Muhammad 'Alī, who by the massacre of the remaining Mamlūks made himself master of the situation. The treaty of London in 1841 made the government of Egypt hereditary in the family of Muhammad 'Alī, and Ismā'īl Pasha was his grandson. Egypt has now ceased to be a province of Turkey. Its ruler has had all the powers of an independent sovereign conceded to him by the Farmān, which dates from the 8th June, A.D. 1873. Muhammad was born in 1769, entered the Turkish army, and in 1799 was sent to Egypt at the head of a contingent to co-operate with the British against the French invaders. Here his fine military qualities rapidly developed themselves, and he at length became the Commander of the Albanian Corps d'armee in Egypt. He was soon afterwards involved in disputes with the Mamlūks, who practically had long ruled Egypt. He was soon after involved in disputes with the Mamlūks who had long practically ruled Egypt. They were at length entirely exterminated in 1820. He declared himself independent of the Porte in 1838, and died on the 2nd August, A.D. 1849. He was succeeded by his son or grandson Ismā'īl Pasha.

### Muhammad 'Alī (محمد علي), author of an Inshā or collection of Letters.

### Muhammad 'Alī Hazīn (محمد علي حزين), *Fide* Hazīn.

### Muhammad 'Alī Khan (محمد علي خان), eldest son of Faiz-ullah Khān the Rohela chief of Rāmpūr. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1794.

**Muhammad 'Ali Khan (محمد علی),**

(خان), Nawāb of the Carnatic, was the son of Anwar-uddīn Khān. After his father's death he was confirmed to the government of the Carnatic by Nawāb Nāsir Jang in A.D. 1750, and placed on the masnad by the assistance of the English. He died, aged 78 years, on the 13th October, A.D. 1795, and his son 'Umdat ul-'Umra succeeded him.

**Muhammad 'Ali Khan (محمد علی),**

(خان), Nawāb of Tonk, son of the Pindari chief Amīr Khān, succeeded his father to the Gaddi of Tonk in 1831, and was deposed in 1867 on account of the Lawa massacre. His estate came under the immediate control of the Political Department in the end of 1870, when his son Ibrāhīm 'Alī Khān was installed as Nawāb of Tonk.

**Muhammad 'Ali Khan, Rohela**

(محمد علی خان). He succeeded his father Faiz-ullah Khān in September, A.D. 1794, to his jāgīr of Rāmpūr.  
[*Vide* Faiz-ullah Khān.]

**Muhammad 'Ali Mahir (محمد علی),**

(مادر). *Vide* Māhir.

**Muhammad 'Ali, Mir (محمد علی میر),**

of Burhānpūr, author of the *Mirat-us-Safa*. (See *All the Year Round*, vol. xviii. p. 157.)

**Muhammad 'Ali Shah (محمد علی),**

(شاه), whose former title was Nawāb Nāsir-uddaula, was the son of Sa'ādat 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Audh. He was placed on the throne of Lucknow by the British, after the death of his nephew Sulaimān Jāh Nāsir-uddīn Haidar, on the 8th July, A.D. 1837, 4th Rabi' II. A.H. 1253, at the age of 70 years, and took the title of Abū'l Fatha Moin-uddīn Sultān Zamān Muhammad 'Alī Shāh. He reigned exactly five lunar years, and died at Lucknow on Tuesday the 17th May, A.D. 1842, 5th Rabi' II. A.H. 1258, when his son Suriya Jāh Amjad 'Alī Shah succeeded him.

**Muhammad al-Mahdi (محمد المهدی),**

the first khalīf or king of Barbary of the race of the Fatimites. He began to reign in A.D. 908, A.H. 296, and was supposed to be a descendant of Husain the son of 'Alī and Fātima, whence the race is called Fatimite. His descendants conquered Egypt. He died in A.D. 933, A.H. 321, and was succeeded by his son Kāem Biamr-ullah, who died in A.D. 945, A.H. 334, and was succeeded by his son Mansūr Billāh in A.D. 952, A.H. 341.

[*Vide* Maizli-ud-din-Allah.]

**Muhammad Amin (محمد امین), son**

of Daulat Muhammad al-Hussainī al-Balkhī, is the author of the work called *Anfa' ul-Akhhār*, or Useful Chronicle; was in the service of Nawāb Sipahdar Khān, who receives a long and laudatory notice at the close of the work. He concluded it in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036, and styled it *Anfa' ul-Akhhār* because the Hijri year A.H. 1036, in which it was completed, is represented by the letters composing those words. He resided chiefly at Ahmādnagar.

**Muhammad Amin (محمد امین), author**

of the work entitled *Asrar ul-Ma'āni*, a collection of poems on the conquests of the emperor 'Alamgir, and a panegyric on several cities of the Deccan, which, previous to its being subdued by his arms, was esteemed the garden of India. He also wrote another work on Theology, entitled *Haqiqat Ilm Ilāhī*.

**Muhammad Amin Khan (محمد امین),**

(خان), son of Muhammad Sa'id Mir Jumla. He served under the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir, and was raised to the rank of 5000. He died on the 6th May, o.s. 1682, 8th Jumādā I. A.H. 1093, at Ahmādnābād Gujrāt.

**Muhammad Amin Khan (محمد امین),**

(خان), entitled Ya'tmād-uddaula, was the son of Mir Bahā-uddīn, the brother of Nizām ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh, and came to India in the reign of 'Alamgir under whom he served for several years. He was the chief counsellor of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and was appointed wazīr with the above title after the death of Sayyad Husain 'Alī Khān and the imprisonment of his brother Sayyad 'Abdullah Khān in A.D. 1720, A.H. 1133; but he had scarcely entered on his office when he was taken ill and died suddenly on the 17th January, o.s. 1721, 29th Rabi' I. A.H. 1133. After his death the office of prime minister was only filled by a temporary substitute, being ultimately designed for Nizām ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh, who was then in the Deccan.

**Muhammad Amin Razi (محمد امین),**

(رازی). *Vide* Amīn Ahmād, author of the *Haft Aqlim*.

**Muhammad Amir Khan (محمد امیر),**

(خان), of Āgra, author of the *Maulūd Nādirī*, containing the history and miracles of 'Abdul Kadir Gilāni in Urdū, written in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

[*Vide* Muhammad Qāsim.]

**Muhammad Ansar (محمد انصار),**

author of the work called *Malfūzāt Shaiikh Ahmad Magh-abi*, or the Memoirs of Shaiikh Ahmad Khattū, a very celebrated Sūfi of Gujrāt, whose tomb is at Ahmadābād and who is still held in veneration. It was written in A.D. 1445, A.H. 849.

**Muhammad 'Arif, Mirza (محمد عارف),**

(میرزا), a poet who was contemporary with Nāsir 'Alī.

**Muhammad Aslam, Qazi (محمد اسلم),**

(قاسی), who lived in the time of Shalydan.

**Muhammad Atabak (محمد اتابک),**

*Vide* Atābak Muhammad.

**Muhammad 'Azīm, (محمد اعظم), an**

historian who wrote a history of Kashmere in continuation of one written by Haidar Malik. It is amusing to observe, says Sir H. M. Elliot, the extravagant praises which this orthodox historian confers upon 'Alamgir, whom he infinitely prefers to the noble and enlightened Akbar, of whom he complains that he "treated all his subjects alike!" not favouring the Muhammadans above the Hindūs. Was ever a nobler tribute paid to a ruler?

**Muhammad Azim Khan (محمد اعظم),**

(خان), ex-amīr of Kabūl. *Vide* Azim Khān.

**Muhammad Bakhsh (محمد بخش),**

whose poetical name is Mahjūr, is the author of a work in Urdu called *Nauratan* or the nine jewels, containing numerous stories, which he completed in the first year of Nawāb Ghazi-uddin Haidar of Lucknow or A.H. 1230. He is also the author of two other works of the same description, one called *Gulshan Nūbahār* and the other *Chār Chaman*.

**Muhammad Bakhtyar Khilji (محمد),**

(بختیار خلجی) was appointed governor of Bengal by Sultān Qutb-uddin Aibak about the year A.D. 1203, A.H. 600. He made Lakhnauti the seat of his government.

*Governors of Bengal, down to conquest by Akbar.*

	A.D.	A.H.
Muhammad Bakhtyār Khilji . . .	1203	600
Muhammad Sherān 'Azz-uddin, slain in battle with the infidels . . .	1205	602
'Alī Murdān 'Alā-uddin Khilji slain . . .	1208	605
Husām-uddin Ghāusi slain . . .	1212	609

	A.D.	A.H.
Nāsir-uddin bin-i-Shams-uddin . . .	1227	624
Mahmūd bin-Shams-uddin, became Sultān of Hindūstān . . .	1229	627
Tughān Khān, governor under Sultāna Kizīa . . .	1237	634
Tiji or Taji . . .	1243	641
Taimūr Khān Qirān . . .	1244	642
Saif-uddin . . .	1246	644
Ikhṭiār-uddin Malik Uzbek . . .	1253	651
Jalāl-uddin Khānī . . .	1257	656
Tāj-uddin Arsalān . . .	1258	657
Muhammad Tātār Khān . . .	1260	659
Moi'zz-uddin Tughral . . .	1277	676
Nāsir-uddin Baghrā Khān, son of Ghayas-uddin Balban, considered first sovereign of Bengal . . .	1282	681
Qadar Khān, viceroy of Muhammad Shāh I. Tughluq . . .	1325	725
Fakhr-uddin Sikandar, assumes independence . . .	1340	741
'Alā-uddin Mubārik . . .	1342	743
Shams-uddin Muhammad Shāh . . .	1343	744
Ilās Bhangara . . .	1359	760
Sikandar Shāh bin-Shams-uddin . . .	1359	760
Ghāyās-uddin 'Azim Shāh bin-Sikandar Shāh . . .	1368	769
Saif-uddin Sultān us-Salātīn bin-Ghāyās-uddin . . .	1374	775
Shā us-uddin bin-Sultān us-Salātīn . . .	1384	785
Kansa, a Hindū . . .	1386	787
Jalāl-uddin Muhammad Shāh (Chitmal bin-Kansa). . .	1392	794
Ahmad Shāh bin-Jalāl-uddin . . .	1409	812
Nāsir Shāh (descendant of Shams-uddin Ilās). . .	1427	830
Bārbak Shāh bin-Nāsir Shāh . . .	1457	862
Yūsaf Shāh bin-Bārbak Shāh . . .	1474	879
Sikandar Shāh . . .	1482	887
Fatha Shāh . . .	1482	887
Shāhzāda Sultān, an eunuch . . .	1491	896
Firōz Shāh Habsī . . .	1492	897
Mahmūd Shāh bin-Firōz Shāh . . .	1494	899
Muzaffar Shāh Habsī . . .	1495	900
'Alā-uddin Husain Shāh bin-Sayyad Ashraf . . .	1498	903
Nasrat Shāh bin-'Alā-uddin Husain, defeated by . . .	1531	940
Farid-uddin Sher Shāh . . .	1537	944
Humayūn held court at Gaur also called Jannatābād . . .	1538	945
Sher Shāh, again . . .	1539	946
Muhammad Khān . . .	1545	952
Khizir Khān Bahādūr Shāh bin-Muhammad Khān . . .	1555	962
Jalāl-uddin bin-Muhammad Khān . . .	1561	968
Sulaimān Kirānī . . .	1564	971
Bāyezīd bin-Sulaimān . . .	1573	981
Dāūd Khān bin-Sulaimān, defeated by Akbar's forces under Munaim Khān . . .	1573	981

**Muhammad Baqi, Khwaja (محمد),**

(باقی خواجہ), a Muhammadan saint who died on the 20th October, A.D. 1603, 25th Junnādā II, A.H. 1012, and is buried at Delhi close to the Qadam Rasūl. Nizām-uddin Ahmad has mentioned him in his work called *Karāmāt ul-Auliā*.

**Muhammad Baqir (محمد باقر مجلسی),**

surnamed Majlisī (or the Ornament of Assemblies), the son of Muhammad Taqī, was Shaikh ul-Islām or high priest of the city of Isfahān, and one of the most celebrated Shia lawyers and learned scholars that Persia ever produced in general literature, law and theology. Such was the esteem in which he was held, that Shāh Sulaimān pressed upon him the hand of his daughter, which, strange to say, he declined. One alone of this celebrated man's works, called *Haqq ul-Yeqin*, which he dedicated to Shāh Husain, extends to fourteen folio volumes. It contains a body of the theology of the Shias, and quotes and refutes the arguments opposed to the opinions advanced, illustrating the whole with evidences of the truth of the Shia doctrines and with numerous traditions. Besides this, he wrote on many other subjects. One of his works, treating exclusively of Hadīth, is called *Bahr ul-Ancār*. He died A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110, aged 72 years.

**Muhammad Baqir Damad, Mir**

(محمد باقر داماد میر). His father Sayyad Mahmūd was styled Dāmād, because he was the son-in-law of Shaikh 'Alī 'Amili. He was a native of Astrābād in Persia. Muhammad Bākīr his son was also styled Dāmād, because he married the daughter of Shāh 'Abbās I. king of Persia. He resided for many years in Isfahān, and is the author of several compilations, one of which is called *U'kil Mubun*. He died A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

[*Fide* Mir Bākīr Dāmād.]

**Muhammad Baqir, Imam (محمد باقر)**

(امام), the son of Imām Zain-ul-'Abidin, was the fifth Imām of the race of 'Alī. He was born on the 17th December, A.D. 676, 3rd Šafar, A.H. 57, and died in the month of May or June, A.D. 731, Rabi' I. A.H. 113. His corpse was carried to Madina and interred at the Baqia cemetery, in the vault wherein was deposited the bodies of his father and his father's uncle; it is placed under the same dome which covers the tomb of 'Abbās. Some authors have stated the day of his death to be 28th January, A.D. 733, which corresponds with the 7th Zil-bijja, A.H. 114.

**Muhammad Beg Khan (محمد بیگ)**

(خان). *Vide* Hājī Muhammad Beg Khān.

**Muhammad bin-'Abdul 'Aziz (محمد بن عبد العزيز)**

(بن عبد العزيز), surnamed Wajūdī, author of the work in Turkī called *Shahid wa-Ma'ni*. He died in the year A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Muhammad bin-'Abdur Rahman**

(محمد بن عبد الرحمن), surnamed bin-'Alī Laila, was a very celebrated Muslim doctor, and Qāzī of the city of Kāfa, where he was born in A.D. 693, A.H. 74, and died in the year A.D. 765, A.H. 148.

**Muhammad bin-'Abu Bakr (محمد بن ابو بكر)**

(ابو بكر), i.e. the son of 'Abū Bakr, the first khalīf after Muhammad. He was made governor of Egypt by the khalīf 'Alī, but was taken prisoner soon after in a battle fought against Amrū ibn-ul-'As the deputy of Muāwīa I. who killed him, and, inclosing his dead body in the skin of an ass, burned it to ashes in A.D. 657, A.H. 38.

**Muhammad bin-'Ahmad (محمد بن احمد)**

(احمد هروی), of Herāt, author of the *Tarjuma Fatūh 'Arabī*, containing the conquests of the Arabian Tribes and the domestic quarrels of the Muhammadans, commencing from the Khilāfat of 'Abū Bakr A.D. 632, A.H. 11, and continued till the murder of Husain at the battle of Karbala in A.D. 680, A.H. 61. This work is translated from the Arabic, and was written in A.D. 1199, A.H. 595.

**Muhammad bin-'Alī (محمد بن علي)**

author of the Arabic work entitled *Almāi ul-Jawān*, containing the Life of Muhammad and Memoirs of his companions.

**Muhammad bin-'Amru at-Tamimi**

(محمد بن عمرو التميمي), author of a biographical work on the lives of eminent Shias.

**Muhammad bin-Husain (محمد بن حسين)**

(حسين), author of an Arabic work on Jurisprudence called *Badāya-ul-Hidāya* and of another in Arabic and Persia entitled *Hayāt ul-Fawād*. He died A.D. 1686, A.H. 1098.

**Muhammad bin-'Ibrahim Sadr Shirazi**

Qazī ul-Quzat (محمد بن ابراهيم), (صدر شیرازی قاضی القضاة), who is also called Mullā Sadr, is the author of the marginal notes on the *U'hyāt*.

**Muhammad bin-'Idris, Imam (محمد بن ادریس)**

(بن ادریس امام), the founder of the third orthodox sect, who is said to have been the first that reduced the science of Jurisprudence into a regular system, and made a discriminating collection of Traditions. He died A.D. 819, A.H. 204.

**Muhammad bin-Is (محمد بن عيسى),**

author of the *Risāla Almu'ajjam fee Asha'ar al-'Ajām*.

**Muhammad bin-Isa Tirmizi (محمد بن عيسى ترمذی),**

author of the work called *Jāma' Tirmizi*. It is also called *Sunan Tirmizi* and likewise *Al-'Ilal*. He was a pupil of al-Bukhārī, and died in A.D. 892, A.H. 279.

**Muhammad bin - Ishaq - un - Nadim**

(محمد بن اسحاق النديم), commonly called Abū Ya'qūb al Warraq, author of the *Qitāb ul-Fehrist*, the most ancient record of Arabian literature, written A.D. 987, A.H. 377. This work, though mentioned by Hāji Khalfa, had hitherto escaped the industry of European explorers, but a portion of it (four books) has been found in the Royal Library of Paris, and the remainder in Herr von Hammer Purgstall's collection. By a passage in the *Fehrist*, that learned gentleman has found that the *Thousand and One Nights* (*Arabian Nights*) had a Persian origin. In the eighth book, the author says that the first who composed tales and apologues were the kings of the first dynasty of the Persians; then those of the Arsacides, the third of the four ancient dynasties of Persia; these tales were augmented and amplified by the Sasanides. The Arabs, he then proceeds to say, translated them into their tongue, composing others like them. The first book of this kind was the *Ḥazār Afsāna*, or *Thousand Tales*, the subject of which the writers explain, mentioning Shahrazāda and Dinārzāda as the two females who practise the *ruse* upon the king. "It is said," continues the authors, "that this book was composed by Humāe, the daughter of Bahman." The truth is, that the first who had these tales told him at night, was Alexander the Great, in order that he might keep awake and be upon his guard. The kings who came after him made use, for the same purpose, of the *Thousand Tales*, which fill up a thousand nights, and two hundred conversations besides, in the light of the moon, which were related in a number of nights.

[See *Jour. As. Soc.* vol. xxxi. p. 237.]

**Muhammad bin-Ismail (محمد بن اسمعيل),**

*Vide* Muhammad Ismā'il and Al-Bakharī.

**Muhammad bin-Jarir Tabari (محمد بن جرير طبري),**

author of several works. He died in A.D. 941, A.H. 330.

**Muhammad bin-Khawand (محمد بن خاوند),**

*Vide* Khāwand Shāh.

**Muhammad bin-Mahmud (محمد بن محمود الاستروشي),**

commonly called Al-Isturūshi, author of the *Fusūl al-Isturūshi*, a work principally restricted to decision, respecting mercantile transactions. He died in A.D. 1227, A.H. 625.

**Muhammad bin-Murtaza (محمد بن مرتضى محسن),**

surnamed Muhsan, author of a Shia law-book called the *Mufatih*, on which a commentary was written by his nephew, who was of the same name, but surnamed Hādī.

**Muhammad bin - Musa (محمد بن موسى),**

of Khwārizm, author of a work on Algebra called *Aljabr wal-Mugabala*. This work was translated into English by Frederic Rosen.

**Muhammad bin-Qasim (محمد بن قاسم),**

was a cousin of the khalif

Walid I. and son-in-law of Hajjāj bin Yūsaf Saqāfi. By the command of the khalif in the year A.D. 711, A.H. 92, he marched with a large army to Sindh, and having defeated and killed the Rāja of that country took possession of it on Thursday the 23rd June, A.D. 712, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 93. From amongst the prisoners captured in the fort of Alor, two daughters of the Rāja were sent to Damascus, and the khalif sent them to his harem, consigning them to the care of his people until their grief should be assuaged. After two months, they were brought to the presence of the khalif; when they raised the veils from their faces the khalif was smitten with their beauty, and asked their names; one was called Gīrpādeo, the other Sūrajdeo. The khalif ordered one to his own bed; she said, "O my Lord, I am not fit for the king's service, we have both for three days been with Bin-Qāsim, who after dishonouring us sent us here." The king was highly incensed, and directed that his servants should seize Bin-Qāsim, sew him up in a cow-hide, and send him to Syria. When Bin-Qāsim received this order, he directed the messengers to do as they were directed. They obeyed the order, covered Bin-Qāsim with a raw cow-hide; after enduring the torture for three days he died. They then put his body into a box, and conveyed it to the khalif, who, opening it in the presence of the two women, said, "Behold how absolute is my power, and how I treat such servants as Bin-Qāsim." The woman replied, "O king, just men ought not to be precipitate in great affairs, or be too

hasty to act, either upon the representation of friends or foes." The khalif asked their meaning; they said, "We made this accusation against Bin-Qāsim because of the hatred we bore him, seeing that he slew our father, and through him we lost all our property and possessions, and became exiles from our own country; but Bin-Qāsim was like a father and brother to us, he looked not on us for any bad purpose, but when our object was revenge for the blood of our father, we accused him of this treachery; this end attained, do with us as you will." The Khalif on hearing this suffered great remorse; he ordered the two women to be tied to horses, and dragged to death, and they buried Bin-Qāsim in the burial place at Damascus.

[See *Jour. As. Soc.* vol. vii. p. i. pp. 303-307.]

**Muhammad bin - Qawam - uddin**

(محمد بن قوام الدين), author of a Persian Dictionary called *Bahr-ul-Fazl*, the Sea of Excellence.

**Muhammad bin-Tahir II. (محمد بن طاهر ثانی)**

succeeded his father in the government of Khurāsān and was the last of the race of Tāhirians. He was taken prisoner in a battle about the year A.D. 874, A.H. 260, by Ya'qūb bin-Lais, who took possession of Khurāsān. Thus ended the race of the Tāhirians in Khurāsān, who governed that province for upwards of 54 lunar years.

**Muhammad bin-Tunish al-Bukhari**

(محمد بن تنيش البخاری), author of the work called '*ʿAbdullah-nāma*, containing the history of the Uzbek Tartars originally from Dasht Qapchāq, on the northern shores of the Caspian Sea. In A.D. 1194, they invaded Transoxiana under Shāh Beg Khān; and having driven out the descendants of Taimūr, retained possession of that country. The prince, whose memoirs are the chief subject of this work, was 'Abdullah Khān; he was a contemporary of the renowned Akbar, emperor of Hindustān, with whom he kept up constant correspondence and interchange of ambassadors, and died A.D. 1595, A.H. 1005. This book was dedicated to Nizām-uddin Kōkaltash.

**Muhammad bin-Ya'qub (محمد بن یعقوب)**

, author of the work called *Qāmūs*.

[*ʿIdē Firozabādi.*]

**Muhammad bin Ya'qub al-Kalini**

(محمد بن یعقوب الکالینی), ar-Razi, who is called the Rais ul-Muhaddisīn, or chief

of the traditionists, is the author of the *Jāma' ul-Kāfi*, which is reckoned one of the books of the *Qutub Arba'*. It is of vast extent, comprising no less than thirty books; and its author is said to have been employed twenty years in its composition. He also wrote several other works of less note, and died at Baghlād in A.D. 939, A.H. 328.

**Muhammad bin - Yusuf (محمد بن یوسف)**

(یوسف هروی), a physician of Herāt and author of an Arabic Dictionary called *Bahr-ul-Jawāhir*, or the Sea of Jewels, said to be an Encyclopaedia or Dictionary of Arts and Sciences.

**Muhammad bin-Yusaf (محمد بن یوسف)**

(هروی), of Herāt, author of the *Tārīkh Hind*. This work no doubt (says Sir H. M. Elliot) is the same as *Risālah Ajāib wa-Gharīb-in-Hindustān*, since the author of that treatise also bears the name of Muhammad Yūsaf Hirwī. This author appears to have been contemporary with, and to have conversed with, Khwāja Hasan of Dehli, who was a disciple of Nizām-uddin Aulia, who died in A.D. 1325.

**Muhammad Bukhari, Sayyad (محمد بخاری)**

(بخاری سید), father of Sayyad Ahmad Jalāl Bukhari. He had many disciples in the time of Shāh Jahān. Close by the western gate of the Rauza of Tajganj is his shrine. He died in the year A.H. 1045.

**Muhammad Damishqi (محمد دمشقی)**

, name of an illustrious Persian poet, who lived in the time of Fāzil the son of Ahia the Barmaki or Barmecide.

**Muhammad Gesu Daraz, Sayyad**

(محمد گیسو داراز سید), of Kulbarga

in Daulatābād, a famous Muhammadan saint, who was a disciple of Shaiikh Nasir-uddin Chirāgh, Dehli. He was born at Dehli on the 30th July, A.D. 1321, 4th Rajab, A.H. 721. His proper name is Sūdār-uddin Muhammad Husaini, but he was commonly called Muhammad Geisā Darāz, on account of his having long ringlets. He lived at Kulbarga in the reign of the Bahmanī Sultāns, and had the address to engage Prince Ahmad Shāh to become his disciple, and build him a fine house and a superb convent. When this prince ascended the throne, in A.D. 1422, A.H. 825, the credit of the saint became so great, that from the lord to the artificer all made it their glory to follow his instructions;

so that his tomb became a pilgrimage to all sects. He died in the Deccan in the beginning of the reign of Ahmad Shāh in A.D. 1422, and is buried at Hasanābād, commonly called Kulbarga. His tomb is a magnificent edifice covered with a dome, in the middle of an extensive court. During the reigns of the Deccan Sultāns, great sums of money were occasionally offered to his descendants who reposed near the saint, in vows and presents, and many villages were assigned by the kings to defray the expenses of the tomb. He is said to be the author of several works, among which are the *Adīb ul-Murīd*, the *Wajūd ul-Ashiqin*, containing the whole duty of a Sūfī disciple, etc., and also of a book of Fables in Persian entitled *Asmār ul-Avār*. His son, named Muhammad Akbar, is the author of the *Aqāed Akbari*, containing the principles of the Muhammadan faith.

**Muhammad Ghaus Jilani, Hazrat**

**محمد غوث جیلانی حضرت**

**شیخ**, a celebrated Muhammadan

saint whose tomb is at Uchcha of the Jīlānis in Multān, and round whose shrine this town was built and after whom it was named. He was a descendant of Shaikh 'Abdul Kadir Jīlānī Baghdādī, and came to Uchcha about the year A.D. 1394. The Dāūdputras have continued to be his murīd or disciples, and the murīd of his successors from the time of their first leaving Shikārpūr.

**Muhammad Ghaus Khan (محمد**

**غوث خان). Vide Sirāj-uddaula**

**Muhammad Ghaus Khān.**

**Muhammad Ghaus, Shaikh (محمد**

**غوث شیع گوالیری**, of Gwāliar. His

proper name is Haji Hamīd-uddin, styled Ghaus-ul-'Alam, one of the greatest saints of India, who is said to have resided for twelve years in the practice of asceticism in the jangal which lies at the foot of the Chunār hills, consuming the leaves and fruits of the forest as his sole food; and so celebrated was he for the fulfilment of his blessings and predictions, that even powerful kings used to come and visit him and pay their respects. He afterwards went to Gwāliar, where he engaged himself in the pursuits of his holy calling and in making proselytes; and managed to content himself with the proceeds of a jāgīr, which yielded a crore of tangas. He was the murshid or master of Shaikh Wajih-uddin 'Alw of Gujrāt, and died on the 14th September, O.S. 1562, 14th Muharram, A.H. 970. The chronogram of the year of his death is "Shaikh Anliabūd," i.e. Shaikh was a saint. He is the author of several works, among which are the *Jawāhir ul-Khamsa*, and another

entitled *Gulzār Ahrār* containing the memoirs of all the Sūfī Shaikhs of India with their places of burial and many other particulars. His brother Shaikh Phūl, who served under the emperor Humāyūn, was killed at Āgra, A.D. 1537, A.H. 945, by the adherents of Mirzā Handāl, who had rebelled against his brother. His tomb is on a hill near the fort of Bayāna. They were the descendants of Khwāja Farīd-uddin Muhammad 'Attār in the seventh generation. Their grandfather's name was Mo'in-uddin Qattāl, whose tomb is in Jaunpūr, and father's name Kiyam-uddin. He lies buried in Zahūrābād, commonly called Kunbra, in Ghazipūr. A small work entitled *Munākib Ghausia*, containing the adventures of Muhammad Ghaus, was written by Sayyad Fazl-ullah in the year Hijri 941, 24 years before the death of the saint.

**Muhammad Ghaus Zarrin (محمد**

**غوث زرین**, of Bijnaur. He lived

in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, and is the author of a Chahār Darwesh in Persian.

**Muhammad Ghayas-uddin (محمد**

**غیاث الدین**, the son of Jalāl-uddin,

the son of Sharaf-uddin, author of the Persian Dictionary entitled *Ghayās ul-Lughāt*, which he completed after fourteen years' labour in the year A.D. 1826, A.H. 1242, also of the *Miftāh ul-Kunūz*, *Sharah Sikandar-nāma*, *Nuskhā Bāgh o-Bahār*, and several poems and Kasidas, etc. He was an inhabitant of Mustafābād, commonly called Rāmpūr in the Pergunnah of Shāhābād, Lucknow.

**Muhammad Ghazzali (محمد غزالی).**

*Vide Ghazzālī.*

**Muhammad Ghorī (محمد غوری).**

*Vide Shāhāb-uddin Ghorī.*

**Muhammad Hadi (محمد هادی),**

a nobleman of the Court of the emperor Jahāngīr, who wrote the last part of the *Tūzak Jahāngīrī*, during the last four years of that emperor's reign; Jahāngīr wrote the first part up to the seventeenth year of his reign, and the second part was written by Matmid Khān.

**Muhammad Hakim, Mirza (محمد**

**حکیم میرزا**, son of the emperor Hu-

māyūn and half-brother of Akbar, was born at Kābul on the 18th April, A.D. 1554, 15th Jumādā I. A.H. 961. In the reign of his brother, the emperor Akbar, he had the Government of Kābul, of which he remained during his life in undisturbed possession. He had twice invaded the Panjāb; once in A.D.

1566, A.H. 971, and the second time in February A.D. 1581, Muḥarram, A.H. 989, when the emperor found it necessary to proceed himself with an army, and Mirza Muḥammad Ḥakīm was obliged to retreat before him. He died at Kābul in the 30th year of the emperor Akbar, on the 26th July, o.s. 1585, 16th Amardād Iahī, corresponding with 16th Sha'bān, A.H. 993, aged 32 lunar years. After his death Rāja Bhagwān Dās and his son Mān Singh were sent to Kābul by the emperor to take charge of that province. His mother's name was Māh Chūchak Begam.

### Muhammad Hanif (محمد حنیف),

also called Muhammad bin-ʿAlī, was the third son of ʿAlī, and because he was not descended from his wife Fatima, as Hasan and Hussain were, is not reckoned amongst the Imāms, notwithstanding there were many who after Husain's death secretly acknowledged him to be the lawful khalīf or Imām. He died in the year A.D. 700, A.H. 81.

### Muhammad Hasan (محمد حسن)

(دهلوی), of Dehli, who flourished about the year A.D. 1604, A.H. 1013, is the author of a Masnawī or poem containing the praises of the prophet, of his chaste wives and of great saints.

### Muhammad Hasan Burhan (محمد حسن برهان)

(حسن برهان), author of the Persian Dictionary called *Burhān Qāṭaʾ*, dedicated to ʿAbdullah Qutb Shāh of Ḥaidarābād and Golkandā, A.D. 1651, A.H. 1061.

### Muhammad Hashim (محمد هاشم).

*Vide Khāfī Khān.*

### Muhammad Husain (محمد حسین),

author of a Persian work on Theology called *Aqā'id Husain*.

### Muhammad Husain Khan (محمد حسین خان)

(حسین خان), the present nawāb of Kalpi; his title is ʿAzīm ul-Mulk.

### Muhammad Husain Mirza (محمد حسین میرزا)

(حسین میرزا). *Vide Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā.*

### Muhammad Husain, Shaikh (محمد حسین شایخ)

(حسین شایخ شهرت), whose poetical name is Shuhrat, was an excellent poet and a physician. He was a native of Arabia, but

completed his studies at Shirāz and came to India, where he was employed by the prince ʿAzīm Shāh as a physician. In the reign of Farrukh-siyar the title of Ḥakīm-ul-Mumālīk was conferred on him. He went on a pilgrimage to Mecca in the time of the emperor Muḥammad Shāh, and after his return to India he died in the month of April, A.D. 1737, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1149, at Dehli. He is the author of a Diwān consisting of 5000 verses.

### Muhammad Ibn-Alahmar (محمد ابن الاحمر),

or more properly Ibn al-Ahmar, one of the Moorish kings of Granada in Spain and founder of the Alhambra, a celebrated fortress or palace which was regarded by the Moors of Granada as a miracle of art, and had a tradition that the king who founded it dealt in magic, or at least was deeply versed in alchemy, by means of which he procured the immense sums of gold expended in its erection. The name of this monarch, as inscribed on the walls of some of the apartments of the Alhambra, was Abū ʿAbdullah, but is commonly known in Moorish history as Muhammad Ibn-Alahmar. He was born in Arjona in A.D. 1195, A.H. 591, of the noble family of the Banī Nasar; when he arrived at manly years, he was appointed Alcayde or governor of Arjona and Jaen, and gained great popularity by his benignity and justice. Some years afterwards, on the death of Ibn-Ḥūd, when the Moorish power of Spain was broken into factions, many places declared for Muhammad Ibn-Alahmar; he seized upon the occasion, made a circuit through the country, and was everywhere received with acclamation. It was in the year A.D. 1238 that he entered Granada amidst the enthusiastic shouts of the multitude. He was proclaimed king with every demonstration of joy, and soon became the head of the Moslems in Spain, being the first of the illustrious line of Banī Nasar that had sat upon the throne. He caused the mines of gold and silver, and other metals found in the mountainous regions of his dominions, to be diligently worked, and was the first king of Granada who struck money of gold and silver with his name, taking great care that it should be skilfully executed. It was about this time, towards the middle of the 13th century, that he commenced the splendid palace of the Alhambra. He retained his faculties and vigour to an advanced age. In his 79th year, he took the field on horseback, accompanied by the flower of his chivalry, to resist an invasion of his territories, but was suddenly struck with illness, and in a few hours he died vomiting blood and in violent convulsions.

[*Vide Yūsaf Abūʿl Ḥājī.*]

### Muhammad Ibn-Husan (محمد ابن حسن)

(حسن). *Vide Ibn-Husām.*



**Muhammad ibn-Ishaq (محمد ابن إسحاق)**, the earliest biographer of

Muhammad the Arabian prophet. He died about the year A.D. 151, fifteen years after the overthrow of the Umayyad dynasty.

**Muhammad ibn - Jurir ut - Tabari**

(محمد ابن جرير الطبري), the son of Jurir, an Arabian author, who died about the year A.D. 942, A.H. 330.

**Muhammad ibn - Zikaria al - Razi**

(محمد ابن زكريا الرازي). *Vide* Rāzī.

**Muhammad 'Imad (محمد عماد)**, who

flourished about the year A.D. 1371, A.H. 773. He is the author of the following admired poems: *Misbāh ul-Hidāyat*, *Mūnis ul-Abrār*, *Masma'ī Kattiat*, and *Muhabbat-nāma*.

[*Vide* 'Imād Faqih.]

**Muhammad 'Imam (محمد عماد)**.

*Vide* 'Imām Muhammad.

**Muhammad Ishaq (محمد إسحاق)**,

author of the work called *Siar ul-Nabi wa-'Asār Sahāba*.

**Muhammad Isma'il Bukhari (محمد إسماعيل البخاري)**, who is also called

Abi 'Abdullah bin-Isma'il al-Bukhārī, is the author of the *Sahih ul-Bukhārī*, a book held in the highest estimation, and considered, both in spiritual and temporary matters, as next in authority to the Qurān. It contains 9,880 traditions, selected from 167,000, recording not only all the revelations, inspirations, actions, and sayings of Muhammad, but also explaining many of the difficult passages of the Qurān. It relates besides many miracles and anecdotes of the ancient prophets and other inspired persons. He was born in the year A.D. 810, A.H. 194, and died in the month of June, A.D. 870, Rajab, A.H. 256. He is commonly called Al-Bukhārī, which see.

**Muhammad Isma'il, Moulwi (محمد إسماعيل مولوي)**, author of the *Sirāt*

*ul-Mustaqim* or *The True Path*, containing an account of the peculiar tenets held by the followers of Sayyad Ahmad the modern Muhammadan zealot and reformer, with whose name we have recently become familiar. This work is one of the most important of several treatises which have been composed by that sect. The main object of the author in composing it was, in the first instance, probably to shew his own learning; in the next, to justify the claims of Sayyad Ahmad

(of whom he was a constant and confidential adherent) as a devotee, gifted with a surpassing degree of religious capacity and illumination. It makes reference especially, in its explanations and allusions, to the peculiar divisions which prevail in India, among those who aspire to the honours of religious initiation. These are generally numbered as the followers of one or other, of three venerated Pirs, each of whom has given a name to a distinct school or sect; the first, the "Tariqa-i-Qādiria," which traces its origin to 'Abdul Qādir Jilāni. Another, the "Tariqa-i-Chishtia," so called from its founder Khwāja Mo'in-uddin Chishti, whose tomb is at Ajmer; the third, the "Tariqa-i-Naqshbandia, derived from a Khwāja Bahā-uddin Naqshband, a native of Bukhāra. It was one of the peculiar pretensions of Sayyid Ahmad, that he held himself privileged to be the founder of a school of his own, to which he gave the name of the "Tariqa-i-Muhammadiyah." His book was written some time about the year A.D. 1822, and it is to be remarked, as a new feature in the history of efforts for the propagation of Muhammadanism, or for the reform of its corruptions, how extensively the emissaries of this sect have availed themselves of the Press to disseminate their tenets. The *Sirāt ul-Mustaqim*, the *Taqiat ul-Iman*, the *Hidāyat ul-Mominin*, and a little tract attached to it, named the *Mūzik ul-Kabir wa'l Bidā'at*, and two other tracts, entitled the *Nasihāt ul-Muslimin*, and *Tambih ul-Ghāfilin*, have all been printed at private presses in Calcutta or at Hugli.

[*See* Sayyid Ahmad.]

**Muhammad Jani (محمد جاني)**,

author of the work called *Asar Ahmadi*, a minute history of Muhammad and the twelve 'Imāms, with various anecdotes respecting them.

**Muhammad Jogi Mirza (محمد جوگي ميرزا)**,

son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amir Taimūr. He died A.D. 1444, A.H. 848, two years before his father, aged 43 lunar years.

**Muhammad Karim (محمد كريم)**, the

son of prince Azīm-ush-Shān, the son of the emperor Bahādur Shāh. He was murdered by order of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh his uncle, in April, A.D. 1712, A.H. 1124.

**Muhammad Kazim, Mirza (محمد كاظم ميرزا)**, the son and successor of

Mirzā Muhammad Amīn, private Munshi or Secretary to 'Alamgir, and author of the history called '*Alamgir-nāma*. It is a history of the first ten years of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir, to whom it was dedicated in the 32nd year of his reign, A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100. When it was presented to him, he forbade its being continued; and prohibited all other historians or authors from relating the events of his life, preferring (says his

panegyrist) the cultivation of inward piety to the ostentatious display of his actions. This monarch, whose reign is admired by the Muhammadans and detested by the Hindūs, after having imprisoned his father, mounted the throne of Delhi in A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068. At this period the glory of the house of Bābar may be said to have arrived at its zenith. The empire extended from the north-west mountains of Qābul to the southern limits of Chittagong; and the kings of Golkanda and Bijāpūr paid tribute. He is also the author of a *Shāh-nāma*, a *Roz-nāma*, or Journal, and another work entitled *Akhbār Hasania*.

### Muhammad Khalil - ullah Khan

(محمد خليل الله خان), surnamed

Ashk, is author of a history of Amīr Hamzā, uncle of Muhammad, which he professes to have drawn from a compilation made by order of Sultān Mahmūd, the Ghaznavide; and observes, "What renders this present history at all times interesting is this: that it informs us of the customs of various nations, and that it instructs us in the art of doing battle, and of taking towns and kingdoms. Accordingly Mahmūd, to avoid the necessity of counsel from any one, had portions of it read to him as a daily observance."

### Muhammad Khan Bangash, Nawab

(محمد خان بنگش), styled Ghazanfar

Jang, a Rohela chief of the tribe of Bangash. He founded the city of Farrukhābād in the name of his patron the emperor Farrukhsiyar. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, he was appointed governor of Mālwa, but unable to cope with the Mahrattas on account of their repeated incursions, he was removed in A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, and appointed governor of Allahābād. Muhammad Khān having planned the reduction of the Bundelas, of whom Rājā Chaturśāl was chief, entered that country in A.D. 1733, A.H. 1146, with an army, and took several places; but as he was little acquainted with the roads, Chaturśāl, with the assistance of Peshwā Bājī Rāo, surrounded him suddenly with an army. The nawāb, unable to combat a superior force, took refuge in the fortress of Jaitgarh, where he was closely blockaded by the enemy for some time, when his son Qāem Jang, having collected an army of the Afghāns, marched to Jaitgarh and escorted his father in safety to Allahābād. The imperial ministers, making a pretence of Muhammad Khān's ill-success, removed him from the Sūbadārī. He died in the month of June, A.D. 1743, Jumada I. A.H. 1156, and was succeeded in his jagir by his son Qāem Jang, commonly called Qāem Khān.

*The following is a list of the Nawābs of Farrukhābād.*

Muhammad Khān, Bangash.

Qāem Jang, son of ditto.

Ahmad Khān, brother of Qāem Jang.

Muzaffar Jang, son of Ahmad Khān.

Tafazzul Husain Khān.

### Muhammad Khan, Mir (محمد خان)

(میر), commonly called Khān Kalān,

was the eldest brother of Shams-uddīn Muhammad Anka Khān. He served under the emperors Humāyūn and Akbar, and was made governor of the Panjāb by the latter, which office he held for several years, and died A.D. 1575, A.H. 983. He was an excellent poet, and has left a *Diwān* in Persian, and another in the Turkish language. He was native of Ghazni, and therefore chose for his poetical name *Ghaznawī*. There is a work on Sūfiism entitled *Burhān ul-ʿInān*, either written by him or some other Muhammad Khān.

### Muhammad Khan Shaibani (محمد خان شیبانی)

(خان شیبانی). *Vide* Shāhī Beg Khān Uzbek.

### Muhammad Khan, Sultan (محمد خان سلطان)

(خان سلطان), also called Muhammad

Qān and Khān Shahid, was the eldest son of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Balban, king of Delhi, who had appointed him viceroy of all the frontier provinces, *viz.* Multān, Lāhore, Debalpūr and other districts. This prince was blest with a bright and comprehensive genius, taking great delight in learning and the company of learned men. He, with his own hand, made a choice collection of the beauties of poetry, selected from the most famous in that art. The work consisted of 20,000 couplets, and was esteemed the criterion of taste. Among the learned men in the prince's court, Amīr Khusrō and Khwāja Hasan bore the first rank in genius and in his esteem. The throne of Persia was at this time filled by Arghūn Khān, the son of Abqa Khān, and grandson of Halākū Khān. Timar Khān Chungezi, who was then an Amīr of mighty renown in the empire of the race of Chāngiz Khān, and governed Herāt, Qandahār and other districts, invaded Hindūstān with 20,000 chosen horse. Having ravaged all the villages about Debalpūr and Lāhore, he turned towards Multān. The prince Muhammad Sultān, hearing of his designs, hastened to the banks of the river of Lāhore, where both armies drew up in order of battle, and engaged with great fury. The prince, unfortunately, received a fatal arrow in his breast, by which he fell to the ground, and in a few minutes expired. Very few of the unfortunate Muhammad's party escaped from this conflict. Among the fortunate few was Amīr Khusrō, the poet, who relates this event at large in his book called *Khizir Khānī*. This event took place on Friday the 9th of March, A.D. 1285, 30th Zil-hijja, A.H. 683.

### Muhammad Khan Talpur (محمد خان تالپور)

(تالپور). *Vide* Mīr Muhammad Khān Tālpūr.

**Muhammad Khuda Banda, Sultan**

(محمد خدا بندو), surnamed Aljailū,

a descendant of Changēz Khān, succeeded his brother Sultān Ghāzān Khān, the son of Arghūn Khān, to the throne of Persia in May, A.D. 1304, Shawwāl, A.H. 703. He is said to have been a just prince, and was the first monarch of Persia who proclaimed himself of the sect of 'Alī. He gave a public proof of his attachment to this sect, by causing the names of the twelve Imāms to be engraven on all the money which he coined. He built the celebrated city of Sultāniya in 'Azurbejān or Media, which he made the capital of his dominions, and where he afterwards was buried. The dome over his tomb is fifty-one feet in diameter and is covered with glazed tiles. He died on the 17th December, A.D. 1316, 1st Shawwāl, A.H. 716, after a reign of 13 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Sultān Abū Sa'īd Bahādur Khān.

**Muhammad Khuda Banda, Sultan**

(محمد خدا بندو), surnamed Sultān

Sikandar Shāh, was the eldest son of Shāh Tahmāsp I.; was born in the year A.D. 1531, A.H. 938, and succeeded to the throne of Persia on the death of his brother Shāh Ismā'īl II. in November, A.D. 1577, A.H. 985. The fortunes of this monarch, who from a natural weakness in his eyes, was incapable of rule, had been for many years upheld by the character of his eldest son, Hamza Mirzā, and his power terminated at the death of that prince, who fell under the blow of an assassin in his own private apartments on the 24th November, A.D. 1586, 22nd Zil-hijja, A.H. 994. The chiefs of Khurāsān immediately proclaimed 'Abbās, the king's second son, as king of Persia, and in the year A.D. 1588, A.H. 996, marched with him to Qazwīn, the capital of the empire, which they took possession of without opposition, and the unfortunate Muhammad was deserted by every inhabitant of Qazwīn and by his own army.

**Muhammad Khusro Khan (محمد خسرو خان)**

(خسرو خان), author of a medical work called *Makhzan ul-Adwīa*.

**Muhammad Lad (محمد لاد)**, author of

the Dictionary called *Murcyad ul-Fuzlā*.

**Muhammad Lari, Mulla (محمد لاری)**,

author of a work which goes after his name, viz. *Tālif Mullā Muhammad Lārī*.

**Muhammad Maghrabi, Maulana**

(محمد مغربی مولانا). *Vide* Maghrabī.

**Muhammad Makahul (محمد مکحول)**,

*Vide* Muhammad (Sultān).

**Muhammad Ma'sum (محمد معصوم).**

the son of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī, was born in the year A.D. 1598, A.H. 1007, and died in A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079, aged 72 lunar years.

**Muhammad Ma'sum Nami, Amir**

(محمد معصوم نامی امیر), of Bakkar,

was one of the nobles of the court of Akbar. He wrote five Masnawīs or Poems, containing 10,000 verses; one is in the metre of *Haft Paikar*, one in the measure of the *Sikandar-nāma*, one called *Pari Sārat* is in the measure of *Laili and Majnūn*, one called *Husn wa-Nāz* is in the metre of *Yūsaf Zalekhā*, and one in the measure of the *Makhzan ul-Asrār*. He also wrote two Diwāns of Ghazals and two Sākī-nāmas. He once paid a visit to Shāh 'Abbās, king of Persia, accompanied with no less than one thousand followers.

**Muhammad Mir, Sayyad (محمد میر)**.

His proper name is Kamāl-uddīn Haidar. He was a native of Lucknow, and translated the *History of Rosselas* from English into Urdu for the Agra School Book Society, in the year A.D. 1839.

**Muhammad Mirza (محمد میرزا)**, son

of Mirānshāh and grandson of Amīr Taimūr, was a pious prince, and not being ambitious he remained, with his brother Mirzā Khalīl-ullāh ruler of Samarqand; and when that country was taken by Mirzā Shāhrukh his uncle, and made over to his own son Mirzā Ulugh Beg in A.D. 1408, A.H. 811, he passed the remainder of his life with the latter and died about the year A.D. 1441, A.H. 845, recommending his son Mirzā Abū Sa'īd to him.

**Muhammad Muhsin (محمد محسن)**,

the rebel Tahsildār of Pailāni who joined the mutineers in the year A.D. 1857, and was, together with 'Imdād 'Alī the rebel Deputy Collector, hanged at Banda on the 24th April, A.D. 1858.

**Muhammad Muhsin of Kashan, Mulla**

(محمد محسن کاشانی ملا), author of the *Tafsīr Sūfi*.

**Muhammad Muqim (محمد مقیم)**.

*Vide* Nizām-uddīn Ahmad Khwāja.

**Muhammad Muzaffar (محمد مظفر)**,

surnamed Mubārīz-uddīn, was the founder of the dynasty of Muzaffarians in Fars. He held a high station at the court of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Khān, king of Persia; but after his death, which happened in A.D. 1335, when trouble and confusion began to reign on all sides, he retired to Yazd and took possession

of that country. In the year A.D. 1353, A.H. 754, he took Shirāz from Shāh Shaikh Abū Is-hāq, and having seized him after some time put him to death, and became master of Fars. His son Shāh Shujāa' rebelled against him in A.D. 1359, A.H. 760, deprived him of his sight and ascended the throne at Shirāz. Muhammad Muzaffar died in the year A.D. 1361, A.H. 765. This dynasty governed Fars 77 years, during which seven princes enjoyed power, viz. :

1. Mubāriz-uddīn Muhammad Muzaffar or Muzaffar-uddīn.
2. Shāh Shujāa', son of ditto.
3. Shāh Mahmūd, his brother.
4. Sulṭān Aḥmad.
5. Shāh Mansūr, son of Muzaffar, in whose time Shirāz was taken by Amīr Taimūr.
6. Shāh Aḥia.
7. Shāh Zain-ul 'Abidīn, the son of Shāh Shujāa'.

The last two only reigned a few months.  
[*Vide* Muzaffar.]

**Muhammad Nazir (محمد نظير).**  
*Vide* K̲h̲wāja Nāsir.

**Muhammad Nazir Ahmad (محمد نظير احمد),** Deputy Collector of Settlements in Jalain, author of the work named *Mirat et Urus* or the *Bride's Mirror*, an admirable tale of domestic life among the Muhammadans of India, for which a reward of 1000 rupees was conferred on him by the Lieutenant-Governor in A.D. 1870.

**Muhammad Parizada (محمد پريزاده),** an author whose work is continually studied throughout the Othmāni empire, not only by all the ministers and statesmen of the Porte but likewise by the Greek princes and dragomans.

**Muhammad Qasim (محمد قاسم),** the original name of the celebrated historian, Firishta.

**Muhammad Qasim (محمد قاسم).**  
*Vide* Nāsir-uddīn Qabbācha.

**Muhammad Qasim (محمد قاسم),** son of Hājī Muhammad Surūrī Kāshānī, and author of the *Farhang Surūrī*, a dictionary of the Persian language, dedicated to Shāh 'Abbās Bahādūr Khān, king of Persia, A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008.  
[*Vide* Surūrī.]

**Muhammad Qasim Khan Badakhshani (محمد قاسم خان موجي),** whose poetical name was Manjī, was an officer in the service of the emperors

Humāyūn and Akbar. He died in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, at Agra, and is the author of a *Yūsuf Zalekha*, containing the loves of Joseph and Potiphar's wife.  
[*Vide* Manjī.]

**Muhammad Qasim, Mir (محمد قاسم مير),** author of the *Ibrat-nāma*, which he wrote after the invasion of Nādir Shāh, about the year A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152.

**Muhammad Qasim, Sayyad (محمد قاسم سيد),** of Danapūr, author of the work entitled *Aijāz Ghāusia* in Urlū, which he composed in the year A.D. 1855, A.H. 1271, containing the history and miracles of the celebrated saint of Baghdād, 'Abdul Qādir Gilānī.

**Muhammad Quli Khan (محمد قلی خان),** governor of Allahābād, was the son of Mirzā Muhsin, the brother of Nawāb Saḍdar Jang of Audh. In the year A.D. 1759, A.H. 1172, he, under the royal standard of the prince 'Alī Gohar (afterwards Shāh 'Alam), who had procured from his father, 'Alamgir II. grants of Bengal, Behār and Urysa, marched towards Patna, where, on his arrival, the place was besieged and the siege was carried on for some days with briskness; but he was obliged to raise the siege and retreat on receiving intelligence that Shujāa'-uddaula (who was his first cousin and the son of Saḍdar Jang) had treacherously seized Allahābād and possessed himself of that province. On his arrival at Allahābād in A.D. 1761, A.H. 1174, he was seized and imprisoned, and ultimately put to death in the fort of Jalālābād by order of Shujāa'-uddaula, who was jealous of his ambitious views in assisting the prince in the invasion of Bengal, and regarded Allahābād as his right, it having been given only in deputation by his father, Saḍdar Jang, to Muhammad Quli Khān, who had refused to surrender it to the son.

**Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah (محمد قلی قطب شاه).** *Vide* Quli Qutb Shāh II.

**Muhammad Quli Salim (محمد قلی سليم).** *Vide* Salīm.

**Muhammad Quresh, Mirza (محمد قريش ميرزا),** the second son of Bahādur Shāh. His title of succession to the throne of Delhi was acknowledged by the British Government in 1856, with this condition—that on the king's death he would receive the title of Shāhzada.

**Muhammad Qutb Shah (محمد قطب)**

(شاد), the fifth Sultān of the Qutb-shāhī dynasty of Golkandā, and nephew or brother of Muhammad Qalī Shāh, whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1612, Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1020. He was living in A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029. After his death, 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh was raised to the throne of Golkandā.

**Muhammad Rafia Waez (محمد رفیع)**

(واعظ), a celebrated preacher at Isfahān, was a contemporary of Mirzā Sāeb and Tāhīr Wahīd. He is the author of a *Djwān* in Persian, as also of a poem containing the battle of Shāh 'Abbās with Elam Khān, ruler of Tūrān, and one called *Abicūb ul-Janān*, a religious book.

**Muhammad Rafi - uddin Muhaddis**

(محمد رفیع الدین محدث). *Vide* Rafi-uddin.

**Muhammad Raza (محمد رضا)**

, author of the Arabic work on Theology called *Ash-raqāt Alciā*, Heavenly Illuminations, and of another on Jurisprudence entitled *Intikhab ul-Akhām*.

**Muhammad Raza Khan (محمد رضا خان)**

(خان). He was selected for the office of chief minister by the English, after the death of Jafar 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Bengal, to the young Nawāb Najm-uddaula, the son of the late Nawāb, in A.D. 1765. Deposed 1772.

**Muhammad Sadr-uddin (محمد صدر)**

(الدین), surnamed Abū'l Ma'ālī, which see.

**Muhammad Salah Kambu (محمد صالح کنبو)**

(صالح کنبو), author of the *'Amal Sālah*.

**Muhammad Salah, Mir (محمد صالح میر)**

(میر) lived in the time of the emperors Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān about the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037. His poetical name wa Kashfī, which see.

**Muhammad Salah, Mirza (محمد صالح مرزا)**

(صالح مرزا). *Vide* Sipahdār Khān.

**Muhammad Salah, Mirza (محمد صالح مرزا)**

(صالح مرزا), author of the *Latā'ef Khayāb*, or the Beauties of Imagination. It

contains extracts from all the poets of any celebrity, with memoirs of the authors; and ought to have been named the Beauties of Poetry, being of the nature of the English compilation of Select Extracts. It was commenced by the author in A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, and finished by Ja'far Nasir in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

**Muhammad Salah, Shaikh (محمد صالح شایخ)**

(صالح شایخ), Kamboh, brother to Shaikh Ināyet-ullah, is the author of the book called *Behar Chaman*.

**Muhammad Salah, Shaikh (محمد صالح شایخ)**

(صالح شایخ), author of the *Bahār Sakḥun* and the *Tārīkh Shāhjahānī*, also of a poem called *Arām Jan*, which he completed in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1056.

**Muhammad Saqi (محمد ساقی)**

*Vide* Mustai'd Khān.

**Muhammad Sarbadal (محمد سربدال)**

was the chief of a kind of vagabonds called Sarbadāl, who had made themselves master of the city of Sahzwār and of some others in Khurāsān. This personage was also called Suyyid Muhammad, and although he was head of a gang of highwaymen or robbers, yet he was much esteemed for his probity.

**Muhammad Shafia' (محمد شفیع)**

(دهلی), of Dehli, author of the work

called *Mi'āt ul-Wā'idāt*, or Mirror of Occurrences, a compendious history of the Mughal empire, from the death of Akbar to the invasion of Nādir Shāh. He undertook this work at the request of a nobleman in the reign of Muhammad Shāh.

**Muhammad Shah (محمد شاد)**

, the son of prince Farid-uddin, the son of Khizir Khān, king of Dehli. He was placed on the throne after the assassination of his uncle Mubārīk Shāh in April, A.D. 1434, Ramāgān, A.H. 837. He reigned 12 lunar years and died on the 20th January, A.D. 1446, 22nd Shawwāl, A.H. 849. He was succeeded by his son Sultān 'Alā-uddin.

**Muhammad Shah (محمد شاد)**

, the son of Ahmad Shāh, succeeded his father to the throne of Gujrāt in July, A.D. 1443, Rabi' I. A.H. 847. He reigned eight lunar years 9 months and 4 days, and was poisoned by his wife on the 12th February, A.D. 1451, 10th Muharram, A.H. 855. He was succeeded by his son Qutb-Shāh also called Qutb-uddin.

**Muhammad Shah (محمد شاه),** the son of Hoshang Shāh, ascended the throne of Mālwa after the death of his father on the 17th July, A.D. 1434, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 837. He reigned about nine months and was poisoned by Muhammad Khān (the son of Malik Mughis his prime minister), who ascended the throne under the title of Mahmūd Shāh Khilji in May, A.D. 1435.

**Muhammad Shah (محمد شاه),** emperor

of Dehli, surnamed Roshan Akhtar or the Brilliant Star, was the son of the prince Jahan Shāh, one of the three brothers who perished in disputing the crown with their eldest brother Jahānūr Shāh, the son of Bahādur Shāh. He was born on Friday the 7th August, o.s. 1702, 24th Rabi' I, A.H. 1114, and crowned by the two Sayyads after the death of Rafi-uddaula, on the 29th September, A.D. 1719, 25th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1131. On his accession it was determined that the names of his two predecessors, viz. Rafi-ud-darjāt and Rafi-uddaula, who reigned about three months each, should be struck out of the list of kings, and that his reign should commence from the death of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. Muhammad Shāh reigned 30 lunar years 6 months and 10 days, and died one month after the battle of Sarhind, which his son fought against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī. His death took place on Thursday the 16th April, A.D. 1748, 27th Rabi' II, A.H. 1161, at the age of 47 lunar years 1 month and 3 days. He was buried in the court before the mausoleum of Nizām-uddin Aulia at Dehli, and was succeeded by his son Ahmad Shāh. This emperor may be termed the last of the race of Amir Taimūr who reigned in Dehli and enjoyed any power. The few princes of that sovereign's family who were raised to the throne after Muhammad Shāh were mere pageants, whom the nobles of the court elevated or cast down as it suited the purposes of their ambitions.

**Muhammad Shah (محمد شاه),** king

of Persia, was the son of 'Abbās Mirzā, and grandson of Fatha Abū Shāh, whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia in A.D. 1834, and died in A.D. 1847.

**Muhammad Shah (محمد شاه),**

ruler of Badakhshān. He was placed in that high position by Amir Sher 'Alī of Qābul, to whom he was bound to pay tribute, the amount of which in A.D. 1870 was £8,100 and 500 horses. His predecessor was the intimate friend of 'Abdul Rahmān Khān, the pretender to the Afghān throne, who was opposed by Sher 'Alī in A.D. 1868, but afterwards became Anūr.

**Muhammad Shah 'Adil** or 'Adli

(محمد شاه عادل), an Afghān of the tribe of Sūr, whose original name was Mubāriz Khān, was the son of Nizām Khān Sūr, the

brother of Sher Shāh, and brother-in-law of Salim Shāh, after whose death in A.D. 1554, A.H. 961, having murdered his son Firoz, a boy of twelve years of age who had been raised to the throne, he assumed royal dignity with the title of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil. He was illiterate, hated men of learning and kept company with illiterate persons like himself, whom he raised to the highest dignities in the State; among whom, one Hīmū, a Bania or Indian shopkeeper, whom his predecessor Salim Shāh had made superintendent of the markets, was intrusted with the whole administration of affairs. This naturally created him enemies among the Afghān chiefs, who, having conspired against his life, revolted from his authority. Ibrahim Khān Sūr, who had the king's sister for his wife, soon afterwards raised a considerable army, and, getting possession of the city of Dehli, ascended the throne in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, and assumed the ensigns of royalty. Muhammad Shāh, finding himself betrayed, fled to Chunār, and contented himself with the government of the eastern provinces. He was slain in a battle fought at Munger with Bahādur Shāh, king of Bengal, A.D. 1556, A.H. 963. The period of his reign at Dehli was only eleven months.

**Muhammad Shah Bahmani I. (محمد شاه بهمنی اول),** the second king of

the Bahmanī dynasty, was the son of Sultān 'Alā-uddin Hasan Kāngoh Bahmanī, whom he succeeded to the throne of the Deccan in February, A.D. 1358, 19th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 776. He reigned 17 lunar years and died on the 21st March, A.D. 1375. His son Mujāhid Shāh succeeded him.

**Muhammad Shah Bahmani II.**

(محمد شاه بهمنی ثانی), the

thirteenth Sultān of the Bahmanī dynasty, was the son of Humāyūn Shāh the Cruel. He succeeded his brother Nizām Shāh to the throne of the Deccan in July, A.D. 1463, in his ninth year; and the affairs of government were conducted, as in the reign of his late brother, by Khwāja Jahān and Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān, under the direction of the Queen mother. The former was murdered after some time, and the title of Khwāja Jahān was conferred on Mahmūd Gāwān, adding the duties of Wakil-us-Saltanat to his other functions. Muhammad Shāh reigned nearly 20 lunar years, and died a year after he had caused his minister Mahmūd Gāwān to be put to death, i.e. on the 24th March, A.D. 1482, 1st Safar, A.H. 887. His son Mahmūd Shāh II. succeeded him. The year of Muhammad Shāh's death is comprised in a Persian verse, the translation of which runs thus:

Sultān Muhammad Shāh, ruler of kings,  
When suddenly summoned to yield up  
his breath,  
Abandoned the Deccan and all worldly things,  
And the ruin of the Deccan recorded  
his death.

**Muhammad Shahid (محمد شهید),**

whose garden is still to be seen on the left bank of the Jamna at Agra, where the swimmers of Agra assemble after bathing in the Jamna in the rainy season.

**Muhammad Shah Sharqi (محمد شاه شرقی)**

succeeded to the throne of Jaunpūr after the death of his father Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī, in A.D. 1452, A.H. 856, and was killed after five months in a battle which he fought against his brother Husain Shāh Sharqī, who succeeded him.

**Muhammad Shah, Sayyad (محمد شاه سید)**

son of Sayyad Walī of Panduā, author of a collection of documents containing Forms of Letters, Parwanas, instruments or Contracts of Law, etc., entitled *Jāma' ul-Dastūr*, written about the year A.D. 1800.

**Muhammad Shah Tughlaq I. (محمد شاه تغلق)**

whose former name was Malik Fakhr-uddin Jūnān, succeeded his father Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq Shāh on the throne of Dehli in February, A.D. 1325, A.H. 725. He took the fort of Nagarkōt in A.D. 1337, and built several royal buildings and places in Dehli. It was in his reign that 'Alā-uddin Hasan Kangōh raised the standard of royalty in the Deccan, A.D. 1347, A.H. 748, where his descendants reigned for several generations. Muhammad Shāh died at Thatta on the banks of the river Sindh on the 20th March, A.D. 1351, 21st Muharram, A.H. 752, after a reign of nearly 27 lunar years. He was succeeded by his cousin Sulṭān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, the son of Sipah Salār Rajab.

**Muhammad Shah Tughlaq II. (محمد شاه تغلق ثانی)**

surnamed Nāsir-uddin, was the son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq. He was born on the 3rd June, A.D. 1353, 3rd Jumāda I. A.H. 754. He ascended the throne of Dehli in the lifetime of his father in the year A.D. 1387, but was soon after deposed and expelled by the chiefs. He remained at Nagarkōt till the reign of Abū Bakr Shāh, when he proceeded towards Dehli with a large army, and after some repulses proving victorious, ascended the throne in August, A.D. 1390, A.H. 792. He was the founder of a fortress in Jalesar, which he called Muhammadābād. He reigned 3 years and 7 months, and died on the 19th February, A.D. 1394, 17th Rabi' II. A.H. 796, and his body was deposited at Dehli in the same vault with that of his father. He was succeeded by his son Humāyūn, who, on ascending the throne, assumed the name of 'Alā-uddin Sikandar Shāh, but died suddenly after a short reign of 45 days, and his brother Sulṭān Mahmūd succeeded him.

**Muhammad Sharif Haqqani (محمد شریف حقانی),**

author of a poem called *Aynak-e-Dil*, which he completed in A.D. 1655, A.H. 1096.

**Muhammad Shaikh (محمد شایخ),**

author of the works called *Jāmi Jahān-nāmā* and the *Nafs Rahmāni*, containing meditation on the unity of God, and rules for solitary devotion.

[*Vide* Shaikh Muhammad.]

**Muhammad Sharif, Khwaja (محمد شریف خواجه)**

a nephew of Maulānā Umāidi. He was wazīr to Shāh Tahmasp Safwī I. and governor of Yezd, Abarkōh and afterwards of Isfahān for several years, and died in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945.

**Muhammad Sharif, Mir (محمد شریف میر)**

author of a Masnawī or poem containing felicitations on the accession to the throne of Lucknow of Ghāzī-uddin Haider; it was completed in A.D. 1814, A.H. 1229.

**Muhammad Shirin Maulana (محمد شیرین مولانا)**

commonly called Maulānā Maghrabī, which see.

**Muhammad Sufi, Maulana (محمد صوفی مولانا)**

author of the work called *Maikhāna wa-Futkhāna*, or "the wine shop and idol house." He was a native of Māziudarān, and was residing in A.D. 1725, A.H. 1038, at Ahmadābād in Gujrāt, and afterwards for some time in Qashmir.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان)**

the last king of the ancient race of the sovereigns of Balakhshān, was taken prisoner in battle by Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd, a descendant of Amīr Taimūr, and slain together with all his children and relations in A.D. 1466, A.H. 871.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان)**

who was afterwards surnamed Makahūl or the Blind, was the second son of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1030, in the absence of his elder brother Masa'ūd, who after five months deprived him of his sight and placed him in close confinement, where he remained till he was reinstated by the army in A.D. 1038, and his brother Masa'ūd deposed. He reigned at Lāhore for two years, after which he was defeated and put to death by Sulṭān Maudūd the son of Masa'ūd A.D. 1044.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

was the second son of Sultān Malikshāh Saljūki, after whose death he ruled over Azurbejan, but when his eldest brother Barka-vārak died in A.D. 1104, A.H. 498, he seized Baghdād also and assumed the title of Sultān. This prince died at Isfahān A.D. 1118, Zil-hijja, A.H. 511, and was succeeded by his son Mahmūd, who, however, was soon reduced by his uncle, Sultān Sanjar, to the condition of a dependent. Mahmūd died A.D. 1131, 15th Shawwāl, A.H. 525, aged 27 years, at Hamdan after a reign of 14 years.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

surnamed Qutb-uddin, succeeded his father 'Alā-uddin Takash as Sultān of Khwārizm in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596. He was defeated by the celebrated conqueror Chingiz Khān, his country pillaged, and almost all his family made prisoners in A.D. 1218, A.H. 615. He died of a broken heart in March, A.D. 1221, Zil-hijja, A.H. 617. His son Jalāl-uddin for a long time bore up against the torrent that had overwhelmed his father, but was at last subdued. He was slain in A.D. 1230, A.H. 627.

[*Vide* Takash.]

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

son of Bāisanghar Mirzā.

[*Vide* Bābar (Sultān) and Sultān Muhammad.]

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

the eldest son of Jahāngir Mirzā. After his father's death, he was named by his grandfather heir of all his dominions, but died before him in A.D. 1404, A.H. 805.

**Muhammad, Sultan Mirza (محمد سلطان مرزا),**

or Sultān Mirzā, the son of Awais Mirzā, the son of Bāiqara, the son of Mansūr, a prince of the house of Amīr Taimūr. He accompanied the emperor Bābar Shāh to India, and after his death rebelled against his son the emperor Humāyūn, and though subdued and pardoned, his five sons, viz. Muhammad Husain Mirzā, Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, Mas'ūd Husain Mirzā, Ulagh Mirzā, and Shāh Mirzā, and three of his nephews took advantage of the general disturbance which took place in A.D. 1566, A.H. 974, and revolted at Sambhal, the government of which had been assigned to Sultān Mirzā. At first they were overpowered without an effort and were confined in the fort of Sambhal by order of the emperor Akbar, but when that monarch marched in the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, for the purpose of subduing Mālwa, they made their escape to Gujrāt and sought an asylum with Chingiz Khān, governor of Baroach, where they sowed the seeds of future troubles, which only ended with the subjugation of the kiugdoms by Akbar in A.D. 1572,

A.H. 980 (*vide* Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā). Muhammad Sultān Mirzā was, on account of his sons' rebellion, confined in the fort of Bayāna about the year A.D. 1567, where he died some years after.

**Muhammad Tahir (محمد طاهر).**

*Vide* Ināyet Khān.

**Muhammad Tahir Nasirabadi (محمد طاهر نصیرآبادی),**

author of a biography called *Tazkira Muhammad Tāhīr*. He lived in the reign of 'Abbās Shāh I. of Persia.

**Muhammad Taqi Imam (محمد تقی امام),**

also called Muhammad al Jawād, was the ninth Imām of the race of 'Alī, and the son of Imām 'Alī Mūsī Razā, who was the eighth. He was born in the year A.D. 811, A.H. 195, and is said to have been poisoned in A.D. 835, A.H. 220. He was buried at Baghdād near the tomb of his grandfather Imām Mūsī Kāzim, the son of Ja'far Sādiq. His wife's name was Umm ul-Fazl, the daughter of the khālīf Māmūn.

**Muhammad Taqi, Mir (محمد تقی میر).**

*Vide* Taqī (Mīr).

**Muhammad Tughlaq Shah (محمد تغلق شاه).**

*Vide* Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq.

**Muhammad Ufi (محمد عوفی),**

author of a *Tazkira* or biography called *Labāb ul-Albāb*, and of another work entitled *Jāma ul-Hikāyāt*. The latter he compiled in A.D. 1228, A.H. 625. He was a native of Marv, which, under the Saljūk princes, was the capital of Persia.

[*Vide* Nūr-uddin Muhammad Ūfi.]

**Muhammad Ufi (محمد عوفی),**

who flourished in the 16th century of the Christian era, is the author of a biography called *Tazkira Muhammad Ūfi*.

**Muhammad Wala (محمد والا),**

author of the work called *Najm-ul-Hidāet*, containing much good advice, and written according to the Sūfi faith.

**Muhammad Walah, Sayyad (محمد والہ سید),**

author of the *Risāla Dastūr ul-Nazm*, or the art of writing poetry, with specimens of the various measures.



**Muhammad Yar Khan** (محمد یار خان), the son of Aitmad Khān, nobleman of the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

**Muhammad Yusaf** (محمد یوسف), a native of Qābul, who came to India and was employed in the service of the emperor Akbar. He was a good poet and died in the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970.

**Muhammad Yusaf 'Alī Khan Bahadur** (محمد یوسف علی خان), the late nawāb of Rāmpūr (1859-1872), who succeeded Muhammad Saīd Khān in 1855.

**Muhammad Zahid, Mir** (محمد زاهد), son of Muhammad Aslam, an author who flourished in the reign of Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr, and died in the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1101.

**Muhammad Zaman** (محمد زمان), a celebrated punster and poet of Persia, who came to India in the reign of Akbar, but after a few years returned to his native country, where he died some years before or after A.D. 1600.

**Muhammad Zaman** (محمد زمان). *Fide* Qāsim Khān, Sūbadār of Qābul.

**Muhaqqiq Tusi** (محقق طوسی), of Tūs, author of the *Maīyar ul-Ashār*, a book on the art of poetry. He died in the year A.D. 1273, A.H. 672.  
[*Fide* Nasir-uddin Tūsī.]

**Muhi** (محمی), takhallus of a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Muhib** (محب), poetical name of Sayyad Ghulām Nabī of Bilgrām, who was slain in a battle which took place between Nawāb Saīdar Jang and Ahmad Khān, Nawāb of Farrukhābād, on the 6th February, A.D. 1752, 29th Šafar, A.H. 1165.

**Muhib** (محب), poetical name of Shaikh Wali-ullah of Dehli, who was a pupil of Sauda, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Muhib-uddin Saīd Hasan al-Yaghawī** (محب الدین سید حسن), surnamed *Gunz*, an author who died in A.D. 1132, A.H. 526.

**Muhib-ullah, Qazī** (محب الله قاضی), who, in the reign of 'Alamgīr, was appointed Qazī of Lucknow and afterwards of Haridābād in the Deccan. On the accession of Bahādūr Shāh to the throne of Dehli, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119, he was honoured with the *Sadrāt* of all India. He is the author of several works, among which are the *Kitāb Sallam* and *Muslim*.

**Muhib-ullah, Shaikh** (محب الله), a pīrzāda of Allahābād who died there in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058. He is the author of a work on Ethics called '*ʿIbādāt ul-Khawās*.'

**Muhindar Singh, Maharaja** (مہیندر سنگھ مہاراجا), Rāja of Bhadawar (1870).

**Muhip Narayan** (مہیپ نارایان), Rāja of Benares, who was living in A.D. 1789, was nephew of Rāja Cheyt Singh and grandson of Rāja Balwunt Singh. The Rāja's daughter was wife of Bābū Dirgibjai Singh, from whom the present Mahārāja is descended.

**Muhit** (محیط). *Fide* Rāmjas Munshī.

**Muhi-uddin** (محمی الدین), author of a heroic poem called *Tarikh Najīb-nāma*, in praise of Najīb Khān, styled Najīb-uddaula, an Afghan chief who distinguished himself during the reign of the unfortunate 'Alamgīr II. emperor of Dehli.

**Muhi-uddin** (محمی الدین), author of the work called *Irshād Yāfū'ī*.

**Muhi-uddin Abdul Qadir bin-Abi ul-Wafa** (محمی الدین عبدال قادر بن ابی الوافہ). *Fide* 'Abdul Qādir bin 'Abi ul-Wafa Mīrī.

**Muhi - uddin bin - Arabi, Shaikh** (محمی الدین بن عربی شیع), a celebrated learned Muhammadan of Persia, who was born in A.D. 1166, A.H. 561, died in A.D. 1239, A.H. 637, and was buried at Damascus. He is the author of a work in Arabic called *Fatāhāt Makkia*.  
[*Fide* Ibn-Arabi.]

**Muhi-uddin Tusi, Shaikh (محيى الدين توسي)**

(الدين توسي), a native of Tūs, and author of the work called *Kanz ul-'Ashiqin*, a treatise on divine love; abridged from the *Kimiā-e-Sa'ādāt*. He was a contemporary of 'Umar Mirzā, and was living in A.D. 1408, A.H. 811.

**Muhsin 'Ali Khan, Sayyad (محسن علي خان سيد)**

(علي خان سيد), the son of Sayyad Shāh Husain, the son of Sayyad Arab Shāh, was an excellent poet, and is the author of a *Diwān* and a biography of Urdū poets called *Sarāpā Sakḥun*.

**Muhsin Fāni (محسن فانی)**, an ex-

cellent poet and author, whose proper name was Shaikh Muhammad Muhsin and poetical title Fāni. He held the appointment of Sadārat of the province of Allahābād for several years in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān; and when that monarch conquered Balkh in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, amongst the spoil which fell into the hands of the emperor belonging to Nāzar Muhammad Khān, the ruler of that province, was a *Diwān* composed by Muhsin Fāni which he had sent as a present to that ruler with verses in his praise; this annoyed the emperor, and Muhsin was forthwith dismissed from his office. He received, however, a small pension, and passed the remainder of his life at Kashmere, where he died in A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081. His *Diwān* contains about 7000 verses.

**Muhtadi Billah (مهتدي بالله).** *Fide* Al-Muhtadi.

**Muhtashim 'Ali Khan (محتشم علي خان).** *Fide* Hashmat.

**Muhtashim, Maulana (محتشم مولانا),**

a poet of Kashan and teacher of Fakhri bin-Maulāna Sulḥān Muhammad Amīrī of Herāt. He wrote three *Diwāns*, viz. *Sabāya*, *Jalāliya*, and *Shabābiya*, besides a *Diwān* of Qasidas in praise of the Imāms and princes consisting of about 8,000 verses, and a *Risāla* of *Mu'a'mmas* or enigmas and chronograms. There is a *Qasida* quoted on the accession of Shāh Ismā'il Sāvi to the throne of Persia, of 66 misras, each of which contains a chronogram for the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984.

**Mu'in Jawini (معين جويني).** *Fide* Mo'in-uddin Jawini.

**Mu'in-uddin (معين الدين),** commonly called Bhanbū, the son of Zābita Khān, which see.

**Mu'in-uddin (معين الدين) author of** *Gang Sa'adat*, dedicated to the emperor 'Alamgir.

**Mu'in-uddin Chishti Khwaja (معين الدين چشتي خواجي)**

a celebrated

Muhammad saint whose tomb is at Ajmir. He was born at Sistān in A.D. 1142, A.H. 537, came to India and was residing at Ajmir when Pithaura, Rāja of that place, was taken prisoner and put to death by Shahab-uddin Ghōrī surnamed Mo'izz-uddin bin Sām in A.D. 1192, A.H. 633. Mu'in-uddin died in A.D. 1236, aged 97 lunar years. The inside of the mausoleum is both magnificent and solemn, the floor is paved with pure marble, the walls nicely latticed, the ceiling beautifully white and smooth. In the centre stands the tomb, covered with very valuable brocade. At the head of the tomb is placed a large silver censer, from which the smoke of the burning incense diffuses its fragrance all over the place night and day.

**Mu'in-uddin Isfaran, Maulana (معين الدين اسفرائي مولانا)**

author of the *Tārīkh Mubārīk Shāhī*.

**Muin-uddin Jawini, Maulana (معين جويني مولانا)**

a native of Jawin, and author of the *Nigāristān* (the gallery of pictures), a miscellaneous work upon moral subjects, in prose and verse, which he wrote in imitation of the *Gulistān* of Sa'di. There is a beautiful copy of this book, says Sir Wm. Jones, in the Bodleian library at Oxford. He was a contemporary of Shaikh Sa'ad-uddin Hamwia, who died in the year A.D. 1252, A.H. 650.

**Mu'in-uddin Muhammad (معين الدين محمد هروی)**

of Herāt, an author

of several works, among which are *Tārīkh Mūsawī*, a history of the Jews, describing their origin, sufferings in Egypt, etc. The *Rauzat ul-Jannat*, containing a minute description of the city of Herāt, dedicated to Sulḥān Husain Abū'l Ghāzi Bahādur in A.D. 1493, A.H. 900. The *Mu'arāj ul-Nabūt*, or the Ascent of the Prophet, details some of the grossest falsehoods that human invention ever suggested. Among many shocking circumstances of his journey to heaven, it is related that he saw the souls of his father and mother swimming in the liquid fire of hell; and being about to interpose for them, he was told that if he then interceded for unbelievers, his intercession for the faithful on the Day of Judgment would not be admitted; he therefore left them to their fate. This work was written in A.D. 1486, A.H. 891. He is also the author of the *Rauzat ul-Warzin*.

**Mu'in ul-Mulk Rustam Hind** (معین), commonly called

(الملک رستم هند), commonly called Mir Mannū, was the son of Ya'tmād-uddaula Qamar-uddin Khān, wazīr. He was appointed governor of Lāhore by the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Delhi after the battle of Sarhind against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, in which his father was killed in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161. He died suddenly in the year A.D. 1754, A.H. 1167.

**Mu'izzi** (معزی). *Vide* Mo'izzi.

**Mu'izz-li-din-Allah** (معز الدین الله).

*Vide* Mo'izz-li-din-ullah.

**Mu'izz-uddaula** (معز الدولة). *Vide* Mo'izz-uddaula.

**Mu'izz-uddin** (معز الدین). *Vide* Mo'izz-uddin.

**Mujaddid Alif Sani** (مجدد الف ثاني).

*Vide* Ahmad Sarhindi (Shāikh).

**Mujahid Shah Bahmani** (مجاهد شاه).

(بهمنی) succeeded his father Muhammad Shāh I. Bahmani on the throne of the Deccan in March, A.D. 1375, Shawwāl, A.H. 776. He was murdered after a reign of three years on the night of the 14th April, A.D. 1378, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 779, by his uncle Dāūd Khān, who ascended the throne by the title of Dāūd Shāh.

**Mujib** (محبب شاه), or Shāh Mujīb,

author of a history of the loves of Joseph and Potiphar's wife called *Yūsaf wa-Zalekha*, in Urdu verse, composed in A.D. 1824, A.H. 1240.

**Mujid** (موجد), the takhallus of a poet who is the author of a Diwān.

**Mujir** (مجير بيلقانی), poetical name of

'Abdul Mukārim Mujir-uddin of Bilqān, a town in Azurbejān. He was a pupil of Khākāni, and is the author of a Diwān. He died in A.D. 1198, A.H. 594. He flourished in the time of Qizal Arsalān, and was a contemporary of Zahir-uddin Fāryābi.

**Mujir-uddin Bilqani** (مجير الدين بيلقانی).

*Vide* Mujir.

**Mujrim** (مجرم), poetical name of

Rahmat-ullāh, who is the author of an Urdu Diwān.

**Mujrim** (مجرم), poetical title of

Ghulām Husain of Patna, the father of Ishqī, whose proper name was Shāikh Muhammad Wajih.

**Mujtahid** (مجتهد), an inspired jurist.

The Sunnis do not recognize the possibility of such existing now, conceiving that inspiration ceased with the first generation after the prophet. The Shi'ahs and Mu'tazilas still believe in this kind of authority.

[*Vide* Hughes, *in voc.*]

**Mukalil bin-Sulaiman** (مکال بن سليمان),

author of a Commentary on the Qurān. He died in the year A.D. 723, A.H. 105.

**Mukarram Khan, Nawab** (مکرم خان),

governor of Multān in the time of 'Alamgir.

**Mukhlis** (مخلص), the poetical name

of Rāe 'Anand Rāe, a Khattri, who was the father-in-law of Tansukh Rāe, and a pupil of Mirzā Bedil. He died in the fourth year of Ahmad Shāh's reign, A.D. 1751, A.H. 1164. His works contain 50,000 verses. He is also called Mukhlis Hindī, to distinguish him from Mukhlis Kāshī.

**Mukhlis** (مخلص), the poetical appel-

lation of Mukhlis 'Alī Khān, commonly called Mir Baqir. He was Nawāb Nawāzish Khān, Shuhāmāt Jang's sister's son, and is the author of a Diwān in Urdu.

**Mukhlis Kashi** (مخلص کاشی), a poet of Persia.

**Mukhtar bin-Mahmud bin-Muham-**

**mad az-Zahidī Abuar-Rija al-**

**Ghazmini** (مختار بن محمود), sur-

named Najm-uddin, is the author of *Quniat ul-Muniat*, a collection of decisions of considerable authority. He died A.D. 1259, A.H. 658.

**Mukhtari** (مختاری), a Persian poet.

**Mukhtar-uddaula** (مختار الدولة).

*Vide* Murtazā Khān.

**Mukim Khan** (مقیم خان) held the

rank of 700 in the time of the emperor Akbar, and was raised to a high rank in the time of Jahāngir. He had a home at Agra on the banks of the Jamna at a place still called Mukim Khān ka Ghāt.

**Muktafi Billah** (مکتفی). *Vide* Al-Muktafi.

**Mulhim** (ملهم), a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 1706, A.H. 1118, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Mulla Ahmad** (ملا احمد). *Vide* Ahmad (Mulla).

**Mulla 'Ali al-Hafiz al-Qastamumi** (ملا علی الحافظ القستمومي), author of a commentary on the *Hadis ul-Arbain of Shaikh Ismā'il Haqqi*.

**Mulla 'Ali Qusanji** (ملا علی قوسانجی), who also wrote a *Hāshia* or marginal notes on the *Kashshaf*, besides the one written by Tuftāzānī. He died about the year A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

**Mulla Firoz** (ملا فیروز), a Pārsi priest.

The Pārsis of Bombay entertain the most liberal feelings in favour of science and literature; they possess great wealth, and commercial relation with every part of Asia. The mission sent by them some years ago to Persia at the sole expense of Qans, the father of Mullā Firoz, the editor of the *Dasatir*, for the purpose of making inquiries relative to the remnant of the Pārsis in that country, the discovery by Qans while on that mission of a copy of the *Dasatir* in the Pahlawī language, and the English translation of that curious work, published by Mullā Firoz at Bombay in 1818, shew the spirit and perseverance with which the Pārsis of Bombay have instituted inquiries connected with the history of their country.

[*Vide Transactions Roy. As. Soc.* vol. iii. App. p. iv.]

**Mulla Furati** (ملا فراتی), author of a

work, entitled the *Qaraq Sawāl*, containing forty questions with the answers of Muhammad, according to tradition.

**Mulla Husain Waiz** (ملا حسین وایز). *Vide* Husain Waiz (Maulāna).

**Mulla 'Imad** (ملا عماد), author of a work on Sūfism in Persian, called *Hāshia Mullā 'Imād*.

**Mulla Jami Lahouri Namdar Khani**

(ملا جامی لاہوری نامدار خانی),

whose poetical name is Bekhud, was very well skilled in composing chronograms, and has left a thick *Diwān* of Ghazals, etc. He died in A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

**Mulla Jiwan** (ملا جیوان امیٹھوی), of

Amaithi, whose proper name was Shaikh Ahmad, was the tutor of the emperor 'Alamgir. He is the author of the commentary on the *Qurān* called *Tafsir Ahmadi*. He is also called Mullā Jīān Jaunpuri, and is said to have died in A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130.

**Mulla Khusro** (ملا خسرو), author of a

law treatise, entitled *Ghurur ul-Ahkām*, and a commentary on the same work called the *Durar al-Hukkām*. Mullā Khusro, who is one of the most renowned of the Turkish jurisconsults, completed his work in A.D. 1478, A.H. 883, and died in A.D. 1480, A.H. 885.

**Mulla Malik Qummi** (ملا ملک قمی).

*Vide* Malik Qummi.

**Mulla Mir** (ملا میر). He lived in the

time of the emperor Akbar. In A.D. 1566, A.H. 974, he constructed a well at Agra, and Ashraf Khān Mir Munshi wrote the chronogram of the year of its construction. It is a subtractive one.

**Mulla Mufid Balkhi** (ملا مفید بلخی),

a native of Balkh, was an excellent poet. He came to India and died at Multān in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, A.D. 1674, A.H. 1085. He is the author of a *Diwān*. A subtractive chronogram on his death was written by Sarkhush.

**Mulla Muhsin** (ملا محسن). *Vide* Faiz.

**Mulla Muqimāl** (ملا مقیمائی), an

author who lived in the time of Shāh Jahān.

**Mulla Qasim** (ملا قاسم مشہدی), of

Mashhad, author of an *Insha*, or Collection of Letters.

**Mulla Shah** (ملا شاد), a native of

Badakhshān, was a learned and pious Musalmān. He was a disciple of Miān Shāh Mir of Lāhore and Murshid or spiritual guide of the unfortunate prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who highly respected him and visited him on his tour to Kashmere, where he (Mullā Shāh)

had built a place for his residence. He died at Kashmere in the commencement of the reign of the emperor 'Alangir, about the year A.D. 1660, A.H. 1070.

**Mulla Sharif (ملا شریف)**, author of a

Diwān, on the loves of *Shirin and Khusrō*, dedicated to Sultān Qulī Qutb Shāh of Golkonda in A.D. 1515, A.H. 921.

**Mulla Sheri (ملا شیري)**. *Vide* Sherī (Mullā).

**Mulla Shikebi (ملا شکيبی)**, an excellent poet who served under 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān, and was living in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000.

**Mullazada (ملا زادہ)**, of Patna, author of an Urdu translation of the novel called *Bohār Dānish*, which he named *Izhār Dānish*.

**Mullazada (ملا زادہ)**, author of the marginal notes on the *Mukhtasir Ma'ānī wa-Bayān*.

**Multan (ملتان بادشاہان)**, kings of. *Vide* Yūsaf (Shaikh).

**Mumtaz (ممتاز)**, the poetical name of two poets, one of whom is named Maulwī Ihsān-ullāh.

**Mumtaz Mahal (ممتاز محل)**, the favourite wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān, for whom he built the celebrated edifice at Āgra called the Tāj. [*Vide* Arjumand Bāno Begam.]

**Mumtaz Shikoh (ممتاز شکوہ)**, second son of the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Mumtaz-uddaula, Nawab (ممتاز الدولہ)**, the grandson of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, king of Audh. He was living in A.D. 1868. The Nawāb, during the disorders consequent on the Mutiny of Lucknow, declared his opinions by entering into a contract to give his daughter in marriage to the nominee of the rebels, Birjis Kadr. For this conduct he was adjudged to suffer the loss of his pension, 700 rupees per mensem.

**Munai'm (منعم)**, poetical name of Nūr ul-Haq, Qāzī of Bareilly, who was an excellent

Persian poet, and has written upwards of 300,000 verses; among his compositions is a commentary on the Qurān in verse, and Arabic and Persian Qasidas, several Masnawīs, and three Persian Diwāns. He was living at Dehli in A.D. 1786, A.H. 1200.

**Munai'm Khan (منعم خان)**, the son

of Sultān Beg Barlās, a nobleman who had been the emperor Bahādūr Shāh's principal officer at Qābul, was, on the accession of that emperor to the throne of Dehli, appointed his wazīr with the title of Khān Khānān. He proved a capable civil administrator; but, offending the emperor by his conduct in a campaign against the Sikhs in 1710, was disgraced. He died in the early part of the year A.D. 1711, A.H. 1123. He was the author of the work called *Ithāmāt Munai'mi*.

**Munai'm Khan, Khan Khanan (منعم خان خانان)**, a nobleman who

was raised to the dignity of prime minister by the emperor Akbar, after the dismissal of Bairām Khān, Khān Khānān in A.D. 1560, A.H. 967, was appointed governor of Jaunpūr after the death of Khān Zamān, where he built the famous bridge on the river Gūmtī in the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 975. He was latterly appointed governor of Bengal after the defeat of Dāūd Shāh, king of that country, in A.D. 1575, A.H. 983. From the period of Muhammad Bakhtyar Khiljī to that of Sher Shāh the city of Gaur, which is also called Lakhnauti, had been the capital of Bengal, after which, owing to its insalubrity, it had been abandoned for Khawāspūr Tānda. Munai'm Khān, however, admiring the spot, gave orders for its repairs, and made it his residence; but he soon fell a victim to its unhealthy climate, and died there on the 12th October the same year, 9th Rajab, A.H. 983.

**Munai'm Shaikh (منعم شيخ)**, a poet

who served under prince Sultān Shujāa, governor of Bengal, and was present in the battle fought by that prince against his brother the emperor 'Alangir in December, A.D. 1658, after which he was never heard of. For his poetical name, he used his own in his compositions.

**Munir Lahori, Mulla (منیر لاہوری)**

**(ملا)**, a poet of Lāhore, was the son of Mulla 'Abdul Majid of Multān. He formerly took the words "Sakhun Sanj" for his poetical title, but afterwards used "Munir" in his compositions. His proper name was Abū'l Barkāt. He died at Āgra on Saturday the 31st August, A.D. 1644, 7th Rajab, A.H. 1054, and left about 30,000 verses and an *Inshā* which goes after his name, viz. *Inshā-i-Munir*.

**Munir-uddin**, agent of the titular emperor, Shāh 'Alam, at Calcutta, after the battle of Buxar. Died at Benares, 1771.

**Munis, Haji** (مونس حاجی), author of a *Diwān*, which he completed in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Munna Jan** (مننا جان). *Vide* Nasir-uddin Haidar.

**Munni Begam** (منی بیگم), a concubine of Mir Ja'far, Nawāb of Bengal. After his death and the death of his two sons Najm-uddaula and Saif-uddaula, she was appointed guardian to Mubārik-uddaula, the infant son of the late Nawāb, by Warren Hastings, in preference to others whose claims were more plausible. The guardianship was taken away from the Begam in A.D. 1776. She was the mother of Najm-uddaula. She died A.D. 1779, Sha'bān, A.H. 1103.

**Munshi** (منشی), *takhallus* of Jaswant Rāe Munshī. He is the author of a *Diwān*, and was living in A.D. 1712, A.H. 1124.

**Munshi** (منشی), poetical title of Munshī Mūlchānd, a Kayeth and native of Dehli. He was a pupil of the poet Nasir, and is the author of some fragments of the *Shāh-nāma* in Urdu. He died about the year A.D. 1822.

**Munsif** (منصف), poetical title of Fāzil Khan, who is the author of a *Diwān*, and was living in A.D. 1704, A.H. 1116.

**Muqanna** (مقنع). *Vide* Al-Makna or Muqanna.

**Muqarrab Khan** (مقرب خان). *Vide* Masihi (Mulla).

**Muqtadi Billah** (مقتدی بالله). *Vide* Al-Muqtadi.

**Muqtadir Billah** (مقتدر بالله). *Vide* Al-Muqtadir.

**Murad I. Sultan** (مراد اول سلطان), whom our English authors call Amurath I. and who is also called Murād Khān Ghāzī and Khwāwandgar Rūm, was the third Sultān of the race of Ūsmān or Othmān. He succeeded his father Arkhan (Orchan) on the Turkish throne in A.D. 1359, A.H. 760, and was known for his cruelties towards his son

and those who espoused his cause. He advanced into Europe, and made Adrianople his capital in A.D. 1360. He was a great warrior and obtained 37 victories, in the last of which he perished, A.D. 1389, A.H. 791, aged 71, by the hand of a soldier. He (or as some say his father) was the first who established the formidable force of the Jānisaris. His son Bāyezīd I. succeeded him.

**Murad II. Sultan** (مراد ثانی سلطان)

succeeded his father Muhammad I. as Ottoman emperor in A.D. 1422, A.H. 825, and was the first Turk who used cannon on the field of battle. In A.D. 1443, A.H. 847, he resigned the crown in favour of his son Muhammad II. but finding him incapable to hold the reins of government, he abandoned his retirement and defended the famous Sikandar Beg (Scanderbeg), and routed the Hungarians. According to Gibbon, he died on the 2nd February, A.D. 1451, Zil-hijja, A.H. 854, and was succeeded by his son Muhammad II. who afterwards took Constantinople.

**Murad III. Sultan** (مراد ثالث سلطان)

succeeded his father Salīm II. to the throne of Constantinople in December, A.D. 1574, Sha'bān, A.H. 982, and to rid himself of all competitors he, at his first coming to the throne, caused his five brothers to be strangled in his presence. This act of cruelty so affected his mother that she destroyed herself. He took from his adversaries the Persians, Armenia, Media, and the city of Tauris, and the fort Gaino from the Hungarians. He died on the 18th January, A.D. 1595, Junādā I. A.H. 1003, aged 50 lunar years. At the time of his death such a sudden and terrible tempest arose, that many thought the world would then be dissolved. He was succeeded by his son Muhammad III. Sultān Murād is the author of the work called *Fatūhat-us-Siyām*.

**Murad IV. Sultan** (مراد رابع سلطان),

son of Ahmad I. emperor of Constantinople, succeeded his uncle Mustafa I. who was deposed the second time in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032. He took Baghdād in A.D. 1637, 30,000 of whose inhabitants he put to the sword, though he had promised them protection. He died on the 8th February, A.D. 1640, A.H. 1049, in the 18th year of his reign, of excessive intoxication, and was succeeded by his brother Ibrāhīm.

**Murad Bakhsh, Sultan** (مراد بخش)

(سلطان), youngest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, by whom he was appointed governor of Gujrat, Thatta and Bihkar. He was seized and imprisoned in the fort of Gwāliar by the orders of his brother the emperor 'Alamgir, after the first battle he fought against his brother Dārā Shikōh, and was subsequently murdered, A.D. 1662, A.H. 1072, at Gwāliar and buried within the fort.

**Murad Mirza (مراد میرزا)**, also called

Sulṭān Murād and Shāh Murād, was the second son of the emperor Akbar. His mother's name was Salima Sulṭāna Begam. He was born on Thursday the 8th June, A.D. 1570, A.H. 978, in the house of the venerable Shaikh Salim Chishtī at Sikrī. The Hindūs, on account of his being born in the elevated region of Sikrī, used to call him Puhārī. After this prince's birth the emperor, considering the village of Sikrī a propitious spot, two of his sons having been born there, ordered the foundation of a city to be laid, which, after the conquest of Gujrāt, he called Fathapūr. This prince was sent by his father to conquer the Deccan in A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004, where he fell sick and died on the 1st May, A.D. 1599, 15th Shawwāl, A.H. 1077. He was at first buried at Shāhpūr, but afterwards his corpse was removed to Dehli and laid by the side of Humāyūn the prince's grandfather.

**Murassa' Raqam (مرصع رقم)**, title of the author of the *Nautarz Murassa*. *Vide* Tahsin.

**Murauwat (مروت)**, poetical name of Saghir 'Alī, a poet, who is the author of a story in Urdu called *Tisimāt Ishq*, composed in A.D. 1792, A.H. 1207.

**Murshid Khan (مرشد خان)**, a poet, who flourished in the time of Jahāngir, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Murshid Quli Khan (مرشد قلی خان)**, a nobleman of the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who was Faujdār of Muthurā, and was killed there in A.D. 1638, A.H. 1048.

**Murshid Quli Khan (مرشد قلی خان)**, Nawāb of Bengal. *Vide* Ja'far Khān.

**Murshid Quli Khan (مرشد قلی خان)**, Rustam Jang, son-in-law of Shujā-uddīn, governor of Bengal (q.v.), by whom he was appointed governor of Katak. Being defeated by Mahābat Jang, Nawāb of Bengal, he fled to the Deccan in the year A.D. 1739, where he died. He was a good poet, and his poetical name was Sarshār.

**Murtaza Khan (مرتضی خان سید)**, a Sayyad, who on the accession of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula to the masnad of Lucknow, was appointed by him his nāib or deputy, with the title of Mukhtār-uddaula, but Basant 'Alī Khān, an old khwāja sarā (eunuch) of the nawāb's father, being jealous of the influence he had over the nawāb, resolved to remove him; and for this purpose, having invited him to an entertainment, murdered him, and was himself slain the same day by

order of the nawāb. This circumstance took place in the month of March, A.D. 1776, Šafar, A.H. 1190.

**Murtaza Khan (مرتضی خان)**, a

nephew and son-in-law of Dost 'Alī, the Nawāb of Arkat, under whom the perfidious seizure of Trichinopoly was perpetrated by Chanda Saḥib. The nawāb was succeeded by his son Safdar 'Alī, who, after overcoming the effects of poison prepared for him by Murtaza Khān, fell by the poignard of a Pathān assassin hired for the work by the same person. A storm was raised which he had not the courage to encounter, and, disguising himself in female attire, he escaped from Arkat to his own fort of Vellore. Two years afterwards, the youthful son and successor of Safdar 'Alī met the fate of his father, and common report attributed to Murtaza Khān a principal share in the contrivance of this murder also. Such was the man to whom the patronage of Dupleix, who was at that time grievously at a loss for money, was extended, for Murtaza Khān had the reputation of being extremely rich, and was selected by Dupleix as the new Nawāb of Arkat. He was solemnly installed in his new dignity, but finding that his faculties were inadequate to the position, he abdicated and returned to Vellore.

**Murtaza Khan (مرتضی خان)**. *Vide* Shaikh Farid and Farid Bukhari.

**Murtaza Khan Anju (مرتضی خان انجو)**, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. At the time of his death, which took place A.D. 1629, A.H. 1038, he was governor of Thatta.

**Murtaza, Mir (مرتضی میر)**, surnamed "Al-Madau bi-ilm ul-Huda. He died in September, A.D. 1046, Šafar, A.H. 436.

**Murtaza Nizam Shah I. (مرتضی)** ascended the throne of

Ahmadnagar in the Deccan after the death of his father Husain Nizām Shāh I. in A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, and as he was then in his minority, his mother Khunza Sulṭāna became for six years chief manager of affairs, after which the Sulṭān took the affairs under his own management. He reigned about 24 lunar years, and becoming mad, his son Mirān Husain Nizām Shāh shut him up in a warm bathing room, and, shutting fast the doors and windows to exclude all air, lighted a great fire under the bath, so that the Sulṭān was speedily suffocated by the steam and heat. This circumstance took place about the 15th January, A.D. 1589, 8th Rabi I. A.H. 997. But according to the work of Jāma ul-Ilmd, he was poisoned by his son on the 5th June, A.D. 1588, corresponding with 18th Rajab, A.H. 996.

**Murtaza Nizam Shah II. (مرتضى)**

(نظام شاه), a nominal prince and a descendant of the Nizām Shāhi kings of Ahmadnagar, who was raised to the throne by Malik Ambar the Abyssinian and others after the capture of Bahādur Nizām Shāh in A.D. 1600, A.H. 1009. He was put to death about the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038, by Fatha Khān, the son of Malik Ambar, who placed his son Husain, an infant of ten years, on the throne. Husain was afterwards confined for life by the emperor Shāh Jahān in the fortress of Gwāliar. [*Vide Fatha Khān.*]

**Musahib, Mirza (مصاحب مرزا), a**

poet who flourished after the poet Sāeb, whom he imitates, and was probably living in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158.

**Musa ibn-Nusair (موسى), son of**

Nusair, a Christian captive taken at the siege of Ain Tamr in Mesopotamia; was born about A.D. 640. He conquered Northern Africa in 709; and three years later overthrew the Visigoths and subjugated Spain. He died in disgrace in Arabia, 717.

**Musailima (مسيلمه), commonly called**

Kazzāb or the Liar, was an impostor who arose in the time of Muhammad in one of the provinces of Arabia, named Hajar. As success in any project seldom fails to draw in imitators, Muhammad having raised himself to such a degree of power and reputation, by acting the prophet, induced others to imagine they might arrive at a similar height by the same means. His most considerable competitors in the prophetic office was Musailima and Al-Aswad. Musailima pretended to be joined in commission with Muhammad, and published revelations in imitation of the Qurān. He sent Muhammad a letter, offering to go halves with him, in these words: "From Musailima the apostle of God, to Muhammad the apostle of God. Now, let the earth be half mine and half thine." But Muhammad, believing himself too well established to need a partner, wrote him this answer: "From Muhammad the apostle of God, to Musailima the liar. The earth is God's; he giveth the same for inheritance unto such of his servants as he pleaseth; and the happy issue shall attend those who fear him." During the few months which Muhammad lived after the setting up of this new imposture, Musailima grew very formidable. Abū Bakr, Muhammad's successor, in the second year of his reign and the 12th of Hijri (A.D. 633, A.H. 12), sent an army against him under the command of Khālifa, the son of Walid, who defeated and slew him in battle. Al-Aswad set up for himself the very year that Muhammad died; but a party, sent by Muhammad, broke into his house by night, and cut off his head. Musailima and he received the appellation of "The two Liars."

**Musannifak (مصنفك), surname of**

Mulla 'Alā-uddin 'Alī bin-Muhammad, an Arabian author, who died A.D. 1470, A.H. 875.

**Musa, Sayyad (موسى سيد). He fell**

in love with Mohani, a jeweller's daughter, in the time of the emperor Akbar; an account of whom may be seen in the *Tarikh Badāoni*.

**Mushfaqi (مشفتى), a poet who was**

born at Bukhārā in the year A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, and composed a Diwān, which he completed in A.D. 1575, A.H. 983.

**Mushtaq (مشتاق), the poetical name**

of Mir Said 'Alī of Isfahan, who flourished in the year A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Mushtaq (مشتاق), poetical title of**

Mushtāq Husain of Āgra. He was the author of a Diwān, and since he was a pupil of Bahādur Shāh, the last king of Delhi, in every one of his Ghazals he has mentioned in the last verse the poetical name of the king, viz. Zafar.

**Mushtaq (مشتاق), poetical appella-**

tion of Muhammad Qulī Khān of Patna, a son of Hāshim Qulī Khān. He was a pupil of Muhammad Roshan Joshish, and Darogha of the household of Nawāb Zain-uddin Ahmād Khān Haibat Jang. He died in A.D. 1801, A.H. 1216.

**Mushtaqi (مشتاقى سيد). *Vide* Rizk-**

ullāh (Shaikh).

**Musibat (مصيبة), poetical name of**

Shāh Ghulām Qutb-uddin, eldest brother of Shāh Muḥammad Afzal of Allahābād. He went on a pilgrimage to Mecca and died there in A.D. 1773, A.H. 1187.

**Musi bin-'Uqba (موسى بن عقبة),**

author of the work called *Kitāb Maghāzi*. He died in A.D. 758, A.H. 141.

**Musi Kazim Imam (موسى كاظم امام),**

was the seventh Imām of the race of 'Alī, and succeeded his father Imām Ja'far Sādiq, who was the sixth. He was born A.D. 745, A.H. 128, and died in the reign of the Khālif Hārūn al-Rashid on the 1st September, A.D. 799, 25th Rajab, A.H. 183. He was buried at Baghdād on the west bank of the Tigris, opposite the mausoleum of Abū Hanifa.

**Muslim bin-Amr (مسلم بن عمر),**

the father of Qutaiba. He was slain in battle along with Misaa'b ibn-Zuber, about the year A.D. 690, A.H. 71.



**Muslim bin-Hajjaj Naishapuri (مسلم بن حجاج نیشاپوری)**

(بن حجاج نیشاپوری), or Qashmiri,

author of the *Saḥīḥ Muslim*, a succinct collection of Traditions, and of the *Manzūb Kabīr*. He died in the year A.D. 875, A.H. 261. The *Saḥīḥ Muslim* is considered as almost of equal authority with the *Saḥīḥ-ul-Bukhārī*, and indeed by some, especially by the African doctors, is preferred to that work. The two collections are constantly quoted together under the name of the *Saḥīḥain* or two *Saḥīḥs*. Muslim is said to have composed his work from 300,000 traditions.

[Fide 'Abdullah Abū Muslim.]

**Muslim ibn-'Uqail (مسلم ابن عقیل)**

nephew of 'Alī and cousin of Imām Husain, whom he wished to assist against Yazīd, the son of Mu'āwīa, but was beheaded along with Hārīs on the 8th September, A.D. 680, 8th Zil-hijja, A.H. 60, when their heads were sent as a present to Yazīd by 'Obaid-ullāh ibn-Zarād. This event took place a few days before the death of Imām Husain.

**Muslim ibn-'Uqba (مسلم ابن عقبه)**

was made governor of Medina by Yazīd, the son of Mu'āwīa I. A.D. 682, A.H. 63, to chastise the insolence of the inhabitants of that place, who had rebelled against him, which done, he marched directly with his army towards Mecca, but died by the way in September, A.D. 683, Muḥarram, A.H. 64.

**Mustaa'sam Billah (مستعصم بالله)**

the 37th or last *khalīf* of the house of 'Abbās. Fide Al-Mustaa'sam.

**Mustafa (مصطفی), a title of Muhammad.****Mustafa I. Sultan (مصطفی سلطان)**

succeeded his brother Ahmad I. (Achmet) as emperor of Turkey or Constantinople in A.D. 1617, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1025, which was a novelty never before heard of in this kingdom, it being the Grand Seigneur's policy to strangle all the younger brothers; however, this Mustafa was preserved, either because Ahmad, being once a younger brother, took pity on him, or because he had no issue of his own body, and so was not permitted to kill him. It is said that Ahmad once intended to have shot him, but at the instant he was seized with such a pain in his arm and shoulder that he cried out, "Muhammad will not let him die." He carried himself but insolently and cruelly, and was deposed and sent to prison in A.D. 1618, A.H. 1027, when 'Usmān, his nephew, was raised to the throne. 'Usmān was murdered in A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030, and

Mustafa again restored, but was ultimately strangled by his Janisaris in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032. He was succeeded by Murād IV.

**Mustafa II. Sultan. (مصطفی سلطان),**

son of Muhammad IV. succeeded Ahmad II. in A.D. 1695, A.H. 1106, as emperor of Constantinople. He was an able warrior, and after defeating the imperialists at Tems-war, he attacked the Venetians, Poles, and Russians. He retired to Adrianople, where he forgot himself in lascivious pleasures, till a revolt of his subjects compelled him to descend from his throne in A.D. 1703, A.H. 1115. He died of melancholy six months afterwards. He was succeeded by his brother Ahmad III.

**Mustafa III. Sultan (مصطفی سلطان),**

son of Ahmad III. succeeded his nephew 'Usmān III. as emperor of Constantinople in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1171. He spent his time in his seraglio, and left the government to his favourites. He died on the 21st January, A.D. 1774, A.H. 1187, and was succeeded by his brother Ahmad IV. also called 'Abdul Hamid.

**Mustafa IV. Sultan (مصطفی سلطان),**

son of Ahmad IV. succeeded Salīm III. on the 29th May, A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222, as emperor of Constantinople. He reigned one year, and was deposed and slain in A.D. 1808, A.H. 1223, when Mahmūd II. was raised to the throne.

**Mustafa bin - Muhammad Sa'id**

(مصطفی), author of the Persian commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Aqām 'Ayāt Qurān*.

**Mustafa Khan, Nawab, under the**

name of Shafā, wrote the most considerable of all the Hindūstānī *Tazkiras*. Under the title of *Gulshān-be-Khār*, it was lithographed at Delhi in 1845, and contains six hundred articles. Shafā was living in A.D. 1868 (Tassy).

**Musta'id Khan (مستعد خان), sur-**

named Muhammad Sāqī, was employed as Munshī or secretary to 'Ināyet-ullāh Khān, wazīr of Bahādūr Shāh, and is the author of the *Māsir-i-'Alamgiri*, the history of the emperor 'Alamgir. He had been a constant follower of the court for forty years, and an eye-witness of many of the transactions he records. He undertook the work by desire of his patron, and finished it in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122, being only three years after the decease of 'Alamgir.

**Musta'in Billah (مستعین بالله). Fide**

Al-Musta'in Billāh.

**Mustajab Khan (مستجاب خان),**

one of the sons of Hāfiẓ Rahmat Khān, and author of the work called *Gulistān-i-Rahmat*, being a history of his father. He died in February, A.D. 1833, 2nd Shawwāl, A.H. 1248, aged 74 lunar years.

**Mustakfi Billah (مستکفی بالله).**

*Vide* Al-Mustakfi Billāh.

**Mustanasar Billah (مستنصر بالله).**

*Vide* Al-Mustanasar.

**Mustanjad Billah (مستجد بالله).**

*Vide* Al-Mustanjid.

**Mustarashid Billah (مسترشد بالله).**

*Vide* Al-Mustarshid.

**Mustazahar Billah (مستظهر بالله).**

*Vide* Al-Mustazhir.

**Mustazi Billah (مستزی بالله).** *Vide*

Al-Mustazi.

**Muswi Khan (موسوی خان), an amīr**

of high rank in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir. His proper name was Mirzā Moī'zz or Moī'zz-uddīn Muhammad, a descendant of Imām Mūsī Razā. He was a good poet, and had at first assumed Fitrat for his poetical name, but afterwards changed it to Mūsūi, to which the title of Khān was added by the emperor. He died in the Deccan in A.D. 1690, A.H. 1101, aged 51 years. [*Vide* Fitrat.] His jagir at Agra extended from the Kacheri ghāt to the Dargah of Sayyad near the Rājghāt. The ground contained nearly 300 bighas.

**Mutalibi (مطلبی), surname of Mu-**

hammad bin-Idrīs al-Shāfi'ī, who was one of the four Imāms, or chiefs of the four orthodox sects amongst the Musalmāns.

**Mu'tamid Billah (معتمد بالله).** *Vide*

Al-Mo'tamid Billāh.

**Mu'tamid Khan (معتمد خان), a**

nobleman of the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, who wrote the second part (the first part was written by Jahāngir himself) of the *Ikbāl-nāma Jahāngiri*, a memoir of that monarch from his accession to the throne in A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014. After the death of Mir Jumla, A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047, he was appointed Mir Bakshī by Shāh Jahān. He died A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049 (*vide* Muhammad Hindi). There is an old masjid still standing in the city of Agra supposed to have been erected by him.

**Mu'tamid Khan (معتمد خان), a**

nobleman who lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir and in the year A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072, built the Masjid of Gwāliar, which is at the present time in perfectly good order.

**Mu'tamid-uddaula Bahadur Sardar**

**Jang** (معتمد الدوله بهادر سردار)

(جنگ). He was Diwān to Salābat

Jang of Haidarābād, and died in A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188.

**Mu'taqid Khan (معتقد خان), son of**

Iftikhār Khān, an officer of the rank of 4000 in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died on the 17th October, o.s. 1651, 12th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1061, at Jaunpūr, of which place he was then governor.

**Mu'taqid-uddaula (معتقد الدوله),**

the title of Mān Khān, the brother of 'Īdham Bāi, the mother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Dehli, on whose accession to the throne in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, he was raised to the rank of 6,000 with the above title.

**Mu'tarazzi (معتزى), surname of**

Nasr bin-'Abdus Sa'īd, also named Barhān-uddīn bin-'Abdul Mukārim. He was one of the most illustrious Arabian grammarians. He died A.D. 1213, A.H. 610.

**Mu'tasim Billah (معتمد بالله), khalīf**

of Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Mo'tasim Billāh.

**Mu'tazid Billah (معتمد بالله), khalīf**

of Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Mo'tazid Billāh.

**Mu'tazila (معتزل), a sect of sepa-**

ratists founded by Wasil bin-Alā—called Ghazzāl—who taught that the will was free, and that the Qurān was created and not eternal. They flourished at Basra in the 3rd century of the Hijra, and continued to be influential in those parts till the conversion to the Sunnī orthodoxy of Ashān (q.v.).

**Muti Begam (موتی بیگم), one of the**

wives of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who built a garden called Mūti Bāgh on the banks of the Jamna near the Rājghāt at Agra; no traces of it are to be seen now, but the ground on which it was built is still called Mūti Bāgh, and some of its land is under cultivation.

**Mutia' Billah (مطیع بالله), khalīfa of**

Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Mutia' Billāh.

**Mutjali (متجلی), poetical name of**

Sayyad Quṭb-uddīn.

**Mutnabbi (متنبی), or Al-Mutnabbi,**

surname of Abū Tyyeb Ahmad bin-Husain, one of the most celebrated of the Arabian poets, born at Kūfa in A.D. 915, A.H. 303. He had acquired an extensive knowledge of pure Arabic, drawn from the best sources, and this he had handed down in his poetical compositions. He flourished about the year A.D. 959, A.H. 339; his father was a water-carrier in Kūfa. His principal patron was Saif-uddaula, prince of Damascus, of the family of Hamdan. The surname of Al-Mutnabbi (the pretended prophet) was given him because he had set up for a prophet in the flat country near Sawāma, where he was followed by a great multitude of the Banū Kalab and other tribes; but Lālā, governor of Emessa, having marched against him took him prisoner and dispersed his partizans. He kept Mutnabbi in confinement for a long period, and having at length brought him back to the Muslim faith, he set him at liberty. He was attacked by a chief of the tribe of Āsad, at the head of a troop of partizans; a combat took place, in which he was killed with his son Al-Muḥammad and his slave Maḥlik. This event happened in the month of September, A.D. 965, A.H. 354.

**Muttaqi Billah (معتقی بالله), a khalif**  
of Baghlād. *Vide* Al-Muttaqi.

**Mutwakkil Ali Allah (متوکل علی الله),**  
a khalif of Baghlād. *Vide* Al-Mutwakkil.

**Muwyad al-Hulla, Shaikh (موید)**  
(المحلی شیخ). *Vide* Abū'l Qāsim of Hulla.

**Muwyad-uddaula (موید الدوله), son**  
of Rukn-uddaula, the son of Ali Bōya the Bōyite. He succeeded to a part of his father's dominions in Persia in September, A.D. 976, Muḥarram, A.H. 366. He was taken captive and imprisoned by Hīsam-uddaula at Jurjan in January, A.D. 984, Sha'bān, A.H. 373, and his brother Fakhr-uddaula Abū'l Hasan Ali got possession of the empire.

**Muwyad-uddaula (موید الدوله), the**  
son of Nizām ul-Mulk, the celebrated wazīr of Sultān Alp Arsalān and his son Malikshāh. He served as minister to Barkayārak, the son of the latter for some time, and when dismissed by that monarch, he joined his brother Muhammad in an attack upon Barkayārak; but was taken, and put to death by that prince.

**Muzaffar or Muzaffarian (مظفر)**  
(مظفریان), a dynasty of petty rulers of Fars in Persia. From the period at which

the fortunes of the house of Halakū began to decline, i.e. after the death of Sultān Abū Sa'id in A.D. 1335, till the conquest of Persia by Amir Taimūr, the province of Fars was governed by a dynasty of petty rulers, who took the name of Muzaffar from their founder, Mubārīz-uddīn Muhammad, whose title was Al-Muzaffar, or the Victorious, which title he received on his victory over Abū Ishāq, the governor of Shīrāz, in A.D. 1353, A.H. 754. The capital of this family was Shīrāz, which is said to have attained its great prosperity under their rule.

[*Vide* Muhammad Muzaffar.]

**Muzaffar (مظفر), the poetical name of**  
a person who flourished about the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1102. The name of his Murshid or spiritual guide was Ali Amjad, in whose praise he has written some Ghazals.

**Muzaffar Husain Mirza (مظفر حسین)**

(مرزا) was the son of Sultān Husain Mirzā, ruler of Khurāsān, after whose death in May, A.D. 1506, Zil-hijja, A.H. 911, he conjointly with his brother Badī-ūzzamān Mirzā, ascended the throne at Herāt; but they did not enjoy it long, for Shāhi Beg Khān, the Uzbek, defeated them in May, A.D. 1507, Muḥarram, A.H. 913, and took possession of the country. Muzaffar Husain Mirzā, who had gone to Astarābād, died there the same year.

**Muzaffar Husain Mirza (مظفر حسین)**

(مرزا), of the royal Sawfī race of Persia, was the son of Sultān Husain Mirzā, the son of Bahram Mirzā, the son of Shāh Ismā'il Sawfī. He left his jāgīr of Qandahār, and proceeded to India; and on his arrival at the court of the emperor Akbar in August, A.D. 1595, was appointed an amir of 5000. The Sarkār of Sambhal was assigned to him in jāgīr, and Qandahār (which was made over to the emperor) to Shāh Beg Kābuli. About the year A.D. 1609, Mirzā Khuram (afterwards Shāh Jahān) was married to a daughter of Muzaffar Husain, who received the title of Qandahārī Begam.

**Muzaffar Husain Mirza (مظفر حسین)**

(مرزا) was the son of Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā and Galrukh Begam. He was married to Khānum Sultān, the daughter of the emperor Akbar, in A.D. 1593, and was living in A.D. 1600.

**Muzaffar Jang (مظفر جنگ), also**

called Muzaffar Husain Khān, Nawāb of Farrukhābād, whose original name was Diler Himmat Khān. He succeeded his father Ahmad Khān Bangish in the month of November, A.D. 1771, Sha'bān, A.H. 1185, and received the above title from the emperor

Shāh 'Alam, who was then proceeding to Delhi from Allahābād. He ceded his territory to the English on receipt of a pension of 108,000 rupees on the 4th June, A.D. 1802. After his death, his grandson Tafazzul Husain Khān succeeded him.

### Muzaffar Jang (مظفر جنگ), whose

original name was Hādā'at Muḥin-uddīn, was the favourite grandson of the celebrated Nizām ul-Mulk, the Sūbādār of Haidarābād. He was the son of that nobleman's daughter, and on his death he collected an army and gave out that his grandsire had in his will not only appointed him to inherit the greatest part of his treasures, but had likewise nominated him to succeed to the government of the southern provinces. Nāsir Jang, his uncle, who had taken possession of his father's wealth, was enabled to keep his father's army in pay; and this was so numerous, that the forces which Muzaffar Jang had collected were not sufficient to oppose him with any probability of success. Muzaffar Jang subsequently went to Arkāt (Arcot), where he defeated and killed Anwar-uddīn Khān, the nawāb of that place, by the assistance of the French, in a battle fought on the 23rd July, A.D. 1749, and was acknowledged the lawful Sūbādār of the Deccan. He was, however, after some months obliged to surrender himself to Nāsir Jang, who kept him in close confinement; but after the murder of Nāsir Jang in December, A.D. 1750, 17th Muḥarram, A.H. 1161, he was again raised to the masnad by the assistance of the French. His reign was, however, of short duration, for he was not long afterwards assassinated by the same persons who had raised him to power. His death took place on the 3rd February, A.D. 1751, 17th Rabi' I. A.H. 1164, when Salabat Jang, the third son of the old Nizām, was placed on the masnad by the French.

### Muzaffar Khan, Nawab (مظفر خان),

(نواب) was the younger brother of

Amir ul-Umrā Khān Daurān Abdus Samad Khān, by whose interest he was appointed governor of Ajmīr in the reign of Farrukhsiyar, and was ordered to march with a numerous army against the Mahratta chief Malhār Rāo Holkar, who had invaded the territories of the Maharāja Jaising Sawāi of Amber (now called Jaipur). Muzaffar Khān was slain along with his brother in the battle which took place between the emperor Muhammad Shāh and Nādir in the month of February, A.D. 1739, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1151.

### Muzaffar Khan (مظفر خان), a noble-

man who was appointed governor of Āgra by the emperor Jahāngir in the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030. He built the mosque in the city of Āgra called "Kālin or Kali Masjid," in the year A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041, which is still standing, but in a ruinous state.

### Muzaffar Khan Tirbati (مظفر خان تیرتی),

a nobleman who was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1579, A.H. 987. In his time Bābā Khān Qāqshāl rebelled against the emperor, took Gaur, slew Muzaffar Khān at Tānda in April, A.D. 1580, Rabi' I. A.H. 988, and became independent for some time.

### Muzaffar, Maulana (مظفر مولانا), a

celebrated poet of Herāt in Khurāsān, who lived in the time of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Kart and Shāh Shujā'a of Shirāz.

### Muzaffar Qawami, Maulana (مظفر قوامی),

(قوامی مولانا). *Vide* Qawāmī.

### Muzaffar Shah I. (مظفر شاه), whose

original name was Muzaffar Khān, was the first king of Gujrat. He was born at Delhi on the 30th June, A.D. 1312, 25th Muḥarram, A.H. 743. His family had been elevated from menial stations in the household of the kings of Delhi. He was, however, appointed governor of Gujrat in A.D. 1391, A.H. 794, by Sultān Muhammad Tughlaq II. king of Delhi, in the room of Farhat ul-Mulk, who had rebelled against the king; a battle took place, in which the latter lost his life. In the year A.D. 1396, A.H. 799, Muzaffar Khān caused himself to be proclaimed king under the title of Muzaffar Shāh, and directed coin to be struck in his name. He died after a reign of nearly 20 years, on the 27th July, A.D. 1411, 6th Rabi' II. A.H. 814, in the 71st year of his age, and was succeeded by his grandson Ahmad Shāh the son of Tātār Khān.

#### *Kings of Gujrat.*

1. Muzaffar Shāh I.
2. Ahmad Shāh I. his grandson, the son of Tātār Khān.
3. Muhammad Shāh, surnamed Karīm, the Merciful.
4. Qutb Shāh.
5. Dāūd Shāh, his uncle, deposed in favour of
6. Mahmūd Shāh I. surnamed Baiqara, who made two expeditions to the Deccan.
7. Muzaffar Shāh II.
8. Sikandar Shāh, assassinated.
9. Mahmūd Shāh II. displaced by Bahādūr and confined.
10. Bahādūr Shāh, who was murdered by the Portuguese.
11. Mirān Muhammad Shāh Faruqī of Mālwa.
12. Mahmūd II. released from prison.
13. Ahmad Shāh II. a spurious heir, set up by the minister.
14. Muzaffar Shāh III. a supposititious son of Mahmūd, and the last king in whose time Gujrat was taken by Akbar.

**Muzaffar Shah II. (مظفر شاد)** was

born on Thursday the 10th April, A.D. 1470, 20th Sha'bān, A.H. 875, and succeeded his father Sultān Mahmūd Shāh I. Baiqara on the throne of Gujrāt, in the 41st year of his age, in November, A.D. 1511, Sha'bān, A.H. 917. He reigned nearly 15 years, and died on Saturday the 17th February, A.D. 1526, 3rd Jumādā I. A.H. 932, aged 56 lunar years. He was buried at Sarkich. His son Sikaudar Shāh succeeded him.

**Muzaffar Shah III. (مظفر شاد), a**

supposititious son of Mahmūd Shāh III. named Nathū, was raised to the throne of Gujrāt by Ya'tmād Khān, the prime minister, after the death of Ahmad Shāh II. in A.D. 1561, A.H. 968. In the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980, the emperor Akbar was invited by Ya'tmād Khān to occupy Gujrāt as in former times; upon which Akbar advanced on the capital of that kingdom, which he took possession of on the 20th November of the same year, 14th Rajab, A.H. 980, and re-united it to Dehli as a province of Hindūstān. Muzaffar Shāh, who had abdicated his throne in favour of Akbar, was sent to Āgra in the first instance, but was subsequently remanded into close confinement, from which he not only made his escape but flying into Gujrāt, collected a respectable force, attacked the viceroy of Qutb-uddin Khān, and slew him in action; and after an imprisonment of nearly nine years, re-ascended the throne of Gujrāt. His reign was, how-

ever, of short duration; for in the year A.D. 1583, A.H. 991, Akbar having deputed Mirzā Khān KhānKhānān, the son of Bairām Khān to re-take Gujrāt, Muzaffar Khān was defeated in a pitched battle and fled to Jāunagah; and as he was pursued by Khān 'Azim, he cut his throat with a razor. His head was then cut off and sent to court. His downfall terminated the dynasty of the Muhammadan kings of Gujrāt; ever since which period that kingdom has been considered as a province of Dehli.

**Muzaffar Shah Purbi (مظفر شاد)**

(پوری), whose former name was

Siddi Badar, was an Abyssinian slave; he murdered his sovereign Mahmūd Shāh, and ascended the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1495, A.H. 900. He reigned three years, and was killed in a battle fought with his minister Sayyad Sharif, who succeeded him with the title of 'Ala-uddin II. in A.D. 1498, A.H. 904.

**Muzaffar-uddin (مظفرالدین). Vide**  
Sunqar.**Muzaffar-uddin (مظفرالدین). Vide**  
Muhammad Muzaffar.**Muzaffar-uddin Zangi (مظفرالدین)**  
(زنگی). Vide Sunqar.

## NABI

**Nabi-Effendi** (نبي إفندی), a Turkish poet, well acquainted with the classic writers of Greece and Rome. He flourished in the 17th century.

[*Vide Lempriere's Univ. Biog.*]

**Nadim Gilani** (نادیم گیلانی), an author who came to India, and was a contemporary of Naziri of Naishāpūr.

**Nadir** (نادر), poetical title of Mirzā Kalb Husain, Deputy Collector of Etāwar. [*Vide Kalb Husain.*]

**Nadira Begam** (نادره بیگم), daughter of Suljān Parwez, the son of the emperor Jahāngir. She was married to prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, on the 23rd January, A.D. 1634, by whom she had two sons, viz. Sulaimān Shikōh and Sipehr Shikōh. She died of fatigue in May, A.D. 1659, Ramazān, A.H. 1069, at Dawar, the country of Malik Jiwan, where her husband had fled along with her after his defeat at Ajmir. She was buried in the Khānqa of Mian Mir at Lāhore.

**Nadir Shah** (نادر شاد), also called

Nādir Quli Khān and Tahmasp Quli Khān, the greatest warrior that modern Persia has ever produced. He was the son of a shepherd, born in the province of Khurāsān, A.D. 1687, but by selling some of his father's sheep, he collected a number of desperate followers who shared his dangers and the booty gained in plundering caravans. By degrees he saw himself at the head of 6,000 brave adherents, and his assistance was solicited by Shāh Tahmasp II. king of Persia, whose throne was usurped by Ashraf, the chief of the Afghāns. With impetuous valour, Nādir attacked and routed the enemy, and then seated his master on the throne of his ancestors at Isfahān, A.D. 1730. He then pursued the flying Afghāns to Qandahār, and on his return, taking advantage of the odium created by an unfavourable treaty made by Shāh Tahmasp with the Turks during his absence, he deposed the king; and his son, an infant of six months he proclaimed Shāh, by the name of 'Abbās III. This event took place on the 16th August, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. In his name, Nādir assumed to himself the sovereign power, and after having recovered all that had been taken from

## NAFT

Persia, he concluded a peace with the Ottoman Porte in A.D. 1736. On the death of the young Shāh 'Abbās the same year, he signified his intention of resigning his honours; but the nobles, excited by his private intrigues, invested him with the sovereign power. The historian of Nādir is careful in informing us that the crown of Persia was placed upon the head of the conqueror exactly at 20 minutes past 8 in the morning of the 26th February, 1736, Shawwāl, A.H. 1148. Nādir, now elevated to the height of his ambition, wisely saw that war was the only support of his greatness, and therefore with a numerous army he marched against India in 1739. The Mughol empire was rapidly conquered, 200,000 men were put to the sword, and a booty estimated at one hundred and forty-five millions, in which was the imperial throne set with diamonds of an immense value, called the Peacock Throne, was brought away by him from Dehli. He latterly became capricious, proud, and tyrannical, and was guilty of such cruelty that the nobles conspired against him and assassinated him on the night of Sunday the 10th May, A.D. 1747, 10th Jumādā I. A.H. 1160, after he had reigned 20 years over one of the most extensive military monarchies of the time. He was buried at Mashhad nine days after his death. His nephew and murderer 'Alī Quli Khān, who took the title of 'Alī Shāh or 'Adil Shāh, succeeded him. On his accession, he put to death thirteen of the sons and grandsons of Nādir; the only descendant of the conqueror that was spared was his grandson, Shāhrukh, the son of Raza Quli, who was 14 years of age. He went to Europe and died at Vienna an officer in the Austrian service, known as "Baron von Semlin." 'Adil Shāh was soon afterwards deprived of sight and imprisoned. After him Ibrāhīm his brother reigned for some time in A.D. 1748, Shāhrukh in A.D. 1749, Sulaiman in A.D. 1750, Ismā'il bin-Sayyad Mustafa from A.D. 1750 to 1759, and after him Karīm Khān Zand and 'Aqā Muhammad Khān Qājār, which see.

**Nafīs bin-'Iwaz** (نفیس بن عوز), author of the Arabic work called *Hall-i-Mā'iz-ul-Qinān*. He was a contemporary of Mirzā Ulagh Beg.

**Naftuya** (نفتویه), or Niftūya, was called so, because an offensive smell like naphtha issued from his body. He was an author, and died in A.D. 912, A.H. 300. His proper name is Abū 'Abdullah Ibrāhīm.

**Nailla** (نیلا), the mother of Firōz Shāh and the daughter of Rāja Mal Bhagī.

**Naishapuri** (نیشاپوری), or **Naisābūrī**,

an Arabian author, who took his poetical name from Naishāpūr his birthplace; he is called by European writers Nisaburiensis. He has collected in a little book the grave and witty sayings of Muhammad and his successors, and some of the kings of Persia.

**Naiyar and Rakshan** (نیار یا رخش),

are the poetical titles of Nawāb Ziyā-uddīn Aḥmad Khān, the son of Nawāb Aḥmad Bakhs̄h Khān of Firōzpur and Lāhore.

**Najabat Khan Khan Khanan Nawab**

(نجات خان خاخانان نواب), a

nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir, by whom he was much respected. His proper name was Mirzā Shujā; he was the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, and the grandson of Mirzā Sulaimān of Badakhshān. He was born on the 25th November, A.D. 1603, and died on the 13th December, A.D. 1664, 4th Jumāda I. A.H. 1075, at Ujjain. He held the rank of 5000 at the time of his death.

**Najabat, Mir** (نجات میر), author

of a poem called *Gulkuṣṭī*, on the art of wrestling, a Sharah of which has been written by Sirāj-uddīn 'Alī Khān 'Arzū; and another by Munshī Ratan Singh of Lucknow.

[*Vide* Najāt (Mir).]

**Najaf Khan** (نصف خان), styled

Amīr ul-Umrā Zulfiqār-uddaula, was born in Persia of a family said to be related to the Safavī sovereigns of that empire, and in his infancy was, with many of his relations, a prisoner to the usurper Nādir Shāh, who kept all the personages any way allied to the throne in confinement for his own security. At the request of Mirzā Muhsin Khān, the brother of Nawāb Saḍdar Jang, who was sent on an embassy to Nādir Shāh by Muhammad Shāh the emperor, after his invasion of Hindūstān, Najaf Khān and a sister much older than himself were released. This lady married her deliverer, and Najaf Khān accompanied her and her husband to Dehli. He was treated with parental affection by Mirzā Muhsin, and at his death attached himself to Muhammad Qulī Khān, his son, the governor of Allahābād, who was shortly afterwards seized and put to death by his first cousin Nawāb Shujā-uddaula, the son of Saḍdar Jang. Najaf Khān, upon this event, retired with a few followers into Bengal, and offered his services to the Nawāb Mir Qāsim 'Alī Khān, then at war with the English, who gave him great encouragement. When Qāsim 'Alī took refuge with Shujā-uddaula, Najaf Khān, not choosing

to trust himself in the power of the latter, repaired to Bundelkhānd, and served Gumāu Singh, one of the chiefs of that country. Upon the flight of Shujā-uddaula, after the battle of Buxar, he offered his services to the English, representing himself as the rightful lord of the province of Allahābād, was received with respectful welcome, and even put in possession of a part of it; but when peace was concluded with the Nawāb Wazīr, the English, alleging the falsehood of his claim, set it aside, and rewarded his attachment with a pension of two lakhs of rupees and strong recommendations to the emperor Shāh 'Alam. The recompense was greater than his services to the English, as he had kept up a correspondence with Shujā-uddaula, whom he would have joined had he been successful in the battle of Kōra. From Allahābād he accompanied the emperor Shāh 'Alam to Dehli in A.D. 1771, and having recovered the city of Agra from the Jāts, he was appointed Amīr-ul-Umrā with the title of Zulfiqār-uddaula. The Rājās of Jaipur and several other Hindū princes were his tributaries. He died on the 22nd April, A.D. 1782, A.H. 1169, in the 49th year of his age, leaving no issue, when the succession was disputed by Mirzā Shafī' and Afrāsīb Khān (q.v.). In spite of early intrigues Najaf Khān was an exceptionally efficient man, and gave the Empire some nine years of apparently renewed vigour. He was generally respected.

[*Vide* Fall of the Moghul Empire.]

**Najaf Kuli Khan**, a follower of the preceding. Died at Kanaund, A.D. 1790.

[*Vide* Fall of the Moghul Empire.]

**Najashi** (نچاشی). *Vide* 'Abū'l Husain Aḥmad.

**Najat, Mir** (نجات میرامفہانی), of

Isfahān, whose proper name was Mir 'Abdul Āl, is the author of a Diwān. He was a contemporary of Tāhir Wahid, who wrote a Preface to that work. He is also, it seems, the author of another poem on the art of wrestling, called *Gulkuṣṭī*. Some of the authors call him Mir Najābat.

[*Vide* Najābat (Mir).]

**Naji** (ناجی), poetical name of Mu-

hammad Shākīr, who lived in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and was contemporary with the poets Walī, Hātim, Mazmūn, and 'Abrū.

**Najib Khan** (نجیب خان). *Vide* Najib-uddaula.

**Najib-uddaula** (نجیب الدولہ), the title of Najib Khān, a Rohela chief, and nephew of Bashārāt Khān. He came into

Rohelqhand during the administration of 'Ali Muhammad Khān. He was at first appointed to the charge of a very small party, not consisting of more than twelve horse and foot. But his courage and activity soon brought him to the notice of his patron, who entrusted him with a respectable military command, and procured for him in marriage the daughter of Dānd Khān the Rohela chief. He subsequently espoused the imperial cause, and was honourably received at Delhi by the wazīr Ghāzi-uddin Khān, and, being soon afterwards promoted to the command of the army, he attacked Safdar Jang, who had avowedly announced his hostile disposition to the court, and compelled him to cross the Ganges, A.D. 1753, A.H. 1167. On the successful conclusion of this campaign, in which he was wounded, he received from the emperor Ahmad Shāh the title of Najib-uddaula. He was created Amir-ul-'Umra to the emperor 'Alamgir II. by Ahmad Shāh Abdālī on his return to Qandahār, in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170, but was, soon after that conqueror's departure, deprived of his office by the wazīr Ghāzi-uddin Khān, who conferred it on Ahmad Shāh Bangash, the Nawāb of Farrukhābād, as a return for his services. Najib-uddaula was present in the famous battle fought by Ahmad Shāh Abdālī with the Marhattas in January, A.D. 1761, and on his departure to Qandahār, was again restored to his former situation of Amir-ul-'Umra, and was entrusted with the care of the city of Delhi and the protection of the royal family. He governed Delhi and the few districts yet in possession of the royal family with moderation and justice till his death, which took place in October, A.D. 1770, Rajab, A.H. 1184, when he was succeeded in his dominions by his son Zābita Khān, who continued to protect the royal family, the emperor Shāh 'Alam residing at Allahābād with the English. Najib-uddaula was buried at Najibābād, a city founded by him.

#### Najib-uddin Farsi (نجيب الدين)

(فارسی), a poet of Persia who died about the year A.D. 1231, A.H. 628, and left a Diwān.

#### Najib-un-Nisa Begam (نجيب النساء)

(بيگم), the sister of the emperor Akbar, and the wife of Khwāja Hasan Nakshbandi.

#### Najm Sani (نجم ثانی), a famous wazīr

of Shāh Ismā'il Safwī I. whose proper name was Mirzā Yār Ahmad. He was taken prisoner in a battle fought against the Uzbaks, and put to death on the 12th November, A.D. 1512, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 918, by order of 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, king of Tūrān.

#### Najm-uddaula (نجم الدوله), whose

proper name was Mir Phūlwāri, and the eldest son of Mir Ja'far 'Ali Khān, Nawāb of Bengal, Behār, and Urisa. He succeeded his father in February, A.D. 1763, Sha'bān, A.H. 1178, and the same year the East India Company received from the emperor Shāh 'Alam the appointment of Diwān of the three provinces of Bengal, and the Nawāb became a mere pensioner. Najm-uddaula died of the small-pox, after a reign of one year and four months, on the 3rd May, A.D. 1766, 22nd Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1179, and was succeeded by his brother Saif-uddaula.

#### Najm-uddin 'Abru, Shah (نجم الدين آبرو شاه)

(آبرو شاه), a poet of Delhi, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

#### Najm-uddin 'Abu Hafs 'Umar bin-Muhammad (نجم الدين ابو حفص)

(عمر بن محمد). *Fide* Nasafi.

#### Najm-uddin 'Abu'l Hasan 'Ali bin-

Daud (نجم الدين ابو الحسن على بن)

(داود), commonly called Qahqari,

from Qahqar, a place in Chaldea, situated near Basra, where he was born in A.D. 1172, A.H. 568. He was a descendant of Zuber bin-Awām, and a famous juriconsult, and a good grammarian. He led a very retired and austere life, and was one of the most celebrated professors of the Hanifian sect, in the college named Ruknia, in the city of Damascus, where he died in A.D. 1274, A.H. 645, aged 77 lunar years.

#### Najm-uddin Fahdani (نجم الدين)

(فهدانی), or Kahdani (Hāfiz), author of an Arabic work entitled *Itahāf ul-Warā bi-Akhhār ul-Qurā*.

#### Najm-uddin Kubra, Shaikh (نجم الدين كبرى شيخ)

(الدين كبرى شيخ), a celebrated pious Musalmān, who was slain at Khwārizm at the time when the troops of Chāngēz Khān, the Tartar, invaded that kingdom in A.D. 1221, A.H. 618.

#### Najm-uddin Muhammad 'Umar-al-Samarqandi (نجم الدين محمد عمر)

(السمرقندی), author of a medical work in Arabic, called *Asbāb wa 'Alāmat*.



**Najm-uddin Razi** (نجم الدين رازی), commonly called (معروف به يدالله, "Idullah," or the Hand of God.

**Na'man, Mir** (نعمان میر), a poet who died at Āgra on the 4th March, A.D. 1648, 18th Šafar, A.H. 1058, and was buried there.

**Na'mat 'Ali Khan** (نعمت علی خان), author of a work called *Shāh-nāma*, containing an account of the Muhammadan kings of India.

**Na'mat Khan** (نعمت خان علی), whose poetical name is 'Ali, and who afterwards received the title of Dānīshmand Khān, Comptroller of the Kitchen to the emperor 'Alamgir, and a constant attendant on his person. He is the author of a number of excellent poems, one of which is called *Hum-va-Ishq*, but that held in the greatest estimation is a satire on the conquest of Golkonda by 'Alamgir, A.D. 1687, in which the author lashes not only the generals, but even the emperor himself, whose conduct in destroying the Muhammadan kings of Bijāpūr and Golkonda, while the Mahrattas and other Hindū chiefs had exalted the standard of defiance, was much disapproved of by many of the zealous Musalmāns. The officers and soldiers were also much disgusted by incessant wars in the Deccan, and the very great hardships they suffered during his campaigns in that country. This book goes by the name of the author, *Na'mat Khān 'Ali*, and has no other name. It is sometimes called *Waqāya Na'mat Khān 'Ali*. He also compiled a very excellent book on Oriental Cookery. The whole of his work is called *Khawān Na'mat*, or the Table of Delicacies. He died in the reign of the emperor Bahādur Shāh, A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120.

[*Vide* Dānīshmand Khān.]

**Na'mat-ullah** (نعمت الله سيد نارنول), a Sayyad of Nārnaul and a pious Musalmān who is said to have performed miracles. He had reared a hawk by whose aid he procured his subsistence for several years. He afterwards proceeded to Akbarnagar, commonly called Rājmaḥāl, in Bengal, where the prince Sultān Shujāā, the son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, then governor of that province, with several of his 'Umra, became his disciples. He died in the year A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077, at a place called Firozpūr, east of Rājmaḥāl, where he had received a jāgir from the prince. He was a saint and a poet.

**Na'mat-ullah, Khwaja** (نعمت الله خواجه), author of the history of the Afghāns or early Abdālīs, an account of

which is given in the *Jour. of the As. Soc. of Bengal*, vol. xiv, p. 445. It is called *Tārīkh Afghānī*, translated by Bernhard Dorn, Ph. D., etc.

**Na'mat-ullah Wali, Sayyad Shah** (نعمت الله ولی سيد شاد), a descendant of Imām

Mūṣī Qāzīm. He was a learned and pious Musalmān, and an excellent poet. He is said to have performed miracles; was the disciple of Shaikh 'Abdullah Yāfa'i, but followed the tenets of Imām Shāfa'i. He is the author of nearly 500 books and pamphlets. He died in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr, A.D. 1424 or 1431, A.H. 827, aged 75 years, and is buried at Māhān, a village of Kirmān in Persia. Sayyad was his poetical title.

**Nami** (نامی), a poet who died in A.D. 1533, A.H. 940.

**Nami** (نامی). *Vide* Muhammad Ma'sūm Nāmī.

**Nami ul-Nami** (نامی النامی), surname of 'Abū'l 'Abbās ibn-Muhammad al-Dazamī al-Massīfī, who was an excellent Arabic poet. He died A.D. 1008, A.H. 399, aged 90 years.

**Namkin** (نمکین قاسم خان), poetical title of Qazim Khān, who lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngir.

**Namud** (نمود). *Vide* Taskhīr.

**Nana** (نانا), a corruption of Nānhā, or Nannhā, is the appellation by which Balāji Rāo Peshwā was commonly known in Hindūstān, and is by most supposed to be a title of State; but, as we are informed, it arose from the nickname given him when a child by his father, Nannhā signifying a little man.

**Nana** (نانا فرنویس), or Nānhā Farnawīs or l'harṇawīs, was the Kārkan of Mādho Rāo Peshwā. His original name was Janardhan, and he rose by the aid of great ability and lack of scruple. Was rival of Madhoji Sindhia, whose great-nephew Daulat Rāo caused the Nāna's fall and ruin. Died about 1797.

**Nana** (نانا صاحب), or Nānā Sāhib, the nickname of Dhundhūpant of Bithūr near Cawnpore. This miscreant was an adopted son of Bājī Rāo II. the ex-Peshwā

of Pōnā, who died on the 28th January, A.D. 1853. The pension of the ex-Peshwā, amounting to 8 lakhs of rupees per annum, was not continued to the Nānā, and this appears to have been his principal, if not sole grievance, though he invariably maintained friendly relations with the European residents and indeed on many occasions treated them with apparently cordial hospitality. His residence was at Bīthūr, situated ten miles from Cawnpore, where he owned an estate left him by his patron the ex-Peshwā, and he was allowed a retinue of 500 infantry and cavalry, with three guns of small calibre, and these troops were of course entirely independent of European authority. On learning the general character of the outbreak of the Bengal army in 1857 he attacked the garrison of Cawnpore, all of whom he destroyed by the help of the vilest treachery; but fled before the avenging force of General Havelock. A proclamation was issued by the Governor-General in March, A.D. 1858, wherein a reward was offered of one lakh of rupees to any person who should deliver Nānā Dhundhūpant of Bīthūr to the district officer commanding in any military camp or at any military post; and, in addition to the pecuniary reward, a free pardon was guaranteed to any mutineer, deserter or rebel (excepting the Nawābs of Farrukhābād, Bareilly, Banda and Rāja of Mainpūri) who should so deliver up the Nānā Shāhib. The Nānā was never afterwards heard of authentically, but probably perished in the Nīpāl jungles.

### Nanak (نانک شاد), or Nānak Shāh,

the founder of the sect called Sikhs, was born in the year A.D. 1469. He was the son of a Hindū grain-merchant, and disciple of Sayyad Husain, or as some say of Kabir, and consequently a sort of Hindū deist, but his peculiar tenet was universal toleration. He maintained that devotion was due to God, that forms were immaterial, and that Hindū and Muhammadan worship were the same in the sight of the Deity. During his travels Nānak was introduced to the emperor Bābar, before whom he is said to have defended his doctrine with great firmness and eloquence. Nānak died in the month of August, A.D. 1539, aged 70 years. After his sect had silently increased for more than a century, it excited the jealousy of the Musalmān government, and its spiritual chief, the Gurū Arjun, was put to death in A.D. 1606, within a year after the decease of the emperor Akbar. This tyranny changed the Sikhs from inoffensive quietists into fanatical warriors. They took up arms under Hargōbind, the son of the martyred Arjun, who inspired them with his own spirit of revenge and of hatred to their oppressors.

*The following are the names of the Sikh Gurūs from Nānak.*

A.D.

Gurū Nānak Shāh, the founder of the sect . . . died 1539

Gurū Angad, who wrote some of the sacred books . . . . .	A.D. died 1552
„ Amarlās . . . . .	„ 1574
„ Rāmdās, who beautified Amritsir . . . .	„ 1581
„ Arjunmal, he compiled the 'Adi Granth' . .	„ 1606
„ Hargōbind, who was the first warlike leader . . . . .	„ 1644
„ Har Rāe, grandson of Hargōbind . . . . .	„ 1661
„ Har Krishan, son of Har Rāe . . . . .	„ 1664
„ Teigh Bahādūr, uncle of Har Krishan . .	„ 1675
„ Gobind, son of Teigh Bahādūr. He remodelled the Sikh government. He was assassinated by a Pathān soldier in .	„ 1708
„ Banda, put to death by the Musalmāns .	„ 1715
12 Misals of the Sikhs captured Lāhore and occupied the Panjab	
Charat Singh of Sukelpaka misal . .	„ 1774
Maha Singh, his son, extended his rule, and his wife became regent, and Lakhpat Singh her minister .	„ 1792
Ranjit Singh established Lāhore independency in 1805 .	„ 1839 27th June.
[I'ide Ranjit Singh.]	

### Nandkumar (نندکمار), a Brāhman born

about 1720, in the district of Birbham, became Wānu Faujdar of Hugli under Sirāj-ul-daula (q.v.) about 1756. All the power of the State had been committed to him without control, in the time of the Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān. He was a treacherous enemy to the English. He was convicted of a forgery, condemned to suffer death, and hanged at the appointed place of execution in Calcutta on the 5th August, A.D. 1775, 7th Jumāda II. A.H. 1189. His treasure and effects were given up to his son Rāja Gūrdās. It is said there were fifty-two lakhs of rupees in money, and about the same amount in jewels and rich goods. In the *Siyar-ul-Mutakharin*, it is said that in his house were found counterfeit seals of several eminent persons which he had forged.

[Warren Hastings was long charged with improperly influencing the trial of Nandkumar, but his memory is generally thought to have been cleared by Sir J. F. Stephen, whose book on the subject should be consulted.]

Naqib Khan (نقیب خان), the grandson of Yahia bin-'Abdul-Latif, which see.

**Naqi, Imam** (نقی امام). *Vide* 'Ali Naqi (Imām).

**Naqi Kamara** (نقی کمره), a poet who died in A.D. 1622, A.H. 1031, and left a *Diwān*.

**Naqshabi** (نقشبای), poetical name of a person who is the author of the *Tūtī-nāma*, or *Tales of a Parrot*. When he flourished or when he died is not known.

**Narayan Rao Peshwa** (ناریان راو),

(پیشوا), the third son of Balāji Rāo Peshwā, succeeded his brother Madhō Rāo in November, A.D. 1770. He was assassinated by his paternal uncle Raghunāth Rāo, better known by the name Rāghoba, in August, A.D. 1772, and was succeeded by his infant son Sewājī Madhō Rāo. Raghunāth Rāo, failing in his plans, joined the English at Surat.

**Nargisi** (نرگسی), an author who died at Qandahār, in A.D. 1533, A.H. 937, and has left a *Diwān*.

**Narsi** (نرسی), the Narses of the Greeks, a king of the Sāsānian dynasty, succeeded his brother Bahrām III. A.D. 393, on the throne of Persia, and after a reign of nine years abdicated it in favour of his son, Hurmuz II. and survived that act but a short period.

**Narsingh Deo Bundeila, Raja** (نرسنگه),

(دیو بندیلہ راجہ), son of Rājā Madhukar Sāh Bundeila, who died in the reign of the emperor Akbar, A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000. He served prince Mirzā Salīm (afterwards Jahāngīr) for several years and by his orders slew Abū'l Fazl, the prime minister of his father Akbar, in A.D. 1602, A.H. 1011. In the first year of Jahāngīr he was raised to the rank of 3000, and subsequently to that of 4000. The Hindū temple at Muthura (Muttra), which 'Alamgir afterwards converted into a mosque, was built by him at a cost of three lakhs of rupees. He died in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036.

**Nasafi** (نسفی), or al-Nasafi, whose

proper name is Abū'l Barakāt 'Abdullah bin-Ahmad, commonly called Hāfiz-uddin al-Nasafi, is the author of a law-book entitled *Ḥāfi* and its commentary called the *Kāfi*. He is also the author of the *Kanz ul-Dagāek*, a book of great reputation, principally derived from the *Ḥāfi*, and containing questions and

decisions according to the doctrines of Abū Hanifa, Abū Yūsuf, the Imām Muhammad, Zafar, al-Shāfi'ī, Mālik, and others. Many commentaries have been written on this work; the most famous is the *Bahr ar-Rāeq* by Zain-ul-'Abidin bin-Nujaim al-Misri. Nasafi died A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

[*Vide* Hāfiz-uddin Nasafi.]

**Nasafi** (نسفی), surname of Najm-

uddin Abū Hafs 'Umar bin-Muhammad, a celebrated doctor, and author of the *Aqā'id al-Nasafi*, a book in Arabic containing the fundamental and principal articles of the Muhammad religion. This work is greatly esteemed by the Musalmāns, who prefer it to many others of the same title. A commentary on the above work was written by Taftazāni. Nasafi died in A.D. 1142, A.H. 537.

**Nasai** (نسائی). *Vide* Abū 'Abdul

Rahmān Nasāi. He was a native of Nasā, a town in Khurāsān.

**Nashat** (نشاط), the poetical name of

Rāo Phuknī Mal, a Hindū, who was *Diwān* or Treasurer of 'Alamgir's wazīr.

**Nashati** (نشاطی), a poet who died

A.D. 1508, A.H. 914.

**Nashwan bin-Said Himiri al-Yemani**

(نشوان بن سعید حمیری الیمنی), author of a work called *Shams-ul-'Ulūm*, or the Sun of Science. He died A.D. 1177, A.H. 573.

**Nasibi, Baba** (نصیبی بابا), of Gilān,

was a court poet of Sultān Ya'qūb. He died at Tabrez, in A.D. 1537, A.H. 944, and left a *Diwān* containing about 5,000 verses.

**Nasibi, Mirza Muhammad Khan**

(نصیبی مرزا محمد خان) came from

Persia to Lucknow in the reign of Nasir-uddin Haider; and died in that of Amjad Ali Shāh before or after the year A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261. He is the author of several poems.

**Nasikh** (ناسخ), Shaikh, Imam Bakhsh,

a poet of the present century. His complete works, comprising three *Diwāns*, or books of verse, besides chronograms on the deaths of earlier writers, appeared in A.H. 1232-47-54, under the title of *Kitāb-i-Nasikh*; the collection was to be found in the king of Audh's library. [See *Catalogue* by Sprenger, I. 628.] Died 1839.

**Nasim** (نصیم), poetical appellation of

Pandit Dayā Shankar, who is the author of a story called *Gulzār Nasim*, in Urdū verse, composed in A.D. 1838, A.H. 1254.

**Nasim** (نصیم), poetical title of Asghar

‘Ali Khān of Dehli.

**Nasim** (نصیم), poetical title of

Lachhmī Narāyan, Rāja of Benares.

**Nasir** (نصیر), poetical name of Mīr

Nasir ‘Ali of Lucknow.

**Nasir** (ناصر), poetical name of Nawāb

Nāsir Jang, son of Muẓaffar Jang Bangash. He died in A.D. 1813, A.H. 1228, on a day when an eclipse of the sun had taken place.

**Nasir** (نصیر), poetical name of Shāh

Nasir-uddīn, an Urdū poet, commonly called Miān Kallū. He was a native of Dehli and the son of Shāh Ghariib. In the latter part of his life, he proceeded to Haidarābād and was employed by Mahārāja Chandū Lāl, in whose service he died about the year A.D. 1840. He has left an Urdū Diwān, containing more than 100,000 verses, which were collected together after his death by one of his pupils named Mahārāj Singh.

**Nasir** (ناصر), poetical title of Saʿadat

Khān, the son of Rislāt Khān. He is the author of five Diwāns and a biography.

**Nasir** (نصیر), takhallus of Nasir-uddīn

Hamdānī, who flourished about the year A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015, in which year he visited Shirāz. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Nasir** (نصیر محمد ناصر خان), the

takhallus of Muhammad Nasir Khān, who is the author of a Diwān, and was living in A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222.

**Nasir** (ناصر علی ملا), a

poet of Shāhjahānābād, whose poetical name was ‘Ali. He was born at Sarhind, and died at Dehli in March, A.D. 1697, Ramaẓān, A.H. 1108, and is buried near the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Auliā. He was a fertile poet and has left a Diwān and a Masnawī.

**Nasir Billah** (ناصر بالله), a khalīf of

Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Nāsir Billāh.

**Nasir bin-Khusro, Hakim** (ناصر بن

خسرو حکیم), the author of the work

called *Zadil Musafarin*, from which book the compiler of the *Hajāt Darakoke Nūr-uddīn Shirāzī* has so largely borrowed. He was a genuine Kuresh, and must have written under the short reign of al-Wasiq Billāh, the ninth Khālīf of the house of Abbās, who reigned between the year A.D. 840 and 841. *Vide Trans. Roy. As. Soc.* vol. iii. p. 32. ‘Ali Raza the 8th Imām, and great-grandfather of Nāsir bin-Khusro, died in the year A.D. 818, A.H. 204.

**Nasir Bukhari, Maulana** (ناصر بخاري)

(مولانا), a learned Musalmān who lived

like a Dervish and wrote poetry on different subjects. He was a contemporary of Salīm Sāwajī, who died in A.D. 1377, A.H. 779.

**Nasir Jang, Nawab Nizam-uddaula**

(ناصر جنگ نواب نظام الدوله) was

the second son of Nizām-ul-Mulk ‘Asaf Jāh, whom he succeeded in the government of the Deccan in May, A.D. 1748, Jamāda II. A.H. 1161. He reigned two years and a half, and was slain on the 5th December, A.D. 1750, 17th Muḥarram, A.H. 1164, by a conspiracy of his own servants, supposed to have been favoured by the French, who surprised his camp while he was engaged in quelling a rebellion raised by his nephew, Muẓaffar Jang, who had been imprisoned by him. On his death Muẓaffar Jang was placed on the masnad of the Deccan by the conspirators; but this young prince did not long enjoy his dignity, for he was assassinated almost immediately after his accession by the same persons who had raised him to power. This event took place on the 2nd February, A.D. 1751, 17th Rabi I. A.H. 1164. Nāsir Jang was buried at Burhānpūr near the tomb of his father.

[See *The French in India*, by Colonel Malleson, C.S.I.]

**Nasir Khan** (نصیر خان), ruler of

Haidarābād in Singh, succeeded his brother Mīr Nūr Muhammad Khān in A.D. 1842. He was imprisoned and sent down to Calcutta by the English in A.D. 1843, 6th Rabi I. A.H. 1261, where he died on the 16th April, A.D. 1845.

**Nasir Khan Faruqi** (نصیر خان

فیروقی). *Vide* Malik Nasir Khān.

**Nasir Khusro** (ناصر خسرو), a cele-

brated physician and poet of Isfahān, whose poetical name was Hujjat. He is the author of several works, among which are the two following, viz. *Kōstāi-nāma* in verse, and

*Kanz-ul-Haqeq* in prose. He has also left a *Diwān* consisting of 30,000 verses. He was a contemporary of Khwāja 'Abū'l Ḥasan Jurjāni and the celebrated physician Avicenna. Some say that he was a Deist, and others considered him to be an Atheist, on which account he was persecuted by the Muhammadans, and fled from one city to another, till at last he was obliged to conceal himself among the hills of Badakhshān. Daulat Shāh has given a very interesting account of Nāsir Khusrō, in his *Tazkira*. In 1872 there was discovered among the Elliot papers an Arabic work by Nāsir Khusrō, on the buildings and water-works of Jerusalem. He is most precise in his information. It is said, that if this work had been found a little earlier, it might have saved the Palestine Exploration Committee some diggings and considerable outlay. There is also a work of the same kind in Persian, called *The Travels of Nāsir Khusrō*, which he wrote in A.D. 1052, corresponding with A.H. 444.

**Nasir, Khwaja (ناصر خواجه)**, a poet who was contemporary with Salmān Sāwajī. [*Vide* Nāsir Bukhārī.]

**Nasir Shah Purbi (ناصر شاه پوری)**,

a lineal descendant of Shams-uddīn Bhangāra, was placed on the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1427, A.H. 831, after the murder of Nāsir-uddīn Ghulām, who had usurped the throne for several days after the death of his master Ahmad Shāh. General Briggs, in his translation, says that he reigned only two years, whereas it appears from Major Stewart's Bengal history, which seems to be correct, that he reigned 32 years, consequently his death must have happened in the year A.D. 1458, A.H. 863. He was succeeded by his son Bārbak. He is also called Nāsir Husain Shāh, as appears from an Arabic inscription on a mosque lately discovered in the district of Hūghli in Bengal by the late H. Blochmann, Principal, Calcutta Madrasa.

**Nasir, Shaikh (ناصر شیخ اکبر آبادی)**,

of Akbarābād, a Musalmān saint who is said to have performed a number of miracles, and was highly respected by the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died on the 7th June, A.D. 1647, 13th Jumādā I. A.H. 1057, and was buried at Āgra.

**Nasir-uddaula (نصیرالدوله)**, Nizām of

the Haidarābād State, succeeded his father Sakandar Jāh on the 23rd May, A.D. 1829, and died in May, A.D. 1857. His son ascended the masnad with the title of Nawāb Afzal-uddaula.

**Nasir-uddīn (نصیرالدین)**, title of Ahmad Shāh, the present king of Persia. [*Vide* Ahmad Shāh.]

**Nasir-uddīn (نصیرالدین)**, author of the Arabic work on Jurisprudence called *Fatāwi Ibrāhīmī*.

**Nasir-uddīn (نصیرالدین)**, king of Persia. *Vide* Nasir-uddīn Shāh.

**Nasir-uddīn Haidar (نصیرالدین)**

**حیدر**, king of Audh, was the son of Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, whom he succeeded on the throne of Lucknow on the 30th October, A.D. 1827, 28th Rabi' I. A.H. 1243, with the title of Sulaimān Jāh Nasir-uddīn Haidar. He reigned ten years, and died, poisoned by his own family, on the 7th July, A.D. 1837, 3rd Rabi' II. A.H. 1253, in which year died also William IV. king of England, and Akbar II. king of Dehli. Nasir-uddīn Haidar was succeeded by his uncle Nasir-uddaula, who took the title of Abū Muzaffar Mōi-uddīn Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, and Munna Jān the illegitimate son of Nasir-uddīn Haidar was sent to the fort of Chunār, where he died on the 15th January, A.D. 1846, 16th Muḥarram, A.H. 1262.

**Nasir-uddīn Khilji, Sultan (ناصرالدین)**

**خلجی سلطان**, was the son of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Khilji, king of Mālwa. He ascended the throne of that kingdom a few days before the death of his father, which happened on the 25th October, A.D. 1500, 27th Rabi' II. A.H. 906. He reigned eleven years and four months; and, having previously declared his third son Mahmūd as his successor, died about the year A.D. 1511, A.H. 917.

**Nasir-uddīn Mahmud (نصیرالدین)**

**(محمد چراغ دهلی)**, also called, by

Firishita, Nasir-uddīn Mahmūd Awadhī, surnamed Chirāgh Dehli, or the Candle of Dehli, a celebrated Muhammad saint, who was a disciple of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Auliā, whom he succeeded on the masnad of Irshād, or Spiritual Guide, and died on Friday the 16th September, A.D. 1356, 18th Ramaẓān, A.H. 757. He is buried at Dehli in a mausoleum which was built before his death by Sultān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, one of his disciples, and close to his tomb Sultān Bahāul Lōdi was afterwards buried. He is the author of a work called *Aḥair-ul-Majālis*.

**Nasir-uddīn Mahmud (ناصرالدین)**

**(محمد بغرا خان)**, surnamed Baghrā Khān, governor of Bengal, was the son of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Balban, and the father of Mōizz-uddīn Kaiqubād, who was, during the absence of his father in Bengal, made king of Dehli. When Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq, in A.D. 1324, marched in person towards Bengal, he was then living, and came

from Lakhnauti to pay his respects, bringing with him many valuable presents. He was confirmed in his government of Bengal, and permitted to assume the ensigns of royalty. He died in the time of Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh.

[*Vide Baghrā Khān.*]

### Nasir-uddin Mahmud, Sultan (ناصر)

(الدين محمد), son of Sultān Shams-uddin Altīmsh, succeeded his nephew Sultān 'Alāuddīn Masa'ūd Shāh in June, A.D. 1246, to the throne of Delhi. He reigned 20 years, was imprisoned, and died on the 18th February, A.D. 1266, when Ghayās-uddin Balban succeeded him.

### Nasir-uddin Muhtashim (ناصرالدين)

(محتشم) is the person in whose name Khwājā Nāsir-uddin Tūsi wrote the work entitled *Akhlaq Nāsiri*.

### Nasir-uddin Murtaza (ناصرالدين)

(مرتضى), author of several works, one of which is called *Risala Mishāh ilm Nahv*. He died in A.D. 1213, A.H. 610.

### Nasir-uddin Qabbacha or Fattah

(ناصرالدين قباچه يا فتح), ruler of

Sindh. It is related in several histories, such as the *Khulāsat ul-Hikāyat*, the *Haj-nāma*, and the *History of Hajī Muhammad Qandahārī*, that the first establishment of the Muhammadan faith in the country of Sindh took place in the time of Hajjāj bin-Yūsaf, governor of Basra, at the time when Walid, the son of the Khalīf 'Abdulmalik, was ruler of the provinces of both 'Irāq. Hajjāj deputed Mahmūd Husain in the year A.D. 706, A.H. 87, with a select army into Mīkrān, and he subdued that country and made converts of many of the inhabitants called Ballochīs. He afterwards deputed Budmīn to conquer Dībāl (modern Thatta on the Indus). Budmīn failed in his expedition, and lost his life in the first action. Hajjāj, not deterred by this defeat, resolved to follow up the enterprise by another. In consequence, in the year A.D. 712, A.H. 93, he deputed his cousin Imād-uddin Muhammad bin-Qāsim, the son of Aqil or Uqail Thaqafi or Saqafi, with six thousand soldiers to attack Dībāl, and he in a short time conquered the place, and Rāja Dāhīr, the ruler of Dībāl, was slain in battle. After the death of Muhammad bin-Qāsim, a tribe who trace their origin from the Ansārīs established a government in Sindh; after which the zamīndārs, of the tribe of Sūmāra, usurped the power, and held independent rule over the kingdom of Sindh for the space of 500 years. About A.H. 737 the dynasty of Sūmāra was subverted, and the country subdued by another native dynasty called Sīmāna, whose chief assumed the title of Jām. During the reigns

of these dynasties in Sindh, the Muhammadan kings of India Proper, such as those of Ghazni, Ghōr and Delhi, invaded Sindh, and, seizing many towns, appointed Muhammadan governors over them. Among these rulers, Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha asserted his independence, and caused the public prayers to be read in his name as king of Sindh. Nāsir-uddin was one of the Turkish slaves of Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, who made him governor of Uchcha in Multān about the year A.D. 1203, A.H. 600. He espoused the daughter of Sultān Qutb-uddin Aibak, viceroy, and afterwards king of Delhi, after whose death in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, having seized many of the towns subjected to the Sindh government, he reduced the territory of the Sūmānas to the small tract of country around Thatta, and, renouncing his allegiance to the throne of Delhi, became independent. Besides Sindh, his kingdom embraced the provinces of Multān, Kohrām and Sursati. He was twice attacked by Tāj-uddin Elduz of Ghazni, but he successfully repelled both these invasions. In A.D. 1225 Shams-uddin Altīmsh, king of Delhi, made several attempts to remove him from his government, and even marched for that purpose as far as Uchcha, when Nāsir-uddin, having no hopes of eventually repelling the arms of the Delhi monarch, placed his family and personal attendants with his treasure, in boats, and endeavoured to occupy a contiguous island; when a storm coming on, the boat foundered, and every one perished. This usurper ruled in Sindh and Multān for a period of 22 years. In the latter end of the reign of Muhammad Tughlaq of Delhi, Sindh owned allegiance to that monarch; nevertheless, occasionally taking advantage of local circumstances, the Sindhīs contrived, for a considerable period, to shake off their allegiance. The first of the family of which we have any account was Jām Afrā.

*The following is a list of the Jām dynasty of Sūmāna, originally Rājputs.*

A.H.		A.D.
737—		
740	1. Jām Afrā, reigned 3 years and 6 months from A.D. 1336, and . . . . . died 1339	
754	2. Jām Chōban, his brother, reigned 14 years . . . . .	1353
769	3. Jām Banī, son of Jām Afrā, reigned 15 years . . . . .	1367
782	4. Jām Timujāji, son of Jām Afrā, reigned 13 years . . . . .	1380
793	5. Jām Salāh-uddin, converted to Muhammadanism . . . . .	1391
796	6. Jām Nizām-uddin, his son . . . . .	1393
812	7. Jām 'Alīsher, his son . . . . .	1409
"	8. Jām Giran, son of Timujāji, died on the 2nd day after his accession.	
827	9. Jām Fatha Khān, son of Iskandar Khān . . . . .	1423
854	10. Jām Tughlaq, his brother, invaded Gujrat, reigned 27 years, and was succeeded by his kinsman Jām Mubārak, who was deposed after a reign of 3 days . . . . .	1450

A.H.	A.D.
856 11. Jām Sikandar, son of Fatha Khān, reigned 18 months . . . . .	died 1452
12. Jām Sanjar, a descendant of the former kings of Sindh, was elected in 1452, reigned 8 years . . . .	1460
894 13. Jām Nizām-uddin, commonly called Jām Nanda, was contemporary with Hasan Langa, king of Multān, reigned 30 years . . . . .	1489
927 14. Jām Firōz, his son, reigned about 33 years, when Shāh Beg Arghūn, governor of Kāndahār in A.D. 1520, marched to conquer Sindh, and occupied the whole country, even to the possession of Thatta . . . .	1520
930 15. Shāh Beg Arghūn, reigned 3 years . . . . .	1523
966 16. Shāh Husain Arghūn . . . . .	1554
982 17. Mahmūd of Bakkar, reigned till A.D. 1572, when the emperor Akbar annexed Sindh to the empire.	

### Nasir-uddin Qazi Baizawi (ناصرالدين)

(قاضي بيزاوى), the son of Imām

Badr-uddin Umar bin-Fakhr-uddin 'Alī Baizāwī.

[*Vide* Baizāwī.]

### Nasir-uddin Shah (ناصرالدين شاه),

king of Persia, was born in A.D. 1831, and was the eldest son of Muhammad Shāh, the eldest son of 'Abbās Mirzā, so well known for his partiality to the English, and the great-grandson of Fatha 'Alī Shāh. Nasir-uddin ascended the throne after the death of his father, on the 4th September, A.D. 1848, in his 19th year. He visited Russia, London, France, Germany, etc., in A.D. 1873, and again in 1889.

### Nasir-uddin Tusī, Khwaja (نصيرالدين)

(طوسى خواجه), the famous philosopher and astronomer who was employed by Halākū Khān, the grandson of Chāngēz Khān, to form the Ilkhānī Tables, etc. He was the son of Imām Fakhr-uddin Muhammad Rāzī, was born at Tūs in Khurāsān on Saturday the 3rd March, A.D. 1201, 11th Jumādā I. A.H. 597, and though a somewhat over-zealous Shia, was one of the best, and certainly the most universal scholar that Persia ever produced. He wrote on all subjects, and some of his works are to this day standard books in Persian Universities. He was a fair Greek scholar, and made a new translation of Euclid into Arabic, wherein he proves most of the propositions, sometimes in two, three, and four ways, wholly different from the demonstrations of the Greek author.

He likewise translated the *Almajisti*, and wrote a volume of learned explanatory notes upon it. He also wrote several works on geometry, astronomy, philosophy, theology, and dissertations on miscellaneous subjects. During the Mughal persecutions he wandered among the mountains of Khurāsān, and was taken captive by Ala'uddin Muhammad, a descendant of Hasan Sabbah, who forced him to remain with him for several years and employed him as his wazīr. It was during his captivity that he wrote the most celebrated of all his treatises, a well-known and excellent little work on moral philosophy, which he styled *Akhlaq Nāsiri*, or the Morals of Nasir, in compliment to Nasir-uddin 'Abdul Rahīm, governor of the fortress of Dez; but the flattery did not procure him his liberty, he remained in that mountainous region till he was released by Halākū Khān in November, A.D. 1256, A.H. 654. It was Nasir-uddin that persuaded Halākū to march against Baghdad, which was taken in A.D. 1258. The *Akhlaq Nāsiri* is a translation in Persian of the *Kitāb-ut-Taharat fī Hikmat Amali*, an Arabic work by Abū 'Alī Muhammad of Mecca. There are two other works on Sūfism which he wrote, one called *Aswāf-ul-Ashrāf*, the Praises of the Virtuous, and the *Bahar-ul-Maqāni*, the Sea of Truth. He is also the author of a work entitled *Khillāfat-nāma Ilāhī*, and another work on Prosody called *Māsr-ush-shohra*. Nasir-uddin died in the reign of Abūkān, the son of Halākū, on the 24th June, A.D. 1274, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 672, and was buried at Baghdad near the tomb of Imām Mūsī Qāzīm. His brutal severity towards Ibn Hājib, a helpless captive, is an everlasting stain on the otherwise illustrious character of this distinguished man.

[*Vide* Al-Musta'asim Billāh.]

### Nasr (نصر), commonly called Nasr

Badakhshī, is the poetical name of Mirzā 'Abū Nasr of Badakhshān, who was an author, and died in A.D. 1668, A.H. 1078.

### Nasrabadi (نصربادی). The full name

of this author was Muhammad Tāhir; he was born at Nasrabād (which is in the district of Isfahān) about the year A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, and is the author of the biography called *Tazkira Nasrabādī*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, and added about nine biographies ten years after.

### Nasr Ahmad (نصر احمد), a grandson

of Sāmān. He was appointed governor of Bukhārā by the Khalīf Mo'tamid Billāh in A.D. 875.

[*Vide* Ismā'il Sāmānī.]

### Nasr 'Asim (نصر عاصم) was the first

who introduced the diacritical marks in the Qurān, by order of the Khalīf 'Usmān.

**Nasrat (نصرت)**, the poetical title of

Dilāwar Khān, who is the author of a *Diwān*.  
He died in A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

**Nasrati (نصرتی)**, a celebrated poet of

the Deccan, who is the author of a heroic poem in Hindi and the Dakhini dialect, called '*Alī-nāma*, which contains the conquests or wars of Sultān 'Alī 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr. This prince, to whom the work was dedicated, was assassinated in A.D. 1580, A.H. 938. Nasrati is also the author of two other poems, called *Gulshan Ishq* and *Guldastae 'Ishq*; the former is the tale of Rājā Manohar and the princess Chintāwati, and the latter contains a variety of odes and amatory poems, also dedicated to his patron the Sultān, and written between the year A.D. 1560 and 1570.

**Nasrat Jang (نصرت جنگ)**. *Vide*

*Khān Dourān Nasrat Jang*.

**Nasrat Khan (نصرت خان)**. *Vide*

*Khān Dourān Nasrat Jang*.

**Nasrat Shah (نصرت شاد)**, the son

of Fatha Khān, the son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq. The throne of Dehli, which was vacated by Sultān Mahmūd Shāh on the invasion of Amīr Taimūr in A.D. 1399, was taken possession of by Nasrat Shāh on that conqueror's return to Persia. He reigned eleven months, and was defeated in a battle by his cousin Eqbāl Khān, the son of Zafar Khān, who succeeded him in A.D. 1400. The Sūbahs had rendered themselves independent in their own governments, during the misfortunes and confusions of the empire. Gujrat was seized upon by Khān 'Azim Zafar Khān; Mālwa by Dilāwar Khān; Qanauj, Audh, Kara and Jaunpūr by Sultān-ush-Sharāf Khwāja Jahān; Lāhore, Dībālpūr, and Multān by Khizir Khān; Samāna by Khalil Khān; Bayāna by Shams Khān; Mahōba by Muhammad Khān bin-Malikzada Firōz, and so on.

**Nasrat Shah (نصرت شاد)**, who is

called, by General Briggs, Nasīb Shāh, succeeded his father 'Alāuddin in the government of Bengal in A.D. 1524, A.H. 930. When Ibrāhīm Lodi fell in battle with Bābar (*q.v.*) the latter ascended the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1526, A.H. 932, when many of the adherents of the Lodi dynasty sought protection at the court of Bengal. Among others the prince Mahmūd (brother to Ibrāhīm Lodi) also took refuge there, and his sister became the wife of the king. Nasrat Shāh died in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, and Mahmūd, who was then one of his ministers, succeeded in usurping his throne. About this period Sher Khān, who afterwards ascended the throne of Dehli, attacked and defeated Mahmūd in action, and eventually expelled him from

Bengal, whence he fled to the court of Dehli, where, representing his grievances, the emperor Humāyūn marched with an army and took the kingdom of Bengal from Sher Khān, whom he defeated in a general action. Sher Khān, rallying his defeated troops in the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949, succeeded in re-conquering Bengal. On his death, and after the accession of his son Salim Shāh to the throne of Dehli, the province of Bengal was made over to Muhammad Khān Afghān, one of the officers of his court, on whose death his son declared his independence, and proclaimed himself king under the title of Bahādur Shāh.

**Nasr bin-Ahmad Samani (نصر بن احمد سامانی)**. *Vide* Nasr Sāmānī.

**Nasr Samani, Amir (نصر سامانی امير)**,

the third Sultān or Amīr of the race of Sāmān or Samanides, was eight years old when he succeeded his father Amīr Ahmad on the throne of Bukhārā and Khurāsān, A.D. 914, A.H. 301. He enjoyed a long and prosperous reign, and died at Bukhārā, A.D. 943, Rajab, A.H. 331, leaving all his territories in peace. He was succeeded by his son Amīr Nūh I. Rōdaki the poet lived in his time.

**Nasr-ullah (نصر الله بن عبد الحميد بن)**

(ابى المعالى), the son of 'Abdul

Hamid bin-Abī ul-Ma'ālī, a poet who flourished in the reign of Bahrām Shāh of Ghazni, in whose name he wrote the book called *Kallela Damna*, or *Pilpar's Fables*, which he translated from the Arabic into Persian.

[*Vide* 'Abū'l Ma'ālī, the son of 'Abdul Majid.]

**Nasr-ullah (نصر الله), king of Bukhārā,**

who died in the year A.D. 1860. He was a great tyrant, a greater probably never ruled a people. When on his death-bed, and so weak as to be scarcely able to make himself understood, he directed one of his wives to be brought into his room. The poor lady's brother had recently been in rebellion, and the news of his defeat and capture reached the tyrant when on his deathbed. Unable to glut his eyes with the sight of their execution, he wreaked his vengeance on his own wife, because she was sister to the rebel chief. She was beheaded before his eyes, now about to close in death. Laden with every crime that could burden the conscience of a responsible king, Nasr-ullah died, leaving the throne to his son and successor Muzaffar-uddin.

**Nasr-ullah bin-'Abdullah al-Akhmi**

**Alazhari (نصر الله بن عبدالله)**, a cele-

brated poet who died in the year A.D. 1173, A.H. 569. He is also called *Qalakas* and *Alaaz al-Iskandari*.



**Natīq** (ناطق نیشاپوری), a poet of Naishāpūr, who came to India, and was the master of Jawāhir Singh the poet.

**Natīq** (ناطق), the poetical name of Gul Muhammad Khān of Dehli. One of his works is called *Jawhar ul-Muazzim*. He died in A.D. 1848, A.H. 1264.

**Nawai** (نوائی), the poetical name of Amīr Alīshēr.

**Nawai**, Mulla (نوائ ملا خراسانی), of Khurāsān. He came to India and found a patron in prince Dāniāl, the son of Akbar, and died at Burhānpūr in A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Nawal Rae**, Raja (نول رای راجه), a Kayeth of the Sakseṇa tribe in the service of Nawāb Saifdar Jang; was by degrees raised to higher rank with the title of Rāja, and was appointed his deputy to settle the affairs of the province of Farrukhābād, which was seized by the Nawāb after the death of its ruler, Nawāb Qāem Jang. Nawal Rāe was slain in a battle fought against Ahmad Khān, the brother of the late Nawāb, on the 3rd August, A.D. 1750, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 1163.

**Nawal Singh** (نول سنگه راجه), the Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, who succeeded his brother Rāe Ratan Singh after the death of Kehri Singh, his nephew, about the year A.D. 1769, A.H. 1183, and died in the year A.D. 1776, at the time when the fort of Dig was besieged by Nawāb Najaf Khān. After his death his nephew Ranjit Singh, the son of Kehri Singh, the son of Sūrājmal Jāt, succeeded him.

**Nawawi** (نوی بن شرف), the son of Sharaf, whose proper name was Abū Zikariā Yehia; is the author of several works on different subjects. One of his works is called *Tahzīb-ul-Asmāʾ*, a biographical dictionary of Illustrious Men, another the *Fatāwā-an-Nawāwī*, a collection of decisions of some note. He also composed a smaller work of the same nature, entitled '*ʿUyūn-al-Masāʾel al-Muḥimmat*', arranged in the manner of question and answer. He died A.D. 1278, A.H. 676.

**Nawazish Khan** (نوازش خان), author of the *Gulzār Dānish*.

**Nawedi** (نوبدی), a poet who is the author of a *Diwān*. He was living in A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055. This person appears to be another Nawedi besides the one whose proper name was Khwāja Zain-ul-'Abidin, which see.

**Naweri** (نویری), an historian who wrote the Life of Sultān Bibars, the sovereign of Egypt. He died in A.D. 1331, A.H. 732.

**Nazar** (نظر بن شعیل), son of Shumīl, whose proper name is Abū'l Hasan Nazar, was an author of several works. He died at Marv A.D. 820, A.H. 204.

**Nazari**, Hakim (نزاری حکیم). *Fide* Nizāri (Hakim).

**Nazar Muhammad Khan** (نذر محمد خان), ruler of Balkh. He was defeated by the emperor Shāh Jahān, and his country taken possession of by that monarch in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056.

**Nazar Muhammad Khan** (نذر محمد خان), Nawāb of Bhopāl, succeeded his father Wazīr Muhammad in March, A.D. 1816.

**Nazim Hirwi** (ناظم هروی), a poet of Herāt, who is the author of a *Diwān* and a *Yūsuf Zalekhā*, which he completed in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058.

**Nazim - ul - Mulk**, **Nazir - ul - Mulk** (ناظم الملک ناظر الملک), Wazīr-uddaula, the son of Mubārīk-uddaula, the Nawāb of Bengal, whom he succeeded 28th September, A.D. 1793, and died in April, A.D. 1810. He was succeeded by his son Zain-uddin 'Al Khān.

**Nazir** (نظیر), the poetical title of a poet of Āgra, whose proper name was Shaikh Walī Muhammad. He was the author of a poem or *Diwān* containing Persian, Urdu, and Hindī verses on different subjects. He has besides composed a *Tarjīhband* in Urdu on the *Pand-nāma* of Sa'di. He supported himself by teaching, and his poetry is much esteemed by the bazar people of Āgra. He died at Āgra on Monday the 16th August, A.D. 1830, 26th Šafar, A.H. 1246, and was buried at Tājganj.

**Nazir Bakhtyar Khan** (ناظر بختیار خان), a man of letters who led a private life near Faridābād, within a few miles of Āgra, and is the author of a work called *Muāt 'Alam*, or the Mirror of the World. This work contains the history of the first ten years of the emperor 'Alamgir. He is also called Bakhtāwar Khān, which see.

**Naziri** (نظیری نیشاپوری), poetical title

of Muhammad Husain of Naishāpūr. He came to India, where he found a patron in 'Abdul Rahim Khān KhānKhānān. In A.D. 1603, A.H. 1012, he made the pilgrimage to Mecca, and after his return he paid a visit to his patron and then settled in Ahmadabad, Gujrāt, where he died in A.D. 1613, A.H. 1022. He is the author of a Persian Diwān.

**Nekodar** (نیکودار), surname of Aḥmad Khān, king of Persia, which see.

**Neko Siar, Sultan** (نیکو سیر سلطان), son of Muhammad Akbar, the youngest son of 'Ālamgir Aurangzeb.

**Nigahi** (نگاهی), of Arān, near Kāshān, is the author of a poem or Masnawī called *Mukhtār-nāma*, of about 30,000 verses in the metre of the *Shāh-nāma*, and one called *Mehr-uc-Mushtari*, in imitation of Asār's Masnawī.

**Nihal Singh** (نیپال سنگه), Rāja of Kapūrthala. He died in the year A.D. 1852, having made his last will and testament, in which he left the throne, with nearly the whole of his kingdom, to his eldest son, Randhir Singh, and to his two younger sons, Bikrama Singh and Suchait Singh, he assigned a jagir of one lakh each, in case they disagreed with their brother. The Government of India was made the executor of the will. After the Rāja's death his eldest son, Randhir Singh, ascended the gaddi. His youngest brother, Suchait Singh, fell out with him, and asked the British Government to execute his father's will in regard to him. Lord Dalhousie at once ordered the separation of a jagir of one lakh from the Kapūrthala Rāj, according to the provisions of the will. The other brother, Bikrama Singh, was a worthy man, and much attached to the British rule. Like his royal brother, he performed important services to the English Government in 1857, and was rewarded for them with a jagir in Audh and titles besides. He received his jagir of one lakh in Kapūrthala in 1868.

**Nirpat Rae** (نرپت رای), a Hindū who was in the service of Sarhindi Begam, the wife of Shāhjahān. He also built a garden at Āgra on a spot of 28 bighas.

**Nirpat Singh** (نرپت سنگه), Rāja of Panna.

**Nisar** (نشار دهلوی), of Dehli, a poet who is the author of a Persian Diwān.

**Nisari** (نشاری), poetical name of a person who is the author of the work called *Chahār Gulzār*.

**Nisbati** (نسبى تہانیسری), of Thāne-sar, a poet who has left a Diwān in Persian.

**Nizam** (نظام), the poetical name of 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzi-uddin Khān III.

**Nizam of Astrabad** (نظام استرابادی), an extremely pious man, who died in A.D. 1515, A.H. 921, and left, besides a Diwān, a Masnawī, which bears the title of *Bilqais and Sulimān*, and contains the story of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba.

**Nizam Ahmad** (نظام احمد), author of the work called *Rāhat-ul-Qulūb*, Delight of Hearts, containing the sayings of Shaikh Farid-uddin Shakarganj, a Muhammadan saint who is buried at Ajodhan, a place commonly called Patan in Multān.

**Nizam 'Alī Khan** (نظام علی خان), Nawāb or Nizām of Haidarābād in the Deccan, was the son of the famous Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah. He deposed and imprisoned his brother Salābat Jang on the 27th June, A.D. 1762, 4th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1175, and assumed the government of the Deccan; but his power was much curtailed by the Marhattas, who obliged him to resign a great part of his territories and pay a tribute for the remainder. He made Haidarābād the seat of his government, reigned 42 lunar years, and died on the 17th August, A.D. 1802, 16th Rabi' II. A.H. 1217. He was succeeded by his son Nawāb Sikandar Jah.

**Nizam Bai** (نظام بائی), the mother of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh, and wife of Bahādur Shāh.

**Nizam Dast Ghaib** (نظام دست غیب), a poet.

**Nizam Haji Yemani** (نظام حاجی یمنی), author of the *Latā'ef Ashrafī*, which explains the origin of the Sūfis, their tenets, customs, dress, mystical phrases, moral obligations and every other particular of their sect. Dedicated to Sayyad Ashraf Jahāngir Sāmāni, A.D. 1446, A.H. 850.

**Nizami** (نظامی), the surname of 'Abū Majd bin-Yūsaf Al-Mutrazī, was one of the most illustrious poets of Persia.

**Nizam ibn al-Husain al-Sawai** (نظام ابن الحسين السوائي), author of

the three last portions of the *Jāma Abbāsī*.

[*Vide* Bahā-uddin Muhammad (Shaikh).]

**Nizami Ganjawi, Shaikh** (نظامی گنجوی شیعہ), also called Nizām-

uddin Ganjawi, a very celebrated poet who was a native of Ganja. He is the author of the poem called *Sikandar-nāma*, the history of Alexander the Great, which is one of the most celebrated Romances of the East, and is written in admirable poetry. The number of works attributed to Nizāmī amount to nine or ten, among which are the five following poems called the *Khamsa*, or the five books, viz. :—

1. *Makhzan-ul-Aṣrār*, the Magazine of Mysteries, which he dedicated to Bah-rām Shāh.
2. *Laili-va-Majnūn*, dedicated to Khāqān Manūchehr, ruler of Shīrwān.
3. *Khusro-va-Shīrin* } dedicated to Qizal Arsalān, for which he received from that chief fourteen villages free of rent.
4. *Haft Paikar* }
5. *Sikandar-nāma*, which was his last work, and which he finished on the 15th October, A.D. 1200, 4th Muharram, A.H. 597, and died the same year, aged 54. This book, it seems, he had dedicated to Tughral III. Saljūqi, some years before his death, for Tughral died in A.D. 1194. Some authors say that Nizāmī died in A.D. 1209, A.H. 606.

To Nizāmī is accorded the palm for the best poem on the loves of Khusro and Shīrin; to Jāmī, for those of Yūsuf and Zalekhā; and to Hātifi, for the most musical, most melancholy version of the sad tale of Laili and Majnūn. Nizāmī's *Diwān* contains nearly 20,000 verses on all subjects.

**Nizami 'Uruzi** (نظامی عروزی), of Samarqand, was a pupil

of Amīr Mu'izzī, who lived in the time of Malikshāh. He is the author of a poem entitled *Wāṣia-va-Rūmin*, and of another work in verse called *Chahār Maqāla*.

**Nizam Khan Ma'jiz** (نظام خان معجز), a poet, who is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian.

**Nizam, Mirza** (نظام مرزا), a poet who died in A.D. 1629, A.H. 1039, and is the author of a Persian *Diwān*.

**Nizam Saqqa** (نظام سقہ) is the name of a person who was a water-bearer, and saved

the emperor Humāyūn from being drowned in the river Chounsā after his first defeat by Sher Shāh, near Patna. It is said that the emperor, after his return to Āgra, rewarded this man by allowing him to sit on the throne for half a day and then honoured him with the dignity of an Amīr.

**Nizam Shah Bahmani** (نظام شاه بهمنی), son of Humāyūn Shāh the

Cruel, whom he succeeded on the throne of the Deccan in September, A.D. 1461, A.H. 865, when only 8 years of age, the queen-mother acting as regent. Mahmūd Gāwān, who now held the government of Berar, was appointed wazīr, and Khwāja Jahān assumed the office of Wākīl-us-Saltanat and was made governor of Tilangāna. By the happy co-operation and unanimity of these two personages and the queen-mother, a woman of great abilities, the injuries occasioned by the tyranny of the late king were soon repaired. Nizām Shāh died suddenly on the night of his marriage, being the 29th July, A.H. 1463, 13th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 867, after a reign of two years and one month, and was succeeded by his brother Muhammad Shāh II.

**Nizam, Shaikh** (نظام شیعہ), one of the

authors of the *Fatāwā 'Alamgīrī*, a work on jurisprudence. Of the collections of decisions now known in India, none is so constantly referred to, or so highly esteemed, as this work. It was compiled by Shaikh Nizām and other learned men, and commenced in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1067, by order of the emperor 'Alamgīr, by whose name the collection is now designated. It was translated into Persian by order of 'Alamgīr's daughter, Zeib-un-Nisa.

**Nizam, Shaikh** (نظام شیعہ). His

poetical name was Zamīrī, which see.

**Nizam-uddaula** (نظام الدوله), Nawāb

of Haidarābād. *Vide* Nāsir Jung.

**Nizam-uddaula, Nawab** (نظام الدوله),

a variant of the name of Najm-ud-daula (q.v.), eldest son and successor of the unfortunate Mir Jafar, whom he succeeded as titular Nawāb Nāzim of the Eastern Provinces, or Bengal.

**Nizam-uddin Ahmad, Khwaja** (نظام الدین احمد خواجه)

(الدین احمد خواجه), author of the *Tahqāt Akbarī*, which is also known as *Tārīkh Nizāmī*, a general history of India, dedicated to the emperor Akbar about the year A.D.

1593, A.H. 1002. He was the son of Khwāja Muhammad Muqim of Herāt, who was one of the dependants of the emperor Hābar Shāh, and who, at the latter part of that king's reign, was raised to the office of Diwān of the household. After the death of Hābar, when Gujrāt was conquered by Humāyūn, and the provinces of Aḥmadābād was entrusted to Mirzā 'Asḳari, Khwāja Muqim was appointed wazir to the Mirzā. He accompanied Humāyūn to Āgra, after that monarch's defeat by Sher Shāh at Chounsā. The Khwāja subsequently served under Akbar. His son Nizām-uddin, in the 29th year of Akbar's reign, was appointed Bakhshī of Gujrāt, to which office he continued for a long time. He died on the 28th October, A.D. 1594, 23rd Safar, A.H. 1003, on the banks of the Rāwī, and was buried in his own garden at Lāhore. The following chronogram by 'Abdul Qādir Badāoni, translated by Mr. H. M. Elliot, records the date of his death: "Mirzā Nizām-uddin has departed in haste; but with honour has he gone to his final doom. His sublime soul has fled to the celestial regions, and Kādīrī has found the date of his death in these words, 'A jewel without price has left this world.'"

### Nizām-uddin Ahmad (نظام الدين)

(احمد بن محمد صانع), son of Muhammad Sālah, author of a work called *Majmū'a-us-Sandya*, or Collection of Arts, containing some beautiful poetical inventions, compiled in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060, and published in the Lithographic Press at Lucknow in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1260. He is also the author of the work called *Karamat-ul-Aulia*, containing a minute detail of the (pretended) miracles performed by the twelve Imāms and other saints of the Muhammadan faith, written in A.D. 1657, A.H. 1067.

### Nizām-uddin Aulia, Shaikh (نظام)

(الدين اوليا شيخ), styled Sultān-ul-Mushākh. He was one of the noblest disciples of Shaikh Farīd-uddin Shakarganj, and a most celebrated saint among the Musalmāns. He was born at Badāon in October, A.D. 1236, Safar, A.H. 634, and died at Dehli on Wednesday the 3rd April, A.D. 1325, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 725, where he lies buried, and his tomb, which is in Ghayās-pūr, is visited by the Muhammadans to this day. Amir Khusrō, the poet, was one of his disciples. Sayyid Ahmad, the father of Nizām-uddin, is buried at Badāon.

### Nizām-uddin Ganjawī (نظام الدين)

(گنجوی). *Fide* Nizāmī Ganjawī.

### Nizām-uddin, Mir (نظام الدين مير).

*Fide* Mamnūn.

### Nizām-uddin Sihali, Maulana

(نظام الدين سهالي مولانا), son of

Qutb-uddin, is the author of the *Sharah* or marginal notes on the *Sadra*, and *Shams Dāziqhā*, etc., etc. He died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161.

### Nizām-uddin Sikham, Amir (نظام)

(الدين سخم امير), a poet who was a contemporary of Amir Alisher, and a panegyrist of Mirzā Sultān Aḥmad of Samarqand.

### Nizām-ul-Mulk (نظام الملك), a justly

celebrated minister of Sultān Alp Arslān, second king of the Saljūkides, and afterwards of his son Malikshāh; to his virtue and ability is attributed the success and prosperity of their reigns. After an administration of 30 years the fame of the wazir, his wealth and even his services, were transformed into crimes. This venerable statesman, at the age of 89 years, was dismissed by his master, accused by his enemies, and stabbed by an assassin, who was a follower of Hasan Sabbāh, the Old Man of the Mountain, on Friday night the 15th October, A.D. 1092, Ramazān, A.H. 485, at a place called Nahāwand. His body was carried to Isfahān, where he was interred with great pomp. It is said that the assassin was suborned against him by Malikshāh, who was fatigued to see him live so long. The Sultān survived him 35 days only. Nizām-ul-Mulk appears to be the author of the work entitled *Siar-ul-Malūk*. [Nizām and Hasan Sabbāh had both been school-fellows of the poet Uman Khāyām (q.v.).]

### Nizām-ul-Mulk (نظام الملك آصف)

(جاء), entitled 'Asaf Jāh, whose

original name was Chīn Kulich Khān, was the son of Ghāzī-uddin Khān Jang, a favourite Turkman officer of the emperor 'Alamgir, under which monarch he also distinguished himself. In the reign of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, he held the government of Morādābād and was afterwards appointed governor of Mālwa, which province he restored to a flourishing condition, but the reputation he acquired rendered him an object of jealousy to the two brothers, Sayyad 'Abdullah Khān and Husain 'Ali Khān, who wished to remove him to another quarter less favourable to his interest than the frontier of the Deccan; but Nizām-ul-Mulk, not willing to quit his post, excused himself, and resolved to seek an independent power in the Deccan. The disturbed state of that country gave him a pretence for raising troops, and turned his attention to the conquest of the Deccan. By intrigue and money he obtained possession of the fort of Asirgarh about the year A.D. 1717, and procured the junction of several officers of the province.

He was pursued from Hindūstān by the force under Dilāwar Khān and another under Alam 'Alī Khān, both of whom he defeated and slew in battle in April, A.D. 1720, and at last remained without a rival in the Deccan. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh, after the death of the two Sayyads, he was invited to court by that emperor; and on his arrival at Dehli, the high office of prime minister was conferred on him, but Nizām-ul-Mulk, being soon disgusted with the state of things at court, sent in his resignation, and marched off for the Deccan, and though he continued to send honorary presents on fixed occasions to the emperor, he thenceforth conducted himself, in other respects, as an independent prince, and governed the provinces of the Deccan for 30 years with great ability and success. He was present in the battle which took place between Muhammad Shāh and Nādir Shāh, but soon returned to the Deccan; and the present Nizāms of Haidarābād are his descendants and successors. He died on the 22nd May, A.D. 1748, 4th Jumādā II. A.H. 1161, thirty-seven days after the death of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, at a very advanced age, and was buried at Burhānpūr near the tomb of Shāh Burhān-uddin Ghārib. He left behind him six sons, viz. Ghīzi-uddin, Nāsir Jang, Salābat Jang, Nizām 'Alī, Basālat Jang and Mughal 'Alī, and was succeeded in the government of the Deccan by the second, Mir Ahmad surnamed Nāsir Jang, who was present at Burhānpūr when his father died; the eldest, Ghīzi-uddin Khān, then residing at Dehli in the office of Amīr-ul-'Umra. Nāsir Jang was assassinated in December, A.D. 1760, and Muzaffar Jang, a grandson of Nizām-ul-Mulk, was placed on the throne and soon afterwards assassinated, in February, A.D. 1751. Salābat Jang, by the influence of the French, was then proclaimed and reigned until A.D. 1761, when he was imprisoned, and in A.D. 1763 put to death by his brother Nizām 'Alī, who assumed the administration, and reigned till 6th August, A.D. 1803, when he died, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Mirzā Sikandar Jāh. Sikandar Jāh died on the 23rd May, A.D. 1829, and was succeeded by his son Mir Farkhunda 'Alī Khān, the late Nizām (1858). Nizām-ul-Mulk appears to have been the author of a Diwān, which was found in the Library of Tipū Sultān, called *Diwān 'Asaf Nizām-ul-Mulk*.

[Vide *Sketch of the Hist. of Hindūstān*.]

### Nizām-ul-Mulk Bahri (نظام الملک)

(بحری), the father of Ahmad Nizām Shāh Bahri, who was the first king of the Nizām Shāhī dynasty. Nizām-ul-Mulk was originally a Brāhman of Bijānagar, but, being taken prisoner in his infancy by the army of Sultān Ahmad Shāh Bahmani, was made a Musalmān, and was educated as one of the royal slaves. He finished his education under the same tutor with the king's eldest son, Sultān Muhammad, and became eminently learned in Persian and Arabic literature. On

the accession of Sultān Muhammad II. to the throne of the Deccan, in A.D. 1463, he was raised to the rank of a thousand and the charge of the royal falconry was entrusted to him, on which account he was called Bahri, i.e. a falconer. By degrees he rose to the highest honours and was appointed governor of Tilangāna. On the death of Muhammad Shāh, in A.D. 1482, he by his will became first minister to his son Sultān Mahmūd II. who added Bīr and other districts to his jāgir. This he committed to his son Malik Ahmad, who took up his residence at Khaibar and employed himself diligently in the affairs of his government, and after his father's death set up a separate dynasty in the Deccan called Nizām Shāhī, the capital of which was Ahmadnagar. Nizām-ul-Mulk, who had the sole power of the administration in his hands, latterly paid little or no regard for the king's authority, and was murdered by the orders of the Sultān about the year A.D. 1486, A.H. 891, or some time afterwards.

### Nizām-ul-Mulk Mahmud (نظام الملک)

(محمد), the son of Abī Sa'īd Junaidī, a general and wazīr of Shams-uddin Altamsh, king of Dehli. He died in the reign of Sultāna Razia, on the mountains of Sirmor, where he had taken refuge from his enemies about the year A.D. 1238.

### Nizām-ul-Mulk Muhammad (نظام)

(الملک محمد), the son of 'Alī Sayyad Junaidī, to whom the *Jāma-ul-Hikayat* is dedicated, was the general of Shams-uddin Altamsh, king of Dehli. He was living in A.H. 622.

### Nizari, Hakim (نزاری حکیم قهستانی),

of Qohistān, a man of talents, but given to gaieties and pleasure, particularly to wine. He travelled much, and during his travels he met Sa'di and other distinguished men. Towards the end of his life he retired from the world and lived by agriculture. He died in A.D. 1320, A.H. 720, and left, besides a Diwān, two Masnawīs.

### Nudar or Nuzar (نودر), an ancient king of Persia of the Pishadian dynasty.

[Vide Manūchehr.]

### Nuh I. Samani, Amir (نوح سامانی)

(امیر), the fourth king of the Samānian dynasty, succeeded his father Amīr Nasr to the throne of Khurāsān and Bukhārā in A.D. 942, A.H. 331, and died in A.D. 954, A.H. 343. His son 'Abdumalik succeeded him.

### Nuh II. Samani, Amir (نوح سامانی)

(امیر دوم), seventh king of the Samānian dynasty, surnamed 'Abū'l Qāsim, succeeded his father Amīr Mansūr I. in

March, A.D. 976, Rajab, A.H. 365. His reign was marked by extraordinary vicissitudes of fortune. He was contemporary with Subaktagin, a chief of high reputation, who had established a principality at Ghazni. He died in A.D. 997, Rajab, A.H. 387, and was succeeded by his son Mansur II.

**Nunihal Singh** (نونہال سنگہ). *Vide*

**Kharag Singh**, ruler of the Pānjāb.

**Nuras Bano Begam** (نورس بانو بیگم),

the wife of Shah Nawāz Khān, wazīr. She was living in September, A.D. 1659, Muḥarram, A.H. 1070.

**Nur 'Ali Shah** (نور علی شاہ), a leader

of the Sūfī sect and disciple of Ma'sūm 'Alī Shāh, is supposed to have been poisoned, and died on the 3rd June, A.D. 1800, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 1215, close to the grave of the prophet Jonas, within a league of Mousal.

[*Vide* Ma'sūm 'Alī Shāh.]

**Nuri** (قازی نور الدین اصفہانی)

(تخلص بہ), poetical appellation of

Qāzī Nūr-uddīn of Isfahān, who died in A.D. 1522, A.H. 1000, and left a Diwān.

**Nuri** (نوری), a poet who is the author

of the *Mawlūd Nūria* in verse, which he dedicated to Sultān 'Abū'l Muẓaffar Ya'kūb Bahādur Khān, commonly called Ya'kūb Beg. He died in the year A.D. 1482, A.H. 887.

**Nuri** (نوری). *Vide* Nūr-uddīn Safaīdūnī.

**Nur Jahan Begam** (نور جهان بیگم),

the favourite Sultāna of the emperor Jahāngīr, was the daughter of the wazīr I'tmād-uddaula, whose tomb is at Āgra. She had attracted the notice of the prince Sultān Salīm (afterwards Jahāngīr). The Prince was, at the suggestion of his father, the emperor Akbar, sent on service; while, in order to withdraw the lady from the attentions of the prince, she was married to Sher Afzān Khān, a young Persian lately come into the service, to whom Akbar gave a jāgīr in Bengal. After the death of his father, Jahāngīr appointed Qutb-uddīn Khān, his foster-brother, the son of Shaiikh Salīm Chishtī, as governor of Bengal. Qutb-uddīn Khān, on his arrival at Burdwan, was slain by Sher Afzān Khān, who was himself despatched by Qutb-uddīn's attendants. Nūr Jahān was seized and sent as a prisoner to Dehli, and was at first placed by the emperor among the attendants of his mother, but he subsequently married her in the sixth year of his reign, A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019, changed her name, which was Mehr-un-Nisā, into Nūr Jahān (the light of the world), and raised her to honours such as had never before been enjoyed by the consort of any

king in India. From this period her ascendancy knew no bounds; the emperor took no step without consulting her, and on every affair in which she took an interest, her will was law. A circumstance so uncommon in an Asiatic government is thus recorded on the coins of that period:—"By order of the emperor Jahāngīr, gold acquired a hundred times additional value by the name of the empress Nūr Jahān." Her father, Mirzā Ghayās or Ayaś, was made prime minister with the title of I'tmād-uddaula; and her two brothers were raised to the first rank of 'Umrā, by the titles of Ya'tiqād Khān and 'Asaf Khān. One of the accomplishments by which she captivated Jahāngīr, is said to have been her facility in composing extemporary verses. After the death of her husband, she was treated with much respect and allowed a stipend of £250,000 a year. She survived Jahāngīr eighteen years, and died aged 72 in A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, at Lāhore, where she was buried in the mausoleum of her husband close to his tomb, some say near the tomb of her brother 'Asaf Khān on the banks of the Rāwī, at Lāhore. Hugh Murray, in his *History of British India*, p. 230, by his erroneous assertion, that she was buried in the mausoleum at Āgra called the Tāj Mahal, has misguided many others. Even so late as the year A.D. 1858, the author of the *History of the Indian Revolt*, page 109, says that "this was the mausoleum of Shāh Jahān and his favourite wife Nūr Jahān." [Some further particulars may be found in the *Turks in India*, by the present Editor.]

**Nur Manzil** (نور منزل), name of a

garden in Āgra, built by the emperor Jahāngīr, which is now called Bāgh Dāhra. There is a large well in the garden, so large that it is more like a tank.

**Nur Muhammad** (نور محمد سید)

(بداونی), a Sayyad of Badāon, was a learned and pious Musalmān of the sect of Naqshband. He died on the 3rd August, A.D. 1723, 11th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1135.

**Nur-uddīn Ahmad, Shaikh** (نور الدین)

(احمد شیع), surnamed Qutb 'Alam, which see.

**Nur - uddin 'Ali, Malik Mansur**

(نور الدین علی ملک منصور), the second Sultān of the dynasty of Tartar or Baharite Mamlūks in Egypt, was placed on the throne by the Amīrs after the assassination of his father Malik Mo'izz 'Azz-uddīn Aibak, A.D. 1257, A.H. 655, at the age of 15. His short reign of two years was troubled by continual feuds among the Mamlūk chieftains, and attempts on the part of the Ayyūbīte princes of Syria to recover the lost sway of

their family in Egypt; and the apprehension of an irruption of the *Mughals* under *Halākū*, who had taken *Baghdād* and destroyed the *Khilāfat*, showed the necessity of substituting a ruler of matured years and experience. The *Amir Qutuz* accordingly assumed the reigns of government, A.D. 1259, A.H. 657, and no more is heard of *Nūr-uddin*.

[*Fide* *Malik Mo'izz 'Azz-uddin*.]

#### Nur - uddin 'Ali, Malik - ul - Afzal

(نورالدين على ملك الافضل), the eldest of the seventeen sons of *Salāh-uddin*; born A.D. 1170, A.H. 556. In the partition of his father's extensive dominions, which followed his death in A.D. 1193, *Damascus* and *Southern Syria* with *Palestine* fell to the lot of *Nūr-uddin*; but in the dissensions which soon followed, he was stripped of his kingdom by his uncle *Saif-uddin 'Abū Bakr* (the *Saphadin* of Christian writers), and his brother 'Usmān made *Sulṭān* of *Egypt*, A.D. 1196.

[*Fide* *Malik-ul-Afzal*.]

#### Nur - uddin Arsalan Shah, Atabak

(نورالدين ارسلان شاه اتابك), a prince of *Musal* and *Mesopotamia*, of the family of *Zangī*, and grand-nephew of the famous *Nūr-uddin*, *Sulṭān* of *Aleppo* and *Damascus*. He succeeded his father, *Azz-uddin Masa'ūd*, A.D. 1193, A.H. 589 (the year of the death of *Salāh-uddin*). During a reign of 18 years he established in some measure the declining power of his house, and compelled the minor princes of his family to acknowledge his supremacy as lord paramount. He died A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, regretted by his subjects as a mild and beneficent ruler. His son *Azz-uddin*, after a reign of between seven and eight years, was succeeded by an infant son bearing the title of *Nūr-uddin Arsalan II*, who survived him only a few months.

#### Nur-uddin bin-Lutf-ullah (نور الدين)

(بن لطف الله), better known as *Hāfiz 'Abdu*, which see.

#### Nur-uddin Mahmud, Malik-ul-'Adil

(نورالدين محمود ملك العادل), one of the most celebrated and powerful of the *Muhammadian* rulers of *Syria* in the age of the *Crusades*, born A.D. 1117, A.H. 511, was a younger son of 'Imād-uddin *Zangī*, the second of the dynasty of the *Atābaks* of 'Iraq and *Syria*. At the death of his father, who was murdered by his own *Mamlūks* at the siege of *Jabbār*, A.D. 1146, A.H. 541, *Nūr-uddin*, hastening to *Aleppo* with the signet of the deceased prince, secured the possession of that city and of his father's *Syrian* dominions; while *Mesopotamia*, with *Musal* for a capital, fell to the lot of the elder brother *Saif-uddin*; and the feeble attempts of *Alp Arsalān*, a prince of the house of *Saljūq*, to assert his

ancestral claims to the dominion of these provinces were easily frustrated by the combined power of the two brothers. The earliest exploits of the reign of *Nūr-uddin* were in continuance of the Holy War which his father had assiduously waged against the *Latin Christians* of *Palestine*. *Josceline de Courtenay*, whose capital of *Edessa* had been taken by *Zangī* a few years previous, was signally repulsed in an attempt to recover it, and the *Christian inhabitants*, who had aided the enterprise, were put to the sword without mercy by command of *Nūr-uddin*, who even levelled the fortifications of the town to prevent it ever again becoming a bulwark to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*. The recovery of this important fortress was the avowed object of the second *Crusade*, undertaken A.D. 1148, A.H. 543, under *Louis VII.* of *France* and the emperor *Conrad*; but of the mighty hosts which they led from *Europe*, only a miserable and dispirited remnant escaped the arrows of the *Saljūqī Turks* in their march through *Anatolia* to *Palestine*, the project of retaking *Edessa* was abandoned as hopeless, the siege of *Damascus*, which was attacked by the crusading monarchs in conjunction with *Baldwin III.* of *Jerusalem*, was foiled when on the eve of success by the address with which the minister of the Muslim prince *Mujir-uddin* fomented the mutual jealousies of the *Christian leaders*; and this vast armament, which if properly directed might have overwhelmed the rising power of *Nūr-uddin*, only served by its failure to extend and confirm it. Resuming the offensive immediately after the departure of the *Crusaders*, he invaded the territory of *Antioch*, and in a pitched battle (27th June, A.D. 1149) routed and slew the prince *Raymond*, whose head was sent as a trophy to the *Khalif* at *Baghdād*; and though he sustained a severe defeat in the following year from his ancient opponent *Josceline de Courtenay*, who surprised his camp, this disgrace was amply compensated by the captivity of that active leader, who was soon afterwards seized, while hunting, by a marauding party of *Turkmen*, and died in confinement, while the remaining dependencies of *Edessa*, the fortress of *Aintab*, *Tellbasher*, *Ravenden*, etc., fell almost without resistance into the power of *Nūr-uddin*, whose dominions now included the whole of *Northern Syria*. *Mujir-uddin* was still the nominal ruler of *Damascus* and the southern portion, but the government was entirely in the hands of his wazīr *Mo'īn-uddin Anār*, whose daughter *Nūr-uddin* had married; and after the death of this able minister the inhabitants, alarmed at the capture of *Ascalon* by *Baldwin III.* in A.D. 1153, and dreading an attack from the *Christians*, voluntarily offered their allegiance to *Nūr-uddin* (1154) as the price of his protection. The weak *Mujir-uddin* resigned his power, and sought an asylum at the court of the *Khalif* of *Baghdād*, which then seems to have been the usual retreat of deposed princes; while *Nūr-uddin*, the circuit of whose realms now encompassed on all sides by land the *Latin territories* in

Palestine, and extended to the frontiers of the Fatimite possessions in Egypt, fixed his capital at Damascus, which he raised from the ruinous state in which it had been left by an earthquake, and adorned with mosques, fountains, colleges, and hospitals. The death of Baldwin III. in A.D. 1162, released Nūr-uddīn from the abject of his antagonists, his brother and successor, Almaric, or Amaury, being far inferior to Baldwin, both in prowess and abilities. Mesopotamia, ruled by the Sūḡān's nephews, acknowledged his supremacy as head of the family; he was now, by his officers, absolute master of Egypt; his name was recited with that of the Khalīf Mustazī of Baghdād in all the mosques throughout his dominions, and even in the holy cities of Mecca and Medina, which Tūrān Shāh, brother of Sālah-uddīn, had made dependencies of Egypt. But the power and glory of Nūr-uddīn had now attained their highest pitch, and the three remaining years of his life were unmarked by any memorable achievement, and disquieted by the forebodings of the future downfall of his house by the ambition of Sālah-uddīn, who, though still ostensibly acting as his lieutenant, and making public professions of loyalty and obedience, had in fact become independent master of Egypt, and eluded or disregarded all the orders of his nominal sovereign. Nūr-uddīn was preparing to march into Egypt to reduce or expel his refractory vassal, when an attack of quinsy terminated his life at Damascus after a prosperous reign of 27 years on the 26th May, A.D. 1173, 21st Shawwāl, A.H. 569. His son Malik-us-Sālah Ismā'il, a youth 11 years old, succeeded to the titular sovereignty of his extensive dominions, but was speedily stripped by Sālah-uddīn of Damascus and the greater part of Syria, and died 8 years afterwards, reduced to the sovereignty of Aleppo and its dependencies.

#### Nur-uddīn Muhammad, Mirza (نور)

(الدین محمد مرزا), son of 'Alā-uddīn Muhammad, the son of Khwāja Husain. He was married to the daughter of the emperor Bābar, named Gulruk Begam, by whom he had Salima Sulṭāna Begam, who was married to Bairām Khān.

#### Nur-uddīn Muhammad Ufi (نورالدین)

(محمد عوفی), the author of the *Jāma'-ul-Hikāyāt*, a collection of historical anecdotes. This work he wrote and dedicated to Nizām-ul-Mulk Mahmūd, a general of Shams-uddīn Altīmsh, king of Dehli, about A.D. 1230.

[*Fide* Muhammad Ufi and Sadr-uddīn Ūfi.]

#### Nur-uddīn Safaidūni, Mulla (نورالدین)

(سفیدونی ملا), entitled Nawāb Tarkhān, was a native of Jām in Herāt and

brought up at Mashhad. He was a favourite companion of the emperor Humāyūn; and as the Pargana of Safaidūn had been conferred on him as jāgīr, he was consequently called Safaidūni. He cut a canal from the river Jamna to Karnāl in the year A.D. 1569, A.H. 977, and named it "Shaikhū Nahr, in honour of the prince Sulṭān Salīm, who was born in that year and was nicknamed by his father the emperor Akbar, Shaikhū Bābā. He was an excellent poet and has left a *Diwān* or book of odes. His poetical title was Nūri.

#### Nur-uddīn, Shaikh (نورالدین شیخ),

an historian who wrote the history of Kashmir in Persian called *Tārīkh Kashmir*, which in after times was continued by Haidar Malik and Muhammad 'Azim.

#### Nur-uddīn Shirāzi (نورالدین شیرازی).

*Fide* Hakīm Nūr-uddīn Shirāzī.

#### Nur-ul-Haq (نورالحق قازی بریلی),

Qāzī of Bareilī. *Fide* Munaim.

#### Nur-ul-Haq, Shah or Shaikh (نورالحق)

(شاه), surnamed Al-Mashraqī, Al-

Dehlawī and Al-Bukhārī, was the son of Shaikh 'Abdul Haq bin-Saif-uddīn of Dehli. He is the author of the *Zubdat-ut-Tawarīkh*, which is an enlarged edition of his father's history, and was composed in order that by improving the style and supplying omissions, he might render it worthy the acceptance of his patron, Shaikh Farīd-uddīn Bukhārī, with whom he was connected by marriage, and who under the title of Murtaza' Khān managed for some time the affairs of the empire in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. He has also written a *Sharah* on the *Sakīh Bukhārī* and *Muslim*. He died in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073.

#### Nur-ullah Shustari, Mir (نورالله)

(شوستری میر), who is sometimes

called Nūr-ullah bin-Sharīf-ul-Husainī-ush-Shūstārī, was a nobleman at the court of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of the work called *Majālis-ul-Mominin*. This great biographical work is a mine of valuable information respecting the most notable persons who professed the Shia faith. The author has given an entire book or section (the fifth Majālis) to the lives of the traditionists and lawyers, and has specified the principal works by each learned doctor at the end of their respective histories. Nūr-ullah was a zealous Shia and suffered in the year A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019, for his religious opinions in the reign of Jahāngīr.

[*Fide* Süfi.]



**Nur-un-Nisa Begam (نورالنسا بیگم),**

the daughter of Ibrāhīm Hussain Mirzā by Gulrukh Begam. She was married to prince Mirzā Salīm afterwards Jahāngir.

**Nubat Khan, Nawab (نوبت خان)**

(نواب), an officer of the reign of the

emperor Akbar, whose mausoleum is in old Dehli close to the seraglio of Shāh Jahān. It was built in the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, and is called "Nili Chhatri" on account of its having a blue canopy at the top. It is now in a ruinous state.

**Nusherwan (نوشیروان عادل), sur-**

named 'Adil or the Just (Chosroes of the Greeks), was the son of Qubād, king of Persia, at whose death, A.D. 531, he ascended the throne of that kingdom. The accounts given by Eastern and Western authors of the successes of this king in his invasions of the Roman empire, differ but very little. Some of the former have falsely asserted that he took an emperor of the Romans prisoner; and they have all, with a partiality that, in national historians writing of this monarch, seems almost excusable, passed over the few reverses which his arms sustained. But the disgraceful peace which the emperor Justinian purchased at the commencement of the reign of Nusherwān, the subsequent war, the reduction of all Syria, the capture of Antioch, the unopposed progress of the Persian monarch to the shores of the Mediterranean, his conquest of Iberia, Calchos, and the temporary establishment of his power on the banks of the Phasis and on the shores of the Euxine, are facts not questioned by his enemies. They, however, assert, that his genius as a military leader, even when his fortune was at the highest, was checked by Belisarius, who was twice sent to oppose his progress; and whose success, considering his want of means and the character of the court he served, was certainly wonderful. In all the negotiations which took place between the emperor Justinian

and Nusherwān, the latter assumed the tone of a superior. His lowest servants were treated, at the imperial court, in a manner calculated to inflame the pride and raise the insolence of a vain and arrogant nation; and the impressions which this conduct must have made were confirmed by the agreement of the Roman emperor to pay 30,000 pieces of gold, a sum which could have been of no importance to Nusherwān, but as it showed the monarch of the Western world in the rank of one of his tributaries. In a second war with the Roman emperors Justin and Tiberius, Nusherwān, who though 80 years of age, still led his armies, experienced some reverses of fortune; but the perseverance and valour of the aged sovereign were ultimately rewarded by the conquest of Dara and the plunder of Syria, A.D. 572. He died after a prosperous reign of 48 years about the year A.D. 579, and was succeeded by his son Hurmuz IV.

Muhammad, who was born during the reign of Nusherwān, A.D. 571, used to boast of his fortune in being born when so just a king reigned. This is great praise, and from a source that cannot be suspected of flattery.

**Nusherwan Kirmani (نوشیروان کرمانی),**

an author who translated the *Ardai Virāf-nāma*, originally written in the Zend, into the modern Persian. Another translation was made by Zaratash Bairām in Persian prose and one in verse. This work was translated into English by Mr. J. A. Pope and published in London in 1816.

[See *Ardai Virāf*.]

**Nuzar (نوزر), an ancient king of**

Persia. *Vide* Manūchehr.

**Nuzhat (نزهت), poetical name of**

Muhammad 'Azīm of Dāmghān, a poet, who is the author of a *Diwān*. He died A.D. 1724, A.H. 1137.

## OQTA

**Oqtai Qaan or Khan** (اقتا قآن), the

eldest surviving son of Changez Khān, whom he succeeded to the dominions of Tartary and Northern China, being crowned as Khāqān or emperor A.D. 1227, A.H. 624. He died by excess of wine seven months after his brother Chughtai, about the month of January, A.D. 1242, A.H. 639. He was of a mild and generous disposition, and governed his conquered subjects with impartiality and justice. As a warrior, he was brave but prudent, and as a sovereign, equitable and benevolent. He was succeeded by his son Kayūk Khān.

*List of the Khāqāns of Tartary.*

Oqtai Qān, eldest son of Changez Khān, began . . . . .	A.D. 1227
Kayūk Khān, son of Oqtai Qān . . . . .	1242
Mangū Qān, eldest son of Tūli Khān . . . . .	1243
Qablai Khān, son of Mangū Qān, succeeded to the kingdom of Tartary in A.D. 1259, and died in A.D. 1294. His brother Halākū Khān, after the	

## ORKH

death of his father, succeeded to the kingdom of Persia (*vide* Halākū Khān) . . . . . 1259

**Oodham Bai** (اودهم باي), a Hindū

lady, married to the emperor Muhammad Shāh. She was the mother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh. On the accession of her son to the throne, she received the titles of Nawāb Bāi, Nawāb Qudsia, and Sāhiba Zamāni, and her brother Mān Khān was raised to the rank of 6000 with the title of Mo'taqid-uddaula.

**Orkhan** (اورخان), the son of Othmān

or Osmān, the son of Amīr Tughral. After his father's death he made himself Sultān of the Turks at Brusa in A.D. 1327, A.H. 727, by the destruction of his elder brothers. He added largely to the territories of his father, and formed a body of infantry, afterwards formidable to Europe—the Yenicheri or Jannisaris. He died about the year A.D. 1359, A.H. 760, and was succeeded by his son Mūrād I. (Amarath).

# P

## PADM

**Padmawati (پدماوتی)**, daughter of

the Rāja of Ceylon, who was carried off forcibly by Ratan Sain, Rāja of Chittor, and taken away from him by Sultān 'Alā-uddīn, when he conquered Chittor about the year A.D. 1303, A.H. 703. Her story called *Qissae Padmāwat* has been written in Persian poetry by Husain of Ghazni, and there is also a version in the Bhāṅkha language in verse, by Malik Muhammad Jāsi. There is another in Persian prose by Rāe Gobind Munshī, who wrote it in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062, and called it *Tukfat-ul-Kulūb*, which is also a chronogram for that year. In the year A.D. 1796, A.H. 1211, another translation into Urdū verse was written by two poets, the first part by Mir Zivā-uddīn 'Ibrat, and the last by Ghulām 'Alī 'Ishrat.

**Palas or Palash (پالاس)** (the Valens

of Roman history) succeeded his father Fīroz I. on the throne of Persia A.D. 484. He reigned four years, and was succeeded by his brother Qubād.

**Panahi (پاناہی)**, a celebrated poet

and artist, who, says 'Ashik, "broke the pencil of the Frank painters, and by painting a single rose-leaf could metamorphose Winter into Spring."

**Parhez Bano Begam (پرهیز بانو بیگم)**,

daughter of Shāh Jahān by Kandhari Begam. She died in the year A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

**Parsaji (پرساجی)**, also called

Parsārān Bhosla, the son of Rāghoji Bhosla, succeeded his father in the government of Berār or Nāgpur in March, A.D. 1816, but being an idiot, he was soon afterwards strangled by Mūdhaji surnamed 'Apā Sāhib, who was acknowledged by the English.

**Parsaram Bhao or Bhosla (پرسارام)**

(بہاؤ). *Vide* Parsājī.

**Partab or Partap Pal (پرتاب پال)**,

present Rāja of Karouli.

## PART

**Partap Singh (پرتاپ سنگہ)**, Rāja or

Rānā of Udaipur, was the son of Udai Singh, the son of Rānā Sanga. Partāp Singh, who is still idolized by his countrymen for the heroism with which he repelled the attacks of the Mughals, and preserved the germ of national independence in his wild fastnesses, reigned in A.D. 1614, and recovered the greater portion of his dominions before Akbar died. He founded the capital of Udaipur.

**Partap Singh (پرتاپ سنگہ)**, eldest

son of Rāja Mān Singh, the son or nephew of Rāja Bhagwān Dās Kuchhwāhā of Amber. He died before his father, and left a son named Maha Singh, the father of Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh.

**Partap Singh (پرتاپ سنگہ)**, Rāja of

Jaipur. He succeeded his father Mādhō Singh in A.D. 1778, joined the confederacy organised by Bijai Singh, Rathore (q.v.), and shared his overthrow 1790; made peace in consequence, and died in A.D. 1803, when he was succeeded by his son Rāja Jagat Singh. Don Pedro de Silva was employed by Partāp Singh as a physician, at the time when Colonel Polier visited Jaipur in search of the Vedas of the Hindūs, about the year A.D. 1788. His son or grandson Augustine de Silva, who received a pension from the Rāja of Bhārtpur, died in the year A.D. 1856; his son Joseph de Silva settled at Agra, and the pension was continued to him. After the death of Jagat Singh, who died without issue, Rāja Jai Singh III, posthumous, believed supposititious, succeeded him A.D. 1818.

**Partap Singh Narayan (پرتاپ سنگہ)**

(ناراین), Rāja of Sitāra, the son of Rāja Sāhū, commonly called Abba Sāhib, and grandson of Rāghoji Bhosla. He was closely confined by the Peshwa Bājī Rāo. After the dethronement of Apā Sāhib, he was released from confinement and formally enthroned by the English on the 11th April, A.D. 1818, and a part of the Pūna territories assigned for his support. On the 25th September, A.D. 1819, a treaty was concluded between the British Government and the Rāja, ceding to him the districts he subsequently possessed. He violated his treaty, was deposed in 1839, and died at Benares in A.D. 1847. He left

only one daughter, but was reported to have adopted Balwant Singh Bhosla as her son. His next brother having died without issue in 1821, the third brother, Shāhji *alias* Appa Sāhib, succeeded in A.D. 1839, and died 5th April, A.D. 1848, leaving no issue.

**Parwana** (پروانه), poetical name of

Kūnwar Jaswant Singh, a son of Rāja Beni Bahādūr. He died in A.D. 1832, A.H. 1248.

**Parwiz, Sultan** (پرویز سلطان), second

son of the emperor Jahāngir. His mother's name was Sāhib Jamāl, daughter of Khwāja Hasan, uncle of Zain Khān Koka. He was born at Kābul about the year A.D. 1590, A.H. 998, and died at Burhānpūr in his 38th year on the 28th October, A.D. 1626, 6th Šafar, A.H. 1035. At a place called Sultānpūr near Agra, on a spot of 450 bighas, he had built many splendid buildings now in ruins.

**Pashang** (پشنگ), an ancient king

of Tūrān, and father of Afrāsiāb.

**Payam** (پیام), the poetical name of

Mir Sharaf-uddin, who died at Agra in the year A.D. 1753, A.H. 1166.

**Payami** (پیامی), the poetical name of

‘Abdul-Salām. He lived during the reign of Akbar.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. 601.; and Sprenger, p. 119.]

**Pelaji or Belaji** (پدلاجی), the second

Gaikowār and Rāja of Baroda. In A.D. 1721, he laid the foundation of the future greatness of Baroda on the firm foundation of a most sagacious policy. He was murdered by the Rāja of Jandpūr while engaged in the congenial occupation of lifting some of the Rāja's property. He was succeeded by his son Damaji, who was an unworthy representative of his illustrious sire. He had the audacity to declare open war against the Peshwa while the Peshwa was unencumbered with any other quarrels, and as the result of this unequal contest he lost half of his possessions, and was forced to hold the other half himself as a fief from the Peshwa. Syaji, the son of Dauroji, was a fool, and Anand Rāo was a fool, that is, not fools in the conventional and uncomplimentary sense of the word, but literally fools—persons of weak intellect. But they were the heirs to the throne, and it was sought to make them the victims of an usurpation. The British Government was horrified at this iniquity, and they stepped in to prevent it. Afterwards, when the British were engaged in their fresh struggle with the Peshwa, Baroda sided

with us. The Marhatta confederacy was broken up, and in the final settlement the Gaikowār received a large accession of territory. Anand Rāo died in A.D. 1819, and was succeeded by Saiyaji Rāo. Since then we have maintained what was called by the term of the treaty our *alliance* with Baroda.

**Peroses** (پیروسیس), of the Greeks.

*Vide* Firoz.

**Perron, General** (پیرن جنرل), a

French adventurer who came to India as a ship's carpenter, and was employed by Nizām ‘Alī Khān of Haidarābād under the celebrated Raymond. When on the 1st September, A.D. 1798, a treaty was concluded between the English and the Nawāb, Perron with his French troops were discharged from his service and employed by Daulat Rāo Sindhiā the Gwālīar Chief. When M. de Boigne, who had the command of the districts of Koel, Alighurh etc., left India, Perron was appointed General and succeeded him, and continued in command till Lord Lake on the 29th August, A.D. 1803, took these places, and General Perron, being defeated, went over to Lake. He subsequently returned home to France.

[*Vide Fall of the Moghul Empire*.]

**Persia** (پارسی). For ancient kings

of Persia of the 1st or Pishdadian dynasty, *vide* Kaimurs.

For ancient kings of the 2nd or Kayānian dynasty, *vide* Kaiqubād.

The ancient kings of the Greek dynasties founded after the death of Alexander the Great by his generals, who were called by the Persians Ashkānians and Ashghānians or Arsacide of the Greeks, are not given in this work.

For the ancient kings of Persia of the Sāsānian race called by the Persians Malūk-ut-Tawāef or Petty Kings, *vide* Ardisher Bābagān and Sassan.

The princes of the present dynasty are Kajār Turks; it was founded by Akā Muhammad (*q.v.*). *Vide* also Karīm Khān Zand. For the Safāni dynasty, *vide* Ismail I.

**Peshwa** (پیشوا). *Vide* Bālājī Rāo

Bishwanāth Peshwa.

**Phul, Shaikh** (پہول شیخ), a brother

of the saint Muhammad Ghāus of Gwālīar, which see. He is also called Phūl Shāhid. His tomb is on a hill near the fort of Bayana.

**Piari Bann** (پیاری بانو), the second

wife of Prince Shujāa, son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. She bore him three daughters and two sons. She was so famed for her wit

and beauty, that songs were made and sung in her praise in Bengal; and the gracefulness of her person had even become proverbial. After her husband's melancholy death in Arracan she dashed her head against a stone and died, and two of her daughters poisoned themselves, while the third was married to the Rāja of that place.

**Pindar Razi** (پندار رازی), a poet of

Rei whose proper name is Kamāl-uddin, and who lived at the court of Sultān Majd-uddaula, son of Fakhr-uddaula, about the year A.D. 1009, A.H. 400, and wrote poetry in Arabic, Persian and the Dilāmī language.

**Pir Ali Hajwiri, Shaikh** (پیر علی)

(هجوری شیخ), a native of Hajwīr, a village in Ghazni, and author of the work called *Kashf-ul-Mahjūb*. He died about the year A.D. 1064, A.H. 456, and is buried at Lāhore.

**Pir Badar** (پیر بدر), a celebrated

Muslimān saint, whose tomb is at Chitāgānw in Bengal and is evidently of great antiquity. There is a stone scraped into furrows, on which, it is said, Pir Badar used to sit; there is also another bearing an inscription, which from exposure to the weather, and having on it numerous coats of whitewash, is illegible. There is a mosque near the tomb, with a slab of granite, bearing an illegible inscription, apparently from the Qurān. At a short distance is the Masjid of Muhammad Yāsin with an inscription conveying the year of the Hijri 1136. (A.D. 1724).

**Pir Muhammad** (پیر محمد جهانگیر)

was the eldest son of Jahāngīr Mirzā and grandson of Amir Taimūr. He was sent to India some time before his grandfather, viz. in the year A.D. 1397, A.H. 799, and had already taken possession of Multān when his grandfather invaded it. He was a brave prince and his grandfather had bequeathed his crown to him, but he was at Qandahār when his grandfather died; and Khalīl Sultān, another grandson, who was present with the army, obtained the support of several powerful chiefs, and the possession of Samarqand, the capital of the empire. A contest took place between these princes, which terminated unfavourably for Pir Muhammad, who was put to death by the treachery of his own minister six months after the death of his grandfather, A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

**Pir Muhammad** (پیر محمد). *Vide* Aghar Khān.

**Pir Muhammad, Mulla, of Shirwan** (پیر محمد ملا شروانی), an officer who held the rank of 5000 in the time of the

emperor Akbar. He was drowned in the river Narbada in pursuit of Bāz Bahādūr, king of Mālwa, A.D. 1561, A.H. 969.

**Pir Muhammad Shah** (پیر محمد شاد),

a Pīrzāda or Mutwalli of the Dargāh at Saloun, who died in A.D. 1688, A.H. 1099.

**Pirthi Raj** (پرتھی راج), the Chauhān

Rāja of Ajmere and Dehli who, in his last battle with Shahāb-uddin Ghori in A.D. 1192, was taken prisoner and conveyed to Ghazni, where he stabbed himself, or was put to death. He is also called Pithoura. He was sung by the poet Chand (q.r.).

**Pirthi Raj Rathor** (پرتھی راج راتھور),

a Hindū chief who held a high rank in the service of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and died in the Deccan A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066. After his death his brother Rām Singh and his son Keisri Singh were raised to suitable ranks.

**Pirthi Singh** (پرتھی سنگه). *Vide* Mādho Singh Kachhwāha.

**Pithura** (پتھورا). *Vide* Pirthi Rāj the Chauhān Rāja.

**Pran Sukh** (پران سک), a learned

Hindū, of the Kāyeth caste, who is the author of an *Inshā* or specimens of letter writing, entitled *Inshāe Rahat Jāt*, written in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh and completed in the year A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

**Prithi Raj** (پرتھی راج). *Vide* Pirthi Rāj.

**Puranmal** (پورنمل راجه), Rāja of Amber (now called Jaipur). He is also called Bihāri Mal, which see.

**Purbahae Jami** (پوربہا جامی), a

poet, who was a native of Jām, a village in Herāt. He flourished in the reign of Arghūn Khān and was contemporary with Husam Tabrezi.

**Purdil** (پردل), a poet who flourished in the time of 'Alauḡir, and is mentioned in the *Mirat-ul-Khayāl*.

**Pur Hasan Asfaraini** (پور حسن)

(اسفراینی), a very pious Muslimān who was a native of Asfarāen. He was a disciple of Shaikh Jamāl-uddin Zakir, a contemporary of Shaikh Rāzī-uddin Alī Lālā, and a good poet, and has left a *Diwān* consisting of Persian and Turkish ghazals. In his Persian poems, he uses for his poetical appellation his own name, viz. Pūr Hasan, and in his Turkish compositions, Hasan Uḡhli.

## QAAN

**Qaan.** *Vide* Khān.

**Qablai Quan** (قبلا، قآن), or Khān,

more properly Qawaila Qāan, Grand Khān of the Mongols and Emperor of China, was the son of Mangū Khān, emperor of Tartary, and great-grandson of Chingiz Khān. He succeeded his father about the year A.D. 1259, A.H. 655, and founded the Yüeen dynasty in China. Being ordered by his father Mangū, then Khakan of the Mongols, to subjugate Corea and China, he entered China with an immense army in A.D. 1290, drove out the Tartars of the Kin dynasty and took possession of North China. In 1279 he completed the ruin of the Song dynasty by invading and subduing Southern China, so that his dominion now extended from the Frozen Ocean to the Straits of Malacca and from Corea to Asia Minor—an extent of territory the like of which had never before, and has seldom since, been governed by any one monarch. The rule of the Mughuls, hitherto severe and barbarous, changed its character in the reign of this prince, who adopted entirely the manners of the Chinese, and who is regarded, even by that people, as one of the best and most illustrious of their emperors. He died in A.D. 1294, A.H. 693. English readers will recognise the "Khubla Khān" of S. T. Coleridge.

[*Vide* Yule's Marco Polo.]

**Qabul** (قبول), the poetical appellation

of Mirzā 'Abdul Ghāni Beg of Kashmere, who was a Sūfi and a pupil of Jōyā, the brother of Gōyā. He died in A.D. 1726, A.H. 1136.

**Qabus** (قابوس), a prince of the house

of Shamgīr, or Dashmagīr, whose capital was Rei, and afterwards Jurjān in Khurāsān. Shamgīr was succeeded by his son Bīstūn, of whom nothing particular is related. But the next of this family, Qābūs, whose title was Shama'-ul-Mulk, or "the candle of the kingdom," is celebrated for his extraordinary wisdom and learning. He was, by the instigation of his son Manūchehr, slain by his own mutinous officers A.D. 1012, A.H. 403, whose excesses he had probably desired to restrain. He was succeeded by his son Manūchehr, who submitted to the power of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni; but that monarch not only continued him in his family possessions, but gave him his daughter in marriage.

## QADI

He died A.D. 1070, A.H. 463, and was succeeded in the government of Jurjān by his son Gilān Shāh. Qābūs is the author of several works, one of which is called *Kamāl-ul-Balāghat*.

**Qadard** (قادر), the son of Ja'far Beg

Dāūd, and brother of Alp Arsalān of the race of Saljūk. He was installed by Tughral Beg, his uncle, in A.D. 1041, A.H. 433, and became the first Sultān of the Saljūk dynasty of Kirinān, where he reigned 32 years and died of poison in A.D. 1072, A.H. 465, by order of Malik Shāh.

*The following is a list of the Sultāns of Kirmān of the race of Saljūk.*

Qādar, the son of Ja'far Beg	A.D.	A.H.
Dāūd . . . . . began	1041	433
Sultān Shāh, the son of Qādar .	1072	465
Tūrān Shāh, brother of Sultān Shāh . . . . .	1074	467
Irān Shāh, son of Tūrān Shāh, a tyrant who was slain in 1100 .	1096	489
Arsalān Shāh, son of Kirmān Shāh, reigned 42 years . . . .	1100	494
Mughis - uddin Muhammad, son of Arsalān . . . . .	1141	533
Tughral Shāh, son of Muhammad Bahrām Arsalān and Tūrān Shāh, sons of Tughral, dispute succession . . . . .	1169	565
Muhammad Shāh, son of Bahrām Shāh, who after the death of his father and two uncles ascended the throne of Kirmān, was dispossessed by Malik Dīnār, a Turk of the tribe of Gluz, in A.D. 1187, A.H. 583. Thus ended the Saljūk dynasty of Kirmān of the race of Qādar.		

**Qadar Khan** (قادر خان). *Vide* Qadr Khān.

**Qadir** (قادر), the poetical title of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir Badāoni. *Vide* 'Abdul Qādir.

**Qadīr** (قادر), the poetical appellation of

Wazīr Khān, an inhabitant of Āgra, who was in great favour with 'Alamgīr and his two successors. He died in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Qadir** (قادر), the poetical name of

Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir, who was employed as Munshi by Prince Muhammad Akbar, son of 'Alamgir. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Qadir or Qadiri** (قادر یا قادری), the poetical name of 'Abdul Qādir of Badāon.

**Qadiri** (قادری), the poetical title of Prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor, Shāh Jahān.

**Qadir Billah** (قادر بالله). *Fide* Al-Qādir Billah.

**Qadir Shah** (قادر شاه), of Mālwa.

After the occupation of Mālwa by the emperor Humāyūn, that monarch had left his own officers in the government of that kingdom, but shortly after his return to Agra Mallū Khān, one of the officers of the late Khiljī government, retook all the country lying between the Narbada and the town of Bhilsa, after a struggle of twelve months against the Dehli officers; whom having eventually subdued, he caused himself to be crowned in Mandu, under the title of Qādir Shāh of Mālwa. He reigned till the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949, when Sher Shāh took Mālwa, and conferred the government on Shujā' Khān, his minister and relative.

**Qadr Khan** (قدر خان), king of Khutan,

who was a contemporary of Suljān Mahmūd of Ghazni. He was living between the years A.D. 1005 and 1024. It is related of him that he was very fond of music, and that four bags were constantly placed round his sofa, and as he listened to the song he cast handfuls of gold and silver to the poets.

**Qael** (قایل), poetical name of 'Abdullah, a Persian poet.

**Qaeli or Qabili** (قایللی), of Sabzwār, is the author of a biography or *Tazkira* of poets. He died in A.D. 1548, A.H. 955.

**Qaem** (قایم), poetical appellation of

Qāem Khān, who held the post of captain in the service of Wazīr Muhammad Khān, Nawāb of Tōnk, the son of Amīr Khān. He is the author of an *Urdū* *Diwān*, which he completed and published in A.D. 1853, A.H. 1270.

**Qaem-bi-amr-ullah** (قایم بامر الله) was

the son of Madhī, the first Khalif of the Fatimides in Africa. He rebuilt the city of Massilah in Africa in the year A.D. 927, A.H. 315, and called it Muhammadia.

**Qaem Billah** (قایم بالله), *Khalifa* of Baghdād. *Fide* Al-Qāem Billah.

**Qaem Jang or Qayum Jang** (قایم

جنگ), the son of Muhammad

Khān Bangash, Nawāb of Farrukhābād, whom he succeeded in June, o.s. 1743, Jumāda I. A.H. 1156. He made war by the instigation of the Wazīr, Nawāb Safdar Jang, with the Rohelas of Kājer, now called Rohilkhand, after the death of their chief, 'Alī Muhammad Khān, but was defeated and slain on the 10th November, o.s. 1749, 10th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1162, and his estates confiscated by the wazīr. The principal servants of the deceased were sent prisoners to Allahābād; but his mother was allowed to keep the city of Farrukhābād and twelve small districts for the support of the family, as they had been conferred on it in perpetuity by the emperor Farrukh-siyar. The conquered country was committed to the care of the wazīr's deputy, Rāja Nawāb Rāe, who was soon afterwards slain in battle against Ahmad Khān, the brother of Qaem Jang, who took possession of the country.

**Qahir Billah** (قاهر بالله). *Fide* Al-Qāhir Billah, *Khalifa* of Baghdād.

**Qahqari** (قہقری). *Fide* Najm-uddin

Abū'l Hasan. In some of our Biographical Dictionaries his name is spelt Cahcari.

**Qaisar** (قیصر), a poet of the tribe of Shāmlū, who is commonly called Qaisar Shāmlū.

**Qaisar** (قیصر), poetical name of Prince

Khurshaid Qadr, the son of Mirzā Asmān Qadr, the son of Mirzā Khurram Bakht, the son of Prince Mirzā Jahāndār Shāh, the son of Shāh 'Alam, king of Dehli.

**Qatsari Kirmani** (قیصری کرمانی), a poet of Kirmania.

**Qalandar** (قلندر), author of the work

called *Sirāt-ul-Mustaqim*, which he composed in A.D. 1405, A.H. 808, and dedicated to Abū'l Muzaffar Hussin Shāh bin-Mahmūd Shāh bin-Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpūr.

**Qalanisi** (قلانیسی), surname of Abd-

ullah bin-Muhammad, an Arabian author, who died in A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

**Qamar-uddin Khan, Wazīr** (قمر الدین

خان وزیر), whose original name was

Mir Muhammad Fāzil, was the son of Ya'tmād-uddaula Muhammad Amīn Khān, wazīr, and was himself appointed to that

office, with the title of Ya'tmād - nddaula Nawāb Qamar-uddin Khān Bahādūr Nasrat Jang, by the emperor Muhammad Shāh, after the resignation of Nizām-ul-Mulk Asaf Jāh, in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1137. He was sent under Prince Ahmad on the invasion of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī to oppose him, but was killed by a cannon ball, while at prayers in his tent, during the battle of Sarhind on the 11th March, o.s. 1748, 11th Rabi' I. A.H. 1161.

**Qamar-uddin, Mir** (قمر الدین میر), whose poetical title is Minnat, which see.

**Qambari** (قنبری نیشاپوری) or Qanbari, a poet of Naishāpūr, flourished in the time of Sultān Bābar, who died A.D. 1457, A.H. 861.

**Qandahari Begam** (قندهاری بیگم), the first wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān. She was the daughter of Muzaḥḥar Husain Mirzā Safwī, of the royal house of Persia, who was the son of Sultān Husain Mirzā, the son of Bahram Mirzā, the son of Shāh Ismā'il I. of Persia. When Akbar Shāh, in the third year of his reign, made over Qandahār to Shāh 'Abbās, king of Persia, the latter conferred the government of that province on his nephew Sultān Husain Mirzā, after whose death his son Muzaḥḥar Husain succeeded him. His three brothers came to India in the 38th year of Akbar (A.D. 1592), and Muzaḥḥar Husain followed them afterwards, was received by the emperor with the greatest kindness, and honoured with the rank of 5000 and the jāgir of Sambhal. His sister Qandahāri Begam was married in September, A.D. 1610, Rajab, A.H. 1019, to Prince Khurram (afterwards Shāh Jahān), the son of the emperor Jahāngir, and received the title of Qandahāri Begam, because she was born at Qandahār. The year of her death is unknown. She lies buried at Āgra, in the centre of a garden called Qandahāri Bāgh. The building over her tomb, which is in the vault, is converted into a dwelling place; it is a beautiful edifice, and now belongs to the Rāja of Bhartpūr.

**Qaplan Beg** (قپلان بیگت), of the Qushehī family, was born in India and served under Khān - Khānān in the Deccan with great distinction, and was in high favour with Jahāngir. He is the author of a *Diwān* and a *Maṣnawī*; the latter is called *Māh Dost*, which celebrates the loves of Rustam and Rūdāba.

**Qara Arsalan** (قرا ارسلان) (which signifies, in Turkish, a black lion), surnamed 'Imād-uddin, was the son of Dāūd, the son of Sukmān bin-Artak. Nūr-uddin Mahmūd was his son, to whom Salāh-uddin (Saladin) gave the city of 'Amid or Qara 'Amid in Mesopotamia A.D. 1183, A.H. 597. His name is to be found in some of our Biographical Dictionaries under Qara Arslan.

**Qarachar Nawian** (قراچار نویان), name of the wazīr and son-in-law of Changez Khān.

**Qara Ghuz** (قرا غز), a Beglarbeg of Natolia, whom our historians call Caragossen. He was impaled near Qara Hisār by Shāh Qulī in the reign of Bāyazīd II. emperor of the Turks.

**Qara Khan** (قرا خان). *Vide* Sadr-uddin bin-Ya'kūb.

**Qarak Shah** (ترک شاد). *Vide* Shāh Qarak.

**Qara Muhammad Turkman** (قرا محمد ترکمان). The Turkmāns of Asia

Minor were divided into two great tribes, the Qara Koinlū and Aqa Koinlū, i.e. the tribes of "Black and White Sheep," from their carrying the figures of these animals in their respective standards. Qara Muhammad, the founder of the first dynasty, left his small territories, of which the capital was Van, in Armenia, to his son, Qara Yūsuf, who though possessed of considerable power was compelled to fly before the sword of Timur. When that conqueror died, he returned from Egypt, and was victorious in an action with Sultān Ahmad Jalāyer Ilkāni, the ruler of Baghdiād, whom he made prisoner and put to death in A.D. 1410, A.H. 813. After this success he collected an army of 100,000, and was preparing to attack Sultān Shāhrukh, the son of Amir Timur, when he was suddenly taken ill and died near Tabrez in A.D. 1411, A.H. 814. He was succeeded by his son Sikandar Turkmān, who was defeated by Shāhrukh in A.D. 1421, A.H. 824. Sikandar after this had several battles with Shāhrukh, but was at last slain by his son Qubād A.D. 1437, A.H. 841, when Shāhrukh added Rei to his own possessions, and gave Tabrez to Jahān Shāh, the brother of Sikandar. Jahān Shāh, after a long reign of 30 lunar years, fell in one of the first actions he fought with Uzzan Hasan, chief of the Turkmāns of the White Sheep, in November, A.D. 1467, Rabi' II. A.H. 872.

**Qarari** (قراری), a Persian poet. *Vide* Abul Fath Gilāni.

**Qara Yusuf** (قرا یوسف). *Vide* Qara Muhammad.

**Qarmat** (قرمط), or Qarmata, a famous impostor, named Abū Zar, who in the year A.D. 891 became the head of a sect called Qarmatī or Karamatians, which overturned



all the principles of Muhammadanism. He came from Khōzistān to the villages near Kūfa, and there pretended great sanctity and strictness of life, and that God had enjoined him to pray fifty times a day; pretending also to invite people to the obedience of a certain Imām of the family of Muhammad; and this way of life he continued till he had made a very great party, out of whom he chose twelve apostles to govern the rest, and propagate his doctrines. Afterwards, his courage failing him, he retired to Syria, and was never heard of any more. This sect began in the Khilāfat of Al-Mo'tamid; they multiplied greatly in Arabian Irāq or Chaldean, and maintained perpetual wars against the Khalīf. In the year A.D. 931, they besieged and took the city of Mecca, filled the well Zamzam with dead bodies, defiled and plundered the temple and carried away the black stone; but they brought it again in A.D. 950, and fastened it to the seventh pillar of the portico, giving out that they had both taken it away, and brought it back again, by express order from heaven. This sect was dissipated by degrees, and at last became quite extinct.

[*Vide* Abū-Zarr Qarmaṭi.]

**Qarmati** (قمرتی), or **Qaramatian**, a follower of Qarmaṭ, which see.

**Qasim** (قاسم اکبر آبادی), of Āgra, author of the *Zafar-nāma Akbari*, or book of the victory of Akbar Khān, the son of Dost Muhammad Khān, which he completed in A.D. 1841, A.H. 1260. It is a poem and contains an account of the late wars in Kābul by the British.

**Qasim** (قاسم), the poetical name of Hakīm Mīr Qudrat-ullāh, who is the author of a *Tazkira* or Biography of poets.

**Qasim Ali Khan, Mīr** (قاسم علیخان میر), commonly called Mīr Qāsim, was the son-in-law of Mīr Ja'far 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Beugal. The English, deceived by his elegance of manners and convinced of his skill in the finances of Bengal, raised him to the maṣnad in the room of his father-in-law in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174. He, in the latter years of his government, retired to Munger, and, actuated by a keen resentment against the English for their extensive encroachments on his authority and the commerce of his country, formed the plan of throwing off their yoke and annihilating their influence in Bengal; but was deposed and defeated, in a battle fought on the Odwa Nālā on the 2nd August, A.D. 1763, 22nd Muḥarram, A.H. 1177, and the deposed Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān was again placed on the Maṣnad. Qāsim 'Alī, incensed to madness at these reverses, fled from Munger to Patna, and there cruelly

ordered the massacre of the English in his power: there were fifty gentlemen, Messrs. Ellis, Hay, Lushington, and others, and 100 of lower rank. On the 6th October they were brought out in parties, and barbarously cut to pieces, or shot under the direction of a German, named Samrū or Sonbre. Munger fell to the English early in October. Patna was stormed on the 6th November, and the Ex-Nawāb Qāsim 'Alī fled to the wazīr of Audh, with his treasures and the remnant of his army. On the 23rd October, A.D. 1764, Major Carnac fought the celebrated battle of Buxar, completely routing the wazīr Shuja-ud-daula's army. The following day the Mughul emperor Shāh 'Alam threw himself on the protection of the British, and joined their camp with the imperial standard of Hindūstān. The British army advanced to overrun Audh. The wazīr refused to deliver up Qāsim 'Alī, though he had seized and plundered him. Qāsim 'Alī made his escape at first into the Rohela country, with a few friends and some jewels, which he had saved from the fangs of his late ally, the wazīr, and found a comfortable asylum in that country; but his intrigues rendered him disagreeable to the chief under whose protection he resided, he was obliged to leave it, and took shelter with the Rānā of Gohad. After some years' residence in his country he proceeded to Jōdhpūr, and from thence came to try his fortune in the service of the emperor Shāh 'Alam about the year A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188, but was disappointed, and died shortly afterwards in A.D. 1777, A.H. 1191, at Kotwal, an obscure village near Dehli, npitied even by his own family. With Qāsim 'Alī ended, virtually, the powers of the Sūbadārs of Bengal.

[*Vide* *Fall of the Mughol Empire*; also *Broome's History of the Bengal Army*.]

**Qasim Ali Khan, Nawab** (قاسم علیخان), uncle to the Nawāb of Rāmpūr. He was living in Bareilly in 1869, and his daughter was murdered on the 22nd December of that year.

**Qasim Anwar, Sayyad** (قاسم انوار), surnamed Ma'īn-uddīn Alī, a great mystical poet, called from his knowledge and writings the "diver into the sea of truth," the "falcon of the transcendent plains," the "profound knower of the world of spirits," the "key of the treasury of secrecy," etc. He was born at Tabrez; and was a member of a considerable family of the tribe of Sayyad, descended from the same stock as the Prophet. In his youth he dedicated himself, under the guidance of Shaikh Sadr-uddīn Mūsā Ardibeli, to the contemplative life and deep study of the Sūfis. He then journeyed to Gilān, where he soon acquired great fame; and subsequently went into Khurāsān. During his residence at Herāt he obtained such celebrity, and was surrounded

by so many princes and learned men, his followers, that Mirzā Shāhrukh (the son of Amīr Timur), moved by jealousy of the Sayyad, and attentive to the danger of the increase of the Sūfī creed, commanded him to retire from the capital. In order to mitigate the harshness of this command Bāisanghar, the son of Shāhrukh, a learned and noble prince, took upon himself to make it known to the Sayyad, which he did in the most humane manner, inquiring of him, in the course of conversation, why he did not follow the counsel contained in his own verse. The Sayyad inquired in which verse, and Bāisanghar immediately quoted the following:—

“Qāsim, cease at once thy lay;  
Rise and take thy onward way;  
Other lands having waited long,  
Worthy thy immortal song;  
Give the bird of paradise  
What the vulture cannot prize;  
Honey let thy friends receive,  
To thy foes the carrion leave.”

The Sayyad thanked him, and immediately set out for Balkh and Samargand, where he remained for a time. He afterwards, however, returned to Herāt, where, as before, he was constantly followed by great and powerful men. His death occurred in the village of Kharjard in Jām, near Herāt, where a garden had been bought for him by his disciples, in which he greatly delighted. This event took place in the year A.D. 1431, A.H. 835, and his tomb was erected in the very garden which he so much enjoyed. Amīr Alīsher afterwards piously endowed it. A book of Odes is the only work he has left behind, in which he uses Qāsim for his poetical name.

#### Qasim Arsalan (قاسم ارسلان مشهدي),

of Mashhad, a poet who was a descendant of Arsalān Jāzib, a general of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni. He flourished in the time of the emperor Akbar, and was in great favour with that monarch. He died in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, and has left a Diwān.

#### Qasim Barid Shah I. (قاسم برید شاد)

was the founder of the Barid Shāhi dynasty in the Deccan. He was a Turkish or Georgian slave, became by degrees the wazīr of Mahmūd Shāh II. king of the Deccan, and assumed such power as to take upon himself the entire government of the kingdom. He treated the king as a mere pageant, and about the year A.D. 1492, A.H. 898, by the advice of ‘Adil Shāh, Nizām Shāh and ‘Imād Shāh, became entirely independent, and, leaving to the king only the town and fort of Ahmadābād Bidar, read the public prayers and coined money in his own name. After having ruled his estate for a period of twelve years, during the lifetime of his sovereign, he died in the year A.D. 1504, A.H. 910, and his son Amīr Barid succeeded him in office, and assuming still greater power deprived Mahmūd Shāh of what little power had been left

him by his father. Seven princes of this family have reigned since their establishment in the capital of Ahmadābād Bidar; their names are as follow:—

	A.D.
Qāsim Barid I . . . . .	began 1492
Amīr Barid . . . . .	1504
Alī Barid; first who assumed royalty . . . . .	1542
Ibrāhīm Barid Shāh . . . . .	1562
Qāsim Barid Shāh II . . . . .	1569
Alī Barid Shāh II . . . . .	1579
Amīr Barid Shāh II . . . . .	1602

#### Qasim Barid Shah II. (قاسم برید شاد)

succeeded his brother Ibrāhīm Barid Shāh to the government of Ahmadābād Bidar in A.D. 1569, A.H. 977, and died after a reign of three years in A.D. 1572. He was succeeded by his son Mirzā ‘Alī Barid II. who was deposed after a reign of 27 years by his relative Amīr Barid II. who ascended the throne in A.D. 1609, and was the last of this dynasty.

#### Qasim Beg Halati (قاسم بیگ حالتی). *Vide* Hālatti.

#### Qasim Diwana (قاسم دیوانه), a poet

who was probably alive in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, and is the author of a Diwān.

#### Qasimi (قاسمی). His proper name is

Maulānā Majd-uddīn, a poet of Khwāf in Khurāsān. He is the author of the work *Rauzat-ul-Khuld*, which he wrote in imitation of the *Gulistan* of Sa’dī.

#### Qasimi (Dervish) (قاسمی تونی), of

Tūn in Persia, who went about like a dervish and wrote poetry. He lived in the 9th century of the Hījra.

#### Qasim Kabi, Maulana (قاسم کاهی)

(مولانا), a Sayyad, whose proper name was Najm-uddīn and surname Abū’l Qāsim. He was a pupil of ‘Abdul Rahmān Jāmi; he accompanied Mirzā Kānurān, the brother of the emperor Humāyūn, on a pilgrimage to Mecca from Herāt, and after the death of that prince in A.D. 1557, A.H. 964, he came to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar. For a long period he remained with Bahādūr Khān, the brother of ‘Alī Qulī Khān, at Benāras, and after his demise he came to Āgra, where he passed the remainder of his life, and died there on the 17th April, A.D. 1580, 2nd Rabi’ II. A.H. 988, aged 110 lunar years. He was buried at Āgra at a place called Madār Darwāza. Maulānā Qāsim Arsalān, another poet, and Shaikh Faizi wrote the chronograms of his death. ‘Abdul Qādir Badāoni calls him an atheist and a disgusting cynic.

**Qasim Khan (قاسم خان), Sūbadār**

of Kābul in the reign of the emperor Akbar Shāh. He was murdered by one Muhammad Zamān, who gave out that he was the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā. He had held possession of Badakhshān for some years, but after his defeat by 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, he came to Kābul and was confined by Qāsim Khān, whom he murdered about the year A.D. 1600, and was consequently put to death by Muhammad Hāshim, the son of Qāsim Khān.

**Qasim Khan Jawini, Nawab (قاسم خان جوينی نواب)**

(خان جوينی نواب), was a nobleman of the court of the emperors Jahāngir and Shāh Jahān, and held the rank of 5,000. He was a native of Sabzwār and was married to Manija Begam, the sister of Nūr Jahān, consequently he was sometimes in jest called by the officers of the court "Qāsim Khān Manija." He is the author of a Diwān, and his poetical name is Qāsim. He succeeded Fidāi Khān in the government of Bengal in the first year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037. He slew about 10,000 Portuguese (men and women) and drove the rest from Hugli, of which place he took possession, but died three days afterwards, A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041. He had built a very grand house at Āgra, on 10 bighas of land, and on 20 bighas of land the garden was built, of which no traces now remain.

**Qasim Khan, Shaikh (قاسم خان شيخ)**

(فاتحپور), of Fathapūr Sikrī, entitled Muhtashim Khān, brother of Islām Khān. He was a noble of the rank of 4,000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, who appointed him governor of Bengal after the death of his brother in A.D. 1613, A.H. 1022. He invaded Asām, and his troops were mostly killed in a night attack by the Asāmis, on which account he was recalled to court. He died not long afterwards.

**Qasim Qadiri, Shaikh (قاسم قادری)**

(شيخ), also called Shāh Qāsim Sulaimāni, a Musalmān saint whose tomb is at Chunār. His son Shaikh Qabīr, commonly called Bālā Pīr, is buried at Qanauj, where he died in the year A.D. 1644, A.H. 1054. The shrine of Shāh Qāsim Sulaimāni at Chunār is the only notable Muhammadan endowment in the Mirzāpūr District supported from the income of rent-free lands and a Ma'āsh Rozāna pension.

**Qasim Shah (قاسم شاد). Vide Shāh Qāsim.****Qasim Shirazi (قاسم شیرازی), a**

native of Shīrāz, and author of the *Timur-nāma*, a very beautiful poem on the conquest of Amīr Timur.

**Qasim Sulaimani (قاسم سليمانی).**

*Vide* Qāsim Qādīrī.

**Qasim Tibbi (قاسم طبیبی), author of an Inshā.****Qassab (قتاب), the poetical name of an author.****Qastalani (قسطلانی), the surname of**

Ahmad bin-Ālī al-Khātīb. He is so called because he was born at Qastalā. He is the author of several works, among which is the history called *Mawāhib Ladina* or *Mawāhib-ud-Dunni*, an accurate history of the first forty years of Muhammad, being the period before his assuming the prophetic character. He died in the year A.D. 1517, A.H. 923. Besides him there were other authors of this surname, viz. Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Qastalāni, who died A.D. 1527, A.H. 933, Ahmad bin-Ibrāhīm bin-Yahya-al-Yazdī-al-Qastalāni, and Mulla Maslah-uddin Mustafā Qastalāni, who died A.D. 1495, A.H. 901. They were all born at Qastalā, a city in Persia.

**Qatil, Mirza (قتیل مرزا), the poetical**

name of Mirzā Muhammad Hasan. He was a native of Delhi, and a Hindū of the tribe of Khattri, but became a convert to Muhammadanism. He was an excellent Urdū and Persian poet, and died at Lucknow in the time of Ghāzi-uddin Haidar, then nawāb of that country, A.D. 1817, A.H. 1232. He is the author of several works, amongst which are:—*Nushka Shairat-ul-Amāni*, dedicated to Mir Amān 'Alī, *Nahr-ul-Fasihāt*, a Persian grammar, *Chahār Sharbāt*, and a Diwān.

**Qatran (قطرن). Vide Qitrān.****Qawami Matarzi (قوامی مظری), a**

great poet who was a native of Matarāz, a city in Persia, and is an author. He was a brother of Shaikh Nizāmī Ganjwī.

**Qawami Maulana Muzaffar (قوامی مولا نا مظفر), a celebrated poet.****Qawam-uddin Hasan, Haji (قوام الدین حسن حاجی), wazir to Shāh**

Shuikh Abū Is-hāq, ruler of Shīrāz. He was a man of great liberality, and one of the patrons of the celebrated Persian poet Khwāja Hāfiz, who has praised him in many of his odes. He died, during the siege of Shīrāz by Mubārīz-uddin Muhammad Zafar, on Friday the 12th April, A.D. 1353, 6th Rabi I. A.H. 754.

**Qawam-uddin Khwaja** (قوام الدين)

(خواجہ), surnamed *Sāhib Ayār*, was

the wazir and favourite companion of *Shāh Shujāa'*, the son of *Mubārīz-uddīn Muhammad Zafar*, commonly called *Muzaffar Shāh*, who took *Shīrāz* in A.D. 1353. He was put to the rack and beheaded by *Shāh Shujāa'* in August, A.D. 1363, Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 764.

**Qawela Qaan** (قویلا قآن). *Vide* *Kiblai Qāan*.

**Qaza** (قضا), poetical name of *Muhammad Hafiz-ullāh Khān*.

**Qazib-ul-Ban** (قزیب البان), surname

of *Shāikh Muhīn-uddīn 'Abdul Qādir bin-Sayyad Muhammad*, an Arabian author who died in A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

**Qazi Khan** (قاضی خان). He is com-

monly called by this name, but his full name is *Imām Fakhr-uddīn Hasan bin-Mansūr-al-'Uzjandi-al-Farghāni*. He died in A.D. 1195, A.H. 592. He is the author of a work entitled *Fatāwa Qāzī Khān*, a collection of decisions which is held in the highest estimation in India. *Yūsuf bin-Junaid*, generally known by the name of *Akhī Chalabi-at-Tūkātī*, epitomised this work and compressed it into one volume.

**Qazwini** (قزوینی), author of the

*Ajāeb-ul-Makhlūkāt*. *Vide* *Zikaria bin-Muhammad bin-Mahmūd*.

**Qitrān** (قطران بن منصور اجلی), or

*Qutrān bin-Mansūr Ajli*, a celebrated poet of *Tabrez*, was contemporary with the poet *Rashid Watwāt*. He is the author of a poem called *Qaus-nāma*, which he dedicated to *Amīr Ahmad* or *Muhammad bin Amīr Qamīāj*, ruler of *Balkh*, who was contemporary with *Sultān Sanjar*.

**Qizal Arsalan** (قزل ارسلان) (which

means the red lion), was the second son of *Atābak Eldiguz*. He succeeded his brother *Atābak Muhammad* in the office of prime minister to his nephew *Sultān Tughral III*. A.D. 1186, A.H. 582, and in combination with *Nāsir*, the reigning khalif of *Baghlād*, seized and imprisoned *Tughral*, and resolved to usurp the name as well as the power of a monarch. But the day before that fixed for his coronation he fell by a blow of an assassin, A.D. 1191, A.H. 587, and was succeeded by his nephew *Atābak Abū Bakr*, the son of *Atābak Muhammad*.

**Qizal Bashi** (قزل باشی). This is a Turkish word and means "red-headed."

**Qizal Bash Khan** (قزل باش خان),

an amir of 4000, who served under the emperor *Shāh Jahān*, and died in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058.

**Qizal Bash Khan** (قزل باش خان)

(همدان), of *Hamdān*, whose proper name was *Muhammad Razā*, came to India in the reign of the emperor *Bahādur Shāh*, and was honoured with the title of *Qizalbāsh Khān*. He subsequently served under *Mubārīz Khān*, governor of *Haidarābād*, and after his death under *Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh*, and died at *Dehli* in the year A.D. 1746, A.H. 1159. He was a good musician and knew the Indian and Persian systems of musical compositions. His poetical name is *Umaid*.

**Qubad** (قباد) (Cavades of the Greeks),

was the son of *Frīrōz I*, king of Persia of the Sassanian race, and the successor of his brother *Palāsh*. We are told that when his brother *Palāsh* came to the throne *Qubād*, who had aspired to it, fled towards the territories of the *Khāqān*, or king of *Transoxiana*; and as he passed *Naishāpūr* he spent one night with a beautiful young lady of that city, who, when he returned four years afterwards accompanied by a large army, presented him with a fine boy, the fruit of their casual amour. He was delighted with the appearance of the child; and as he was contemplating him, he received accounts that his brother *Palāsh* was no more, and that the crown of Persia awaited his acceptance. This intelligence reaching him at such a moment made him conclude that fortune already smiled on his son, whom he, from that day, treated with the greatest favour, and gave the infant prince the name of *Nusherwān* (q.v.). *Qubād* succeeded his brother in A.D. 488, and carried on a successful war against the Roman emperor *Anastasius*; and died, after a long reign of 43 years, in A.D. 531. His son *Nusherwān* succeeded him.

**Qubadi** (قبادی), surname of *Shīs bin-*

*Ibrāhīm*, an Arabian author, who died in the year A.D. 1202, A.H. 599.

**Qudrat** (قدرت), the poetical name of

*Shāh Qudrat-ullāh* of *Dehli*, a Persian and *Urdū* lyric poet, and author of the work called *Nataj ul-Afkār* and a *Diwān*. He was living at *Murshidābād* in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1191. He was one of the most fertile Persian poets; his *Diwān* consists of 20,000 verses. He died in A.D. 1791, A.H. 1205, at *Murshidābād*.

**Qudrat** (قدرت), the poetical name of *Shāikh Qudrat-ullāh* of *Bhopal*.

**Qudrat-ullah, Shaikh (قدرت الله)**

(شیخ), Superintendent of Stamps at Bhopal, and author of several works in Persian and Urdu, which were published by him in the year A.D. 1863, A.H. 1280, at Bhopal.

*List of Books composed by him.*

*Poetry.*

Of Ghazals, called . . . Diwān Qudrat.  
Of Panegyrics or Kaśīdas Agwān Qudrat.  
Poems . . . . . Gulzār Qudrat.  
Ditto . . . . . Izhār Qudrat.  
Malcolm's History . . . Mājri Qudrat.  
Mutiny of 1857 . . . . Tamāshāe Qudrat.  
Promiscuous pieces . . . Kimiyāe Qudrat.

*Prose.*

On Miracles . . . . . Ajāebāt Qudrat.  
On Medicine . . . . . Mujarribāt Qudrat.  
Letters . . . . . Rukkāt Qudrat.  
Stories . . . . . Hikāyāt Qudrat.

**Qudsi (قدسی).** *Vide* Hājī Muhammad Jān Qudsi.

**Qudsi Ansari (قدسی انصاری),** of Isfahān, whose proper name is Shaikh 'Abdul Karīm, was a celebrated learned and pious Musulmān of Isfahān. He died on the 3rd February, A.D. 1615, 14th Muḥarram, A.H. 1024.

**Qudsia Begam (قدسیه بیگم),** daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, the son of the celebrated Yatmad-uddaula, wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān, niece to the empress Nūr Jahān Begam, and mother of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

[*Vide* Arjumand Bano Begam and Mumtāz Mahal.]

**Qudsia Begam.** *Vide* Udhām Bai.

**Quduri (قدوری),** surname of Abūl Husain Ahmad bin-Muhammad, a celebrated Musalmān doctor of Baghdād, of the Hanifa sect, who died A.D. 1036, A.H. 428. He is the author of the *Mukhtasir-ul-Quduri*, which is one of the most esteemed of the works which follow the doctrines of Abū Hanīfa, and is of high authority in India. It is a general treatise on law, and contains upwards of 12,000 cases. A well-known commentary on the *Mukhtasir-ul-Quduri* is entitled *Al-Joharat ul-Naigarat*, and is sometimes called *Al-Joharat ul-Munirāt*.

**Qulich Khan (قلیچ خان),** title of

'Abid Khān, who came to India in the reign of Shāh Jahān, and was raised to the rank of 4,000. He was killed by a cannon ball at the siege of Golkanda, on the 8th February, A.D. 1686, 24th Rabi I. A.H. 1097. He is the father of Ghāzi-uddin Khān Firōz Jang I. and grandfather of the celebrated Nizām ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah of Haidarābād (q.v.).

**Qulich Khan (قلیچ خان),** of Andjān,

of the tribe of Jāni Kurbāni, was an amir of 4000, who served under the emperors Akbar and Jahāngīr from the years A.D. 1572 to 1611, A.H. 980 to 1020. His poetical name was Ulfatī.

**Qulich Khan Turani (قلیچ خان)**

(تورانی), an amir who served under the emperors Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān; was raised by the latter to the rank of 5000, and appointed governor of Kābul and Kandāhār. He died A.D. 1654, A.H. 1064.

**Qulini (قلینی).** *Vide* Muhammad bin-Ya'qub.

**Quli Qutb Shah I. Sultan (قلى قطب)**

(شاه اول سلطان). This prince was the founder of the sovereignty of Golkanda (Golconda). His father Qutb ul-Mulk was originally a Turkish adventurer who came to try his fortune in the Deccan and embraced the service of Muhammad Shāh Bahmanī. By degrees he was promoted to high rank; and in the reign of Mahmūd Shāh obtained the title of Qutb ul-Mulk and the Tarafdārī or government of Telingāna. In A.D. 1493, A.H. 899, he received orders to besiege the fortress of Jāmconda, and as he was reconnoitring was killed by an arrow from the walls. After his death his office and titles were conferred by the king on his son Sultān Quli with the territory of Golkanda, part of Telingāna, in jāgīr. On the decline of Bahmanī authority, when 'Adil Shāh and others assumed royalty, he also in the year A.D. 1512, A.H. 918, styled himself Sultān of Telingāna, under the title of Quli Qutb Shāh. He was a chief of great abilities and ruled the country for a period of 50 years; 18 of which he governed Telingāna in the name of Mahmūd Shāh, and reigned as king 32 lunar years, at the end of which he was assassinated by a Turkish slave supposed to have been bribed by his son and successor, Jāmshēd Qutb Shāh. His death happened on Sunday the 2nd September, A.D. 1543, 2nd Jumāda II. A.H. 950. The kings of the Qutb Shāh dynasty who reigned at Golkanda, are as follows:—

1. Quli Qutb Shāh.
2. Jāmshēd Qutb Shāh.
3. Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh.
4. Muhammad Quli Qutb Shāh.
5. Muhammad Qutb Shāh.
6. 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh.
7. Abū'l Hasan.

**Quli Qutb Shah II. Sultan (قلى قطب)**

(قطب شاه سلطان), who is also called Muhammad Quli Qutb Shāh, was the son of Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh, upon whose death in June, A.D. 1581, Rabi' II. A.H. 989, he ascended the throne of Golkanda in his twelfth

year. In the beginning of his reign he was engaged in war with 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr, with whom he concluded peace in the year A.D. 1587, giving him his sister in marriage. The air of Golkanda not agreeing with his constitution, he founded a city at about eight miles distance, which he called Bhāgnagar, after his mistress Bhāgmātī, a celebrated courtesan; but being afterwards ashamed of his amour, he changed it to Haiderābād. Shāh 'Abbās, emperor of Persia, courted his alliance, by asking his daughter in marriage for one of his sons; and Qutb Shāh, esteeming connection with so august a monarch as an honour, complied with the request. He was much esteemed for his abilities and encouraged literature; he also is the author of the work called *Kullīyat Qutb Shāh*, a very copious volume, containing Hindi, Dakhani, and Persian Poems, on a variety of subjects. He was the fourth Sultān of the Qutb Shāhī dynasty and reigned 31 years. He died on Saturday the 11th January, A.D. 1612, 17th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1020, and having no son was succeeded by his brother Muhammad Qutb Shāh.

**Qummi (قمی).** *Vide* Malik Qummi.

**Qumri (قمري),** poetical name of Sirāj-uddin.

**Qusi (قوسی),** poetical name of Majd-uddin 'Alī, an author.

**Qutb 'Alam (قطب عالم),** a celebrated

Muhammadian saint, whose original name is Shaikh or Sayyid Burhān-uddin, but he is commonly known by the former; he was the grandson of Makhdūm Jahānīān Sayyid Jalāl Bukhārī. He chose Gujrat for his place of residence, and died there on the 9th December, A.D. 1453, 8th Zil-hijja, A.H. 857. His tomb is at Batūh, six miles from the city of Ahmādābād in Gujrat. There is a slab kept at the door of his mausoleum, which some say is stone, others think it would be wood or iron. His son, named Shāh 'Alam, was also a pious Musalmān and is likewise buried at Gujrat.

**Qutb 'Alam (قطب عالم),** another

Musalmān saint, whose proper name is Shaikh Nūr-uddin Ahmad. He was born at Lāhore, and died in the year A.D. 1444, at Pindūa in Behar, where he is buried. Shaikh Hīsām-uddin, whose tomb is at Kara Mānikpūr, and who is also considered a saint, was one of his disciples.

**Qutb Shah (قطب شاد),** a title of the kings of Golkanda. *Vide* Muhammad Qutb Shāh and Qulī Qutb Shāh.

**Qutb Shah (قطب شاد),** a king of Gujrat. *Vide* Qutb-uddin (Sultān.)

**Qutb Shah (قطب شاد),** a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Dehli. *Vide* Qutb-uddin Bakhtīār.

**Qutb-uddin (قطب الدين),** a grandson of Shaikh Salim Chishtī.

**Qutb-uddin 'Abdul Karim ibn-'Abdul Nur (قطب الدين عبدالکريم بن عبدالنور)** is the author of the work called *Sharah Sahih Bukhārī*, and of a history of Egypt entitled *Tārīkh Mīr*. He died in the year A.D. 1333, A.H. 733.

**Qutb-uddin Aibak (قطب الدين ايبك),** king of Dehli, originally

a slave of Shihāb-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, prince of Ghōr and Ghazni, who raised him to high rank in his army, and in the year A.D. 1192, A.H. 588, after his victory over Pithaura, the Rāja of Ajmer, left him as his deputy in India. The same year Qutb-uddin conquered Mirath and Dehli and extended his conquest as far as Bengal. After the death of Shihāb-uddin in A.D. 1206, A.H. 602, his nephew Ghayās-uddin Mahmūd, who succeeded him, sent Qutb-uddin all the insignia of royalty, a canopy, a crown and a throne, and conferred on him the title of Sultān. On the 27th June the same year, 18th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 602, Qutb-uddin, having invested himself with sovereign power, ascended the throne and made his residence the capital of Dehli. His reign, properly speaking, lasted only four years, though he enjoyed all the state and dignities of a king for upwards of twenty years. He died at Lāhore by a fall from his horse in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and was succeeded by his adopted son, Sultān 'Arām Shāh. The Jāma' Masjid in old Dehli, which is famous under the name of Qūwat ul-Islām, and stands close to the Qutb Minār, was formerly a Hindū temple. Qutb-uddin first converted it into a masjid, commencing the Minār as its *Mazina*, and afterwards Shams-uddin Altīmsh and 'Ala-uddin Khilji made some additions to it. The following is a list of the Sultāns of the Slave (or Turk) dynasty of Ghōr who reigned at Dehli.

	A.D.	A.H.
1. Qutb-uddin Aibak, of the Turk dynasty . . . began	1206	602
2. 'Arām Shāh, son of Qutb-uddin . . . . .	1210	607
3. Shams-uddin Altīmsh . . . . .	1210	607
4. Rukn-uddin Firōz, son of Altīmsh . . . . .	1236	633
5. Sultāna Razia, daughter of Altīmsh . . . . .	1236	634
6. Bahrām Shāh, son of Altīmsh . . . . .	1240	637
7. 'Ala-uddin Masa'ūd, son of Firōz . . . . .	1242	639
8. Nāsir-uddin Mahmūd, son of Altīmsh . . . . .	1246	644

9. Ghayās-uddin Balban (a slave A.D. A.H. of Altimsh) . . . . . 1266 664  
 10. Kaiqubād, grandson of Altimsh (last of the branch) 1286 685  
 11. Jalāl-uddin Firōz Shāh Khiljī, first Sultān of the second branch of the Turk dynasty called Khiljī, which see . . . . . 1288 688

### Qutb-uddin Allama, Maulana (قطب)

(الدين علامه مولانا), a learned Mu-

hammadan poet who was contemporary with the celebrated Shaikh Sa'di of Shirāz, and is the author of several works, among which are the *Tuhfa Shāhi*, *Sharah Kullīyat Qānūn* and *Sharah Miftāh ul-'Ulūm*. He died at Tabrez on Sunday the 7th February, A.D. 1311, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 710.

### Qutb-uddin Bakhtiar Kaki Khwaja

(قطب الدين بختيار کاکي خواجه),

a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Delhi, commonly called Qutb Shāh, and sometimes called Ūshī from his native country Ūsh near Adjān in Persia. He died at old Delhi on the 27th November, A.D. 1235, 14th Rabi' I. A.H. 633. His tomb is still conspicuous in that district, and is visited by devotees. He is the author of a Diwān. Shaikh Farid-uddin Shakar Ganj was one of his disciples.

### Qutb-uddin Khan (قطب الدين خان),

brother of Shams-uddin Anka, entitled 'Azīm Khān. He was an amir of 5,000 in the reign of the emperor Akbar; was made governor of Bahroch, and was treacherously slain by Sultān Muẓaffar, king of Gujrāt, in A.D. 1583.

### Qutb-uddin Khan Kokaltash (قطب)

(الدين خان کوکلتاش), whose original name was Shaikh Khūban or Khūbu, was the son of Shaikh Salim Chishtī's sister, and foster-brother of the emperor Jahāngir, who raised him to the rank of 5000. He was made governor of Bengal in A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015, and was killed at Bardwān by Sher Afkan Khān, the former husband of Nūr Jahān Begam, in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016. His remains were transported to Fathapūr Sikri and buried there.

### Qutb-uddin Mahmud bin-Muhammad

Shirazi (قطب الدين محمود بن)

(محمد شیرازی), author of the *Ghurrat-ut-Tāj* (Splendour of the Crown) and several other works. He died A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

### Qutb-uddin Mahmud Langa (قطب)

(الدين محمود لنگا), second king of

Multān of the tribe of Langa, who having secured the person of Shaikh Yūsuf, his predecessor and son-in-law, sent him to Delhi and ascended the throne of Multān in the reign of Sultān Bahlōl Lodi. He reigned for a period of sixteen years and died much lamented in A.D. 1469, A.H. 874. He was succeeded by his son Husain Langa.

### Qutb-uddin Muhammad (قطب الدين)

(محمد), the son of Anūshtakin, the

cup-bearer of Sultān Sanjar Saljūqi. He was installed by the Sultān about the year A.D. 1140, and became the first king of Khwārizm of the race called Khwārizm Shāhi. The following is a list of the kings of this race:—

1. Qutb-uddin Muhammad.
2. Atsiz, the son of Qutb-uddin Muhammad
3. Alp Arsalān, the son of Atsiz.
4. Sultān Shāh, the son of Alp Arsalān.
5. 'Ala-uddin Takash Khān, his brother.
6. Sultān Muhammad, son of Takash. He was defeated by Changez Khān in A.D. 1218.
7. Jalāl-uddin, the son of Sultān Muhammad, and last king of this race, slain A.D. 1230.

### Qutb-uddin Muhammad Ghori (قطب)

(الدين محمد غوری) was the son of

'Izz-uddin Ghōrī (q.v.). He married the daughter of Sultān Bahrām Shāh, king of Ghazni, and having founded the city of Firōzkoh in Ghōr, made it his capital, and assumed all the dignities of a sovereign. At length he was induced to attack Ghazni. Sultān Bahrām (q.v.), obtaining intimation of his intentions, contrived to get him into his power, and eventually put him to death. This is the origin of the feuds between the houses of Ghōr and Ghazni. Saif-uddin Sūri, prince of Ghōr, brother of the deceased, raised an army to revenge his death, with which he marched direct to Ghazni, which was evacuated by Bahrām, who fled to India. After some time Saif-uddin was betrayed into the hands of Sultān Bahrām by the inhabitants of Ghazni. The unhappy prince had his forehead blackened, and was seated astride on a bullock with his face towards the tail. In this manner he was led round the whole city; after which, being first put to torture, his head was cut off and sent to his uncle Sultān Sanjar Saljūqi, while his wazir, Sayyad Majd-uddin, was impaled. This took place about A.D. 1159, soon after which Bahrām was defeated and expelled by Saif-uddin's brother, Ala-uddin Hasan (q.v.).

**Qutb-uddin Munuwar, Shaikh** (قطب الدين منور شيخ), a Muhammadan

saint of Hānsī, who was a grandson of Shaikh Jamāl-uddin Aḥmad. He lived in the time of Sultān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, king of Dehlī. He was a contemporary of the celebrated saint Shaikh Nāsir-uddin Chiragh Dehlī, both of whom were disciples of Shaikh Nizām-uddin Aulia, and both of whom died the same year. Nāsir-uddin died on the 16th September, A.D. 1356, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 757, and Qutb-uddin on the 22nd November, A.D. 1356, 26th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 757. The former lies buried at Dehlī and the latter at Hānsī.

**Qutb-uddin Sultan** (قطب الدين سلطان), also called Qutb Shāh, was

the son of Muhammad Shāh, king of Gujrāt. After the death of his father in February, A.D. 1451, Muḥarram, A.H. 855, he ascended the throne of Gujrāt, reigned more than eight years, and died on the 25th May, A.D. 1459, 23rd Rajab, A.H. 863. He was buried in the vault of his father, Muhammad Shāh, and was succeeded by his uncle Dāūd Shāh, who reigned only a few days and was deposed.

**Qutbul-Mulk** (قطب الملك), the

father of Qulī Qutb Shāh I. which see.

**Qutbul-Mulk** (قطب الملك), the

title of 'Abdullah Khān (Sayyid), which see.

**Qutlagh Nigar Khanam** (قتلغ نگار خانم), daughter of Yūnas Khān, king

of Mughalīstān, and sister to Mahmūd Khān, a descendant of the famous Chāngēz Khān. She was married to 'Umar Shaikh Mirzā, and became the mother of Bābar Shāh, king of Dehlī. She died at Kābul on the 4th June, A.D. 1505, 1st Muḥarram, A.H. 911.

**Qutlamish** (قتلمش), a descendant of

Saljūqī, was taken prisoner by Malikshāh Saljūqī.

[*Vide* Sulaimān bin-Qutlamish.]

**Qutlaq Khan** (قتلق خان), the title of

Atābak 'Abū Bakr bin-Sa'd bin-Zangī.

**Qutran** (قطران). *Vide* Qitrān.

**Qutrib** (قطرب), an author who was

a contemporary of Seboya the poet, and received this title from him, but his original name is Muhammad. He is the author of several works. He died A.D. 821, A.H. 206.

**Qutyba** (قتيبة), the son of Mushnī ibn-

Amar, was governor of Khurāsān in the reign of Khālif 'Abdulmalik. He was slain in the time of Sulaimān, son of 'Abdulmalik, in September, A.D. 715, Zil-bijja, A.H. 96.



# R

## RABA

**Raba'a Basri** (رابعة بصرى), a very celebrated pious lady of Basra, who had a good knowledge of all the traditions. She is said to have constructed a canal from Baghdad to Medina, was a contemporary of Sari Saqti, and died A.D. 801, A.H. 185.

**Rabit** (رابط), poetical name of Moulwi Abdul Ahad.

**Rafa'i** (رافعى), whose proper name was Imām-uddin, is the author of the *Tadwin* and several works in Persian.

**Rafa'i** (رافعى شيخ محمى الدين حسين), surnamed Shaikh Muhi-uddin Husain. He died about the year A.D. 1422 or 1427, A.H. 825 or 830.

**Rafai, Sayyad** (رافعى سايد), was an inhabitant of Dehli and lived for a long time in an old mosque which he repaired. He died about the year A.D. 1867, A.H. 1233.

**Rafi or Rafia'** (رافىع مرزا حسن بيگ), the poetical name of Mirzā Hasan Beg, who was employed as secretary to Nazar Muhammad Khān, the ruler of Tūrān. He came to India about the year A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the mansab of 500. He died in the time of 'Alamgir.

**Rafi Khan Bazil, Mirza** (رافىع خان), author of the work called *Hamlae Haidari*, containing the wars of Muhammad, and the first four Khalifas, viz. Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Usmān and 'Alī, in heroic verse consisting of 40,000 verses. He was a native of Dehli and a descendant of Ja'far Sarond Mashhadī. For some years he had the command of the fort of Gwāliar in the time of 'Alamgir, after whose death he lived in retirement at Dehli, where he died A.D. 1711, A.H. 1123. He is also the author of a Diwān of Ghazals. His poetical name is Bazil.

**Rafi-uddarjat** (رافىع الدرجات), the son of Rafi-ush-Shān and grandson of Bahā-

## RAFI

dur Shāh. He was raised to the throne of Dehli by the two Sayyads, viz. 'Abdullah Khān and his brother Husain 'Alī Khān, after the dethronement of the emperor Farrukhsiyar on the 18th February, A.D. 1719, 8th Rabi II. A.H. 1131, but died in little more than three months of a consumption at Agra on the 28th May the same year, 19th Rajab, A.H. 1131, when another youth of the same description, younger brother to the deceased, was set up by the Sayyads under the name of Rafi-uddaula Shāh Jahān Sāni, who came to the same end in a still shorter period. Both were buried in the mausoleum of Khwāja Qutb-uddin Kāki at Dehli. After their death the Sayyads pitched on a healthier young man as their successor, who ascended the throne by the title of Muhammad Shāh.

**Rafi-uddaula** (رافىع الدوله), younger brother of the emperor Rafi-uddarjat, which see.

**Rafi-uddin** (رافىع الدين), a poet who is the author of a very curious and entertaining Diwān or collection of poems. He was a native of Hindūstān, and probably of that province which is called the Deccan. He served in a military capacity, and attached himself to the person of the illustrious emperor Akbar, whom he first met at Kashmere in the year A.D. 1592, and received from that monarch the reward of his poetical labours. His Diwān, which he commenced writing in the kingdom of the Deccan, was brought to a conclusion A.D. 1601, A.H. 1010. It contains about 15,000 distichs.

**Rafi-uddin Haidar Rafa'i** (رافىع الدين حيدر رافعى), Amir (معمائى امير), is said to have composed more than 12,000 verses of chronograms, etc. but did not collect them. He was living in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993. This person appears to be the same as Mir Haidar Rafiyi Mua'mmāi.

**Rafi-uddin Lubnani** (رافىع الدين اللبناني), native of Lubnān, a village of Isfahān. He was contemporary with the poets Asir-uddin Admāni, Sharaf-uddin Shafrōwa, and Kamāl-uddin Ismā'il. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Rafi - uddin Shaikh Muhammad**

(رفيع الدين شيخ محمد), surnamed

Muhaddis or Traditionist, who died A.D. 1547, A.H. 954, and was buried in the Haweli of Asaf Jah at Agra.

**Rafi-u'sh-Shan (رفيع الشان) (prince),**

son of the emperor Bahādur Shāh, killed in battle against Jahāndār Shāh, his brother.

[*Vide* Jahāndār Shāh.]

**Rafi-u's-Sauda, Mirza (رفيع السودة)**

(مرزا). *Vide* Saudā.

**Rafi Waez (رفيع واعظ),** a poet who is

the author of a Diwān. *Vide* Muhammad Rafi Wāez.

**Rafizi Mua'mmal (رفيع عز معمال).**

*Vide* Mir Haidar Rafiqi.

**Raghib (راغب),** poetical title of a poet

of Shirāz, whose proper name is Kalb Husain Beg.

**Raghoba (رگهوبا).** *Vide* Raghunāth

Rāo.

**Raghoji Bhosla I. (رگهوجی بهوسله)**

was nominated Senā Sahib Sabha, or general of the Marhatta confederacy, in A.D. 1734, received a sanad from the Peshwā and became the first Rāja of Berār or Nāgpūr in A.D. 1740, in which year a great revolution took place in the Marhatta government. The Rāja of Sitāra, Rāmrajā, a weak prince, being upon the throne, it was concerted between the two principal officers of the State, Bāji Rāo the Peshwā, and Rāghoji Bhosla, the Bakhshi or Commander-in-Chief, to divide the dominions of their master. In consequence of this arrangement, the former assumed the government of the western provinces, continuing at the ancient capital of Pūna; the latter took the eastern, and fixed his residence at Nāgpūr, a principal city in the province of Berār; whilst Rāmrajā was confined to the fortress of Sitāra, the Peshwā administering the government in his name. Hence the distinction between the Marhattas of Pūna and Berār. Rāghoji was the son of Vimboji, who was killed in Audh during the lifetime of his father Parsoji, who was Bakhshi under his brother Sāhoji, the son of Sambhoji, the son of Sivāji, the founder of the Marhatta empire. Rāghoji Bhosla died A.D. 1749 or 1753, and transmitted his government to his son Jānoji, who, dying in A.D. 1772, left his inheritance to his nephew and adopted son Rāghoji Bhosla II. the son of his younger brother Madhoji. This occasioned a contention

between Jānoji's brother Sāmoji and Madhūji. The former claimed the government in the right of priority of birth, and the latter as father and guardian of the adopted child. They were accordingly engaged in hostility until the death of Sāmoji or Sabhoji, who was killed in an engagement with his brother on the 27th January, A.D. 1775. From that period the government of Berār was held by Madhoji or Madhūji Bhosla.

*Bhosla Rājas of Nāgpūr or Berār.*

Rāghoji Bhosla I.	died	1753
Jānoji or Rānoji	"	1772
Madhoji	"	1788
Rāghoji Bhosla II.	"	1816
Parsoji (strangled by Apā Sahib)	"	1816
Mūdoji (Apā Sahib) was acknowledged by the English in 1816,		
and	deposed	1818
Partāp Singh Nārāyan, grandson of Rāghoji Bhosla,	put on the gadi	1818
Rāghoji Bhosla III.		1853

**Raghoji Bhosla II. (رگهوجی بهوسله)**

succeeded his father, Madhoji Bhosla, in the government of Berār or Nāgpūr in May, A.D. 1788, and died on the 22nd March, A.D. 1816, when his son Parsoji succeeded him.

**Raghoji Bhosla III. (رگهوجی بهوسله)**

Rāja of Berār. He died in A.D. 1853, not only without heirs but without any male relations who could support a legitimate claim to the Rāj; thereupon the Governor-General quietly annexed that large country to the Company's dominions.

**Raghunath Shah (رگهوناتپه شاد), of**

the Mandla district, who was a direct descendant of the eldest branch of the Gond dynasty, was executed in A.D. 1857 for rebellion, and his estates confiscated. Fifteen years later the Government gave his widow, Mare Kūpwar, a compassionate allowance of 120 rupees per annum.

**Raghunath Rao (رگهوناتپه راؤ),**

commonly called Rāghoba, a Marhatta chief who was at one time much connected with the English. He was the son of Bāji Rāo Peshwā I. and father of the last Peshwā Bāji Rāo II. and paternal uncle of Mādho Rāo Peshwā II. He usurped the Peshwāship after the death of Nārāyan Rāo, youngest son of Bālāji Rāo Peshwā. On the death of Bālāji Rāo, who left two sons, Mādho Rāo and Nārāyan Rāo, both minors, the power of the state was for some years wielded by his brother Raghunāth as regent. Mādho Rāo was enabled to take the reins of government into his own hands after some time, but died in A.D. 1772, and was succeeded by his brother Nārāyan Rāo. He was soon afterwards murdered in consequence of a plot which Rāghobā had formed against him. Rāghobā was acknowledged Peshwā after his death;

but it appeared soon afterwards that the widow of Nārāyan Rāo was with child. The ministers proclaimed the event during Raghobā's absence. He was defeated and fled to Surat.

**Rahia** (راحیه), one of the earliest professors of Muhammadanism, although he was not present at the battle of Badar. Muhammad used to say of him, that of all men he had ever seen Rahia did most resemble the angel Gabriel. He died in the year A.D. 670, A.H. 50.

**Rahim Beg, Mirza** (رحیم بیگ مرزا), of Sardhāna, author of a small work on Persian and Arabic poetry entitled *Maḡẓan Shuārā*, which he composed in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268. It is also called *Wāsilat-ush-Shuārā*.

**Rahim-uddin Bakht, Mirza** (رحیم الدین بخت مرزا), and **Mirzā Muhsin Bakht** (princes of Dehlī and grandsons of Shāh Alam), who came to Āgra from Benares when the Duke of Edinburgh came to Āgra in A.D. 1870.

**Rahmat-ullah** (رحمت الله), author of the history of the martyr Malik 'Umar, who is buried at Bahraich. He composed this poem 750 years after the death of the saint.

**Rai Gobind Munshi** (رای گببند), a Kayeth, who is the author of the story of Padmāwat in Persian, entitled *Tuhfat-ul-Kulūb*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062.

**Raiha** (رایحه), poetical name of Mīr Muhammad 'Alī of Sayālkūt, who died in A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150.

**Rai Indarman** (رای اندرمن), a Hindū, by caste a Bais of Hisār, and author of a work called *Dastūr-ul-Ḥisāb*. He was living in A.D. 1768, A.H. 1182.

**Rai Lonkaran** (رای لون کون), Rāja of Pargana of Sambhar, lived in the time of the emperor Akbar, and died in the 11th year of Jahāngir, A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024. He was a good Persian scholar, and used to compose verses; his poetical name was Tusani. He was succeeded in his territories by his son Manōhar Dās, whose poetical title, some authors say, was Tusani and not his father's. He fought on the Imperial side in the battle of Goganda, A.D. 1577.

[*Vide Noer's Kaiser Akbar.*]

**Rai Maldeo** (رای ملدیو). *Vide* Maldeo Rāi.

**Rai Phukni Mal** (رای پهنکی مل). *Vide* Nashāt.

**Raiq** (رایق), author of the biography called *Tazkira Rāiq*, an abstract of which was made by Sirāj-uddaula Muhammad Ghaus Khān Nawāb of the Karnatik in A.D. 1842.

**Rai Rai Singh** (رای رای سنگه), son of Rai Kaliān Mal Rathor, a descendant of Rāi Maldeo and zamīndār of Bikaner in the time of the emperor Akbar. Rāi Kaliān Mal, with his son, served under that monarch for several years, and received his niece in marriage. Rāi Singh subsequently gave his daughter in marriage to Sultān Salim, who, on his accession to the throne, conferred on him the rank of 5000. Rāi Singh died in the year A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Rai Rayan Raja Bikarmajit** (رای رایان راجه بکرماجیت) was the title of a Brāhman named Sundardās, who at first served under the Prince Shāh Jahān in the capacity of a Munshī. He afterwards rose by degrees to higher dignities and received the above title from the emperor Jahāngir. When Shāh Jahān rebelled against his father, Bikarmajit, who was then with the prince, fell in the battle which took place between the troops of the prince and his father about the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030.

**Rai Sarjan Hara** (رای سرجن هارا), Rāja of Ranthambūr in the province of Āgra, lived in the time of the emperor Akbar. After his death Rāo Bhoj Hārā succeeded him.

**Rai Shew Das** (رای شیو داس), a Khattri who was appointed deputy to Rāja Jai Singh Subādar of Āgra in the time of Muhammad Shāh. He built a fine garden at Āgra on the banks of the Jamna, which still goes after his name, Rāgh Shew Dās.

**Rai Tansukh Rai** (رای تنسکه رای), a Hindū whose poetical name was Shauq, was the son of Rāi Majlis Rāi, who was Nāeb of the Diwān Khālsa of Āgra. He is the author of a *Tazkira* of Persian poets called *Safinat-ush-Shauq*, and also of a small Diwān of 1000 verses. He was living at Āgra in A.D. 1756, A.H. 1170.

**Raja** (راجہ), poetical title of Rāja Balwān Singh, son of Rāja Cheyt Singh of Benares. He was a pensioner of the British Government, and used to reside at Āgra; he is the author of a Diwān in Urdū.

**Raja Ali Khan, Faruqi** (راجہ علی فاروقی)

succeeded his brother

Mirān Muhammad Khān II. in the government of Khāndesh in A.D. 1576. At this period the princes of Hindūstān, from Bengal to Sindh including Mālwa and Gujrāt, had been subdued by the victorious arms of the emperor Akbar; and Rāja 'Alī Khān, in order to avoid so unequal a contest, dropped the title of king, which his brother had assumed, and wrote a letter to Akbar, begging that he might be considered as his vassal and tributary. In order to convince him of his sincerity, he sent him many rich and valuable presents. After the death of Burhān Nizām Shāh II. king of Ahmadnagar in the year A.D. 1596, A.H. 1004, the prince Mirzā Murād and Mirzā Khān Khān Khānān, the son of Bairām Khān, marched for the purpose of subduing the Deccan. Rāja 'Alī Khan accompanied them, and was killed with many officers of distinction by the explosion of a powder tumbril, in the famous battle fought between Khān Khānān and Suheil Khān, general of the Ahmadnagar forces. His death happened on the 26th January, A.D. 1597, 18th Jumādā II. A.H. 1005, after he had reigned 21 years. His body was carried to Burhānpūr, where he was buried with due honours. He was succeeded by his son Bahādūr Khān Faruqi.

**Rajab Salar** (رجب سالار), brother of Tughlaq Shāh, and father of Sulṭān Firōz Shāh, king of Dehli. His tomb is in Bahrāich.

**Raja Kans Purbi** (راجہ کنس پوربی),

a Hindū zamindār, who succeeded in placing himself on the throne of Bengal after the death of Shams-uddīn II. Pūrbi in A.D. 1386, and became the founder of a new dynasty. He reigned seven years and died in A.D. 1392, A.H. 795, and was succeeded by his son Jitmal, who became a Musalmān, and assumed the name of Jalāl-uddīn.

**Raja Ram** (راجہ رام), the brother of

Sambhāji the Marhatta chief, by another mother. He succeeded his brother in July A.D. 1689. On his accession Sambhāji, in April 1680, was seized and sent to reside in one of the forts of the Karnatic, with a decent appanage, but without any power in the government, and there he continued to reside till the death of his brother (July A.D. 1689), when he was acknowledged his successor. In his time the fortress of Sitāra was taken by 'Alamgir on the 21st April, A.D. 1700, 13th Zil-Qā'da, A.H. 1111, but before it fell Rāja Rām died of the small-pox the same year at Jhinji. He was succeeded by his son Karan, who survived him but a few days, when another son of his, named Seiva, an infant only two years old, was put on the masnad under the guardianship of Rām Chānd Paṇḍit and regency of

his mother, Tārā Bāi. But when, after the death of 'Alamgir, Rāja Sāhū or Sāhji II. was released from confinement, he was put aside, and Sāhji was crowned at Sitāra in March, A.D. 1708.

*References to the line of Rājas.*

- Rājas of Beṛār or Nāgpūr, vide Raghoji Bhosla I.
- " of Chittor and Nāgpūr, vide Rānā Sanka or Maldeo Rāo.
- " of Gwālār, vide Rānoji Scindhia.
- " of Jaipūr or Jainagar, vide Bihārī Mal or Sandhal dewa.
- " of Mālwa or Indor of the Holkar family, vide Malhār Rāo I.
- " of Mārwar of Jodhpūr, vide Jodhā Rāo and Maldeo Rāo
- " of Bhartpūr, vide Chūraman Jāt.
- " of Sitāra, vide Sāhji.
- " of Indor, vide Malhār Rāo Holkar I.

**Raj Indar Goshain** (راج اندرگوشاین),

chief of a sect of Hindū ascetics who used to go about stark naked. He had under his command an army of those people, and was employed by Nawāb Saifdar Jang. He was killed in a campaign between Ghāzi-uddīn III. (q.v.) and Saifdar Jang in the time of the emperor Ahmad Shāh, who had dismissed Saifdar Jang from his office and given it to Nilizam-uddaula. His death took place on the 20th June, A.D. 1753, 17th Shābān, A.H. 1166.

**Raj Singh Kuchhwaha, Raja** (راج

سنگه کچواہا), son of Rāja Askaran, brother of Rāja Bihārī Mal. Served under the emperors Akbar and Jahāngir, and died in the year A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024.

**Raj Singh, Rana** (راج سنگه رانا), of

Chittor and Udaipūr, succeeded his father Rānā Jagat Singh, A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062, and was honoured by the emperor Shāh Jahān with the rank of 5000. In his time the fort of Chittor was demolished by order of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died in the 24th year of that monarch. A.D. 1680, A.H. 1091, and was succeeded by his son Rānā Jai Singh. He is said to have been the writer of a remarkable letter to the Emperor 'Alamgir (Aurangzeb) preserved by Col. Tod.

[*I'ide Tod's Rājasthān.*]

**Raju Qattal** (راجو قتال), surnamed

Sayyad Sado-uddīn, a Musalmān saint and brother of Makhḍūm Jahāniān Jahāu Gasht Shaikh Jalāl. He is the author of the *Tuhfat-un-Nasaych*, which contains much good advice, though written according to the Sūfi School. His tomb is at Uchha in Multān, where he died in the year A.D. 1403, A.H. 806.

**Rajwara** (راجوارہ), name of a place at

Āgra built by several Rājas, such as Rāja

Jaswant Singh, Rāja Jai Singh, Rāja Mān Singh, Rāja Bharath, Rāja Bohar Singh, Rāja Beattal Dās son of Rāja Gopāl Dās, Rāja Dwārka Dās and others. They built their house at Āgra at a place which is now called Mauza Rājwāra.

**Ramai or Rami (رامی).** *Vide* Sharaf-uddin Rāmi.

**Ram Charan Mahant (رام چرن)**

(مہنت), the founder of the Rām-aanchī sect, was a Rāmāwant Bairāgi, born A.D. 1719 in a village in the principality of Jaipur. Neither the precise period, nor the causes which led him to abjure the religion of his fathers, now appear; but he steadily denounced idol-worship, and suffered, on this account, great persecution from the Brāhmins. On quitting the place of his nativity in A.D. 1750, he wandered over the country, and eventually repaired to Bhilwāra, in the Udaipur territory, where, after a residence of two years, Bhīm Singh, Rānā or prince of that state, was urged by the priests to harass him to a degree which compelled him to abandon the town. The chief of Shāhpūra offered the wanderer an asylum at his court, where he arrived in the year A.D. 1767, but he does not seem to have settled there permanently until two years later, from which time it may be proper to date the institution of the sect. Rām Charan expired in April, A.D. 1798, in the 79th year of his age, and his corpse was reduced to ashes in the great temple of Shāhpūra. Rām Charan composed 36,250 Sabds or hymns, each containing from five to eleven verses. He was succeeded in the spiritual directorship by Rāmjan, one of his twelve disciples. This person died at Shāhpūra in A.D. 1809, after a reign of 12 years 2 months and 6 days. He composed 18,000 Sabds. The third hierach, Dulhā Rām, succeeded him and died in A.D. 1824. He wrote 10,000 Sabds, and about 4000 Sakī, or epic poems, in praise of men eminent for virtue not only of his own faith, but among Hindūs, Muhammadans, and others. After him Chatra Dās ascended the gaddī, and died in A.D. 1831. He is said to have composed 1000 Sabds, but would not permit their being committed to paper. Nārāyan Dās, the fourth in descent from Rām Charan, succeeded him, and was living in A.D. 1835.

[See *Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, Vol. 4, page 65.]

**Ramdeo (رامدو),** a Rāja of Deogīr (now Daulatābād), became a tributary to Sultān 'Alā-uddin Sikandar Sāni, and died in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

**Ramin (رامین),** a lover, the name of whose mistress was Waisa. Their story, entitled *Rāmin and Waisa*, has been written in Persian poetry by Nizāmī 'Urūzī.

**Ramjas Munshi (رام جس منشی)**

whose poetical name was Muhiṭ, was a Khattri by caste, and his father Lālā Gangā Bishun, whose poetical title was 'Ajiz, resided at Lāhore, but Muhiṭ was born in Dehli. He obtained an appointment in the Customs Department at Benares, which gave him 1200 rupees a year. He is the author of several Masnawīs, such as *Muhiṭ-i-'Ishq*, *Muhiṭ-i-Dard*, *Muhiṭ-i-Gha'm*, etc. He also translated some books on mysticism from the Sanskrit, as *Muhiṭ-ul-Haqāik*, *Muhiṭ-ul-Asrār*, *Gulshān-i-Ma'rīfat*, *Muhiṭ Ma'rīfat*, etc.

**Ramji (رامجی),** son of Rāja Bhagwān

Dās, the uncle of the celebrated Rāja Mān Singh. He, together, with his two brothers, Bijai Rām and Sayām Rām, was crushed to death under the feet of an elephant, by order of the emperor Jahāngīr in the early part of his reign.

**Ram Mohan Rai (رام موهن رای),**

afterwards Rāja Rām Mohan Rāi, a Brāhman of a respectable family in Bengal, was early celebrated for his precocious genius, high linguistic attainments, and other natural gifts, which in his after life procured for him the reputation of a reformer. Among several other reforms, the degenerate state of Hindūism demanded his earliest attention, and he, with his wonted zeal and assiduity, took upon himself to introduce a reform, which at the risk of his purse and reputation he succeeded in a great measure in effecting among his former co-religionists. His object was to reconstruct and varnish the old Hindūism, and not to abandon it altogether, as some of the modern reformers propose. He picked up morals and precepts from the Vedas, Dussanas, and Upanishads, which he thought most appropriate and instructive; but never accepted them as revelations. He likewise borrowed rules and precepts from other religions, but more particularly from Christianity. His originality of mind, his natural logical powers, his mastery of mental and moral philosophy, and above all his ardent desire to establish the true knowledge of God among his countrymen, made him discard all the prevailing religions of the world as revelations. When in England, the Rāja always attended the Unitarian church and much approved of its doctrines. He embarked for England and arrived at Liverpool on the 8th April, A.D. 1831, and died at Stapylton Grove near Bristol, while on a visit to that country, for the purpose of giving information and promoting the interests of his countrymen, by advocating a more liberal intercourse with India. After his death his followers in Bengal strictly adhered to the faith, and multiplied in number by thousands. The works of Sir W. Hamilton and Bishop Berkeley have also become their guides in points of philosophy. In a word the Brahmins are neither idolaters,

as considered by some, nor infidels, as supposed by many. Rāja Rām Mohan translated the Upanishads of the Yajur Veda, according to the Comment of Sankar Achārya, into English, establishing the unity and incomprehensibility of the Supreme Being, whose worship alone can tend to eternal beatitude. A translation of the *Vedānta* (an abridgment of all the sacred writings) in Hindūstāni and Bengali, was made by this Hindū philosopher and philanthropist. The Rāja also published an abstract of it in English. His tomb is in Arno's Vale cemetery in Bristol.

### Ram Narain, Raja (رام ناراین). He

was deputy governor of Bihār in the time of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Bengal, and was driven out of Patna by the Shazādo Ali Gauhān (*vide* Shāh Alam) in 1760. Mir Qāsim 'Alī, on his accession to the masnad in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174, having detected embezzlements of large sums from the revenues, the jāgirs, and pay of the troops, confiscated his effects. About seven lakhs of rupees in money and goods were found in his house, and nearly the same sum was recovered from persons to whom it had been entrusted by himself and his women. He was then kept in confinement with several others on suspicion. In August, A.D. 1763, Muḥurram, A.H. 1177, a few days before Mir Qāsim 'Alī's defeat by the English on the banks of the Undwa nala, he commanded these persons to be put to death, and Rāja Rām Nārāyan was drowned in the Ganges with a bag of sand tied round his neck. Rām Nārāyan was a Persian scholar and wrote poetry in Persian and Urdū, having adopted the word *Mauzūn* for his poetical name.

### Ramraj (رام راج), a Rāja of Bijānagar

or Bijainanagar, who was slain in battle against the few Muhammadan princes of the Deccan. This celebrated action took place on the banks of the Krishna river on Friday the 25th January, A.D. 1565, 20th Jumāda II. A.H. 972. It cost Rāmraj his life, and ended in the defeat of the Hindū army with the loss of nearly one hundred thousand men. Rāmraj, being defeated, was taken prisoner and brought before Husain Nizām Shāh, who ordered his head to be struck off, and caused it to be placed on the point of a long spear to be displayed to the army; and afterwards kept at Bijāpūr as a trophy.

### Ramraja (رام راجه) succeeded Sāhji

II. as Rāja of Sitāra in December, A.D. 1749. He was the adopted son of Sāhji and grandson of Tūrā Bāi. He died on the 12th December, A.D. 1777, having a short time before his death adopted Abba Sāhib, the son of Triubakji Bhosla. This adopted son was formally enthroned under the title of Sāhū, but was always kept a close prisoner by the Peshwā.

### Ram Singh (رام سنگه), name of the

Rāja of Kōṭā and Būndī (A.D. 1858).

### Ram Singh Hara (رام سنگه هارا) and

Dalpat Rāo Bundela, two Hindū chiefs who served under the emperor 'Alamgir in the military capacity, and were both killed at the same instant by a cannon shot in the battle which ensued between 'Azim Shāh and his eldest brother Bahādur Shāh, on the 8th June, A.D. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1119.

### Ram Singh I. (رام سنگه راجه), Rāja

of Jaipūr. He was honoured, after the death of his father, Rāja Jai Singh I. by the emperor 'Alamgir in A.D. 1666, with the title of Rāja, and put in possession of his father's territories. His son, Bishun Singh, succeeded him after his death about the year A.D. 1675.

### Ram Singh Munshi (رام سنگه منشی),

author of a collection of letters entitled *Gulshan Ajāeb*, written in A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128.

### Ram Singh Rathor (رام سنگه راتهور),

son of Abhai Singh, Rāja of Jodhpūr. He poisoned Bakhat Singh, his uncle, and usurped the throne. At his death, A.D. 1773, disorganization prevailed in Mārwar, promoted by the Marhāttas (who then got footing in Rājputāna), and by the evils generated by its feudal institutions. At Tonga, however, the Rathors defeated De Boigne, the celebrated general of Sindhia; but they were crushed at the subsequent battles of Pātan and Mairta under their reigning prince Bijai Singh.

### Ram Singh Sawai II. (رام سنگه سواني),

late Rāja of Jaipūr, son of Jai Singh III. was born a few months before the death of his father, whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1834. He became a member of the Governor-General's Council in A.D. 1869.

### Rana Amar Singh (رانه امر سنگه),

the son of Rānā Partāp Singh of Chittor. He rebelled against the emperor Jahāngir for some time, but was at last compelled by force of arms to acknowledge fealty to the throne of Dehli. The emperor ordered to be cut in marble the images of Amar Singh and his son Qaran, which, when finished and brought to him, he took to Agra and placed in the garden seat called Jharokha Darshan, where the people assembled every morning to pay their respects to the emperor. Amar Singh died in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1029, but the statues were made while he was living.

### Rana Karan (رانا کرن), son of Amar

Singh, the son of Rānā Partāp Singh, the son of Rānā Uday Singh, the son of Rānā Sankā. He succeeded his father Anur Singh in the rāj of Udaipūr, A.D. 1619, and died

in the first year of the reign of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1678, when his son Rānā Jagat Singh succeeded him, and was honoured by the emperor with the title of Rānā and rank of 5000. Jagat Singh died A.D. 1652, and was succeeded by his son Rāj Kūnwar, who received the title of Rānā Rāj Singh.

### Rana Mal (رانا مل), a Rāja of Bhatner

who lived in the reign of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq. His daughter, named Naila, was married to Sālār Rājāb, the brother of the Sultān and father of Sultān Firoz Shāh Tughlaq.

### Rana of Jhansi (رانا جهنشی). *Vide* Gangā Bāl.

### Rana Raj Singh of Chittor (رانا راج سنگه). *Vide* Rāj Singh (Rānā).

### Rana Sanga or Sanka (رانا سانکا),

Rāja of Chittor. His son Uday Singh is the founder of the state now known by the name of its capital Udaipur (formerly called Mewar). The Udaipur chief is, in the estimation of all the Hindū dynasties of India, *par excellence* the head, without a rival and free from stain. It is true that the independence of the "great Rānās of Chittor" was assailed by the Moguls, and that they succumbed to circumstances; but they never acknowledged a superior in birth or descent. The family dates back upwards of a thousand years. Chittor was captured by Akbar (*q.v.*), but the conquest was but a barren slaughter: it was in A.D. 1614, in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, that the house was first compelled by force of arms to surrender that complete independence it had then maintained for eight hundred years, and to acknowledge fealty to the throne of Delhi. In A.D. 1512 we first hear of the renowned Rānā Sangā of Chittor. His army consisted of 80,000 horse, supported by 500 war elephants. Seven Rājas of the highest rank, and 113 of inferior note, attended his stirrup in the field. The Rājas of Jaipur and Mārwar served under his banner, and he was the acknowledged head of all the Rājput tribes. In A.D. 1527 he espoused the cause of the dethroned dynasty of Delhi. All the princes of Rājputāna ranged themselves under his banner, and he advanced with 100,000 men to drive Bābar across the Indus. The encounter took place at Biana, where the advanced guard of the Moguls was totally routed by the Rājputa. Bābar eventually put Rānā Singh to flight, 16th March, A.D. 1527, and he soon afterwards died (A.D. 1528). In A.D. 1568 Uday Singh, the son of Rānā Sangā, came under the displeasure of Akbar. He fled and left the defence of his capital, Chittor, to Rāja Jaimal, who was killed by Akbar himself. His death deprived the garrison of all confidence, and they deter-

mined to sell their lives as dearly as possible. The women threw themselves on the funeral pile of the Rāja, and the men rushed frantically on the weapons of the Moguls, and perished to the number of 8000. In A.D. 1614 Partāp Singh was Rāja. He had recovered the greater portion of his dominion before Akbar died. In A.D. 1678, Aurangzib marched against Udaipur and succeeded in subjugating it, but the alienation of the Rājputs from the Moguls was now complete, and never changed. The great boast of the chiefs of Udaipur is, that their house never gave a daughter to the Mogul *zanāna*. Jaipur and Jodhpur did so, and gloried in these imperial alliances as conferring additional dignity on their families.

*List of the Rānās of Mewar or Udaipur since the foundation of the Mughol Empire.*

Rānā Sankā	died 1528
" Uday Singh, son of Rānā Sankā	"
" Partāp Singh, son of Uday Singh	" 1594
" Amar Singh, son of Partāp Singh	" 1619
" Karan, son of Amar Singh, embellished Udaipur	"
" Jagat Singh, son of Rānā Karan, tributary to Shāh Jahān	" 1652
" Rāj Singh, son of Jagat Singh	" 1680
" Jai Singh, son of Rāj Singh	"
" Amar Singh II.	"
" Sangram Singh	"
" Jagat II. pays chouth to the Marhattas	" 1752
" Partāp Singh	" 1755
" Rānā Rāj Singh	" 1762
" Rānā Ursi	dep. }
" Rānā Rāj Singh	pretender }
" Rānū Hamir	" 1778
" Bhīm Singh	" 1828
" Yuwān Singh	" 1838
" Sardar Singh (of Bagor)	" 1842
" Swanip Singh	" 1861
" Sambhu Singh	" 1874
" Sujjan Singh	" 1884
" Fateh Singh	"

### Ranas of Chittor of Udaipur (رانا). *Vide* Rānā Sankā.

### Ranbir Singh, Maharaja (رنبیر سنگه), ruler of Kashmere, son

of Mahārāja Gulāb Singh, whom he succeeded about the month of July or August, A.D. 1857.

### Ranohhor Das (رنچهور داس), a learned

Kāyeth of Jaunpūr, and author of a work on the art of writing prose and poetry, entitled *Daqārq-ul-Inshā*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145.

**Randhir Singh (رندھیر سنگہ)**, the Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, was the eldest son of Ranjit Singh, whom he succeeded. After his death, his brother Baldeo Singh ascended the Masnad of Bhartpūr.

**Randhir Singh, Raja (رندھیر سنگہ)**, of Kapūrthalla, was the son of the Alūwal chieftain near Jalandhar, in the Panjāb, who claimed equal rank with Mahārāja Ranjit Singh, but whose fortune diminished as that of his rival increased. During the disturbances of A.D. 1837, he rendered excellent service to the State in and around Jalandhar, for which he was rewarded, though with no very liberal hand. He married a Christian wife.

**Rangin (رنگین)**, takhallus of Sa'ādāt

Yār Khān, who is the author of a poem called *Mehr-va-Māh*, a story of the Sayyad's son and the jeweller's daughter, who lived at Delhi in the reign of Jahāngir. He is also the author of several Diwāns and also of a curious Diwān in Urdū, rather indecent, in which he has brought in all the phrases of the women of the seraglio of Delhi and Lucknow. He died in October, A.D. 1835, Jumādā II. A.H. 1251, aged 80 years.

**Ranjit Singh (رمجیت سنگہ)**, the

Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, was the son of Kehri Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh and Jawahir Singh, the sons of Sūrājmal Jāt, the founder of the principality. He succeeded his uncle Rāja Nawāb Singh in A.D. 1776, A.H. 1190. He was despatched by Scindhia to raise the siege of Agra, near which a bloody battle was fought on the 16th June, A.D. 1788, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 1202, in which Ismā'il Beg was completely defeated, with the loss of all his cannon, baggage, and stores. He was succeeded by his son Randhir Singh.

**Ranjit Singh, Maharaja (رمجیت)**

**(سنگہ مہاراجہ)**, the Sikh ruler of the

Panjāb and faithful and highly-valued ally of the British Government, was the son of Mahā Singh, and appeared as a leader, first in 1779; and obtained investiture as Chief of Lahore from the Afghan ruler Zimān Shāh in A.D. 1799. At his death, which happened on the 27th June, 1839, minute guns corresponding with the years of the deceased were fired from the ramparts of the forts of Delhi, Agra, Allahābād and all the principal stations of the army. Four of his Rānis and seven slave girls burnt themselves with his corpse. He was succeeded in the Rāj by his eldest son, Kharag Singh.

*The following are the names of his successors.*

Kharag Singh, son of Ranjit Singh, A.D. died 5th November 1840  
Nounihāl Singh, son of Kharag Singh, died 17th November 1840

Rāni Chanda Kūnwar, widow of Kharag Singh, died . . . . . A.D.  
Sher Singh, brother of Kharag Singh, murdered . . . . . 1843  
Dalip Singh, a son of Ranjit Singh, in whose time the Panjāb was annexed to the British Government, A.D. 1846. He was baptized 8th March, A.D. 1853, and is now living in England.

**Ranoji Bhosla (رانوجی بہوسلہ)**. *Vide* Jānōji Bhōslā.

**Ranoji Sindhia (رانوجی سیندھیہ)**,

the founder of the Sindhia or "Sindhāa" family of Gwālīar was born at Patili near Pāna, and served first under a chief, who commanded the bodyguard of Bāji Rāo, the first Peshwā. From this inferior station he gradually rose, and afterwards accompanied the Peshwā in the expedition which was undertaken at the close of the reign of Rāja Sahūji against the province of Malwā. This province was afterwards divided into three parts, of which the first was allotted to Bāji Rāo the Peshwā; the second to the Rāja of Sitāra; the third to the family of Holkar. As a reward for the services which Rānōji rendered in the expedition against Malwā, the Peshwā granted a considerable portion of the shares belonging to himself and to the Rāja of Sitāra to Rānōji; which grant was afterwards confirmed in jāgir to his descendants, now the Rājas of Gwālīar. He died in A.D. 1750, and left five sons, viz. Jaiāpā, Jotiba, Dattāji, Madhōji and Jokaji. Jaiāpā succeeded his father and was assassinated in his tent in A.D. 1759; his brother Madhōji succeeded him, and although illegitimate was confirmed in the jāgir by Mādho Rāo Peshwā. He was the most powerful of the native princes of that day. He died at Pāna in A.D. 1794, and was succeeded by his grandnephew and adopted son Daulat Rāo Scindhia, then only 13 years of age; the latter married the daughter of Sherji Rao Ghatkai, and died on the 21st March, A.D. 1827.

*List of the Sindhia family, now Rājas of Gwālīar.*

	Began	died
Rānōji Sindhia, the first of the race . . . . .	1724	1750
Jiāpā, son of Rānōji . . . . .	1750	1759
Madhoji or Mahāji Sindhia, brother of Jiāpā . . . . .	1759	1794
Daulat Rāo Sindhia, son of Anand Rāo and adopted son of Madhōji (who fixed his camp at Gwālīar in 1817) . . . . .	1794	1827
Bāji Bāi, his widow, who adopted Jhankōji and acted as regent . . . . .	1827	
Jhankōji, assumed the reins of government . . . . .	1833	1843
Jaiāji Sindhia, adopted son of Jhankōji . . . . .	1843	1886
Jaiāji, was succeeded by his son Mādhoji, or Mādhaba Rāo . . . . .	1876	



**Rao Amar Singh** (راو عمار سنگه), whose daughter was married to Sulaimān Shikoh.

**Rao Bahadur Singh** (راو بهادر سنگه), a petty Rājā of the Doāb of the Gūjar tribe of Rājputs and ruler of Ghāshera and Koel, nominally dependant on Delhi. The Nawāb Safdar Jang in one of his contests had been deserted by Rāo Bahādur Singh, whose punishment was entrusted by the emperor to Sūraj Mal Jāt, with the grant of all the lands and castles he might wrest from his opponent. He performed the duty triumphantly. Bahādur Singh was killed in the siege of Ghāshera, which with Koel acknowledged the sovereignty of the Jāt prince. These events occurred in A.D. 1753, and form an episode in the *Sujān Cheritra*, a heroic poem.

**Rao Dalip or Daltat Rao Bundela** (راو دلیپ). *Vide* Rām Singh Hārā.

**Rao Jodha, Rathor** (راو جدھر), of Jodhpūr. He had 23 brothers, who had separate fiefs. He founded Jodhpūr, and removed from Mandor about the year A.D. 1458.

**Rao Maldeo** (راو مالديو). *Vide* Māldeo Rāo.

**Rao Raj Singh Rathor** (راو راج سنگه). He commanded the advanced body of the army of the emperor 'Alamgīr in the Deccan. He died about the year A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

**Rao Ratan Singh** (راو رتن سنگه), a Rājā of Bhartpūr. *Vide* Ratan Singh.

**Rao Ratan Singh Hara** (راو رتن سنگه), son of Rāo Bhōj Hārā, the son of Rāo Sarjan Herāt, Rājā of Bāndi. He succeeded his father in the Rāj about the year A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016. The rank of 5,000 was conferred on him by Jahāngīr with the title of Sarbaland Hārā, and subsequently with that of Rāmraj. He died A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

**Rasa** (رسا), poetical name of Mirzā Eizid Bakhsh, which see.

**Rashid** (رشيد), or Ibn Raschid or Averroes. *Vide* Ibn-Rashid.

**Rashid** (رشيد) (Pasha), a celebrated Turkish Statesman, was born at Constantinople about A.D. 1802. Though a Turk, he was one of the most enlightened men of his time, and was well versed in foreign languages, general literature and science. He died 7th January, A.D. 1858. He was 55 years of age, and filled the position of grand wazir at the time of his death. He was known to Europeans as Redschid Pasha.

**Rashidi of Samarqand** (رشیدی), or of Balkh, surnamed (سمرقندی),

Watrāt, a poet celebrated for his ready wit and smallness of stature. He was a descendant of 'Umar Khattāb and a native of Balkh, but brought up at Samarqand. He flourished in the time of Sultān Atsiz, son of Khwārizm Shāh, one of the Sultāns of Khwārizm. He was a contemporary of Anwarī, and was in the fort of Hazār Asp while besieged by Sultān Sanjar, in whose service Anwarī was. During the siege the two poets wrote very severe satires against the parties of each other, which they exchanged by means of arrows; but the fort being at length taken, Watrāt was made prisoner. He was, however, released at the intercession of Anwarī, and they both became intimate friends. He was called Watrāt, which is the name of a small animal, on account of his being of a small stature and thin in body. He died in the year A.D. 1182, A.H. 578, in the time of Sultān Shāh, the son of Arsalān, the son of Atsiz, aged 97 years, at Jurjānia in Khwārizm. He is the author of the *Misbāh Sharif*, an extensive collection of poems on various subjects, and different metres also of several other works, one of which is called *Hadāq-us-Sehr*. He is also called Rashid-uddin Abdul Jalil Watrāt 'Umari. His *Diwān* contains 15,000 verses.

**Rashid Mehrban** (رشيد مهربان), a man who was the leading Zoroastrian inhabitant of Yezd in Tehran, and enjoyed the confidence of the Shāh of Persia. He was assassinated by the Musalmāns at Yezd on the 28th November, 1874.

**Rashid-uddin Amir** (رشيد الدين امير), whose full name is Fazl-ullāh Rashid-uddin ibn - 'Imād - uddaula, Abū'l Khair - ibn - Mawaffiq - uddaula. He was author of the *Jāma'-ut-Tawārīkh*, or collection of histories, which he completed in A.D. 1310, A.H. 710, and deposited in the mosque constructed by him at Tabrez. He was born in the city of Hamdān in A.D. 1247, A.H. 645, was by profession a physician, and it was probably from skill in the science of medicine that he procured office under the Tartar Sultāns of Persia. He passed part of his life in the service of Abā Khān, king of Persia. At a subsequent period Ghāzān Khān, who was a friend to literature, appointed him to the post

of wazir in A.D. 1298, A.H. 697, in conjunction with Sa'd-uddin, who became his enemy. Rashid-uddin was maintained in his office by Aljāitū, surnamed Khudā Banda, the brother and successor of Ghāzān Khān, and was treated by him with great consideration and rewarded with the utmost liberality. Rashid-uddin, in his first rupture with Sa'd-uddin, was compelled in self-defence to denounce him, and to cause him to be put to death. Amir 'Alī Shāh Jūbān, a person of low origin, was appointed Sa'd-uddin's successor at Rashid-uddin's request, but they soon fell out, and shortly after the death of Aljāitū, who was succeeded by his son Sultān Abū Sa'id, Amir 'Alī Shāh was so far successful in prejudicing the Sultān against the old minister, that he was removed from the wizarat in A.D. 1317, A.H. 717. A short time afterwards he was recalled, but it was not long before he again lost favour at court, and was accused of causing the death of his patron, Aljāitū Khān. It was charged against him that he had recommended a purgative medicine to be administered to the late king, in opposition to the advice of another physician, and that under its effects the king had expired. He was condemned to death, and his son Ibrāhīm, the chief butler, who was only 16 years old, and by whose hands the potion was said to have been given to the king, was put to death before the eyes of his parent, who was immediately afterwards cloven in twain by the executioner. His head was borne through the streets of Tabrez, and proclaimed by the public crier as the head of a Jew. Rashid-uddin was 73 years old when he died, and his death occurred on the 19th Jūly, A.D. 1318, 13th Jumāda I. A.H. 718. His eldest son, Ghayās-uddin, was subsequently raised to the same dignities as his father, and met with an equally tragical death. Besides the *Jāma'-ut-Tawārikh*, Rashid-uddin composed several other works, such as the *Kitāb-ut-Tauzīhat*, *Miftāh-ut-Tāfāsīr*, and the *Risālat-us-Sultāniyat* (vide Fazl-ullāh). The body of Rashid-uddin was buried near the mosque which he had constructed in Tabrez, but by a strange fatality it was not destined to repose quietly in this its last asylum. Nearly a century after his death, the government of Tabrez, together with Azurbaijān, was given by Taimūr to his son Mirānshāh. This young prince, naturally of mild disposition, had become partially deranged in consequence of an injury of the head occasioned by a fall from his horse, and one day, during a temporary access of madness, caused the bones of Rashid-uddin to be exhumed, and they were finally deposited in the cemetery of the Jews.

**Rashid Billah** (راشد بالله), a *Khalifa* of Baghlād. *Vide* Al-Rashid Billāh.

**Rashid-uddin Watwat** (رشيد الدين ووطواط). *Vide* Rashīdī Samarqandī and Watwāt.

**Rashk** (رشک), poetical name of 'Alī Aṣṣat, who is the author of a dictionary and three Urdū Diwāns, the last of which he composed in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261.

**Rasikh** (راسخ), the poetical appellation of Mir Muhammad Zamān of Sarhind. He was a Sayyad, and a respectable officer in the service of prince 'Azim Shāh, the son of the emperor 'Alamgir. He was an excellent poet, and died in the year A.D. 1695, A.H. 1107, at Sarhind.

**Rasikh** (راسخ), the poetical title of Ghulām 'Alī of Patna, a Dervish, who died in A.D. 1824, A.H. 1240, and has left an Urdū Diwān.

**Ratan Singh** (رتن سنگه), also called Rāo Ratan Singh, was the second son of Sūrajmal Jāt. He succeeded his brother Jawāhir Singh in the Rāj of Bhartpūr in A.D. 1768, A.H. 1182, and was not long afterwards murdered by a low assassin named Rūpa Nand, who pretended to be a transmuter of metals, and whom the Rāja had threatened with death. Ratan Singh reigned ten months and thirteen days, and left an infant son named Kehri Singh, during whose minority internal commotions, occasioned by contests for the regency, contributed to the success of Najaf Khān (q.v.) with whom the Jāts were then at war. Kehri Singh dying was succeeded by his uncle Nawal Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh.

**Rathor** (رتھور), a tribe of Rājputrs or Rājas, who reigned in Jodhpūr (Mārwar). *Vide* Māldeo.

**Raughani** (روغنی), a jester in the service of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of a Diwān consisting of 3,000 verses. He appears to have died in Kābul in the country of the Kāfrs in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981. The following chronogram on his death expresses the estimation in which he was held by his contemporaries: "He has given his life in Kāfiristān like a dog."

**Rayah** (رایح), poetical name of Mir Muhammad 'Alī, a Persian poet.

**Rayazi of Herat** (ریاضی هروی), an author and poet who flourished in the time of Shāh Ismā'il I. Safwi. He left a Masnawī of 8,000 verses, containing an account of the reign of Sultān Hussain Mirzā of Herāt, and had begun a poem on the exploits of Shāh Ismā'il, but did not finish it. He died in A.D. 1515, A.H. 921.

**Rayazi of Samarqand** (ریاضی), an author who died in A.D. 1479, A.H. 884.

**Raymond, General** (رایمند), a French chief in the service of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He distinguished himself in the battle of Kurdla, 1795. He died in the middle of the year A.D. 1798, and was succeeded by General Perron. But the force was broken up, and a contingent substituted under British officers.

[*Vide* Malletson's *Final French Struggles* where a high testimony is borne to Raymond's character.]

**Raza, Imam** (رضا امام). *Vide* 'Alī Mūsī Raza

**Raza Qulī Mirza** (رضا قلی مرزا), the eldest son of Nādir Shāh. He was blinded by his father in A.D. 1741, A.H. 1154.

**Razi** (راضی), poetical title of Fasāhat Khān, who flourished about the year A.D. 1700, A.H. 1112, and was the author of a *Diwān* and a *Masnawī*.

**Razi** (راضی), *takhallus* of Muhammad bin-Zikaria, who assumed the poetical name of Rāzī, because he was a native of the city of Rāi. He was one of the first physicians of the Khālifa Muqtadir Billāh, and a great philosopher and astronomer. He died in the year A.D. 922, A.H. 311, and is the author of several works, one of which is called *Al-Hāwī* or *Al-Hāwī fī'l Tibb*, which he wrote from the Sanskrit.

**Razi** (راضی), poetical name of Mīr 'Askari entitled 'Aqil Khān, the wazīr of the emperor 'Alamgir.  
[*Vide* 'Aqil Khān (Nawāb).]

**Razia Sultana** (رضیه سلطانه), a queen of Dehlī. *Vide* Sultāna Rāzīa.

**Razi Billah** (رائی بالله). *Vide* Al-Rāzī Billāh.

**Razi, Maulana** (رضی نیشاپوری), of Naishāpūr, a poet, whose proper name is Rāzī-uddin Muhammad, and who, instead of writing his *takhallus* in his *Diwān*, usually writes Banda (the slave). He died in A.D. 1202, A.H. 598, and was the author of a work on Jurisprudence, entitled *Muhit*.

**Razi, Shaikh** (رضی شیخ). *Vide* Shaikh Rāzī.

**Razi-uddin 'Alī Lala** (راضی الدین).  
*Vide* 'Alī Lālā.

**Razi-uddin Muhammad - bin - 'Alī Shatibi** (رضی الدین محمد بن علی شاطبی), an Arabian author, who died A.D. 1285, A.H. 684.

**Razi-uddin Naishapuri** (رضی الدین).  
*Vide* Rāzī (Maulana) Rāzī-uddin Muhammad.

**Reinhardt**. A French adventurer.  
*Vide* Shamru.

**Rihai** (رہائی), poetical name of a poet, who is the author of a *Diwān*. He died in A.D. 1572, A.H. 980.

**Rihī** (رہی), poetical name of Majd-uddin Hamkar Fārsī, which see.

**Rihī** (رہی), author of a collection of poems on religious subjects entitled *Durr-i-Aqāed*.

**Rijai** (رجائی), poetical name of Hasan 'Alī, a native of Herāt, who died in the year A.D. 1558, A.H. 965.

**Rind** (رند), poetical name of Sayyad Muhammad Khān, son of Mirzā Ghayās-uddin Muhammad Khān, Bahādur Nasrat Jung, who died in the year 1813, A.H. 1228, at Lucknow. Rind is the author of a *Diwān* in Urdū. He was living in A.D. 1850, A.H. 1267.

**Rind** (رند پوٹیکا), poetical name of Jānī Mānki Lāl, a Kayeth of Dehlī. He is the author of a small *Diwān* in Persian, which he published in the year A.D. 1861.

**Rizq-ullah, Shaikh** (رزق اللہ شیخ), whose poetical name is Mushtāqī, was the uncle of Shaikh 'Abdul Haq bin-Sulīf-uddin of Dehlī, and brother of Shaikh Nūr-ul-Haq's grandfather, Shaikh Nūr-ul-Haq being the son of 'Abdul Haq. Rizq-ullāh is the author of a history called *Wāk'āt Mush-tāqī*, written by him in the reign of Sulṭān Sikāndar. He was a Persian as well as a Hindī poet. In Persian compositions he used Mushtāqī for his poetical title, and in Hindī, Rājan; and he is also the author of a work in Hindī which he called *Jot Nirvanjan*. He was born in the year A.D. 1495, A.H. 901, and died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969. He had eight brothers, all of whom were men of learning.

**Roshan 'Ara Begam (روشن آرا بیگم),**

the youngest daughter of Shāh Jahān. She died about the year A.D. 1669, A.H. 1080, and is buried at Shāhjahanābād in her own garden, called the Garden of Roshan 'Arā.

**Roshan - uddaula Rustam Jang**

(روشن الدوله رستم جنگ), whose proper name was Zafar Khān, was a nobleman of the reign of Muhammad Shāh. He is the founder of the Sonahri Masjid (golden mosque) at Dehli, situated near the Kōtwālī Chabūtra, and built in the year A.D. 1722, A.H. 1134. Another mosque or college, called the Masjid of Roshan-uddaula, situated in the vicinity of Kāziwara at Dehli, which he had inlaid all over with gold, was built by him in A.D. 1725, A.H. 1137. This is that college, on the roof of which Nādir Shāh took post, and from whence he gave orders to slaughter the inhabitants of that city. Roshan-uddaula died in the 14th year of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145.

**Roshan-uddaula, Nawab (روشن الدوله),**

brother to the late Nizām of Haidarābād, died of apoplexy on 27th July, A.D. 1870.

**Roz Afzun, Nazir (روز افزون ناظر)**

(خواجه سرا), a celebrated Khwāja Sarā or eunuch of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. The garden called Bāgh Nāzir at Shāhjahanābād, Dehli, was built by him in the year A.D. 1748, A.D. 1161.

**Roz Bihan Shaikh (روز بهان شیخ),**

surname of Abū Muhammad ibn-Abī Nasr-al-Baqilī, a learned and pious Musalmān, who is the author of the commentary on the Qurān called *Tafsir Arāesh*, *Safwat-al-Mashārib*, and several other works. He died in July, A.D. 1209, Muharram, A.H. 606.

[*Vide* Abū Muhammad Rōz Bihān.]

**Rudaki (رودکی), a celebrated Persian**

poet and musician who flourished in the reign of Amīr Nasr, the son of Aḥmad Sāmānī; and though born blind, soon attained, from the superiority of his genius, the highest rank at the court of that liberal ruler. History, indeed, gives no instance of a poet so honoured. His establishment was raised by Nasr to a level with that of the proudest nobles; and we may conjecture the style in which Rudakī lived, when assured that he was served by two hundred slaves, and that his equipment was conveyed, when he attended his patron in the field, by four hundred camels. He turned the Arabic translation of *Filpay's Fables* into modern Persian verse in A.D. 925, A.H. 313, and received from his royal master a reward of 40,000 dirhams. He is

the first who wrote a Diwān or book of Odes in Persian. His original name is Farid-uddin 'Abū 'Abdullāh, but he assumed the title of Rudakī from Rudak, the place of his birth in Samarqand or Bukhārā. His death happened in the year A.D. 954, A.H. 343.

**Ruhani, Amīr (روحانی امیر), a most**

learned poet and philosopher. He was a native of Samarqand and a pupil of Rashīdī. He fled from Bukhārā after that city was taken by Chāngēz Khān about the year A.D. 1226, A.H. 623, and sought protection at Dehli in the reign of Sultān Altimsh, where he wrote many excellent poems.

**Ruhi (روحی), poetical name of Sayyad**

Ja'far of Zānbirpūr. He died in the year A.D. 1741, A.H. 1154.

[*Vide* Sayyad Ja'far.]

**Ruhi Baghdadi (روحی بغدادی),**

a Turkish poet of celebrity. His satires are very forcible and striking, and his manner not unlike that of Juvenal.

**Ruhul Amin Khan, Shaikh (روح الامین خان شیخ),**

son of Qāzī Muhammad Sa'īd of Bilgram. He was related to Shaikh Alāh Yār Khān, whose sister he married. He was an excellent poet and wrote a poem containing 7,000 verses. He held the rank of 6,000 with a jāgir and 2,000 sawārs. He acted as deputy to Nawāb Si-pahdār Khān, and after his death to Nawāb Mubārīz-ul-Mulk Sarbaland Khān, Subādār of Allahābād. He was subsequently made governor of 22 mahāls in the Panjāb in the time of Muhammad Shāh, and was killed in battle against Nādir Shāh at Karnāl on Tuesday, 13th February, A.D. 1739, 15th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1151.

**Ruh-ullah Khan (روح الله خان), an**

Amīr who held the high office of Mīr Bakshī or Paymaster-General, in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died in the Deccan in the 36th year of the emperor, on the 8th August, A.D. 1692, 5th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1103. After his death his son Khānazād Khān, who was grand-steward of the emperor's household and treasurer of the privy purse, was also honoured with the title of Kūh-ullāh Khān II. and died about the year A.D. 1703, A.H. 1115.

**Rukn Kashi, Hakim (رکن کاشی حکیم),**

a physician and poet who adopted Masih for his poetical name. He was a respected attendant at the court of Shāh Abbās the Great, king of Persia, but having taken offence on some cause or other, he came to India and passed some years in the service

of the emperor Akbar and his successors, Jahāngir and Shāh Jahān, during whose reign he went on a pilgrimage to Mecca and returning from thence to Persia he died there some years afterwards in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, or, as some authors say, about the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, and left nearly 100,000 verses. His nephew Rahmat Khān, also called Hakim Ziyā-uddin, son of Hakim Qutba, served under Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir, and died about the year A.D. 1664, A.H. 1075.

### Rukn-uddaula (ركن الدولة) was the

brother of 'Imād-uddaula 'Alī Bōya, the founder of the race of the Bōyaites, whom he succeeded on the throne of Fars and 'Irāq, A.D. 949, A.H. 338. He was lord of Isfahān, Rei, Hamdān and all Persian 'Irāq, and father of the three princes 'Azd-uddaula, Muwayyad-uddaula and Fakhr-uddaula, between whom he shared his possessions, which they governed with the greatest ability. He continued to reside in 'Irāq after the death of his brother, and gave over the charge of the affairs of Fars to his eldest son, 'Azd-uddaula. Besides 'Imād-uddaula he had another brother, Moiz-uddaula, younger than himself, who was wazīr to the Khalīf Al-Rāzi Billah and his three successors. Rukn-uddaula died at Rei on Friday night, the 15th September, A.D. 976, 18th Muḥarram, A.H. 366, and was buried in the mausoleum which bears his name at Shirāz. He is said to have reigned 44 lunar years 1 month and 9 days, viz. he governed Persia during the life of his brother more than 16 years, and after his death he reigned nearly 28 years. He was succeeded by his son Muwayyad-uddaula.

[*Vide* 'Alī Bōya.]

### Rukn-uddaula (ركن الدولة), a minister

of the Nizām of Haidarābād, who was put to death by his master about the year A.D. 1794. His subservency to the views of the Marhattas has generally been considered one of the chief causes which induced the Nizām to put him to death.

### Rukn-uddaula Ya'tqad Khan (ركن الدولة اعتقاد خان), whose original

name was Muhammad Murād, was by birth a Kashmerian, and native of the same place as Sāhiba Niswān, mother of Farrukh-siyar. He was introduced by her to the emperor, whom he persuaded that he could easily effect the destruction of the two brother Sayyads without coming to open war, or causing confusion in the State. Farrukh-siyar, gratified by his flatteries, suddenly promoted him to the rank of 7000 with suitable jagirs and the title of Rukn-uddaula. The district of Murādābād was taken from Nizām-ul-Mulk and, being with additional lands created into a Sūbadārī, was conferred on him, but after the dethronement of Farrukh-siyar in A.D. 1719, A.H. 1131, by the Sayyads, he was

disgraced, put under strict confinement, his fortune confiscated and severe tortures were also inflicted upon his person, to compel a disclosure of his wealth. He died during the reign of Muhammad Shāh.

### Rukn-uddin Dabir (ركن الدين دبیر),

author of the *Shamā'el Atkia*, a record of the excellencies of the saints, and of the wonders and miracles performed by the Almighty; with an eulogium on Muhammad, dedicated to Burhān-uddin Sūfi.

### Rukn-uddin Firoz, Sultan (ركن الدين فيروز سلطان), the son of Sultān

Shams-uddin Altīmish, king of Dehli, at whose death he ascended the throne on the 1st May, A.D. 1236, Shobān, A.H. 633, but was after six months deposed by the nobles, and his sister Sultāna Razia was placed on the throne on the 19th November the same year. Rukn-uddin died in confinement some time afterwards.

### Rukn-uddin Masa'ud Masihi, Maulana (ركن الدين مسعود مسيحي),

author of the Arabic work on the practice of Medicine called *Zābitat-ul-Ilāj*. He was also a good poet and was living about the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

### Rukn-uddin Qabai (ركن الدين قباي),

a poet who was a pupil of Asir-uddin Asmānī. He was a native of Qabai in Turkey, and contemporary with the poet Ma'jizi.

### Rukn-uddin Shaikh (ركن الدين شيخ),

surnamed Abū'l Fatha, a Muhammadan saint, was the son of Shaikh Sadr-uddin 'Arif and grandson of Shaikh Bahā-uddin Zikaria of Multān. He lived in the time of Sultān 'Alā-uddin Sikandar Sāni about the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710, and was a contemporary of Nizām-uddin Aulia. Shaikh Jalāl, who is commonly called Makhdūm Jahāniān, as well as Shaikh 'Usmān Syyāh, were his disciples.

### Rumani (رومانی), a learned Musalmān,

whose proper name was Abū'l Hasan 'Alī bin-Isā. He died A.D. 994, A.H. 384. [The word (= "Roman") was an epithet often applied during the Middle Ages to natives of the Eastern Empire.]

### Runaq (رونق), poetical name of Rām

Sahāe, a Hindū, who was an excellent Persian poet.

### Runaqi (رونقی), a poet of Hamdān

who died in A.D. 1622, A.H. 1031.

**Rupmati or Rupmani**, a Hindū poetess, the favourite of Bāz Bahādur of Mālwa (*q.v.*). On the defeat and flight of her protector she committed suicide to escape the addresses of Adham Khān (*q.v.*). Her story will be found in *Sk. of the Hist. of Hindūstān*.

**Rup Singh, Raja** (روپ سنگه راجه), gave his daughter in marriage to Muhammad Muazzim, the son of 'Alamgir, in the year A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072.

**Ruqayya** (رقيه), a daughter of Muhammad. She was at first married to 'Utba, the son of Abū Lahab, Muhammad's uncle, and after being divorced by him was married to 'Umayyān, the son of Affān. She died about the month of March, A.D. 624, A.H. 2, a few days after the battle of Badar.

**Ruqia** (رقيه سلطان). *Vide* Sultāna Ruqaya.

**Ruqia Sultana Begam** (رقيه). *Vide* Sultāna Ruqaya.

**Ruqta** (رقته), name of a place built by the emperor Akbar about ten kōs from Samoghar, where all his Begams and relations had built their houses as far as Gaughat. This was a park or pleasure-ground.

**Rustam** (رستم), a legendary hero of Persia, whom some Persian historians call Rustam Dāstān and Rustam Zābuli, because he was a native and governor of Zābulistān. This personage, who was the greatest and

most famous of all Persian heroes, is said to have been the son of Zāl or Zālzar, and grandson of Sām, the son of Narimān. He was killed in a battle fought against Bahman, the sixth king of the dynasty of the Kavānians. [Rustam possibly represents a rebellion of the southern provinces.]

**Rustam 'Ali, Maulana** (رستم على مولانا), son of 'Ali 'Asghar of Qanauj. He is the author of the commentary on the Qurān called *Tufair Saghir*. He died in A.D. 1764, A.H. 1178.

**Rustam Bastami, Khwaja Nizam-uddin** (رستم بسطامى خواجه), an author who died in A.D. 1431, A.H. 834.

**Rustam Qadd Khoziani, Khwaja** (رستم قد خوزياني خواجه), a poet who was a native of Khōziān, a village in Bastām, and flourished about the year A.D. 1408, A.H. 811. He was a panegyrist of Sultān 'Umar, son of Mirānshāh, ruler of Khurāsān, and a contemporary of Shāhrukh Mirzā. In the *Mirat-ul-Khayāl* he is also said to be contemporary with Ibn-ul-Arabi, but this cannot be correct, for Ibn-ul-Arabi died in A.D. 1240, A.H. 638, and Sultān 'Umar and Shāhrukh lived in the early part of the ninth century of the Hijra.

**Rustam Zaman Khan** (رستم زمان خان). *Vide* Alah Yār Khān.

**Ryazi** (رياضى). *Vide* Rayāzī.

## SA'AD

## Sa'adat (سعادت), poetical name of

Mir Sa'adat 'Ali, a resident of Amroha and pupil of Shāh Wilāyet-ullāh. He is the author of a poem called *Saifi Sakhion*, containing the story of two lovers who lived in the time of Nawāb Qamar-uddīn Khān, wazīr.

## Sa'adat 'Ali Khan, Nawab (سعادت

(علي خان نواب), surnamed Yeman-

uddaula, was raised to the masnad of Audh at Lucknow by Sir John Shore, Governor-General, after the death of his brother Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, and the dethronement of that Nawāb's adopted son Wazīr 'Ali Khān, on the 21st January, A.D. 1798, 4th Shabān, A.H. 1212. He died, after a reign of nearly 17 years, on the 11th July, A.D. 1814, 22nd Rajab, A.H. 1229, and was succeeded by his son Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, who was afterwards crowned king of Audh. In the treaty with Sa'adat 'Ali Khān, the annual subsidy was fixed at 76 lakhs of rupees and the English force in Audh at 10,000 men. The fort of Allahābād was also surrendered to the English. Twelve lakhs of rupees were to be paid to the English as compensation for the expense of placing him on the masnad, and he was restrained from holding communication with any foreign state, employing any Europeans, or permitting any to settle in his dominions, without the consent of his British ally.

## Sa'adat Khan (سعادت خان برهان

(الملک), styled Burhān-ul-Mulk,

whose former name was Muhammad Amin, was originally a merchant of Khurāsān. He is the progenitor of the nawābs and kings of Audh. His father, Nasir Khān, came to India during the reign of Bahādur Shāh, and after his death Muhammad Amin came also. At the commencement of the emperor Muhammad Shah's reign he held the faujdāri of Bayāna, and was in the year A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, appointed governor of Audh with the title of Sa'adat Khān, in the room of Rājā Girdhar, who was appointed governor of Mālwa. He afterwards received the title of Burhān-ul-Mulk and was present in the battle with Nādir Shāh, dying on the night previous to the massacre of Delhi by that monarch, i.e. on the 9th March, A.D. 1739, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1152; he was buried at Delhi in the mausoleum of his brother Sayādat

## SA'AD

Khān. His only child was a daughter, who was married to his nephew Abū'l Mansūr Khān Safdar Jang, the son of Sayādat Khān, who succeeded him in the government of Audh.

## List of the Nawābs and Kings of Lucknow.

Burhān-ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān.

Abū'l Mansūr Khān Safdar Jang.

Shujā-uddaula, son of Safdar Jang.

'Asaf-uddaula, son of Shujā-uddaula.

Wazīr 'Ali Khān (deposed as spurious).

Sa'adat 'Ali Khān, son of 'Asaf.

Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, son of Sa'adat 'Ali Khān, who was made king of Audh by

Lord Hastings.

Nasir-uddīn Haidar, son of ditto.

Muhammad 'Ali Shāh, brother of Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar.

Amjad 'Ali Shāh, son of Muhammad 'Ali.

Wajid 'Ali Shāh, the son of Amjad 'Ali Shāh, the last king of Audh, in whose time that country was annexed to the British Government (1856).

## Sa'adat-ullah Khan (سعادت الله

خان), a regular and acknowledged

Nawāb of the Karnatic, who, having no issue, adopted two sons of his brother, appointing the elder, Dost 'Ali, to succeed him in the Nawābship, and conferring upon the younger, Bākīr 'Ali, the government of Velore; he likewise directed that Ghulām Husain, the nephew of his favourite wife, should be Diwān or prime minister to his successor. Having reigned from the year A.D. 1710 to 1722, A.H. 1122 to 1135, he died much regretted by his subjects. According to the *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, he held the Nawābship of the Karnatic from the time of 'Alamgir to the year A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. Dost 'Ali and his son Hasan 'Ali were killed in battle against the Mahrattas on the 20th May, A.D. 1740. His son Safdar 'Ali succeeded him, but was poisoned by his brother-in-law Murtaza 'Ali and died on the 2nd October, A.D. 1742. After his death Murtaza 'Ali was acknowledged Nawāb of the Karnatic; but in March, A.D. 1744, Nizām-ul-Mulk, the sūbādār of the Deccan, having appointed one of his officers, named Anwar-uddīn, Nawāb of Arkot, he (Murtaza 'Ali) was deposed.

## Sa'adat Yar Khan (سعادت یار خان),

son of Muhammad Yār Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān, the Kohela chief, is the

author of a work called *Gulī Rahmat*, being a history of his grandfather Hāfiz Rahmat, written in 1833. This work is an abridgment of the *Gulistan Rahmat*, written by Mustaza Khān, his uncle.

**Sa'adat Yar Khan** (سعادت یار خان), son of Mukhan-uddaula Tahmāsp Beg Khān Ya'tkād Jang Bahādur.  
[*Fide* Rangin.]

**Sabahi** (صباحی), the poetical name of Akhund Masihā.

**Sabat** (ثبات), the poetical name of Mir Muhammad 'Azīm, the son of Mir Muhammad Afzal Sābit, born at Allahābād in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122. He died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and left a *Diwān* of about 4,000 verses.

**Sabiq** (سابق), poetical appellation of Mirzā Yūsaf Beg, a poet whose brothers were mansabdārs in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir: he himself was a dervish and died in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098.

**Sabir** (صابر), poetical name of Mir Said 'Alī, a famous musician, who wrote a work in Persian containing instructions on music, *temp.* Shāh 'Alam.

**Sabir** (صابر), poetical title of Shāh-zāda Mirzā Qādir Bak̄hsh of Dehli. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Urdū.

**Sabir** (صابر). *Fide* Shahādīn Adib Sābir.

**Sabit** (ثابت), the poetical title of Mir Muhammad Afzal of Dehli, who died in A.D. 1738, A.H. 1151, and left a *Diwān* in Persian of 5,000 verses.

**Sabit** (ثابت), poetical title of Khwāja Hasan, an Urdū poet, who is the author of a *Diwān*. He died in A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236.

**Sabit-bin-Qirra** (ثابت بن قرة), who translated Euclid and several other works into Arabic from the Greek, and died in the year A.D. 901, A.H. 288.

**Sabr** (صبر), poetical title of Mir Husain 'Alī of Lucknow, a pupil of Asghar 'Alī Khān Nasīm of Dehli.

**Sabri** (صبری), also called Roz Bihān, a Persian poet of Isfahān.

**Sabuhi** (صبوحی), a poet in the service of the emperor Akbar. He died in the year A.D. 1564, A.H. 972.

**Sabzwari** (سبزواری), a native of Sabzwār and author of the *Sawcāna Sabzwārī*, which contains a description of the city of Daulatābād in the Deccan, with a particular account of all the Sūfis and holy men that are buried in its vicinity, written in A.D. 1318, A.H. 718.

**Sadafi** (صدنی), a poet who flourished in the time of Muhammad Shāh. He is the author of a *Diwān* which is usually called *Diwān Sadafi*, but the true title given by the author is *Rās-ul-'Arifi*.

**Sadasheo Bhao** (سداسیو بہاؤ), a Mahratta chief, son of Chinnājī and nephew of the Peshwā Bālājī or Bāji Rāo. He was slain in battle against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī on the 14th January, A.D. 1761, 6th Jumāda II. A.H. 1174. After his death several pretenders started up, calling themselves the Bhāo. In 1779 one appeared in Benares and began to levy troops and raise disturbances in the city, upon which he was seized and confined in the English garrison at Chunar, from whence he was released by Mr. Hastings in 1782.

**Sada Suk** (سدا سوک), son of Bishun Parshād, the son of Gulāb Rāe, a Kāyeth of Allahābād and author of a work on the art of writing prose and poetry entitled *Murassa Khurshaid*, which he wrote in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217. He also wrote a book of Anecdotes in Urdū.

**Sa'd-bin-'Abdullah-al-Asha'ri** (سعد بن عبد الله الأشعري), or Ibn-ul-Farāez, author of a treatise on the law of Inheritance, entitled *Ihtijāj-ush-Shia*. He died A.D. 913, A.H. 301.

**Sa'd-bin-'Sharif Jaunpuri** (سعد بن شریف جونپوری), author of a Persian work called *Dastūr-ul-Musallīn*.

**Sa'd-bin-Zangi**, Atabak (سعد بن زنگی اتابک). *Fide* Sunqar, or Sanqar.

**Sa'di** (سعدی دکنی), of the Deccan, who is the author of some verses which are erroneously ascribed to Sa'di of Shirāz.



Sa'd-ibn Ahmad (سعد ابن احمد),  
Qāzī of Toledo. He died A.D. 1069, A.H. 462.

Sa'did-uddin Gazaruni (صدید الدین)  
(گازرونی), author of an Arabic work  
on Medicine called *Almughnī*.

Sa'did Usi (صدید اوسی), an excellent  
poet, author of the *Jāmaq-ul-Makiat*.

Sadiq (صادق). His proper name is  
Sādiq 'Alī, and he is the author of the *Chahār  
Bāgh Haidarī*, dedicated to Nawāb (ihāzī-  
uddin Haidar of Lucknow, who died in A.D.  
1827, A.H. 1243. It contains selections from  
ancient authors rather than original poetry.

Sadiq (صادق), the poetical name of  
Mīr Ja'far Khān, grandson of Said Muham-  
mad Qādirī. He is the author of a work  
called *Bahāristān Ja'fari*. He was a native  
of Delhi, where he died some years before A.D.  
1782, A.H. 1196, and was buried in the same  
vault wherein his grandfather was interred,  
and which is over the nala of Bairām Dai in  
Dehli.

Sadiqi (صادقی), poetical name of  
Sādiq Beg, of the tribe of Afshār. He is the  
author of a *Diwān* and a *Tazkira* or Bio-  
graphy of poets in Turki.

Sadiq Khan (صادق خان), the son of  
'Aqā Takir, whose poetical name was Wasli,  
grandson of Muhammad Sharaf Hajrī, and  
nephew and son-in-law of Ya'tmād-uddaula  
Tehrānī. He held a high rank in the  
time of Akbar and Jahāngir, and died on  
the 7th October, A.D. 1630, 9th Rabi' I.  
A.H. 1040, in the reign of the emperor Shāh  
Jahān.

Sadiq Khan (صادق خان) was a  
spiritual guide of the emperor Akbar the  
Great. He died in A.D. 1597, A.H. 1006. To  
the left of the road, about half way between  
Sikandra and Agra, are some tombs in the  
fields; one with an adjacent hall of 64 pillars  
is believed to be the resting-place of this  
saint.

[*Vide Keene's Agra Guide*, p. 44.]

Sadiq Khan (صادق خان), brother of  
Karīm Khān, king of Persia. He took pos-  
session of Shirāz after the death of Zaki  
Khān; reigned nearly two years, and was  
murdered on the 14th March, A.D. 1781.

[*Vide Karīm Khān Zand*.]

Sa'diq Muhammad Khan (صادق  
محمد خان ازادها زهی ازادهاز), a

mansabdar of 4000; died A.D. 1597, A.H.  
1005, buried at Dhulpūr. He was a Persian,  
cousin to Nūr Jahān, one of whose sisters he  
married. He was esteemed one of Akbar's  
best officers.

Sa'di, Shaikh (سعدی شیرازی شیع),

of Shirāz, a celebrated Persian poet, whose  
full appellation was Shaikh Maslah-uddin  
Sa'di-al-Shirāzi. He was born at Shirāz  
about the year A.D. 1175, A.H. 571, and died  
in A.D. 1292, A.H. 691, aged 120 lunar years.  
During his youth he served as a soldier both  
against the Hindūs and the Crusaders; by the  
latter he was taken prisoner, and obliged to  
work at the fortifications of Tripoli, whence  
he was liberated by a person who gave him  
his daughter in marriage; but the lady was  
of so bad a temper that the poet complained  
he had exchanged his slavery for a worse  
bondage. He was a great traveller, and  
made the pilgrimage to Mecca fourteen times.  
He was a disciple of the venerated Sūfi,  
'Abdul Qādir Gilāni, or, at least, adopted his  
opinion. His tomb is still to be seen in the  
neighbourhood of Shirāz. Besides the *Gulistān*  
and *Bostān*, he is the author of a large collec-  
tion of odes and sonnets. There is likewise  
a short collection of poetical pieces attributed  
to him called *Al-Khabisāt* or the book of  
Impurities. The author, however, seems to  
have repented of having written these indecent  
verses, yet endeavours to excuse himself on  
account of their giving a relish to other poems,  
"as salt is used in the seasoning of meat."  
His works, all of which are held in high  
estimation, are the following:—

A Preface.	Rubā'iyāt.
Majālis Khān.	Fardiāt.
Resala Sāhib Diwān.	Ghazaliāt.
Gulistān.	Mukallitāt.
Bostān.	Murakkabāt.
Pand-nāma.	Al-Khabisāt.
Qasāed Arabī.	Tarjiāt.
Qasāed Fārsī.	Kitāb-al-Badāya.
Marāsi.	Kitāb Tyyobāt.
Mulamma'āt.	Al-Khawātim.
Muzahhabāt.	

A very good edition of Sa'di's works was  
published in Calcutta by Mr. Harrington,  
with an English Preface containing memoirs  
of the author and many interesting anecdotes;  
and Mr. Gladwin translated some of his works,  
including the *Gulistān*. From the late Mr.  
E. B. Eastwick, C.B., we have another English  
version of the *Gulistān*. Jami calls Sa'di the  
*Nightingale of the Groves of Shirāz*.

Sadr Jahan (صدر جهان), a learned

Muhammadian who lived in the time of Sulṭān  
Qulī Qutb Shāh, king of Golkanda, who  
reigned from A.D. 1512 to 1543, A.H. 918 to

949. He is the author of a Persian work called *Marḡhūb-ul-Kulūb*, a history of that king.

Sadr Jahan, Qazī (صدر جهان قاضی).

*Ūde Minhāj-us-Sirāj.*

Sadr Jahan, Mir (صدر جهان میر),

a well educated and learned Musalmān, a native of a village near Lucknow. He was an officer of 4000 in the service of the emperor Akbar, in the 31st year of whose reign, A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, he was sent on an embassy, together with Hakim Humām, to 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, ruler of Tūrān, whose father, Iskandar Khān, had died at that time. He lived 120 years, and at the time of his death, which took place in A.D. 1611, A.H. 1020, he was so much emaciated by old age, that there was nothing left in him but bones.

Sadr-uddin Ardibeli (صدر الدین)

(اردیبلې). *Vide* Sadr-uddin Mūsā.

Sadr-uddin bin-Ya'qub, Mulla (صدر الدین بن یعقوب ملا)

(الدین بن یعقوب ملا), author of a collection of decisions in Persian entitled *Fatāwā Qarā Khāni*, which was arranged some years after his death by Qarā Khān, in the reign of Sultān 'Alāuddin.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad (صدر الدین)

(محمد), son of Zabardast Khān, and author of the work called *Irshād-ul-Wazrā*, written in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad (صدر الدین)

(محمد), surnamed Abū'l Ma'ālī, which see.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad bin-Ishaq

Qunawi (صدر الدین محمد بن اسماعیل), a native of Iconium and an author, who died in A.D. 1273, A.H. 672.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad, Mir (صدر الدین محمد میر)

(الدین محمد میر), author of the *Jawāhir-nāma*, a book on Arts and Sciences.

Sadr-uddin Musa, Shaikh (صدر الدین)

(موسى شيخ), the son of Shaikh

Safi-uddin, the celebrated founder of the Safwi kings of Persia.

[*Vide* Shaikh Safi and Ismā'il Shāh I. Safwi.]

Sadr-uddin Sayyad 'Ali Khan (صدر الدین سید علی خان), son of Sayyad

Nizām-uddin Ahmad Hussaini. He was the best Arabic poet of his time, and is the author of the following works: *Qitāb Badiq*, *Salafat*, and *Sharah Sahifa Kāmila*.

Sadr-uddin, Shaikh (صدر الدین شيخ),

the son of Shaikh Bahā-uddin of Multān. He died in A.D. 1309, A.H. 709, at Multān and is buried there.

Sadr-uddin, Ufi Maulana (صدر الدین)

(عوفى مولانا), author of the *Jāma'-Hikāyat*. He is also called Nūr-uddin Muhammad Ufi, which see.

Sa'd-uddin (سعد الدین), a Turkish

historian, was born in 1536, and died at Constantinople in 1599. His history entitled the *Taj-ul-Tawārīkh* (the Crown of Histories), a work held in high estimation by scholars, gives a general account of the Ottoman empire from its commencement in 1299 till 1520. He also wrote the *Salim-nāma* or History of Salim I. which is chiefly a collection of anecdotes regarding that prince.

Sa'd-uddin Hamwia (سعد الدین)

(حمويه), entitled Shaikh-ul-Mashāeq, is the author of several works, one of which is called *Sajanjal-ul-Arwāh*, The Mirror of the Soul, and another entitled *Qitāb Mahbūb*, the Beloved book. He died in the year A.D. 1252, A.H. 650.

Sa'd-uddin of Dehli (سعد الدین)

(دهلوی), author of the works called *Sharh Kans-ul-Daqāiq* and *Sharah Manār*. He died in A.D. 1486, A.H. 891.

Sa'd-uddin of Kashghar (سعد الدین)

(كاشغیر), the spiritual guide of Jāmī. He died A.D. 1456, A.H. 860.

Sa'd-uddin Tuftazani, Mulla (سعد الدین تفتازانی ملا)

(الدین تفتازانی ملا). *Vide* Tuftāzani.

Sa'd-ullah Khan (سعد الله خان),

the son of the Rohela chief 'Ali Muhammad Khān, whom he succeeded to the Rohela territories in A.D. 1749, A.H. 1162, but retired with a pension of eight lakhs of rupees annually from Hāfiz Rahmat Khān, and died in the year A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175, at Aonla. His brother 'Abdullah Khān was killed in the battle which took place between Hāfiz

Rahmat Khān and Nawāb Shujā-uddaula, A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188. After his death his brother Faiz-ullāh Khān succeeded him in the Kohela territories of Rāmpūr.

**Sa'd-ullah Khan (سعد الهه خان),**

whose title was Khān 'Alam, was sent as ambassador to the king of Persia by the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died in the year A.D. 1631, A.H. 1044.

**Sa'd-ullah Khan (سعد الهه خان),**

the brother-in-law of Mahmūd Khān, Nawāb of Bijnour and Munsif of Amroha. He, together with Jalāl-uddin Khān, the Nawāb's brother, was tried and convicted by court-martial, and shot by order of General Jones on the 23rd April, 1858, at Kote Khādir, within eight miles of Najibābād, on account of their rebellion.

**Sa'd-ullah Khan Wazīr (سعد الهه)**

**وزير** (سخان), surnamed 'Allāmi

Fahmāmi, and entitled Junlat-ul-Mulk, was the most able and upright minister that ever appeared in India. He makes a conspicuous figure in all the transactions of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and is constantly referred to as a model in the correspondence of the emperor 'Alamgir during the long reign of that monarch. He died on the 9th April, A.D. 1656, 22nd Jumādā II. A.H. 1066, aged 48 lunar years. After his death the mansab of 700 and 100 Sawars was conferred on his son Lutf-ullāh Khān, a boy of 11 years of age.

**Sa'd-ullah Kirmani (سعد الهه)**

**كرمانى**, author of the work called *Fatūhāt Mirānshāhī*, containing an account of the conquests made by Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr.

**Sa'd-ullah, Shaikh (سعد الهه دهلى)**

**شيخ**, of Dehli, a descendant of Islām Khān, who was wazīr to one of the kings of Gujrāt; and as he was a disciple of Shāh Gul, whose poetical name was Wahdat, a descendant of Shaikh Aḥmad Mujaddid, consequently he lived like a dervish, and assumed the title of Gulshān for his poetical name. He died at Dehli on the 13th December, A.D. 1728, 21st Jumādā I. A.H. 1141.

**Safavi (صفوى), a Persian dynasty. Vide** Ismā'il I.

**Safavi Khan (صفوى خان), a descend-**

ant of the royal house of Persia of the Safavi family. He held a high rank in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir, and was killed in

the battle which took place between the two brothers 'Azim Shāh and Bahādur Shāh on the 8th June, A.D. 1707, 18th Rabi I. A.H. 1119.

**Safdar 'Ali Khan (صفدر على خان),**

Nawāb of Arkat, son of Dost 'Ali, murdered by his brother-in-law Murtazā 'Ali Khān, of Vellore, on the 2nd October, A.D. 1742.

**Safdar Jang (صفدر جنگ), Nawāb of**

Audh, whose proper name was Mirzā Muqīm and surname Mansūr 'Ali Khān, was the son of Sayādat Khān, and nephew and son-in-law of Burhān-ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān, whom he succeeded in the government of Audh, after paying two crores of rupees to Nādir Shāh in the beginning of the year A.H. 1162, or April, A.D. 1739. He was appointed wazīr in A.D. 1748 on the accession of the emperor Aḥmad Shāh (in the room of Nizām ul-Mulk, who had died that year), and assumed the whole administration of the imperial authority for several years. He was, however, dismissed from the wizarat in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1166, and died on his way to Audh at Pāparghāt on the 17th October, A.D. 1754, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1167. He was buried for some time at Gulāb Bāri in Faizābād, his seat of government, but afterwards his remains were conveyed to Dehli and interred in the vicinity of the Dargāh of Shāh Marīdan, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his tomb. He was succeeded in the government of Audh by his son Nawāb Shujā-uddaula.

**Saffah (صفاح). Vide** Al-Saffāh.

**Safia (صفيه), daughter of a Jew of**

Khaibar, whom Muhammad married after the battle of Khaibar. She was one of the most beloved wives of the prophet, whom she survived for forty years of widowhood. She died about the year A.D. 670, A.H. 50.

**Safi Khan (صفى خان), son of Islām**

Khān Mashhadi, a nobleman who served under the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir.

**Safi Mirza (صفى ميرزا), the son of**

Shāh 'Abbās I. He was murdered at the instigation of his father, who hated him, about the year A.D. 1611, A.H. 1020.

**Safir of Faryab (سفیر), poetical name** of a poet of Fāryāb.

**Safi, Shah (صفى شاه), king of Persia.**

*Vide* Shāh Safi.

Safi, Shaikh (صفي شيخ). *Vide*  
Shaikh Safi.

Safi-uddin Muhammad (صفي الدين محمد), son of Husain Wāz. He is the author of a book called *Rishkāt*, which is a chronogram for A.H. 909, in which year it was completed (A.D. 1503). It contains the sayings of his Murshid or spiritual guide Obeid-ullāh Ahrār, who resided at Samarqand.  
[*Vide* 'Alī Wāz.]

Safi-uddin, Shaikh (صفي الدين شيخ).  
*Vide* Ismā'il Shāh Safi and Shaikh Safi.

Safshikan Khan (صف شکن خان),  
title of Muhammad Tāhir, a nobleman of the rank of 3000, who served under the emperor 'Alamgir and died A.D. 1676, A.H. 1085.

Saguna Bai Saheb (سیگونة بائی) صاحب, Rānī of Sitāra and widow of the late Mahārāja of Sitāra Chatrapati Appa Saheb, who died about the year A.D. 1874.

Sahabi (صحابی), poetical name of a poet who wrote in Persian, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

Sahar (سحر), poetical title of Sayyad Nāsir 'Alī, who died in A.D. 1833, A.H. 1249.

Saharawi (صحراوي). *Vide* Abū'l Kāsim Al-Saharāwī.

Sahba (صحباء), whose original name was 'Abdul Bāqī, was a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 1653, A.H. 1063, in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir.

Sahbai (صحابی), poetical name of Maulwi Imām Bakhsh, Professor in the Dehli College. He translated the Arabic work called *Hadāiq-ul-Balāghat* into Urdū, and is the author of several Persian and Urdū works, including a poetical *Intikhab*, or anthology, lithographed at Delhi 1842. He was living in A.D. 1854, A.H. 1271.

Sahban (صحابان), the son of Wāil Kheyāi, who lived in the time of Harūn-al-Kashid. Shaikh Sādī, in his *Gulistan*, says that Sahban Wail has been considered as unrivalled in eloquence, inasmuch that if he

spoke before an assembly for the space of a year he did not repeat a word twice, and if the same meaning occurred he repeated it in a different form.

Sahib (صاحب), the poetical appellation of Hakīm Kāzim, commonly called *Masih-ul-Bayān*. He was a physician and also a poet, and held the rank of 500 in the reign of 'Alamgir. He died, two or three years before Mirzā Sāeb the poet, about the year A.D. 1667, A.H. 1077, and left two or three *Diwāns*. He imitated Jalāl-uddin Rāmi and wrote several masnawis or poems, viz. *Aina Khāna*, *Parī Khāna*, *Malāhat Ahmadi*, *Sabūhat Yūsafi*, *Gul Muhammad*, and *Anfus Masih*.

Sahib (صاحب). *Vide* Masihāi (Akhānd).

Sahib (صاحب) (Aloysius Reinhardt), a son of Shamrū or Sombre, who had the title of Mazaffar-uddaula Mumtāz-ul-Mulk Nawāb Zafaryāb Khān Bahādūr Nasrat Jang. He sometimes held (says an author) assemblies of poets in his house, and is said to have been a pleasant man, but a great scoundrel. He was a pupil of Khairātī Khān Dilsōz. He died in the prime of life, and was buried at Āgra in the small Catholic Church built by his father. He was grandfather of the late Dyce Sombre.

Sahiba Zamani (صاحب زمانی), daughter of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. She was sought in marriage by 'Alamgir II. but she refused him. Her mother, Malika Jahān, claimed the protection of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī against 'Alamgir's designs upon her daughter, and he carried them both to Kābul in A.D. 1757, and some time afterwards espoused Sāhiba Zamāni himself.

Sahib Balkhi (صاحب بلخی), a poet of Balkh who wrote panegyrics in praise of some of the kings of Badakhshān. He flourished in the 9th century of the Hijra.

Sahib Jamal (صاحب جمال), wife of the emperor Jahāngir and a relative of Zain Khān Koka. She was the mother of Sulṭān Parweiz.

Sahib Qiran (صاحب قران). This is the title the Orientals, as well as Arabs, Persians and Turks, have given to Amir Taimūr (Tamerlane), because he was born in a particular planetary conjunction.  
[*Vide* next article but one.]

Sahib Qiran (صاحب قران), the poetical title of Sayyad Imām 'Alī of Bilgram,

who became distracted in A.D. 1813, A.H. 1228, and wrote indecent and satirical poetry. He came to Lucknow in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula.

### Sahib Qirān Sani (صاحب قران ثانی),

or Sahib Qirān the Second, a title of the emperor Shāh Jahān, the first being Taimūr or Tamerlane, the founder of the family. The word means "nearness" and is used in Astrology to express a planetary conjunction. Taimūr and his descendant, the builder of the Taj, were both born when Jupiter and Venus were "in the same house."

[*Vide* Shāh Jahān.]

### Sahji (or Sahuji Bhosla I.) (ساحجی یا)

(ساحوجی), a Marhatta chief who rose to considerable rank in the time of Malik Ambar, an Abyssinian chief of Ahmadnagar. He afterwards entered the service of the king of Bijāpūr and was continued in his jāgīr, which had fallen to that state in the partition of the Ahmadnagar territory. He was subsequently employed on conquests to the southward, and obtained a much more considerable jāgīr in the Mysore country, including the towns of Sira and Bangalore. When at a great age he was killed by a fall in hunting, about the year A.D. 1664. He was the father of the celebrated Sewājī, who, though the son of a powerful chief, began life as a daring and artful captain of banditti, ripened into a skilful general and an able statesman, and left a character which has never since been equalled or approached by any of his countrymen. Sāhji, in consequence of some dispute with his first wife, separated from her and married Toka Bāi, by whom he had Ekōji, who afterwards became king of Tanjore.

#### List of the family of Sewājī or Rājas of Sitāra.

Sāhji, Sūbādār of the Karnātik under 'Alamgir, bestows jāgirs on his sons	A.D.
—Tanjore on Ekōji—and dies . . . . .	1664
Sewājī, his son commences predatory expeditions . . . . .	1647
—plunders Surat, and assumes the title of Rāja . . . . .	1664
—establishes a military government A.D. 1669, and dies . . . . .	1680
Rāja Rām, set up by minister, imprisoned at Rāegarh . . . . .	1680
Sambhāji assumed the sovereignty A.D. 1680—executed at Talāpūr . . . . .	1689
Santa, usurped power—murdered . . . . .	1698
Rāja Rām again proclaimed, A.D. 1698, at Sitāra, and died . . . . .	1700
Tārā Bāi, his wife, assumed regency . . . . .	1700
Sewājī II. son of Sambhāji, nicknamed Sāhūji, released on 'Alamgir's death, and crowned at Sitāra in March, 1703, and died in . . . . .	1749
Rām Rāja, nominal successor—power resting with minister or Peshwā, died 12th December . . . . .	1777

Sabū, surnamed Abba Saheb, the adopted son of Rām Rāja, succeeded Partāp Singh, the son of Sabū, reinstated at Sitāra by the British, 11th April . . . . . 1818  
[*Vide* Grant-Duff's *History of the Marhattas*.]

### Sahji (Sahuji or Sau Bhosla II.)

(ساحجی ساحوجی), the son of Sambhāji, the Marhatta chief, after whose death in A.D. 1689, 15th Muharram, A.H. 1101, he (though then an infant) was acknowledged as Rāja, and his uncle Rāja Rām nominated to be regent during his minority; but when subsequently the infant Rāja fell into the hands of 'Alamgir and was confined, Rāja Rām proclaimed himself Rāja on the ground of the captivity of his nephew. In his time the fort of Sitāra was taken by 'Alamgir on the 21st April, A.D. 1700, 13th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1111, but, before it fell, Rāja Rām had died of the small-pox at Jhinji, and had been succeeded by his son Sewā, a child of two years, under the regency of his mother Tārā Bāi, the widow of the deceased. After the death of 'Alamgir, Sāhji was released from confinement by 'Azim Shāh, and was acknowledged by the Marhattas as their principal chief, and crowned at Sitāra in March, A.D. 1708. During his reign the Marhattas, having overrun and plundered almost every part of Hindūstān, excepting Bengal, extended their territories from the Western Sea to Ūrisa, and from Agra to the Karnātik, forming a tract of nearly one thousand miles long by seven hundred wide. Sāhu had lost the old Marhatta vigour during his long captivity; and his minister, the Peshwā Bālāji Bishwanāth, gained such an ascendancy over the mind of his master as to persuade him to delegate the exercise of all authority and power in the state to himself. During the latter part of his reign Sāhji shut himself up in Sātara, and his person and government were almost forgotten. Sāhu died (some time after the death of Nizām-ul-Mulk) about the month of December, A.D. 1749, after a reign of 50 years. He was succeeded by his adopted son, Rām Rāja, the grandson of Tārā Bāi, power resting with the minister or Peshwā. Before his death he entrusted the Peshwā with the sole management of the Marhatta empire, and directed that Kolhāpūr, then governed by Sambhāji, the son of Rāja Rām, should be always considered as an independent kingdom. The headship of the Marhatta tribes passed permanently to the Peshwās from this time.

Sahu (ساهر), also called Abba Sāheb, was the son of Trimbakji Bhosla, and adopted the son of Rām Rāja, whom he succeeded on the masnad of Sitāra on the 12th December, A.D. 1777. He was always kept a close prisoner. After his death, his son Partāp Singh succeeded him.

**Saib Mirza (صایب مرزا)**, the poetical

name of Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī of Tabrez, a celebrated poet of Persia, who, in the latter part of the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, came to India as a merchant. He became intimate with Zafar Khān, a nobleman of the court, who, being appointed governor of Kashmere in those days by Shāh Jahān, took him along with him to that country. From Kashmere he returned to Isfahān, where he was honoured with the title of Malik-ush-Shu'arā, or the king of poets, by Shāh Abbās, king of Persia. He wrote Ghazals in an entirely new style, and may therefore be considered as the founder of the new school. He died in A.D. 1669, A.H. 1080, and was buried at Isfahān. His Diwān in Persian contains 80,000 verses.

**Saib Mirza (صایب مرزا)**, a Hindūs-

tāni poet and author of the *Mirat-ul-Jamāl*, or the Mirror of Beauty, a very eccentric work, containing a distinct poem in praise of each of his mistresses' features, limbs, and perfections.

**Saidai Gilani (سیدائی گیلانی)** came to

India in the time of Jahāngir, and as he was very clever and of great abilities, he was made a Darogah of the Zargār Khāna or goldsmith's shop, and received the title of Bedil. He is the author of a Diwān, *Nukat Bedil*, *Rukaat Bedil* and *Chahar Ansur*. He died about the year A.D. 1116.

**Sa'id-bin-Mansur (سعید بن منصور)**,

author of the works called *Sunan* and *Suhd*. He died in A.D. 842, A.H. 227.

**Sa'id-bin-Masa'ud of Shiraz (سعید بن مسعود شیرازی)**, author of the

*Tarjuma Maulūd*, a complete history of Muhammad, translated from the Arabic about the year A.D. 1358, A.H. 759.

**Sa'id-bin Muhammad (سعید بن محمد)**, author of the works called

*Minhāj-ul-'Abidin* and *Sa'id-nāma*, which contain moral and philosophical treatises on the virtues, vices, passions, rewards, punishments, etc.

**Sa'id-bin-Musayyab (سعید بن مسیب)**, son-in-law of Abū Hureira.

He was one of the seven Fiqhas of Madina, made forty pilgrimages to Mecca, and died in A.D. 713, A.H. 94.

**Sa'id-bin-Zand (سعید بن زند)** was

the last of those ten companions who had a positive promise of paradise from Muhammad. He died in the year A.D. 671, A.H. 61.

**Sa'id Hirwi (سعید هروی)**, a poet who was a native of Herāt and contemporary with Qāzi Shams-uddin Tibsi.

**Sa'id Khan, Hakim (سعید خان حکیم)**, a physician of Kaem who

lived in the time of Shāh 'Abbās II. of Persia, and is the author of a Diwān.

**Sa'id Khan Muhammad (سعید خان محمد)**, Nawāb of Rāmpūr in 1858.

**Sa'id Khan Qureshi (سعید خان قریشی)**, whose proper name was

Shaikh Muhammad, was a native of Multān. He was a good poet and a wit, and was employed by the prince Sultān Murād Bakhsh, son of Shāh Jahān, at the time when he was governor of Gujrāt; and afterwards by prince Dārā Shikōh, after whose death he was employed by the emperor 'Alamgir. He died in November, A.D. 1676, Ramazan, A.H. 1087, at Multān, where he was buried in a monument which he had built whilst living. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Sa'id Muhammad Kirmani (سعید محمد کرمانی)**, author of the *Siar-*

*ul-Aulia*, containing the memoirs of all the principal Sāfi Shaikhs and saints. Written in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003.

**Saifi of Bukhara, Mulla (سیفی بخاری)**

(ملا). He is the author of two Diwāns, one of Ghazals, and the other for the use of tradespeople.

[Vide the following article.]

**Saifi of Naishapur (سیفی نیشاپوری)**,

a poet who flourished in the reign of Alāuddin Takash of Khwarizm. There are several other poets of this name, such as Saifi of Bukhara, Amir Hāji Saifi-uddin Saifi, a nobleman at the court of Amir Taimūr, etc. One of them is the author of a small work on the art of writing poetry, called *Urūs Saifi*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1491, or A.H. 896. This work was translated into English in A.D. 1872, by H. Blockmann.

**Saif Khan (سیف خان)**, a nobleman

of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir, who was appointed governor of the Suba of Agra in September, A.D. 1659, A.H. 1070.

**Saif Khan** (سیف خان), the brother of Zain Khān Kōka.

**Saif Khan** (سیف خان بن ابراهیم خان),

son of Ibrāhīm Khān, Fatha Jang, governor of Bengal, by a sister of the empress Nūr Jahān, named Malika Bāno Begam. His aunt the empress, having no sons by Jahāngir, adopted Saif Khān as her own, and he was from his tender years brought up at court by the empress. He was subsequently made governor of Bardwān, where, after some years, as he was riding on an elephant through the street, a child was accidentally trodden to death. The parents loudly demanded an exemplary punishment on the driver. Saif Khān refused their request and ordered them to be driven away. They made their complaint to the emperor, who ordered Saif Khān to make them ample amends for their loss; but Saif Khān threw them into prison, which coming to the ears of the emperor, he sent for Saif Khān at Lāhore, and for his disobedience had him trodden to death in the presence of the child's parents.

**Saif Khan Kōka** (سیف خان کوکه),

eldest brother of Zain Khān Kōka, who was raised by the emperor Akbar to the rank of 4000. He was killed in battle against Muhammad Husain Mirzā at Ahmadābād Gujrāt in the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980.

**Saif-uddaula** (سیف الدوله), a prince

of Hamdān who reigned about the year A.D. 967, A.H. 356.

**Saif-uddaula** (سیف الدوله), whose

proper name was Mir Najābat 'Alī Khān, was the second son of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, governor of Bengal, Behar and Ūrissa. He succeeded his brother Najm-uddaula, who died of small-pox in May A.D. 1766, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1179, and assumed the title of Saif-uddaula. A pension was granted to him by the English, and the office of Nazim managed by deputy. He lived after this three years and ten months, and died on the 10th March, A.D. 1770, 8th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1183. He was succeeded by his younger brother, Mubārīk-uddaula, a minor.

**Saif-uddaula** (سیف الدوله). This

man, who was a faithful follower of Mirzā Najaf Khān, was a Hindū Rājput called Rathor, a native of Bikaner. Having been in service at Allahābād under the brother of the late wazīr, father of Muhammad Qūlī, he became a Muhammadan about the year 1866, and was appointed to the charge of districts returning 20 lakhs a year, with the title of Saif-uddaula.

[*Vide Keene's Moghul Empire*, p. 110.]

**Saif-uddaula or Saif-uddin** (سیف

الدوله), son of 'Alā-uddin Hasan

Ghōrī, whom he succeeded in the kingdom of Ghōr and Ghazni A.D. 1156, A.H. 551, and made over the latter province to his cousin Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, the son of Sām. He was slain in a battle he fought against the Ghizān Turkmans A.D. 1163, A.H. 558, after a reign of seven years, and was succeeded by his cousin Ghayās-uddin.

**Saif-uddin Asfarikati** (سیف الدین)

(اسفرگاتی), a poet who was a native

of Asfarikat, a town in Māwarunnahr. He flourished in the time of one of the Sultāns of Khwārizm, named Alp or Apal Arsalān, who reigned after Atsiz and died in A.D. 1166, A.H. 561. Saif-uddin has left a *Diwān* containing 12,000 verses.

**Saif-uddin Lachin**, Amir (سیف الدین)

(لاجین امیر), a Turk of the tribe of

Lāchīn, came to India about the year A.D. 1253, A.H. 651, and served under several emperors of Delhi. He is the father of 'Azz-uddin 'Alī Shāh, Hisām-uddin Aḥmad, and of Abū'l Hasan, who is commonly called Amir Khusrō, the celebrated poet of Hindūstān.

**Saif-uz-zafar Naubahari** (سیف الزفر)

(بنجر نوبهار), author of a work called

*Durr-ul-Majālis*, containing anecdotes of various persons from the earliest ages to the time of Abū Sa'id Abū'l Khair, who died in A.D. 1048, A.H. 440, together with a description of heaven and hell. He is also called Sayāf Zafar Naubahārī.

**Sajawandi** (سجاوندی). *Vide* Sirāj-

uddin Muhammad bin-'Abdur Rashid-al-Sajāwandi.

**Sajjad**, Mir (سجاد میر), an Urdū poet

of Āgra, who was a pupil of Shāh Najm-uddin 'Abrū.

**Sakha** (سکھا), poetical name of Zāhid

'Alī Khān, an author.

**Sakhawī** (سخاوی), author of the

*History of the Qāzīs of Egypt*.

**Sakhi Sarwar** (سخی سروار), a Mu-

hammadan saint. *See* Sulṭān Sakhī Sarwar.

**Sakhun** (سخن), a poet of Āgra, named Mir Abdus Samad, who died in A.D. 1727, A.H. 1140.

**Sakina** (سکینه), daughter of Imām Husain. After her father's death she was married to Misagh, the brother of 'Abdullāh, the son of Zubair.

**Sakina Bano Begam** (سکینه بانو بیگم), sister of Mirzā Muhammad Hakim, half-brother to the emperor Akbar. She was married to Shāh Ghāzi Khān, the nephew of Nokīb Khān.

**Sakkaki** (سکاکي). This word, which is in Arabic, signifies a cutler, was the surname of Abū Ya'qūb Yūsaf bin-Abū Bakr, who was also called Sirāj-uddīn-al-Khwārizmī. He was a great author and master of Zāhidī. One of his works is called *Misbāh-ul-Ulūm*. He was born in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, and died in the year A.D. 1229, A.H. 626.

**Salabat Jang** (صلابت جنگ), the third son of Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asif Jāh, was placed by the French on the masnad of the Deccan after the assassination of Muẓaffar Jang, his nephew, which took place on the 3rd February, A.D. 1751, 17th Rabi' I. A.H. 1164. The Marquis de Bussy, a French General, was created by him a nobleman of the empire, and the Northern Sircars granted in jāgir to his nation. Bussy continued to conduct the affairs of the Deccan till, by the intrigues of Nizām 'Alī, brother to Salābat Jang, his counsellor, Haidar Jang, being assassinated on the 12th May, A.D. 1758, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1171, and the English who had patronized Muhammad 'Alī Khān in the province of Arkāt growing powerful, he was obliged to return to the French territories to the assistance of his countrymen. Nizām 'Alī, being without a rival, deposed and imprisoned Salābat Jang on the 26th June, A.D. 1762, 4th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1175, and assumed the government. Salābat Jang remained in confinement till his death, which happened on the 29th September, A.D. 1763, 20th Rabi' I. A.H. 1177.

[*Vide Malleson's French in India.*]

**Salabat Khan** (صلابت خان), a nobleman, who held the office of Mir Bakhshi or Paymaster-General in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was stabbed in the presence of the emperor by a Rājput chief, named Amar Singh Rāthor, the son of Gaj Singh, on the evening of Thursday the 25th July, A.D. 1644, 30th Jumāda I. A.H. 1054, in the fort of Āgra. His tomb is still to be seen in the vicinity of Āgra. Amar Singh was pursued and cut down near one of the gates of the fort, which goes after his name, Amar Singh Gate.

**Salabat Khan** (صلابت خان), a nobleman, who on the accession of the emperor Ahmad Shāh to the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, was raised to the rank of Mir Bakhshi or Paymaster-General with the title of Zulfikār Jāng.

**Saladin**. *Vide* Sālah-uddīn Yūsaf, the son of Ayyūb.

**Salah** (صالح), author of the Masnawī or poem called *Nāz wa Nayāz*, which he composed about the year A.D. 1523, A.H. 930.

**Salah bin-Mubarik-al-Bukhari** (صالح بن مبارک), author of the *Muḡāmāt Khwāja Bahā-uddīn*, containing the memoirs of the celebrated Shaiḫ Bahā-uddīn, founder of the Naqshbandī Order.

**Salah, Mir** (صالح میر کشفی), styled Kashfī, was the son of 'Abdullāh Miskīn. He died in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060, at Āgra, and lies buried there.  
[*Vide* Kashfī.]

**Salah-uddīn Yusaf** (صالح الدین یوسف), the son of Ayyūb (the same who is called by Christian writers Saladin), a celebrated Sultān of Syria and the first king of Egypt of the Ayyūbite family, equally renowned as a warrior and legislator. He was of Kurd extraction, and born at Tahrūt, in Mesopotamia, about A.D. 1137. He rose in the service of the Fātimite Khalīfs of Egypt, and conducted operations against the Syrians under Nur-ul-dīn (q.v.), on whose death he became Sultān of Egypt and Syria. He had all the qualities of his position, and the influence of his amiable character prevailed against the united efforts of the chief Christian potentates of Europe, who carried on gratuitous attacks against him, under the false appellation of Holy Wars. In A.D. 1187 he overthrew the Crusaders at Tiberias, and followed up the victory by capturing Jerusalem, their capital. He was, however, no mere soldier, as some of his public works, still extant, are enough to show. He reigned over Egypt and Syria from A.D. 1173 to A.D. 1193, A.H. 568 to A.H. 583, and in the year following he died at Damascus, leaving seventeen sons, who divided his extensive dominions. He was succeeded by his son Malik-ul-'Aziz 'Usmān in the government of Egypt, but as none of his successors possessed the enterprising genius of Sālah-uddīn, the history of Egypt from that time to the year A.D. 1250 affords nothing remarkable. At this time the reigning Sultān, Malik-al-Sālah, was dethroned and slain by the Mamlūks, a kind of mercenary soldiers, who served under him. In consequence of



this revolution the Mamlûks became masters of Egypt, and chose a Sultân from among themselves.

[*Vide* Mamlûk.]

*Sultâns of Egypt of the Ayyûbite family.*

	A.D.
Sâlah-uddin Yûsaf bin - Ayyûb died	1194
Malik - ul - 'Azîz 'Usmân, son of Sâlah-uddin .	1197
Malik Mansûr Muhammad bin - 'Usmân .	1200
Malik 'Adil Saif-uddin Abû Bakr bin - Ayyûb .	1218
Malik Kâmil Muhammad, son of Saif-uddin .	1237
Malik 'Adil Abû Bakr bin - Kâmil .	1239
Malik Sâlah Ayyûb Najm-uddin bin - Kâmil; he was slain in battle with the Franks .	1249
Malik Muazzim Tûrân Shâh bin - Sâlah .	1250
Malika Shajrat-uddurr, a slave girl of Malik Sâlah; she reigned three years, and .	1255
Malik Ashraf Mûsa bin - Yûsaf, reigned five years.	

Malik Moizz 'Azz-uddin Aibak, a Turkoman slave or Mamlûk of the Ayyûbite dynasty, married the queen Malika Shajrat-uddurr, and ascended the throne of Egypt. His descendants ruled for nearly one hundred years, and were called the Mamlûkites.

**Salamat 'Ali** (سلامت علی), the city

Munsif of Allahâbâd, who became a rebel and was hung in June, A.D. 1857, at that station.

**Salamat 'Ali Khan, Hakim** (سلامت علی خان حکیم), of Benares,

author of a treatise on Music, who lived about the commencement of the 19th century.

**Salami or Salmi** (سلمی). This word,

which signifies a native of Baghdâd, was also the surname of Abû 'l Hasan Muhammad bin-Obeid-ullah, who was one of the most illustrious Arabian poets of his time. He lived at the court of 'Azd-uddaula, a Sultân of the dynasty of the Būyāides, who reigned at Fârs and 'Irâq from A.D. 975 to A.D. 983.

**Salar Masa'ud Ghazi** (سالار مسعود غازی).

*Vide* Masa'ud Ghāzī (Salār).

**Salghar** (سلغر), from whom the

Atābaks of Fârs were descended, was a Turkish general in the service of the Saljûqi kings, and was entrusted with the charge of one of the princes of that race and appointed to the government of Fârs and some adjoining

provinces. Salghur managed not only to keep his government during his life, but to transmit it to his descendants, seven of whom held Fârs as governors, viz.:—

1. Maudûd, the son of Salghur.
2. Fazlân-Shubân-Karra, who received the government from Alp Arsalân, rebelled, but was subdued by Nizâm-ul-Mulk, the prime minister of the Sultân.
3. Rukn-uddaula.
4. Atābak Jalāl-uddin Jawālî.
5. Atābak Kuraja, who built a college at Shirâz, and a palace called Takht Kuraja.
6. Atābak Mankûs.
7. Bûzâba, who is said to have been a just and wise governor. After the death of Bûzâba, who was the last of these governors, Atābak Sunqar, the great-grandson of Salghur, succeeded in A.D. 1148, and became a powerful ruler.

[*Vide* Sunqar and Muzaffar.]

**Salhahan or Salivahana** (سالهاهن)

is said to have been the son of a potter and to have lived at Patar on the Godavari. His era is still in use in the Deccan; its date is A.D. 78.

**Salibi or Thalibi, Imam** (ثالبی),

author of the *Tarikh Ghadr-us-Siar* and *Turikh Arâees*.

**Salihâ Bano** (صالحه بانو), the daughter

of the Kâsim Khân and wife of the emperor Jahângir, who gave her the title of Bâdshah Mahal.

**Salik** (سالک), poetical title of Shâh

Ibrâhim.

**Salik Qazwini and Salik Yezdi** (سالک قزوینی و یزدی).

These two poets, one from Qazwin and the other from Yezd, flourished in the time of the emperor Shâh Jahân, and both died in the reign of 'Alamgir. Sâlik Qazwini died in A.D. 1699, A.H. 1080, and the other, one year after him.

**Salim** (سلیم حاجی محمد), author of

a Diwân, which he completed in A.D. 1701, A.H. 1082. His proper name is Hâjî Muhammad Aslam.

**Salim** (سلیم), the poetical title of Mu-

hammad Quli, who came to India from Persia during the reign of Shâh Jahân and was employed by Islâm Khân, wazir. He was the author of a Diwân and also of a Masnawî, which he wrote in Persia, and in which he

describes Lahijān. But when he came to India he altered the heading and called it a description of Kashmere. He died in the year A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057.

**Salim (سليم مير محمد), Mīr Muhammad Salim** of Paṭṇa, a merchant who died at Murshidābād in A.D. 1781, A.H. 1195, and left a *Maṣnawī* in Urdū.

**Salim I. Sultan (سالم سلطان), emperor** of the Turks of Constantinople, and the greatest monster of that monstrous race, was the second son of Bāyezid II. whom he defeated in a battle, and after poisoning him and murdering eight of his brothers or nephews, ascended the throne of Turkey on the 6th April, A.D. 1512, 18th Saḡar, A.H. 918. He subverted the Mamlūks of Egypt, bringing it— with Palestine, Syria and Arabia—under the yoke of the Turks. He invaded the kingdom of Persia; subdued and slew Aladeules, the mountain king of Armenia, and reduced his kingdom to the form of a Turkish province. He repressed the forces of the Hungarians by a double invasion; but, when intending to turn all his forces upon the Christians, he was suddenly seized with a cancer on his back, of which he died on Friday the 21st September, A.D. 1520, 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 926, on the very spot where he had formerly unnaturally assaulted his aged father. He was succeeded by his son Sulaimān I. surnamed "The Magnificent."

**Salim II. Sultan (سليم سلطان), succeeded** his father Sulaimān I. surnamed "The Magnificent," as emperor of the Turks in September, A.D. 1566, Saḡar, A.H. 974. He was an idle and effeminate emperor; but his deputies took from the Venetians the isle of Cyprus, and from the Moors the kingdom of Tunis and Algiers. Over this emperor the Christians were victorious in that famous sea-fight called the battle of Lepanto, when he lost above 35,000 men besides his fleet. Devoting his time to the enervating pleasures of his seraglio, he died, little respected, on the 9th December, A.D. 1574, Shabān, A.H. 982, aged 52, and was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Murād III.

**Salim III. Sultan (سليم سلطان), son** of Mustafā III. was born in A.D. 1761, and succeeded to the throne of Turkey on the death of his uncle Aḡmad IV. in April, A.D. 1789. He began his reign with a war with Catherine II. of Russia, in which peace was purchased by great sacrifices of territory. At a later period Egypt was invaded by the French; but they were defeated, and compelled to quit the country, by the English, in 1801. A revolt of the Janissaris deposed Salim on the 28th July, A.D. 1807, Jumādā I. A.H. 1222, and raised Mustafā IV. to the throne; but he was deposed after a reign of one year, and Mahmūd II. made emperor A.D. 1808.

**Salim Chishti, Shaikh (سليم چشتي), of Fathapūr Sikrī, surnamed** (شيخ),

Shaikh-ul-Islām, a Muhammadan saint, who during his life was greatly revered by the emperor Akbar. It is said that by his prayers the king was blessed with several children. His father Bahā-uddin was a descendant of Shaikh Farid Shakarganj. He was born at Dehlī in A.D. 1478, A.H. 883, was a disciple of Khwāja Ibrāhīm Chishtī, and resided on a hill close to the village of Sikrī about 20 miles from Agra. By the liberality of the emperor, he was enabled to build a splendid Masjid or mosque on the hill, called the Masjid of Fathapūr Sikrī, which was completed in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, at a cost of 5 lakhs of rupees. He died a few months after its completion on the 13th February, A.D. 1572, 27th Ramaḡān, A.H. 979, aged 96 lunar years, and was buried on the top of the hill, where his tomb is to be seen to this day. He was one of the chief saints of Hindūstān, and some of his sayings have been found worthy of commemoration. After his death his son Badr-uddin succeeded him to the gaddi. His pedigree runs thus: "Shaikh Salim Chishtī, the son of Bahā-uddin, the son of Shaikh Sulaimān, the son of Shaikh 'Adam, the son of Shaikh Mūsā, the son of Shaikh Maudūd, the son of Shaikh Badr-uddin, the son of Shaikh Farid-uddin of Ajūdhan, commonly called Shakarganj." Twenty-four times Salim Chishtī is said to have gone on a pilgrimage to Mecca and returned again. His bread was made of singhāras (water-nuts) that were produced in the reservoir of Sikrī. His son Qutb-uddin was killed in Bengal by Sher Afkan, first husband of Nur Jāhān. His grandson Islām Khān, the son of Badr-uddin, was raised by the emperor Jahāngir to the rank of an Amir and was appointed governor of Bengal in A.D. 1601, A.H. 1017.

[*Vide Islām Khān.*]

**Salim Shah Sur (سليم شاه سور), more**

properly called Islām Shāh, was the younger son of the emperor Sher Shāh. His elder brother, 'Adil Khān, being absent at his father's death, Jalāl Khān (as he was then) ascended the throne in the fortress of Kalinjār on the 29th May, A.D. 1545, 17th Rabi' I. A.H. 952, and assumed the title of Islām Shāh, which by false pronunciation was turned to that of Salim Shāh. He reigned nine years and became afflicted with a fistula, of which he died at Gwālīar A.D. 1554, A.H. 961, in which year also died Mahmūd Shāh, king of Gujrāt, and Burhān Nizām Shāh, king of Aḡmadnagar. In commemoration of the remarkable circumstance of these monarchs dying almost at the same time, Maulānā 'Alī, the father of the celebrated historian Firishta, wrote a short epitaph, in which the words "the ruin of kings" exhibit the Hijri year A.D. 961. The remains of Salim Shāh were conveyed to Sahsarām and buried close to his father's tomb. Salim Shāh was succeeded by

his son the prince Firoz, then 12 years of age, who was placed on the throne by the chiefs of the tribe of Sūr, at Gwāliar. He had not reigned three days (some say three months) when Mubārīz Khān, the son of Nizām Khān Sūr, at once the nephew of the late Sher Shāh and brother-in-law of Salīm Shāh, assassinated the young prince, and, ascending the throne, assumed the title of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil.

### Salima Bano Begam (سلیمه بانو بیگم),

the daughter of Sulaimān Shaikh, the son of Dāra Shaikh, was married to Prince Muhammad Akbar, Aurangzeb's fourth son. Their offspring was Nekusiyyar, who was proclaimed emperor at Agra and imprisoned by Rukn-uddaula.

### Salima Sultana Begam (سلیمه سلطانہ)

(بیگم). The mother of this lady was

Gulrukh Begam, the daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh, who gave her in marriage to Mirzā Nūr-uddīn Muhammad, by whom she had Salima. Salima was married to Bairām Khān Khān Khānān in A.D. 1558. The marriage took place at Jalandhar with the consent of the emperor Akbar, who was present at the nuptials. After the death of Bairām Khān in 1561, she became the wife of the emperor, by whom she had a daughter named Shāhzāda Khānam and a son named Sultān Murād. She was well-versed in Persian and had a good genius for poetry. She died in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

### Salimi or Hasan Salimi, Maulana

(سلیمی حسن مولانا), a poet who died and was buried at Sabzwār, in the year A.D. 1450, A.H. 854. He has left a Diwān.

### Saljuq (سلجوق). Vide Saljūqī.

### Saljuqi (سلجوقی), a dynasty of Tartar

kings who derive their name from Saljūq, a chief of great reputation, who had been compelled to quit the court of Bighū Khān, the sovereign of the Turks of Qapchāq. Saljūq, who had proceeded with his tribe to the plains of Bukhārā, embraced the religion of Muhammad and acquired the crown of martyrdom in the war against the infidels. His age of an hundred and seven years surpassed the life of his son Mikāil. Saljūq adopted the care of his two grandsons Tughral and Ja'far, the eldest of whom, at the age of 45 years, was invested with the title of Sultān in the royal city of Naishāpūr. It is said that Mikāil became known to Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, and was greatly honoured by that monarch. It is related that on Mahmūd asking the ambassador of their chief what force they could bring to his aid: "Send

this arrow," said the envoy, presenting one of two which he held in his hand, "and 50,000 horse will appear!" "Is that all?" exclaimed Mahmūd. "Send this," he said, presenting the other, "and an equal number will follow." "But suppose I was in extreme distress," observed the monarch, "and want your utmost exertions?" "Then," replied the ambassador, "send my bow, and 200,000 horse will obey the summons!" The proud conqueror heard with secret alarm this terrifying account of their numbers; and we are told that he anticipated the future overthrow of his empire. Tughral Beg and his brother served for several years under Sultān Mahmūd. In A.D. 1036, A.H. 429, the former resisted Sultān Mas'ūd, the son of Mahmūd, and received investiture as Sultān of Khurāsān from the Khalifa of Baghdad. Vide Tughral Beg, who was the first king of the Saljūk dynasty of Persia. Kadard was the first of the Saljūk dynasty who reigned in Kirmān; Sulaimān or Qutlāmish, the first Sultān of the Saljūk dynasty who reigned in Rūm or Anatolia.

### Salman (سلمان), a poet who died in

A.D. 1630, A.H. 937.

### Salman, 'Aqa (آقا سلمان), also called

Mirzā Hisābī, is the author of a commentary on the Preface of the Gulistān of about 3000 lines. He devoted himself to Sūfism and wrote a treatise thereon. He also compiled an Arabic commentary on Qāsanjī's Persian treatise on astronomy; another work of his is called *Audāf-ul-Bilād*. He was living in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

### Salman Farsi (سلمان فارسی), or the

Persian. Is said to have been a native of a small place near Isfahān, and that on passing one day by a Christian Church he was so much struck by the devotion of the people, and the solemnity of the worship, that he became disgusted with the idolatrous faith in which he had been brought up. He afterwards wandered about the East, from city to city, and convent to convent, in quest of a religion, until an ancient monk, full of years and infirmities, told him of a prophet who had arisen in Arabia to restore the pure faith of Abraham. He then journeyed to Mecca, and became a convert of Muhammadanism. This Salmān rose to power in after years, and was reputed by the unbelievers of Mecca to have assisted Muhammad in compiling his doctrines. He died at Madāin in Persia in A.D. 653, A.H. 33.

### Salman Sawaji (سلمان ساوجی), a

celebrated Persian poet, native of Sāwa, surnamed Jalāl-uddīn Muhammad, who flourished in the time of Amir Shaikh Hasan Jalāyer, also called Hasan Buzurg, and his son Sultān Aweis, rulers of Baghdad. In the latter period of his life he became blind, and

having retired from the world died in the year A.D. 1377, A.H. 779. He is the author of a poem entitled *Jamsheid-wa-Khursheid*, and of the *Firāq-nāma*, and several other works, and also of a *Diwān*.

**Sam** (سام), the son of Narīmān, and grandfather of Rustam, the celebrated hero of Persia.

[*Vide* Zāl and Manūchehr.]

**Saman** (سامان), the great-grandfather of Ismā'il Sāmān, the first king of the Samānides. His grandson Nasr Ahmād was appointed governor of Bukhārā by Mo'tamid, the Khalifa of Baghdād, in A.D. 874, A.H. 261.

[*Vide* Ismā'il Samāni.]

**Samani** (سامانی), a dynasty of Muhammadan kings who reigned over Transoxiana, holding its court at Bukhārā. Its power extended over Khwārizm, Māwar-un-Nahr, Jurjān, Siwastān and Ghazni. This dynasty continued to reign in Bukhārā for a period of 128 years, when it became extinct by the death of its last prince, 'Abdulmalik II. in A.D. 999, A.H. 389. The first king of this race was Ismā'il Sāmāni, great-grandson of Sāmān, a robber-chief, from whom this dynasty took its name.

**Samani or Samnani** (سامانی), an

Arabian author who, in the 6th century of the Hijrī, wrote a dictionary of the names of all the Arabian authors, entitled *Fi'l Ansāb*, which in the succeeding century was abbreviated by Ibn-al-Asir, and this extract again shortened by Sayūti.

[*Vide* Jalāl-uddin Sayūti.]

**Samanini** (ثمانینی), commonly called so, but his proper name is Abū'l Qāsim 'Umar, and his father's name Sābit. He was an excellent Arabic grammarian and died in A.D. 1050, A.H. 442.

**Sama-ullah, Shaikh** (سما الله شيخ), or Samā-uddin, one of the great Mashāekh of India, and brother of Shaikh Ishāq. He lived in the time of Sultān Balīl Lodi, and died according to 'Abdul Haq in A.D. 1496, A.H. 901, and lies buried on the banks of the Hauz Shamsi at Delhi.

**Sambhaji** (سمبهاجي), the son of Sewāji Bhoala, the Marhatta chief and second Rāja of Sitāra. He was at Parnāla when his father died, and a faction endeavoured to secure the succession to Rāja Rām, a son of Sewāji by another wife. But Sambhaji, supported by the greater part of the troops, who had been the companions of his contests with the forces of the emperor 'Alamgir,

established his sovereignty. He behaved with great cruelty to his opponents, imprisoned Rāja Rām, and reigned nine years. He succeeded his father in April, A.D. 1680, generally spent his time in female society and excessive drinking, and possessed no talents for government. He listened to the advice of no one, having a conceited opinion of his own abilities, and chose for his favourite Kab Kalās or Kālūsāh, a Brāhman, with whom he acted such scenes as made him hateful to the world. He was taken prisoner together with his minion by the officers of the emperor 'Alamgir, who ordered them to be executed. Sambhaji's eyes were first destroyed with a hot iron, his tongue cut out, and he was at last beheaded along with his favourite. This event took place in July or August, A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100. His son Sāhji, also called Sāo or Sāhū, an infant, was acknowledged Rāja by the Marhattas, but he was soon afterwards taken prisoner by 'Alamgir and confined till the death of that monarch, when he was released.

[*Vide* Sāhji II.]

**Sambhu Singh** (سمبھو سنگھ),

Maharana of Udaipūr and Mewar, who was invested a G.C.S.I. on the 6th December, A.D. 1871, and died on the 7th October, A.D. 1874, at the early age of 27. He succeeded to the gaddi of Mewar by adoption in 1862. His elevation was great and sudden, as his father, a brother of the late Rāna Sarūp Singh, had fallen under suspicion of conspiring to gain his way to the throne by poisoning the invalid Sarūp; and, while the father died under the hands of assassins in a prison within the walls of the palace, the son, along with other members of the family, suffered for several years the most cruel persecution.

**Samdik Phra Paramidr** (سامدیک فرامیدر),

king of Siam, who came to Hindūstān in the beginning of 1872, and was received in Calcutta, Lucknow, Bombay, etc., with all the honours due to high rank.

**Sam Mirza** (سام مرزی), the son of

Shāh Ismā'il I. He is the author of the work called *Tuhfa Sami*, being a biography of the contemporaneous poets of Persia, compiled in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957. His poetical name is Sāmi.

**Sammugarh** (ساموگره), a place near

Āgra founded by the emperor Akbar. It was the scene of Aurangzeb's victory over his brother Dara 20th or 30th May, 1658.

**Samnani** (سمنانی), one of the chief

followers of the Sūfi sect. He died in A.D. 1325, A.H. 736, six years before Khwāja Kirmāni.

[*Vide* Ata-uddaula Samnāni.]

**Samrat Jagannatha** (شمرات), a Brāhman, who made a version of Euclid's Elements by order of Sewāl Jai Singh, Rāja of Jaipūr, in Sanskrit and called it *Rekhi Ganita*.

**Samru or Sombre** (سامرو). *Vide* Shamrā.

**Samsam-uddaula** (صمصام الدوله), title of Shāhnawāz Khān, which see.

**Samsam-uddaula** (صمصام الدوله), the son of Mirzā Nasir, who came to India from Māzindaran in the reign of the emperor Shāh Alam. Samsām-uddaula, whose original name was Malik Muhammad Khān, received the title of Nawāb Samsām-uddaula Malik Muhammad Khān Dilair Jang from Nawāb Najaf Khan. He died in Jaipūr in A.D. 1804, A.H. 1219.

**Samsam-uddaula or Samsam Jang** (صمصام الدوله صمصام جنگ), the son of Samsām-uddaula Shāhnawāz Khān, who received the same title after his father's death. Both of them held distinguished positions in the court of the Nizām of Haidarābād.  
[*Vide* Shāhnawāz Khān.]

**Sam Sultan Bahadur** (سام سلطان), a native of Gujrāt, and author of the *Tārīkh Bahādūr Shāhī*.

**Sanā'** (صانع), poetical name of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Abinad, commonly called Basi Miān. He flourished about the year A.D. 1738, A.H. 1151.

**Sanai, Husain** (ثنای حسن). *Vide* Khwāja Husain Sanāi.

**Sanai, Shaikh** (ثنای شیع), commonly called Hakīm Sanāi, a celebrated poet and native of Ghazni, who flourished in the reign of Bahrām Shāh, son of Masa'ūd Shāh of Ghazni. He is the author of several poems. His last work, which he dedicated to Bahrām Shāh, is called the *Hadīqa*, or *Hadīqat-ul-Haqiq*, the Garden of Truth, a very beautiful poem on the unity of God and other religious subjects, said to contain 30,000 verses. This book he finished in A.D. 1131, A.H. 525, in which year he is supposed to have died, aged 62 years. He is also the author of a small work containing about 280 verses, entitled *Ramūz-ul-Anbīa wa Kanūz-ul-Auliā*, and of a Diwān.

**Sanai, Maulana** (ثنائی مولانا), author of a poem entitled *Bāgh Iram*.

**Sana-ullah, Maulana** (ثنا الله مولانا), Qāzi of Panipat, flourished about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946, and is the author of the commentary called *Mazhari* and other works, one of which is called *Saif-ul-Maslūf*.

**Sandhal Deo** (سندھال دیو), one of the Rājas of Amīr, now called Jaipūr; after him reigned Gokul or Kantāl, and after him reigned Pūjandeva or Pajūrji about the year A.D. 1185. He married the daughter of Prithi Rāja. After him Malesi; after him the following Rājas reigned in succession: — Bijalji, Rajdeo, who was defeated by Mahmūd II. A.D. 1251, Kilan, Kantāl, who built the city of Amīr, Jūnsi, Udaikaran, Nar Singh, Banbir, Ūdhirao, Chandarsen, Prithiraj, murdered by his son Bhīm, Askaran; after him reigned Bharamal, also called Pūranmal and Biharimal, which see.

**Sangham Lal** (سنگھم لال), a Hindū whose poetical name was Izzat. He was a pupil of Mirzā Jān Jāwān Mazhar, and was living at Āgra in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Sangram Shah** (سنگرام شاد), Rāja of Kharakpūr in South Bihār, defied the Mughal armies in the time of Akbar, lost his life in a struggle, and his son and successor were forced to become converts to Islām.

**Sanjar, Mir** (ساجر میر), also called Shāh Sanjar Bijāpūri, was the son of Mir Haidar Kāshī the punster. He was an excellent poet and flourished in the time of Sultān Ibrāhīm 'Adil of Bijāpūr. He died in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021, and left a Diwān.

**Sanjar Shah** (ساجر شاد), the son of Tughan Shāh II. He was contemporary with Takash Khān, who married his mother and adopted him; but when he rebelled against him, Takash blinded him.

**Sanjar, Sultan** (ساجر سلطان), the third son of Sultān Malikshāh Saljūqi. He held at his father's death, A.D. 1092, the government of Khurāsān, and took little concern in the troubles that ensued on that event; but after the death of his brother, Sultān Muhammad, he may be deemed the actual sovereign of Persia. He forced Bahrām Shāh, a monarch of the race of Ghazni, whose capital was Lāhore, to pay him tribute; and Alāuddin, prince of Ghūr, who had defeated Bahrām Shāh and taken Ghazni, yielded in his turn to the superior fortune of Sanjar, by whom he was defeated, made prisoner and tributary to the house of Saljūq. But Sanjar,

after a long reign marked by singular glory and success, was destined to experience the most cruel reverses of fortune. In the year A.D. 1140, A.H. 535, he advanced far into Tartary to attack Gour Khān, the monarch of Qara Khātā, and suffered a signal defeat, in which almost his whole army was cut to pieces, his family taken prisoner, and all his baggage plundered. He next marched, A.D. 1153, A.H. 547, against the Turkman tribe of Ghuz, who had withheld their usual tribute of 40,000 sheep: an action ensued, in which he was defeated and taken prisoner. During his long confinement of four years, his dominions were ruled by his favourite, Sultāna Khātūn Turkān, at whose death in A.D. 1156, A.H. 551, Sanjar made an effort to escape and was successful; but he lived only a short time after he regained his liberty, for he died on Friday the 24th May, A.D. 1157, 11th Rabi' II. A.H. 552, in the 73rd year of his age, and was buried in Marv. The Saljūq dynasty in Khurāsān ceased with his existence, and the greater part of his kingdom fell into the possession of Khwārizm Shāh Atsiz ibn-Muhammad ibn-Anushtakim, the grandfather of Takash Khwārizm Shāh. The poets of his court were Adib Sābir, Rashid Wātāt, Abdul Wāsa, Jabali, Farid Kātib, Anwari, Malik 'Imād Zauzani, and Sayyad Husain of Ghazni.

Sanqa (سَنَقَا). *Vide* Rānā Sānqā.

Sanqar (سَنَقَر). *Vide* Sunqar.

Saqafi (سَقَفِي), or Thaqafi, whose original name is Abū Isā, was an excellent Arabic grammarian and author. He died in A.D. 766, A.H. 149.

Saqqa (سَقَقَا بخاری), or Dervish Saqqā of Bukhāra. He died in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, and is the author of a Diwān.

Saqqa Bardwani (سَقَقَا بردوانی), author of a Diwān found in the library of Tipū Sultān.

Saraj-uddin (سَرَاچ الدین). *Vide* Sirāj-uddin.

Sarakhsi or Al-Sarakhsi (سَرَاخْسِي).  
*Vide* Abū Bakr Muhammad-al-Sarakhsi.

Sarbadal (سَرَبَدَال), a tribe of Afghāns of Sabzwār. *Vide* 'Abdul Razzāq.

Sarbaland Khan (سَرَبَلَنْد خان), an Amir of the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr, who held the rank of 4000 and died in the year A.D. 1679, A.H. 1090.

Sarbaland Khan (سَرَبَلَنْد خان), entitled Nawāb Mubāriz-ul-Mulk, was governor of Patna in the time of Farrukh-siyar, and was recalled to court about the year A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130. In the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shah he was appointed governor of Gujrāt, A.D. 1724, A.H. 1137, but in A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, was removed from his government on account of his consenting to pay the Marhattas the Chonth or part of the revenue of that province, and Rāja Abhay Singh, the son of Ajit Singh Rathor, was appointed to succeed him. Sarbaland Khān made some opposition to his successor, but was defeated and prevented from coming to court by the emperor. He was, however, after some time appointed governor of Allahābād, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, when he deputed his son Khānazād Khān to command, himself residing at court. He died in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158.

Sardar Singh (سَرْدَار سنگه), present Rāja of Bikaner (1857).

Sarfraz Khan, Nawab (سَرْفَرَاز خان)

(نواب), entitled 'Alā-uddaula, was the son of Nawāb Shuja-uddaula or Shuja-uddin, governor of Bengal, whom he succeeded on the 13th March, A.D. 1739, 13th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1151. He reigned one year and two months, and was slain in an attack made by Alahwardi Khān Mahābat Jang on the 29th April, A.D. 1740, 13th Safar, A.H. 1153. The cause of this murder is thus recorded: "Alā-uddaula having accidentally met the niece of his wazīr, Mahābat Jang, a young lady who bore the repute of being the most beautiful woman of the age, first commanded and then entreated her to withdraw her veil, that he might enjoy one look at her face. The modest damsel, overwhelmed with confusion and terror, entreated the prince's pardon, and, pleading eloquently for her honour, declined to gratify his curiosity; but he, being charmed with her exquisite grace and the delicious tones of her voice, was fired with a hasty determination and himself withdrew the veil. He gazed in ardent admiration on her lovely countenance for a few seconds; then, dropping the drapery, he asked forgiveness for his rudeness, and, paying the beauty some princely compliments, passed on. The unhappy girl fled in tears to her father, 'Atāullāh, and to her uncle the wazīr, and with mixed indignation and shame declared the sad tale of her disgrace, and immediately afterwards destroyed herself with poison. Suffice it to say that the prince became their victim within a few hours."

Sarfi Sawaji (سَرْفِي ساوجي), a poet named Shaikh Yaqūb, who flourished in the time of the emperor Akbar, and wrote a chronogram on the death of Amir Fath-

ullāh Shīrāzī and Ilakīm Abū'l Fatha Gilānī, both of whom died in A.D. 1589, A.H. 997. He was a native of Sāwa in Persia and came to India, where he died in A.D. 1595, A.H. 1003, and left a Diwān.

**Sarfoji (سرفوجی),** Rāja of Tanjore, a

descendant of Ekkoji, the brother of the celebrated Siwāji, the Marhatta chief. By the treaty of the 25th October, A.D. 1799, the English Government decided between two rival claimants to place Sarfoji upon the masnad, on condition that he transferred the management of his territory to the British, consenting to receive in lieu of its revenue an annual payment of £118,350. The absolute sovereignty of the fortress and city of Tanjore itself were at the same time guaranteed to the prince. Sarfoji died in A.D. 1832, and was succeeded by his only son Siwāji, who reigned 23 years, and died on the 29th October, A.D. 1855, leaving no legitimate son to succeed him. The surviving family consisted of the following persons, viz.: the Queen Dowager, 16 wives, 2 daughters, 2 sisters, 6 natural sons, 11 natural daughters, and 54 collaterals.

**Sarhindi Begam (سرهندي بيگم),** one

of the wives of Shāhjahān, who built a garden at Āgra, no traces of which are left now.

**Sari Saqti (سرى سقتى),** a

celebrated Musalmān saint, called Saqti because he formerly dealt in metals, but afterwards became a disciple of Marūf Karkhī. He was the uncle of Shaikh Junaid as well as his master. The following anecdote is related on good authority: Sari Saqti said that for thirty years he never ceased imploring divine pardon for having once exclaimed "Praise be to God;" and on being asked the reason he said: "A fire broke out in Baghdād, and a person came up to me and told me that my shop had escaped, on which I uttered those words, and even to this moment I repent having said so, because it showed that I wished better to myself than to others." He died on Wednesday the 9th August, A.D. 870, 6th Ramazān, A.H. 256, and was buried at Baghdād. Some authors say that he died three years before that period.

**Sarkhush (سرخوش),** the poetical

name of Muhammad Afzal, who was born in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir. He wrote a biography of the poets of his own time, entitled *Kalmāt-ush-Shu'arā*, the letters of which, if taken according to their numerical values, will give the year in which it was produced, viz. A.D. 1682, A.H. 1093. He was a good poet, and had the good fortune to become acquainted with almost all men of talents of his day. He died at the advanced

age of 76 years, about the year A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126, and left, besides the above-mentioned work, four Masnawis or poems, viz. *Husn-o-Ishq*, *Nūr-i-'Alī*, *Sāqī-nāma*, and *Shāh-nāma Muhammad 'Azim*.

**Sarmad or Muhammad Sarmad (سرمد)**

Qazi of Seringapatam in the time of Tipū Sultān, by whose request he translated into Persian a work in the Dakhnī dialect, and called it *Khulāsa Sultānī*.

**Sarmad (سرمد),** the poetical name of

an Armenian merchant who came to India in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. In one of his journeys towards Thatta, he fell so passionately in love with a Hindū girl that he became distracted and would go about the streets stark naked. He was well versed in the Persian language and was a good poet. In the beginning of the reign of 'Alamgir he was put to death on account of his disobeying the orders of that emperor, who had commanded him not to go about naked. This event took place about the year A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072. Some say that the real cause of his execution was a Rubāi which he had composed, the translation of which is: "The Mullas say that Muhammad entered the heavens; but Sarmad says that the heavens entered Muhammad." His tomb is close to the Jamā Masjid at Dehli.

**Sarmadi (سرمدى),** takhallus of Mu-

hammad Sharif of Isfahān. He died A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015.

**Sarsabz (سارسابز),** poetical name of

Mirzā Zain-ul-Abidin Khān, son of Nawāb Salar Jang. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Sarshar (سرشار),** the poetical name of

Murshid Qulī Khān Rustum Jang, son-in-law of Nawāb Shujā-uddin, of Bengal. He was living in the time of Nawāb Ala Virdi Khān.

**Sarup Chand (سرور چند),** a Hindū

who is the author of a history called *Sāhīh-ul-Akhbar*.

**Sarup Singh, Rana (سرورپ سنگه رانا),**

ruler of Udaipūr (1857), died A.D. 1862.

**Sarwar (سرور),** poetical name of 'Azim-

uddaula Nawāb Mir Muhammad Khān Bahādur, a son of 'Azim-uddaula Abū'l Qāsim Muzaffar Jang. He died in A.D. 1834, Shawwāl, A.H. 1250, and left besides the Tazkira called *Umda-i-Muntakhiba*, a thick Diwān.

**Sarwat** (سرت). *Vide* Jugal Kishōr.

**Sassan**, grandfather of Ardisher Bābā-gān, the founder of the Sassanian dynasty, who ruled Persia for four centuries, during which the empire was kept at its fullest strength and extent; and was probably the best and longest of Oriental powers.  
[*Vide* Ardisher.]

**Sata** (ساتع), takhallus of a poet.

**Satesh Chandar Rae Bahadur** (ستیش

چندر راء بہادر), Mahārāja of Nadea, the great-grandson of Rāja Kishan Chandar Rae, who aided the English in despoiling Sirāj-uddaula, died November, A.D. 1870.

**Sauda** (سودا). His real name was Mirzā

Muhammad Rafiā, to which he subsequently added his poetical title of "Soudā," and is now commonly known by the appellation of Mirzā Rafiūs Saudā. He was a native of Delhi but resided at Lucknow, and his Diwān and Qasā'id contain a variety of poems on various subjects; also Idyls, Elegies, and other miscellaneous pieces in Hindūstāni verse. These volumes are held in the highest estimation all over India. They include a number of encomiastic poems on the Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, and many other persons of high rank and power both at Lucknow and Delhi, not the least remarkable of which is an eulogy on the well-known Mr. Richard Johnson. The satires of this poet are also numerous and admirable; but having created him many enemies, to avoid the consequences of their anger, he feigned himself insane, and took the poetical name of Saudā, or madman, but he is frequently known by the appellation of Malik-ush-Shurā, or king of the poets. He died at Lucknow in the year A.D. 1781, A.H. 1195, aged 70 years. 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow gave him a stipend of 6000 rupees a year. He was a pupil of Sirāj-uddin 'Alī Khān 'Arzū.

**Saudai, Baba of Abiward** (سوداي بابا)

(ابوبوردی), a poet who had formerly assumed Khāwari for his poetical title, but as he used to go about the streets without turban or shoes, people gave him the title of Saudāi, i.e. distracted, which he subsequently used in all his compositions. He lived in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā. He died A.D. 1448, aged 80 years.

**Sayadat Khan** (سيادت خان), brother

of Islām Khān, a nobleman of the reign of Shāh Jahān; he died in the month of July, A.D. 1659. He was the father of Fazl-ullāh Khān.

**Sayadat, Mir Jalal-uddin** (سيادت),

a son of Mir Jamāl-uddin Muḥhadis. He flourished about the year A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, and is the author of a Diwān.

**Saydi, Mir** (صیدی میر), a poet of

Persia, who in A.D. 1654, A.H. 1064, came to India in the reign of Shāh Jahān. It is said that in one instance he received a present of 5000 rupees from Jahān 'Arā Begam, the daughter of the emperor, and in another one lakh for his poems. He died in A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, and is the author of a Diwān containing 4000 verses.

**Sayuf Zafar, Naubahari** (سیوف ظفر

نوبهاری). This is his correct name; however, see under Saif-uz-zafar Naubahāri.

**Sayuti** (صیوطی). *Vide* Jalāl-uddin

Sayūti.

**Sayyad** (سید). The Sayyads who are

also called Mīrs, are the descendants of 'Alī, the son-in-law of the prophet.

**Sayyad Abdullah** (سید عبد الله), son

of Sayyad 'Abdul Kādir Gilāni, the great saint of Baghdād. His tomb is in the city of Tatta in Sindh.

**Sayyad Ahmad** (سید احمد), brother

of the celebrated Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī. He was left in charge of Gnjrat by Darā Shikōh in A.D. 1659. His elder brother's name was Sayyad Jafar Khān. His tomb is near Tajganj at Āgra.

**Sayyad Ahmad** (سید احمد بریلی), of

Bareilly, who raised a religious war with the Sikhs in the Panjāb and was killed at Balākot. He began life in an indifferent school for the character of reformer and saint, which he ultimately assumed, as a sawār serving with Anīr Khān's free-booting horse in Mālwa. Quitting that service, he repaired to Delhi, and became a disciple of Shāh 'Abdul 'Aziz, a very celebrated devotee of the city; the fame of whose knowledge and piety has been widely extended throughout that side of India. It is frequently said by the natives, that it was from Shāh 'Abdul 'Aziz that Sayyad Ahmad derived the peculiar opinions which he subsequently promulgated, and the design which he adopted of preaching a religious war. It is at least certain that the chief of his first disciples and the most constant associates of all his fortunes were two near relatives of 'Abdul Aziz, one his nephew, Maulwī Muhammad Ismā'il, author of the *Sirāt-ul-Mustaqim*, the other his son-in-law (and



also partially a contributor to the book), named Maulwi 'Abdul Hai. By that school Muhammad Isnā'il is generally esteemed to have been a man of much talent and learning. The extreme honour which he and his brother Maulwi paid to Sayyad Ahmad, who was himself nearly illiterate, was a powerful effect in attracting towards him the respect of the vulgar. They rendered him almost menial offices, running, it is said, with their shoes off, by the side of his palankeen, when he moved out with his servants. From his first leaving Delhi he assumed the character of a religious teacher, and commenced to spread his religious doctrines. The general spirit by which these were animated (identical nearly with that of the tenets of the Arabian Wahābis, of whom the sect of Sayyad Ahmad may perhaps be accurately termed an Indian imitation) was the ardent profession of Muhammadanism in its primitive simplicity and fervour, and the utter rejection of all idolatrous or superstitious innovations, whence-soever derived. The manner in which they were at first actually received was, however, highly favourable. When Sayyad Ahmad at last came down to Bengal, he had got together many followers and had established an extensive reputation. He arrived in Calcutta with a considerable retinue towards the end of A.D. 1821, and immediately a great majority of the Muhammadans of the place, of all ranks and stations, flocked to become, or to profess themselves, his disciples. In the early part of A.D. 1822 he proceeded with his friends, the two Moulwis, to Mecca, from whence he returned in October of the next year, having touched for a few days at Bombay, where, with reference to the shortness of his stay, his success in gaining numerous followers was nearly as remarkable as in Calcutta. In December, A.D. 1823, he again started for Upper India. The next important event of his career, his commencing a religious war in the Lahore territories, did not occur till after a considerable interval, though the enterprise was one in which he had long openly announced his intention to engage. Its date is given in the *Tarḡīb-ul-Jihād*, or *Incitement of Religious War*, a little treatise written in Hindūstāni during the continuance of the struggle by a Maulwi of Qanauj with the view, as its name purports, of rousing the Faithful to rally round the standard which had been raised in the Panjāb. "The tribe of Sikhs," says the indignant Maulwi, "has long held sway in Lahore and other places. Their oppressions have exceeded all limits. Thousands of Muhammadans they have unjustly killed, and on thousands have they heaped disgrace. The 'Azān, or summons for prayer, and the killing of cows, they have entirely prohibited. When at length their insulting tyranny could no longer be borne, Sayyad Ahmad, going to the direction of Kabul and Qandahār, roused the Muhammadans of those countries, and, nerving their courage for action in the service of God, some thousands of believers became ready at his call to tread the path of God's service; and on the 21st December,

A.D. 1826, 20th Jumāda I. A.H. 1242, the Jihād against the Kāfir Sikhs began." The events of this war were watched with a natural interest by the Muhammadan population of India generally, whether followers of Sayyad Ahmad or not. Many of the inhabitants of our Western provinces went in bodies to range themselves under his standard; and his emissaries gathered large contributions of money and jewels, even from our own distant Presidencies, and from the principal Muhammadan towns of the Deccan. The prominent occurrences of the war, the perseverance with which it was kept up, the temporary and occasional successes which Sayyad Ahmad met, and his ultimate death in battle, are well known. With his death the struggle appears to have entirely ceased.—*Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, vol. i. p. 450. [This story is chiefly interesting as an instance of what may be done in India by an ardent fanatic.]

### Sayyad Ahmad Kabir (سید احمد کبیر)

grandfather of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī, and a Musalmān saint, whose tomb is in Bijaimandil, near the tomb of Shāh Muhammad Khayālī at Delhi.

### Sayyad Ahmad, Sir, K.C.S.I. (سید احمد منصف دہلی)

Munsif of Delhi in the British Government service, was the son of Sayyad Muhammad Muttaqi Khān Bahādur, and author of the work called *Asār Sanādīd*, containing a description of old Delhi and Shāhjahānābād, and also of another work, entitled *Silsilat-ul-Malūk*. The native place of his ancestors is Arabia. They removed afterwards to Herāt, and during the reign of Akbar the Great they came into India. Ever since that period they have enjoyed titles and dignity. Under the British Sayyad Ahmad has been made Khān Bahādur and K.C.S.I. His greatest work is the Anglo-Muhammadan College, Aligarh; and he will have a place in Indian history as the greatest Muhammadan Reformer of modern times. His *Life* appeared in 1885, written by Lieut.-Col. Graham. [See also Dowson's *Elliot*, vol. viii.]

### Sayyad 'Alī or Sayyad 'Alī Hamdani

(سید علی ہمدانی), a famous Sayyad

who fled to Kashmere from his native city of Hamdān, where he had incurred the wrath of Amīr Taimūr. Seven hundred Sayyads are said to have accompanied his flight to Kashmere in the reign of Sultān Qutb-uddīn. He arrived in that province in A.D. 1380, A.H. 782. He remained at Kashmere six years and named it the "Garden of Solomon" (Bāgh Sulaimān). He died at Pakli whilst on his return to Persia. His son Mir Muhammad Hamdāni, also a fugitive, brought in his train three hundred Sayyads to Kashmere, where he remained twelve years. These two immigrations of fugitive Sayyads

fixed the religion of the country, and were doubtless the chief cause of the religious persecutions which ensued in the following reign.

**Sayyad 'Ali bin-Shahab-uddin Hamdani** (سید علی بن شہاب الدین), author of the *Tazkirat-ul-Malūk*, treating upon religion, articles of faith, duty of kings to their subjects, etc.

**Sayyad 'Ali Shirazi** (سید علی شیرازی), the saint of the Jokhia Sindhi tribe. His tomb is in Tatta. The inscription bears the date A.D. 1776, A.H. 1190.

**Sayyad Husain** (سید حسین خنک), commonly called *Khink Sawār*. It is mentioned in the *Akbar-nāma* that Sayyad Husain came to India with Shahāb-uddin Ghōri, who, after his conquest of India in A.D. 1192, A.H. 584, left him behind as governor of Ajmīr, where he died some years afterwards, and was buried on the hill where the fort of Ajmīr then stood. He is now venerated by the Muhammadans as a saint.

**Sayyad Husain or Mir Husain** (سید حسین), a celebrated Muhammadan of Ghazni, who died at Herāt in December, A.D. 1317, Shawwāl, A.H. 717, aged 117 lunar years. He is the author of works called *Nazhāt-ul-Arwāh* and *Kanz-ul-Ramūz*.

**Sayyad Husain, Mukhdum** (سید حسین مخدوم), a contemporary of Shaiikh Nizām-uddin Auliya, and author of the work called *Siar-ul-Auliya*. [*Vide* Wajih-uddin Mubārīk Kirmānī.]

**Sayyad Husain Shahid, Amir** (سید حسین شہید امیر), a Muhammadan saint or martyr, who was slain on the 9th May, A.D. 1538, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 944, in the time of the emperor Humāyūn, and is buried at a place called Nāiki Mandi at Āgra, where his tomb is to be seen to this day bearing a Persian inscription in verse.

**Sayyad Ismail Shah** (سید اسماعیل شاد), commonly called *Pir Chattar*, a Muhammadan saint, whose tomb is situated about two thousand paces out of the western gates of the city of Broach on the northern bank of the Narbada. The tomb is said to be upwards of three hundred years old. It

is built of the ordinary form in a small enclosure. It is shaded by a *Khizni* tree, which grows by the side of the eastern wall out of the enclosure. In the middle of the tomb is a reservoir about 5 feet 4 inches by 1 foot 8 inches, and in depth about 1 foot 2 inches. In the midst of the water there rises, about one inch above it, a small island, or the inner tomb, of 4 feet by 1. This miraculous reservoir is always full to the brim of very cold water. Hundreds of visitors go to the shrine every Thursday, and drink a tumbler full of the water, but it never diminishes nor increases.

**Sayyad Ja'far** (سید جعفر زمبیرپوری), of Zamīrpūr or Zambīrpūr, was a descendant of Sayyad Namat-ullah Wali. His poetical name was Rūhī. He died on the 30th October, A.D. 1741, 1st Ramazān, A.H. 1154, and is buried at Zambīrpūr, a place situated thirty miles from Lucknow.

**Sayyad Ja'far Khan** (سید جعفر خان), the eldest son of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhari and brother of Sayyad Ahmad. After his father's death he sat on the masnad of Irshād as a spiritual guide. He lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir.

**Sayyad Jalal Bukhari** (سید جلال بخاری). *Vide* Shaiikh Jalāl.

**Sayyad Jalal Bukhari** (سید جلال بخاری), son of Sayyad Muhammad Bukhārī and a descendant of Sayyad Ahmad Kabir, a very proud and learned Musalmān who held the rank of 6000 in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was born on the 11th February, A.D. 1595, 11th Jumādā II. A.H. 1003, and died in A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057, and is buried near the gate of the city of Dehli. Some say his tomb is near Tāj-ganj at Āgra.

**Sayyad Kabir, Sayyad** (سید کبیر سید). His tomb is still to be seen at Āgra near a place called Sulṭānganj, and, from the inscription on the tombstone, we learn that he died in A.D. 1609, A.H. 1018.

**Sayyad Muhammad** (سید محمد), a poet whose poetical name was Rind. *Vide* Rind.

**Sayyad Muhammad or Said Muhammad** (سید محمد), author of an Arabic work on Theology called *Asrār 'Ulūm*.

**Sayyad Said** (سید سعید), Sultān of Oman and Imām of Muskat, who, at the age of 16, ascended the throne in A.D. 1803. The connection of the British with Muskat

commenced in the beginning of the present century, when, in conjunction with the then Imām, Sayyad Saīl, the English were engaged in suppressing the Wahabī pirates who infested the Persian Gulf and the Indian Ocean. Sayyad Saīd lived to a great age, and filled the throne of Muskat for about fifty years. He died in A.D. 1856, and was succeeded by his son Thowaynī, who was murdered by his son Salīm. The old Imām left several sons, one of whom received as his share the kingdom of Zanzibār, and the other, Sayyad Turkī, another chiefship.

In the year A.D. 1868, one Azan bin-Ghais, aided by the other potentates, having attacked and driven the Sultān from the throne, occupied it himself. Sultān Salīm fled to Bandar Abbās, where he is now. The new ruler, Azan bin-Ghais, was no doubt connected with the Wahabīs and supported by them.

**Sayyad Sharif Jurjani** (سید شریف جرجانی). *Vide* Sharif Jurjānī.

**Sayyad Tehrani** (سید طهرانی), author of a *Diwān* found in Tipū Sultān's Library.

**Seodasheo Bhao**, Marhatta general, son of Chinnājī, younger brother of the second Peshwā, Bājī Rāo I. When his cousin, son of Bājī, succeeded to the Peshwāship, Seodasheo Bhao became commander-in-chief, and after minor successes easily persuaded his cousin to undertake the conquest of Hindūstān after the murder of the emperor 'Alamgir II. (q.v.). Defeated and killed at Pānipat, January, 1761.

[*Vide* Ahmad Shāh.]

**Seoji or Shioji** (سیوجی), a grandson

of the renowned Jaichānd, the last Rāthor monarch of Qanauj. He with a few retainers migrated in the year A.D. 1212, and planted the Rāthor standard in Mārṣār. His successors in process of time, by valour, and by taking advantage of the times, enlarged the state, and in A.D. 1432 Jōdhā Rāo of Mārṣār founded the modern capital of Jōdhpūr, to which he transferred the seat of government from Mandōr. The name of Mārṣār is a corruption of Mārūwār, also called Mārū-deis, or "the region of death." Anciently, and properly, it included the entire western desert, from the Satlaj to the ocean.

**Sewaji or Siwaji** (سیواجی), a cele-

brated chief of the Bhōsla family and founder of the Marhatta States in the Deccan, of whose origin we have the following account. Bhīm Sen, rānā of Udaipūr, the first in rank among the Hindū princes, had a son named Bhāg Singh by a concubine of a tribe very inferior to his own. On the death of his

father, Bhāg Singh finding himself despised and neglected by his relations, the Sisodhiā rājapūts, who from the low caste of his mother regarded him only as a bastard, and not of their tribe, became weary of the indignities shewn him; and moved from Udaipūr to Khāndesh, where he embraced the service of a Zamindār, named Rāja 'Alī Mōhan. He afterwards retired into the Deccan, where he purchased a tract of land near the present Marhatta capital of Pūna, and settled upon it as Zamindār, in which situation he died. Bhāg Singh had four sons, two of whom, Mallūji and Bambūji, being of an enterprising spirit, entered into the service of Jādhō Rāe, a Marhatta chief of distinguished rank at the court of Bahādūr Nizām Shāh. Mallūji had a son named Sāhji or Sājūji, who married the daughter of Jādhō Rāe, and thus the Bhōsla family became incorporated with the Marhattas, and are commonly esteemed as such in Hindūstān. Sāhji, after the death of his father, left Ahmadnagar with his followers and entered into the service of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, king of Bijāpūr, who gave him a jāgir in the Karnātik, with a command of ten thousand horse. Soon after this, in May, A.D. 1627, his son Sewājī, afterwards so celebrated in the Deccan, was born, from the daughter of Jādhō Rāe Marhatta. Sāhji, having disagreed with his wife, sent her, with the infant Sewājī, to reside at Pūna, of which and the vicinity he had obtained a grant. Sewājī, though neglected by his father, was properly educated, and at the age of seventeen excelled in every accomplishment. Military fame was his first passion; and the government of Bijāpūr being now weakened by intestine divisions and the encroachments of the Mughals, he had soon an opportunity of signaling himself among other rebels. He raised banditti and plundered the neighbouring districts, and having now taken possession of the jāgir, raised more troops, successfully levied contributions on several Zamindārs, and much extended the limits of his territories. At this crisis the prince Aurangzeb, governor of the imperial territories in the Deccan, was meditating the overthrow of his brother Dārā Shikōh, the favourite son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who was now in a dangerous state of health. For this purpose he was preparing an army to march to Agra; and, observing the enterprising genius of Sewājī, sent him an invitation to his service. Sewājī, pretending to be struck with horror at the rebellion of a son against a father, received the prince's messenger with indignity, drove him from his presence, and ordered the letter he had bought to be tied to the tail of a dog. Aurangzeb for the present stifled his resentment, but never would forgive Sewājī's insolence, and hence may be dated his tedious war in the Deccan, and finally the ruin of the Mughal empire by the Marhattas. Aurangzeb having left the Deccan in A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068, Siwājī resolved to turn the inactivity of the imperial troops, and the weakness of the Gōlkanda and Bijāpūr princes, to the utmost advantage. He took the strong fortress of

Rājgarh, which he fixed upon as the seat of his government. The Bijāpūr government having in vain desired his father Sāhji (who disclaimed all connection with him) to repress the excesses of his son, at length sent against him a considerable force under a general named Afzul Khān. Sewājī with artful policy invited him to come and receive his submission. Afzul Khān advanced without opposition to his tent, when he was stabbed by the treacherous Zamīndār in embracing him. Upon a signal given, the Marhattas rushed from an ambushade, attacked the unsuspecting army of Bijāpūr, which, deprived of their chief, was quickly defeated. Sewājī plundered their rich camp, and by this victory became master of all Kōkan, the Zamīndārs of which flocked to acknowledge his authority, to save their possessions. The strong fortress of Sitārā and other places also opened their gates to receive him. In the course of only three years Sewājī became a powerful prince, his authority being acknowledged over almost the whole coast of Mārwar. He built palaces and erected fortifications in every part of his country; gave much trouble to the emperor 'Alamgir; reigned more than twenty years, and left a character which has never since been equalled or approached by any of his countrymen. He died on the 14th April, A.D. 1680, 24th Rabi' I. A.H. 1091, but, according to Elphinstone's *History of India*, on the 6th April the same year, aged 53 years representing the difference between old and new styles. His funeral pile was administered with the same sacrifices as had been devoted the year before to the obsequies of the Mahārāja Jaswant Singh of Jodhpūr; attendants, animals, and wives, were burnt with his corpse. He was succeeded by his son Sambha or Sambhāji.

**Shabīb** (شبيب بن يزيد بن نعيم), the

son of Yezid, the son of Naim, was a Khārajite. It is related that his father, Yezid, was sent by 'Usmān the Khalif to assist the Syrian Muhammadans against the Greeks in the twenty-fifth year of the Hijra. The Musalmāns obtaining the victory, the Christians were exposed for sale. Among the captives Yezid espied a beautiful maid, whom he bought and married. She proved with child of Shabīb, who was born on the 10th of the month of Zil-hijja, being the day on which the pilgrims killed the sacrifices at Mecca. Yezid opposed Hajjāj, the governor of Mecca, for a long time, and was at last drowned in a river. His body being drawn out, his head was cut off and sent to Hajjāj. This happened in A.D. 696, A.H. 77.

**Shadad** (شداد), poetical title of Rāe

Chandra Lāl, an Amīr in the service of the Nizām of Haidarābād.

**Shaddad** (شداد), the Adite, was the

son of 'Adand, the first king of the 'Adites, a

race of ancient Arabs; the smallest of their tribe is said to have been 60 cubits high, and the largest 100 cubits. 'Ad had two sons, Shaddid and Shaddād; on the death of their father, they reigned conjointly over the whole earth. At length Shaddid died, and his brother Shaddād ruled after him. Shaddād was fond of reading the ancient books, and when he met with descriptions of Paradise and of the world to come, his heart enticed him to build its like upon the earth. A pleasant and elevated spot being fixed upon, Shaddād despatched one hundred chiefs to collect skilful artists and workmen from all countries. He also commanded the kings of Syria and Ounus to send him all their jewels and precious stones. Forty camel-loads of gold, silver and jewels were daily used in the building, which contained a thousand spacious quadrangles of many thousand rooms. In the areas were artificial trees of gold and silver, whose leaves were emeralds, and fruit clusters of pearls and jewels. The ground was strewn with ambergris, musk and saffron. Between every two of the artificial trees was planted one of delicious fruit. This romantic abode took 500 years in the completion. To this paradise he gave the name of Irām. When finished Shaddād marched to view it, and when he arrived near, divided two hundred thousand youthful slaves, whom he had brought with him from Damascus, into four detachments, which were stationed in cantonments prepared for their reception on each side of the garden, towards which he proceeded with his favourite courtiers. Suddenly was heard in the air a voice like thunder, and Shaddād, looking up, beheld a personage of majestic figure and stern aspect, who said, "I am the Angel of Death, commissioned to seize thy impure soul." Shaddād exclaimed, "Give me leisure to enter the garden," and was descending from his horse, when the seizer of life snatched away his impure spirit, and he fell dead upon the ground. At the same time lightnings flashed, and destroyed the whole army of the infidel; and the rose-garden of Irām became concealed from the sight of man.

This paradise, though invisible, is still supposed to be standing in the deserts of Adu, and sometimes, though very rarely, God permits it to be seen.

Crighton, in his *History of Arabia*, says that "The whole fable seems a confused tradition of Belus and the ancient Babylon; or rather, as the name would import, of Benhadad, mentioned in Scripture as one of the most famous of the Syrian kings, and who, we are told, was worshipped by his subjects."

**Shadid** (شديد), an author, whose proper name is Muhammad bin-Farāmūz.

**Shadid, Qazi** (شديد قاضي), an eminent

Musalmān doctor and author, who died in the year A.D. 1447, A.H. 851.

**Shadman, Sultan** (شادمان سلطان), a

poet who had assumed the title of Sultān on account of his being a descendant of the royal race of Gihkars, whose territory was between the countries of the Panjāb and Hasan Abdal. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and is the author of a *Diwān*. He wrote some beautiful verses in praise of the peacock throne on its completion in the year A.D. 1635, A.H. 1044, for which he was very handsomely rewarded by the emperor. He died in the reign of 'Alamgir A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079.

**Shad-ul-Mulk** (شاد الملك ياسعد)

(الملک), a celebrated courtesan, whom Sultān Khalil, the grandson of Amir Taimūr, had secretly married, and at last lost his kingdom on her account.

[*Vide* Khalil (Sultān).]

**Shafa'i** (شافعی), poetical appellation of a poet. *Vide* Hanifā (Imām).

**Shafa'i Hakīm** (شفائي حكيم), poetical

title of Sharaf-uddin Hasan, a physician and poet who is the author of several *Masnawis*, one of which is called *Namakkdān Haqiqat*, the Salt-cellar of Truth. He died in A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037.

[*Vide* Sharaf-uddin Hasan Shafāi.]

**Shafa'i, Imam** (شافعی امام), surname

of Abū Abdullah Muhammad bin-Idris, who was thus surnamed from Shafīa, one of his forefathers, who was a descendant of 'Abdul Mutallib, grandfather of Muhammad. It is from that origin that the Sunnis give to this doctor the title of Imām-ul-Mutallibī, as well as that of 'Arif Billāh, or learned in God. He was born at Ghaza, a city of Palestine, on the very day that Abū Hanīfā died, A.D. 767, A.H. 150, and eventually became the founder of the third of the chief Sunni sects. He died in Egypt on Friday the 20th January, A.D. 820, 30th Rajāb, A.H. 204, aged 54 lunar years. He is the author of several works, and is said by all Sunni writers to have been a learned and virtuous man, who laboured to arrange the traditions so as to render them useful as a code of laws. In his youth he was a pupil of Mālik ibn-'Aus. His followers were at one time very numerous in Khurāsān; but at present his opinions are rarely quoted, either in Persia or India. He is reputed to have composed two collections of traditions, namely the *Masnad* and the *Sunan*. Besides the works on the traditions, he is said to have composed a most excellent treatise on jurisprudence called *Al-Fiqh-ul-Akbar*; but it has been questioned whether he was the author.

**Shafari** (شفاری), one of the three authors who composed the poems entitled *Lamgāt-ul-Arab*.

**Shah Abbas I.** (شاه عباس). *Vide* Abbās (Shāh I.).

**Shah Abbas II.** (شاه عباس). *Vide* Abbās (Shāh II.).

**Shahab-uddin** (شهاب الدین), author of a medical work in Persian called *Asrār Atibba*.

**Shahab-uddin Abu'l Fazl Ahmad-al-Shahab al-din Abul-fazl** (شهاب الدین ابوالفضل)

(احمد العسقلانی), author of a work on Traditions, entitled *Bulūgh-al-Marām*, an abridgment of which, called *Muntakhab Bulūgh-al-Marāni*, was printed at Calcutta with an interlinear Urdu translation. 'Usqalāni died in A.D. 1448, A.H. 852.

[*Vide* Ibn-Hajar.]

**Shahab-uddin Adib Sabir** (شهاب

الدین ادیب صابر), a celebrated poet at the court of Sultān Sanjar Saljūqī. He was a contemporary of Anwarī and Kashidī, and was drowned in the river Jaihūn by order of Sultān Atsiz of Khwārizm, who was an enemy of Sultān Sanjar. When Atsiz raised in Khwārizm the standard of revolt against Sanjar, the latter sent Adib as a spy to the court of Atsiz that he might continually keep him informed of the intentions of his enemy. It so happened that Atsiz despatched an assassin who was to murder Sanjar on Friday. Adib sent the intelligence of the plot and portrait of the assassin in advance to Sanjar. The plot was thus frustrated, but Adib paid with his life for his fidelity to his former patron. Atsiz ordered that his hands and feet be tied, and that he be thrown into the Oxus. This happened in A.D. 1152, A.H. 546. He has left a *Diwān* of *Kasidas* called *Qasā'id Adib Sābir*.

**Shahab-uddin Ahmad** (شهاب الدین)

(احمد), son of Muhammad Maqdisī of Jerusalem, author of the *Sharah Lāmia Shatibiya*. He died A.D. 1328, A.H. 728. There appears to be another Shahab-uddin, the son of Yūsaf Chilpī, who is said to be the author of the above work. He died in the year A.D. 1355, A.H. 756.

**Shahab-uddin Ahmad** (شهاب الدین)

(احمد), author of the *Fatāwā Ibrāhīm Shāhī*, which was composed by order of Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaupūr in the ninth century of the Hijra.

**Shahab-uddin Ahmad bin-Mahmud-al-Siwasi** (شهاب الدين احمد بن محمد السواسي), author of a most celebrated Commentary on the *Siraj* of Sajawandi. He died A.D. 1400, A.H. 803.

**Shahab-uddin Ahmad bin-Yahia** (شهاب الدين احمد بن يحيى), an Arabian author who died in A.D. 1317.

**Shahab-uddin Ahmad Talash** (شهاب الدين احمد تالاش), author of the *Turikh Mulk Asham*, which contains the account of an expedition undertaken against the kingdom of Asam in the 4th year of the reign of 'Alamgir, A.D. 1661, by Muazzim Khan Khan Khānān, written in 1663.  
[*Vide* Mir Jumla.]

**Shahab-uddin Burhanpuri** (شهاب الدين برهانپوری), author of the Fountain of Truth, called *Ayn-ul-Maqāni*, an essay on the knowledge of God, etc., written in the year A.D. 1618.  
[*Vide* Majd-uddin Ahmad.]

**Shahab-uddin Burlusi** (شهاب الدين برلسی), author of a work on Sūfiism called *Durr-ul-Ghawā'id*.

**Shahab-uddin, Maulana** (شهاب الدين مولانا), author of the marginal notes on the Qurān called *Hashia Shahāb Hifā'ih*.

**Shahab-uddin, Mu'ammal** (شهاب الدين معماي), or the Punster. He accompanied the emperor Bābar Shāh to India; was a good poet, and wrote a book of enigmas, on account of which he received the title of Mu'ammināi or the Punster. He died in the reign of the emperor Humāyūn, A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, and Khūndamir, the historian, found the year of his death in the words "Shahāb-ul-Sāqib," or Shahāb the Sublime.

**Shahab-uddin Muhammad Ghori** (شهاب الدين محمد غوری), surnamed Moizz-uddin Muhammad Sām. He was appointed governor of Ghazni in A.D. 1174, A.H. 570, by his elder brother, Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, Sultān of Ghōr and Ghazni. He defeated and took prisoner Khusrō Malik, the last prince of the race of the Ghaznavides, A.D. 1186, A.H. 582, and subdued Khurāsān

and great part of India. He fought two battles with Pithoura, the Rāja of Ajmir, who was made prisoner and put to death along with Khānde Rāe, king of Dehli, in A.D. 1192, A.H. 588. His brother Ghayās-uddin died in A.D. 1203, A.H. 599, when he succeeded to the throne and reigned over Ghōr, Ghazni and India three years. He was murdered by the Gihkars on his way to Ghazni on the 14th March, A.D. 1206, 2nd Shabān, A.H. 602, after he had reigned 32 years from the commencement of his government over Ghazni, and three from his accession to the throne. His remains were taken to Ghazni and buried there in a new vault which had been built for his daughter. He was succeeded by his nephew Ghayās-uddin Mahmūd, the son of Ghayās-uddin Muhammad.

**Shahab-uddin, Qazi** (شهاب الدين قاضی دولتآبادی), of Daulatābād, author of the Commentary on the Qurān called *Bahr Mauwaj*, in Persian. He received the title of Malik-ul-'Ulmā, "king of the learned," from Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī of Jaunpūr, and died in the year A.D. 1437, A.H. 842. He is also the author of the work entitled *Munāqib-us-Sādat*.

**Shahab-uddin Suharwardi** (شهاب الدين سهروردی شیعہ), generally called Shaikh Maqtūl and Qatīl-nillāh, because he was put to death by the famous general Salāh-uddin (Saladin) of Aleppo, for having more philosophy than religion. According to the work called Haft Aklim, he was starved or put to death at Aleppo in A.D. 1189, A.H. 585, aged 36 or 38 years. He is the author of the Commentaries called *Sharah Hayākāl* and *Sharah Ayzāh*. In the 4th vol. of *Hāji Khāfā*, p. 236, he is said to be the author of another work called *Akl Surkh*.

**Shahab-uddin Suharwardi, Shaikh** (شهاب الدين سهروردی شیعہ), the son of Abū Najib, was born at Suharward in January, A.D. 1145, Rajab, A.H. 539. He was a pious Shaikh, most assiduous in his spiritual exercises and the practice of devotion. He is the author of several works, among which is one called *Awārif-ul-Muārif*, also called *Awārif-ul-Haqāiq*. He died on the 26th September, A.D. 1234, 1st Muḥarram, A.H. 632, in his 93rd year, at Baghdād, where he was buried. There is another work in Arabic found in the Library of Tipū Sultān, entitled *Hikmat-ul-Ashrāg*, of which he is said to be the author.

**Shahab-uddin, Sultan** (شهاب الدين سلطان), the son of Sultān 'Alā-uddin, whom he succeeded on the throne of Kash-

mere, A.D. 1356, A.H. 757. He turned his attention to foreign conquest, and during the succeeding ten years subdued Thibet, Kāshghar, Badakhshān and Kābul. He then, according to the historian Haidar Malik, invaded Hindūstān with an immense army, and is said to have worsted Firōz Shāh, king of Dehli, in a pitched battle on the banks of the Satlaj, the result of which was to cause that potentate to acknowledge his supremacy. Shahab-uddin then returned to Kashmere, where his religious zeal led him to destroy the idol temples at Bijbihārī and elsewhere. He died after a reign of 19 years, A.D. 1376, and was succeeded by his brother Qutb-uddin, during whose reign the famous Sayyad 'Alī Hamdāni arrived at Kashmere.

**Shahab-uddin 'Umar** (شهاب الدین),

son of Sultān 'Alā-uddin Si-kandar Sāni, king of Dehli.

[*Vide* Kāfūr and 'Alā-uddin.]

**Shahadat** (شهادت), poetical name of

Mirzā Sālāh of Balkh, who died in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

**Shah 'Alam** (شاه عالم), king of Dehli,

whose original name was 'Alī Gauhar, was the son of the emperor 'Alamgir II. by Zinat Mahal, surnamed Bilāl Kūnwar; and was born on the 15th June, A.D. 1728, 17th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1140. In the year A.D. 1758, A.H. 1172, fearing he might be made a prisoner by 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddin Khān, the minister of his father, he left Dehli to try his fortune in Bengal, the Nawāb of which province, Sirāj-uddaula, had been deposed by the assistance of the English, and Mir Jafar set up in his room. He was in Behār when he received the intelligence of the murder of his father, and, having assumed the imperial authority, he ascended the throne on the 25th December, A.D. 1759, 4th Jumādā I. A.H. 1173, with the title of Shāh 'Alam. After the defeat of Shujā-uddaula, his prime minister, at Buxar, on the 23rd October, A.D. 1764, 26th Rabi' II. A.H. 1178, and his flight to the upper province, the king followed the English to Allahābād, where he granted the East India Company the Sanad of the Diwāni of Bengal, dated 12th August, A.D. 1765, 24th Šafar, A.H. 1179, on the Company agreeing to pay the emperor 24 lakhs of rupees annually from the revenues of the three provinces, viz. Bengal, Behār, and Orissa. This important business being settled by Lord Clive, he returned to Calcutta, leaving General Smith to attend the emperor, but in fact to rule him; for the General resided in the fortress, and his majesty in the town; and the sound of the imperial naubat in the fort being disagreeable to General Smith, he forbade the band to play, nor did the servants of the emperor dare to disobey the disgraceful order. Shāh 'Alam continued to reside at

Allahābād under the protection of the English till the year A.D. 1771, A.H. 1185, when, growing weary of his retirement, he proceeded to Dehli, where he arrived on the 25th December the same year, but not long afterwards fell into the power of Ghulām Kādir Khān, a Rohila chief, who put out his eyes on the 10th August, A.D. 1788, Ramaẓān, A.H. 1185. Shāh 'Alam, after this event, re-assumed the throne, and died on the 19th November, A.D. 1806, 7th Ramaẓān, A.H. 1221, aged 81 lunar years. Shāh 'Alam's poetical name was Aftāb. He was a good poet, and has left a Diwān called *Diwān-Aftāb*, in Persian and Urdū verse. His remains were deposited close to the tomb of Bahādur Shāh, adjoining the Motī Masjid, near the Dargāh of Qutb Shāh.

[*Vide* Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*.]

**Shah 'Alam** (شاه عالم), a celebrated

Muhammadian saint, was the son of Qutb 'Alam, which see.

**Shah 'Alī, Hazrat** (شاه علی حضرت),

a pious Sayyab, who is the author of several works on religion in Persian, Arabic, and Gujrātī. He died at Ahmādābād Gujrāt in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, and was buried there.

**Shah 'Alī Muhammad** (شاه علی محمد),

author of the *Tajjalliat Rahmāni*, an explanation of the Sūfi tenets and mystical phrases, etc.

**Shahbaz Banda Nawaz** (شاهباز بندہ نواز),

author of two books called *Ishq-nāma* and *Sārdat-nāma*, containing essays on divine love, the soul, future state, etc.

**Shahbaz Khan Kambu** (شاهباز خان کنبو),

a descendant in the sixth generation of Hājī Jamāl, who was a disciple of Shaikh Bahā-uddin of Multān. He passed the first part of his life as a Dervish or mendicant, but was afterwards employed by the emperor Akbar, and raised to the dignity of an Amir. He was appointed governor of Bengal in A.D. 1584, A.H. 992, and died in the 44th year of the reign of that monarch, A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, aged 70 years. He was buried at Ajmir, near the mausoleum of Khwāja Mo'in-uddin Chishtī. His liberality and the money he expended was so great, that it made the people think that he had in his possession the Philosopher's Stone.

**Shah Begam** (شاه بیگم), the mother

of Sultān Khusrō, the son of the emperor Jahāngir. *Vide* Khusrō (Sultān).

**Shah Begam (شاد بیگم).** This was the

title conferred by Jahāngir on his first wife, who was the daughter of Bhagwān Dās, the son of Rāja Behāri Mal. She was married to prince Salīm (afterwards Jahāngir) in A.D. 1584, A.H. 993, and became the mother of Sultān Khusrō, who was born in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995. When Jahāngir rebelled against his father Akbar, and was living independently at Allahābād, he gave himself up more than ever to debauchery. He had always entertained a peculiar dislike for his eldest son, Sultān Khusrō, whose own levity and violence seem to have given him reasons for his displeasure. Some circumstance in their disputes so affected Khusrō's mother that she swallowed poison (opium) in A.D. 1603, A.H. 1012, and died at Allahābād, where she was buried in a place called Sultān Khusrō's garden, where her son Sultān Khusrō also was afterwards buried.

**Shah Begam (شاد بیگم),** a daughter

of Muhammad Muqīm, brother of Shāh Beg Arghūn, governor of Qandahār and afterwards king of Sindh. She was married to Qasim Kōka, who was killed in the wars of the Uzbaks. On the conquest of Qandahār by Bābar Shāh, she was taken away to Kābul.

**Shah Begam (شاد بیگم),** mother of

Khān Mirzā, of Badakhshān, traced her genealogy to Alexander the Great.

**Shah Beg Arghun or Urghun (شاد)**

(بیگ ارغون), king of Sindh and founder of the Arghūn family, was the son of Mirzā Zunnūn Beg Arghūn, the commander-in-chief and head of the nobles at the court of Sultān Husain Mirzā, king of Khurāsān, and governor of Qandahār and the provinces of Shāl, Sitānak and Arghūn. Mirzā Zunnūn met his death in attempting to resist an invasion under Muhammad Khān Shaibānī Uzbek. After his death the government of Kandahār devolved on his son Shāh Beg Arghūn. When the emperor Bābar Shāh invaded the province of Qandahār, Shāh Beg, unable to resist him, retreated towards Sindh, and having overcome Jām Firōz, the last king of the Samāna dynasty, A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, he settled himself as king in that country. His reign was, however, but of short duration, for he died two years and some months after the conquest, in the year A.D. 1524, A.H. 930, and his eldest son, Shāh Husain Arghūn, succeeded him.

**Shah Dai-ullah, Shirazi (شاد داعی)**

(الله شیرازی), a pupil of Shāh Namat-ullah Walt. He was a mystical poet and a great saint. His tomb, which is at Shirāz, is a place of pilgrimage.

**Shah Ghulam Azim (شاد غلام عظیم),**

son of Shāh Abul Maālī, the son of Shāh Ajmal of Allahābād. He is the author of two Diwāns and a Masnawī.

[*Vide* Afzal.]

**Shah Girami or Mirza Girami (شاد)**

(گرامی), a poet who lived in the dress of Kalandar and Dehli, and died in the year A.D. 1743, A.H. 1156.

**Shah Gul (شاد گل).** *Vide* Wahdat.

**Shah Hatim (شاد حاتم),** surname of

Shaikh Zahir-uddin, a Hindūstānī poet. *Vide* Hātīm.

**Shah Husain Arghun (شاد حسین)**

(ارغون), king of Sindh, succeeded his

father, Shāh Beg Arghūn, in A.D. 1524, A.H. 930. He reigned 32 years, and died in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962. After his death the government of Sindh was divided between two rivals, Mahmūd, the governor of Bakkar, and Mirzā Īsa Turkhān, governor of Thatta, who both assumed the title of king, and between whom frequent dissensions arose, and battles were fought. The emperor Akbar on coming to Lāhore reduced the whole of the province of Bakkar exclusive of the fort, till at last Mahmūd was willing to give it up, and Akbar deputed Geisū Khān to receive it, but Mahmūd died before his arrival, A.D. 1574, A.H. 982, after a reign of 20 lunar years, and Akbar thus became possessed of Upper Sindh, and put an end to the hopes of the race of Mahmūd. Īsa Turkhān, who took possession of Thatta after the death of Shāh Husain, died after a reign of 13 years in A.D. 1567, A.H. 976.

**Shah Husain Safwi (شاد حسین صفوی)**

succeeded his father, Shāh Sulaimān, king of Persia, in A.D. 1694, A.H. 1134. In the year A.D. 1722 Mahmūd, an Afghān chief of Qandahār, besieged Isfahān and compelled Sultān Husain to surrender and resign his crown to him. This circumstance occurred on the 23rd October the same year, A.H. 1135, and the unfortunate Sultān was confined in a small palace, where he remained seven years, when a reverse of fortune, which threatened their downfall, led his enemies, whose chief was Ashraf, the successor of Mahmūd, to put an end to his existence. This melancholy event took place in November, A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142. The Safwian family may be said to have actually terminated with Sultān Husain. His son Tahmasp assumed the title of king, and struggled for a few years with his fate,



but a weak, effeminate, and debauched youth was unsuited for such times; and he only merits a place in history as his name furnished a pretext for the celebrated Nādir Shāh to lay the foundation of his great power.

**Shah Husain Sayyad** (شاه حسین),  
سيد. *Vide* Haqīqat.

**Shahi** (شاهی), poetical title of Prince  
Mirzā Nūr-uddin, the son of Mirzā Khān Bakht, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān Shikoh.

**Shahi Beg Khan Uzbek** (شاهی بیگ)  
خان ازبک, also called Shaibānī

Khān, who, after he had conquered Transoxiana, invaded Khurāsān, took Herāt in A.D. 1507, A.H. 913, and extinguished the principal branch of the house of Taimūr. He was, however, defeated and slain in a battle against Shāh 'Ismā'il I. Safwī, in A.D. 1510, A.H. 916, when his skull was overlaid with gold, and made into a drinking cup by that monarch. After his death Taimūr Sultān succeeded him and Jāni Beg Sultān and 'Abdullāh Khān divided Bukhārā between themselves. The Uzbaks were Tartars who came from the borders of Russia, where they had been governed by a race of princes descended from Shaibānī, the grandson of Changez Khān; but they derived their name from Uzbek, the seventh of their race, who introduced the Muhammadan religion among them. The last prince of this tribe was Burgū Khān, who was slain by Shāh Bakht, upon which the Uzbaks quitted their ancient habitation, and conquered Khurasān, Khwarizm, etc.

**Shahid** (شاهد). *Vide* Ghulām Imām Shahid.

**Shahidi** (شاهدی), poetical name of  
Mīr 'Abdul Wahid of Bilgrām, which see.

**Shahidi Qummi** (شاهدی قمی), an  
author, who was a native of Qumm, and died in A.D. 1529, A.H. 935.

**Shahi, Mīr or Amir** (شاهی میر),  
poetical name of 'Aqā Malik, son of Jamāl-uddin Firozkohi. His mother was the sister of Khwāja Muwyyad, a chief of the race of Sarhadāls of Sabzwār. He was himself a native of Sabzwār and a very learned man. He wrote a beautiful hand, and was a good musician and painter. He flourished in the time of Baisunghar Mirzā and Sultān Bābar,

and died at Astrabād in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854, aged more than 70 years. He was buried at his own request at Sabzwār. He is the author of a biography of poets called *Majmū'a-ush-Shuarā*, and of a Diwān entitled *Diwān Shāhī*.

**Shah Jahan** (شاه جهان), emperor of

Dehli, surnamed Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Sāhib Qirān Sāni, was the third son of the emperor Jahāngir. He was born at Lāhore on the 5th January, A.D. 1593, 29th Rabi' I. A.H. 1000, and named Mirzā Khurram. His mother, Balmati, was the daughter of Rāja Udai Singh, son of Rāja Maldeo, of Jodhpūr, and sister to Rāja Sūraj Singh. At the time of his father's death he was absent in the Deccan, but the throne was secured for him by his father-in-law, 'Asaf Khān, the wazīr, the brother of Nūr Jahān Begam. He marched towards Lāhore on hearing of the throne being at his disposal, and began his reign 4th February, A.D. 1628, 8th Jumādā II. A.H. 1037. He was the most magnificent prince that ever appeared in India. The most striking instance of his pomp and prodigality was his construction of the famous peacock throne. It took its name from two peacocks fashioned splendidly in sapphires, emeralds, rubies, and other appropriate jewels, which formed the chief ornament of a mass of bullion and precious stones that dazzled every beholder. Tavernier, a jeweller by profession, reports that it cost nearly six millions and-a-half sterling. His greatest splendour was shown in his buildings. He founded a new city at Dehli, called after him Shāhjahānābād, but of all the structures erected by him there is none that bears any comparison with the Taj Mahal at Agra, a mausoleum of white marble decorated with mosaics, which for the richness of the material, the chasteness of the design, and the effect at once brilliant and solemn, is not surpassed by any edifice, either in Europe or Asia. Taj Mahal is a corruption of Mumtāz Mahal (Arjumand Begam, q.v.), the name of Shāh Jahān's favourite wife, whose sepulchre it forms. Shāh Jahān reigned thirty years, but was deposed and confined in the fort of Agra by his son 'Alamgir Aurangzeb on the 9th June, A.D. 1651, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 1068, and died at Agra, after an imprisonment of 7 years and 10 months, on Monday night, the 23rd January, A.D. 1666, 26th Rajab, A.H. 1076, aged 76 lunar years 3 months and 17 days, and was buried in the Taj close to his wife's tomb. There were living at the time of his imprisonment four of his sons and four daughters. Of the sons the eldest was Dārā Shikōh, the second Sultān Shujāā, the third 'Alamgir, and the fourth Murād Baksh; but 'Alamgir, who succeeded his father, murdered two of his brothers, viz. Dārā and Murād, and the third, Sultān Shujāā, died in Arracan, or was murdered by the Rāja of that country. His daughters were Arjuman 'Arā, Gaiti 'Arā, Jahān 'Arā, and Dahr 'Arā (or Roshan 'Arā).

Inscription on a gold coin of Shāh Jahān of great size and value, struck in A.H. 1064.

OVERSE.

سکه بر مهر دوصد مهري زد از لطف اله  
ثاني صاحب قرين شاه جهان دين پنا  
روي زرباد از نقش سکه اش عالم فروز  
تاشود از پرتو خورشيد روشن روی ماه

REVERSE.

از صدق ابوبکر شد ايمان انسور  
اسلام قوی دست شد از عدل عمر  
دين تازه شد از شرم و حيا عثمان  
از علم علی یافت ولايت زبور

[*Vide Turks in India; also S. Lane-Poole's Catalogue of Mughal Coins.*]

**Shah Jahan Begam of Bhopal** (شاه)

succeeded to the principality of Bhopāl on the death of her mother, Sikandar Begam, on the 30th October, A.D. 1868. Her Highness in A.D. 1871 married her prime minister, Muhammad Sādik Hasan Khān, by the advice or consent of the Supreme Government. He was her second husband. She commanded that in future he should be addressed thus: Motamid-ul-Mubārṇ Muhammad Sādik Hasan Khān Sahib Bahādur, second minister of the State of Bhopāl.

**Shah Jalal** (شاد جلال), a Muhammadan

saint of great sanctity, whose tomb is in Sylhet. This shrine has a large number of attendants to minister at it, and the pigeons and other birds which flock there are held as sacred as the birds within the temple of Mecca.

**Shah Karak** (شاد کرک), a celebrated

Muhammadan saint, who is buried at Kara, a city in the province of Allahābād, and whose tomb is still held sacred by the Musalmāns. It is mentioned by Firishṭa, that the day before the assassination of Sultān Jalāl-uddin Firoz, in A.D. 1296, Sultān 'Alā-uddin visited the holy man, who, rising from his pillows repeated the following extempore verses: "He who cometh against thee shall lose his head in the boat, and his body shall be thrown into the Ganges;" which, they say, was explained a few hours afterwards by the death of the unfortunate king, whose head fell into the boat upon this occasion. Shāh Karak died between the years A.D. 1296 and A.D. 1316.

**Shah Madar** (شاد مدار), a celebrated

Muhammadan saint, whose proper name was

Badi-uddin. He was a disciple of Shaikh Muhammad Taifūri Bastāmī, and is the founder of the sect called Madāria in India. Many curious anecdotes are related of him. He died on the 20th December, A.D. 1434, A.H. 838, aged 124 years, and is buried at Makanpūr in Qanauj, where a great assembly is held every year at his tomb. He was a contemporary of Qāzī Shahāb-uddin Daulatā-bādī, who lived in the time of Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī of Jaunpūr.

**Shah Mahmud of Isfahan** (شاه محمود)

(افغانی). *Vide* Shāh Shujāa.

**Shah Mansur** (شاه منصور), last

Sultān of the dynasty of the Muzaffarians, was the son of Shāh Muhammad Muzaffar. He reigned in 'Irāq and Fars after Shāh Zain-ul-'Abidin, whom he deprived of sight, and took possession of Shirāz. He was defeated by Amīr Taimūr, who put him to death on Thursday, the 22nd May, A.D. 1393, 10th Rajab, A.H. 795.

**Shah Mansur** (شاه منصور). *Vide*

Khawāja Mansūr.

**Shah Mīr** (شاه میر), also called Mīān,

whose proper name was Shaikh Muhammad, was a descendant of the Khalīf 'Umar, and a very pious Musalmān. He is reckoned amongst the Muhammadan saints. He was born at Shīstan A.D. 1550, A.H. 957, came to Lāhore, where he resided 60 years, and died there on Tuesday, the 11th August, A.D. 1635, 7th Rabi' I. A.H. 1045, aged 88 lunar years. He is buried at a place called Hāshimpūr, near Lāhore. He had numerous disciples, one of whom was Mullā Shāh, the spiritual guide of the prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He is the author of the work called *Ziyā-ul-Ayūn*, or the Light of the Eyes, containing the rules for propriety of conduct through life.

**Shah Mīr** (شاه میر), first Muhammadan

king of Kashmere. The original inhabitants of Kashmere appear to have been the followers of Brahṃā. The period of the first establishment of the Muhammadan faith in that country took place during the reign of Rāja Seina Dēva, about the year A.D. 1315, A.H. 715, when a person called Shāh Mīr, coming to Kashmere in the habit of a Dervish, was admitted into the service of that prince. Upon the death of the Rāja he was appointed prime minister to his son and successor, Rāja Ranjan. When this Rāja died Anand Dev, who succeeded him, also made Shāh Mīr his minister. The whole of this family not only gained great ascendancy over the Rāja, but also over the minds of the people, till the Rāja, becoming jealous of their power, for-

bade them in court. This exclusion drove Shah Mir into rebellion, when, having occupied the valley of Kashmere with his troops, most of the officers of the Rāja's government also joined him. This insurrection soon brought the Rāja to the grave, and in the year A.D. 1327, A.H. 727, he died of a broken heart, leaving his widow regent. Shāh Mir, after some years, married Kaula Devi, the wife of the Rāja, who embraced the Muhammadan faith, an event which secured to him the country which he had before nearly usurped. It is related by another author, that when preparations for the marriage commenced, the devoted princess, despairing and ignorant, surrounded by her train of maidens, advanced into the presence of the usurper and, upbraiding him for his ingratitude and treachery, stabbed herself before him. Thus perished, by her own hand, the last Hindū sovereign of Kashmere, and Shāh Mir, who is considered the first Muhammadan king of that country, ascended the throne under the title of Sulṭān Shams-uddīn in the year A.D. 1341, A.H. 742. He died in A.D. 1344 or A.D. 1349, A.H. 745 or A.H. 750, and was succeeded by his son Jamshīd.

*List of the Muhammadan Kings of Kashmere.*

1. Sulṭān Shams-uddīn Shāh Mir.
  2. Jamshīd, son of Shāh Mir, reigned 14 months, and was expelled by his younger brother, 'Alā-uddīn 'Alishir, and slain.
  3. 'Alā-uddīn 'Alishir, son of Shāh Mir, reigned 13 years.
  4. Shahāb-uddīn, son of 'Alā-uddīn, reigned 19 years, and died A.D. 1376.
  5. Quṭb-uddīn, brother of Shahāb-uddīn, during whose reign the famous Sayyad 'Alī Hamdaūi arrived in Kashmere. He reigned 15 years.
  6. Sikandar, surnamed Butshikan, who destroyed all images and subverted the Hindū religion, was the son of Quṭb-uddīn, and a contemporary of Amīr Taimūr. He reigned about 25 years.
  7. 'Alī Shāh, the son of Sikandar, reigned nearly 7 years.
  8. Zain-ul-'Abidīn, brother of 'Alī Shāh, reigned 52 years, and died about the year A.D. 1474.
  9. Haidar Shāh, son of Zain-ul-'Abidīn, reigned little more than a year, and was killed by a fall from his palace.
  10. Sulṭān Hasan, son of Haidar Shāh, reigned 12 years in excess and drunkenness.
  11. Muhammad Shāh, a child of seven years of age, son of Hasan Shāh. He had several battles with Fatha Khān, and after a reign of 11 years was imprisoned by his uncle.
  12. Fatha Khān, who took the title of Fatha Shāh, reigned 10 years.
- Muhammad Shāh re-ascended the throne in A.D. 1506, and reigned two months, and then Fatha Shāh one year, after which Muhammad Shāh ascended the throne the third time, and was deposed after a reign of 19 years. He was once more raised to
- the throne, and died in A.D. 1533 after an interrupted reign of 50 years.
- Ibrāhīm, the son of Muhammad, reigned five years.
- Mubārīk Shāh, also called Nāzūk and Barbak, son of Ibrāhīm, ascended the throne and, after a reign of three months, was expelled by the army of the emperor Humāyūn, who, being defeated by Sheir Shāh in A.D. 1541, had fled his country, and had retreated to Lāhore, whence he sent an army under the command of Mirzā Haidar Dughlāt, who, invading Kashmere, conquered that province, and reigned there 10 years.
- Mirzā Haidar Dughlāt, after a reign of nearly 10 years, was killed in a night attack in A.D. 1551, A.H. 958. After his death the leading men divided the country into three principalities among themselves, though for form's sake Nāzūk, the son of Ibrāhīm, was again seated on the throne, and was again deposed the second time, by his brother.
- Ibrāhīm II. was placed on the throne by Daulat Chak, and after a short time was deposed and blinded, and his brother
- Ismā'īl was raised to the throne in A.D. 1556. He reigned nearly two years, and was succeeded by his son
- Ilabīb, who ascended the throne and reigned three years, after which he was imprisoned by Ghāzī Chak.
- Ghāzī Chak declared himself king and assumed the title of Ghāzī Shāh, and reigned four years, when, being attacked by a leprosy, he abdicated the throne in A.D. 1563.
- Husain Shāh, his brother, mounted the throne, reigned six years, and was compelled to abdicate in favour of his brother 'Alī Khān in A.D. 1569.
- 'Alī Shāh ascended the throne in A.D. 1569, and in the year A.D. 1572 Mullā Ishqī and Qāzī Sadr-uddīn came as ambassadors from the court of Dehli, the result of which was that Akbar was proclaimed emperor of Kashmere in the public prayers; and 'Alī Shāh, at the request of Akbar, sent his niece, the daughter of his brother Husain Shāh, to be married to the prince Salīm. In the year A.D. 1578, 'Alī Shāh was killed by a fall from his horse, after a reign of nine years, and was succeeded by his son
- Yūsaf Chak, who proceeded to the court of Akbar in 1586, and his son
- Yaqūb Chak succeeded to the throne in consequence of his father's detention at the court of Dehli. In the year A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, Akbar appointed Muhammad Qasim Khān, Amīr-ul-Bahr (Admiral), to march and subdue Kashmere. Yaqūb was defeated and at last seized and sent to Dehli in 1588, where Akbar enrolled Yūsaf Shāh and his son Yaqūb among the nobles of his government. Each of them received estates in the province of Belhār, and from that period the kingdom of Kashmere has been a province of Dehli.

Shah Muhammad, Khalifa (شاه محمد),

(خليفة), author of the book called *Inshāe Jāma-ul-Qawānīn*, commonly called *Inshāe Khalifa*, containing forms of letters.

Shah Murad (شاه مورد). *Vide* Murad Mirzā.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان), son

of 'Abdul Rahīm Khān KhānKhānān. His daughter was married to prince Shāh Jahān. He died in the year A.H. 1028.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان), a

nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, was the son of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, and father-in-law of the emperor 'Alamgir, and of his brother prince Murād Bakhs; though the author of the *Māsir-ul-Umrā* says that he was the son of Mirzā Rustam Qandahārī. He was appointed governor of Gujrat in the room of the prince Murād Bakhs, who was imprisoned by order of his brother 'Alamgir in July, A.D. 1658. When Dārā Shikōh, through various adventures, after his flight from Multān, came to Ahmadabad Gujrat, Shāhnawāz Khān, his maternal uncle, was then in that city, and his daughter, the wife of Murād Bakhs, was in his palace. Her bitter supplications against 'Alamgir, the impending murderer of her husband, prevailed on him to join the cause of Dārā, for whom he levied an army, and marched with him towards Ajmir, where on their arrival a bloody battle ensued between the armies of Dārā and 'Alamgir, on Sunday, the 13th March, A.D. 1659, Jumādā II. A.H. 1069, which ended in the defeat and flight of Dārā and death of Shāhnawāz Khān, who fell by the lance of Dilair Khān. He was buried by the orders of 'Alamgir in the mausoleum of Khwāja Mo'in-uddīn Chishtī at Ajmir.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان), a

nobleman of Shāh 'Alam's court, author of the book called *Miraat-i-Afshar-numai*, a work on the history of modern Delhi.

Shahnawaz Khan (شهنواز خان سمس)

(الدوله), entitled Samsām-uddaula.

The original name of this nobleman was 'Abdul Razzak; he was descended from the family of Sadāt of Khawāf in Khurāsān, but his great-grandfather Amīr Kamāl-uddīn left Khawāf, and came to Hindūstān in the reign of the emperor Akbar, when he was admitted amongst the nobles of the court of Agra. Mirak Hussin, the son of Kamāl-uddīn, held a situation in the service of the State, in the reign of Jahāngīr. The son of Mirak Hussin, Mirak Mo'in-uddīn, commonly called Amānat Khān, was in great favour with Shāh Jahān, and rose to the first rank. He retained also the patronage

of 'Alamgir, was appointed by him to various important governments, as those of Lāhore, Multān, Kābul and Kashmere. Amānat Khān was the ablest man in the court, and a great favourite of 'Alamgir. When the emperor resided in Upper India, he bestowed the Sūbadārī of the Deccan on Khān Jahān Bahādūr Kokaltash about the year A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, and Amānat Khān was appointed Diwān of the Deccan, or Paymaster-General, and Historiographer. He had four sons of eminent character: the first, 'Abdul Qādir Dayānat Khān, was the keeper of the Privy Purse; the second, Mir Husain Amānat Khān, was the public treasurer and governor of Sūrat; after his death the latter post was assigned to his elder brother; the third son was Mir 'Abdul Rahmān Wizārat Khān, who was promoted to the Diwānī of Mālwa and Bijāpūr; he was an excellent poet and composed a Diwān under the poetical title of Bīkrāmī; the fourth son, Qāsim Khān, was Diwān of Multān. Mir Hasan 'Alī, the son of Qāsim Khān, was the father of Nawāb Samsām-uddaula Shāhnawāz Khān. He was born on the 10th March, A.D. 1700, 29th Ramazān, A.H. 1111, at Lāhore, but repaired to Aurangābād at an early age, and took up his abode with his relations and kinsmen who resided there before him. He was engaged first by Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah, under whom, and his son Nāsir Jang, he served as Diwān of Berār for several years. In the time of Salābat Jang he was raised to the rank of 7000 with the title of Samsām-uddaula. On the 12th May, A.D. 1758, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1171, the day on which 'Abdul Rahmān Haider Jang, the councillor of Monsieur Bussy, the French general, was assassinated by the instigation of Nizām 'Alī, the brother of Salābat Jang, he also was murdered in the confusion, together with his youngest son, Mir 'Abdul Nabī Khān, but his two other sons, Mir 'Abdur Salām and Mir 'Abdul Hai, escaped. The remains of the father and son were interred in the tomb of their ancestors in the southern part of the city of Aurangābād. The chronogram of this event gives the following: "We have been murdered by 'Abdul Rahmān." Shāhnawāz Khān is the author of the work called *Māsir-ul-Umrāe Taimūria*, containing the memoirs of the nobility who served in Hindūstān and the Deccan under the house of Taimūr. It was commenced by him, but he left it unfinished, and in the turbulent scenes which attended his death the manuscript was scattered in various directions, and was considered as lost; some short time afterwards Mir Ghulām 'Alī Azād, a friend of his, collected the greater portion of the missing leaves, and restored the work to its entire form with a few additions, amongst which was the life of the author. At a subsequent period again, his son Mir 'Abdul Hai Khān, who had received the title of Samsām-uddaula Samsām Jang after his father's death, completed the work in the form in which it now occurs, in the year A.D. 1779, and died on the 28th April, A.D. 1782, 15th Jumādā I. A.H. 1196.

**Shah Nur (شاد نور), a celebrated Der-**

vish and saint who died on the 2nd February, A.D. 1693, and was buried in the vicinity of 'Aurangābād, where his tomb is still visited by the Muhammadans.

**Shah Nur Ashhari (شاد نور اشهری),**

a famous poet, who was a pupil of Zahir-uddin Fāryābī, and flourished in the reign of Sultān Muhammad Khwārizm Shāh, son of Takash. He died at Tabrez in A.D. 1204, A.H. 600.

**Shah Qasim (شاد قاسم), a pious and**

learned Musalmān, who died in the year A.D. 1584, A.H. 992, and Khwāja 'Abdul Razā wrote the chronogram of the year of his death.

**Shah Qudrat-ullah (شاد قدرت الله).**

*Vide* Qudrat.

**Shah Quli Khan Mahram (شاد قلی خان محرم),**

a nobleman of the court of the emperor Akbar. He held the rank of 5000, and was sent with prince Sultān Salīm to Ajmīr, accompanied by Rāja Mān Singh, to chastise the Amīrs under the Rāja of Udaipūr in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1007. The emperor Jahāngīr says, in his Memoirs, that in the first year of his reign, A.D. 1605, he gave the daughter of Mirzā Handāl, named Sultān Begam, in marriage to Shāh Quli Khān Mahram, but his death is mentioned in another work, viz. *Mānir-ul-Umrā*, to have taken place in the month of December, A.D. 1600, 18th Azar, A.H. 1009, at Āgra.

**Shahristani (شهرستانی). *Vide* 'Abū'l**

Fatha Muhammad-ash-Shāhristānī.

**Shahrugh, Mirza (شاهرخ مرزا), the**

son of Razā Qulī and grandson of Nādir Shāh. His father's (Razā Qulī) mother, Fātima Sultān Begam, was the daughter of Shāh Sultān Husain Safwī. Shāhrugh was raised to the throne some time after the death of his grandfather, but was soon afterwards seized and deprived of sight. He retired to Mashhad, which province he was allowed to hold in his possession till the time of his death, which happened at Dāughān in A.D. 1796. His death was the consequence of the tortures that had been inflicted upon him by 'Aqā Muhammad, king of Persia, who by this act extorted from him many precious stones of great value which had once belonged to Nādir Shāh.

**Shahrugh, Mirza (شاهرخ مرزا), was**

the fourth son of Amīr Taimūr, and held the government of Khurāsān at his father's death, which took place in February, A.D. 1405. After the imprisonment of Sultān

Khalīl, his nephew, ruler of Samarqand, A.D. 1408, A.H. 811, he marched from Khurāsān to take possession of his dominions. His authority was immediately acknowledged, not only in Samarqand, but over all Transoxiana. He was brave and generous, but not an ambitious prince; and during a reign of 42 years we hear of no wars in which he was engaged, except with the Turkman tribes of Asia Minor, whose power Taimūr had overcome, but not destroyed. Mirzā Shāhrugh was born at Samarqand on the 21st July, A.D. 1377, 14th Rabi' 1. A.H. 779, and died at Fīshāward in the province of Rei, on the Persian new year's day, viz. Sunday, the 12th March, A.D. 1447, 25th Zil-hijja, A.H. 850, aged 71 lunar years. He reigned 42 years, during which the conquests of his father in India seem to have remained in subjection to his authority. At his death he left five sons, viz. Mirzā Ulugh Beg, Ibrāhīm Mirzā, Mirzā Bāisanghar, Sayrghānīsh, and Muhammad Jūgi. He was succeeded by his son Mirzā Ulugh Beg.

**Shahrugh Mirza (شاهرخ مرزا), a de-**

scendant of Amīr Taimūr, was the son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān, ruler of Badakhshān. His mother's name was Muhtarim Khānam. About the year A.D. 1575, A.H. 983, he forcibly took possession of Badakhshān from his grandfather, and reigned there about 10 years, after which, in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, that province was conquered by 'Abdullāh Khān Uzbek, and Shāhrugh compelled to fly to India, where he was kindly received by the emperor Akbar, who gave him his daughter Shakar-un-Nisā Begam in marriage in the year A.D. 1593, A.H. 1001, and raised him to the rank of an Amīr of 5,000. In the time of Jahāngīr the rank of 7,000 was conferred on him. He died at Ujjain in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and was buried there.

**Shahrugh Mirza or Mirza Shahrugh**

(شارک مرزا مرزا شارک), who had a jāgīr in Gujrat, was murdered by his younger brothers in the year A.H. 1032.

**Shahrīyar (شهریار), a king of Persia of**

the Sassānīan race, who reigned in Persia a few months in A.D. 629. *Vide* Shīrōya.

**Shahrīyar, Sultan (شهریار سلطان), the**

youngest son of the emperor Jahāngīr, was married to a daughter of Nūr Jahān Begam by her former husband, Sher Afghān Khān. On the death of Jahāngīr in A.D. 1627, A.H. 1037, this prince, who was then at Lāhore, seized the royal treasure, brought over the troops, and forming a coalition with the two sons of his uncle, the late prince Danīāl, marched out to oppose 'Asaf Khān, the wazīr, who had released prince Dāwar Baksh, surnamed Bulāqī, the son of Sultān Khusrō, from prison, and proclaimed him king. The

battle ended in Shahryār's defeat. He fled, but being given up by his adherents, was imprisoned and blinded. He was, after three months, put to death, together with Dāwar Bakhsh and the two sons of Danial, named Tahmūr and Hoshang, by order of Shāh Jahān (q.v.). Shahryār was famous for the beauty of his person as also for his mental imbecility, on which latter account he was called "Nāshudani" (the Inefficient), answering to the O. E. "Niddering."

### Shah Sadr (شاد سادر), a Muhammadan

saint, whose tomb is situated at the foot of a large mountain of Siwistān, at the distance of about 300 yards from the village of Lakki in Sindh, which belongs to the Sayyads of that place. This famous saint, says Lutf-ullah in his Autography, originally came from Arabia, and brought thousands of infidels to the light of Islām from the darkness of idolatry in Sindh. The year of his death is not known, but his tomb was built here by order of Nādir Shāh, king of Persia, in A.H. 1155. Tradition states that Nādir in a dream was invited by this saint to come to Amarkote, where he was to find a very large treasure. Nādir, having acted upon the visionary command, discovered the treasure promised to him, and received a very large amount as a tribute from the Amirs of Sindh. Nādir then bestowed a large sum of money upon the Sayyads of the village, and directed them to have the edifice built over the remains of the saints. This they carried into execution, and an inscription at the door of the shrine, of which translation follows, gives the date of its completion:—

"I inquired of intellect the year of its date.  
"Inspiration informed me, It is the  
Paradise of the members of the sacred  
house." A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

All Sayyads of Sindh that are called Lakki Sayyads are, I am informed (says Lutf-ullah), the descendants of this saint, whose parentage ascends up to the Imām 'Alī Naki. I am therefore inclined to think that the word Lakki is a corruption of Naki, which is the name of the tenth Imām.

### Shah Safi (شاد صفی), grandson of

Shāh Abbās the Great, king of Persia. His father's name was Safi Mirzā and his original name Bahram Mirzā. He succeeded his grandfather in January, A.D. 1629, Jumāda I. A.H. 1038, and took the title of Shāh Safi. He was a capricious tyrant; and every year of his rule presented the same horrid and disgusting scene of barbarous cruelty. All the princes of the blood royal, and almost every minister, or general of family or character, were either put to death, or deprived of their eyes, by command of this monarch. He reigned nearly 14 years, died in May, A.D. 1642, Safar, A.H. 1052, and was succeeded by his son, Abbās II.

### Shah Sharaf-uddin (شاد شرف الدین),

a Muhammadan saint, who died in the year

A.D. 1379, A.H. 781, and is buried in Behār, where his monument is still standing and is visited by the Muhammadans. There is an inscription in the Kūfi character over the entrance to the dargāh, which however time has rendered illegible with the exception of the date of the death of the saint, and of the erection of the tomb in A.D. 1569, A.H. 977. The dargāh is held in great veneration by the Muhammadans, who at the 'Urs or anniversary of the death of the saint, assemble from all parts of the country, it is said to the number of 50,000. He is also called Makhdūm-ul-Mulk Shāh Sharif-uddin and Shaikh Sharif. The emperor Sikandar Shāh, the son of Bahlōl Lodi, went to visit his tomb about the year A.D. 1495, A.H. 900.

[*Vide* Sharaf-uddin Aḥmad 'Abia Maneri.]

### Shah Sharif or Sharif-uddin (شاد شریف).

*Vide* Shāh Sharaf-uddin.

### Shah Shujāa' (شاد شجاع), Sultān of

the Muzaffarians, whose capital was Shirāz. It is said that this prince was in such a manner plagued by a malady called Jū'ul-Baqar, or canine hunger, that he could not satisfy his hunger, neither on his journey, nor when he was at rest. He deprived his father, Muhammad Muzaffar, of his sight in A.D. 1359, and held the reins of government in his own hands. His brother Shāh Mahmūd of Isfahān besieged Shirāz in 1364, took possession of that country, and died before his brother in A.D. 1375, 9th Shawwāl, A.H. 776, after a reign of 16 years. Shāh Shujāa' died on Sunday the 9th October, A.D. 1384, 21st Shabān, A.H. 786. He was succeeded by his son Zain-ul-'Abidin, who, on the approach of Amir Taimūr to Shirāz, retired to Tishtar, where his uncle, Shāh Mansūr, seized him and deprived him of his sight. Shirāz was bestowed by Amir Taimūr on Shāh Ahia, the son of Muzaffar, but it was soon afterwards taken by Shāh Mansūr, in whose possession it remained till it was retaken by that conqueror in A.D. 1393, A.H. 795. There is a garden near Shirāz called Haft-tan, which contains the remains of Shāh Shujāa', and has on one side of it a small building ornamented with a variety of pictures.

### Shah Shujāa' or Shujā'-ul-Mulk (شاد شجاع یا شجاع الملک), king of

Kābul, was the youngest son of Taimūr Shāh, the son of Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī. He was sent to Kashmere by his brother Muhammad Shāh and imprisoned in the fort of the Kōh-i-Mārān in A.D. 1812, from which place he was released in 1814 by Ranjit Singh and detained at Lāhore as a prisoner, till his escape to the British territories. He was placed by the British Government on the throne of Kābul on the 8th May, A.D. 1839, and was murdered by his nephew, a son of Zamān Shāh, on the 2nd May, A.D. 1842. He is the author of a

biographical sketch of his own life, written at Lūdhiana in 1826-27. This work was translated by Lieut. Bennet, of the Artillery, and published in the *As. Jour.* vol. xxx. p. 6, under Asiatic Intelligence.

[*Vide Keene's History of India*, ii.]

**Shah Sub-han** (شاد سوبان), a Muhammadan saint, who died in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596.

**Shah Sufi** (شاد صوفی), a Muhammadan

saint, whose shrine is at a village called Sūfipūr, in the Pargana of Firozābād in Agra. It is related by the Khādims of the dargāh that in the reign of the emperor Akbar, Shāh Sūfi, a faqir of some celebrity, wandered from Isfahan to India, and took up his hermitage among the Jamna ravines near the city of Chandwār, then the county town of the Pargana of the same name, and which, from the remains which still cover the surrounding country for miles, ruined mosques, dilapidated octagon mausolea, fallen entrance gates, and such like works of costly strength, must have been an important post in a fiscal and military point of view. All the time from which the fable of Shāh Sūfi's miracles commence, Rāja Chandarsen was the lord of the fort of Chandwār, and a troublesome tributary of the Delhi court. Non-compliance with the royal demands for payment of revenue brought upon the Rāja the investment of his fort by the army of Akbar, who is said to have commanded his forces in person, and to have prosecuted his attack with no approach to success for a period, which the credulous or imposing Khādims of the establishment have exalted into a term of ten years. In the language of Oriental metaphor, the emperor is said to have planted a mango tree on the commencement of the siege, and to have eaten the fruit of it ere his success was secured. This success he owed to the anchorite of the ravines, Shāh Sūfi. During a severe land storm the lamps of the entire camp were put out, and the light of the Shāh's hut alone glimmered in the surrounding darkness. This extraordinary fact led to the Shāh's being visited by some of the courtiers. The miraculous character of the event being much commented on by visitors, the Shāh acknowledged himself to be under the special favour of heaven; and in the end the conversation turned upon the difficulties of the siege, and the grateful sense of the hermit's interference which the sovereign would entertain in the event of its being brought to a close by his holy means. The Shāh promised the required aid, and declared that the fort should be captured by a fixed day. Thus much for the emperor. In respect to the Rāja, the Shāh acted effectually upon his superstitious fears; told him that the fort was destined to fall; and proffered his own miraculous powers to secure for the Rāja a safe and honourable retreat for himself, family, and valuables. The whole were accordingly passed invisible through the

besieging camp, and the Rāja quitted Hindūstān for the eastward. In return for this valuable service, the emperor bestowed half of an hamlet of Chandwār on the Shāh. The place assumed the name of Sūfipūr, and has since been inhabited by the descendants of the Shāh. The decease of Shāh Sūfi took place soon after the grant was made, and he was buried on the brow of a deep ravine, a handsome tomb being erected over his remains. The mausoleum is still in good order, and forms a picturesque object in the midst of the desolation of the Jamna ravines in the vicinity of Chandwār and Firozābād. Its pretty dome and minarets, commanding as they do the heights of the Jamna ravines, often lead the voyagers on the river to visit the shrine of the saint, and landwards the building is an object of interest and beauty, which (says Mr. Mansel, Collector of Agra, in a letter to the Commissioner of Revenue at Agra, 29th May, 1839, No. 125) all would regret to see lost to the country. There are several dālāns, a handsome gate, and a small mosque comprised within the building, and the whole is kept in occasional good repair by the outlay of part of the funds of the grant. The fable of the whole is palpable. Indeed, the Rāja, who, under the name of Chandarsen, was ousted from Chandwār, lived, it is supposed by those best acquainted with the annals of Firozābād, in the reign of 'Alā-uddin, and his descendants were the party who fell under the displeasure of Akbar.

**Shah Sulaiman Safwi** (شاه سليمان صوفی), the son of Shāh Abbās II.

king of Persia, whom he succeeded on the 26th August, A.D. 1666, 5th Rabi' I. A.H. 1077. He reigned over Persia 29 years, and died A.D. 1694, A.H. 1106. He was succeeded by his son Shāh Husain Safwi.

**Shah Tahir Junaidi** (شاه تاهر جنیدی)

also called Dakhāni, was the youngest brother of Shāh Jāfar. He came to India in the time of the emperor Humāyūn, and went afterwards to the Deccan, and was appointed minister to Burhān Nizām Shāh I. of Ahmadnagar. He was of the Shia sect, and succeeded in converting his sovereign to the Shia persuasion in the year A.D. 1537, A.H. 944, and induced him to exchange the white canopy and scarlet pavilion for the green standard assumed by the followers of 'Alī. Shāh Tahir died in the Deccan A.D. 1545, A.H. 952. He was an excellent poet and is the author of several works.

**Shah Taqi or Shaikh Taqi** (شاه تقي)

(شیخ تقي), a Muhammadan saint, who died between the years A.D. 1413 and A.D. 1421, and is buried at a place called Jhūsi in the province of Allahābād, where a great crowd of Musalmāns assemble every year and make offerings on his tomb.

**Shah Turkman** (شاه ترکمان), a Muslim saint who died in February, A.D. 1241, 24th Rajab, A.H. 638, and lies buried in Shāhjahānābād (Dehli) at a place called Dargāh Shāh Turkman.

**Shah Wali Muhammad** (شاه والی محمد), a saint whose dargāh is in Āgra.

**Shah Wali Ullah** (شاه ولی الہ). *Vide* Ishtiṣāq.

**Shahzada Khanam** (شاهزادہ خانم), a daughter of the emperor Akbar by Salima Begam. She was living in the commencement of the reign of her brother Jahāngīr.

**Shahzada Sultan** (شاهزادہ سلطان). *Vide* Sulṭān Shāhẓāda.

**Shah Zaman** (شاه زمن). *Vide* Zaman Shāh.

**Sha'ib** (شعیب), the name of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses.

**Sha'ib** (شعیب), the title of a poet of Isfahān, who wrote the poem called *Wāmik and Uzra*.

**Shaibani** (شیبانی), an author whose proper name was Abū Amrū Is-hāk. He died at Baghdād in the year A.D. 828, A.H. 213.

**Shaibani Khan**, (شیبانی خان). *Vide* Shāhi Beg Uzbek.

**Shaīda** (شیدا), poetical appellation of Mir Fatha 'Alī of Lucknow, author of the story of the Owl and the Grocer, entitled *Bām-o-Baqqāl*. He was contemporary with Fidwī, author of an *Yūsaf* and *Zaleikha* in Urdu.

**Shaīda, Mulla** (شیدا ملا), title of a poet who flourished in the latter part of the reign of Jahāngīr and commencement of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was one of the Sheikhẓādas of Fathapūr Sīkrī, and a contemporary of the poets Talīb Kālīm, Qudsi, Hakīm Hāzīk, and Nawāb Islām Khān wazīr. His works contain more than 50,000 verses. He has left a Masnawī of 12,000 verses in the style of the *Makẓẓan-ul-Aṣrār* of Nizāmī. He died in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062, in Kashmir, and was buried there. He also had a home at Āgra.

**Shaikh 'Alai** (شیخ علای), a philosopher of Bayana, who made a great stir in the world in the reign of Sulṭān Salīm Shāh by introducing a new system of religion. He called himself Imām Mahdī, who is believed to be the last of the prophets. This impostor raised great disturbances in the empire, and converted some thousands by force and persuasion. After being twice banished by the king, he returned and kindled fresh troubles, for which he was scourged to death at Āgra, by order of the king, A.D. 1548, A.H. 955. He remained firm to his doctrine in the agonies of death; but his religion was not long maintained by his disciples.

[*Vide Ain Translation* (Abū'l-Fazl's Biography).]

**Shaikh 'Alam** (شیخ عالم), who wrote a book on the Music of India, and called it *Mādhōnal* or *Mādhō Nāek*, after the name of the musician who first wrote it in Hindi.

**Shaikh 'Alī** (شیخ علی), author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Samānīa*.

**Shaikh Buhlul** (شیخ بھلول), the brother of the saint Muhammad Ghāus of Gwālīar. He was put to death in Āgra by Mirzā Handal, the brother of the emperor Humayūn, about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 945. His tomb is on a hill near the fort of Baiāna.

**Shaikh Farid Bhakari** (شیخ فرید بھکری), a native of Bhakar, and author of the work called *Zakhīrat-ul-Qāḍinīn*, which he composed in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060.

**Shaikh Farid Bukhari** (شیخ فرید بھخاری), a nobleman, who, in the first year of Jahāngīr, was raised to the rank of 5000, with the title of Murtazā Khān, and appointed Paymaster-General of the army. He died in the year A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

**Shaikhī 1st** (شیخی), a poet, on whom Murād I. had conferred a wazīrship. The following amusing anecdote of this poet is recorded by an author. In the early part of his career Shaikhī suffered much from a complaint in the eyes, and, being very poor, he was so inconsequent as to open a shop for the sale of eye-water. The price was an asper a bottle. One day, however, a stranger, passing by and observing the bloodshot eyes of the poet, stopped to purchase a bottle, and in paying for it laid down two aspers. "I charge but one asper," said Shaikhī, "do you



not know that?" "Certainly I know it," said the stranger, "and therefore you see I give you a second." "Give me a second!" replied Shaikhī angrily, "for what?" "To enable you to buy one of your own bottles, my friend," replied the other coolly, "and cure yourself?" The poet shrugged his shoulders and shut up his shop. He flourished about the year 1395.

**Shaikhī 2nd**, a Turkish poet, who was contemporary with Ahmadi.

**Shaikh Ibrahim** (شیخ ابراهیم), an uncle of the poet Huzin. He is the author of the *Rifa' ul-Khilaf*, which contains glosses on various works, and of the *Kāshif ul-Ghawāshī*, being glosses on the *Kashshaf* as far as the 49th Sūra, and of a commentary on Euclid. He died at Lāhijān in A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119.

**Shaikh Jalāl** (شیخ جلال), surnamed

Makhdūm Jahānīan Jahāngashī; a celebrated saint of Multān, the son of Sayyad Ahmad Kabir, the son of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī. He was the disciple of Shaikh Rukn-uddīn Abū'l Fathā, grandson of Shaikh Bahā-uddīn Zikarīa. He is said to have travelled all over the world, and is on that account called Jahāngashī. He made seven pilgrimages to Mecca, and brought from there a stone bearing the footmark of the prophet, which he made over to Sultān Firōz Shāh Tughlaq, who became one of his disciples. Shaikh Jalāl was born on the 8th February, A.D. 1308, 14th Shabān, A.H. 707, and died on Wednesday, the 3rd February, A.D. 1384, 10th Zil-hijja, A.D. 785, aged 78 lunar years; he was buried at Uchha in Multān. The Persian inscription is engraved on the gate of his mausoleum, which is annually visited by the pilgrims of distant countries. It is a popular belief that a fool can get restored to perfect sense by eating the earth of his tomb. He is the founder of the sect of Malang and Jalālīa Faqirs in India, and is the brother of Sayyad Rājū Qattāl. His memoirs were written by one of his disciples and is called *Kitāb Kutbi*.

[Vide Thomas, *Chronicles of the Pathān Kings*, p. 91, note.]

**Shaikh Jalāl of Thanesar** (شیخ جلال بختاری), a celebrated pious Musalmān

who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar, and died on the 10th January, A.D. 1582, 14th Zil-hijja, A.H. 989, and lies buried at Thanesar.

**Shaikh Jamālī**, Maulana (شیخ جمالی),

was a native of Dehlī and an excellent Persian poet. He at first took for his poetical title Jalālī, but subsequently

at the request of his *murshid*, Shaikh Samā-uddin, changed into Jamālī. From Dehlī he proceeded on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and on his return he came to Herāt in the time of Sultān Husain Mirzā, where he resided for several years, and became acquainted with the celebrated Maulwī Jāmī. He is the author of the work entitled *Siar-ul-Arifin*, or Lives of the Pious, as also of a *Diwān*. He died in the time of the emperor Hūmā-yūn, A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, and lies buried at old Dehlī, where his tomb is still to be seen. His son, Shaikh Gadāi Kambōh, served under Bairām Khān for several years, rose to a suitable rank, and died in A.D. 1568, A.H. 976.

**Shaikh Jun or Jiwan bin-Abi Sa'id-al-Makki** (شیخ جون), author of the

*Nūr-ul-Anwār fi Sharh-al-Manār*, a law treatise.

**Shaikh Mir** (شیخ میر), a nobleman

and one of the best generals of 'Alamgīr, whose cause he espoused and was killed in the last battle which took place between that emperor and his eldest brother, Dārā Shikōh, at Ajmir, on Sunday the 13th March, A.D. 1659, 29th Jumādā II, A.H. 1069. He was buried by the orders of 'Alamgīr close to the tomb of Khwāja Mo'in-uddīn Chishtī at Ajmir.

**Shaikh Mir of Lahore** (شیخ میر).

He is also called Shāh Mir, and is said to have been a pious Musalman and spiritual guide of Mullā Shāh. He died in August, A.D. 1635, A.H. 1045, and is buried at Lāhore.

[Vide Shāh Mir.]

**Shaikh Mubarak of Nagor** (شیخ مبارک ناگوری), father of Shaikh

Faizī and Abū'l Fazl, the celebrated wazīr of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of the Commentary on the Qurān called *Munba-ul-Ayūn*, and of another work entitled *Jawāma-ul-Kalām*. He was born in the year A.D. 1505, and died at Lāhore on the 6th August, A.D. 1593, 17th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1001, and was buried at Agra, where, in the same compound, it is supposed Faizī, Abū'l Fazl, and Lūllī, their sister, were buried. His father's name was Shaikh Mūsā, who was a Turk by birth.

**Shaikh Muftī** (شیخ مفید). Vide Abū

'Abdullāh Muhammad bin-Muhammad-al-Namānī.

**Shaikh Muhammad** (شیخ محمد),

author of a work on Sūfiism, in Persian, called *Chehal Risāla*, or Forty Chapters.

[Vide Muhammad (Shaikh).]

**Shaikh Muwyyad** (شیخ مویّد). *Vide*  
Abū' Qāsim of Hulla.

**Shaikh Nizam** (شیخ نظام). *Vide*  
Nizām (Shaikh).

**Shaikh Razi** (شیخ رازی), son of  
Hasan, author of the *Sharah* on the *Kāfiya*  
and *Shāfiya* of Ibn-Hājib. He died in A.D.  
1287, A.H. 686.

**Shaikh Saduq** (شیخ صدوق), also called  
Abū Jafar Muhammad bin-'Alī Babawia.  
*Vide* Babawia.

**Shaikh Safi or Safi-uddin** (شیخ صفي),  
the celebrated founder of the sect of Sūfis in  
Persia, from whom were descended the royal  
Safwi family. He dwelt in Ardibail, in  
Media, and died there. His son **Shaikh**  
**Sadr-uddin Mūsa** was held in such high  
estimation that he was honoured by a visit  
from the great conqueror, Amīr Taimūr.  
That monarch was so much pleased by the  
Shaikh's conversation that, at his request, he  
released all the prisoners taken in Asia Minor  
and Turkey. Many of the captives were  
persons of wealth and family, who afterwards  
enriched their benefactor by costly presents  
and acknowledged him as their tutelary saint.  
Their respect, and that of their descendants,  
was continued to him and his posterity.  
Shaikh Safi died at Ardibail on the 7th  
August, A.D. 1335, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 735.

**Shaikh Sharif** (شیخ شریف). *Vide*  
Shāh Sharaf-uddin.

**Shaikh Taqi** (شیخ تقی). *Vide* Shāh  
Taqi.

**Shaikh Yusaf** (شیخ یوسف). *Vide*  
Yūsaf (Shaikh).

**Shaiq** (شایق), poetical name of Yūsaf  
Beg, a poet of Delhi, who passed a retired  
life, although his other brothers were man-  
sabdārs in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir.  
He died A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098.

**Shaiq** (شایق), poetical name of Mīr  
Ghulām 'Alī bin-Sayyad Fatha 'Alī Razawī  
Jālīsī. He flourished under Ghāzi-uddin  
Haidar, king of Audh, who reigned at Luck-  
now from A.D. 1814 to A.D. 1827, A.H. 1229  
to A.H. 1243. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Shaiq** (شایق نذیرالدین حسن), poetical  
name of Nazir-uddin Hasan, son of Shāh

Ghulām Muhi-uddin Aweisi. He is the  
author of a work called *Maṣdar Fayūz*, a  
grammar to learn the Persian language,  
which he wrote at Bareilly in the year A.D.  
1815, A.H. 1230, when in the service of  
Nawāb Ahmad Yār Khān.

**Shaista Khan, Amir-ul-Umra** (شایسته  
خان امیر الامرا). His original name

was Abū Tālib, or Mirzā Murād. He was  
the son of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, and grandson  
of 'Itmād-uddaula (q.v.). After the death of  
his father, A.D. 1641, he was appointed wazīr  
by the emperor Shāh Jahān. The large  
Jama Masjid which stood (till 1857) on the  
banks of the Jamma river to the west of the  
fortress of Allahābād, was built by him in  
the time of Shāh Jahān and completed in the  
year A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056. His son Khudā-  
banda Khān also held a high rank in the  
time of 'Alamgir, and was appointed Faujdār  
of the Karnatic Bijāpūr, and subsequently,  
after the death of Ruh-ullah Khān, he held  
the post of grand steward of the household.  
Shaista Khān was appointed governor of  
Berār by Shāh Jahān in A.D. 1638; and in  
A.D. 1652 to the more important command  
of Gujrat. In A.D. 1656 he was employed  
by 'Alamgir (Aurangzeb), at that time viceroy  
of the Deccan, to serve as lieutenant to his  
eldest son, Sulṭān Muhammad, in the war  
of Golkanda. In the contentions of Shāh  
Jahān's sons for the throne in A.D. 1658, he  
served with Dārā Shikōh, whom he betrayed  
by giving intelligence and guides to Aurang-  
zeb. He was appointed in July, A.D. 1659,  
governor of the Deccan in the room of Mu-  
hammad Muazzim, the son of the emperor  
'Alamgir, who was recalled to the presence,  
and in A.D. 1666 as governor of Bengal. He  
kept his court at Dacca, and by his injustice  
provoked a war with Job Charnock, Governor  
of the factory of the East India Company at  
Golāghāt, near Hughli. He died in the reign  
of 'Alamgir on the 31st May, A.D. 1694, 16th  
Shawwāl, A.H. 1105, aged 93 lunar years.  
Some traces of his Rauza and garden are still  
to be seen at Āgra on the banks of the Jamma.

**Shaista Khan, Nawab** (شایسته خان),  
the son of Asaf Khān, the  
prime minister.

**Shakar-un-Nisa Begam** (شاکران نسا),  
the daughter of the emperor  
Akbar, who gave her in marriage to Mirzā  
Shāhrukh, son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā. She is  
buried in the mausoleum of Akbar at Sikan-  
dra in Āgra. Her mother's name was Bibi  
Daulat Shāh.

**Shakir** (شاکر), the poetical name of  
Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah.

**Shakir (شاکر)**, the poetical name of

'Abdur Rahmān, author of the poetical work called *Gulistān Musarrat*, which he also named *Hadīk-ul-Mqāni*. He wrote this book at Lucknow during the reign of Amjad 'Alī Shāh in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261, and finished it in the time of Wajid 'Alī Shāh.

**Shali (شالی)**, author of a *Dīwān*, which goes after his name, *Dīwān Shāhli*.

**Shama'ul-Mulk (شمع الملک)**, title of the ruler of Jurjān, named Qābūs.

**Shamgar (شمگر)**. *Vide* Qābūs. He is called Shamgīr by Daulat Shāh.

**Shamru, Samru or Sombre (شمر)**,

whose real name was Walter Reinhardt, a person of obscure parentage in the Electorate of Treves. He entered early as a common soldier the service of the French, taking for his *nom-de-guerre* Summer, which his comrades, from his saturnine complexion, turned into Sombre, and the Indians, by corruption, Samrū and Shamrū. At length he repaired to Bengal, and enlisted in one of the Swiss Companies then employed at Calcutta; but at the end of eighteen days deserted to the French at Chandarnagar, where he became a serjeant. Deserting this post he fled into the Upper Provinces, and was for some time a private trooper in the cavalry of Safdar Jang, father to Shujā-uddaula. This service he quitted and led a vagabond life in different provinces; but in A.D. 1760 was with the rebel Faujdār of Purnia Khādin Husain Khān. Upon his being expelled from Bengal, Shamrū left him and entered into the service of Gregory, an Armenian, then in high favour with Nawāb Qāsim 'Alī Khān and distinguished with the title of Gurgin Khān. From him he had the command of a battalion of Sepoys, and afterwards obtained from the nawāb the addition of another. In this station he massacred the English captives at Patna in A.D. 1763. Some time previous to the battle of Buxar he treacherously deserted Qāsim 'Alī with his corps, and embraced the service of the Nawāb Shujā-uddaula, who had gained him over by bribes. Upon the nawāb's defeat at Buxar he was entrusted with the protection of the Begams, and remained with nawāb till he made peace with the English, when, fearful of being delivered up to them, he retired to Agra, and entered into the pay of the Jāt Rāja Jawāhir Singh; but quitted him for the service of the Rāja of Jaipur, who soon dismissed him on a remonstrance from the English General. He then again served the Jāts; quitted them once more, and came to Delhi, from whence he followed the fortunes of Nawāb Najaf Khān, in whose service he died. Such are the outlines of the fortunes of this man, who had some

merit as a soldier, but wholly obscured by a treacherous and blood-thirsty disposition. His corps was continued after his death in the name of his son and a favourite concubine, who received for their maintenance the sum of 65,000 rupees per month. He died, or was murdered, in the year A.D. 1778, A.H. 1192, at Agra, where his tomb is to be seen in the Roman Catholic burial-ground, with a Persian inscription in verse, mentioning the year of his death and his name.

[*Vide* next article.]

**Shamru Begam (شمر بیگم)**, the cele-

brated princess of Sardhana, whose native title was Zeb-un-Nisa, was the wife, or rather concubine, of Shamrū or Sombre. She held an extensive jagir at Sardhana, and died on the 27th January, A.D. 1836, 8th Shawwāl, A.H. 1251, aged 88 lunar years. She was buried in the church of Sardhana, of which she was the founder. She was one of the oldest and most sincere allies of the English. At her death she left upwards of six lakhs of rupees to various charitable and pious purposes, and gave instructions for founding a college for young men, to serve on the apostolic mission of Thibet and Hindustān. Captain Mundy, in his *Journal of a Tour in India*, says that the history of her life, if properly known, would form a series of scenes such as, perhaps, no other female could have gone through. Colonel Skinner had often, during his service with the Marhattas, seen her, then a beautiful young woman, leading on her troops to the attack in person and displaying, in the midst of carnage, the greatest intrepidity and presence of mind. The Begam contracted a lawful marriage in A.D. 1793. Her first lord, Reinhardt, who bought her when a young and handsome dancing girl, married, and converted her to the Roman Catholic religion. Her second husband was a French adventurer, a soldier of fortune named Levassout, who commanded her small army. It is of this man that the following anecdote is related, which is wondrous strange, if it be true. Skinner used to say that her husband had become possessed of wealth, power, and a numerous army; of these his ambitious wife coveted the undivided possession, and she then accomplished her purpose. A mutinous disposition, on the subject of pay, having manifested itself among his body-guard, the Begam, then about twenty-five, exaggerated the danger to her husband, and got intelligence conveyed to him that the rebels had formed a plan to seize and confine him, and to dishonour his wife. They consequently arranged to escape together from the fury of the soldiery; and at night started secretly from their palace in palankeens. Towards morning the attendants, in great alarm, announced that they were pursued; and our heroine, in well-feigned despair, vowed that, if their escort were overcome, she would stab herself to the heart. The devoted husband, as she expected, swore he would not survive her.

Soon afterwards the pretended rebels came up, and after a short skirmish drove back the attendants, and forced the bearers to put down the palankeens. At this instant Levasseult heard a scream, and his wife's female slave rushed up to him and exclaimed that her mistress had stabbed herself to death. The husband, true to his vow, instantly seized a pistol and blew out his brains. His tomb is at Sardhana. [So wrote Mr. Beale, but the Begam's collusion has never been proved.]

[*Vide Fall of the Moghul Empire.*]

### Shamshir Bahadur I. (شمشیر بہادر),

an illegitimate offspring of the Peshwā Bāji Rāo Marhatta by a Musalmān concubine named Mastāni, who brought him up in the Muhammadan religion. He was severely wounded in the famous battle which took place between the Marhattas and Ahmad Shāh Abdālī in January, A.D. 1761, and got to Dīg, where Sūrajmal Jāt had his wounds treated with the greatest care, but he died soon afterwards, and was buried at Dīg.

### Shamshir Bahadur II. (شمشیر بہادر),

Nawāb of Banda, was the eldest son of 'Alī Bahādūr, the son of Shamshir Bahādūr I. the son of Bāji Rāo Peshwā. He succeeded to the territories of his father in Bundelkhand about the year A.D. 1802, but subsequently a pension or stipend of four lakhs of rupees annually was granted him in perpetuity by the British Government. He died on the 30th August, A.D. 1823, 24th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1238, and was succeeded by his brother Zulfiqār 'Alī Khān.

### Shamshir Khan (شمشیر خان), a

nobleman, at whose request a prose abridgment of the *Shāh-nāma* of Firdausi was made by Tawakkul Munshī in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1063.

### Shams Shahab 'Afif (شمس شہاب)

(عفیف), the son of Malik Sad-ul-Mulk, who was Amaldār of Abūhar and Dibalpur in the reign of Sultān 'Hayās-uddin Tughlaq. He was born the very day that Sultān Firoz Shāh came into the world, i.e. in the year A.D. 1309, A.H. 709, and was the grandfather of Shams Sirāj Afif, the author of the *Tārīkh Firoz Shāhī*.

### Shams Siraj 'Afif (شمس سراج عفیف),

the grandson of Shams Shahāb Afif, was an historian who flourished in the reign of Sultān Firoz Shāh Bārbak, king of Dehli, who reigned from A.D. 1351 to 1388. He is the author of the entire history of that monarch, called *Tārīkh Firoz Shāhī*, in which he relates that when that emperor built the city of Firozābād, adjoining to that of (old) Dehli, in the year A.D. 1354,

A.H. 755, he (the author) was then 12 years of age, and that the red stone pillar in the Koshak of Firozābād, near the mosque or Jama Masjid, was brought by that emperor in the same year, with great expense and labour, from a place called Naweira, in the vicinity of Sitaura, near Khizirābād, a city situated at the foot of a mountain, ninety cōs distant from (old) Dehli, where it then stood. The whole length of this pillar, says the author, was 32 gaz, eight of which the king ordered to be buried in the earth or sunk in the building, and the remaining 24 to be above the surface. This pillar was called by the emperor, Minar Zarin, i.e. the Golden Minar. The second pillar which the emperor set up within his hunting-place, called Shikārgāh Firoz Shāh, was brought from Mirath, and was somewhat smaller than the one just mentioned. This pillar is now called the Lāth of Firoz Shāh. These two pillars were, even at that period, as they are still, believed by the Hindūs to have been the walking sticks of a famous hero of antiquity named Bhīm Sen. The characters engraved round these two pillars the most intelligent and learned men of all religions were not able to decipher. They have now been shown to have been made by Asoka. The author was living at the time of Tamerlane's invasion of India in A.D. 1398, A.H. 801, whom he has mentioned in his work.

[*Vide Dowson's Elliot*, iii. p. 269.]

### Shams Tabrizi (شمس تبریزی). *Vide*

Shams-uddin Muhammad Tabrizi.

### Shams Tibsi (شمس طبسی). *Vide*

Shams-uddin Tibsi (Qāzī).

### Shams-uddin Ahmad (شمس الدین)

احمد), author of the *Khulāsat-ul-Munākib*, containing the lives of ten celebrated Sūfī Shaikhs.

### Shams-uddin Ahmad Khan (شمس الدین)

احمد خان), a descendant of the Sayyads of Naishāpūr. He held the rank of 5000 in the reign of the emperor Akbar, and died in A.D. 1591, A.H. 999.

### Shams-uddin 'Alī Khan (شمس الدین)

علی خان), author of the *Muntakhib-ul-Hasnāt*, which contains the history of the eighth Imām, viz. 'Alī Razā bin-Mūsa, also called 'Alī Mūsī Razā, who died A.D. 818, and whose tomb is at Mashhad (formerly called Tūs) in Khurāsān, and is still an object of pilgrimage to the Persians; also memoirs of his descendants. This work was translated from the Arabic of Abū Ja'far.

**Shams-uddin-al-Shafa'i (شمس الدين)**

(الشافعي), author of the Arabic work called *Ayūn-ul-Asar*; containing the wars and conquests of Muhammad, his successors and companions, interspersed with various anecdotes of his generals.

**Shams-uddin Altimsh, Sultan (شمس)**

(الدين التمش سلطان), a king of Dehli, whose original name was Altimsh. In his childhood he was bought from a merchant by Sultān Qutb-uddin Ajbak, king of Dehli, who afterwards gave him his daughter in marriage. He expelled 'Arām Shāh, the son of Qutb-uddin, from the throne of Dehli, A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and declared himself king, with the title of Shams-uddin. He defeated and imprisoned Taj-uddin Ildūz, king of Ghazni, who came to Lāhore with a large army in A.D. 1215. He besieged for a whole year the fortress of Gwāliar, and took it in A.D. 1233; and, after a reign of 26 years, died on the 30th April, A.D. 1236, A.H. 633. His son Sultān Rukn-uddin Firoz succeeded him. It is supposed that the Qutb Minār in old Dehli, which is now commonly called the Lāsh of Qutb Sāhib, because it stands close to the dargāh of the celebrated saint Khwāja Qutb-uddin Bakhtiyār Kākī, was built or completed by Sultān Shams-uddin Altimsh some time before the year A.D. 1236. A part of it was injured by lightning, and was repaired and completed on the 26th October, A.D. 1501, 13th Rabi' II. A.H. 907, by Fathā Khān Masnad 'Alī, in the reign of Sultān Sikandar Shāh Lodī.

**Shams-uddin Bahmani, Sultan (شمس)**

(الدين بهمنی سلطان), the son of Sultān Mahmūd Bahmanī. He was placed on the throne of the Deccan on the 14th June, A.D. 1397, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 799, after the dethronement of his brother Ghayās-uddin by Lālchin, who was now honoured with the title of Malik Nāib, or regent. Shams-uddin had reigned only five months and seven days, when Firoz Khān, the son of Sultān Dāūd Shāh, having deposed him, sent him, together with Lālchin, to confinement, and ascended the throne, with the title of Firoz Shāh Rōzafzān, on Thursday the 15th November, A.D. 1397, 23rd Šafar, A.H. 800.

**Shams-uddin bin - Mubarik (شمس)**

(الدين بن مبارک), author of the *Sharah Hikmat-ul-Ain*.

**Shams-uddin Faqir, Mir (شمس الدين)**

(فقير مير), a native of Dehli, and author of the work called *Hadāiq-ul-Balāghat*, or Garden of Eloquence, a treatise on the rhetoric, poetry and rhyme of the Persians.

**Shams-uddin Kart I. Malik (شمس)**

(الدين كرت ملك), also called Malik

Shams-uddin Muhammad Kart, the son of Abā Bakar Kart, was the founder of the dynasty of Kart or Kard, a tribe of Turks. He commenced his reign in the year A.D. 1268, A.H. 666, over Herāt, Ghōr, Ghazni and Kābul. His mother was the daughter of Malik Rukn-uddin Ghōrī, who, before his death in A.D. 1245, A.H. 643, had named him to be his successor, and which was subsequently confirmed by Mangū Khān and Halākū Khān, kings of Persia. His descendants continued to reign over those countries for 119 lunar years and two months, till they were extinguished by Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) in A.D. 1381. He was a contemporary of Abaqā Khān, king of Persia, and died at Tabriz in January, A.D. 1278, Šaban, A.H. 676, after a reign of ten years, and was succeeded by his son Malik Shams-uddin II.

**Kings of the dynasty of Kart or Kard.**

1. Malik Shams-uddin Muhammad Kart I.
2. " Shams-uddin II. his son, also called Rukn-uddin.
3. " Fakhr-uddin Bahman, his son.
4. " Ghayās-uddin Kart, his brother.
5. " Shams-uddin Kart III. his son.
6. " Hāfiz, his brother.
7. " Mo'izz-uddin Husain, his brother.
8. " Ghayās-uddin, the son of 'Alī and grandson of Mo'izz-uddin, the last king of this race.

**Shams-uddin Kart II. Malik (شمس)**

(الدين كرت ملك), second king of

the dynasty of Kart, was the son of Shams-uddin Kart I. whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1278, A.H. 676. He was a contemporary of Abaqā Khān, the Tartar king of Persia, and reigned about 28 years over Herāt, Ghazni, Balkh, etc. He died on Thursday the 2nd September, A.D. 1305, 12th Šafar, A.H. 705, and was succeeded by his son Malik Fakhr-uddin Bahman.

**Shams-uddin Kart III. Malik (شمس)**

(الدين كرت ملك), the fifth Sultān

of the dynasty of Kart, who reigned over Herāt, Balkh, Ghazni and Kābul. He succeeded his father, Ghayās-uddin Kart, in A.D. 1329, A.H. 729, reigned ten months and died in A.D. 1330, A.H. 730. He was succeeded by his brother Malik Hāfiz, who was slain in 1332. After him Mo'izz-uddin Husain, his brother, ascended the throne.

**Shams-uddin Khan (شمس الدين خان)**

(نواب), the nawāb of Firozpur, was

the son of Nawāb Ahmad Baksh Khān, a jagirdār of Pargana Firozpur and Lohāri. It

was at his instigation that Karīm Khan, one of his confidants, murdered Mr. W. Fraser, the British Commissioner of Delhi, on the evening of the 22nd March, A.D. 1835, for which act Karīm Khān was hanged on the 26th August following, and subsequently the nawāb, being found guilty after a full investigation of the case, was executed on the 8th October of the same year at Delhi. Nawāb Shams-uddin was the Jagirdār of Firozpur, the town of a large district of the same name, situated at a distance of sixty miles to the south-west of Delhi. He enjoyed a revenue variously estimated at from three to ten lakhs of rupees a year. The actual cause of his animosity towards Mr. Fraser, and the reason which induced him to instigate his murder, will, perhaps, ever remain a mystery. The supposition is that Mr. Fraser had, in the faithful discharge of his duty, apportioned to Amin-uddin and Ziya-uddin, the younger brothers of the nawāb, a part or whole of Lohārī, an extensive estate, to which the latter considered himself the most entitled.

**Shams-uddin Khawaf, Khwaja** (شمس)

(الدين خواني خواجه), the son of an Amir of Khawāf, in Khurāsān, by name Khwāja 'Alā-uddin. Shams-uddin held a high rank in the service of the emperor Akbar, and was appointed Diwān of the Panjāb in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, but died after a few months at Lāhore.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad** (شمس)

(الدين محمد), author of the works called *Bakhtyār-nāma* and *Sindbād-nāma*.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Anka Khan**

(شمس الدين محمد عنكا خان).  
*Vide* 'Azim Khān.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Assar**

(شمس الدين محمد عصار). *Vide* Assār.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad bin-Ab-**

**dullah al-Ghazi, Shaikh** (شمس)

(الدين محمد بن عبدالله الغزي), author of the *Tanwīr-ul-Abnār*, which he composed in A.D. 1586, A.H. 995, and enriched with a variety of questions and decisions. It is considered to be one of the most useful books, according to the Hanafī doctrines, and has been frequently commented upon. The most noted of these commentaries is one written by the author himself, entitled *Manh-al-Ghasfur*.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad bin-Hamza**

(شمس الدين محمد بن حمزه), sur-

named Fanārī. He was an author, and died in the year A.D. 1431, A.H. 834. He wrote a commentary which is considered one of the best glosses on the *Sirāja* of Sajāwandi.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad bin-Killai**

(شمس الدين محمد), author of the *Farḍez-ul-Fāriqia*, a treatise on the Law of Inheritance, according to Shāfi's doctrine. He died in A.D. 1375, A.H. 777.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad ibn-Nasar**

(شمس الدين محمد ابن نصر), author of the work called *Mujma-ul-Bahryn*. He lived in the time of Tāj-uddin Eldāz.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Kuswi,**

**Khwaja** (شمس الدين محمد كوسوى)

(خواجه), a descendant of Shaikh Ahmad Jām. He died on Saturday the 31st March, A.D. 1459, 26th Jumāda 1. A.H. 863, and is buried near the Jama Masjid at Herāt, close to the tomb of Faqih Abū Yezid Marghāzi.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Sahib Di-**

**wan** (شمس الدين محمد صاحب)

(ديوان) held the office of Diwān and prime minister in the reign of Halākū Khān and his son Abāqā Khān, the Tartar kings of Persia. In the first year of the reign of Arghūn Khān, the son of Abāqā Khān, he was accused by his enemies of causing the death of the king's father by poison, and was executed at Qara Bāgh of Tabrez, on Monday the 16th October, A.D. 1284, 4th Shabān, A.H. 683. He was a good poet, and is the author of the work called *Risāla Shamsia dar ilm Mantag*, a work on the science of Logic. His brother Alā-uddin, surnamed Atā Malik, is the author of a history entitled *Jahān Kushā*.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Tabrizi,**

**Maulana** (شمس الدين محمد تبریزی)

(مولانا), commonly called Shams Tabrizi, a celebrated Muhammadan of Tabriz. He was the master of Jalāl-uddin Maulwī Rūmī, who wrote a book of odes in his name, entitled the *Diwān of Shams Tabrizi*. He was murdered by 'Alā-uddin Mahmūd, the son of the Maulwī, and thrown into a well, A.D. 1247, A.H. 645. He is considered by the Sūfis to be one of the most celebrated martyrs of their sect. He was, they say, sentenced to be flayed alive, on account of his having raised a dead person to life. We are told that, after the law had been put into force, he wandered about, carrying his own skin, and solicited some fool to appease his hunger, but he had been excommunicated as

well as flayed, and no one would give him the slightest help. After four days he found a dead ox; but he could not obtain fire to dress it. Wearied out with the unkindness of men, he desired the sun to broil his meat. It descended to perform the office; and the world was on the point of being consumed, when the holy Shaikh commanded the flaming orb to resume its station in the heavens.

### Shams-uddin Purbi I. (شمس الدین)

(پوری), surnamed Bhangeira. His proper name was Khwāja Iliās. He ascended the throne of Bengal after the assassination of 'Alā-uddin Pūrbi, about the year A.D. 1343, A.H. 744. For 13 years he resisted with success the forces of the king of Delhi, who could never succeed, during the whole of that period, in making any impression upon him. He died, after a reign of 16 years, A.D. 1358, A.H. 760, and was succeeded by his son Sikandar Shāh Pūrbi.

### Shams-uddin Purbi II. (شمس الدین)

(پروبی) ascended the throne of Bengal after the death of his father Sultān-us-Salātin, A.D. 1383, and died, after an inglorious reign of three years, A.D. 1386, A.H. 788. He was succeeded by Rāja Kans Pūrbi.

### Shams-uddin Tabrizi (شمس الدین)

(تبریزی). *Vide* Shams-uddin Muhammad Tabrizi.

### Shams-uddin Tibsi, Qazi (شمس الدین)

(طبسی قاضی), one of the learned men of Khurāsān, and an excellent poet, who attended the court of Nizām-ul-Mulk, wazir to Sultān Jalāl-uddin Malikshāh. He died about the year A.H. 473.

### Shams-ul-'Umrā, Amir Kabir Nawab

(شمس الامرا امر کبیر نواب), a nobleman or Amir-ul-'Umrā of the court of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He was born in A.D. 1780, and survived three successive Nizāms. The first was Nizām 'Alī Khān, by whom the nawāb was originally appointed commander of the household troops, during the troubled periods of Tipū Sultān's reign. On Nizām 'Alī's death in A.D. 1803, the nawāb lived to see Mir Akbar 'Alī, *alias* Sikandar Jāh, raised to the masnad, and subsequently, on the decease of this prince in 1830, saw him succeeded by Nāsir-uddaula, the late Nizām, from whom he received the title of Amir Qabir, in acknowledgment of his services to the State. As a geometrician he stood unrivalled, and the compilation styled after himself, *Shams-ul-Hudāsa*, besides other works published by him on the Arts and

Sciences, distinguish him as an author. He died on the 10th April, A.D. 1863, when he had just completed the 83rd year of his age, and was the oldest nobleman then living in Haidarābād. He left two sons, and both worthy of him. The elder of the two has inherited his father's vast estates and his official titles. The younger received most of his father's immense wealth during his lifetime, and many jagirs since his death.

### Shams-un-nisa Begam (شمس النساء)

(بیگم), the daughter of Hakīm Kamar-uddin Khān of Benāres, but her place of residence was at Lucknow. She is the author of a small *Diwān*, and was living in the year A.H. 1272.

### Shani (شانی), a poet who flourished in

the reign of Shāh Abbās I. king of Persia, and died in the year A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023. He is sometimes called Maulana Shānī Taklū.

### Shapur (شاپور), a poet of Teherān, who

died A.D. 1638, A.H. 1048. His tomb is at a place called Surkhāb, in Tabriz. He had the title of Malik-ush-Shoārā, or king of poets.

### Shapur or Shahpur I. (شاپور) (the

Sapores of the Greeks), the second king of Persia of the Sasanian dynasty, was the son of Ardisher Bābigān. He began to reign about the year A.D. 240, and carried his arms into the Roman territories, gaining many important victories over that nation, whose emperor, Valerian, he made prisoner at the battle of Edessa, and flayed him alive. According to Persian historians Shāpūr reigned 31 years, and died about the year A.D. 273. He was not only a good general but a wise and beneficent ruler of his country. He was succeeded by his son Hurmuz I. the Hormisdas of the Greeks. Shāpūr conquered Armenia and Georgia, which he added to the empire.

### Shapur II. (شاپور), surnamed Zū'l

Aktāf, was the son of Hurmuz II. king of Persia, and was born A.D. 310, a few months after the death of his father, on which account the Persian historians say that his reign was a few months longer than his life. He died A.D. 381, aged 71 years. During his long reign he raised his country to a state of the greatest prosperity; having defeated all his enemies, and extended the limits of his empire in every direction, adding Georgia, Armenia, and other provinces to the empire. He was succeeded by his son, Ardisher II.

### Shapur III. (شاپور), the son of Shāpūr

II. and the uterine brother of Ardisher II. whom he deposed, and mounted the throne of Persia, A.D. 385. This prince, who is

described as virtuous and beneficent, reigned over Persia only five years. He was killed by the fall of his tent, the pole of which struck the monarch as he slept.

**Shaqiq Balkhi** (شقیق بلخی), a celebrated pious Musalmān. He died on the 20th January, A.D. 791, 9th Ramazān, A.H. 174, in the reign of the Khalif Hārūn-al-Rashid, and was buried at Khatlān.

**Sharaf-ibn-Shams-uddin** (شرف ابن شمس الدین), author of the *Sharaf-nāma*, a Persian History of the Dynasties which have governed in Kurdistan. It was translated into English by Professor Charnoy.

**Sharaf Jahan, Mirza** (شرف جهان مرزا), an author whose father, Qāzī Jahān, held a high appointment at the court of Shāh Tahmasp Safwī, but, being suspected of being a Sunni, he was deprived of it. Sharaf Jahān died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 968.

**Sharaf Qazwini** (شرف قزوینی), a poet who was a native of Qazwin, and is the author of a Persian diwān. He came to the Deccan in the reign of Qutb Shāh, in whose service he died.

**Sharaf-uddaula** (شرف الدوله), a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. He is the founder of the Masjid situated in the Dariha Bāzār at Delhi, which he built in the year A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Sharaf-uddaula, Nawab** (شرف الدوله نواب), ex-prime minister of Audh, was a native of Kashmere. His ancestors were "Rafūgurs" or shawl-darners. At an early age he travelled to the Deccan, where he obtained employment under the Nizām. He did not, however, remain long at Hajdarābād; the reputed splendour of the court of Lucknow brought him to Audh, where he found he had an uncle, the celebrated Maulwi Ahia, the residency Wakil during the reign of Nāsir-uddin Haidar. On the accession of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh to the throne in A.D. 1839, Maulwi Ahia was advanced to the post of prime minister, *vice* Hakīm Mahdī, deceased, and Sharaf-uddaula was appointed residency Wakil, *vice* his uncle promoted. Maulwi Ahia dying soon afterwards, Sharaf-uddaula succeeded him as prime minister. He held the office up to the time of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh's death, which took place in May, A.D. 1842, when Amjad 'Alī Shāh succeeding to the throne, he nominated his favourite, Amin-uddaula, to the premiership, obliging Sharaf-uddaula to retire. By the Resident personally

the nawāb was so much esteemed that, after he lost office, he (the Resident) deemed him the fittest man in Lucknow to manage the very responsible and important concerns of the Husainabād Imāmbarāh, of which he induced the king to make him Wasiqadār, or stipendary. Sharaf-uddaula was known by everyone to be the most sincerely attached friend the British had in Audh. He was, therefore, looked upon with much jealousy and rancour by all the courtiers, but especially by Nawāb 'Alī Naqī Khān, the father-in-law and prime minister of Wājid 'Alī Shāh, the last king. Viewing him always as his rival, 'Alī Naqī often contemplated his ruin, and at one time, in league with Nawāb Wasī 'Alī Khān, one of the famous abominables of the court of Lucknow, he would have compassed his end, as he had succeeded in getting the king to issue an order of banishment against Sharaf-uddaula, with his whole family, but for the timely interference of the Resident, who had the order revoked. During the early part of the rebellion (in 1857) the insurgents surrounded his house, insisting that he should become prime minister of the rebel government. He refused, and tried to excuse himself in every way, but they forcibly installed him in the office, which he knew he only nominally held, since Mammū Khān was the ruling spirit with the Begam. On the arrival of General Havelock's force for the relief of the Lucknow garrison, he was in the Keisar Bāgh and received a bullet in the shoulder. When the final grand attack was made on the city by the Commander-in-Chief, which caused the Begam and her party to remove to the Mūsa Bāgh, Sharaf-uddaula took advantage of the confusion and skulked behind, and endeavoured to steal out of the city, when he was recognized by some Sepoys, who bound him with cords, took him to Maulwi Ahmad-ullāh Shāh, who, after starving him for four days, had him put to death.

**Sharaf-uddin Ahmad Ahia Maniri,**  
**Shaikh** (شرف الدین احمد احیا منیری), a celebrated saint of

Behār. He and his eldest brother, Shaikh Jalāl-uddin, were the disciples of Shaikh Najm-uddin Firdausi. Sharaf-uddin was a contemporary of Shaikh Nizām-uddin Aulia. He resided at Behār, and is the author of the works called *Madan-ul-Maqāni* and *Mukātibāt Ahia Maniri*; the latter contains the whole duty of a Sūfi in a series of 250 letters addressed to his disciples and friends. He died in the year A.D. 1379, A.H. 781, and his tomb (an exact delineation of which has been given by Mr. Daniel) stands near the junction of the river Sōn with the Ganges, and is still the resort of devout Muhammadans. He is called Maniri, because he resided in a town called Manir, near Patna. The tomb of his father, Shaikh Ahia or Yehia, is in the town of Manir.

[*Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, vol. xiv. pt. i. pp. 138-140. See also Shāh Sharaf-uddin.]



**Sharaf-uddin 'Alī Yezdi, Maulana,**

(شرف الدین علی یزدی مولانا), a learned man, and author of several works. He lived at the court of Sultān Ibrāhīm, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, at whose request he wrote, in a beautiful style, the *Zafar-nāma*, also called *Tūrikh Shāhib Qirānī*, a history of the celebrated conqueror Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane), whose dominions extended from the borders of China to the shores of the Mediterranean. This work was finished in four years and dedicated to Shāhrukh Mirzā, A.D. 1425, A.H. 828. It has been translated by P. De la Croix, and the heads of it may be found in Gibbon's sixth volume of the *Decline of the Roman Empire*. Sharaf-uddin may be considered as the panegyrist of Taimūr, while the work of Aḥmad-ibn-Arabshāh is a coarse satire on that conqueror. He is also the author of the *Sharb Rūda*. Sharaf-uddin, who used Sharaf for his poetical name, died about the year A.D. 1446, A.H. 850.

**Sharaf-uddin Ashrafi Samarqandi**

(شرف الدین اشرفی سمرقندی), a poet of Samarqand, who died in the year A.D. 1199, A.H. 595.

**Sharaf-uddin Hasan Shafai of Isfa-**

han (شرف الدین حسن شفائی), (اصفہانی). He is the author of the following Masnawīs or poems, viz.: *Namākhān Haqiqat*, *Mehr-o-Muhabbat*, and *Dida Beidar*. He died in the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038.

**Sharaf-uddin Husain, Mirza (شرف**

الدین حسین مرزا), the son of Khwāja Mo'in, who was of the race of Khwāja Shākir Nāsir-uddin 'Abdullah, one of the greatest saints of Turkistān. Sharaf-uddin Husain was the son-in-law of the emperor Humāyūn, and was governor of Ajmīr. He, with another chief named Abū'l Maālī, had revolted at Nāgor, before the Uzbek rebellion took place in Mālwa, about the year A.D. 1561, A.H. 969, had defeated the emperor Akbar's troops, and advanced towards Dehli. They were afterwards driven back in their turn, and forced to seek safety, the latter beyond the Indus, and the former to Aḥmadābād, in Gujrat, where he joined the Mirzās at Barouch, in the year A.D. 1568, A.H. 976.

**Sharaf-uddin Panipati (شرف الدین**

پانی پتی). *Vide* Abū 'Alī Qalandar.

**Sharaf-uddin Rami, Maulana (شرف**

الدین رامی مولانا), author of a Diwān and the *Hadāeq-el-Haqāeq*, which treats on

metric and poetic compositions, and has been written in imitation of, or competition with, Rashid-uddin Watwāt's *Hadāeq-us-Sehr*. He flourished in the reign of Shāh Mansūr, and died A.D. 1393, A.H. 795.

**Sharaf-uddin Shafrawa (شرف الدین**

شفروہ), a poet of Isfahān, who flourished in the reign of Tughral III. and was contemporary with the poet Mujir. He is the author of the work called *Itbak-uz-Zahab*, which he wrote in imitation of *Itwak-uz-Zahab* of Zamakhshari.

**Sharaf-uddin, Shah (شرف الدین شاد).**

*Vide* Shāh Sharaf-uddin.

**Sharifi Maulana (شریفی مولانا), a**

native of Balkh, who was a physician, poet, and a good musician. He has written several panegyrics in praise of the king of Badakhshān.

**Sharif Jurjani, Mir or Sayyad (شریف**

جرجانی میر), whose full name is Sayyad Sharif 'Alī bin-Muhammad, is the author of the *Hāshia Kashshāf* and *Hashia Tafsir Anwār-ut-Tauzīl*, also of an Arabic work on philosophy called *Adāb-ul-Sharif*, and the marginal notes on the *Sharah Matla-ul-Anwār*, and on the *Mawāḥif Asdiya*, a work on Jurisprudence in Arabic. He also wrote a Commentary on the *Sirājia* of Sajāwandī, which he named *Sharifa*. He was born in A.D. 1339, A.H. 740, and died in July, A.D. 1413, 6th Rabi' II. A.H. 816.

**Sharif Khan Amir-ul-'Umra (شریف**

خان امیر الامرا), son of Khwāja Abdus Samad, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, who in the first year of his reign conferred on him the rank of 5000 and appointed him governor of Haidarābād, in the Deccan, where he died after some years. He was an excellent poet and has left a Diwān. His poetical name was Farsi.

**Sharif Muhammad (شریف محمد),**

author of the Persian work on Jurisprudence called *Fatāwa Faerōz Shāhi*, dedicated to Firōz Shāh, king of Dehli.

**Sharif-uddin Muhammad Abdullah-**

al-Mousali-al-Basri (شریف الدین

محمد عبدالله الموصلی), author of a Diwān, which he called *Diwān Murtazā 'Alī*.

**Sharm (شرم). *Vide* Shams-un-Nisa Begam.**

**Shatab Rai, Raja (شاتب رای راجہ),**

was by caste a Kāyeth, and a native of Dehlī; in his youth he served 'Aqā Sulaimān, the favourite dependant of Samsām-uddaula, son of Khān Daurān, Amir-ul-'Umrā to the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Upon the death of Samsām-uddaula, he obtained the office of imperial Diwān at Patna. Attaching himself to the English in the several revolutions, he became their chief adviser in their connections with the country powers. He was an able statesman, and understood completely the direction of finance: under orders from the Court of Directors Warren Hastings held an enquiry into his official conduct, 1772, when Shatab was completely exonerated. He died about the year A.D. 1777, A.H. 1187.

**Shayurghamish, Mirza (شیورغمش)**

(مرزا), a son of Shāhrukh Mirzā.

**Sher Afgan or Afkan (شیرافگان خان),**

a Turkman nobleman of high lineage and great renown, was the first husband of the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begam. He served in the wars of Akbar with extraordinary reputation, and had a jāgir at Bardwān, where he was slain, A.D. 1607, A.H. 1015, in an encounter with the Governor, Qutb-uddin. His original names were Asta Fillo and 'Alī Kulī Beg, but having killed a lion, he was dignified with the title of Sher Afgan Khān or the Destroyer of Lions. The emperor Jahāngir married the widow some years afterwards, which gave rise to a legend of the emperor having caused his death.

**Sher 'Alī Afsos, Mir (شیرعلی افسوس)**

(میر). *Vide* Afsos.

**Sher 'Alī Khan, Amir of Kabul**

(شیرعلی خان), the youngest son of Dost Mohammad Khān.

**Sheri Maulana (شیری مولانا), a poet**

who flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar. When the fortress of Chittor was taken by that monarch in December, A.D. 1567, Jumādā II. A.H. 975, and the fort of Rinthanpūr on the 22nd March, A.D. 1569, 3rd Shawwāl, A.H. 976, in which year the fort of Āgra was also completed, Sheri was then living, and wrote the chronogram of all three. He was slain, together with Rāja Birbal and other officers of note, in a battle fought against the Yūsafzai Afghāns of Sawād and Bijūr in February, A.D. 1586, Rabi' I. A.H. 994. The author of the *Masir-ul-'Umrā* says that he was the nephew of Khwāja Jahān Hirwī, a nobleman of the court of Akbar, who died in November, A.D. 1574, Shaban, A.H. 982, and that Sheri died in A.D. 1581, A.H. 989. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Sher Khan Lodi (شیرخان لودی), the**

son of 'Alī Anjād Khān Lodi, who died on the 13th November, A.D. 1673, 14th Shaban, A.H. 1084. Sher Khān is the author of a Tazkira or biography of poets called *Mirat-ul-Khayāb*, or the Mirror of Imagination, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102, in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. It contains an account of the most celebrated poets and, besides, it treats on almost every science cultivated by the Musalmāns: music, medicine, cosmography, oneiroscopy, talismans, etc.

**Sheroya (شیرویه), the Siroes of the**

Greeks, was the son of Khusrō Parwez, or Chosroes, king of Persia, whom he threw into a dungeon and subsequently murdered, A.D. 628, A.H. 7. He reigned only eight months, and died A.D. 629, A.H. 8. At the death of Sheroya, an ambitious noble raised Ardisher, the infant son of that prince, to the throne; but another noble of the name of Shahryār, disapproving this measure, marched from the province which he governed, seized Madāin, put Ardisher to death after he had reigned five months, and usurped the crown, which, however, he held only a few days, having been slain by the adherents of the royal family. These not being able to discover any heir male of the house of Sasān, elevated Tūrāndukht, the daughter of Khusrō Parwez, to the throne.

**Sher Shah (شیرشاه), a native of**

Hissar. His original name was Farid. His father, Hasan, was an Afghān of the tribe of Sūr, and a native of Roh beyond Peshāwar, who had received from Jamāl Khān, the governor of Jaupūr, the districts of Sahsāram and Tānda in jāgir for the maintenance of 500 horse. Farid was for some time in the service of Muhammad Lohāni, king of Behār, and on his killing a tiger, received from him the title of Sher Khān. He defeated the emperor Humāyūn once at Behār on the 26th June, A.D. 1539, 9th Šafar, A.H. 946, and the second time on the 17th May, A.D. 1540, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 947, at Kanauj, when he pursued him through Āgra and Lāhore to Khūshāb; from whence Humāyūn eventually retreated towards the Indus. Sher Khān by this victory became the sovereign of Dehlī, assumed the title of Sher Shāh, and ascended the throne on the 25th January, A.D. 1542, 7th Shawwāl, A.H. 948. In the 6th year of his reign he moved towards Kalingar, one of the strongest forts in Hindūstān. The batteries were advanced close to the walls, a breach was made, and a general assault was ordered, when a shell, which was thrown against the fort, burst in the battery in which the king stood. The explosion communicating to a powder magazine, several gunners were blown up, and the king so much scorched that his recovery was hopeless. In this position he encouraged the prosecution of the attack, and continued to give his orders till in the evening news was brought him of the reduction of the place. He then cried out,

"Thanks to the Almighty God!" and expired. His death happened on the 24th May, A.D. 1545, 12th Rabi' I. A.H. 952. Ifis corpse was conveyed to Sahsūrām, the family estate, where it was buried in a magnificent sepulchre, which is still to be seen standing in the centre of a reservoir of water, built during his own life. Tradition adds that, during his reign, such was the public security that travellers rested and slept with their goods by the highways without apprehension of robbery. He was succeeded by his son Salim Shāh.

**Sher Singh (شیر سنگه)**, ruler of the

Panjāb, was the second son of Kharag Singh, the son of Ranjit Singh. After the death of his eldest brother, Nau Nihāl Singh, which took place on the 17th November, A.D. 1840, his mother, Rāni Chānd Kūnwar, managed the affairs of his country for two months, when Sher Singh, her second son, deprived her of that power and became the sole manager. On the 13th September, A.D. 1843, the royal palace was taken by a powerful body of troops, and Sher Singh and his son Partāp Singh were murdered by Sardār Ajit Singh. Every child and all of Sher Singh's and Partāp Singh's wives were brought out and murdered; amongst the rest, one of Sher Singh's sons, only born the previous evening. After Sher Singh's death, Rāja Dalip Singh, the youngest son of Mahārāja Ranjit Singh, was placed on the Masnad.

[*Vide* Kharag Singh.]

**Sherzad, Sultan (شیرزاد سلطان)**, son

of Sultān Masaūd III. of Ghazni, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1114, A.H. 508, and was murdered after one year by his brother Arsalān Shāh, who ascended the throne A.D. 1115, A.H. 509.

**Shia or Shia' (شیعه)**. Those Muham-

madans who assert the rights of 'Alī, are called Shias or Shiites or Sectaries, whilst those who consider the first three Khalīfas preceding 'Alī as the rightful successors of Muhammad, are called Sunnis or Sannites or Traditionists. The animosity which exists between the Shias and Sunnis fully equals that of the Protestants and Papists of former times. It was owing to their dissensions that Bagdad was taken, and the Khilāfat overturned. The Turks and Arabs are Sunnis; the Persians and most of the Muhammadaus of India are Shias. A complete history of the Shias will be found in a work called *Majalis-ul-Mominin*. The Shia doctrines were adopted by the Persians at the foundation of the Safwi dynasty in A.D. 1500, A.H. 905, and from that period until the present time have prevailed as the national religion and law of Persia, notwithstanding the violent efforts to substitute the Sunni creed made by the Afghān usurper Ashraf and the great Nādir Shāh.

**Shibli (شبلی)**. *Vide* Abū Bakr Shibli.

**Shidi (شیدی)**, an African.

**Shidi Foulad Khan (شیدی فولاد خان)**.

*Vide* Foulād Khān Shidi.

**Shikeibi, Maulana (شکيبی مولانا)**, a

poet of Persia, whose proper name is Muhammad Razā. He came to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar, and died in the time of Jahāngir, A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023.

**Shimbhu (شمبھو)**, a Brāhman, who is

the author of a *Zafar-nāma*, or book of victory, containing a poetical account of the military career of General Lake.

**Shinasi (شناسی)**, title of a poet who

died in the year A.D. 1627, A.H. 1037, and is the author of a work called *Fazl-nāma*.

**Shio Ramdas (شیو رامداس)**, a poet

whose poetical title was Hayā, which see.

**Shirazi (شیرازی)**, an author who wrote

a commentary on the *Tahrir-ul-Majasti* of Is-hāq bin-Husain, and named it *Hall Mushkilāt Majasti*.

**Shirin (شیرین)**. This word, which

signifies in Persian, sweet, charming or agreeable, is the name of a lady well known throughout the East. Some call her Mary, and others Irene. The Greeks only describe her as a Roman by birth, a Christian by religion; but she is represented as the daughter of the emperor Maurice in the Persian and Turkish romances, which celebrated the love of Khusrō for Shirin, and of Shirin for Farhād, the most beautiful youth of the East. This celebrated beauty has been accused of giving those affections, which a monarch so anxiously sought, to the lowly Farhād, in whose breast her beauties kindled a flame, which deprived him of reason and life. We are told that the son of Khusrō, after putting his father to death, sought the favours of his father's mistress, who appeared to consent, but desired to take one look at the remains of his father. The murdered body of her former lover was shown to her, and she immediately put an end to her existence by stabbing herself.

[*Vide* Farhād.]

**Shorish (شورش)**, a poet, whose proper

name is Gholām Husain and who is the author of a biography of Urdu poets. He died in A.D. 1781, A.H. 1195.

**Shoukat of Bukhara (شوکت بخاری),**

a poet who died at Isfahan in A.D. 1695, A.H. 1107, and left a Diwān in Persian. His proper name is Muhammad Is-hāq.

**Shouq (شوق), the poetical name of**

Mir Muhammad Bakir, father of Mir Muhammad 'Atā Husain Khān Tahsin.

**Shouq (شوق), the poetical name of**

Maulwī Kudrat-ullāh, who has left a Diwān and a Biography of poets called *Tabkat-ush-Shoara*.

**Shouq (شوق), the poetical name of Rāe**

Tansukh Rāe, which see.

**Shouqi (شوقی), a poet of Tabriz, but**

he is usually called Hirwī, i.e. of Herāt. He left the service of Sām Mirzā, son of Shāh Tahmasp Safwi, and went with the emperor Humāyūn to Kabul, where he died in A.D. 1546, A.H. 953.

**Shouqi, Amir (شوکی امیر), a noble-**

man and poet, who lived in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. His proper name was Mir Muhammad Husain. He died in A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044.

**Shuhrat or Shahrat (شهرت), the**

poetical title of Nawāb Hakīm-ul-Mumalik. *Vide* Muhammad Hussin (Shaikh.)

**Shujaa' Khan or Shujaa't Khan**

(شجاع خان), a relative of Sher Shāh, king of Dehli, who conferred the government of Mālwa on him after the expulsion of Mallā Khān entitled Qādir Shāh in A.D. 1542, A.H. 949. He governed Mālwa for a period of 12 years, and died in A.D. 1554, A.H. 962. After his death his eldest son, Malik Bāyezid, assuming the title of Bāz Bahādūr, took the reigns of government in his own hands.

**Shujaa', Sultan (شجاع سلطان). *Vide***

Sultān Shujāa'.

**Shujaa't Khan, Nawab (شجاعیت**

خان نواب), a nobleman in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir (*vide* Fakhr-un-Nisa Begam). He was a mansabdār of 4000 in the time of Shāh Jahān. He had a house at Āgra, of which no trace now remains.

**Shuja-uddaula, Nawab (شجاع الدولة**

نواب), who played a conspicuous part in the early history of British India, was

the son of Mansūr 'Alī Khān Safdar Jang, governor of Audh. His original name was Jalāl-uddin Haider; he was born in the year A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, and after the death of his father succeeded to the government in October, A.D. 1753, Zil-bijja, A.H. 1167. He was present in the famous battle which took place between Ahmād Shāh Abdālī and the Marhattas in January, A.D. 1761; was appointed wazir to the emperor Shāh 'Alam; was defeated at Buxar by the English on the 23rd October, A.D. 1764, 26th Rabi' II. A.H. 1178, and died at Faizabād, the seat of his government, in the midst of his victories and highest prosperity, on the 29th January, A.D. 1775, 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1188. By his own subjects he was sincerely beloved, and the sons of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān, whose country he had seized, wept at his death. He was buried at a place called Gulāb Bārī in Faizabād, and was succeeded by his eldest son, 'Asaf-uddaula. For a legendary account of his death see Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, p. 117.

**Shuja-uddin (شجاع الدین نواب),**

nawāb of Bengal, also called by some Shujā-uddaula, was a native of Burhānpūr, and a descendant of a Turkish tribe of Afghāns in Khurāsān. During 'Alamgir's campaigns in the Deccan he married Zeb-un-Nisa, the daughter of Murshid Qulī Jafar Khān Subadār of Bengal, and accompanied him to that province. Jafar Khān, who died in the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1138, left at his death the succession to his government to his grandson 'Alā-uddaula Sarfarāz Khān; but Shujā-uddin, his father, having more interest at the court of Dehli than his son, procured the Subadārī for himself, and in the year A.D. 1735, A.H. 1148, the province of Behār also was conferred on him by the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Shujā-uddin was celebrated for his clemency, justice, and good qualities. He died after 12 years' government of Bengal on the 13th March, A.D. 1739, 13th Zil-bijja, A.H. 1151, just at the time when Nādir Shāh was at Dehli. As there were only a few days remaining for the commencement of the Hijri year, A.D. 1152, at his death. He was succeeded by his son 'Alā-uddaula Sarfarāz Khān, a young prince whose character as a moral and religious man stands high on the pages of native history.

**Shuja-ul-Mulk, Shah (شجاع الملک**

شاه). *Vide* Shāh Shujāa'.

**Shukr-ullah (شکر الہ), author of the**

history called *Bahjat-ul-Tawarikh*.

**Shukr-ullah Khan I. Nawab (شکر**

الله خان نواب), a nobleman in the service of the emperor Aurangzeb, who died about the year A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110.

**Shukr-ullah Khan II. Nawab** (شکرالله خان نواب), son of Shukr-ullāh Khān

I. was an Amir in the service of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alamgir. He was appointed governor of Mewāt in A.D. 1702, A.D. 1114.

**Siamak** (سیامک), the son of Qayomurs and the father of Hoshang, the second king of the Pishadian dynasty of Persia.

**Siawakhsh** (سیاوخش), son of Kaikāūs, king of Persia of the Kayānian dynasty. He was murdered by Afrāsiāb, king of Tūrān.

**Sibuya** (سیبویه), an author who received this name on account of his keeping an apple (sib) in his hand, and smelling it often, but his proper name was Abū Bashār 'Umar. He died in A.D. 796, A.H. 180, aged 32 years.  
[*Vide* Qutrib.]

**Sidi or Sayyad Maula** (سیدی مولا), a

venerable sage, in a mendicant dress, who travelled from Jurjān towards the east and, arriving at Dehli, set up a great academy and house of entertainment for travellers and the poor of all denominations. Though he was very religious, and brought up in the Muhammadan faith, yet he followed some particular tenets of his own, so that he never attended public worship. He kept no women nor slaves for himself, and lived upon rice only; yet his expenses in charity were so great that, as he never accepted any present, men were astonished whence his finances were supplied, and actually believed that he possessed the art of transmuting other metals into gold. He made nothing of bestowing two or three thousand pieces of gold to relieve the wants of any noble family in distress. In short, he displayed more magnificence in his feasts than the princes themselves. He expended daily upon the poor 1000 maunds of flour, 500 maunds of meat, 80 maunds of sugar, besides rice, oil, butter and other necessities in proportion. He latterly began to bestow titles and offices upon his disciples, and to assume a tone and manner sufficiently indicative of his design on the throne. One of his followers, dissatisfied with the part assigned to him, went privately to the king (Jalāl-uddin Firoz Khiljī) and disclosed the plot. The king caused him to be apprehended and trodden to death by an elephant. This event happened in the year A.D. 1291, A.H. 690, and is accounted one of the most deplorable events that took place in the reign of that monarch, for many believed Sidi entirely innocent of the charge.

**Sidi 'Alī Kapudan** (سیدی علی کپدان)

or Captain of the fleet of Suljān Sulaimān I.

emperor of Constantinople. He is the author of the work called *Mirat-ul-Mumālīk*, or Mirror of Countries, containing a description of his journey overland from the Indian shores to Constantinople; and of the *Muhit*, that is the Ocean, a Turkish work on Navigation in the Indian Seas. This work the author finished at Ahmādābād, the capital of Gujrāt, in December, A.D. 1554, Muharram, A.H. 962. It was translated by the Baron Joseph von Hammer, Professor, Oriental Languages, at Vienna, and communicated through the *Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, in 1837.

**Sihl or Sehl bin-Sa'd** (سهل بن سعد), one of the companions of Muhammad.

**Sijaz** (سجاذ), a false prophetess contemporary with Musylima, another impostor. She was a Christian of extraordinary talents and eloquence, and, being prompted by an aspiring ambition, she announced herself a prophetess and, uttering her string of rhapsodies in rhyme, declared that they came inspired from above. Struck by her success, Musylima thought it advisable to temporize with her, and accordingly, having sent agents, invited her to a private conference, Sijaz consented and came to an interview; she was deceived, and, having forfeited all pretensions to that purity which is the highest attribute of her sex, she fell from her proud pre-eminence and became a mere debauched and contaminated woman. She subsequently enrolled herself amongst the proselytes of the Qurān.

**Sikandar, Alexander the Great** (سکندر)

(ذوالقرنین), called by Muhammad in the Qurān, Zū'lqarnyn the Two-Horned Man; probably by reason of his head being figured as Ammon, with the Ram's Horns, on coins and medals. Eastern commentators have been at a loss to decide who is intended, but generally agree that he was a being favoured of, and who believed in, the true God; that, guided by the prophet Khizir, he reached the land of Darkness, near the Fountain of Life, but he could not obtain permission to take a draught of the Eternal Spring. He died B.C. 327, at the age of 33 years. He conquered Darius, king of Persia, in B.C. 331, and in 327 he proceeded to invade India. He crossed the Indus without opposition. He was afterwards opposed by a Raja who is called by the Greek Poros, whose army was utterly routed.

[*Vide* Shea's Translation of *Mirkhond*.]

**Sikandar** (سکندر), poetical name of

Khalīfa Sikandar, who used to write beautiful *Marsias* in the Pūrbī, Mārwarī, and Panjābī language, and is the author of a poem containing the story of the Fish, the Ferryman and king Dīlkhwār.

**Sikandar 'Adil Shah (سکندر عادل شاد),**

the last of the kings of Bijāpūr. He succeeded his father, 'Alī 'Adil Shāh II. when an infant, about the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, but never acquired any real power, being the tool of his nobility. In the year A.D. 1686, 4th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1097, on Monday the 13th September, Bijāpūr was taken, the young prince made prisoner, and the kingdom with its remaining dependencies was reduced to the Mughal yoke by the emperor 'Alaungir. He died after three years' imprisonment.

**Sikandar (Prince) (سکندر شاهزادہ),**

the son of 'Umar Shaikh Mirzā, the son of Amir Taimūr, after whose death he had several battles with his two brothers, Pir Muhammad and Mirzā Rustam, and took possession of Fars and Isfahān, which they had received as inheritance from their grandfather; on which account his uncle Shahrukh Mirzā, having defeated him in a battle, put out both his eyes. This circumstance took place in A.D. 1414, A.H. 817.

**Sikandar Begam (سکندر بیگم), the**

ruler of Bhopāl. She was born in A.D. 1816. Her father was one of the Pathān or Afghān soldiers of fortune, who, after the death of the emperor Aurangzeb, declared himself independent in Bhopāl. On his death his wife was declared Regent by his troops, and his daughter Sikandar Begam heir. She married her cousin Jahāngir, in spite of her mother, upon condition that her husband swore to leave her the direct and visible control of all affairs. Her husband, Jahāngir, died in A.D. 1845. She was publicly presented with the Grand Cross of the Star of India at the Durbar at Āgra. She died on the 30th October, A.D. 1868. Her Highness had conducted the administration of her principality since the year 1847, when she was first appointed Regent, with ability and success until the day of her decease. Her eldest daughter, Shāhjahān Begam, succeeded her.

**Sikandar Jah (سکندر جاد نواب),**

nawāb or Nizām of Haidarābād, succeeded his father, Nawāb Nizām 'Alī Khān, to the Masnad of the Deccan on the 16th August, A.D. 1802, 16th Rabi' II. A.H. 1217, and died on the 23rd May, A.D. 1829, 19th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1244, after a reign of 28 lunar years and some months. He was succeeded by his son Mir Farkhunda 'Alī Khān, who took the title of Nasir-uddaula.

**Sikandar Khan Uzbek (سکندر خان),**

(اذبک), a descendant of the royal house of that tribe, also called Sikandar Khān of Kāshghar. He accompanied the emperor Humāyūn to India, and was created a noble-

man by that monarch. He accompanied Mirzā Haidar, who took possession of Kashmere in A.D. 1543, and died at Lucknow in the reign of the emperor Akbar on the 18th September, A.D. 1572, 10th Jumādā I. A.H. 980.

**Sikandar Munshi (سکندر منشی),**

Secretary to Shāh Abbās I. king of Persia. He is the author of the *Tārīkh 'Alam Arāe Abbāsi*, a history of that monarch, in three books, which he dedicated to him in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

[*Vide* Iskandar Munshi.]

**Sikandar Qadr, Mirza (سکندر قدر),**

the son of Prince Khursaid Kādā. *Vide* Taskhīr.

**Sikandar Shah (سکندر شاد), king of**

Gujrāt, succeeded his father, Muzaffar Shāh II. in February, A.D. 1526, 19th Shabān, A.H. 932, and after a reign of only three months and seventeen days was assassinated on the 30th May the same year. After his death his younger brother, Nasir Khān, was raised to the throne under the title of Muhammad Shāh II.

**Sikandar Shah Lodi, Sultan (سکندر شاه لودی),**

whose original name was

Nizām Khān, was the son of Sulhān Bahlōl Lōdī, whom he succeeded in July, A.D. 1489, Shabān, A.H. 895. He was the first Muslimān king who made Āgra his capital. In his time a violent earthquake took place, when many houses were thrown down and several thousands of inhabitants lost their lives. This happened on Sunday the 6th July, A.D. 1505, 3rd Šafar, A.H. 911. It was in his reign that the Hindūs first commenced reading Persian. He reigned 21 lunar years and some months, and died at Āgra on Sunday the 17th February, A.D. 1510, 7th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 915. Colonel Dow and General Briggs, in their translation of *Firishta*, say that Sikandar Shāh died in the year of the Hijri 923, corresponding with A.D. 1517, and that he reigned 28 years and some months; this is evidently a mistake, for the words "Tārī Shud" show the year of his death to be A.H. 915, consequently the period of his reign was only 21 years. He was succeeded by his son Ibrahim Husain Lōdī. Sikandar Lōdī in his time had built a small fort at Āgra on the right bank of the Jamna, and called it Badalgarh. The emperor Akbar, in the 10th year of his reign, viz. in A.H. 972, having demolished this fort laid the foundations of another fort of redstone, which was completed in the course of eight years, superintended by Qasim Khān Mir Bahar. This fort had three gatis and two windows, and cost 36 lakhs of rupees. It was accidentally burned down in the time of Shāh 'Alam and Madho Rao Sindhia.

**Sikandar Shah Purbi (سکندر شاد)**

(پوربی). He was raised to the throne

of Bengal after the death of his father, Shams-uddin Bhangeira, about the year A.D. 1358, A.H. 760. He had not long entered on his rule before his country was invaded by Firoz Shāh Tughlāq, king of Delhi, who was, however, induced to retreat on Sikandar Shāh promising to pay an annual tribute. He reigned in peace for a period of nine years and died in A.D. 1367, A.H. 769, when he was succeeded by his son Ghayās-uddin Pārbi.

**Sikandar Shah Sur (سکندر شاه سور).**

His original name was Ahmad Khān Sūr, a nephew of Sher Shāh. He ascended the throne of Delhi after defeating Sultān Ibrāhīm Sūr in a battle fought in May, A.D. 1555, Jumāda II. A.H. 962. He had not long enjoyed his good fortune, however, when he was obliged to repair to the Panjāb to oppose the emperor Humāyūn, who, having returned from a long exile, was now advancing to recover his dominions. He engaged Bairām Khān, the general of the army near Sarhind, was defeated on the 22nd June, A.D. 1555, 3rd Shabān, A.H. 962, and fled to the Sewālik Mountains, from whence he was afterwards expelled by the emperor Akbar, A.D. 1557, 27th Ramazān, A.H. 964. He sought refuge in Bengal, where he died after two years.

**Sikandar Shikoh Mirza (سکندر شکوه),**

a cousin of Bahādur Shāh II. king of Delhi. He was executed for the murder of his wife in July, A.D. 1838.

**Sikandar, Sultan (سکندر سلطان), king**

of Kashmere, surnamed But Shikan, or Destroyer of Idols, was the grandson of Shāh Mir Darweish, who introduced the Muhammadan religion into Kashmere. Sikandar, with the assistance of his mother, succeeded his father, Sultān Qutb-uddin, A.D. 1393, A.H. 796, his authority being acknowledged by all the nobles and other officers, and became one of the most powerful kings that ever reigned in Kashmere. Various magnificent temples and images of the Hindūs did this Sultān lay in ruins; which conduct obtained him the glorious title of But Saikam, or Iconoclast. He reigned 22 years and 9 months, and died in A.D. 1416, A.H. 819. In his time Tamerlane invaded India, and presents passed between him and Sikandar. He was succeeded by his son Sultān 'Alī Shāh.

**Sikandar Turkman (سکندر ترکمان).**

*Fide* Qarā Muhammad.

**Silhaddi (سله‌دی), a Rāja of Raisin,**

who was made prisoner by Bahādur Shāh of Gujrāt, and was forced to become a Muhammadan in the year A.D. 1531, A.H.

938, after which, when the fort of Raisin was surrendered by his brother Lachhman to the king, Rānī Durgāwati, the daughter of Rana Sanka, Rana of Chittor and wife of Rāja Silhaddi, with a heroic fortitude, invoking curses on the heads of those who should not revenge her cause, set fire to a pile with which she had caused the female apartments to be surrounded, containing seven hundred beautiful women. She then plunged into the flames, and they were all consumed. Silhaddi and Lachhman (his brother), with one hundred of their blood-relations, now putting on their armour, rushed impetuously on the Gujrāt troops, and bravely met their fate the same year.

**Simi Naishapuri (سیمى نیشاپورى), a**

very learned Musalman of Naishāpūr. It is said that in one night and day he composed 3,000 verses. He flourished in the time of Prince 'Alāuddaula (the son of Baisanghar Mirzā), who reigned at Herāt A.D. 1447.

**Sina, Abu Sina or Avicenna (سینا).**

*Fide* Abū Sina.

**Sindbad Hakim (سندباد حکیم), author**

of a Diwān or book of Odes, which he completed in the year A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, and dedicated to Shāh Mahmūd Bahmanī.

**Sindh (سندھ), Medieval history of.**

*Fide* Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha.

**Sindhia (سیندهیه). A distinguished**

Marāṭha family. For Rājas of the Sindhia family, *vide* Rānōji Sindhia, Mādhō Rāo, Daulat Rāo, Shanko Rāo, etc.

**Sipahdar Khan (سپہدار خان), whose**

proper name is Mirzā Muhammad Sālāh, was a native of Tabriz, and his ancestors were reckoned among the nobles of that country. In the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, he left Persia for Hindustān in company with Khwāja Beg Mirzā, son of Masūm Beg Salfi. On his arrival in India he obtained the honour of an interview with the emperor Akbar. Mansabs suitable to his dignity, as well as the government of Gujrāt, were conferred on him time after time. When, after the death of prince Murād in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1007, prince Danial went to the Deccan and captured the fort of Ahmadnagar, the capital of Nizām Shāh, the government of that country was conferred upon Khwāja Beg Mirzā and Sipahdār Khān.

**Sipahdar Khan (سپہدار خان) was**

the second son of Khān Jahān Bahādur, the foster-brother of the emperor 'Alangir. He was raised to the rank of 3000 by that monarch, A.D. 1691, A.H. 1103, with the

government of the province of Allahābād, which he held for several years. His brother Himmāt Khān was killed by an arrow in an action with the Marhāttas about the year A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110, and soon afterwards their father, Khān Jahān Bahādūr, died in the imperial camp.

**Sipehr Shikoh** (سپهر شیکوہ), third son

of Dara Shikoh. He was confined in the fort of Gwālār by 'Alamgir who, in his 16th year, A.H. 1085, sent for him from Gwālār, and married him to his daughter Badr-un-Nisa, of whom was born prince 'Alī Tabār.

[*Vide* Sulaiman Shikoh.]

**Siraj** (سراج), *takhallus* of Sirāj-uddīn

Husain of Aurangābād, who is the author of the *Diwān Muntakhib*, containing extracts from no less than 680 poets, and which he completed in A.D. 1756, A.H. 1169.

**Siraj Qummi** (سراج قمی), a poet who

was a native of Qum, in Persia, and contemporary with Salmān Sāwajī.

**Siraj-uddaula Muhammad Ghaus Khan** (سراج الدوله محمد غوث خان),

titular Nawāb of Arkot, whose poetical name was 'Azim, the author of the work called *Tazkira Subh Watan*, being a biography of the poets of the Karnatik, compiled in A.D. 1842, A.D. 1258. It is an abstract of the *Tazkira of Rāq*, also called *Guldasta Karnatik*.

**Siraj-uddaula** (سراج الدوله نواب),

Nawāb of Bengal, formerly named Mirzā Mahmūd, was the eldest son of Zain-uddīn Ahmad, styled Haibat Jang, the nephew and son-in-law of Alahwardī Khān Mahābat Jang, governor of Bengal. On the death of his grandfather Mahābat Jang, which happened on the 10th April, A.D. 1756, 9th Rajab, A.H. 1169, he succeeded him in the government of that province, and immediately taking offence at the English, for their protection to a native officer said to have escaped from Dacca with treasure, he attacked Calcutta, carried it on the 20th June the same year, and allowed his officers to shut up 146 European prisoners in a small military prison room called the "Black Hole," of which number 123 perished during the night. Mr. Drake, the governor of Calcutta, escaped on board a ship with a few Englishmen and retired to Madras. At that time Colonel Clive commanded the Company's forces in the province of Arkot. It was agreed by the government of Madras that he should repair with a force to Bengal and endeavour to regain the factory of Calcutta. Colonel Clive and Admiral Watson left Madras with 900 Europeans and 1500 Sepoys. They reached Falta on the

20th December, re-took Calcutta on the 2nd January, A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170, and forced Sirāj-uddaula into a treaty, offensive and defensive, on the 9th February following. Clive subsequently made a secret treaty with Mir Ja'far, an officer of the nawāb, and advanced in June towards Murshidābād, the nawāb's capital. On the 23rd June, A.D. 1757, Clive fought the battle of Plassey against 18,000 horse and 50,000 infantry, and, aided by the treachery of Mir Ja'far, routed the nawāb's troops. Sirāj-uddaula fled, but in a few days was seized and cruelly assassinated on the 4th July, A.D. 1757, 15th Shawwāl A.H. 1170, by order of Miran, the son of Mir Ja'far. Thus perished Sirāj-uddaula in the 20th year of his age and the 15th month of his reign. On the 29th June Mir Ja'far was raised to the masnad, and from that date the influence of the British may be said to have become paramount in Bengal. His tomb is not far from that of Mahābat Jang.

**Siraj-uddīn** (سراج الدین), son of Nūr-uddīn, author of the *Sharah Bukhārī* and *Sharah 'Umda*. He died in A.D. 1401, A.H. 804. [*Vide* Bilqāinī.]

**Siraj-uddīn 'Alī Khan** (سراج الدین علی خان عرزو), whose poetical title

is 'Arzū, was a native of Akbarābād (Āgra), and a descendant of Shaiikh Muhammad Ghaus of Gwālār. He was an excellent poet and an officer of rank in the time of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. He is the author of several works, among which is a *Diwān* and a biography entitled *Majmū'a-ul-Nafā'is*, which is also called *Tazkira 'Arzū*, containing the memoirs of the Indian poets who have written Persian, Hindūstānī and Decanī poems. 'Arzū, in A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147, met at Dehli the poet Hazin, who had just come from Persia. The jealousy between the two poets induced 'Arzū to write a treatise entitled *Tambih-ul-Ghāfilin*, in which he points out the errors in Hazin's poems. He died at Lucknow on the 27th January, A.D. 1756, 23rd Rabi' II. A.H. 1169, and was buried there for some time, but afterwards his remains were removed to Dehli by his nephew Muhammad Husain Khān. Beside the above-mentioned works he is the author of the following:

*Mohibat Uzma.*

*'Atia Kubra.*

*Siraj-ul-Lughāt.*

*Chiragh Hidiyat.*

*Gharāeb-ul-Lughāt.*

*Khayābān.*

*Mustilāhāt-nah-Shuarā.*

*Jawāb Yatarāzāt Munir.*

*Sharah Kas'id 'Urfi.*

*Sharah Sikandar-nāma.*

*Sharah Mukhtasir-ul-Ma'ani.*

*Sharah Gulkuhti Mir Najāt.*

*Navādir-ul-Alfāz, a Hindūstānī*

Dictionary.



Siraj-uddin Husain (سراج الدین) (حسین). *Vide* Sirāj.

Siraj-uddin Muhammad bin-'Abdur Rashid-al-Sajawandi (سراج الدین)

(محمد بن عبدالرشید آل شیزاوندی),

author of the *Sirājia*, which is sometimes called *Farḍez-as-Sajāwandi*. This book is of the highest authority on the law of inheritance amongst the Sunnis of India. It has been commented upon by a vast number of writers, upwards of forty being enumerated in the *Kashf-uz-Zunūn*. The most celebrated of these Commentaries, and the one most generally employed to explain the text, is the *Sharīfa*, by Sayyad Sharif 'Alī bin-Muhammad-al-Jurjānī. The original text of the *Sirājia*, together with that of the *Sharīfa*, was published in Calcutta in A.D. 1829. A Persian translation of the *Sirājia* and *Sharīfa* was made by Maulwi Muhammad Rāshid, by order of Warren Hastings, and published in Calcutta in A.D. 1812. The most celebrated Commentaries on the *Sirājia*, next after the *Sharīfa*, are: that by Shahāb-uddin Aḥmad bin-Mahmūd-as-Siwāsī; one by Burhān-uddin Haidar bin-Muhammad-al-Hirwī; another by Shams-uddin bin-Hamza-al-Fanārī; and lastly, a Persian Commentary entitled *Al-Farḍez-at-Tajīfī Sharḥ Farḍez-as-Sirājī*, by 'Abdul Karīm bin-Muhammad-al-Hamdānī.

Siraj-uddin Muhammad bin-'Umar

Halabi (سراج الدین محمد), an author

who died in A.D. 1446, A.H. 850.

Siraj-uddin Sawai, Maulana (سراج)

(الدین ساوی مولانا), one of the cele-

brated poets of Sāmāna, a city in the province of Dehli. He is the author of the work called *Khiljī-nāma*. When Sultān Jalāl-uddin Fīroz Khiljī, before his accession to the throne, was governor of Sāmāna, the poet was ill-treated by some of his people, and, as the Sultān took no notice of it then, he wrote the above-mentioned book, in which he satirized the governor and the Khiljīs. However, the Sultān, after his accession to the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1289, sent for the poet, and he, having tied a rope round his own neck, presented himself like a criminal before the king, who embraced him and made him one of his principal confidants. The poet afterwards wrote several panegyrics in praise of the Sultān.

Siraj-uddin, Shaikh (سراج الدین)

(شیخ), a celebrated Muhammadan saint

whose relics are deposited on an island in the

river Krishna, near the town of Kursi, in the district of Rāebāgh Bijāpūr, in southern Hindūstān.

Siraj-uddin 'Umar (سراج الدین عمر),

who, after the death of his brother Zain-ul-'Abidin Nujaim, completed the work called *Bahr-ar-Rāeq* about the year A.D. 1662, A.H. 970, and wrote another but inferior commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqāeq*, entitled the *Nahr-ul-Fāeq*.

Sirati (سیرتی), a poet who wrote

Kasidas, of which some are panegyrics on Sadiq Khān and his son Jafar Khān Rāzi, kings of Persia, the latter of whom was murdered in A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199.

Soz (سوز), the poetical name of Sayyad

Muhammad, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, and is the author of a small *Diwān* in Urdū. He became a Dervish or religious mendicant, and lived to the age of 80. He died in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212. Another Soz is mentioned in the *Mirat-ul-Khayāl*, who lived in the time of 'Alamgir. He was a native of Bukhārā and was brought up in India.

Sozan (سوزان), poetical appellation of

Nawāb Aḥmad 'Alī Khān Shoukat Jang, son of Nawāb Iftikhār-uddaula Mirzā 'Alī Khān, and nephew of Nawāb Sālār Jang. He lived in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, and is said to have been a good Urdū poet.

Sozani, Hakim (سوزنی حکیم), sur-

named Shams-uddin Muhammad of Samarqand, a Persian poet who derived his origin from Salmān Fārsī, one of the first companions of Muhammad. Some authors say he was a native of the city of Nakhshab, and others pretend of Samarqand. It is said that when he was a student at Bukhārā, he conceived so great a friendship for the apprentice of a needle-maker that he himself learned that profession, and he therefore assumed the takhallus of Sozani (Sozan means a needle). He is considered the best humoristic poet of his time, and is the author of a poem called *Qasided Sōzani*, or elegies, written in a very devout style, containing nearly 8000 verses. During his youth he was a great debauchee; but when advanced in years he became very devout, made the pilgrimage of Mecca, and died in A.D. 1173, A.H. 569, at Samarqand, aged 80 years. One of his friends declared that he had appeared to him after his death (in a dream) and said that God had forgiven all his sins for the sake of one of his verses, in which, expressing his humility and contrition, he says, "O Lord, I offer unto Thee an oblation, not to be found in Thy treasury. Accept thou my sins, my poverty, my repentance and my nothingness."

**Subaktagin (سبکتگین ناصر الدین),**

surnamed Nāsir-uddin, a man of Turkish descent (according to the *Tūbākat-i-Nāsiri* descended from Yuzdujird, the last Persian king of the Sasanian dynasty), who, according to some historians, was purchased as a slave by Alaptagin Sultān of Ghazni. The latter, perceiving in him the promise of future greatness, raised him by degrees to posts of confidence and distinction; and his character obtained him the support of all the adherents and officers of that prince. He was raised to the throne of Ghazni after the death of Abū Is-hāk, the son of Alaptagin, A.D. 977, A.H. 367. He enlarged its dominions, and became the first of a family, called Ghaznawī, and by us Ghaznavides, which outshone, at one period, the glory of the proudest dynasties of Asiatic monarchs. He conquered a part of India, which, when connected with his former possessions of Ghazni and Kābul, gave him a kingdom that extended from Khurāsān to the Panjāb. Subaktagin reigned 20 lunar years, and died in August, A.D. 997, Shāban, A.H. 387, aged 56, near Balkh, from which place his remains were conveyed to Ghazni for interment. He was succeeded by his son, the celebrated Sultān Mahmūd. Including Subaktagin sixteen kings of his race reigned at Ghazni and Lāhore. Their names are as follows:—

*List of the Ghaznavide dynasty of Persia and India, including Khurāsān, Mawar-un-nahr, Bukhārā, etc. Capital, Ghazni.*

1. Nāsir-uddin Subaktagin.
2. Sultān (Yemīn-uddaula Abū'l Qāsim) Mahmūd.
3. Muhammad, his son, deposed instantly and blinded.  
Muhammad, restored and again deposed.
4. Masa'ūd I. another son, deposed and killed.
5. Maudūd, son of Masa'ūd.
6. Masa'ūd II. reigned only six days.
7. Abū'l Hasan 'Alī, son of Masa'ūd I.
8. Abdur Rashid, son of Mahmūd.
9. Farrukhzad, son of Masa'ūd.
10. Ibrāhīm, his brother.
11. Masa'ūd III. son of Ibrāhīm.
12. Sheizād.
13. Arsalān Shāh.
14. Bahrām Shāh, fled to Lāhore.
15. Khuro Shāh, ruled at Lāhore.
16. Khuro Malik, ruled at Lāhore.

**Kings of the family of Ghōr.**

Alā-uddin Hasan Ghori.  
Malik Saif-uddin.  
Ghayās-uddin Muhammad Ghori.  
Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghori.  
Tāj-uddin Eldüz.

**Subhan Bakhsh, Maulwi (سبحان)**

(بخش مولوی), author of a modern history of jurisprudence, or rather of jurists,

in Urdū, compiled from the works of Ibn-Khallikān and Sayūti, entitled *Tarjuma Tārikh-al-Hukmā wa Tazkirat-al-Mufasssirin*. It was published at Dehli in A.D. 1848.

**Sub-hani Maulana (سبحانی مولانا), a**

poet whose native country was Najaf Ashraf, commonly called Kūfa, from which place he never stirred all the time of his life. He lived at the same period in which Shaikh Faizi and Zabūri flourished, and wrote nothing but Rnbāis in the Persian language on different subjects, of which 12,000 were collected after his death.

**Sub-hi (صبحی), a poet who served**  
under Sultān Shujāa, the son of Shāh Jahān.**Suchet Singh (سچیت سنگه), a Sikh**

chief, who joined the rebels after the murder of Māhārāja Sheir Singh, was attacked by Hira Singh, near Lāhore, his force dispersed and himself killed about the 6th April, 1844. On hearing of the death of this chief, no less than 95 females of his family sacrificed themselves at Lamba.

**Suda (سودو), daughter of Zamaa, the**  
second wife of Muhammad. He married her after the death of his first wife, Khudya, and before his marriage with Ayesha, the daughter of Abū Bakr. She died in A.D. 674, A.H. 54, forty-three years after the death of Muhammad.**Sudi (سودی), a Turkish poet who wrote**

a commentary on the *Dicān-i-Hāfiz* in the Turkish language. The names of Shori, Sayyad 'Alī, Lamai, Surūri and Shamai occur also as commentators on *Hāfiz*; but Sudi excels all as an enlightened and accurate critic, not only on account of his eminent success in correcting the exuberances of this fanciful and extravagant mode of interpretation, but of the singular happiness with which he has illustrated the ambiguous and more obsolete allusions of the poet.

**Sufi (سوفی), a sect among the Mu-**

hammadans. Kāzi Nūr-ullah of Shustar, a Persian author of very high reputation for his piety and judgment, has given an excellent account of the Sūfis and their doctrine in the *Majālis-ul-Mominin*, a treatise on the Shia faith. "The Sūfis" (he there says) "are of two classes: those who desire human knowledge and pursue it in the accustomed way, observing the common ordinances of religion, are called Mutakallim (advocates or observers); those who practice austerities and strive to purify their souls, are called Sūfis." This word literally means *pure, clean*. The celebrated Moulwi Rūmī has the following play upon it in one of his lines: Sūfi na Shawad Sūfi tā dar narasad jamī "The Sūfi will not be pure till he takes one cup." This is said to have a mystical meaning.

**Sufi, Mulla Muhammad Sufi of Amol,** (صوفی ملا محمد), author of a *Sāqī-nāma*, which he composed in the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000.

**Sufian Suri** (صفیان ثوری), whose proper name was Abū 'Abdullah, was born at Kūfa in A.D. 713, A.H. 95. He was a master of the highest authority in the Traditions and other Sciences. He died in the time of the Khalifa Al-Mahdī, about the A.D. 777, A.H. 160, and is buried at Basra, where he had concealed himself in order to avoid accepting the office of Qāzi.

**Suhyli Khurasani** (سہیلی خراسانی), whose full name is Amir Shaikh Ahmad Suhyli, also called Nizām-uddin Ahmad Shykham, was seal-bearer to Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt. The work called *Ancār Suhyli* was dedicated to him by Husain Wāez. He is the author of a *Diwān*. His death took place in A.D. 1501, A.H. 907.

**Sulaiman** (سليمان), a Khalif of the house of Umayya, and son of 'Abdulmalik. He succeeded his brother Walid I. in Syria, A.D. 714, A.H. 96, and died, after a reign of three years, in A.D. 717, A.H. 99.

**Sulaiman** (سليمان), the son of Bāiazīd I. (Bajazet) was proclaimed emperor of the Turks in A.D. 1402, A.H. 805, at the time when his father was taken captive by Amir Taimūr. He displayed great valour, but his glory was tarnished by his excessive love of pleasure. He was dethroned and murdered in A.D. 1410 by his brother Mūsa, who in his turn was defeated and assassinated by another brother, Muhammad I. who ascended the throne in A.D. 1413. This Sulaimān is not reckoned among the Turkish Sultāns.

**Sulaiman II. Sultan** (سليمان سلطان), emperor of Turkey, who succeeded his brother Muhammad IV. in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098, was a very indolent prince. He died in the year A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102, and was succeeded by his brother Ahmad II.

**Sulaiman Badakshi, Mirza** (سليمان بدخشي مرزا), ruler of Badakhshān, was the son of Khān Mirzā, the son of Sultān Abū Sa'id Mirzā, a descendant of Amir Taimūr. When his father, Khān Mirzā, died in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, he was then only seven years old, consequently that province fell into the hands of the emperor Bābar, who was then in Kābul; he appointed his son Humāyūn to take charge of that country; but when Bābar conquered Dehli in A.D. 1526, A.H. 932, he, after four years,

restored that kingdom to Mirzā Sulaimān, in whose possession it remained till the year A.D. 1575, A.H. 983, when it was usurped by his grandson Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā, who intended to assassinate him. Mirzā Sulaimān was obliged to fly to India, where, on his arrival, he was received by the emperor Akbar with the greatest affection and kindness. He subsequently made a pilgrimage to Mecca and returned to India in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, where, after two years, he died (at Lāhore) on Saturday the 12th July, A.D. 1589, 8th Ramaẓān, A.H. 997, aged 77 lunar years.

**Sulaiman Baiza** (سليمان بيضا), an author.

**Sulaiman bin-Ahmad** (سليمان بن احمد), author of the book called *Umdat*, a Turkish work on Navigation in the Indian Seas, written in the year A.D. 1511, A.H. 917, and five others of the same description called the *Fawā'id*, the *Hawia*, the *Tuhfat-ul-Fahūl*, the *Minhāj*, and the *Qiladat-ul-Shamūs*.

**Sulaiman bin-Ahmad Tahrani** (سليمان بن احمد طهرانی), author of the *Muajjam Kabir*, *Muajjam Ausat*, *Muajjam Saghir*, *Dalā'il-ul-Nabū'at*, and many other works. He died in A.D. 971, A.H. 360.

**Sulaiman bin-Qutlamish** (سليمان بن قتلмыш), by the aid of Malikshāh, who took his father prisoner, Saljūqī became the first king of the Saljūq dynasty of Rūm, or Anatolia, whose capital was Iconium. He began his reign in A.D. 1077, A.H. 470, reigned eight years, and destroyed himself through fear of Takash, or Turtash, the son of Alp Arsalān. After him there was an interregnum of seven years, from A.D. 1085 to 1092, when his son Dāūd ascended the throne.

*Kings of the Saljūq dynasty who reigned in Iconium.*

1. Sulaimān bin-Kutlamish.
2. Dāūd, son of Sulaimān, having gained a victory over his enemies, ascended the throne in A.D. 1092, and died in A.D. 1107.
3. Qulich Arsalān, his brother, who, in a battle with Atābak Jāwali, fell into a canal with his horse and was drowned, A.D. 1116.
4. Masa'ūd, son of Qulich Arsalān, died in A.D. 1156.
5. 'Azz-uddin Qulich Arsalān, son of Masa'ūd. He destroyed the first Crusade army and died in A.D. 1188.
6. Qutb-uddin Malikshāh, son of 'Azz-uddin, deposed in A.D. 1192.
7. Ghayās-uddin Kaikhūro, son of 'Azz-uddin, deposed in A.D. 1200.

Ghayās-uddin Kaikhūro, restored A.D. 1203.

8. Rukn-uddin Sulaimān, son of 'Azz-uddin Qulīch Arsalān, deposed in A.D. 1203.
9. Qizal or Qulīch Arsalān, son of Rukn-uddin, deposed by Ghayās-uddin Kaikhūro in A.D. 1203.
10. 'Azz-uddin Kaikāūs bin-Kaikhūro began to reign in A.D. 1210 and was deposed in A.D. 1219.
11. 'Alā-uddin Kaikubād bin-Kaikhūro, poisoned in A.D. 1236 or 1239.
12. Kaikhūro, son of Kaikubād. He was invaded by the Mughal princes, descendants of Chāngēz Khān.
- 'Azz-uddin Kaikāūs, restored and reigned in nominal conjunction with his brothers Rukn-uddin and 'Alā-uddin, sons of Kaikhūro, A.D. 1245.
13. Rukn-uddin Qulīch Arsalān, son of Kaikhūro, began in A.D. 1257.
14. Ghayās-uddin Kaikhūro, son of Rukn-uddin, began A.D. 1267.
15. Masa'ūd bin-'Azz-uddin Kaikāūs, died in A.D. 1308, A.H. 708. He was the last of this race.

**Sulaiman Qadr, Mirza (سليمان قدر),**

a prince, the son of Mirzā Khurshaid Qadr, the son of Mirzā Asmān Qadr. Their poetical titles were Taskhīr, Kaisar and Namūd.

[*Vide* Kaisar.]

**Sulaiman Qirani (سليمان قرانی) was**

made governor of Bengal after the deposition of Bahādur Shāh Afghān in A.D. 1549, A.H. 956, but threw off his allegiance to the throne of Dehli after the death of Salīm Shāh, king of Dehli, A.D. 1554, A.H. 961. During his rule he subdued the province of Orissa; and, notwithstanding he was virtually independent, he used frequently to send valuable presents to the emperor Akbar. He reigned for a period of 25 lunar years, and died in A.D. 1572, A.H. 981. His eldest son, Bāiazid Khān, succeeded him, but was murdered one month afterwards, and Dāūd Khān, his younger brother, ascended the throne with the title of Dāūd Shāh.

**Sulaiman Shah (سليمان شاد), the son**

of Muhammad Malikshāh, the Saljūkide. He was much addicted to pleasure and wine, and resigned his crown to Arsalān Shāh, the son of Tughral II. He was killed in A.D. 1159.

**Sulaiman Shah (سليمان شاد), king of Persia.** [*Vide* Shāh Sulaimān.]

**Sulaiman Shikoh (سليمان شکوه), the** eldest son of the prince Dārā Shikōh, the son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was born on the 5th April, A.D. 1635, 26th Ramazān, A.H. 1044. After the defeat and assassination of his father in A.D. 1659, A.H. 1069, he was

seized and brought to Dehli by the officers of 'Alamgir from Sirinagar, where he had taken refuge, and imprisoned by that emperor, along with his brother Sipehr Shikōh, in the fort of Gwāliar, where they both died one after the other and were buried in the fort. Sulaimān had a house built at Āgra close to his father's palace.

**Sulaiman Shikoh, Mirza (سليمان**

**شکوه مرزا), the son of the emperor**

Shāh 'Alam and brother of Akbar Shāh II, king of Dehli. He died on the 24th February, A.D. 1838, 29th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1253, at Āgra, and was buried in the mausoleum of Akbar the Great at Sikandara, in Āgra. His tomb is of white marble and has a Persian inscription mentioning his name and the year of his death. He has left a Diwān in Urdū.

**Sulaiman Sultan (سليمان سلطان),**

surnamed the Magnificent, was the son of Salīm I. whom he succeeded as emperor of the Turks in September, A.D. 1520, Shawwāl, A.H. 926. His reign was splendid. He defeated the Mamlūks in Egypt, and made peace with Shāh Ismā'il I. Safwi, king of Persia, after which he carried his arms against Europe and took Belgrade. In 1522 he attacked Rhodes and took it, and then invaded Hungary and defeated the Hungarians at Mohatz in 1526. The conquest of Buda was followed by the siege of Vienna, but, after twenty unsuccessful assaults, he retreated with the loss of 80,000 men. In 1534 he made war against Shāh Tahmāsp Safwi, and invaded Tauris and Persia, but suffered a defeat. Later, he was disappointed in his attack on Malta. He died on the 4th September, A.D. 1566, Šafar, A.H. 974, having lived 76 solar years and reigned 46. He was a prince more just and true to his word than any other of his predecessors, but a great terror to all Christians. His son Sulṭān Salīm II. succeeded him.

**Sultan Ahmad bin-Masa'ud (سلطان**

**احمد), author of the Arabic work called Asmāi-ul-Rijāl.**

**Sultan Ahmad Jalayer (سلطان احمد**

**جلایار). Vide** Hasan Buzurg.

**Sultan Ahmad Mirza (سلطان احمد**

**مرزا). Ahmad Mirzā (Sulṭān).**

**Sultan 'Alī Khurasani (سلطان علی**

**خراسانی), author of the Persian work on Medicine called Dastūr-ul-Ilāj, which he wrote in A.D. 1334, A.H. 734, and dedicated to Sulṭān Abū Šayd Bahādur Khān.**

## Sultan 'Ali Mashhadi (سلطان علی)

(مشهدی), a native of Mashhad. He was not so much distinguished as a poet as he was a calligrapher. He was in calligraphy a pupil of Maulānā Azhar, who was a pupil of Ja'far, and Ja'far was a pupil of Maulānā Mir 'Ali, the inventor of the *Naskhta* 'liq. Maulānā Sultān 'Ali lived at the court of Mirzā Bāiqara, and found a patron in Amīr 'Alishir. He was upwards of 63 years of age in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957.

## Sultan Husain Mirza (سلطان حسین)

(مرزا), surnamed Abū'l Ghāzī Bahādur, was the son of Mirzā Mansūr, the son of Mirzā Bāiqara, the son of Mirzā 'Umar Shaikh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. After the death of Mirzā Abū Sa'id Mirzā, he contrived to make himself master of Khurāsān, and ascended the throne at Herāt on the 24th March, A.D. 1469, 10th Ramaẓān, A.H. 873. The great victories which this prince gained over the numerous competitors for the throne, as well as over the Uzbaks, obtained him the title of Ghāzī, or victorious. The court of this prince boasted of many eminent men. The celebrated historian Khandamīr was his subject, and Amīr 'Alishir his wazīr. He reigned in Khurāsān 38 lunar years and 4 months, and died, according to the *Tābkāt Akbari*, on the 10th May, A.D. 1506, corresponding with the 16th Zil-hijja, A.H. 911, aged 70 years, and was buried at Herāt. He was succeeded by his two sons Badi'uzzamān Mirzā and Muzaffar Husain Mirzā, who reigned conjointly for some time over Khurāsān. The former in the year A.D. 1507, A.D. 913, was driven from his dominions by Shāsi Beg Khān Uzbek; and his brother, who usurped the throne and reigned a short time at Herāt, afterwards shared the same fate. Sultān Husain Mirzā is the author of the work called *Majālis-ul-Ishq*, a very entertaining work, containing a variety of stories, principally on the subject of love. He had a turn for poetry, and composed a *Diwān* in Turki. His poetical name was Husaini.

## Sultan Husain Safwi (سلطان حسین)

(صفوی). *Vide* Shāh Husain Safwī.

Sultan Ibrahim (سلطان ابراهیم). *Vide*

Ibrāhīm (Sultān).

Sultan Khusro (سلطان خسرو). *Vide*

Khusro (Sultān).

Sultan Mahmud (سلطان محمود). *Vide*

Mahmūd (Sultān) of Ghazni.

## Sultan Mahmud Mirza (سلطان محمود)

(مرزا), the son of Sultān Abū Sa'id Mirzā, who was sovereign of the greater part of Mawar-un-nahr and Badakhshān. His *takhallus* or poetical name was Zilli.

Sultan Mirza (سلطان مرزا). *Vide* Mu-

hammad Sultān Mirzā.

## Sultan Muhammad (سلطان محمد بن)

(عالمگیر), the eldest son of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died, 30 years before his father, on the 5th December, A.D. 1676, 8th Shawwāl, A.H. 1087, in the fort of Gwāliar, where he was confined by his father, and was buried near the mausoleum of Qutb-uddin, called Qutb Shāh, at Delhi.

## Sultan Muhammad (سلطان محمد بن)

(مرزا بایسنغر), the son of Mirzā Bāisanghar, the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He was defeated in a battle against his brother Bābar Sultān, taken prisoner and put to death in January, A.D. 1452, Zil-hijja, A.H. 855.

## Sultan Muhammad Saljuqi (سلطان)

(محمد بن جلال الدین ملکشاہ), the

son of Sultān Jalāl-uddin Malikshāh. He succeeded his brother Barkavāraq in December, A.D. 1104, A.H. 498, and after a reign of about 13 years died in A.D. 1118, A.H. 511.

[*Vide* Muhammad (Sultān).]

Sultan Murad (سلطان مراد). *Vide*

Murad Mirzā.

Sultan Parwez (سلطان پرویز). *Vide*

Parwez Sultān.

## Sultan Sakhi Sarwar (سلطان ساخی)

(سروار), a Muhammadan saint. His shrine is situated at the mouth of the Sieri Pass, leading in the direction of Kāndahar, and is built at the *Dāmanphār*. Though not much revered in the Dehrājat it is said that from 180,000 to 200,000 pilgrims, both Musalmāns and Hūdūs, from the Panjāb and Sindh visit it annually. In February, March, and April disciples assemble in large numbers, and the fair is over in April.

**Sultan Shah (سلطان شاه), son of Alp**

Arsalān, Sultān of Khwārizm. Some time after his father's death, which took place in A.D. 1162, A.H. 557, he was defeated in several battles by his elder brother, Alā-uddīn Takash, and obliged to fly to the forests, where he died from hunger and distress, about the year A.D. 1193, Ramazān, A.D. 589.

**Sultan Shahzada (سلطان شهزاده), an**

cunuch of Fatha Shāh, king of Bengal, whom he murdered, and ascended the throne A.D. 1491, A.H. 896. He reigned only a few months and was assassinated the same year by Malik Andil, who succeeded him and took the title of Firōz Shāh Pūrbi.

**Sultan Shujāa' (سلطان شجاع بن)**

(شاهجهان), second son of the emperor

Shāh Jahān, was born at Ajmir on Sunday the 12th May, A.D. 1616, 4th Jumādā I. A.H. 1025, and married to the daughter of Mirzā Rustam Safwi, brother of Muzaffar Husain Mirzā, of the royal house of Persia. He was appointed governor of Bengal by his father, which country he governed with justice and clemency till the accession of his brother the emperor 'Alamgir and the defeat of Dārā Shikōh in A.D. 1658, when he marched with a powerful army towards Delhi. He was defeated by 'Alamgir on the 5th January, A.D. 1659, 19th Rabi' II. A.H. 1069, at a place called Khajānā, about thirty miles west of Allahābād, and pursued by Mir Jumla and Sultān Muhammad, the eldest son of 'Alamgir, to Bengal, from which place he was obliged to seek refuge in Arakan, where, two years afterwards, A.D. 1660, A.H. 1071, he was put in a boat with all his family and sunk in the river by order of the Rāja of that country.

**Sultan-ul-Nisa Begam (سلطان النسا),**

eldest daughter of the emperor Jahāngir, and sister of Sultān Khusrō. Her mother was the daughter of Rāja Bhagwān Dās, and she was born in the year A.D. 1586, A.H. 994. After the death of her brother Sultān Khusrō, she erected a tomb for herself close to his grave at Allahābād, but died at Agra and lies buried there in the mausoleum of the emperor Akbar.

**Sultan-us-Salatīn Pūrbi (سلطان)**

(السلاتین) was elevated to the throne of Bengal on the death of his father, Ghayās-uddīn Pūrbi, A.D. 1373, A.H. 775. This prince was benevolent, merciful and brave. He died, after a reign of ten years, A.D. 1383, A.H. 785, and was succeeded by his son Shams-uddīn II. Pūrbi.

**Sultan Walad (سلطان ولد), son of the**

celebrated Maulwī Rūmī. He is the author of a beautiful poem on the Sūfī doctrines, etc., written in imitation of the Masnawī of his father, A.D. 1291, A.H. 690, and also of a Diwān, and another work called *Walad-nāma*, containing an account of his father and grandfather.

**Sultana Begam (سلطانہ بیگم), a**

daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh.

**Sultana Begam (سلطانہ بیگم), a**

daughter of Mirzā Handāl, the brother of the emperor Humāyūn. She was married to Shāh Qulī Mahram. Her sister named Ruqia Sultāna (q.v.) was married to the emperor Akbar.

**Sultana Razia (سلطانہ رقیہ), daughter**

of Shams-uddīn Altīmsh, king of Delhi. She was raised to the throne after the deposition of her brother Rukn-uddīn Firōz in November, A.D. 1236. She was deposed in November, A.D. 1239, and confined in the fort of Bitahnda, from which place she made her escape and contrived to raise an army with which she marched towards Delhi; but was defeated and put to death by her brother Bahrām Shāh, who ascended the throne. The reign of Sultāna Razia lasted 3 lunar years 6 months and 6 days. Her tomb is still to be seen in old Delhi.

**Sultana Rukia or Ruqia (سلطانہ رقیہ),**

the daughter of Mirzā Handāl (q.v.), the son of the emperor Bābar, was the first or chief wife of the emperor Akbar, by whom he had no children. Consequently when Shāh Jahān was born to Jahāngir, his grandfather Akbar made him over to her to be brought up by her. She was also the patroness of Nūr Jahān; and died at Agra in January, A.D. 1626, Jumādā I. A.H. 1035, aged 84 lunar years.

**Sunna (سنة). This word is used generally**

to signify all the traditions, both of the sayings and doings of the Prophet, and the term Hadis is employed in the same comprehensive sense. The distinction between the Hadis (sayings) and the Sunan (doings) is not attended to by doctors of the Muslim law; both are generally authoritative.

**Sunni (سني). Those Musalmāns who**

assume to themselves the appellation of orthodox, and uphold the succession of the Khalifas Abū Bakr, Umar, and Usman, and deny the right of supremacy, either spiritual or temporal, to the posterity of 'Alī, are called Sunnis. They are divided into an infinity of sects, but of these there are only four principal ones, which are called after their founders.

[*Vide* Imām and Shia.]

**Sunqar or Sanqar (سنقر), son of**

Maudūd, one of the Atābaks of Fars, who is better known by his title of Atābak Muzaffar-uddin, was the great-grandson of Salghar, the founder of this dynasty. He succeeded Būzāba, the last governor of Fars of this family, and threw off all dependence upon the Saljūqi Sultāns about the year A.D. 1148, A.H. 543. He made his residence the city of Shirāz, which afterwards became the capital of his family. He died in A.D. 1161, A.H. 556, and was succeeded by his brother

Muzaffar-uddin Zangī, who, after a peaceful reign of 14 years, left the government to his son Takla in A.D. 1175, A.H. 571.

Takla, who acquired fame by employing, as his wazīr, the victorious Khwāja Amin-uddin of Gāzarūn, reigned 20 years, and at his death, which happened in A.D. 1195, A.H. 591, the government of Fars fell to his brother

Atābak Sa'd bin-Zangī, who made a successful attack upon Isfahān. The memory of Atābak Sa'd is to this day held in great respect at Shirāz. He surrounded that city by a wall, and built the Jām'a Masjid, or chief mosque, which still remains a monument of his piety and munificence. He reigned more than 30 lunar years, and died about the year A.D. 1226, A.H. 623. He was succeeded by his son

Atābak Abū Bakr, also called Abū Nasr, a son every way worthy of his father. He gave an extraordinary proof of his foresight in his early conciliation of Changez Khān, to whom he sent a mission and some valuable presents. The conqueror received the advance with favour, conferred the Turkish title of Kutlaq Khān upon him; and the province of Fars, through the wisdom of its prince, was exempted from that destruction which fell on all those in its vicinity. In his time lived the celebrated Sa'di of Shirāz, who wrote the *Gulistan* in his name. Abū Bakr died at Shirāz in A.D. 1260, 6th Jumādā II. A.H. 658, after a long and prosperous reign of 34 years, and left his government to his son. Daulat Shāh says he died in A.H. 667.

Atābak Sa'd II. who, at the time of his father's death, was with the army of Halākū Khān, the grandson of Changez Khān, hastened to take possession of his inheritance, but was seized with an illness, which terminated his existence before he could reach his capital. His infant son

Atābak Muhammad was placed upon the masnad; and the rule devolved upon the child's mother, Khātūn Turkān; but her authority received a great shock in the death of her son, who, two years and a half after his advancement, fell from the terrace of his palace, and was killed on the spot, A.D. 1262, A.H. 660. After his death

Muhammad Shāh, a chief of the family of Salghar, was elevated to the dignity of Atābak, but Khātūn Turkān, after eight months, being displeased with his conduct, seized him and sent him prisoner to Halākū

Khān; while she elevated his brother Saljūq Shāh to the government.

Saljūq Shāh, with a view of confirming his power, married Khātūn Turkān; but afterwards, in a fit of intoxication, ordered one of his slaves to strike off her head. Some officers of the emperor Halākū Khān, who were present, expressed their feelings at this horrid act and were instantly put to death. When Halākū heard of these proceedings, he immediately ordered the execution of his brother Muhammad. Saljūq, dreading the vengeance of the emperor, fled to Kāzarūn: but was seized and put to death, A.D. 1263, A.H. 661.

Īsh, the daughter of Atābak Sad, who reigned one year, was married to Mangū Taimūr, the son of Halākū, which put an end to this family, which lasted 120 lunar years.

**Supkaran or Subhkanan Bundela**

(سبکرن بنديله), a Rājput, who was an Amir of 2500 in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died at Bahādurgarh in the Deccan about the year A.D. 1678, A.H. 1089, and was much lamented by all who knew him. Many of his women buried themselves upon the funeral pile with his corpse. He was a soldier unequalled, had in repeated battles won the prize of valour, and was in general successful. After his death his son Dalpat Rāo was exalted to the rank of 500 by the emperor.

**Suqman bin-Ortak (سقمان بن ارتک),**

first king of the princes of the Turkman Orta-kites, who reigned at Amid and Khāifa. The following is a list of this race:—

	A.D.	A.H.
Suqman bin-Ortak . . . . .	1097	490
Ibrāhīm bin-Suqman . . . . .	1104	498
Rukn-uddin Dāūd . . . . .	1128	522
Fakhr-uddin Qarā Arsalān bin-Dāūd . . . . .	1149	544
Nūr-uddin Muhammad bin-Qarā Arsalān . . . . .	1166	562
Qutb-uddin Suqman bin-Muhammad . . . . .	1185	581
Malik-us-Salāh Nāsir-uddin Mahmūd . . . . .	1200	597
Malik-ul-Masāūd bin-Mahmūd . . . . .	1221	618
Malik-ul-Kāmil, nephew of the celebrated Salāh-uddin (Saladin). He took Amid . . . . .	1231	629

**Surajmal Jat (سورجمل جات), Rāja**

of Bhartpūr, was the son of Badan Singh Jāt, whom he succeeded to the Rāj a few years before A.D. 1760, A.H. 1163. His younger brother, Partap Singh, built the fort of Kumbhir or Kumir. After the departure of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī from India to Qandahār, Surajmal, taking advantage of the weakness of the empire, made himself master of all the countries that were dependent on Agra, and ultimately of the town itself and many other important places; but fell in battle with the Rohela chief Najib-uddaula in December, A.D. 1763, A.H. 1177. His son Jawāhir Singh succeeded him.

**Suraj Singh, Raja** (سورج سنگه راجه),

son of Uday Singh Rathor, the son of Rāe Maldeo. After the death of his father, A.D. 1594, A.H. 1002, he was raised by Akbar to a suitable rank, and served under that emperor and his son Jahāngir for several years. The mansab of 5000 was conferred on him by the latter. He died in the Deccan, A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028, and Rāja Gaj Singh, his son, succeeded him, and, as his father was uncle to the emperor Shāh Jahān on the mother's side, he was in a short time raised to the rank of 5000. Gaj Singh died on the 6th May, A.D. 1638, 2nd Muharram, A.H. 1048. His son Amar Singh killed Salābat Khān Mir Bakshī in A.D. 1624, A.H. 1034, and was himself cut to pieces at one of the gates of the fort of Agra, now called Amar Singh Gate.

**Surdas** (سورداَس), son of Būbā Rāmdās,

a Hindū poet and an excellent musician, who flourished about the 16th or 17th century. He is the author of the work called *Sūr Sāgar*, in Hindī, etc.

**Surur** (سرور), poetical name of Mirzā

Rajab 'Alī Beg of Lucknow. He is the author of a Diwān and several other works and of a beautiful story in Urdū called *Fisāna Ajāeb*, which he completed in the first year of the reign of Nasir-uddin Haidar, A.D. 1828, A.H. 1244.

**Surur** (سرور), the poetical name of Lachhmī Rām.

**Sururi** (سروری), poetical name of Hājī

Muhammad, a poet, who died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969. He was the son of a shoemaker, and had so excellent a memory that he knew more than 30,000 verses by heart. He composed a dictionary called *Mujma-ul-Furs*, and a book in which he explains the difficult words of Nizāmī and other poets. He also wrote a Commentary in the Turkish language on the Diwān of Hafiz.

[*Vide* Muhammad Qāsim, son of Surūri.]

**Sururi** (سروری), poetical appellation of

Razi-uddin, a brother of Maftūn. He is the author of several Persian poems, besides which he has composed from ten to twelve thousand Urdū verses. He was alive in A.D. 1796, A.H. 1211.

**Suryya Jah** (نُریا جاد). *Vide* Amjad 'Alī Shāh, king of Audh.

**Swami Bhopat Rae** (سوامی بہوپت رے)

(رای), a Khattri who resided at Paṭan, near Jammū, in the Panjāb. He translated, from the Sanskrit into Persian, the *Prabodh Chand* (*Chandrodaya*) *Nāṭak*, a very curious work on Theosophy, and dedicated it, as well as several other treatises on Sūfism, to Narāyan Chand.



# T

## TABA

**Taban** (تابان), the poetical name of

Mir 'Abdul Hai, of Dehli, a youth whose extraordinary beauty was the theme of contemporary poets, and of whose personal charms it is related that they were the envy of the other sex and the admiration of all who beheld him. He was slain at an early age in consequence of having himself formed a very unbecoming attachment. His odes are held in high estimation for delicacy and elegance of sentiment, and even the poet Sauda was among the number of his admirers. He lived in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.

[See Gilchrist's *Hindustāni Grammar*.]

**Tabari** (طبري), a celebrated historian

of Tabaristān, and author of the *Tārīkh Tabarī*. He was a famous Imām of Baghdād, and the Livy of the Arabians. He finished his *General History* in A.D. 914, A.H. 302. At the request of his friends he reduced his work of 30,000 sheets to a more reasonable size. He died A.D. 922, A.H. 310.

[Vide Abū Jafar-at-Tabarī, and Abū Ali, the wazīr of Mansūr.]

**Taba Taba** (طبا طبا), a poet whose

proper name was Mir Rafi-uddin Husain, a Sayyad, who, being of the Tabātābā tribe, used it as his poetical name. He was living in A.D. 1601, A.H. 1010.

**Tabiat** (طبیعت), poetical name of

Shaikh Saif-uddin Muhammad, a poet who lived in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

**Tadbir** (تدبیر), poetical title of Prince

Sikandar Kadr.

**Tadrawi or Tazrawi Ab-hari** (تدروی),

a nephew of Nargisi. He came from Rome to India, died there A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, and was buried at Agra. He is the author of a memoir or Masnawi called *Risāla Hasan-o-Yūsaf Muhammad Khān*.

**Tafazzul Husain Khan** (تفضل حسین)

(خان), the rebel Nawāb of Farukhābād. He was the grandson and successor of Muzaffar Jang, also called Muzaffar Husain Khān. This man, a British protégé,

## TAFT

caused, or sanctioned, the murder of sixty-two Englishmen, women, and children, during the insurrection of 1857, under circumstances of the most cold-blooded atrocity. After months of unavailing pursuit, Major Barrow, Commissioner of the district of Audh, to which he had fled, offered him his life, provided he had himself committed no murders. The Nawāb surrendered, was tried, found guilty, and sentenced to death. The Governor-General, however, while fully coinciding in the verdict, held that the word of a British officer must be maintained, declared the criminal exempt from the punishment of death, on the condition that he should immediately quit the British territory for ever. If, ran the order, he accept this condition, he will be conveyed to the frontier as a convict, under a military guard, and there set at liberty. If he refuse the condition, it was added, or, if having accepted it, he shall break it, or attempt to break it, now, or at any future time, the capital sentence pronounced upon him will be carried out. The Nawāb elected to be sent to Mecca. Accordingly on the 23rd May, A.D. 1859, he was taken to the Magistrate's office under a European guard, and there fettered. He was allowed to see his children but not his wife. Two hundred men of the Fathagarh Levy were ordered to guard him to Bombay, on his way to Mecca.

**Tafta** (تفتہ), poetical name of Munshi

Hargopal of Sikandarābād, by caste a Kāyeth. He is the author of a Persian Diwān, which he completed and published in the Lithographic Press at Agra in A.D. 1851, A.H. 1267, and of a parody on the verses of the *Gulistan* in verse, entitled *Tazmin Gulistan*, published in A.D. 1858, A.H. 1274.

**Taftazani or Tuftazani** (تفتازانی),

which is sometimes erroneously written Tugh-tāzāni, is the surname of an author, who was called so from his birth-place, a city in Khurāsān. His proper name is Mulla Sad-uddin Masūd bin 'Umar. He is the author of the Commentaries on the *Ma'āzid*, *A'qaid* and *Kashshāf*; and also of the *Sharah Sharaf Zanjāni*, *Mutawcal*, which he dedicated to Malik Husain Kart, and *Mukhtasir Talkhis*, dedicated to Jāni Beg. There is another work, entitled *Sharah Hallaj*, which is also attributed to him. In the latter part of his life he served under Tamerlane and died at Samarqand. According to the *Muntakhab*-

*ut-Tawārīkh* he was born in A.D. 1322, A.H. 722, and died on the 10th January, A.D. 1390, 22nd Muḥarram, A.H. 792, but, according to Hājī Khalfa, in A.H. 791.

**Taghallub** (تغلب), a learned and pious Musalmān, whose proper name was Abū'l Abbās Aḥmad. He was the Imām of the inhabitants of Kūfa, and died at Baghdād in the year A.D. 903, A.H. 290.

**Tahawi** or **Al-Tahawi** (طحاوی). *Vide* Abū Jaḥar bin-Muhammad Tabāwī.

**Tahir** (طاهر), the grandson of Amrū bin-Lais, which see.

**Tahir and Ghani** (طاهر غنی), poetical names of Mirzā Muhammad Tāhir, commonly called Ghānī Kashmīrī, which see.

**Tahir I.** or **Tahir ibn-Husain-al-Khuzai'** (طاهر ابن حسين الخذاعي), surnamed Yeminain (Ambidexter). He was one of Al-Māmūn's ablest supporters and one of the greatest generals of his age. He defeated and slew 'Alī ibn-Isā in battle, A.D. 811, A.H. 195, and sent his head as a present to the Khalīf Al-Māmūn, his employer, who amply rewarded Tāhir for his services. And when that prince was residing at Marv, the capital of Khurāsān, he revolted against his brother Al-Amin, the Khalīf of Baghdād, and despatched Tāhir with an army to attack him at Baghdād, which place he took in A.D. 813, Šafar, A.H. 198, and, having slain Al-Amin, sent his head to Khurāsān, that it might be presented to Al-Māmūn, his brother, who conferred the government of Khurāsān upon Tāhir and his descendants with almost absolute and unlimited power. Tāhir died on Saturday the 15th November, A.D. 822, 24th Jumādā II. A.H. 207, at Marv, and his son Talha was appointed wazīr in his room. The following is a list of his descendants:

Tāhir I. died A.D. 823, A.H. 207.

Talha, his son.

'Abdullāh, son of Tāhir, died A.D. 845, A.H. 230.

Tāhir II. son of 'Abdullāh.

Muhammad, son of Tāhir II. and last prince of this race.

**Tahir II.** (طاهر ابن عبدالله), great-grandson of Tāhir I. and son of 'Abdullāh, whom he succeeded in the government of Khurāsān in the reign of Al-Mustain Billāh, and died a natural death. He was succeeded by his son Muhammad, the last prince of this race.

**Tahir Abiwardi** (طاهر ابیوردی), a poet who flourished in the time of Sulṭān Bāi-sanghar.

**Tahir-al-Azaz** (طاهر الازعز) (دين الله), son of Hākīm Abū Mansūr, succeeded his father, A.D. 1020, on the throne of Egypt. He reigned 15 years, and left his crown to a son under seven years of age, named al-Mustanāsir Billāh. Tāhir died in A.D. 1036, A.H. 427.

**Tahir bin-Ahmad-al-Bukhari**, **Imam** Iftikhar-uddin (طاهر بن احمد البخاری), author of a work on Ilm-

ul-Fatāwā, or science of decisions, entitled the *Khulāsāt-ul-Fatāwā*, a select collection of decisions of great authority. He was also the author of the *Khazinat-ul-Faqiāt* and the *Kitāb-an-Nisāb*, on which books the *Khulāsāt* was grounded, and to which many subsequent collections are indebted for numerous valuable cases. He died A.D. 1117, A.H. 542.

**Tahir Billah** (طاهر بالله). *Vide* Al-Tāhir Bi-amrullah, a Khalīf of Baghdād.

**Tahir Bukhari** (طاهر بخاری), a very pious Musalmān of Bukhārā, and an excellent poet, who flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Bābar of Herāt.

**Tahir Muhammad bin-Imad-uddin** Hasan bin-Sulṭan 'Alī bin-Hajī Muhammad Husain Sabzwari (طاهر محمد بن عماد الدين حسن).

He is the author of the history called *Rauzat-ul-Tāhirin*, the Garden of the Immaculate. It is a general history and was commenced in A.D. 1602, A.H. 1011, three years before the death of Akbar, and concluded in A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015. Sir H. M. Elliot, in his *Historians of India*, calls it the *Rauzat-us-Safā*. This is evidently a mistake, for that book was written by Mir Khāwand Shāh, who died in A.D. 1498.

**Tahir Wahid**, **Mirza** (طاهر وحید مرزا),

son of Husain Khān Qazwīnī, commonly called Wākāa Nawīs, the news-writer, was one of the greatest poets of the age. He was historiographer of Shāh Abbās II. and afterwards wazīr to Shāh Sulaimān, kings of Persia. Mirzā Sāeb, who died in A.D. 1669, was one of his contemporaries. Tāhir Wahid is the author of a *Diwān* containing 60,000 verses, and of a history of the Safwī kings of Persia. One of his works, which he wrote in A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, is called *Mirat-ul-A'jaz*, and one, which contains letters written by him for the king of Persia, goes after his name, and is called *Tāhir Wahid*. He died in A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

**Tahmasp I. Shah Safavi (طهماسب)**

(شاد صفوی), king of Persia, was born on Wednesday the 22nd February, A.D. 1514, 26th Zil-hijja, A.H. 919, and succeeded his father, Shāh Ismā'il I. to the throne of Persia, on the 24th May, A.D. 1524, 19th Rajab, A.H. 930, when he was ten years of age. The reign of this prince owes much of its celebrity to the truly royal and hospitable reception he gave to the emperor Humāyūn (q.v.), A.D. 1543, when that monarch was forced to fly from India, and to take shelter in his dominions. All the means of the kingdom were called forth to do honour to the royal guest; and they were as liberally furnished to replace him upon his throne. Shāh Tahmāsp died at the age of 64 after a reign of more than 53 lunar years, on Tuesday the 15th May, A.D. 1576, 15th Safar, A.H. 984. His fourth son, Ismā'il Mirzā, succeeded him. According to his own request he was buried at Mashhad.

**Tahmasp II. Shah Safavi (طهماسب)**

(شاد صفوی), king of Persia, was the son of Suljān Husain. He assumed the title of king of Persia after the confinement of his father by Mahmūd the Afghān chief, and struggled a few years with his fate; but a weak, effeminate, and debauched youth was unsuited for such times; and he only merits a place in history as his name furnished a pretext for the celebrated Nādir, or Tahmāsp, Qulī Khān to lay the foundations of his great power. He was confined at Sabzwār in Khurāsān, and put to death by Razā Qulī Khān, the son of Nādir Shāh, who was then absent on his expedition to India in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1151.

**Tahmasp Quli, Mirza (طهماسب قلی)**

(مرزا), a Turk, and an excellent poet, who flourished in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and wrote a beautiful chronogram consisting of nineteen verses in Persian on the marriage of the emperor's eldest son, Dārā Shikōh, each hemistich of which gives the year A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043.

**Tahmurs (طهمرت), commonly called**

Deoband or the Magician binder, a title which he derived from the success with which he warred against the enemies of his family. He succeeded his father, Hoshang, and was the third king of Persia of the first or Pishadian dynasty. He governed Persia 30 years, and was succeeded by his nephew, the famous Jamshed.

**Tahsin (تحسین), poetical name of**

Mir Muhammad 'Atā Husain Khān, of Lucknow, who lived in the court of Nawāb Mansūr 'Alī Khān, Safdar Jang, and had the title of Murāsāq Raqm. His father, Mir Muhammad Bākīr, whose poetical name was

Shauq, was also a learned man and a poet. Tahsin is the author of the works called *Zawābit Angreizi*, *Tawārīkh Qāsimi*, *Inshāe Tahsin*, and of the *Nautarz Murāsāq*, an Urdū version of the Four Darweishes, which he wrote in the commencement of the reign of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, about the year A.D. 1775.

[Vide 'Atā Husain Khān.]

**Tahsin 'Ali Khan (تحسین علی خان)**

(خواجہ مرزا), an eunuch of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, of Lucknow. He died in the time of Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, in August, A.D. 1813, Shabān, A.H. 1228.

**Taimur (تیمور). Vide Amīr Taimūr.****Taimur Shah (تیمور شاد), the eldest**

son of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, succeeded his father to the throne of Qābul and Qandahār in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1186, after murdering Shāh Wali Khān, his father's wazīr, who intended to crown his son-in-law, prince Sulaimān, a younger brother of Taimūr. He reigned 20 years over Qābul, Qandahār, and Khurāsān, and died 17th May, A.D. 1793, 7th Shawwāl, A.H. 1207, aged 47 years. He left several sons, viz. Humāyūn Shāh, Zamān Shāh, Mahmūd Shāh, Shāh Shujā'a, Firoz Shāh, Abbās, and Ayyūb. On Taimūr's death a powerful faction, headed by his favourite wife and supported by Pāinda Khān, entitled Sarfarāz Khān, the head of the Barakzai family, placed Shāh Zamān upon the throne, at Qābul; Humāyūn, the elder brother, proclaimed himself king of Qandahār, and Mahmūd became the ruler of Herāt.

**Taimur Sultan (تیمور سلطان), the**

successor of Shaibānī Khān, the chief of the Uzbaks, after whose death in A.D. 1510, A.H. 919, he took possession of Samarcand, and Jāni Beg Khān and 'Abdullāh Khān divided Bukhārā between themselves.

**Tajalli (تجلی), poetical title of 'Ali**

Razā, an encomiast of 'Aqā Husain Khwānsārī. He is the author of a poem called *Mqrāj-ul-Khayāl*. He died in A.D. 1677, A.H. 1088.

**Tajara Begam (تاجارا بیگم), the**

mother of Wājid 'Alī, the ex-king of Lucknow, who proceeded to England after the annexation of Audh to the British possessions, and died in France in A.D. 1857.

[Vide Jawad 'Alī.]

**Taji (تاجی), poetical appellation of**

Mir Muhammad Husain, the native country of whose forefathers was Andjān, in Persia. He flourished in the time of 'Alaungir, and is the author of a Diwān.

Tajrid (تجريد), a poet who is the author of a *Diwān*.

Taj-uddin 'Abdul Wahhab bin-as-Sabki (تاج الدين عبدالواهب بن اسبكي), author of the *Tabaqāt-ash-Shāfi'at*. There are numerous biographical collections treating of the lives of the principal followers of Shāfi'ī, besides the one just mentioned, which have similar titles; but the most noted is by Taj-uddin. He died in A.D. 1369, A.H. 771.

Taj-uddin Abu Ja'far bin-Sukman (تاج الدين ابو جعفر بن سقمان), an author who died in A.D. 1118, A.H. 512.

Taj-uddin Abu'l Fazl (تاج الدين ابو الفضل بن طاهر), son of Tāhir, ruler of Sistān, also called Nīm-rōz, which country he received from Sultān Sanjar Saljūqī, some time about the year A.D. 1150, A.H. 545. The following is a list of his descendants, who reigned in Sistān till the invasion of Chāngēz Khān:

1. Taj-uddin 'Abū Ja'far.
2. Shams-uddin Muhammad, son of Taj-uddin, who, along with his sister, was slain by his own subjects.
3. Taj-uddin Harb, son of 'Izzul Mulk, who is said to have reigned 60 years.
4. Bahrām Shāh, son of Taj-uddin, in whose time lived Abū Nasr Farāhī, the author of the *Nisāb-nu-Subhān*.
5. Nasrat-uddin, son of Bahrām, who was killed in battle against his brother Rukn-uddin.
6. Rukn-uddin, son of Bahrām, who was slain at the time of the invasion of Chāngēz Khān.
7. Shahāb-uddin, son of Taj-uddin, slain in battle.
8. Taj-uddin, who defended himself for two years in the fort of Sistān, which was at last taken and every soul put to the sword by the troops of Chāngēz Khān.

Taj-uddin Yaldūz (تاج الدين يالدوز), king of Ghazni. It is related that Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, who had no children excepting a daughter, took pleasure in educating Turkish slaves, whom he afterwards adopted. Four of these slaves, besides Qutb-uddin Aibak, became great princes, of whom Taj-uddin Yaldūz was one. On the death of Shahāb-uddin, in A.D. 1206, A.H. 602, the Turki officers espoused the cause of his nephew, prince Mahmūd, the son of Ghayās-uddin Ghōrī; but Mahmūd, being unambitious and naturally indolent, felt satisfied with the throne of his ancestors at Ghōr, and proclaimed Yaldūz king of Ghazni, content to receive homage from that chief. Yaldūz had

several battles with Qutb-uddin Aibak, king of Dehli, and some time after that king's death recruited his army and marched towards India with a view to conquer that country, but was defeated near Dehli by Shams-uddin Altīmsh in A.D. 1215, A.H. 611, and, being taken prisoner, was imprisoned in Badāon, where, according to some accounts, he died a natural death, but, according to others, he was poisoned. The whole length of his reign was nine years. A list of the Sultāns of the Slave Dynasty of Ghōr, who reigned in India, is given under Qutb-uddin Aibak.

Taj-uddin Gazruni (تاج الدين الغازروني), author of the *Bahr-i-Sa'adat*, the Sea of Felicity, a Persian work containing Essays on the goodness of God, the Creation of the world, on Virtue and the necessity of observing the moral duties, proved by various quotations from the Qurān.

Taj-uddin Sangreza (تاج الدين سنكريزه), a Persian poet, who lived in the time of Ghayās-uddin Balban, king of Dehli, about the year A.D. 1274, A.H. 670.

Taj-uddin 'Umar bin-'Alī (تاج الدين عمر بن علي فقهين), surnamed Fiqahī, an Arabian author, who died in the year A.D. 1331, A.H. 731.

Taj-ul-Mulk (تاج الملك), whose original name was Malik Tajū, was appointed wazīr by Khizir Khān, king of Dehli, in the first year of his reign, A.D. 1414, A.H. 817, with the above title. He died on the 13th January, A.D. 1421, 8th Muḥarram, A.H. 824, and his eldest son, Sikandar, succeeded him in the office of wīzārat under the title of Malik-ush-Sharq.

Takash or Taksh (تكش), surnamed 'Alā-uddin Sultān of Khwārizm, the son of Alp Arsalan, the son of Atsiz, a descendant of the prince of that country, who had been cupbearer to the celebrated Sultān Sanjar, king of Persia. He defeated and slew Tughral III. Saljūqī in a battle, A.D. 1194, A.H. 590. At his death, which happened 4th July, A.D. 1200, 19th Ramazān, A.H. 596, he left his kingdom to his son Sultān Muhammad, surnamed Qutb-uddin, whose reign was, at its commencement, splendid and successful; but his fortune fell before that great destroyer of the human race, Chāngēz Khān, by whom he was defeated, his countries pillaged, and almost all his family made prisoners. He died of a broken heart, A.D. 1220, A.H. 617. His son Jalāl-uddin, who was the last of this dynasty of kings, long bore up against the torrent that had overwhelmed his father, but was at last subdued. He was slain A.D. 1230.

Takash or Turtash (تكش), which see.

Takhallus (تخلص), the poetically-assumed title, or pen-name, of a Persian writer; of which many instances appear in this work. It was originally, perhaps, adopted from motives of caution, to conceal identity; but it became a fashion, adopted even by royal authors.

Takhat or Takht Singh (تخت سنگه),

Rāja of Jodhpūr Mārwar, who was raised to the gaddi after the death of his father, Rāja Mān Singh, in November, A.D. 1843. He died on the 12th February, A.D. 1873, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Jaswant Singh, to whom he had resigned the reins of government some months before his death.

Takla (تكله), a king of Fārs. *Vide* Sunqar.

Takuji Holkar (تکوجی هولکر), the

nephew of Malhār Rāo Hōlkar I. was elected and placed on the masnad of Indor by Ahlia Bāi, the widow of Khande Rāo, son of Malhār Rāo, in A.D. 1768, on the death of her father-in-law. He reigned 30 years, and died on the 16th August, A.D. 1797, leaving two legitimate sons, Kāshī Rāo and Malhār Rāo, and two illegitimate sons, Ithoji and Jaswant Rāo. After the death of Takūji his eldest son, Kāshī Rāo, succeeded him; but the country was usurped by Daulat Rāo Scindhia for some time, and afterwards made over to Jaswant Rāo.

Takuji Holkar (تکوجی هولکر), Rāja of Indor, was raised to the gaddi in A.D. 1844.

Tala' (طالع), the poetical name of

Mirzā Nizām-uddīn, brother to Mirzā Quṭb-uddīn Māel. He was an excellent poet, and flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was living about the year A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

Talaiha ibn-Khawailid (طلیحه ابن)

(خویل), one of the false prophets who pretended to prophecy like Muhammad, and imitated him from ambitious motives, saying that inspiration came down to him from heaven. He was received into favour by the Saracens in A.D. 638, A.H. 17, by saving the life of Sarjābil ibn-Hasanī in a battle against the Greeks, and was subsequently employed by the Khalif 'Umar in his wars against the Persians.

Talash (تالاش), the poetical name of Shahāb-uddīn Aḥmad, which see.

Talha (طلحه بن طاهر), the son of Tāhir, the general of the Khalif al-Māmūn. He succeeded his father in the government of Khurāsān in A.D. 822, A.H. 213, and, after a reign of six years, died a natural death in A.D. 828. His son 'Alī was killed the same year in a battle against the rebels at Naishapūr.

Talha ibn-'Obeidullah (طلحه ابن)

(عبیدالله). He, together with Zubeir and 'Ayesha, the widow of Muhammad, were 'Alī's irreconcilable and implacable enemies. The Kūfians, Egyptians, and the greater part of the Arabians were for 'Alī. A part of the Basorians favoured Talha, but the rest supported Zubeir. He was killed with Zubeir in a battle against 'Alī, at Basra, with an arrow by Marwān, the then secretary of 'Alī, A.D. 656, A.H. 36.

Talib 'Amulī (طالب آملی), a cele-

brated poet of 'Amul, in Persia, who came to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar, and lived till the time of the emperor Jahāngīr, and was honoured by that monarch with the title of "Malik-ush-Shu'ārā," or the king of poets, A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028. He died in A.D. 1625, A.H. 1035, aged nearly 100 years, in Kashmir, and left a Diwān of 14,000 verses.

Talib Jajurmi (طالب جاجرمی),

author of a poem called *Manāzira Gōli-o-Chougān*, or Dispute between the Bat and the Ball, which he dedicated to Sultān 'Abdullāh, the son of Sultān Ibrāhīm, the son of Shāhrukh. He died in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854, and is buried close to the tomb of Khwāja Ilāfīz at Shirāz.

Talib Kalim (طالب کلیم). *Vide* Abū Tālib Kalim.

Talmasani (تلمسانی), a poet.

Tamanna (تمنا), author of a small Diwān in Urdū.

Tamas (تامس). *Vide* George Thomas.

Tamerlane or Timurlang (تمرلنگ).

*Vide* Amīr Taimūr.

Tana Shah (تانا شاد). *Vide* Abū'l Hasan Quṭb-shāh.

Tanha (تنها), poetical title of 'Abdul Latif Khān, who is the author of a Diwān.

Tanha (تنها), poetical name of Muhammad 'Alī.

**Tansen** (تانسین), a celebrated Hindi musician or singer who flourished in the time of Akbār, and was employed by him. He was originally in the service of a Rājā named Rām Chand, and was sent to court at the special request of the emperor. He died in the 34th year of that monarch's reign, A.D. 1588, A.H. 996.

The musicians in India, both vocal and instrumental, ever since the Musalmān conquests, who have been highly esteemed, and whose names are handed down to posterity with much respect by different authors, are as follows: Gopāl, Amīr Khusrō the poet, Baijū, Bhāno, Paṇḍwā, Bakḥshū, Lohang, Sulṭān Hussain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, Rājā Mān of Gwālīar, founder of the Dhurpad, in whose time also lived the four following, viz. Chārjū, Bhagwān, Dhondhī, and Dālū; Tānsein, Subhān Khān, Sūrgayān Khān of Fathapūr, Chānd Khān, and his brother Sūraj Khān, Tantarang Khān the son of Tānsein, Madan Rāe, Rāmdās and his son Sūrdās, a blind moral poet and musician, Bāz Bahādūr, Mundia, Miān Paṇḍ, Miān Dāūd Mullā Is-hāq, Shaikh Khizir, Shaikh Beichū, Hasan Khān Teinī, Sūrat Sein and his brother Lālā Deibī, Mirzā 'Aqil, Miān Shōrī, Ghulāmī, Lāl Khān, Nilam Prakāsh, and the *Bin* players, Firōz Khān and Naubat Khān.

**Tantia Topi** (تانتيا توبي), a famous rebel chief of 1857. He was captured in the jungles of Perone on the 7th April, 1859, and hanged on the 18th. It is said that before his death he solemnly affirmed that he was the instigator of the Cawnpore massacre, and that the Nānā, who had sworn to protect the Europeans, was angry with him for his conduct and never saw him afterwards. If this confession was made, it was evidently with the view of saving the Nānā, when it could no longer injure himself. In his confession Tāntiā described himself as a Brāhman of high caste, a native of Pūna, which place he had left about 30 years before for Central India, where he became an Artillery soldier (Tōpi). He next obtained employment in the Nānā's establishment at Bīghūr in connection with the Treasury, and was so employed in 1857, when the Mutiny broke out. He also said that he commanded the rebel army of 8000 men which attacked Colonel Greathed's column on the parade ground at Agra, on the 10th October, 1857. He declared he was aware of the arrival of the column from Delhi before he opened fire on the encampment that morning, and did not suppose he had only the Agra brigade to deal with, as we imagined. He was deceived, however, after the action had commenced, by seeing a reinforcement of European redcoats coming up (Greadth's men being dressed in Khākhi), for whose appearance and apparent numbers (for they were reported to be 2500 men) he could not account; but supposing them to be new arrivals from down-country, he immediately retreated; otherwise he would have held his ground, and not have allowed Colonel

Greathed to win so easy a victory. Tāntiā also mentioned that the largest force he ever commanded was at the battle of the Betwa, when he had under him 22,000 fighting men, and 130 pieces of ordnance of various calibre.

[*Vide* the Appendix to Malletson's 3rd vol.]

**Tanuqi** (طانوقی), surname of Abū'l 'Alā, one of the most celebrated Arabian poets of the tribe of Tānūq, which has produced many clever men.

**Tapish** (تاپش), the poetical name of Munshī Ghulām Muhammad Khān, editor of the newspaper called *Audh Akhbar*.

**Taqi Aohadi** (تقی اوحدی), a Persian poet who came to India and was living at Agra in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Taqi, Imam** (تقی امام). *Vide* Muhammad Taqī.

**Taqi Kashani** (تقی کاشانی). *Vide* Taqī-uddin Muhammad Kāshānī.

**Taqi, Mir** (تقی میر), a Persian and Urdū poet, who is the author of six Diwāns and several other works. He was a native of Agra and died at Lucknow in A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225. His father's name was Muhammad Muttaqī. His poetical name is Mir, which see.

**Taqi-uddin Muhammad bin-Ahmad bin-'Alī Hasani Fasi** (تقی الدین محمد بن احمد بن علی), author of the work called *Shafā-ul-Gharām*. He died A.D. 1428, A.H. 832.

**Taqi-uddin Muhammad Kashani** (تقی الدین محمد کاشانی), son of Sharaf-uddin 'Alī Husainī Zikrī. He was born at Kāshān about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946, and is the author of a biography called *Khulāsāt-ul-Ashqār*, *wa Zubdāt-ul-Afākār*, compiled in the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Taqi-uddin Sabaqi** (تقی الدین سبکی), son of Abdul Kāfi. He is the author of more than 150 works on different subjects. He died A.D. 1349, A.H. 750.

**Taqi-uddin Tamimi** (تقی الدین تمیمی), author of a biographical treatise giving an account of the Hanafī lawyers, arranged in alphabetical order, entitled *Tabaqāt us-Saniat fi Tarājim-ul-Hanafiat*. He died A.D. 1596, A.H. 1005.

**Tara Bai** (تارا بائی), the wife of Rāja

Rām, the brother of Sambhaji, the son of Seiwaji Bhosla, the Marhatta chief of Sitāra. After the death of her husband in March, A.D. 1700, she ruled as regent in the name of her son Seiwā, a child of two years, over the territories acquired by Seiwaji. But on 'Alamgir's death in A.D. 1707, when Sāhū, the son of Sambhaji, was released by 'Azim Shāh, he (Sāhū) quickly made himself master of Sitāra and imprisoned Tārā Bāi.

**Tara Begam** (تارا بیگم), one of the

wives of the emperor Akbar. She had a garden in Agra consisting of 40 bigas of ground, now in ruins.

**Tarbiat Khan** (تربیّت خان), a noble-

man of 4000 who served under the emperor 'Alamgir as Mir 'Atash, or Commander of Artillery. After the death of that monarch, he espoused the cause of his son 'Azim Shāh, and was killed in the battle against Bahādur Shāh, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. He had built a house at Agra on a piece of ground called Tajāra, or Majāra, outside the fort opposite to the Amar Singh gate of the fort.

**Tarbiat Khan Barlas** (تربیّت خان

برلاس), title of Shafī-ullāh Khān, a native of Persia, who came to India and served under the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir. At the time of his death he held the rank of 4000, and was governor of Jaunpūr, where he died A.D. 1685, A.H. 1096.

**Tari** (تاری), poetical title of Mullā 'Alī Muhaddis.

**Tarkhan or Nawab Tarkhan** (ترخان

نواب). *Vide* Nūr-uddīn Safaiduni (Mullā).

**Tarki** (ترکی), the first Sultān or emperor of, and his descendants. *Vide* Usmān or Uthmān.

**Tarmadi, Tarmizi or Tirmizi** (ترمدی).

*Vide* Tirmizī, which is the correct name.

**Tasalli** (تسلی), the poetical name of

Ibrāhīm of Shirāz, who came to India and was living in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Tashbihi** (تشیبیه). *Vide* Akbar 'Alī Tashbihi.

**Tashkparizada** (تاشکپری زاده), sur-

name of Mullā Ahmad bin-Mustāfa, a celebrated Arabian, who died A.D. 1560, A.H. 968.

**Tasir** (تائیر), the poetical title of

Mirzā Muhsin, who is the author of a Diwān. He flourished about the year A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130.

**Taskhīr** (تسخیر), poetical title of

Prince Mirzā Sulaimān Qadr, the son of Mirzā Khurshaid Qadr. *Vide* Qaisar.

**Taslim** (تسلیم), title of Muhammad

Hāshim of Shirāz. He came under 'Alamgir to India, and is the author of a Diwān. He was living in A.D. 1697, A.H. 1109.

**Tatar Khan** (تاتار خان), adopted son

of Tughlaq Shāh and prime minister of Sultān Muhammad Shah Tughlaq. He is the author of a Commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Tafsīr Tātār Khānī*, and of another work on Muhammadan Law, called *Fatāwī Tātār Khānī*. He died in the reign of Sultān Firoz Shāh Barbak.

**Tatar Khan** (تاتار خان), of Khurāsān;

a mansabdar of 1000 under Akbar. He was Governor of Delhi, and died there A.D. 1588, A.H. 986.

**Tatar Khan** (تاتار خان), son of Mu-

zaffar Shāh I. king of Gujrāt, and father of Ahmad Shāh I.

**Taufal Khan** (توفل خان), prime minister. *Vide* Burhān 'Imād Shāh.

**Taufiq**. Viceroy or Khedive of Egypt; died A.D. 1892.

**Taufiq, Mulla** (توفیق ملا کشمیری), of Kashmere, a Persian poet.

**Tauli Khan** (تولی خان), the fourth

son of Changez Khān. On the death of his father, A.D. 1227, he succeeded to the kingdoms of Persia, Khurāsān, and Qābul, and died three years afterwards. He left several sons, among whom the two eldest, *viz.* Mangū Khān and Halākū Khān, were the most famous.

**Taurandukht** (توران دخت), daughter

of Khusrō Parwiz. She was elevated to the throne of Persia some time after the death of her brother Sherōya, A.D. 631. We are told by Persian historians that this queen restored

the sacred cross, which had been borne away from Jerusalem by Khuro Parwiz; and by that act, acquired great power with the Roman emperor. But this is evidently erroneous; for there is no doubt that the emperor Heraclius, when he returned from Persia, carried that precious relic to Constantinople, which was deemed a more splendid trophy of victory than all his spoils and conquests. Taurāndukht ruled Persia only one year and four months. She was succeeded by her cousin and lover, Shāh Shananda. He had reigned only one month when he was deposed, and 'Azarm or Arzanīdukht, another daughter of Khuro Parwiz, was raised to the throne, A.D. 632. This princess, who was alike distinguished by her sense and beauty, resolved to take the whole management of the affairs of the kingdom into her hands. She would not even appoint a wazīr. But the fatal passion of a Persian noble defeated all her designs. Farrukh Hurmuz, the governor of Khurāsān, fell violently in love with her, or perhaps, with her dominions. He proceeded to court and made his love known to his royal mistress; she refused her hand, and he was soon afterwards murdered through her instigation. As soon as his melancholy fate was known to his son Rustam, he collected a large army, and marched from Khurāsān to Madain. The queen was unable to oppose him; and the young chief revenged his father by putting her to a cruel death. After her demise, Farrukh-zād, the son of Khuro Parwiz by a female singer of Isfahān, was raised to the throne; but before he had reigned a month, his days were terminated by poison. Such were the events which immediately preceded the reign of Yazdijard III. and the fall of the Persian monarchy.

#### Tauran Shah (توران شاد), surnamed

Mulik-ul-Muazzim, was the brother of the famous Salāh-uddin, who had appointed him as his lieutenant in Damascus. He died at Alexandria on the 1st July, A.D. 1180, 6th Šafar, A.H. 576.

#### Tauran Shah, Khwaja (توران شاد), surnamed

خواجہ, surnamed Jalāl-uddin, was wazīr of Shāh Shujāa, ruler of Shirāz, and died on the 3rd April, A.D. 1385.

#### Tausani (توسنی), the poetical name of

Manōhar Dās, who, though a Hindū, was also called Muhammad Manōhar and Mirzā Manōhar. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar. The name of his father was Lōnkarān (Salt Manufacturer). He was Rājā of Sambhar.

[*Vide* Rāo Lōnkarān.]

#### Tausi Maulana (طوسی مولانا), a poet

of Khurāsān, who flourished in the reign of Bābar Sultān, after whose death he went over to Azurbaijan in the time of Jahān Shāh, and died there A.D. 1487, A.H. 892.

#### Tauti Begam (توتی بیگم), one of the

wives of the emperor Akbar. She had built a garden in Āgra called Tota Bāgh; there is also a tank in Āgra which is called Tota ka Tāl.

#### Tauti, Maulana (طوطی مولانا ترشیزی),

of Tarshish, a learned Musalmān and a good poet. He flourished in the time of Bābar Sultān and died at Herāt in the year A.D. 1462, A.D. 866. As Tauti means in Persian a parrot, consequently Amīr 'Alisher found the year of his death to be contained in the word "Khurās," which means a cock.

#### Tawakkul bin-Isma'il bin-Haji Ar-

dibeili (توکل بن اسمعیل), author of

the work entitled *Safuat-us-Safā*, containing the history of the celebrated Shaikh S.afi, the founder of the sect of Sūfis in Persia, and from whom were descended the royal Safwi family, written in A.D. 1397, A.H. 800.

#### Tawakkul Munshi (توکل منشی),

author of the work called *Shāh-nāma, Shamsheer Khāni*, a prose abridgment of the celebrated *Shāh-nāma* of Firdausi, written in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062. A translation of this was again made in Urdū verse by a poet in the reign of the emperor Shāh Akbar II. A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225.

#### Taya' or Tai Billah (طایع باله), a

khālif of Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Tāya' Billāh.

#### Tayyabi (طیبی), author of the *Ilāshia*

*Kashshāf* and *Sharah Mashkūt-ul-Masābih*. He died in A.D. 1342, A.H. 743.

#### Tazkira (تذکرہ), "Memoir," from ذکر.

The title of many biographical works in Persian and Urdū.

#### Tazrawi (تذروی). *Vide* Tadrawī.

#### Tegh Bahadur (تیغ بہادر), a gūrū or

chief of the Sikhs, who, having collected his followers, levied contributions from the inhabitants of his neighbourhood, in conjunction with Hātiz 'Adam, a Musalmān devotee, and his votaries. He was put to death as a dangerous heretic in the 17th year of the emperor 'Alamgir's reign, A.D. 1673, A.H. 1084. His body was divided into four parts and hung in the city.

#### Tek Chand (ٹیک چند), whose ta-

khallus is Chānd, was the son of Balrām, a Hindū of Sarhind. He is the author of the *Guldastae Ishq*, Nougay of Love, a Masnawī or poem, containing the story of Kāmrup, in Persian verse. He flourished in the time of 'Alamgir.



**Tek Chand, Munshi** (تیک چند),

whose poetical title is Bahār, was a Hindū, by caste a Khattri, and author of a work entitled *Bahār Ajām*, a voluminous dictionary of Persian idioms, and another called *Nawādir-ul-Ma'ādir*. The former work he completed in the year A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152. He also wrote another work called *Abtāl Zarūrat*.

**Thatta, Rulers of** (تھتہ). *Vide*

Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha.

**Thomas, George.** *Vide* George Thomas

**Thomas, John**, a Hindūstānī poet, probably son of the preceding. Known in literature as "Khān Sahib."

**Tippu Sahib** (تپپو صاحب). *Vide* Tipū Sultān.

**Tipu Shah or Tippu** (تپپو شاد), a celebrated Muhammadan devotee of Arkat, from whom the famous Tipū Sultān, the sovereign of Mysore, was named. His Mausoleum still continues a favourite resort of the pious, and Haidar 'Alī Khān, the father of Tipū Sultān, had a particular veneration for him. Tipū, or Tippū, in the Canarese language signifies a tiger.

**Tipu or Tippu Sultan** (تپپو سلطان),

the son of Haidar 'Alī Khān of Mysore. He was born in the year A.D. 1749, and succeeded his father in December, A.D. 1782, as ruler of Mysore. During the American war he joined the French against the English; but after the breaking out of the French Revolution he was exposed alone to the fortunes of the war. In A.D. 1790 he was defeated in Travancore, and, yielding to the British arms, he consented, in A.D. 1792, to make peace with Lord Cornwallis by delivering up his two sons as hostages, and paying, besides part of his dominion, above three millions sterling. His intrigues with the French, and his machinations to destroy the English power, renewed the war in A.D. 1799. He was attacked by the British in his very capital, and was killed whilst bravely defending himself on the ramparts on the 4th May, A.D. 1799, 28th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1213, aged 52 years. He was buried in the mausoleum of his father in the garden named Lal Bagh. Tipū, though oppressive and capricious, patronized the arts, and his fondness for literature was displayed in the collection of books found in his palace, consisting of various works in the Sanskrit language of the 10th century, translations of the Qurān, MSS. of the history of the Mughal victories, and historical memoirs of Hindūstān, all of which were deposited in the Library of Calcutta, and a catalogue of them was written by Captain Stewart, and published. Tipū Sultān is the author of two books, or col-

lections of letters, one entitled *Farmān-banām 'Alī Rāja*, and the other *Fath-ul-Majāhidin*. A part of the latter has been translated and published by Mr. B. Crisp, of Bengal.

**Tirandaz Khan** (تیرانداز خان), a slave

of the emperor Akbar Shāh the Great, was raised to high rank and received the title of Khān. He built his house on a spot of ground, consisting of six bigas, in Agra, towards the south of the house of Islām Khān Rāmī. He was raised to the rank of 2000 and appointed governor of Aḥmadābād by the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Tirmizi** (ترمیزی), also called Hakīm-

al-Tirmizi. This was the title or surname of Abū 'Abdul āh Muhammad bin-'Alī, an author and philosopher of Tirmiz, in Persia, who died in the year A.D. 869, A.H. 255.

**Todar Mal or Torar Mal** (تودر مل),

the celebrated minister of finance, or Diwān of the emperor Akbar Shāh, was a Hindū of the tribe of Khattri of Lāhore. He was appointed Subādār of Bengal in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, and died at Lāhore in the 36th year of the reign of that monarch, on Monday the 10th November, A.D. 1589, 11th Muḥarram, A.H. 998. Abū'l Fazl describes him as entirely devoid of avarice and quite sincere, but of a malicious and vindictive temper, and so observant of the fests and other superstitions of the Hindūs as to draw down upon him reproof even from Akbar.

**Tufail** (طفیل), the name of Alī's nephew.

**Tughan Khan** (توغان خان), the Muhammadan governor of Bengal in A.D. 1243. He invaded the principality of Jahāzpūr, in Urysa, and was defeated by its Rāja, who pursued him into Gour, his metropolis; but reinforcements from Audh compelled the Rāja subsequently to retreat.

**Tughan Shah I.** (طغان شاد), a prince

of the Saljūqian family, whose seat of government was Naishāpūr. This prince is said to have been defeated in his younger days in a battle fought against Ibrāhīm bin-Nayāl, who took him prisoner and blinded him. After some time his uncle Tughral Beg seized Ibrāhīm, murdered him, and restored the titular kingdom to his cousin Tughān Shāh. The poet Arzaql lived in his time and wrote several panegyrics in his praise.

**Tughan Shah II.** (طغان شاد), a prince

of the Saljūq dynasty, who ascended the throne of Persia after the death of Sultān Sanjar and, after several battles, was defeated and slain by Takash, the Sultān of Khwarizm, and died in A.D. 1185, A.H. 581.

**Tughan Taimur Khan** (توغان تیمور خان), a descendant of the Mughal

kings of Persia and ruler of Jurjān. After the death of Sultān Abū Saïd and Arpa Khān he conquered several provinces of Khurāsān and subdued the Sarbadāls of that place. He was at last slain by Khwāja Abia Kirati, chief of the Sarbadāls, on Saturday the 14th December, A.D. 1353, 16th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 754.

**Tughlaq** (تغلق), a slave of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Balban. His son, after murdering Khusrō Shāh, ascended the throne of Delhi and assumed the title of Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq in A.D. 1321.

**Tughlaq Shah** (تغلق شاه). *Vide* Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq Shāh and Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh.

**Tughrāi** (طغرائی), surname of Hasan

Abi Ismā'il of Isfahān, a celebrated wazīr of the king of Mousal, Sultān Mas'ūd Saljūqī. He was called Tughrāi on account of his excellence in the species of writing styled Tughra, and also had the title of "Honours of Writers," but is better known in Europe by his admired Arabic poem, entitled *Carmen Tughrāi*. Being taken prisoner in a battle where his sovereign was defeated by his brother Mahmūd, A.D. 1120, A.H. 514, he was put to death by that prince's wazīr, who hated him for his great abilities. A collection of the poems of Tughrāi has been made, the most celebrated of which is that called *Lāmq-ul-Ajam*.

**Tughrāi** (طغرائی), title of Amīr Yemīn-

uddin, of Alashhad, a poet, and author of the *Kullīyat Tughrāi Mashhadī*, a collection of poems, odes, elegies, etc., which also contains the following prose works, all of which are entertaining novels, viz. *Mirat-ul-Mastukh*, *Kanz-ul-Ma'āni*, *Majmū'a-ul-Gharīb*, *Chashmae Faiz*, and *Anwār-ul-Mubārak*. He died at a place called Farcomud in A.D. 1324, A.H. 724. There is an *Insha* supposed to have been written by him entitled '*Inshae Tughrāi*'. He was contemporary with the Tartar king of Persia, Mahammad Khuda Banda, and his son Abū Saïd.

**Tughrāi, Mulla** (طغرائی ملا), an author who lived in the middle of the 11th century of the Hijrī.

**Tughrāl Beg** (طغرل بیگ) (the Tangrolipix of the Greeks) was the son of Mikāil, the son of Saljūq, and the first Sultān of the Saljūqides. Tughrāl Beg and his brother Ja'far Beg Dāūd were in the

service of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. After defeating Sultān Mas'ūd I. son of Sultān Mahmūd, in a battle fought in A.D. 1038, A.H. 429, he assumed the title and state of a sovereign at Naishāpūr. He subdued 'Irāq, took Baghdād, and by its reduction became master of the person of the Khalifa al-Qāem Billāh, who invested him as Sultān of Khurāsān, appointed him vicegerent or vicar of the holy prophet, and the lord of all Muhammadans. He gave his sister in marriage to the Khalif, and his nephew Alp Arsalān afterwards married the daughter of the Khalif al-Muqtadi. The Saljūq family divided into three branches and settled in Hamdān, Kirmān and Rūm, or Anatolia. Tughrāl Beg died, after a reign of 25 lunar years, A.D. 1063, A.H. 455, aged 70 lunar years, and, as he had no issue, he was succeeded by his nephew Sultān Alp Arsalān, the son of Abū Ja'far Dāūd. The following are the names of the Sultāns of the Saljūq dynasty of Irān or Persia:

1. Tughrāl Beg, the son of Mikāil, the son of Saljūq.
2. Alp Arsalān, nephew of Tughrāl Beg.
3. Malikshāh, the son of Alp Arsalān.
4. Barkāyārāq, the son of Malikshāh. In his reign the empire was divided, he retaining Persia; Muhammad, his brother, Syria and Azarbaijān, and Sultān Sanjar, Khurāsān and Māwarun-nahr.

**Tughrāl II.** (طغرل), also called Tughrāl

Sultān, of the race of Saljūq, was the son of Sultān Muhammad, the son of Alp Arsalān. He was raised to the dignity of Sultān by his uncle Sultān Sanjar, A.D. 1132, A.H. 523, after the death of his brother Sultān Mahmūd, and, after a reign of three years, died in October, A.D. 1134, Muharram, A.H. 525, aged 25 years. His brother Mas'ūd succeeded him.

**Tughrāl III.** (طغرل), a Sultān of the

Saljūqian family, was the son of Arsalān Shāh, the son of Sultān Muhammad, the brother of Sultān Sanjar. After the death of Sultān Sanjar, A.D. 1157, A.H. 552, Persia continued, for a period of forty years, to be distracted with the wars of different branches of the Saljūqian dynasty. The last who exercised power was Tughrāl III. who succeeded his father, Arsalān Shāh, in January, A.D. 1176, Jumāda II. A.H. 571, and, after a reign of ten years, was seized and imprisoned by his uncle and wazīr, Qizal Arsalān, who resolved to usurp the throne, but fell by the hand of an assassin in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587, and the kingdom was restored to Tughrāl. He was, however, after some years, defeated in a battle, taken prisoner and executed by Takash, ruler of Khwārizm, A.D. 1194, A.H. 590, and his head sent to Nāsir, the Khalifa of Baghdād. With this prince terminated the Saljūqian monarchs of Persia, who had governed that country from the commencement of the reign of Tughrāl I. to the death of Tughrāl III.—158 years.

**Tughtazani** (تغتازانی). *Vide* Tuftazānī.

**Tulshi Bai** (تلشی بائی), the widow of Jaswant Rāo Holkar. *Vide* Jaswant Rāo Holkar.

**Tulshi Das** (تلشی داس), a Brahman

and a celebrated poet among the Hindūs. He is the author of the *Ramāyan* in the Bhākha dialect. He flourished in the reign of the emperors Akbar and Jahāngīr, was originally an inhabitant of Rājapūr, near Chitarkōt and Tarhūwān; but went about as an ascetic from one place to another, and died at Benares on the 24th October, A.D. 1623. In the Bhākha, or pure Hindī, there are still extant many elegant poems, songs, etc., the productions of Hindu poets, viz. Kab Gang, Tulshī, Bihārī, Girdhar, Lālach, Sūrdās, Kabīr, Nāuhak; and to these we may add the names of Malik Muhammad Jāyesī, Ahmad Wahāb, Muhammad Afzal, Amīr Khān, etc., as they composed in both dialects. Girdhar Dās is the author of another *Ramāyan*.

[*Vide* Girdhar Dās.]

**Tuqtamish Khan** (تقتمش خان), ruler of Dasht Kapchāk, whom Amīr Taimūr defeated in A.D. 1395.

**Turkan Khatun** (ترکان خاتون), a daughter of Sultān Jalāl-uddin of Khwārizm. She was given in marriage by Halākū Khān to Malik Shāh, son of Badr-uddin Lūlū, prince of Mausāl.

**Turkan Khatun** (ترکان خاتون), wife of Sultān Jalāl-uddin Malikshāh.

**Turkman** (ترکمان), the poetical name of a person whose father was a native of Shirāz, but he was born in India, and was living about the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1102.

**Turtush** (ترتش), a brother of Malikshāh the Saljūqian, against whom he rebelled, and was compelled to save himself by leaving the kingdom. This appears to be the same person called by Ibn-Khallikān, Turtush the son of Alp Arsalān, who took prisoner Atsiz, a Sultān of Khwārizm, and put him to death on the 21st October, A.D. 1078, 11th Rabi' II. A.H. 471. Turtush was slain in a battle fought against his nephew Barkayaraq, on Sunday the 25th February, A.D. 1095, 17th Šafar, A.H. 488, aged 30 years.

**Tutash** (تتش). *Vide* Turtush.

# U

## 'UBID

'Ubid (عبيد), a poet who lived in the time of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq Shāh, and was buried alive on account of his having raised a false report that the king was dead, and that a great revolution had taken place at Dehli. This event took place in the second year of the king's reign, A.D. 1322, A.H. 722.

'Ubid Khan (عبيد خان), ruler of the Uzbaks, was contemporary with Shāh Tahmāsp I. Safwī, king of Persia, who in a battle defeated his troops, and gave them a signal overthrow in A.D. 1527, A.H. 935.

'Ubid-ullah (عبيد الله), sovereign of the Uzbaks. This monarch was the nephew of the celebrated Shāhī Beg Khān, the conqueror. He commenced his reign about the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949.

'Ubid-ullah Ahrar Naqshband (عبيد الله احرار نقشبندي), a celebrated learned Muslimān and saint of Khurāsān, among the number of whose disciples Maulwī Jāmi was one. He died in the month of February, A.D. 1491, Rabī' II. A.H. 896, and is buried at Samarqand. Amir Alisher, the celebrated wazīr of Sultān Husain Mirzā, who much respected him, found the chronogram of the year of his death in the words "Khuld Barin."

'Ubid-ullah-al-Mahdi (عبيد الله المهدي), a chief of Barbary, in Africa, who, in A.D. 910, A.H. 298, rebelled against the king of that country, of the race of Aghlab, and assumed the title of Khalīf of Qairwān (the ancient Cyrene, and residence of the Aghlabite princes). To give the greater weight to his pretensions, he also took the surname of al-Mahdi, the director. According to some, also, he pretended to be descended in a right line from 'Alī, the son of Abū Tālib, and Fātima, the daughter of Muhammad; for which reason the Arabs called him and his descendants Fātimites. He likewise encouraged himself and his followers by a traditional prophecy of Muhammad, that at the end of 300 years the sun should rise out of the West. Having at length driven the Aghlabites into Egypt, where they became known by the name of Maghribians, he extended his dominions in Africa and Sicily, making Qairwān the place of his residence.

## 'UBID

He sent several of his generals at different times to conquer Egypt, but they were always defeated and obliged to fly to Qairwān. Al-Mahdi reigned in Barbary 24 years, and was succeeded by his son Abul Qāsim, who then took the surname of al-Qāyem Mahdi.

'Ubid-ullah bin-Masa'ud (عبيد الله بن مسعود), author of a Commentary on the *Wiqāya*, a work on jurisprudence, entitled *Sharh Wiqāya*. He is also the author of the *Nikāya*, which is sometimes called *Mukhtasir-al-Wiqāya*, being in fact an abridgment of that work. 'Ubid-ullah died A.D. 1349, A.H. 750.

[*I'de* Mahmūd, surnamed Burhān-ash-Shariat.]

'Ubid-ullah ibn-Qais (عبيد الله ابن قيس), a distinguished Arabian poet, who commemorated the death of Misaa'b, the son of Zubeir, who was on terms of friendship with him, and had fought in his cause in the year A.D. 690, A.H. 71.

'Ubid-ullah ibn-Zayad (عبيد الله ابن زياد) was appointed governor of Kūfa by the Khalīf Yazid in the room of al-Namān, A.D. 679, A.H. 60. He beheaded Muslim, Husain's cousin, and his troops surrounded Husain at Karbala, who, having desperately engaged his troops, was after long resistance cut to pieces with all his men in October, A.D. 680, Muharram, A.H. 61. In the reign of 'Abdulmalik, 'Ubid-ullah was sent to Kūfa with leave to plunder it for three days; but, before he reached that city, al-Mukhtār, then ruler of that place, sent his forces against him under the command of Ibrāhīm, the son of Alashtar, when, after a sharp engagement, 'Ubid-ullah's forces were beaten, and himself killed in the camp. Ibrāhīm, having cut off his head, sent it to al-Makhtār, and burned his body. This circumstance took place in August, A.D. 686, Muharram, A.H. 67.

'Ubid Zakani (عبيد زكاني), a celebrated jester and poet, was contemporary with the poet Salmān Sāwajī. He composed several ludicrous verses on Jahān Khātūn, the wife of Khwāja Anūn-uddin, wazīr of Shāh

Abū Is-hāq, ruler of Shirāz. He is the author of the work called *Risāla dar ʿilm Bayān*, which he dedicated to the king, and also of a *Diwān*. He died in A.D. 1370, A.H. 772.

### Udaipuri Begam (اودیپوری بیگم), the

favourite wife of the emperor 'Alamgir, and the mother of the prince Kāmbakhsh, whom his father cherished with the utmost tenderness as the son of his old age. She was living in A.D. 1686. She is believed to have been a Sisodia from Jodhpur.

### Udai Singh (اودی سنگه رانا), Rānā of

Chittor, was the son of Rānā Sanka, the emperor Bābar's competitor, but a man of feeble character. In his time the fort of Chittor was taken by the emperor Akbar in March, A.D. 1568, Shaban, A.H. 975. His son, Rānā Partāp, founded the new capital called Udaipūr, which is still occupied by his descendants. Rānā Partāp Singh died A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004, and Amar Singh his son succeeded him, and died in the 14th year of Jahāngir, A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029.

### Udai Singh Rathouri (اودی سنگه راثوری), commonly called Mota

Rājā, was the son of Rāe Mādeo, of Jodhpur Mārwar. He served under the emperor Akbar, and in the year A.D. 1586, A.H. 991, gave his daughter, named Bālmoti, in marriage to Sulṭān Salīm (afterwards Jahāngir), by whom he had Shāh Jahān. He was raised to high rank, and Jodhpur, his native country, given him in jāgīr. He died A.D. 1594, A.H. 1002, and four of his wives burned themselves with his corpse. After his death his son Sūraj Singh succeeded him.

### Udham Bai, also called Kudsia Begam,

a Hindū princess, mother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh (q.v.). She laid out the garden on the banks of the Jumna, often mentioned in connection with the siege of Delhi in 1857 as the Kudsia Bāgh.

### Ugarsen (اوگرسن راجه), a Rājā who

is said to have reigned at Agra several centuries before the time of Sulṭān Sikandar Lodi. After him Agra became a village of Bayana, the name of the Rājā of which place was Bin.

### Ulagh Beg Mirza or Ulagh Beg (الغ بیگ مرزا), a prince celebrated for

his knowledge in Astronomy, was the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amir Taimūr. He reigned at Samarqand for 40 years during the lifetime of his father, whom he succeeded in March, A.D. 1447, A.H. 851. He was a prince who made peaceful studies the chief object of his life, and had entirely neglected the art of war. He assembled all the astro-

nomers of his kingdom, and the celebrated Tables which are known by his name, viz. *Zij Ulagh Beg*, were the result of his labours. He is said to have had very large instruments for making his observations, particularly a quadrant as high as the church of Santa Sophia at Constantinople, which is 180 Roman feet. His fate was cruel: he was defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by his son Mirzā 'Abdul Latif, on the 27th October, A.D. 1449, Ramazān, A.H. 853. It is a consolation to know that this unnatural prince enjoyed the power he had attained by so monstrous a crime only for the short space of six months: he was slain by his own soldiers. Ulagh Beg's Catalogue of fixed stars, rectified for A.D. 1434, was published by Hyde, at Oxford, in A.D. 1665, in 4to. with learned notes.

### Ulfati (الفتی), poetical name of Qulich Khān of Andjān, which see.

### 'Umar-al-Maksus (عمر المکسوس), the

favourite master of the khālif Mu'āwīa II. who, after his father's death, consulted him whether he ought, or not, to accept the khilāfat. His master told him that if he thought himself able to administer justice duly to the Musalmāns, he ought to accept it; but otherwise he ought not to charge himself with it. This khālif had scarcely reigned six weeks, when he found himself too weak to sustain the weight of the government, and resolved to lay it down. This he did, and had no sooner renounced the khilāfat but he shut himself up in a chamber, from whence he never stirred till he died, not long after his abdication, of the plague, according to some, and according to others of poison. The family at Umayya was so greatly irritated at his proceedings that they vented their resentment upon the person of 'Umar-ul-Maksūs, whom they buried alive, because they supposed that it was by his advice that Mu'āwīa deposed himself. This circumstance took place in the year A.D. 683, A.H. 64.

### 'Umar bin-'Abdul Azīz (عمر بن عبد العزيز), grandson of Marwān I. was

the ninth khālif of the house of Umayya. He succeeded Sulaimān at Damascus in September or October, A.D. 717, A.H. 99, and died after a reign of two years and some months, in February, A.D. 720, A.H. 101, at Dyr Samān. He was succeeded by Yazid II. This khālif ('Umar 'Abdul Azīz) was eminent above all others for temperance and self-denial, inasmuch that, according to the Muhammadan faith, he was raised to Muhammad's bosom, as a reward for his abstinence in an age of corruption.

### 'Umar bin-'Abdul Azīz (عمر بن عبد العزيز), was an eminent Musalmān,

who died in the year A.D. 742, A.H. 124.

'Umar bin-'Abdul Aziz bin-Maja (عمر بن عبد العزيز بن ماجه)

(بن عبد العزيز بن ماجه), commonly called Husām-ush-Shahid, author of a most esteemed Commentary. He was killed A.D. 1141, A.H. 536.

[*U'ide* Abū Bakr Ahmad bin-'Umar-al-Khassāf.]

'Umar bin-'Abdullah (عمر بن عبد الله),

a famous Arabian poet, who flourished in the time of the khalif 'Abdumalik.

[*U'ide* Jamil.]

'Umar bin-Khattab (عمر بن خطاب),

one of the favourite companions and father-in-law of Muhammad. He succeeded Abū Bakr Sadiq as second khalifa after Muhammad in August, A.D. 634, Jumāda II. A.H. 13. He spread his conquests over Syria and Phœnicia, and took Jerusalem after an obstinate siege in A.D. 637, A.H. 16. His generals extended his conquests over Persia and Egypt, and increased the worshippers of Muhammad. The fall of Alexandria under his power was marked by the destruction of its celebrated library, but he restored the canal between the Nile and the Red Sea. During his reign the Muhammadans conquered 36,000 towns, destroyed 4,000 Christian temples, and built 1,400 mosques. He was the first who was called "Amir-ul-Momīn," or the Lord of the Believers, and this title was ever afterwards used by all succeeding khalifs. He was married seven times, and one of his wives was Umm Kulsum, the daughter of 'Alī. He was stabbed on Wednesday the 3rd November, A.D. 644, 25th Zil-hijja, A.H. 23, by a Persian slave named Firōz, whilst saying his morning prayers in a mosque, and died three days afterwards, aged 63 lunar years. He reigned 10 years 6 months and 8 days, and was succeeded in the khalifāt by 'Usmān, the son of 'Affān. Waring, in his *Tour to Shirāz*, mentions that while he was at Shirāz (A.H. 1802), the Persians (who are Shīas) celebrated the death of the khalif 'Umar. "They erected a large platform, on which they fixed an image, disfigured and deformed as much as possible. Addressing themselves to the image, they began to revile it for having supplanted 'Alī, the lawful successor of Muhammad; at length, having exhausted all their expressions of abuse, they suddenly attacked the image with stones and sticks, until they had shattered it into pieces. The inside was hollow, and full of sweetmeats, which were greedily devoured by the mob who attended the ceremony."

'Umar-ibn-'Ubed (عمر ابن عبيد), the

son of Bāb; disciple of Wāsil-ibn-Alā, and, with him, joint founder of the Mu'tazila sect or school in the eighth century A.D. He lived at Basra.

[*U'ide* Mu'tazila.]

'Umar Khan Khilji (عمر خان خلجي),

the youngest son of Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Khilji, a boy of seven years of age, was raised to the throne of Dehli, after the death of his father, by Malik Kāfūr the eunuch, in December, A.D. 1316, Shawwāl, A.H. 716. Malik Kāfūr was assassinated after 35 days, and soon afterwards 'Umar Khān was deposed by his brother Mubarak Khān, who ascended the throne in January, A.D. 1317, A.H. 716.

'Umar Khayām (عمر خیام). He was

originally a tent-maker, and hence his *takhallus* of Khayām. He is held to be one of the most remarkable of Persian poets, unprecedented in regard to the freedom of his religious opinion. The Voltaire of Persia, his works gave great offence to the priests, but are, nevertheless, highly esteemed by general readers, apparently with justice, as the animation and brilliancy of his style are unquestionable. His hatred of hypocrisy and the tricks of false devotees appears his crime in the eyes of the supposed pious; his tolerance of other creeds was looked upon with equal suspicion and dislike. He was born at Naishapur, and devoted much of his time to the study of astronomy, of which science he was a distinguished professor; but it is said that, instead of his studies leading him to the acknowledgment of the Supreme Being, it prompted his disbelief. The result of his reflections on this important subject is given in a poem of his, much celebrated under the title of *Rubāyāt-i-'Umar Khayām*. He was the friend of Hasan Sabbāh, the founder of the sect of the Assassins, and, it has been stated on unwarranted conjecture, assisted him in the establishment of his diabolical doctrine and fellowship. Great allowance must, evidently, be made for the prejudices of Muslim historians, who would, of course, neglect nothing calculated to cast odium on one so inimical to their superstitions. 'Umar Khayām seems particularly to direct his satire against the mysticisms of Mawāsi, the most exalted poet of his time, though inferior in this extraordinary and incomprehensible style to the later followers of the same school, Attār and the great Mulla. However reprehensible his mockery would be if really directed against religion in general, it scarcely deserves the severity it met when we consider that it was the abuses he attacked and the absurdities he ridiculed; and as for the incongruities introduced into his poems, and his professed love of pleasure, he is only following, or rather pointing out as absurd, the contradictions of the mystic poets which are difficult enough to reconcile to the understanding, whether allegorical or not. The following will give an idea of the true spirit of 'Umar Khayām:

"Ah! ye who long that, in time's cowering night,  
Your names should shine in characters of light,

Let not this duty ever be forgot—

Love well your neighbour; do him no despite."

“Ah! strive your best no human heart to  
wring,  
Let no one feel your anger burn or sting;  
Would you be wrapped in everlasting joy,  
Learn how to suffer, and cause no suffering.”

A famous paraphrase of the Quatrains by Mr. Edward Fitzgerald has been published by Quaritch of London. Though most charming as poetry, this version fails to give a correct idea of the original, which is a mere collection of disjointed and inconsistent epigrams, and by no means the continuous meditations of the English poet. A more faithful, though less artistic, version has appeared in Trübner's *Oriental Series*; made by Mr. E. H. W. Whinfield. ‘Umar Khayyām was contemporaneous with Hasan Sabbāh, Nizām-ul-Mulk, wazīr of Malikshāh, and Mawāsi the poet. Khushgo in his *Tazkira* has recorded the year of ‘Umar Khayyām's death A.D. 1123, A.H. 517, and this appears to be correct. Wajid ‘Alī, in his *Matla-ul-Ulūm*, says that he died in A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

‘Umar Mahramī (عمر مہرامی), author of a work called *Hujjat-ul-Hind*, written in A.D. 1645.

‘Umar Mirza (عمر مرزا), one of the sons of Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He was defeated and wounded in a battle fought against Shāhrukh Mirzā, and died after a few days in May, A.D. 1407, A.H. 809.

‘Umar Sahlan (Qazi Mīr) Sawajī (عمر سہلان قاضی ساوجی), author of a work on the Science of Logic and Philosophy called *Masābir Nasiri*, which he dedicated to Nasir-uddin Mahmūd, the wazīr of Sulṭān Sanjar.

‘Umar Shaikh Mirza (عمر شیخ مرزا), second son of Amīr Taimūr. He was governor of Persia during the lifetime of his father, and was killed in battle in A.D. 1394, A.H. 799, aged 40 years. Bāiqara Mirzā who succeeded him was one of his sons.

‘Umar Shaikh Mirza (عمر شیخ مرزا), one of the eleven sons of Sulṭān Abū Sa‘īd Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He was the father of Bābar Shāh, king of Delhi; born at Samarqand in the year A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, and held the government of Andijān during the lifetime of his father, which, with the united principality of Farghāna, he continued to govern after his death, which took place in A.D. 1469, A.H. 873. He died after a reign of 20 lunar years and 2 months, on Monday the 9th June, A.D. 1494, 4th Ramazān, A.H. 899, by the fall of a scaffold upon which he stood to see his pigeons fly, aged 39 lunar years. His son Bābar, then in his eleventh year, was advanced to the throne by his nobles, and assumed the title of Zahir-uddin.

‘Umdat-ul-Mulk (عمدت الملک), a title of Nawāb Amīr Khān.

‘Umdat-ul-Umra (عمدة الامرا), the eldest son of Muhammad ‘Alī Khān, the Nawāb of the Karnātik. He succeeded his father in October, A.D. 1795, and died on the 15th July, A.D. 1801. On his death the English resolved to take the functions of government into their own hands. ‘Alī Husain, the next heir, refused to comply. The English, in consequence, raised ‘Azim-uddaula, the nephew of the deceased nawāb, to the nominal throne, on condition that he renounced the power of government in their favour.

Umid (امید), the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Raza, whose title was Kizalbāsh Khān, which see.

Umidi Maulana (امیدی مولانا), one of the best poets of his time, born at Tehrān, a province of Rāj. Najm Sānī, Mir ‘Abdul Bāqī and Khwāja Habib-ullāh, who were nobles in the service of Shāh Ismā‘īl Safwī, were his intimate friends; but Shāh Kawām-uddin Nūr Bakhsī, who was also one of the courtiers, and was his enemy, murdered him one night in the year A.D. 1519, A.H. 925.

Umm Habiba (ام حبیبة), one of the wives of Muhammad. She was the daughter of Abū Sufiān, the father of Mu‘āwīa I. and died in A.D. 664, A.H. 44.

Umm Habiba (ام حبیبة), daughter of Rabi‘a, and fourth wife of ‘Alī, by whom she had one son, named ‘Umar.

Umm Hanna (ام حنّی), a daughter of Abū Tālib, and sister of ‘Alī, the son-in-law of Muhammad.

Umm Jamil (ام جمیل), daughter of Harb, sister of Abū Sufiān, and wife of Abū Lahab. Because she fomented the hatred which her husband bore to Muhammad, a passage in the Qurān, chap. cxi. was revealed against them.

Umm Maqri (ام مقری), one of the principal Muhammadan saints, born at Ghaznī; who acquired such great reputation by his sanctity that Sulṭān Mahmūd often went to consult him, and refused to sit down in his presence out of respect for his virtues. He lived about the year A.D. 1000.

Umm Salma (ام سلمة), daughter of Abū Umayya and wife of Muhammad. She outlived all the wives of that prophet, and died in A.D. 679, A.H. 59.

Ung or Ang (انگ), which see.

Uns (أنس), poetical name of Munshi Lālehand. *Vide* Lālehand.

'Unsari (عنصری), commonly called Abū'l Qāsim 'Unsari, a native of Balkh, and one of the learned men who lived at the court of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni. He was a pupil of Abū'l Farah Sanjari and master of the poets Asjadi and Farrukhi. He is esteemed to hold the first rank, as to genius, in that age; for besides being one of the best poets he was a great philosopher, versed in all the known sciences and all the learned languages of those times. Four hundred poets and learned men, besides all the students of the university of Ghazni, acknowledged him for their master. Among the works of 'Unsari there is an heroic poem upon the actions of Sultān Mahmūd. The king one night in a debauch having cut off the long tresses of his favourite slave, Ayaz, was much concerned in the morning for what he had done. 'Unsari accosted him with some extempore lines on the occasion, which so pleased the king that he ordered his mouth to be thrice filled with jewels. He wrote a *Diwān* consisting of 30,000 couplets, and died, according to Daulat Shah, in the reign of Sultān Mas'ūd I. the son of Sultān Mahmūd, A.D. 1040, A.H. 431. Dr. Sprenger, in his *Catalogue of Persian Books*, says, page 15, "that 'Unsari died in A.D. 1049, A.H. 441."

Unsi (أنسى), a poet, whose proper name was Muhammad Shah. He died in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

'Uqail (عقیل), the brother of 'Alī, the son of 'Abū Tālib, who, not being entertained by his brother according to his quality, joined Mu'awia, A.D. 660, A.H. 40, who received him with open arms, and assigned him large revenues. His son Muslim, who espoused the cause of his uncle Husain, was beheaded by 'Ubed-ullāh ibn-Zayād in the reign of Yazid.

'Urā, Maulana (عرفی مولانا), a native of Shirāz and an excellent poet. His proper name is Jamāl-uddin, but he is better known by his poetical title, 'Urā. He first came to the Deccan, and thence to Āgra, where he passed a few years in the service of Hākīm Abū'l Fathā Gilāni, after whose death, in A.D. 1589, A.H. 997, 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān introduced him to the emperor Akbar, who, finding him to be a well learned man, and a good poet, employed him among his own officers. Not long afterwards he died, in the year A.D. 1591, A.H. 999, aged 36 years, at Lāhore, where he was buried; but as he had expressed his wish in one of his odes that his remains should be transported to Najaf Ashraf, where 'Alī is

buried, his bones were accordingly, after some years, sent to that place by Mir Sābir Isfahāni and re-interred there. He is the author of several works, of which his *Diwān* and *Qasā'id* are most esteemed; and were, even during his lifetime very popular, and sold in every street.

'Urian (عریان), poetical name of Mirzā Asad.

'Usman, Osman or Othman (عثمان),

the first Sultān of the Turks, was the son of Amir Tughrul, who died in A.D. 1288, A.H. 687. His grandfather Sulaimān was a native of Balkh, which country he left on the invasion of Chāngiz Khān in A.D. 1414, A.H. 611, and went to Rome, where he was drowned. 'Usmān served under Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Kaikubād, one of the Saljūqian Sultāns of Iconium in Karamania. He had received a grant of land in the direction of ancient Phrygia, where he took Brusa from the Greek emperor, and laid the foundation of that power called after him Ottoman or 'Usmania, and on the destruction of the Sultānate of Iconium in A.D. 1299 by the Mongols succeeded in obtaining possession of a portion of Bithynia. According to the work *Haft Akim*, the first year of his reign is fixed A.D. 1289, A.H. 688, and that he reigned 38 lunar years and died in A.D. 1327, A.H. 727, and was buried at Brusa. His son Orkhān succeeded him.

*List of the Emperors of Turkey of the 'Usmān or Ottoman Family.*

'Usmān or Osmān.

Orkhān, son of 'Usmān.

Murād I. son of Orkhān.

Bāyezid I. son of Bāyezid.

Sulaimān, son of Bāyezid.

Muhammad I. son of Bāyezid.

Murād II. son of Muhammad.

Muhammad II. son of Murād.

Bāyezid II. son of Muhammad II.

Safīm I. son of Bāyezid.

Sulaimān I. surnamed the Magnificent, son of Salim.

Salim II. son of Sulaimān.

Murād III. son of Salim II.

Muhammad III. son of Murād III.

Ahmad I. son of Murād III.

Mustafā I. son of Murād III.

'Usmān I. son of Ahmad I.

Murād IV. son of Ahmad I.

Ibrāhīm, son of Ahmad I.

Muhammad IV. son of Ibrāhīm.

Sulaimān II. son of Ibrāhīm.

Ahmad II. son of Ibrāhīm.

Mustafā II. son of Muhammad IV.

Ahmad II. son of Muhammad.

Mahmūd I. son of Mustafā II.

'Usmān II. son of Mustafā II.

Mustafā III. son of Ahmad III.

Ahmad IV. son of Ahmad III.

Salim III. son of Mustafā III.

Mustafā IV. son of Ahmad IV.

Mahmūd II. son of Ahmad IV.

Abdul Majid, son of Mahmūd II.



'**Usman, Osman or Othman I.** (عثمان),

son of Ahmad I. (Achmet), succeeded his uncle, Mustafā I. (who was deposed in 1618), on the Turkish throne, and, being unsuccessful in his wars against Poland in 1621, was by the Jannisāris slain in an uproar, A.D. 1622, and Mustafā was again restored; but not for long, for the same hands that raised him to the throne again plucked him down, in A.D. 1623, and raised Murād IV. to be their king.

'**Usman II.** (عثمان), brother of

Mahmūd I. (or, as some call him, Muhammad V.), whom he succeeded to the throne as emperor of Constantinople in A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168. He renewed, under severe penalties, the Muhammadan law that his subjects should drink no wine. He died after a short reign in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1171, aged 59 years, and was succeeded by Mustafā III. his nephew.

'**Usman** (عثمان بن عفان), the son of

'Affān, the son of 'Abū'l 'As, the son of Umayya, was one of the favourite companions of Muhammad. He succeeded 'Umar as third khalīf after Muhammad, in November, A.D. 644, Muharram, A.H. 21, and was murdered, after a reign of nearly twelve years, in his own house at Medina by 'Al Ghāfiki and several others on the 30th June, A.D. 665, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 35, aged 82 years. His corpse lay unburied for three days; at last it was removed, bloody as it was, and buried in the same clothes as he was killed in, without so much as being washed, and without the least funeral solemnity. The dissensions which arose on the death of the Prophet, with regard to the succession to the Khilāfat, were revived with renewed fury when, on the murder of 'Usman, the noble and unfortunate 'Alī succeeded to the dignity of Amir-ul-Mominin; and they eventually caused the division of Islām into two great parties or sects, called respectively the Sunnis and the Shias, who differ materially in the interpretation of the Qurān, and in admitting or rejecting various portions of the oral law. The hatred entertained between these rival sects has been the cause of constant religious wars and persecutions scarcely to be surpassed in the history of any nation or creed, and still separates the followers of Muhammad into two classes by a barrier more insurmountable than that which divides the Roman Catholic from the Protestant.

'**Usman bin-Isa bin-Ibrahim Sadiq**

(عثمان بن عيسى), author of a collection of traditions in Arabic called *Ghāet-ut-Touziḥ*.

'**Usman Mukhtari** (عثمان مختاری),

a poet who flourished in the reign of Sultān Ibrahim of Ghazni, and was a contemporary of Shāikh Sanāi, the poet.

'**Usqalani** (عسقلانی), an author. *Vide*

Shahāb-uddin Abū'l Fazl Ahmad.

'**Utba** (عتبة), the son of Abū Lahab.

He was married to Rukyya, third daughter of Muhammad, but repudiated her afterwards. It is said that he was torn to pieces by a lion, in the presence of a whole caravan, when on a journey to Syria.

'**Uzaeri Razi** (عضایری رازی), one of

the learned men, and poet of the court, of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, whose poetical performance as a panegyrist are esteemed very good, for one of which he received a present of 4000 dirhams from the Sultān. He is called Assaberi Rāzi in the *Dictionary of the Religious Ceremonies of the Eastern Nations*. He was a native of Rei, consequently the word Rāzi is fixed to his name.

**Uzbek** (اذبک), a tribe of Turks.

**Uzlat** (عذلات), the poetical name of

Sayyad 'Abdul Wali, the son of a very learned and pious man named S'adullah, in whom Aurangzeb had very great confidence. After the death of his father he went down to Murshidābād and was supported by Alahwardi Khān. After the demise of his patron, in A.D. 1756, he went to the Deccan, where he died, and left a Diwān.

**Uzzan Hasan** (أذن حسن) (or Hasan

the Long), who is also called Hasan Beg, was the founder of the tribe of Turkmans called Aqqinoos, or the White Sheep. After he had extirpated his rival, Jahān Shāh, the son of Qarā Yūsuf, in A.D. 1467, and put all his relations to death, he engaged in a war with Sultān Abū S'aid Mirzā, king of Persia, who fell into his hands and was slain, A.D. 1449. Uzzan Hasan from this event became sovereign of a great part of the dominions of the house of Taimūr. After he had made himself master of Persia he turned his arms in the direction of Turkey; but his career of greatness was arrested by the superior genius of the Turkish emperor, Muhammad II. from whom he suffered a signal defeat, which terminated his schemes of ambition. He died, after a reign of eleven years, at the age of seventy, on the 7th December, A.D. 1477, A.H. 882. Catherine Commenius, who is called by the Persians, Carum Commeniah, was married to him. She had a daughter named Martha, married to Shāikh Haidar, father of Shāh Ismā'il Safwi, first monarch of the Safawi dynasty of Persia. Uzzan Hasan was succeeded by his son Y'aqūb Beg.

# V

## VICT

**Victoria Gaurama, Princess** (وکتوریا گاوراما)

(گاوراما). The Princess Victoria Gaurāma, the daughter of his Highness Prince Bir Rājindar Wader, ex-Rāja of Kurg (Coorg), a small principality of Hindustān, situated near the Mysore country; its greatest length is about seventy miles, and the mean breadth about twenty-two miles. Haidar 'Ali contrived, in the middle of the last century, to get possession of Kurg by treachery; but in 1787 the young Rāja Bir Rājindar, his prisoner, escaped from confinement, through the aid of several of his subjects, and succeeded in establishing himself in his dominions. At his death, in 1808, he left the succession to an infant daughter, to the exclusion of his brother, to whom of right it belonged, according to ancient usages; but the young princess soon afterwards abdicated in favour of her uncle, with the sanction of the British Government.

The Princess Victoria Gaurāma was born in February, A.D. 1841. The melancholy circumstance of the death of the mother, two days after the birth of the child, seems to have led to increased affection for his offspring on the part of the father, who, from his own previous convictions in favour of Christianity, determined that his favourite daughter should be brought up in the principles of the Christian faith. From this period the Rāja entertained an anxious desire to visit Europe, in order that, when she had arrived at a suitable age, she might be introduced into European society; and thereby

## VIKR

receive such impressions as would promote a feeling favourable to Christianity. Accordingly, in the early part of A.D. 1852, the prince quitted India for England, leaving at the city of Benares the rest of his family, consisting of eleven children, with their mothers. On his arrival in England the object of his visit was made known to the Queen, who at once most kindly and graciously consented to become sponsor to the young princess. The baptismal ceremony was performed by the Archbishop of Canterbury in the private chapel of Buckingham Palace on the 30th June, A.D. 1852, in the presence of Her Majesty, the Prince Consort, and numerous other members of the Royal Family: the princess received the prefix of "Victoria" to her Indian name of "Gaurāma," by which she had been called after one of the pagan divinities of her country. She married a British officer named Campbell.

The princess is said to have become a good scholar under the care of those charged with her education. Her personal appearance was exceedingly interesting and intelligent, and the complexion of her skin but little darker than that which Europeans call a deep brunette. Her portrait, which Winterhalter painted by command of Her Majesty, is at Buckingham Palace.

[Vide *Art Journal*, vol. iii. p. 293.]

**Vikramaditya** (ویکرامادیتیا), commonly called Bikramājī, which see.

# W

## WAEZ

**Waez** (واعظ). *Vide* Husain Wāez, and Muḥammad Rafī Wāez.

**Wafa** (وفا). *Vide* Ayn-ul-Mulk Ḥakīm.

**Wafa** (وفا), poetical name of Mirzā Sharaf-uddīn 'Alī Husainī of Qumm. He came to India in A.D. 1749, A.H. 1162, and is the author of a short *Diwān*.

**Wafa** (وفا), poetical name of Dayānāth, a Kashmīrī of Bareilly. He is the author of a poem called *Gul ʿaṣ Bulbul*, the Nightingale and the Rose, which he composed in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

**Wafai** (وفائی), title of a poet.

**Wahab** or **Wahhab** (وهاب), the son of 'Abdul Manāf, was the father of 'Aminah, the mother of Muḥammad.

**Wahdat** (وحدت), poetical name of Shaikh Jamāl-uddīn, the great-grandfather of Shaikh Muḥammad Ḥazīn. He is the author of several works, viz. *Elucidation of the Miracle of the Morāj*, or *Ascent of the Prophet*; *An Explanation or Commentary on Persian on the Kullīyat of the Qānun*, which he wrote at the desire of Khān Ahmad Khān, king of Gilān; *An Epistle or Treatise on the Confirmation of a Necessary Being*; *A Treatise on the Solution of Obscurities in the Section of Surds or Solids*; an extensive *Commentary on the Fisās or Gems of Faryābī*, and a *Diwān* containing 2000 couplets.

**Wahdat** (وحدت), poetical name of 'Abdul Ahad, who was familiarly called Shāh Gul, a son of Shaikh Muḥammad Sa'īd and grandson of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī. He resided mostly in the Kōila, near Delhi, and is the author of a *Diwān*. He died in A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126.

**Wahid** (واحد). *Vide* Tahir Wahid.

**Wahidī** (وحیدی), poetical title of Wahid-uddin, which see.

## WAJI

**Wahidī** (واحدی), poetical name of 'Alī, son of Ahmad, which see.

**Wahid-uddin Tabrizī** (وحیدالدین تبریزی), a poet of Persia, whose poetic title is Wahidī. He is the author of a treatise written professedly upon versification.

**Wahmī** (واهمی), poetical appellation of Hājī Tahmāsp Qulī, a poet who flourished in India between the years A.D. 1637 and 1647, A.H. 1047 and 1057.

**Wahshat** (وحشت), poetical title of Shaikh 'Abdul Wāhid, who was a descendant of Imām Muḥammad Ghazzālī. He was an excellent poet, born and brought up in Qasba Thānesar. He flourished in the reign of 'Alamgir, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Wahshī Yezdī**, **Maulana of Yezdī** (وحشی یزدی مولانا), author of the Masnawī or poem called *Nāzir ʿaṣ Manzūr*, which he completed in the year A.D. 1559, A.H. 966, and of another poem called *Furḥād and Shīrīn*, in the metre of Nizām's *Khuwro and Shīrīn*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1584, A.H. 992.

**Wa'il Khuza'i** (واعل خزاعی), an Arabian poet in the time of Harūn-al-Rashīd and his son Māmūn. He was contemporary with Imām 'Alī Mūsā Raza, and is the author of a *Diwān* in Arabic wherein he praises the charms of his beloved Salmī.

**Wajid 'Alī** (واجد علی), author of an *Urdū Grammar*, entitled *Guldestāe Aujuman*, which he wrote and published at Agra in the year A.D. 1849, and another work called *Mat'q-ul-Ulūm*.

**Wajid 'Alī Shah** (واجد علی شاہ), the last king of Audh, was the son of 'Amjad 'Alī Shāh, after whose death he ascended the throne at Lucknow, in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263. In his time Audh was annexed to the British Government, on the 7th February, A.D. 1856. His poetical title is Akhtar, and he is the

author of three *Dīwāns* and three *Masnawīs* in *Urdū*. This ex-king died in Calcutta, pensioned by Government.

Inscription on his coin.

سکه زد بر سیم و زر از فضل و تاملیر الهه  
ظن حق واجد علی سلطان عالم بادشہ

Wajih-uddin Ahmad Maghrabi (وجیه)

(الدین احمد مغربی), commonly called Shaikh Ahmad *Khattū*, which see.

Wajih - uddin Mubarak Kirmani

(وجیه الدین مبارک کرمانی), a Sayyad and a disciple of Nizām-uddin Auliya. He was commonly called Sayyad *Khūr*, or the little Sayyad. He is the author of the work called *Siar-ul-Auliya*.

[*Fide* Sayyad Husain (Makhdūm).]

Wajih-uddin, Shaikh (وجیه الدین)

(شیخ), of Gujrāt, a disciple of Shaikh Muhammad Ghans of Gwāliar. He was a learned man, is the author of several works, and his poetical name was Alwī. He died on the 30th November, A.D. 1589, 1st Šafar, A.H. 998, and was buried in Ahmadabad Gujrāt.

Waqidi (واقدی), surname of Muham-

mad bin-'Umar, an author who wrote in Arabic the work called *Tabaqāt Wāqidi*, containing the history of the conquests of Syria by the generals of 'Umar during the years A.D. 638-9. He died in the year A.D. 824 or 834, A.H. 209 or 219. Ibn-Jauzī relates that Wāqidi, who dwelt at Baghdad, when removing to the eastern bank of the Tigris, required 120 camels to convey his books.

[*Fide* Abū Abdullāh Muhammad ibn-'Umar-ul-Wāqidi.]

Waqif (واقف), the poetical name of

a poet whose proper name is Nūr-al-Ayn. He was a native of Patiala, of which place his father was a Qāzī. He was contemporary with the poet 'Arzū, and died about the year A.D. 1776, A.H. 1190. He is commonly called Wāqif Lahori, and his *Dīwān* contains about 800 Persian Ghazals.

Wala (والا), poetical name of Islām Khān, which see.

Walad (ولد). *Fide* Sultān Walad, who is also called Maulānā Walad.

Walah (والد), poetical name of Said Muhammad, author of a poem called *Dastūr-ul-Nazm*.

Walah (واله), poetical title of 'Ali

Quli Khān of Daghistan. He is the author of a *Tazkira* entitled *Rayāz-ush-Shu'ārā*. It is an universal biographical dictionary of Persian poets, and contains about 2500 articles. He came to India in A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147, where he composed the above work in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and died nine years afterwards, in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170. He was the father of Gunna Begum, which see.

Walajah (والاجه), a title of Muhammad 'Ali Khān, nawāb of the Karnatik, who died in A.D. 1795, aged 87 years.

Walajah, Prince (والاجه شهباز), son

of 'Azim Shāh. He, along with his brother Beidār Bakht, was killed in the battle fought by his father against the emperor Bahādūr Shāh, his eldest brother, in A.D. 1707.

Wali (والی), poetical name of Najaf 'Ali Beg, an author.

Wali (والی), poetical name of Shāh

Wali-ullāh, a native of Gujrāt, but who passed the greatest part of his life in the Deccan. He was living in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, and is the first poet who wrote a *Dīwān* in *Urdū*. A copy of this book was brought to Delhi in A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132, which induced many poets of that city to apply themselves to *Urdū* poetry.

[*Fide* Hātim.]

Wali, of Dasht Bayaz (ولی دشت)

(بیاض), a place in *Khurāsān*. He was contemporary with Mirzā Muhammad Quli Mailī, who came to India in A.D. 1571, A.H. 982. Wali is the author of a Persian *Dīwān*.

[*Fide* Wali (Maulānā).]

Walidad Khan and Ahmad 'Ali Khan

(ولیداد خان), rebel leaders in Bulandshahr (N.W. Provinces) during the troubles of 1857.

Wali, Maulana (ولی مولانا دشت)

(بیاض), a famous poet of Dasht Bayāz, in *Khurāsān*, who was a contemporary of Maulānā Zamīrī, and was put to death by order of Taimūr Sultān Uzhak, who had taken possession of *Khurāsān* in the reign of Sultān Muhammad Khudā Banda, king of Persia, who reigned from A.D. 1577 to 1588, A.H. 985 to 995. He is the author of a Persian *Dīwān*.

[*Fide* Wali of Dasht Bayāz.]

Wali Muhammad, Hazrat (ولی محمد)

(حضرت نارنولی), of Narnoul, a Muslimān saint, who died on the 13th November, A.D. 1647, Shawwāl, A.H. 1037.

Wali Muhammad Khan Uzbek (ولی محمد خان ازبک)

(محمد خان ازبک), king of Tūrān, was the son of Jāni Beg Khān by 'Abdullāh Khān Uzbek's daughter. He was raised to the throne of Tūrān after the death of his brother, Bāqi Beg Khān, and visited Shāh Abbās, king of Persia, in A.D. 1611, A.H. 1020. He reigned six years, and was killed in battle about the year A.D. 1612.

Wali Qalandar (والی قلندر), a poet who lived in the time of Bāisanghar Mirzā.

Wali Ram (ولی رام), a Hindū, who was usually called Banwālī Dās, is the author of a Masnawī.

Wali-uddin 'Abu 'Abd-ullah Muhammad bin 'Abdullah-al-Katib, Shaikh (ولی الدین ابو عبدالله شیخ),

author of the *Mishqāt-ul-Masābiḥ*, a new and augmented edition of the *Masābiḥ* of al-Baghwi, which he completed in A.D. 1336, A.H. 737. It is a concise collection of traditions, principally taken from the Six Books or Sahihis, and arranged in chapters according to subjects. This collection was translated by Captain Matthews in A.D. 1809.

Wali-ullah, Maulwi Shah (ولی الله)

(مولوی شاه دهلوی), of Dehli, author of the commentary on the Qurān in Persian, entitled *Fath-ul-Rahmān*.

Wali-ullah Husaini, Maulwi Muhammad (ولی الله حسینی مولوی)

(محمد), author of a commentary on the Qurān, called *Nazm-ul-Jawāḥir*, which he wrote in A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236.

Walid (ولید بن عتبة), the son of 'Utba, was made governor of Medina by Mu'āwīa I. but was removed from the government of that city by Yazid I. in favour of Amrā, the son of Saīd, who was then governor of Mecca.

Walid I. (ولید بن عبدالملک), seventh

khalīf of the house of Umayya. He succeeded his father, 'Abdulmalik, in Syria, A.D. 705, A.H. 96, and died, after a reign of nine years

and some months, about the year A.D. 714. Spain was conquered in his time by his generals. He was succeeded by his brother Sulaimān.

Walid II. (ولید بن یزید), son of Yazid

II. succeeded his uncle Hāshim in Syria as eleventh khalīf of the race of Umayya in A.D. 743, A.H. 126. He reigned little more than a year, and was slain in A.D. 744, when his son Yazid III. succeeded him.

Wamiq (وامق), the celebrated lover of

Azrā. The poet Farḫārī has written a poem on their love adventures.

Waraqā (ورقه), a lover, the name of whose mistress was Gulshāh.

Waraqā bin-Naufat (ورقه بن نوفت),

a cousin of Khudyja, the wife of Muhammad. In the days of ignorance he learned the Christian religion, translated the gospel into Arabic, gave himself up to devotion, and opposed the worship of idols. He became a convert to Muhammadanism about the year A.D. 611, lived to a great age, becoming blind towards the end of his life.

Warusta (وارسته لاهوری), a poet of

Lāhor, who is the author of a work called *Jang Kangarang*, being a collection of verses of all the poets who have written on different matters. He was living in A.D. 1766, A.H. 1180.

Wasfi (وصفی). *Ido* Abdullāh Tirmizī.

Wasili (واصل). *Ido* 'Alā-ud-dīn (Sayyad).

Wasili (واصلی), poetical appellation of

Mir Imām Wardi Beg, who is the author of a *Diwān*, and was living at Lucknow in A.D. 1780, A.H. 1194.

Wasil-ibn-'Ata (واصل ابن عطا), the

master of Amr-ibn-Waid, with whom he seceded from the school of Al-Ḥassan al-Basri, in the 8th century, A.D. The name of M'ntasila was given to them by Katāla ibn Diāma, the Sadusi (q. v.).

Wasil Khan of Kashmere (واصل خان)

(کشمیری), author of the *Mahārāj-nāma*, in the preface of which he praises Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, Mahārāja Nirmal Dās, and Lāla Hulas Rāe.

Wasiq or Wathiq Billah (وائق بالله),  
a khalifa of Baghḍād. *Fide* Al-Wāsiq.

Wasiq Mulla (وائق ملا), name of a  
poet.

Wasli (وصلی), the poetical title of  
'Aqa Tāhir, the father of Sādiq Khān.

Wasti (واسطی), poetical title of Mir  
'Abdul Jalil Bilgramī, which see.

Watwat (وطوط), the nickname of the  
poet Rashidi, which see. It is also the  
surname of Muhammad bin-Ibrāhīm, the son  
of Abia, the son of 'Alī-al-Kātibī, an Arabian  
author.

Wazah (واضح), the poetical title of  
Mirzā Mubārīk, styled Irāḍat Khān, the  
grandson of Nawāb 'Azīm Khān, of the time  
of Jahāngīr. He took instructions in the art  
of poetry from Mir Muhammad Rāsikh, and  
became an excellent poet; but in the latter  
part of his life he led a retired life, became  
a Qalandar, and died in A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128.  
[*Fide* Irāḍat Khān.]

Wazah (واضح), poetical name of 'Aqā  
'Alī Asghar, who was originally a manu-  
facturer of gold thread. He was living in  
A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132, and is the author of  
a Diwān.

Wazir (وزیر), the poetical title of  
Khawāja Wazir, son of Khawāja Faqir of  
Lucknow. He died in A.D. 1854, A.H. 1270,  
and is the author of a Diwān in Urdū.

Wazir (وزیر), poetical name of Shaikh  
Wazir, author of two Diwāns, Persian and  
Urdū.

Wazir 'Alī Khan (وزیر علی خان),  
for a short time Nawāb of Lucknow, was the  
adopted son of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, on  
whose death, in September, A.D. 1797, he was  
raised to the masnad of Audh at Lucknow, but  
after a short interval, grounds for disputing  
the authenticity of his pretensions having  
been established, he was deposed on the 21st  
January, A.D. 1798, by Sir John Shore, and  
Saīdat 'Alī Khān, the brother of the late  
Nawāb, was placed on the masnad. Wazir  
'Alī was sent to Benares, where he murdered  
Mr. Cherry, the Political Agent, on Monday  
the 14th January, A.D. 1799, 8th Shāban,  
A.H. 1213. He at first fled to Butwal, and  
afterwards took refuge with the Rājā of  
Jaipūr, a powerful independent chief, who

refused to give him up unless under a  
stipulation of his life being spared. To this  
it was thought prudent to accede, and, being  
accordingly given up to the British in Decem-  
ber following, he was brought down to  
Calcutta and confined at Fort William in a  
bomb-proof, divided by iron-gratings in three  
parts; the longest, in the centre, was occu-  
pied by Wazir 'Alī, and the other two by  
sentries, one English and one native. After  
many years captivity, he was transported to a  
more suitable prison, in the palace built for  
Tipū Sultān's family in the fort of Vellore,  
where the females of his family subsequently  
joined him, and there he died. Lord Teign-  
mouth, in the life of his father, states that  
Wazir 'Alī died in rigorous confinement in  
Fort William, but this appears to be a  
mistake. His death took place in the month  
of May, A.D. 1817, Rajab, A.H. 1232, after  
17 years 3 months and 4 days' confinement,  
and was buried at Kāsi Bāghān, close to a  
tomb of one of the sons of Tipū Sultān.  
He was then in his 36th year. His mother  
was the wife of a Farrash. The expenses  
of his marriage in A.D. 1795 amounted to  
30 lakhs of rupees, while 70 rupees were  
sufficient to defray all the cost of his funeral  
in A.D. 1817; a strange reverse of fortune.

Wazir Khan (وزیر خان), surname of  
Muhammad Tāhir, an officer of the rank of  
5000, who served under the emperor 'Alamgīr.  
In the latter years of his life he was appointed  
governor of Mālwa, where he died in A.D.  
1672. His nephew, Rāfi Khān, is the author  
of the *Hamlae Haidarī*.

Wazir Khan (وزیر خان), an Amīr of  
the Court of the Emperor Shāh Jahān, by  
whom he was raised to the rank of 5000 into  
the title of Wazir Khān, and the Subadar-  
ship of the Panjāb. He built a splendid  
masjid at Lāhore in A.H. 1044, which is still  
in good preservation. His proper name was  
Ilakim Afim-uddin.

Wazir Muhammad, Nawab of Bhopal  
(وزیر محمد), an ally of the British  
Government, died in March, A.D. 1816, and  
his son, Nāzar Muhammad Khān, succeeded  
him.

Wazir-uddaula (وزیر الدوله), title of  
Wazir Muhammad Khān, the Nawāb of  
Tonk, the son of Nawāb Amīr Khān, the  
Pindara Chief. He died in June, A.D. 1864.

Wazir-uddaula (وزیر الدوله). *Fide*  
Nāzir-ul-Mulk Wazir-uddaula.

Wikar-ul-Umra (وکرال عمر)، the son  
of Shams-ul-Umra, Nawāb of Haidarabād,  
Deccan.

**Wisal** (وصال), the poetical name of Mirzā Kōchak of Shirāz, author of a *Farhād wa Shirin*.

**Wisali** (وعالی), poetical name of Sayyad 'Alā-uddin, a modern poet of Khurāsān, who was settled in Audh. He is the author of an *Elegy on the Imāms*.  
[*Vide* 'Alā-uddin (Sayyad).]

**Wis Karani** (ویس کرانی). *Vide* Aweis Qarani.

**Wizarat Khan** (وزارت خان), whose proper name is Mir Abdur Rahmān, was the second son of Amānat Khān Mirak, an excellent poet. His poetical name was Bikramī. He flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, and has left a Diwān.  
[*Vide* Bikramī.]

## X

### XAVI

**Xavier Hieronymo**, a Catholic Missionary who came from Goa to Dehlī in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir. He is the author of a religious work in Persian, entitled the *Mirror of Truth*, which he dedicated to the emperor in the year A.D. 1609, and which has been preserved in the Library of Queen's College, Cambridge. A reply to this

### XAVI

book was written a few years after its appearance by Aḥmad ibn-Zain-ul-'Abidin Alalwī, to which he gave the title of *The divine rays in refutation of Christian error*, a copy of which is also preserved in the same College. This work was written by the author in the month of November, A.D. 1621, Muḥarram, A.H. 1031.

# Y

## YADG

**Yadgar Muhammad, Mirza** (يادگار), the son of Mirzā

(محمد مرزا), the son of Mirzā Bāisanghar, the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. After the death of Mirzā Bāisanghar, his grandfather, he succeeded him as governor of Khurāsān in A.D. 1434, and held that situation till the death of Sulṭān 'Abū Saīd Mirzā, who, being taken prisoner by a competitor, was made over to Yādgār Muhammad in A.D. 1469, A.H. 873, who slew him. After his death Sulṭān Husain Baiqara took possession of Herāt, with whom Yādgār Muhammad had several battles; but was at last slain in a night attack on the 25th August, A.D. 1470, 27th Šafar, A.H. 875. He was the last of the descendants of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and is said to have written excellent poetry.

**Yadgar Nasir, Mirza** (يادگار ناصر مرزا),

brother of the emperor Bābar Shāh. When the emperor Humāyūn, after his return from Persia, marched in person in the year A.D. 1546, A.H. 953, to reduce Badakhshān, Yādgār Nasir, having attempted to stir up a sedition in the royal army, was, upon conviction, sentenced to death, though he was uncle to the emperor.

**Yafa'i, Imam** (يافعي امام), a Mu-

hammadan doctor, whose proper name was 'Abdullah bin-Asa'd. He was a native of Yāfa', in Syria, from which he was called Yāfa'i. He is also called Qutb Mecca and Yāfa'i Nazal-ul-Haramyn. Shāh Na'matullah was one of his disciples. He is the author of several works in Arabic, among which are *Durr-ul-Nazm fi Munāṣa-ul-Qurān*, *Rauzat-ul-Rayāzin fi Hikmat-ul-Salāhīn*, *Khulāsat-ul-Mufākhīr fi Munāqib-ul-Shaikh*, 'Abdul Qādir, and the *Mirat-ul-Janān fi Hawā'id-uz-Zamān*, the latter containing Memoirs of all the Muhammadan Generals and other illustrious characters, from the commencement of the Hijri era, A.D. 622, to the year A.D. 1309, a very interesting work. Yāfa'i, according to some, died in A.D. 1354, and according to others, in A.D. 1366, A.H. 755 or 767, but the latter date appears to be correct. He is sometimes called 'Abdullah bin-'Abdul Yāfa'i.

**Yafith, Hazrat** (يافيث حضرت), the third son of the patriarch Noah, from whom the Turkmans claim to be descended.

## YAHİ

**Yahia - bin-'Abdul Latif-al-Hasaini** (يحيى بن عبد اللطيف الحسيني امير

of Kazwin, Amir (يحيى بن عبد اللطيف الحسيني امير), author of the *Zubut Tawārikh*, which he composed in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948. Hāji Khālfā gives his name as Ismā'il-bin-'Abdul Latif, and in the *Māsir-ul-Umra* he is called Mir Yahia Husaini Saifi. He was patronized by Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, but his enemies, envious of his good fortune, endeavoured to poison his patron's mind against him, and at last prevailed so far as to induce the king to order him, together with his son Mir 'Abdul Latif, to be imprisoned. The latter, however, made his escape, but Mir Yahia died in prison after one year and nine months' imprisonment in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, aged 77 years. His second son, Alā-uddaula, known by the poetical name of Kāmi, is the author of the work called *Nafāis-ul-Māsir*. His eldest brother, Mir 'Abdul Latif, who had fled to Gilān, came afterwards to Hindūstān with his family some time after Akbar had ascended the throne. By him he was received with great kindness and consideration, and was appointed his preceptor. He is said by some authors to have died at Sikri in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, but the author of the *Māsir-ul-Umra* writes that his death took place in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and that Qāsim Arsalān found the chronogram of his death to be "fukharālyas." His eldest son, Ghayās-uddin 'Alī, was also endowed with an excellent disposition, and served Akbar for a long period. In the 26th year of Akbar's reign, A.D. 1581, he was honoured with the title of Naqib Khān, by which he is now best known. In the time of Jahāngir he attained still further honours, and died at Ajmir in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023. He was buried there in a marble tomb within the area of Mo'in-uddin Chishti's mausoleum, where his wife also lies buried by his side. Naqib Khān was one of the compilers of the first portion of the *Tārikh Alfi*, and the translator of the *Mahabbāt*, though this honour is usually ascribed to Faizi. He left a son named Mir 'Abdul Latif, who was a person of great worth and ability and attained high honours, but died insane.

**Yahia bin-'Abdur Rahman** (يحيى بن عبد الرحمن), author of the Arabic

work on Theology called *Ayn-ul-Ilm*, the fountain of science, and one entitled *Afāz-uz-Salāt*, a collection of Traditions.



**Yahia bin-'Abul Mansur** (یحیٰ بن ابوالمنصور), one of the greatest astronomers that lived in the time of the Khalif Al-Mansur.

**Yahia bin-Ahmad-al-Hilli or Hulli** (یحیٰ بن احمد الحلی), who was celebrated for his knowledge of traditions, is well-known amongst the Imāmiya sect for his works on jurisprudence, and is the author of the *Jam'ah-Shariyya* and the *Makhalat dar Usul Fiqh*, which are in the greatest repute. He died A.D. 1280, A.H. 679.

**Yahia bin-Aktam** (یحیٰ بن اکتم), was Chief Justice during the Khilāfat of Al-Māmūn. He died in the reign of the Khalif Al-Mutwakkil, A.D. 856, A.H. 242.

**Yahia bin-Khalid** (یحیٰ بن خالد), Grand Wazir of Harūn-al-Rashid, whose son Ja'far-al-Barmakī was put to death by order of that khalif, A.D. 803, A.H. 187.

**Yahia bin-Ma'az Razi** (یحیٰ بن معاذ رازی), a very learned Muhammadan, who died on the 9th August, A.D. 871, 18th Ramaẓān, A.H. 257, and was buried at Naishapur.

**Yahia Kashi, Mir** (یحیٰ کاشی میر), one of the celebrated poets of the reign of the emperor Shāhjahān. On the completion of the palace and city of Shāhjahānābād in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058, he wrote a chronogram, for which he was rewarded by that monarch with 5000 rupees. He died in the year A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044.

**Yahia Maniri** (یحیٰ منیری), a celebrated saint, who is buried at Manir. [*Vide Sharaf-uddin Ahmad Aliya Maniri.*]

**Yahia, Mulla of Naishapur** (یحیٰ ملا نیشاپوری). His poetical name is Fattāhī. He is the author of a *Diwān* and of the Persian work called *Shabistān Khayāl*, "the Chamber of Imagination." He flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and died A.D. 1448, A.H. 832.

**Ya'jaz** (یعجاز), the poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Sa'id, a native of Āgra and an excellent poet. He was living about the year A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102, in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was employed in the service of Nawāb Mukarram Khān, Nāzim of Maltān. He was a contemporary of the poet Sarkhush, who has mentioned him in his biography called *Kalimat-ush-Shu'ara*.

**Yalduz** (یلدوز). *Vide Tāj-uddin Eldūz*.

**Ya'mali of Herat** (یعمالی هراتی), a poet who is the author of a Persian *Diwān*.

**Yamin-uddin Amir** (یمین الدین امیر), entitled Malik-ul-Fuzla, or prince of the learned, was the father of Amir Mahmūd, commonly called ibn-Yamin. [*Vide Amir Yamin-uddin; also Tughrāi.*]

**Yamin-uddin, Amir** (یمین الدین امیر نزلابادی), a poet who was a native of Nazlābād in the province of Baihaq in Persia. He was contemporary with the poets Kātībī and 'Alī Shāhāb. He is the author of several Masnawis, viz. *Mishāh-ul-Kutub*, containing dialogues between the Candle and the Moth; *Mishkāt-ul-Tāhibin*, dialogues between Wisdom and Love; and the story of *Fatha and Fathūh*.

**Yamin-uddin Tughrāi of Mashhad** (یمین الدین طغرایی). *Vide Tughrāi Mashhadī*.

**Yaqin** (یقین), the poetical name of Ina'ām-ullāh Khān, an Utlū poet, who has left a *Diwān* or collection of vernacular poems, principally on love subjects. He was the son of Azhar-uddin Khān Bahādur Mahārak Jang, a grandson of the Mujaddid Alif Sāni, or Reformer of the second thousandth year, and a pupil of Mirzā Jānjānān Mazhar, who was so fond of him that he wrote most of his poetry in his name; he was killed at the age of 25 years, in the time of Ahmad Shāh, about the year A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163, by his own father, because he brought disgrace on his family. His *Diwān* is very celebrated.

**Ya'qub Beg or Sultan Ya'qub** (یعقوب بیگ), the son of Uzzan Hasan, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1477, A.H. 882, and became the king of the Turkman tribes called Aqqoīnlū, or the White Sheep. After his death he was succeeded by his son Alwand Beg, who was defeated about the year A.D. 1500, A.H. 996, by Shāh Ismā'il I. Safwī.

**Ya'qub bin-Idris** (یعقوب بن ادريس). *Vide Kirmānī*.

**Ya'qub bin-Lais Saffar, Amir** (یعقوب بن لیث صفاری امیر). He is also called Yakūt. He was the first who rebelled against the Abbasides, and was the founder of the dynasty of the Salāri, or Safārides, which signifies a pewterer. He raised himself from the humble station of a coppersmith to the rank of a sovereign in Sistān, and having

obtained the possession of Khurāsān and Tabaristān in A.D. 874, A.H. 260, from Muḥammad, the son of Tahir II, whom he took prisoner, he was declared rebel by the Khalif Mo'tamid, in consequence of which he marched with a powerful army towards Baghdād in the year A.D. 878, A.H. 265, but died on the road after a reign of 11 years. He was succeeded by his brother Anirū bin-Lais.

[*Vide Lais.*]

**Ya'qub, Sultan** (يعقوب سلطان). *Vide* Ya'qūb Beg.

**Yaquṭ** (ياقوت). *Vide* Ya'qūb bin-Lais.

**Yari, Maulana** (يارى مولانا), an author.

**Yar Muhammad Khan, Mir** (يار محمد خان), the son of Mīr Murād 'Alī, former ruler of the Haidarābād portion of Sindh. He is a brother of Muḥammad Khān, who, being dispossessed and kept for some time a prisoner on the annexation of Sindh under Sir Charles Napier, was allowed to return, and afterwards lived at Haidarābād as a private gentleman upon a pension from Government.

**Yazdi** (يزدى), author of a treatise concerning divine love, called *Risālat fī bayān Muḥabbat*.

**Yazdijard I.** (يزدجرد), surnamed Al-'Athim or Al-'Asim, the Sinner (the Isdigertes of the Greeks), whom some authors term the brother, and others the son, of his predecessor, Bahram IV. whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia, A.D. 404. This monarch is represented by Persian historians to have been a cruel prince, and, we are told, the nation rejoiced when he was killed by the kick of a horse. He died after a reign of 16 years, and was succeeded by his son Bahram V.

**Yazdijard II.** (يزدجرد), (the second Isdigertes of the Greeks), succeeded his father, Bahram V. to the throne of Persia, A.D. 438. He was a wise and brave prince, and reigned 18 years.

**Yazdijard III.** (يزدجرد), the son of Shahryār and grandson of Khusrō Parwez, was raised to the throne of Persia after the dethronement of the queen Arzami Dakht, A.D. 632. He is the Isdigertes III. of the Greeks, and a contemporary of 'Umar, the Khalif of Arabia. This prince, who appears to have been as weak as he was unfortunate, sat upon the throne only nine years; that being the period from his elevation to the battle of Nahawand, which decided the fate of Persia, and which, from its date, A.D. 641, fell under the dominion of the Arabian Khalifs. For a period of ten years afterwards

this monarch was a fugitive, and possessed no power whatever. He first fled to Sistān, then to Khurāsān, and lastly to Marv, where he was murdered A.D. 651, A.H. 31. He was the last sovereign of the house of Sāsān, a dynasty which ruled Persia for 415 years. It is from the commencement of his reign that the Persian Era, which is in use to this day in Persia, is called after him the Era of Yazdijard. It began on Tuesday the 16th June, A.D. 632, 20th Rabi' I. A.H. 11, being only eight days after Muḥammad's death.

**Yazid** (يزيد بن ابو سفيان), the son of Abū Sufiān. He died by the plague that raged in Syria in the year A.D. 639. The mortality both among men and beasts was so terrible that the Arabs call that year "Am-ul-ramada," or the year of destruction. By this pestilence the Saracens lost 23,000 men, among whom were Abū 'Obeida, general of the Saracen army at Syria, Sarjābil, ibn-Hasana, formerly Muḥammad's secretary, and Yazid ibn-Sufiān.

**Yazid I.** (يزيد بن معاوية), the son of Mu'āwīa and the second Khalif of the house of Umayyā. His inauguration was performed at Damascus on the same day that his father died, *viz.* on the new moon of the month of Rajab, corresponding with the 7th April, A.D. 680, 1st Rajab, A.H. 60. He was a man of considerable taste and refinement, an eloquent orator, and an admired poet. Some specimens of his composition, which are still extant, display no ordinary powers of mind. The first and the last lines of the ode with which the bard of Persia, the celebrated Hāfiz, opens his magnificent Diwān, are borrowed from Yazid. It was once sarcastically asked of Hāfiz, "How could a distinguished poet like yourself stoop to borrow from Yazid, who was not only an usurper but also the murderer of Imām Husain?" He answered, "Which of you, seeing a dog running away with a diamond, would not stop the brute, and rescue the jewel from its unclean mouth?" By Persian authors Yazid is never mentioned without abomination, and ordinarily this imprecation is added to his name, "La'nat-ullāh," that is "the curse of God be upon him;" in reference not to his vices, but to the death of Husain, the son of 'Alī, whom he first of all attempted to destroy by poison, and afterwards caused to be killed, with all his family, on the plains of Karbala. Under his khilāfat the Musalmāns conquered all Khurāsān and Khwārizm, and put the territories of the princes of Samarqand under contribution. The motto of his seal was "God is our Lord." Yazid died on the 31st October, A.D. 683, 4th Rabi' I. A.H. 64, in the 39th year of his age, after he had reigned 3 years and 8 months, and was succeeded by his son Mu'āwīa II. His mother's name was Maisana, a Bedouin of the tribe of Kalabi. Yazid was a debauchee, and is represented by some Moslem writers as an atheist.

**Yazid II. (يزيد بن عبد الملك)**, the ninth Khalif of the race of Umayya, was the son of the Khalif 'Abdulmalik. He succeeded 'Umar, the son of 'Abdul Aziz, in A.D. 720, A.H. 101, in Syria, and died after a reign of four years, A.D. 724, A.H. 105. His brother Hashām succeeded him.

**Yazid III. (يزيد بن وليد)**, the twelfth Khalif of the house of Umayya, succeeded his father, Walid II. in Syria, A.D. 744, A.H. 126, and died the same year, after he had reigned six months. He was succeeded by his brother Ibrāhīm.

**Yunas bin - Abdur Rahman - al - Yuktaini (يونس بن عبد الرحمن)**, a celebrated Shia traditionist. Amongst other works, he wrote the *Uul-al-Hadis*, the *Ikhilāf-al-Hadis*, and the *Jāma-al-Kābir*. He is said to have made forty-five pilgrimages to Mecca, and fifty-four 'Umrats when he merely visited the sacred city, and to have written the surprising number of 1,000 vols., controverting the opponents of the Shia doctrines. He died at Madīna in A.D. 823, A.H. 208.

**Yusaf of Ahmadabad (يوسف أحمد آبادي)**, author of an Arabic work on Theology, called *Aqāed Yūsaf*.

**Yusaf (يوسف)**, author of a collection of letters called *Badīqu'l Insha* or wonders of letter-writing. It is also called *Inshāe Yūsafi*.

**Yusaf Abu'l Haji (يوسف أبو الحاجي)**, one of the Moorish kings of Granada, and the finisher of the celebrated palace of the Alhambra. He ascended the throne of Granada in the year A.D. 1333, and his personal appearance and mental qualities were such as to win all hearts. He established schools in all the villages, with simple and uniform systems of education; he obliged every hamlet of more than twelve houses to have a mosque, and prohibited various abuses and indecours that had been introduced into the ceremonies of religion and the festivals and public amusements of the people. His attention was also directed towards finishing the great architectural works commenced by his predecessors, and erecting others on his own plans. The Alhambra, which had been founded by the good Muhammad ibn-Alahmar, was now completed. He constructed the beautiful gate of Justice, forming the grand entrance to the fortress, which he finished in A.D. 1348. He likewise adorned many of the courts and halls of the palace, as may be seen by the inscriptions on the walls, in which his name repeatedly occurs.

In the year A.D. 1354, as he was one day praying in the royal mosque of the Alhambra, a maniac rushed suddenly from behind, and plunged a dagger in his side. He was borne to the royal apartments, but expired almost immediately. The murderer was cut to pieces and his limbs burnt in public, to gratify the fury of the populace.

**Yusaf Adil Shah (يوسف عادل شاد)**, whose original name was Yūsaf 'Adil Khān, was the founder of the 'Adil Shāhi dynasty of Bijāpūr. He was a nobleman in the service of Muhammad Shāh II. Bahmani, king of the Deccan. When the Sultān left this world, and dissensions began to prevail in the kingdom, most of the foreign officers and soldiers attached themselves to Yūsaf 'Adil Khān, who, seeing the ministers of Sultān Mahmūd II. the successor of the late king, bent on his destruction, withdrew himself from Ahmadābād, with his family and followers, to his government of Bijāpūr, and, resolving to become the founder of a kingdom, he began to add to his territories by conquest. In the year A.D. 1489, A.H. 895, he, with the assent of Malik Ahmad Bahri, assumed the title of Shāh, and read the khutba of Bijāpūr in his own name. Yūsaf 'Adil Shāh died at Bijāpūr in A.D. 1510, A.H. 916, of a dropsical disorder, after he had reigned with great prosperity 21 years, in the 75th year of his age, and was succeeded by his son Ismā'il 'Adil Shāh.

*List of the kings of the 'Adil Shāhi dynasty.*

	A.D.
Yūsaf 'Adil Shāh, supposed to be the son of Murād II. of Anatolia; purchased for the bodyguard at Ahmadābād from a merchant. He began to reign . . . . .	1489
Ismā'il 'Adil Shāh, son of Yūsaf . . . . .	1510
Mallā 'Adil Shāh, son of Ismā'il, reigned six months . . . . .	1534
Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh I. son of Ismā'il . . . . .	1535
'Ali 'Adil Shāh I. son of Ibrāhīm . . . . .	1557
Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. son of Tah-māsp, the son of 'Ali 'Adil Shāh . . . . .	1579
Muhammad 'Adil Shāh, son of Ibrā-hīm II. . . . .	1626
'Ali 'Adil Shāh II. son of Muhammad . . . . .	1660
Sikandar 'Adil Shāh, the last king of Bijāpūr . . . . .	1672

**Yusaf 'Ali Khan (يوسف علي خان)**, Nawāb of Rāmpūr. His Highness was one of the few princes who were faithful to the British Government in the troublous times of A.D. 1857, when the whole of the North West Provinces was in a state of revolt and insurrection. Lord Canning rewarded him with liberal grants of land worth a lakh per annum, whilst Her Majesty was pleased to confer on him the Star of India. He died at his capital in Rohilkhand on the 21st April, A.D. 1865, 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1282.

**Yusaf Amiri, Maulana** (يوسف امری مولانا), a Persian poet, who flourished in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā and wrote panegyrics in praise of his son Bāisanghar Mirzā.

**Yusaf bin-Muhammad** (يوسف بن محمد), author of a medical work called *Faēdat-ul-Akhhbār*.

**Yusaf bin-Junaid** (يوسف بن جنید), generally known by the name of *Akhī Chalabī*. *Y'ide Qāzi Khān*.

**Yusaf bin - Hasan - al - Muqaddasi** (يوسف بن حسن المقدسی), author of a portion of the *Tabaqāt-al-Hanbaliat*. He died in A.D. 1466, A.H. 871. [*Y'ide Abū'l Husain bin-Abū Yālī*.]

**Yusaf Hamadani** (يوسف همدانی), a celebrated learned Musalmān of Hamadān, who died in the year A.D. 1141, A.H. 536.

**Yusaf Khan** (يوسف خان), governor of Sindh, who lived in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. In his time (says Munsif Lutf-ullah) he built an Idgah, in Tatta, a splendid mosque, where all true believers gather together twice a year and perform the divine service. Its inscription is in beautiful large Nastalik characters, as follows:—

“Yūsaf Khān, the powerful lord, erected this place of worship as high as his fortune. The year of its finishing is found by cherubion—the temple of Makka for the virtuous.” A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043.

There are upwards of 400 mosques in the city of Tatta (says Lutf-ullah), but almost all of them are going to decay. There is also a Grand Mosque (Junia Masjid) begun by Shāh Jahān, in A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057, and finished by Aurangzeb in A.H. 1072. The edifice is a magnificent one, about 200 yards long by 30 broad, built of baked bricks and mortar. The whole site is rooted with 100 domes, every one of them painted in a different style from another. The inscriptions carved round the great arch of stone, and those upon the two Lata stones, are excellently done in large letters. In short, the whole scene presents a picture of beauty and solemnity to the spectator.

**Yusaf Khan, Mirza** (يوسف خان), a Mansabdar of 2500 in the 30th year of Akbar, and subsequently governor of Kashmere. Later still served with distinction under Abū'l Fazl in the Deccan. Died Jan. 11. A.H. 1010; was a native of Mashhad, of the Sāyyid tribe.

**Yusaf, Mir** (يوسف مير استرابادی), of Astrabād, who was living in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, and wrote a chronogram on the death of the poet Kāsim Kāhī, who died that year.

**Yusaf Muhammad Khan** (يوسف محمد خان), Commander of Five Thousand under Akbar, whose foster-brother he was. Died from the effects of drink, A.H. 973.

**Yusaf Muhammad Khan**, (يوسف محمد خان), author of a history of the reign of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli, called *Tarikh Muhammad Shāhī*.

**Yusaf, Maulana of Naishapur** (يوسف مولانا نیشاپور), is the first person who wrote a book on the art of writing poetry in Persian; he flourished about two hundred years after Khulil bin-Ahmad of Basra, who had also written on the same subject in Arabic.

**Yusaf Shah Purbi** (يوسف شاه پوربی), the son of Barbak Shāh, whom he succeeded to the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1474, A.H. 887. He reigned eight years, and died in A.D. 1482. His son Fatha Shāh succeeded him.

**Yusaf, Shaikh** (يوسف شيخ), first king of Multān. The introduction of the Muhammadan faith into Multān, says Firishta, first took place in the latter part of the first century of the Hijra, about the year A.D. 700, by the conquest of that country by Muhammad Kāsim, after whom, until the reign of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni, no account is to be traced of its history. Mahmūd conquered Multān from the infidels; but on the decline of the Ghazni power, the inhabitants succeeded in expelling the Muhammadans, and establishing a separate government. From the period of its subjugation by Muhammad Ghōrī it remained tributary to Dehli until the year A.D. 1443, A.H. 847, when the governor of that province, like most others of the kingdom at the same period, declared independence, after which time several princes reigned in succession. The first of these was one Shaikh Yūsaf, a man of learning, wisdom, and high character, of the tribe of Quraish, whom the inhabitants of Multān selected to be ruler over the people of Multān and Ucheha, when the public prayers were read and money coined in his name. Shaikh Yūsaf had reigned but two years when his father-in-law, Rāe Sehra, of the tribe of Langa, having seized him, sent

him under a guard to Dehli, and mounted the throne under the title of Qutb-uddin Mahmūd Langa. Abū'l Fazl in the *ʿAyn-i-Akbarī*, assigns seventeen years for the reign of Shaikh Yūsaf.

*Muhammadian kings of Multān.*

Shaikh Yūsaf, who established an independent monarchy, began . . . . .	A.D. 1443
Rāe Sehra or Qutb-uddin Mahmūd Langa . . . . .	1445
Husain Langā I. . . . .	

Mahmūd Khān Langā . . . . A.D. 1502  
Husain Langā II, who began A.D. 1524, was overcome by Shāh Husain Arghūn, and subsequently Multān became a province of the empire under the emperor Humāyan.

Yusaf, Shaikh of Gujrat (يوسف شيخ گجراتی), author of the *Tazkirat-ul-Aʿqiyā*.

## Z

### ZABI

**Zabita Khan** (غالبه خان), a Rohela chief and son of Najib-uddaula Amir-ul-Umrā. After the death of his father in October, A.D. 1770, Rajab, A.H. 1184, he continued to protect the royal family at Dehli till the return of the emperor Shāh ʿAlam from Allahābād in December, A.D. 1771, Ramazān, A.H. 1185, when he was convicted of having been deficient in respect to the royal authority while the emperor resided at Allahābād, and having abused his trust by corrupting the ladies of the harem, especially the princess Khairunnisa, the king's sister. His territories were seized, and he was compelled to make his escape to Shujā-uddaula, the nawāb of Audh. But not long afterwards, the Marhattas obliged the emperor to confer on Zābita Khān the rank of Amir-ul-Umrā, and to restore him the grant of almost all the districts of which he had, only a few months before, been deprived of by their assistance. Zābita Khān died A.D. 1785, and was the father of that traitor, Ghulām Qādir Khān, who subsequently blinded the emperor Shāh ʿAlam. His second son, by name Moʿin-uddin Khān, commonly called Bhanbū Khān, received a pension of 5000 rupees from the British Government, and after his death a pension of 1000 rupees monthly was granted to his two sons, Mahmūd Khān and Jalāl-uddin Khān. The elder rebelled in A.D. 1857, and being subsequently arrested died in Meerut jail.

**Zaer or Zayer** (زایر), poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Fākhir, of Allahābād, who died in A.D. 1751, A.H. 1164.

**Zafar** (ظفر), the poetical name of Abū Zafar Sirāj-uddin Bahādur Shāh, the ex-king of Dehli. *Vide* Bahādur Shāh.

### ZAHI

**Zafar** (ظفر), poetical title of Tīkā Rām a Hindū.

**Zafar Khan** (ظفر خان), the original name of (Nawāb) Roshan-uddaula, which see.

**Zafar Khan** (ظفر خان), son of Sultān Firoz Shāh Bārbak, was murdered by Khān Jahān, the prime minister, in A.D. 1385, A.H. 787.

**Zafar Khan** (ظفر خان), the title of Khwāja Ihsān-ullāh, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and father of Ināyet Khān, who was the author of the work called *Shāh Jahān-nāma*. Zafar Khān held the rank of 3000, and died at Lāhore A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073. His poetical name was Ihsān, which see.

**Zafaryab Khan.** Title of Aloysius Reinhardt, son of Gen. Reinhardt, commonly called Shamru Sāhib. A poet and patron of authors.  
[*Vide* Shamru.]

**Zagatai, Jagatai.** *Vide* Chagatāi (Khān), which is more consonant to the Turkish pronunciation.

**Zahid** (زاهد), whose proper name is Mirzā Zāhid-uddin, the son of Mirzā Kam Bakhsh, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān Shikoh, the son of Shāh ʿAlam, king of Dehli. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Zahid, Shaikh** (زاهد شيخ گيلاني), of

Gilān, a pious Musalmān, who resided in Ardibail, a city in Azurbaijān, about 25 miles to the east of Taurus or Tabrez, and was the father-in-law of the celebrated Shaikh Sāfi or Sāfi-uddin Ardibēilī. He died A.D. 1335, A.H. 735.

**Zahidi** (زاهدى), a learned Muhammadan, who wrote excellent Commentaries on the Qurān in Arabic as well as in Persian, called *Tafsīr Zāhidī*. He died in A.D. 1260, A.H. 658.

**Zahik** (ضاحك), the poetical name of Mir Ghulām Husain, the father of Mir Hasan, of Lucknow. He is the author of an Urdū Diwān, and every Ghazal of his are full of jokes.

**Zahir Faryabi** (ظهير فاريابي). *Vide* Zahir-uddin Fāryābī.

**Zahir Kirmani** (ظهير کرمانى), author of a poem called *Majma-ul-Bahryn*, containing the story of Manōhar, composed in the year A.D. 1749, A.H. 1162.

**Zahir-uddaula Bahadur** (ظهير ملڪ), (Prince) of Arkot, son of Azim Jāh Bahādūr. He succeeded to the Masnad after the death of his father in January, A.D. 1874.

**Zahir-uddin Abu Bakr Muhammad bin-Ahmad-al-Bukhara** (ظهير الدين ابو بكر محمد بن احمد البخارى), who died in A.D. 1222, A.H. 619, is the author of the *Fatāwa-az-Zahiria*, a collection of decisions.

**Zahir-uddin Faryabi** (ظهير الدين فاريابي), a native of Fāryāb, was an excellent poet and the pupil of Rashidi. He flourished in the reign of Tughral III. Saljūqī and Atābak Kizal Arslān. He died at Tabriz A.D. 1201, A.H. 598, and is buried close to the tomb of Khāqānī at Surkhāb in Tabriz. He is the author of a Diwān. Some authors say that the style of his poetry is far better than Anwari's. Another poet has written that "Should you come across with the Diwān of Zahir Fāryābī, steal it, though you find it in the Qāba."

**Zahir-uddin 'Isa, Shaikh** (ظهير الدين عيسى), a son of Shaikh Aḥmad Jām and author of a work called *Ramūz-ul-Haqāeq*.

**Zahir-uddin Makhdum** (ظهير الدين مخدوم), an Arab, Egyptian, or subject of the Turkish empire, who is thought to have been despatched to assist the Muhammadan princes of Malabar against the Portuguese, and to have, during his stay in India, composed an historical account of Malabar in the Arabic language, which terminates with the Hijri year A.H. 987, corresponding with the year of our Lord 1580.

**Zahir-uddin Marghashi** (ظهير الدين مرغشسى), author of the *Tarikh Tabaristan*.

**Zahir-uddin, Mir** (ظهير الدين مير), son of Mir Khalib-ullah of Yazd, came from Persia to Lāhore temp. Jahāngir, and rose to high employ.

**Zahuri, Mulla** (ظهيرى ملا ترشمزى), a native of Tarshish, a city of Sabzwār, in Persia. His proper name is Nūr-uddin. After completing his studies he came to the Deccan in the reign of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. of Bijāpūr, and passed the remainder of his days in his service. He dedicated his *Sāgi-nāma*, a celebrated poem, containing 4000 verses, to Burhān Niẓām Shāh II. of Aḥmadnagar, who made him a present of seven elephants loaded with valuables. He is also the author of several other works, among which are the *Mina Bazār*, *Ruqaat Zahuri*, *Shah Nasr*, a Diwān, *Risālah Nauroz*, *Khudān Khālīl*, and *Gulzar Ibrāhīm*. The last three he dedicated to his patron, Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh. Zahūrī died one year after his father-in-law, Mulla Malik Qunmī, i.e. in A.D. 1617, A.H. 1026, aged more than 90.

**Zaid bin-Haria** (زيد بن حارث), of the tribe of Kalb, was the emancipated slave of Muhammad, who married his divorced wife Zainab. (See the following article.) Zaid was killed in an attack on the Greeks at Muta in Syria, A.D. 629, A.H. 8.

**Zaid bin-Sabit Abu Sa'd** (زيد بن ثابت), one of Muhammad's secretaries, to whom he dictated the Qurān. He wrote that copy which was used by the Khalīfs or Imāms at the command of 'Usmān, the son of Affān, the third Khalīf after Muhammad. He died about the year A.D. 665, A.H. 45; some say that he died in A.D. 673, A.H. 54. He is the earliest authority on the *Ilm-ul-Farāz* and may be called the father of the law of inheritance. Muhammad is reported to have said to his followers—"The most learned among you in the laws of heritage is Zaid;" and the Khalīfs 'Umar and 'Usmān considered him without an equal as a judge, a juris-consult, a calculator in the division of inheritances, and a reader of the Qurān.

**Za'ifa Khatun** (ضعيفه خاتون), sister to Sulṭān Sanjar, married to Malik Tāj-uddīn Abū'l Faẓl, a descendant of the royal family of Amrū bin-Lais.

**Zainab** (زينب بنت جحش), the daughter of Jahash and the wife of Muhammad. She was formerly married to Zaid, the emancipated slave of the prophet. Towards the end of the fifth year of the Hijrī, A.D. 626, Muhammad, going into the house of Zaid, did not find him at home; but happening to spy his wife, he could not conceal the impression made upon him, but cried out, "Praise be to God, who turneth men's hearts as he pleaseth!" Zainab heard him, and told it to her husband when he came home. Zaid, who had been greatly obliged to Muhammad, was very desirous to gratify him, and offered to divorce his wife. Muhammad pretended to dissuade him from it, but Zaid, easily perceiving how little he was in earnest, actually divorced her. Muhammad thereupon took her to wife, and celebrated the nuptials with extraordinary magnificence, keeping open house upon the occasion. She died nine years after the death of Muhammad, in the year A.D. 641, A.H. 20.

**Zainab** (زينب بنت خزيمة), the daughter of Khuzayma, was also one of the wives of Muhammad, and died two months after the preceding one, in the year A.D. 641, A.H. 20.

**Zainab** (زينب), a daughter of Muhammad married to Abū'l 'As. This man, who was an unbeliever, was taken prisoner in the battle of Badar, and the prophet would fain have drawn his son-in-law to him, and enrolled him among his disciples, but Abū'l 'As remained stubborn in unbelief. Muhammad then offered to set him at liberty on condition of his returning to him his daughter. To this he agreed, and Zaid, the faithful freedman of the prophet, was sent with several companions to Mecca to bring Zainab to Medina, where after her arrival, Abū'l 'As was released.

**Zain Khan** (زين خان), son of Khwāja Maqsūd, of Herāt. A connection of Akbar and Jahāngir, and Mansabdar of 4500, afterwards promoted to 5000; an accomplished soldier and literary man. He died from the effects of drink in A.D. 1010.

**Zain Khan Koka** (زين خان كوكه), the foster-brother of the emperor Akbar. He was the son of Khwāja Maqsūd Hirwī; his mother, whose name was Iṭṭihah Jān, was employed as an Anaga or nurse on Akbar in his childhood, consequently Zain Khān was called Kōka or foster-brother to Akbar,

who raised him in course of time to the rank of 4500. Subsequently his uncle Khwāja Hasan's daughter was married to Sulṭān Salīm, and became mother of Sulṭān Iṭṭīz. In the year A.D. 1586, A.H. 994, Zain Khān was despatched with a considerable detachment against the Afghāns of Sawād and Bijour, but he was defeated, and Khwāja Arab Bakhshī, Rāja Birbal, Mulla Sherī, and many other persons of distinction, with 8000 men, were killed in the action. In A.D. 1588 he was appointed to the government of Kābul. He died at Agra on the 6th Mehr, A.H. 1009, corresponding with the 19th September, A.D. 1600. He is said to have been the best musician of the time of Akbar, but a bad poet. He played chiefly Hindi tunes. (The same as Zain Khān, q.r.)

**Zain-uddin Ahmad 'Alī Khan** (زين الدين علي خان), succeeded Nāzir-ul-Mulk Nawab Nāẓim of Bengal at Murshidābād in April, A.D. 1810.

**Zain-uddin 'Alī-al-Sa'ī'li** (زين الدين علي السلي), commonly called the second Shahīd, author of a valuable and voluminous commentary upon the Sharāya-al-Islām, entitled the *Masā'ik-ul-Afḥām*.

**Zain-uddin bin-Ahmad** (زين الدين بن احمد), commonly called Ibn-Rajab, is the author of the *Sharah Tirmizī*, *Sharah Bukhārī*, and *Tabaqāt Hanābila*. He died in A.D. 1393, A.H. 795. He is sometimes called Zain-uddin Abdu'l Rahmān bin-Aḥmad. [Vide Abū'l Husain.]

**Zain-uddin Muhammad Hāfi, Shaikh** (زين الدين حافي), an excellent poet and author, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Humāyūn. He was called Hāfi on account of his walking barefoot.

**Zain-ul-'Abidin** (زين العابدين), metropolitan of Seringapatam, and author of the work called *Murayyad-ul-Jahidin*, a poem consisting of 52 odes or hymns, one of which was ordered to be chanted in the mosques throughout the kingdom of Mysore every Friday. They are in sixteen different kinds of metre, and were compiled by order of Tipū Sulṭān to rouse the zeal of his Muhammadan subjects against the Hindūs and the Christians.

**Zain-ul-'Abidin 'Alī Abdi** (زين العابدين علي ابدى). Vide Khwāja Zain-ul-'Abidin 'Alī Abdi.

**Zain-ul-'Abidin Ibrahim bin-Nujim-****al-Misri (زين العابدين بن مجيم)**

author of the Commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Da'iq*, entitled *Bahr ar-Raiq*, which he left incomplete at his death, but it was finished by his brother Siraj-uddin 'Umr, who also wrote another and inferior Commentary on the same work, entitled *Nahr-ul-Faiq*. Zain-ul-'Abidin died in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970. The *Ashbah wa-Nazir* is also an elementary work of great reputation by Zain-ul-'Abidin, also the *Fatawa az-Zainia*, which contains decisions, and were collected by his son Ahmad about A.D. 1562.

**Zain-ul-'Abidin, Imam (زين العابدين)**

(امام), surnamed Ali Asghar, was the

son of Imām Husain, and the fourth Imām of the race of Ali. His mother's name was Salafa or Shahr Bāno, said to be the daughter of Yazdijard III, king of Persia. She was one of the captives when Persia was conquered, and sold to 'Ali, who gave her to his son Husain. It is said that the Khalif Walid I. suspecting him of a design upon the Khilāfat, said to him, alluding to his mother having been exposed for sale as a slave, "You are unworthy to reign, as being the son of a slave." The Imām answered, "Hagar, the mother of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, was a slave, yet Muhammad was descended from her." The Khalif blushed and was silent. He was born in A.D. 657, A.H. 37, and died in the reign of the Khalif Walid I. in the month of October, A.D. 713, Muharram, A.H. 95. He was buried in the cemetery called Baqir in Medina, close to his uncle Imām Hasan's tomb.

**Zain-ul-'Abidin, Sultan (زين العابدين)**

(سلطان), son of Sultān Sikandar, ascended the throne of Kashmere, after taking prisoner his brother 'Ali Shāh in a battle, in 1423. This prince improved the country more than any of his predecessors. He built bridges, towns and forts, and erected at Nanshahra a noble palace, twelve stories high, each story of fifty rooms. He also enlarged and beautified the city of Srinagar, his capital. He died in A.D. 1474, after a reign of 52 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Haidar Shāh, who, after reigning little more than a year, was killed by a fall from his terrace, A.D. 1475, and was succeeded by his son Sultān Hasan.

**Zakaria (زكريا). Fide Bahā-uddin Zikaria.****Zakaria bin-Muhammad Ansari of Egypt (زكريا بن محمد انصاري)**

(مصرى), an author, who died A.D. 1520.

**Zakaria bin-Muhammad bin-Mah-****mud-al-Kamuli-al-Qazwini (زكريا بن محمد الكمولى القزوينى)**

(ابن محمد بن محمد الكمولى القزوينى), a native of Qazwin, and author of the *'Ajāeb-ul-Makhlūqāt*, or the Wonders of the Creation, which he completed in the year A.D. 1363, A.H. 764. There are several copies of this work to be found in the public libraries of London, and in private collections, some of them containing beautiful and correct drawings of all the beasts, fishes, birds, trees, and even monsters, described in the book; and the account of metals and gems, a subject that has attracted great public attention of late, contains in particular much curious information.

**Zakaria Khan (زكريا خان), the son**

of Abdus Samad Khān, styled Saif-uddaula Bahādur Jang. He held the government of Lāhore at the period of Nādir Shāh's invasion of India, A.D. 1739, A.H. 1151, and died in the year A.D. 1745, 12th Jumādā II. A.H. 1158. His eldest son succeeded him in the government, with the title of Shāhnawāz Khān.

**Zakhmi, Hazrat (ذخمي حضرت),**

author of a Persian Diwān.

**Zakhmi (ذخمي), takhallus of Fakhr-**

uddanla Dabir-ul-Mulk Rāja Ratan Singh Bahādur. He was a native of Lucknow, where he was Minister of Finance. He died in A.D. 1850, A.H. 1266, and left a considerable Library at Bareilly. A few years before his death, viz. in A.D. 1846, he had embraced the Muhammadan faith.

**Zaki (ذكى همدانى), a poet of**

Hamdan, who lived in the time of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and died about the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Zaki (ذكى), poetical name of Jafar**

'Ali Khān of Delhi, who lived in the time of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

**Zaki or Safi-uddin Zaki Maraghah**

(ذكى), but he was simply called Zaki. He was a poet, and died in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607.

**Zaki Khan (ذكى خان), who usurped**

the throne of Persia after the death of Karim Khān in March, A.D. 1779, but was assassinated after two months.

[Fide Karim Khān.]



**Zal (زال)**, also called **Zālzar**, the son

of Sām and grandson of Nariṁmān. He was the father of Rustam, and these three personages, viz. Sām, Zal and Rustam, pass for the most famous heroes of Persia; they belong to the reigns of Manūchehr, Bahman and Afrāsiāb. It was Zal who drove Afrāsiāb, king of the Turks, out of Persia, and put the crown on the head of Zū or Zab, son of Tahmāsp, a descendant of one of the kings of the Pishdādian dynasty. This same Zal was put in prison by Bahman, son of Isfandiār; but he made his escape, and married Rūdāba, daughter of Mehrāb, governor of Kābulistān, who became the mother of Rustam. Unfortunately, however, he fell into the hands of Bahman again, who put him to death.

**Zalālī Hirwī (زلالی هروی)**, a poet who was a native of Herāt, and who died in the year A.D. 1525, A.H. 931.

**Zalālī Khwansari, Mulla (زالالی خوانساری)**, who is sometimes

called **Hakīm Zalālī**, was a native of Khwānsār. He was a pupil of Mirzā Jalāl Asir, and is the author of the following seven Masnawis or poems, viz. *Sulaimān-nāma*, *Shiālā Didār*, *Maikhāna*, *Huṣn Gulūtoz*, *Azur wa Samundar*, *Zorra wa Khursheid*, and *Mahmūd Aḡāz*, which was his last composition, and which he commenced in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, and completed in 23 years, in A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024, but died before he could arrange it. This was done in India, and Mulla Tughraī wrote a preface to it.

**Zalālī Shirazī (زالالی شیرازی)**, an author, who died in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948.

**Zalim Singh (ظالم سنگه)**, the present Rājā of Kōṭā.

**Zamakhshari (زمخشری)**. *Vide* Jārullāh.

**Zaman Shah (زمان شاد)**, king of

Kābul and Qandahār, was the son of Taimūr Shāh and grandson of the celebrated Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī. He ascended the throne of Kābul after the death of his father in A.D. 1793, A.H. 1207. He advanced to Lāhore in A.D. 1796, A.H. 1210, and threatened to visit Delhi, but soon retreated to his own dominions, the tranquility of which had been disturbed by the rebellion of one of his brothers. He was blinded by his younger brother, Mahmūd Shāh of Herāt, about the year A.D. 1800, and confined in the Balā Hisār. When, in the year A.D. 1839, the British Government placed Shāh Shujāa on the throne of Kābul, Zamān Shāh was proclaimed king by the Afghāns in January, A.D. 1842.

**Zamani, Yezdi (زمانی یزدی)**, a Persian poet, who died in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Zamir (ضمیر)**, the poetical name of Sayyad Hīdāet 'Alī Khān, styled Na'asr-uddaula Bakhshi-ul-Mulk Asad Jang Bahādūr, a relative of Alah Wardi Khān Mahābat Jang, Nawāb of Bengal. He held for some time the Subādārī of Patna, where he died in the beginning of the reign of Shāh 'Alam, and is buried at Husainābād.

**Zamir (ضمیر)**, poetical name of Sayyad Aḥmad, the brother of Sayyad Imtiyāz Khān Iluā.

**Zamir (ضمیر)**, poetical name of Narāyan Dās, a Hindū.

**Zamiri, Maulana (ضمیری مولانا)**, a celebrated poet of Persia, who flourished about the year A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, in the time of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī. He is the author of the following six poems, viz. *N'z wa Nayāz*, *Wāmiq wa Azra*, *Bahār wa Khizān*, *Laili wa Majnūn*, *Sikandar-nāma*, and *Jannat-ul-Akhiyār*. He also wrote two Diwāns of Qasidas called *Sahāf-e Iqbal* and *Iddaf Lāal*. He died in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

**Zamiri, Maulana (ضمیری مولانا)**, the poetical name of Shaikh Nizām, who was the son of Shaikh Sulaimān's sister. They were both inhabitants of Bilgrām, and both were employed in the service of the emperor Humāyūn after his conquest of India the second time. Shaikh Sulaimān died in the reign of the emperor Akbar, on the 1st September, A.D. 1589, 1st Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 997, and Maulānā Zamiri, who was an excellent poet, died at Safaidūn, A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003, and Nawāb Mubarak, Khān of Delhi, found the chronogram of his death to consist of the words "Ah! Ah! Niẓām."

**Zamzam (زمزم)**, a famous well at Mecca, which the Muhammadans pretend was made from the spring of water which God shewed to Hagar and Ishmael, whom Abraham had driven from his house and obliged to retire to Arabia.

**Zangi Shahid (زنگی شهید)**, a Muhammadan saint, whose Dargāh is in Āgra towards the gate of the Ilatheapul.

**Zardasht (زردشت)**, the celebrated Persian Magian Zoroaster, who has been conjecturally dated between 1000 and 550 B.C. The religion of the first Persians appears to have been the worship of the planets; but in the reign of Darius Hystaspes

or Gashtasp, the adoration of fire and the elements was introduced by Sapetman, called "Zarlasht," and continued to be the religion of the State until its conquest by the Muhammadans. The fugitives known as Gabrs and Parsis still follow this faith. The doctrines and practices of this system are collected in a work called *Avesta*, or *Zand Avesta*, being written in the Zand language. The *Zand Avesta* was translated into French by Anquetil Du Perron, and subsequently much studied and elucidated by Rask, Barnouf and other Continental scholars. [Zardasht (corr. of Zarathushtra) was perhaps a title rather than a name, and applied to different men at various periods.]

**Zarra (زره)**, the poetical name of Mirzā Bhuchchū of Delhi or Lucknow, who has left a Persiau Diwān, which he completed in A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188.

**Zarra (زره)**, the poetical title of Mirzā Rāja Rām Nāth, who served under the emperor Shāh 'Alam the blind. He chose the takhallus of "Zarra," i.e. atom or dust, in reference to "Aftāb," the poetical appellation of his patron the king.

**Zeb-un-Nisa Begam (زيب النساء)**, **زيب**, a daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr, born on the 5th February, A.D. 1639, 10th Shawwāl, A.H. 1048; was well versed in Persian and Arabic, had the whole Qurān by heart, wrote a beautiful hand, and is the author of a commentary on the Qurān entitled *Zeb-ul-Tafāīr*. She was also a good poetess, and has left a Diwān in Persian. Her poetical name was Makhhfi. She died, unmarried, in the year A.D. 1709, A.H. 1113. Her tomb was close to the Kābulī gate at Delhi, but was demolished when the Rāj-pūtana Railway was constructed.

**Zila'i (زيلي)**, the son of Yūsaf, a learned Musalmān and author, who died A.D. 1361, A.H. 762.

**Zillī (ظلي)**, poetical name of Sultān Muhammad Mirzā, which see.

**Zinat Mahal (زينت محل)**, the wife of Bahādur Shāh, king of Delhi, who was still living in A.D. 1873 in British Burma as a State prisoner.

**Zinat-un-Nisa Begam (زينت النساء)**, **زيب**, a daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. She died in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122, and is buried in the yard of the mosque called Zinat-ul-Masājīd, in Delhi. This mosque, which is built of red stone, was

erected by her, and is situated on the banks of the Jamna at a place called Dariāganj in Shāhjahānābād.

**Zingis Khan (ظنگيس خان)**. *Vide* Changez Khān.

**Zinut Mahal (زينت محل)**, the title of Bilāl Kūnwar, the mother of Shāh 'Alam, king of Delhi.

**Zitali (زيتلي)**, (Chatterer). *Vide* Jāfar.

**Ziyad (زياد)**, supposed to be an illegitimate son of Abū Sufiān by a woman named Abia. He was Mu'āwīa's brother by the father's side, and was publicly acknowledged by him to be his brother. He was reckoned one of the companions of Muhammad, although he was born in the first year of the Hijri, A.D. 622, and was but 11 years old when Muhammad died. In Ali's reign he was made lieutenant of Persia; this office he discharged much to his own credit, and to the advantage of the people. He was a man of incomparable parts and singular greatness of spirit. Besides the lieutenancy of Baṣra, Mu'āwīa gave Ziyād those of Khurāsān, Sajistān, India, Bahrein and Anmān. He died of the plague on his fingers, on the 22nd August, A.D. 673, 3rd Ramaṣān, A.H. 53, in the 53rd (lunar) year of his age, and was buried near Kūfa. A little before his death he gathered the people together and filled both mosque and street and castle with them, in order to impose upon them by oath the renunciation of the line of 'Ali; but the plague had just seized him, and the accident was afterwards looked upon by all as a providential deliverance.

**Ziyāi Barani (زياي برني)**. *Vide* Ziyā-uddin Barani.

**Ziyāi Burhanpurī (زياي برهانپوري)**, author of a Persian Diwān.

**Ziya-uddin Ahmad Khan, Nawab (زيادالدين خان)**, the son of Nawāb Ahmad Baksh Khān, of Firozpur and Lohari. His poetical name is Nyyar and Rakhshān. He succeeded to his father's estate on the 1st January, A.D. 1870.

**Ziya-uddin Barani (زياالدين برني)**, also called Ziyāi Barani, flourished in the reign of Sultān Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq and Firoz Shāh Tughlaq, kings of Delhi, and is the author of the history called *Tawīkh Firoz Shāhi*, which gives an account of eight kings from the first year of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Balban, A.D. 1266, to the sixth year of Sultān Firoz Shāh Tughlaq, A.D. 1356, A.H. 757, at which

period our author was 74 (lunar) years of age. His uncle Malik 'Alā-ul-Mulk was Kotwāl of the city of Dehli in the reign of Sultān Alā-uddin Khiljī, and his father, who held the title of Muwayyad-ul-Mulk, was appointed in the first year of that monarch, A.D. 1296, to the Navābat of Baran or Baran Shahr, now called Bulandshahr, which city appears to have been the birthplace of our author, on which account he calls himself in the above-mentioned history Ziyāe Baranī. Baran is also the name of a Pergunnah in Bulandshahr.

**Ziya-uddin Ghazanfar, Maulana (ضیا الدین غزنفر مولانا)**

was born at Qumm, but educated at Kāshān. Besides many Qasidas and Ghazals, etc., he left a Masnawī, called *Pir wa Javān*, of about 3000 verses. He was living about the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Ziya-uddin, Ibrat. Vide Ibrat.**

**Ziya-uddin Khujandi (ضیا الدین خجندی)**

a poet who died in A.D. 1225, A.H. 622.

**Ziya-uddin Nakshabi (ضیا الدین نمکشی)**

author of the *Tūtī-nāma*, or Tales of a Parrot in Persian, and also of a story called *Gulreiz*, containing the story of prince M'asūm Shāh and the princess Naushāba. He is also the author of a treatise entitled *Lazzat-un-Nisā*.

[Vide Hasan 'Ali, the poet laureate.]

**Ziya-ullah, Sayyad (ضیا الہ سید)**

an author, who died in A.D. 1691, A.H. 1103.

**Zohak (ضحاک). Vide Zuhāk.**

**Zouq (ذوق), poetical title of Shaikh**

Muhammad Ibrāhīm, of Dehli, an Urdū poet, who passed the greatest part of his life in the service of Akbar II. king of Dehli, and was living about the year A.D. 1837.

**Zouqi Ardastani (ذوقی اردستانی), a**

poet, who died in A.D. 1635, A.H. 1045.

**Zouzani (زوزنی), whose full name and**

title is Al-Qāzī al-Imām Sayyad Abū 'Abdullah-al-Zouzani, was the author of the *Sharah Qasā'id-ul-Saba'-al-Mua'laqāt*, an esteemed Commentary in Arabic on the seven

celebrated poems which were written in letters of gold, and suspended to the door of the temple of Mecca, previous to the mission of Muhammad. Their authors were Amrī-al-Kais, Tarafa, Zaheir, Labid, Antar, Amrū, and Harathī. These poems have been so elegantly translated by Sir William Jones, that, had he never published anything else, they would have stamped his fame as a man of taste, a good poet, and an excellent Oriental scholar.

**Zu or Zab (زویا زب), a descendant of**

the ancient kings of Persia, whom Zāl, the father of Rustam, raised to the throne of Persia, and drove Afrāsīāb, king of the Turks, who had conquered it, out of that kingdom. Zū died after he had conquered Fars, and was succeeded by his son Karshāsp. This prince, who was soon set aside as incompetent by Zāl, is considered by Persian authors as the last of the first, or Pishdadian, dynasty; who, according to their own computation, governed Persia 2450 years. The names of twelve kings only of their race have been preserved. After Karshāsp, Kaiqubād, who is the first king of the second, or Kayānian, dynasty, was proclaimed king of Persia.

**Zubari (زبری), the son of Muslim, an**

Arabian author, who died in A.D. 742, A.H. 124.

**Zubdatun-nisa (زبدۃ النساء), the**

fourth daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. Her mother's name was Nawāb Bai. She was born on the 26th Ramazān, A.H. 1061, and was married to one of Dara Shikoh's sons. She died a few days before her father, in the same month and year, A.H. 1118.

**Zubeda Khatun (زبیدہ خاتون), the**

wife of Harūn-al-Rashid. She was the daughter of Abū Ja'far, the son of the Khalīf Al-Mansūr, and mother of the Khalīf Al-Amin. Her chastity was ample, her conduct virtuous. She died at Baghdad in June, A.D. 831, Jumāda I. A.H. 216. She is said to have built the city of Tabriz, in A.D. 806, A.H. 190.

**Zuber (زبیر بن بکر), the son of Bakkār,**

a Kāzī, of Mecca, and author of the *Kitāb Sunar* and *Kitāb Akhbār Madīna*. He died in the year A.D. 870, A.H. 256.

**Zuber ibn-al-Awam (زبیر ابن الاوام),**

was the father of 'Abdullah ibn-Zuber, and an enemy of Ali. He was slain by Amrū ibn-Jarmuz, A.D. 656, and his head carried to 'Ali, who not approving this act of his, Amrū drew his sword and ran himself through.

**Zuhak or Zohak (ضحاک), or Azdahāk,**

a tyrant of Persian mythology, who overcame Jamshid, king of Persia, in a battle, and became the king of that country. There are various accounts of the descent of Zuhāk. Some say he was an Arabian, but descended from Qaimurs (q.v.); others trace his descent to Shaddād, and term him a Syrian; and it has even been conjectured that he was the Asyagos of the Greeks. All agree in one fact, that he was of a cruel and sanguinary temper. He is described as having had two dreadful cancers on his shoulders, which the Persian fabulists have changed into snakes, whose hunger nothing could appease but the brains of human beings: two of his subjects were slain daily to furnish the horrid meal, till the manly indignation of Kāwa or Gāwa, a blacksmith of Istahān, whose two sons were on the point of being sacrificed, relieved the empire from this tyrant, and raised Faridūn, a prince of the Pishādādiu dynasty, to the throne. The fable perhaps indicates an ancient subjugation of Persia by a Median or Arab tribe who used the serpent, a dragon, for their standard. There is a ruin near Bāmiān called by the people "The Castle of Zohāk."

**Zujjaj (زجاج),** whose proper name

was Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm bin-Muhammad, was the author of several works. He died at Baghdād in the year A.D. 923, A.H. 311, when he was upwards of 80 years old.

**Zuka (زکا),** poetical name of Mir Aulād

Muhammad, of Bilgrām, a nephew of Mir Ghulam Ali 'Azād. He was living in A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175.

**Zukah (زکاد),** poetical name of Khubchand Kayeth, of Delhi, author of a biography of poets in Urdu.

**Zulfqar 'Alī (ذوالفقار علی),** whose

poetical name was Mast, was the author of a Tazkira entitled *Ravāz-ul-Hifāk*, containing the biography of the poets of Calcutta and Benares who wrote Persian verses; it was completed in A.D. 1814, A.H. 1229, at Benares. He is also the author of several other works.

**Zulfqar 'Alī Khan (ذوالفقار علی خان),**

Nawāb of Banda, was the son 'Alī Bahādūr, ruler of Bundelkhānd. He succeeded his brother Shamsūr Bahādūr on the 30th of August, A.D. 1823, 22nd Zil-hijja, A.H. 1238. He was succeeded by 'Alī Bahādūr Khān.

**Zulfqar Jang (ذوالفقار جنگ),** a title of Salābat Khān.

**Zulfqar Khan (ذوالفقار خان),** a

nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He is the father of Asad Khān, whose son also held this title. He died in A.D. 1659, Muḥarrām, A.H. 1070.

**Zulfqar Khan, Amir-ul-Umra (ذوالفقار خان امیر الومرا نصرت)**

(جنگ), styled Nasrat Jang, whose former title was Y'atkāḍ Khān, was the son of Asad Khān, a nobleman, of the reign of 'Alauḡir; he was born in A.D. 1657, A.H. 1067, and held several appointments under that emperor. On the accession of Bahādūr Shāh in the year A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119, the title of Amir-ul-Umrā was conferred on him with the government of the Deccan. It was by his aid and intrigues that Jahāndār Shāh, after the death of his father, Bahādūr Shāh, overcame all his brothers and ascended the throne of Delhi, when he was appointed to be chief wazir; but after the defeat of that emperor in the battle against Farrukh-siyar, he was taken up and strangled, by order of the latter, as a punishment for his conduct. His head, with that of the late emperor Jahāndār Shāh, who had also been put to death in prison, was carried on poles, and their bodies, hanging feet upwards across an elephant, were exposed in the new emperor's train when he made his triumphant entry to the palace at Delhi. This event took place in January, A.D. 1713, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1124. The aged minister, Asad Khān, Zulfqar Khān's father, was compelled to attend the procession, accompanied by the ladies of his family as spectators of their own disgrace. Asad Khān, who, in hopes of making peace with the new emperor, had persuaded his son to visit him, and had thus put him in his power, with tears in his eyes wrote the following chronogram on his death: *نمود ابراهيم العيل را قربان* (Abraham sacrificed Ishmael). Mehr-un-Nisa Begam, the daughter of Yemin-uddaula 'Asaf Khān was his mother, and Shaista Khān, the son of 'Asaf Khān, was his father-in-law.

**Zulfqar Khan Turkman (ذوالفقار خان ترکمان),** an officer who served under

Shāh Jahān and died in A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057.

**Zulfqar of Sabzwari (ذوالفقار سبزواری),**

a Sayyad, and a great poet, who flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Muhammad of Khwārizm, about A.D. 1200.

**Zulfqar-uddaula (ذوالفقار الدوله),** a

title of Najaf Khān.

Zulqadar (ذوالقادر), the poetical name

of Mirzā Muhammad Mihsia, a Turk of the tribe of Zulqadar, the meaning of which in the Turkish language is an archer that never misses his aim. This title he assumed for his takhallus. He flourished about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100, and is the author of a Diwān.

Zulqarnyn (ذوالقرنين), master of two

horns, a title of Alexander the Great, probably based on coins representing him in the character of Ammon.

[*vide* Sikandar]

Zunnun or Zu'l Nur Misri (ذوالنور)

(مصرى), surnamed Abū'l Fazl Tūbān, son of Ibrāhīm, a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Egypt, whose merits were great in number, and who is said to have performed many miracles, and to have been the founder of the sect of Sūfī in Egypt, where he was held in the greatest estimation. It is related in the *Nafahāt* that at his death, when they were carrying him for burial, a large flock of birds, of a kind that was never seen before, overshadowed his coffin to the grave. He died in February, A.D. 860, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 245, and a chapel was built over his tomb in Egypt, where a number of other holy men are buried. The work called *Latā'ef-ul-Akhhār* contains the Memoirs of this famous saint.

#### NOTE.

In the article on 'Alamgir I. (Aurangzeb), at page 49, the statement of Mr. Beale that the emperor's children were all the issue of one mother seems to demand correction. According to the latest investigations the two elder Mirzās—Muhammad, who predeceased his father, and Mu'azzam, who succeeded to the throne—were the offspring of a Hindū mother, while Kām-bakhsh was the son of a Georgian from the Zenāna of the eldest brother of the emperor, the ill-fated Dārā. The Persian lady named by Beale was the mother of three, or at most

of four, of the emperor's offspring. Beale himself partially neutralises his error at page 46, article Akbar, Prince. (*Vide Aurangzeb*, by Stanley Lane-Poole: "Rulers of India" series; 1893.)

#### CORRIGENDA.

Page 96, column 1, line 2 from bottom, *for* H. M. Elliot, Esq., *read* Sir H. M. Elliot.

Page 172, column 1, line 12 from bottom, *for* 952 *read* 1058.

THE END.





CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

*Collection*

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046074536







**RETURN  
TO →**

**CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**  
202 Main Library

LOAN PERIOD 1

## HOME USE

4

2

3

5

6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405

1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405  
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing the books to the Circulation Desk  
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

1-month loans may be recharged by bringing the books to the library  
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing the books to the library  
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

**DUE AS STAMPED BELOW**

REC. CIR. MAR 16 '34

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY  
1/83 BERKELEY, CA 94720

FORM NO. DD6, 60m, 1/83

BERKELEY, CA 94720

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

~~Base~~

Biography Collection

~~3~~

~~57~~

~~2~~

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046074536

